Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual

Volume 2 (2A, 2B & 2C): Instruction Set Reference, A-Z

NOTE: The Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual consists of three volumes: *Basic Architecture*, Order Number 253665; *Instruction Set Reference A-Z*, Order Number 325383; *System Programming Guide*, Order Number 325384. Refer to all three volumes when evaluating your design needs.

Order Number: 325383-058US
April 2016

CONTENTS

PAGE

CHAPTER 1
ABOUT THIS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2
INSTRUCTION FORMAT

CHAPTER 3
INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE, A-M

PAGE

PAGE

PAGE

PAGE

PAGE

CHAPTER 4
INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE, N-Z

PAGE

PAGE

CHAPTER 5
SAFER MODE EXTENSIONS REFERENCE

PAGE

APPENDIX A
OPCODE MAP

APPENDIX B
INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

PAGE

PAGE

FIGURES

PAGE

PAGE

TABLES

PAGE

PAGE

PAGE

CHAPTER 1
ABOUT THIS MANUAL

The *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volumes 2A, 2B & 2C*: *Instruction Set Reference* (order numbers 253666, 253667 and 326018) are part of a set that describes the architecture and programming environment of all Intel 64 and IA-32 architecture processors. Other volumes in this set are:

- The *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1: Basic Architecture* (Order Number 253665).
- The *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volumes 3A, 3B & 3C: System Programming Guide* (order numbers 253668, 253669 and 326019).

The *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, describes the basic architecture and programming environment of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. The *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volumes 2A, 2B & 2C*, describe the instruction set of the processor and the opcode structure. These volumes apply to application programmers and to programmers who write operating systems or executives. The *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volumes 3A, 3B & 3C*, describe the operating-system support environment of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. These volumes target operating-system and BIOS designers. In addition, the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3B*, addresses the programming environment for classes of software that host operating systems.

1.1 INTEL® 64 AND IA-32 PROCESSORS COVERED IN THIS MANUAL

This manual set includes information pertaining primarily to the most recent Intel 64 and IA-32 processors, which include:

- Pentium® processors
- P6 family processors
- Pentium® 4 processors
- Pentium® M processors
- Intel® Xeon® processors
- Pentium® D processors
- Pentium® processor Extreme Editions
- 64-bit Intel® Xeon® processors
- Intel® Core™ Duo processor
- Intel® Core™ Solo processor
- Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor LV
- Intel® Core™2 Duo processor
- Intel® Core™2 Quad processor Q6000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5100, 5300 series
- Intel® Core™2 Extreme processor X7000 and X6800 series
- Intel® Core™2 Extreme processor QX6000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 7100 series
- Intel® Pentium® Dual-Core processor
- Intel® Xeon® processor 7200, 7300 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5200, 5400, 7400 series

- Intel® Core™2 Extreme processor QX9000 and X9000 series
- Intel® Core™2 Quad processor Q9000 series
- Intel® Core™2 Duo processor E8000, T9000 series
- Intel® Atom™ processor family
- Intel® Atom™ processors 200, 300, D400, D500, D2000, N200, N400, N2000, E2000, Z500, Z600, Z2000, C1000 series are built from 45 nm and 32 nm processes
- Intel® Core™ i7 processor
- Intel® Core™ i5 processor
- Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 product families
- Intel® Core™ i7-3930K processor
- 2nd generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx processor series
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 product family
- 3rd generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v2 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 v2 product families
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 v2 product families
- Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 v2 product families
- 4th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- The Intel® Core™ M processor family
- Intel® Core™ i7-59xx Processor Extreme Edition
- Intel® Core™ i7-49xx Processor Extreme Edition
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v3 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2600/1600 v3 product families
- 5th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor D-1500 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family
- Intel® Atom™ processor X7-Z8000 and X5-Z8000 series
- Intel® Atom™ processor Z3400 series
- Intel® Atom™ processor Z3500 series
- 6th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1500m v5 product family

P6 family processors are IA-32 processors based on the P6 family microarchitecture. This includes the Pentium® Pro, Pentium® II, Pentium® III, and Pentium® III Xeon® processors.

The Pentium® 4, Pentium® D, and Pentium® processor Extreme Editions are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture. Most early Intel® Xeon® processors are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture. Intel Xeon processor 5000, 7100 series are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture.

The Intel® Core™ Duo, Intel® Core™ Solo and dual-core Intel® Xeon® processor LV are based on an improved Pentium® M processor microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200, 5100, 5300, 7200, and 7300 series, Intel® Pentium® dual-core, Intel® Core™2 Duo, Intel® Core™2 Quad, and Intel® Core™2 Extreme processors are based on Intel® Core™ microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 5200, 5400, 7400 series, Intel® Core™2 Quad processor Q9000 series, and Intel® Core™2 Extreme processors QX9000, X9000 series, Intel® Core™2 processor E8000 series are based on Enhanced Intel® Core™ microarchitecture.

The Intel® Atom™ processors 200, 300, D400, D500, D2000, N200, N400, N2000, E2000, Z500, Z600, Z2000, C1000 series are based on the Intel® Atom™ microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Core™ i7 processor and Intel® Xeon® processor 3400, 5500, 7500 series are based on 45 nm Intel® microarchitecture code name Nehalem. Intel® microarchitecture code name Westmere is a 32 nm version of Intel® microarchitecture code name Nehalem. Intel® Xeon® processor 5600 series, Intel Xeon processor E7 and various Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processors are based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Westmere. These processors support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5 family, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 family, Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 product families, Intel® Core™ i7-3930K processor, and 2nd generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx processor series are based on the Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 v2 product families, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v2 product family and 3rd generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Intel® microarchitecture code name Ivy Bridge and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 v2 product families, Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 v2 product families and Intel® Core™ i7-49xx Processor Extreme Edition are based on the Intel® microarchitecture code name Ivy Bridge-E and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v3 product family and 4th Generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Intel® microarchitecture code name Haswell and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Core™ M processor family, 5th generation Intel® Core™ processors, Intel® Xeon® processor D-1500 product family and the Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family are based on the Intel® microarchitecture code name Broadwell and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1500m v5 product family and 6th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Intel® microarchitecture code name Skylake and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2600/1600 v3 product families and the Intel® Core™ i7-59xx Processor Extreme Edition are based on the Intel® microarchitecture code name Haswell-E and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Atom™ processor Z8000 series is based on the Intel microarchitecture code name Airmont.

The Intel® Atom™ processor Z3400 series and the Intel® Atom™ processor Z3500 series are based on the Intel microarchitecture code name Silvermont.

P6 family, Pentium® M, Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo processors, dual-core Intel® Xeon® processor LV, and early generations of Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors support IA-32 architecture. The Intel® Atom™ processor Z5xx series support IA-32 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200, 5000, 5100, 5200, 5300, 5400, 7100, 7200, 7300, 7400 series, Intel® Core™2 Duo, Intel® Core™2 Extreme, Intel® Core™2 Quad processors, Pentium® D processors, Pentium® Dual-Core processor, newer generations of Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family support Intel® 64 architecture.

IA-32 architecture is the instruction set architecture and programming environment for Intel's 32-bit microprocessors. Intel® 64 architecture is the instruction set architecture and programming environment which is the superset of Intel's 32-bit and 64-bit architectures. It is compatible with the IA-32 architecture.

1.2 OVERVIEW OF VOLUME 2A, 2B AND 2C: INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE

A description of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volumes 2A, 2B & 2C* content follows:

Chapter 1 — About This Manual. Gives an overview of all seven volumes of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*. It also describes the notational conventions in these manuals and lists related Intel® manuals and documentation of interest to programmers and hardware designers.

Chapter 2 — Instruction Format. Describes the machine-level instruction format used for all IA-32 instructions and gives the allowable encodings of prefixes, the operand-identifier byte (ModR/M byte), the addressing-mode specifier byte (SIB byte), and the displacement and immediate bytes.

Chapter 3 — Instruction Set Reference, A-M. Describes Intel 64 and IA-32 instructions in detail, including an algorithmic description of operations, the effect on flags, the effect of operand- and address-size attributes, and the exceptions that may be generated. The instructions are arranged in alphabetical order. General-purpose, x87 FPU, Intel MMX™ technology, SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 extensions, and system instructions are included.

Chapter 4 — Instruction Set Reference, N-Z. Continues the description of Intel 64 and IA-32 instructions started in Chapter 3. It provides the balance of the alphabetized list of instructions and starts *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B*.

Chapter 5— Safer Mode Extensions Reference. Describes the safer mode extensions (SMX). SMX is intended for a system executive to support launching a measured environment in a platform where the identity of the software controlling the platform hardware can be measured for the purpose of making trust decisions. This chapter starts *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2C*.

Appendix A — Opcode Map. Gives an opcode map for the IA-32 instruction set.

Appendix B — Instruction Formats and Encodings. Gives the binary encoding of each form of each IA-32 instruction.

Appendix C — Intel® C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics and Functional Equivalents. Lists the Intel® C/C++ compiler intrinsics and their assembly code equivalents for each of the IA-32 MMX and SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instructions.

1.3 NOTATIONAL CONVENTIONS

This manual uses specific notation for data-structure formats, for symbolic representation of instructions, and for hexadecimal and binary numbers. A review of this notation makes the manual easier to read.

1.3.1 Bit and Byte Order

In illustrations of data structures in memory, smaller addresses appear toward the bottom of the figure; addresses increase toward the top. Bit positions are numbered from right to left. The numerical value of a set bit is equal to two raised to the power of the bit position. IA-32 processors are "little endian" machines; this means the bytes of a word are numbered starting from the least significant byte. Figure 1-1 illustrates these conventions.

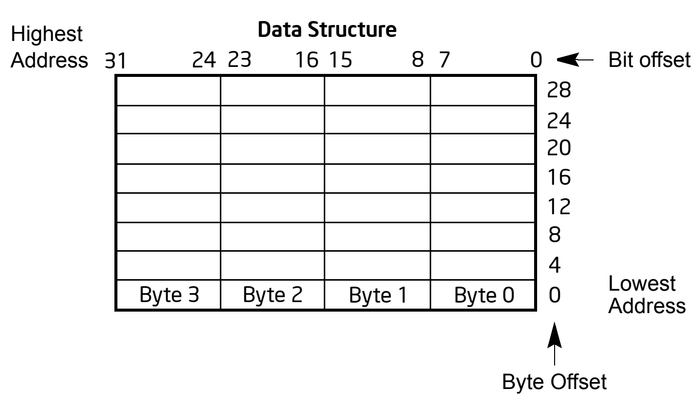


Figure 1-1. Bit and Byte Order

1.3.2 Reserved Bits and Software Compatibility

In many register and memory layout descriptions, certain bits are marked as **reserved**. When bits are marked as reserved, it is essential for compatibility with future processors that software treat these bits as having a future, though unknown, effect. The behavior of reserved bits should be regarded as not only undefined, but unpredictable. Software should follow these guidelines in dealing with reserved bits:

- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when testing the values of registers which contain such bits. Mask out the reserved bits before testing.
- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when storing to memory or to a register.
- Do not depend on the ability to retain information written into any reserved bits.
- When loading a register, always load the reserved bits with the values indicated in the documentation, if any, or reload them with values previously read from the same register.

NOTE

Avoid any software dependence upon the state of reserved bits in IA-32 registers. Depending upon the values of reserved register bits will make software dependent upon the unspecified manner in which the processor handles these bits. Programs that depend upon reserved values risk incompatibility with future processors.

1.3.3 Instruction Operands

When instructions are represented symbolically, a subset of the IA-32 assembly language is used. In this subset, an instruction has the following format:

```
label: mnemonic argument1, argument2, argument3
```

where:

- A **label** is an identifier which is followed by a colon.
- A **mnemonic** is a reserved name for a class of instruction opcodes which have the same function.
- The operands *argument1*, *argument2*, and *argument3* are optional. There may be from zero to three operands, depending on the opcode. When present, they take the form of either literals or identifiers for data items. Operand identifiers are either reserved names of registers or are assumed to be assigned to data items declared in another part of the program (which may not be shown in the example).

When two operands are present in an arithmetic or logical instruction, the right operand is the source and the left operand is the destination.

For example:

```
LOADREG: MOV EAX, SUBTOTAL
```

In this example, LOADREG is a label, MOV is the mnemonic identifier of an opcode, EAX is the destination operand, and SUBTOTAL is the source operand. Some assembly languages put the source and destination in reverse order.

1.3.4 Hexadecimal and Binary Numbers

Base 16 (hexadecimal) numbers are represented by a string of hexadecimal digits followed by the character H (for example, F82EH). A hexadecimal digit is a character from the following set: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, and F.

Base 2 (binary) numbers are represented by a string of 1s and 0s, sometimes followed by the character B (for example, 1010B). The “B” designation is only used in situations where confusion as to the type of number might arise.

1.3.5 Segmented Addressing

The processor uses byte addressing. This means memory is organized and accessed as a sequence of bytes. Whether one or more bytes are being accessed, a byte address is used to locate the byte or bytes in memory. The range of memory that can be addressed is called an **address space**.

The processor also supports segmented addressing. This is a form of addressing where a program may have many independent address spaces, called **segments**. For example, a program can keep its code (instructions) and stack in separate segments. Code addresses would always refer to the code space, and stack addresses would always refer to the stack space. The following notation is used to specify a byte address within a segment:

Segment-register:Byte-address

For example, the following segment address identifies the byte at address FF79H in the segment pointed by the DS register:

DS:FF79H

The following segment address identifies an instruction address in the code segment. The CS register points to the code segment and the EIP register contains the address of the instruction.

CS:EIP

1.3.6 Exceptions

An exception is an event that typically occurs when an instruction causes an error. For example, an attempt to divide by zero generates an exception. However, some exceptions, such as breakpoints, occur under other conditions. Some types of exceptions may provide error codes. An error code reports additional information about the error. An example of the notation used to show an exception and error code is shown below:

#PF(fault code)

This example refers to a page-fault exception under conditions where an error code naming a type of fault is reported. Under some conditions, exceptions which produce error codes may not be able to report an accurate code. In this case, the error code is zero, as shown below for a general-protection exception:

#GP(0)

1.3.7 A New Syntax for CPUID, CR, and MSR Values

Obtain feature flags, status, and system information by using the CPUID instruction, by checking control register bits, and by reading model-specific registers. We are moving toward a new syntax to represent this information. See Figure 1-2.

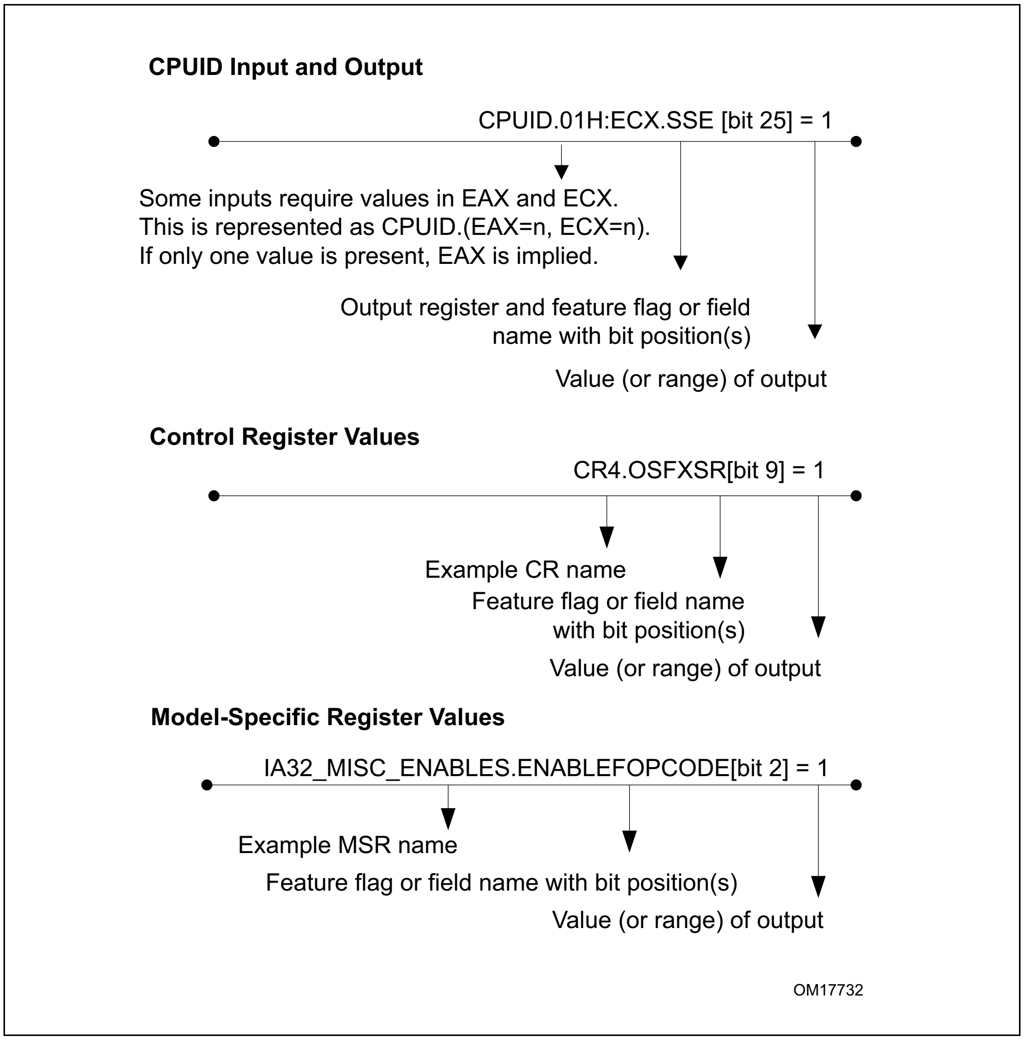


Figure 1-2. Syntax for CPUID, CR, and MSR Data Presentation

1.4 RELATED LITERATURE

Literature related to Intel 64 and IA-32 processors is listed and viewable on-line at:

http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/processors/architectures-software-developer-manuals.html

See also:

- The data sheet for a particular Intel 64 or IA-32 processor
- The specification update for a particular Intel 64 or IA-32 processor
- Intel® C++ Compiler documentation and online help:
  http://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-compilers/
- Intel® Fortran Compiler documentation and online help:
  http://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-compilers/
- Intel® Software Development Tools:
  http://www.intel.com/cd/software/products/asmo-na/eng/index.htm
- Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual (in three or seven volumes):
  http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/processors/architectures-software-developer-manuals.html

- Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual:
http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/architecture-and-technology/64-ia-32-architectures-optimization-manual.html
- Intel 64 Architecture x2APIC Specification:
http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/architecture-and-technology/64-architecture-x2apic-specification.html
- Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide:
http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/software-developers/intel-txt-software-development-guide.html
- Developing Multi-threaded Applications: A Platform Consistent Approach:
https://software.intel.com/sites/default/files/article/147714/51534-developing-multithreaded-applications.pdf
- Using Spin-Loops on Intel® Pentium® 4 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor:
http://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/ap949-using-spin-loops-on-intel-pentiumr-4-processor-and-intel-xeonr-processor/
- Performance Monitoring Unit Sharing Guide
http://software.intel.com/file/30388

Literature related to selected features in future Intel processors are available at:

- Intel® Architecture Instruction Set Extensions Programming Reference
https://software.intel.com/en-us/isa-extensions
- Intel® Software Guard Extensions (Intel® SGX) Programming Reference
https://software.intel.com/en-us/isa-extensions/intel-sgx

More relevant links are:

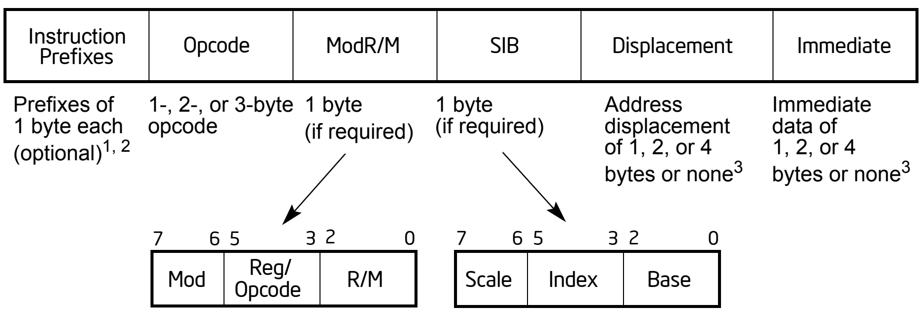
- Intel® Developer Zone:
https://software.intel.com/en-us
- Developer centers:
http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/hardware-developers/developer-centers.html
- Processor support general link:
http://www.intel.com/support/processors/
- Software products and packages:
http://www.intel.com/cd/software/products/asmo-na/eng/index.htm
- Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology (Intel® HT Technology):
http://www.intel.com/technology/platform-technology/hyper-threading/index.htm

CHAPTER 2
INSTRUCTION FORMAT

This chapter describes the instruction format for all Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. The instruction format for protected mode, real-address mode and virtual-8086 mode is described in Section 2.1. Increments provided for IA-32e mode and its sub-modes are described in Section 2.2.

2.1 INSTRUCTION FORMAT FOR PROTECTED MODE, REAL-ADDRESS MODE, AND VIRTUAL-8086 MODE

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures instruction encodings are subsets of the format shown in Figure 2-1. Instructions consist of optional instruction prefixes (in any order), primary opcode bytes (up to three bytes), an addressing-form specifier (if required) consisting of the ModR/M byte and sometimes the SIB (Scale-Index-Base) byte, a displacement (if required), and an immediate data field (if required).



1. The REX prefix is optional, but if used must be immediately before the opcode; see Section 2.2.1, “REX Prefixes” for additional information.
2. For VEX encoding information, see Section 2.3, “Intel® Advanced Vector Extensions (Intel® AVX)”.
3. Some rare instructions can take an 8B immediate or 8B displacement.

Figure 2-1. Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Instruction Format

2.1.1 Instruction Prefixes

Instruction prefixes are divided into four groups, each with a set of allowable prefix codes. For each instruction, it is only useful to include up to one prefix code from each of the four groups (Groups 1, 2, 3, 4). Groups 1 through 4 may be placed in any order relative to each other.

- Group 1
  - Lock and repeat prefixes:
    - LOCK prefix is encoded using F0H.
    - REPNE/REPNZ prefix is encoded using F2H. Repeat-Not-Zero prefix applies only to string and input/output instructions. (F2H is also used as a mandatory prefix for some instructions.)
    - REP or REPE/REPZ is encoded using F3H. The repeat prefix applies only to string and input/output instructions. F3H is also used as a mandatory prefix for POPCNT, LZCNT and ADOX instructions.
  - Bound prefix is encoded using F2H if the following conditions are true:
    - CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.MPX[bit 14] is set.

    - BNDCFGU.EN and/or IA32_BNDCFGS.EN is set.
    - When the F2 prefix precedes a near CALL, a near RET, a near JMP, or a near Jcc instruction (see Chapter 16, "Intel® MPX," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*).
- Group 2
  — Segment override prefixes:
    - 2EH—CS segment override (use with any branch instruction is reserved)
    - 36H—SS segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved)
    - 3EH—DS segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved)
    - 26H—ES segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved)
    - 64H—FS segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved)
    - 65H—GS segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved)
  — Branch hints[1]:
    - 2EH—Branch not taken (used only with J*cc* instructions)
    - 3EH—Branch taken (used only with J*cc* instructions)
- Group 3
    - Operand-size override prefix is encoded using 66H (66H is also used as a mandatory prefix for some instructions).
- Group 4
    - 67H—Address-size override prefix

The LOCK prefix (F0H) forces an operation that ensures exclusive use of shared memory in a multiprocessor environment. See "LOCK—Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix" in Chapter 3, "Instruction Set Reference, A-M," for a description of this prefix.

Repeat prefixes (F2H, F3H) cause an instruction to be repeated for each element of a string. Use these prefixes only with string and I/O instructions (MOVS, CMPS, SCAS, LODS, STOS, INS, and OUTS). Use of repeat prefixes and/or undefined opcodes with other Intel 64 or IA-32 instructions is reserved; such use may cause unpredictable behavior.

Some instructions may use F2H,F3H as a mandatory prefix to express distinct functionality.

Branch hint prefixes (2EH, 3EH) allow a program to give a hint to the processor about the most likely code path for a branch. Use these prefixes only with conditional branch instructions (J*cc*). Other use of branch hint prefixes and/or other undefined opcodes with Intel 64 or IA-32 instructions is reserved; such use may cause unpredictable behavior.

The operand-size override prefix allows a program to switch between 16- and 32-bit operand sizes. Either size can be the default; use of the prefix selects the non-default size.

Some SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 instructions and instructions using a three-byte sequence of primary opcode bytes may use 66H as a mandatory prefix to express distinct functionality.

Other use of the 66H prefix is reserved; such use may cause unpredictable behavior.

The address-size override prefix (67H) allows programs to switch between 16- and 32-bit addressing. Either size can be the default; the prefix selects the non-default size. Using this prefix and/or other undefined opcodes when operands for the instruction do not reside in memory is reserved; such use may cause unpredictable behavior.

1. Some earlier microarchitectures used these as branch hints, but recent generations have not and they are reserved for future hint usage.

2.1.2 Opcodes

A primary opcode can be 1, 2, or 3 bytes in length. An additional 3-bit opcode field is sometimes encoded in the ModR/M byte. Smaller fields can be defined within the primary opcode. Such fields define the direction of operation, size of displacements, register encoding, condition codes, or sign extension. Encoding fields used by an opcode vary depending on the class of operation.

Two-byte opcode formats for general-purpose and SIMD instructions consist of:

- An escape opcode byte 0FH as the primary opcode and a second opcode byte, or
- A mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, or F3H), an escape opcode byte, and a second opcode byte (same as previous bullet)

For example, CVTDQ2PD consists of the following sequence: F3 0F E6. The first byte is a mandatory prefix (it is not considered as a repeat prefix).

Three-byte opcode formats for general-purpose and SIMD instructions consist of:

- An escape opcode byte 0FH as the primary opcode, plus two additional opcode bytes, or
- A mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, or F3H), an escape opcode byte, plus two additional opcode bytes (same as previous bullet)

For example, PHADDW for XMM registers consists of the following sequence: 66 0F 38 01. The first byte is the mandatory prefix.

Valid opcode expressions are defined in Appendix A and Appendix B.

2.1.3 ModR/M and SIB Bytes

Many instructions that refer to an operand in memory have an addressing-form specifier byte (called the ModR/M byte) following the primary opcode. The ModR/M byte contains three fields of information:

- The *mod* field combines with the r/m field to form 32 possible values: eight registers and 24 addressing modes.
- The *reg/opcode* field specifies either a register number or three more bits of opcode information. The purpose of the reg/opcode field is specified in the primary opcode.
- The *r/m* field can specify a register as an operand or it can be combined with the mod field to encode an addressing mode. Sometimes, certain combinations of the *mod* field and the *r/m* field are used to express opcode information for some instructions.

Certain encodings of the ModR/M byte require a second addressing byte (the SIB byte). The base-plus-index and scale-plus-index forms of 32-bit addressing require the SIB byte. The SIB byte includes the following fields:

- The *scale* field specifies the scale factor.
- The *index* field specifies the register number of the index register.
- The *base* field specifies the register number of the base register.

See Section 2.1.5 for the encodings of the ModR/M and SIB bytes.

2.1.4 Displacement and Immediate Bytes

Some addressing forms include a displacement immediately following the ModR/M byte (or the SIB byte if one is present). If a displacement is required, it can be 1, 2, or 4 bytes.

If an instruction specifies an immediate operand, the operand always follows any displacement bytes. An immediate operand can be 1, 2 or 4 bytes.

2.1.5 Addressing-Mode Encoding of ModR/M and SIB Bytes

The values and corresponding addressing forms of the ModR/M and SIB bytes are shown in Table 2-1 through Table 2-3: 16-bit addressing forms specified by the ModR/M byte are in Table 2-1 and 32-bit addressing forms are in Table 2-2. Table 2-3 shows 32-bit addressing forms specified by the SIB byte. In cases where the reg/opcode field in the ModR/M byte represents an extended opcode, valid encodings are shown in Appendix B.

In Table 2-1 and Table 2-2, the Effective Address column lists 32 effective addresses that can be assigned to the first operand of an instruction by using the Mod and R/M fields of the ModR/M byte. The first 24 options provide ways of specifying a memory location; the last eight (Mod = 11B) provide ways of specifying general-purpose, MMX technology and XMM registers.

The Mod and R/M columns in Table 2-1 and Table 2-2 give the binary encodings of the Mod and R/M fields required to obtain the effective address listed in the first column. For example: see the row indicated by Mod = 11B, R/M = 000B. The row identifies the general-purpose registers EAX, AX or AL; MMX technology register MM0; or XMM register XMM0. The register used is determined by the opcode byte and the operand-size attribute.

Now look at the seventh row in either table (labeled "REG ="). This row specifies the use of the 3-bit Reg/Opcode field when the field is used to give the location of a second operand. The second operand must be a general-purpose, MMX technology, or XMM register. Rows one through five list the registers that may correspond to the value in the table. Again, the register used is determined by the opcode byte along with the operand-size attribute.

If the instruction does not require a second operand, then the Reg/Opcode field may be used as an opcode extension. This use is represented by the sixth row in the tables (labeled "/digit (Opcode)"). Note that values in row six are represented in decimal form.

The body of Table 2-1 and Table 2-2 (under the label "Value of ModR/M Byte (in Hexadecimal)") contains a 32 by 8 array that presents all of 256 values of the ModR/M byte (in hexadecimal). Bits 3, 4 and 5 are specified by the column of the table in which a byte resides. The row specifies bits 0, 1 and 2; and bits 6 and 7. The figure below demonstrates interpretation of one table value.

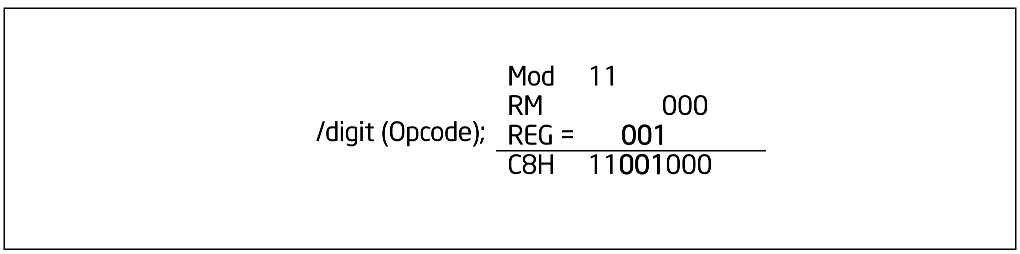


Figure 2-2. Table Interpretation of ModR/M Byte (C8H)

Table 2-1. 16-Bit Addressing Forms with the ModR/M Byte

r8(/r) r16(/r) r32(/r) mm(/r) xmm(/r) (In decimal) /digit (Opcode) (In binary) REG =			AL AX EAX MM0 XMM0 0 000	CL CX ECX MM1 XMM1 1 001	DL DX EDX MM2 XMM2 2 010	BL BX EBX MM3 XMM3 3 011	AH SP ESP MM4 XMM4 4 100	CH BP[1] EBP MM5 XMM5 5 101	DH SI ESI MM6 XMM6 6 110	BH DI EDI MM7 XMM7 7 111
Effective Address	**Mod**	**R/M**	**Value of ModR/M Byte (in Hexadecimal)**							
[BX+SI]	00	000	00	08	10	18	20	28	30	38
[BX+DI]		001	01	09	11	19	21	29	31	39
[BP+SI]		010	02	0A	12	1A	22	2A	32	3A
[BP+DI]		011	03	0B	13	1B	23	2B	33	3B
[SI]		100	04	0C	14	1C	24	2C	34	3C
[DI]		101	05	0D	15	1D	25	2D	35	3D
disp16[2]		110	06	0E	16	1E	26	2E	36	3E
[BX]		111	07	0F	17	1F	27	2F	37	3F
[BX+SI]+disp8[3]	01	000	40	48	50	58	60	68	70	78
[BX+DI]+disp8		001	41	49	51	59	61	69	71	79
[BP+SI]+disp8		010	42	4A	52	5A	62	6A	72	7A
[BP+DI]+disp8		011	43	4B	53	5B	63	6B	73	7B
[SI]+disp8		100	44	4C	54	5C	64	6C	74	7C
[DI]+disp8		101	45	4D	55	5D	65	6D	75	7D
[BP]+disp8		110	46	4E	56	5E	66	6E	76	7E
[BX]+disp8		111	47	4F	57	5F	67	6F	77	7F
[BX+SI]+disp16	10	000	80	88	90	98	A0	A8	B0	B8
[BX+DI]+disp16		001	81	89	91	99	A1	A9	B1	B9
[BP+SI]+disp16		010	82	8A	92	9A	A2	AA	B2	BA
[BP+DI]+disp16		011	83	8B	93	9B	A3	AB	B3	BB
[SI]+disp16		100	84	8C	94	9C	A4	AC	B4	BC
[DI]+disp16		101	85	8D	95	9D	A5	AD	B5	BD
[BP]+disp16		110	86	8E	96	9E	A6	AE	B6	BE
[BX]+disp16		111	87	8F	97	9F	A7	AF	B7	BF
EAX/AX/AL/MM0/XMM0	11	000	C0	C8	D0	D8	E0	E8	F0	F8
ECX/CX/CL/MM1/XMM1		001	C1	C9	D1	D9	EQ	E9	F1	F9
EDX/DX/DL/MM2/XMM2		010	C2	CA	D2	DA	E2	EA	F2	FA
EBX/BX/BL/MM3/XMM3		011	C3	CB	D3	DB	E3	EB	F3	FB
ESP/SP/AHMM4/XMM4		100	C4	CC	D4	DC	E4	EC	F4	FC
EBP/BP/CH/MM5/XMM5		101	C5	CD	D5	DD	E5	ED	F5	FD
ESI/SI/DH/MM6/XMM6		110	C6	CE	D6	DE	E6	EE	F6	FE
EDI/DI/BH/MM7/XMM7		111	C7	CF	D7	DF	E7	EF	F7	FF

NOTES:

1. The default segment register is SS for the effective addresses containing a BP index, DS for other effective addresses.
2. The disp16 nomenclature denotes a 16-bit displacement that follows the ModR/M byte and that is added to the index.
3. The disp8 nomenclature denotes an 8-bit displacement that follows the ModR/M byte and that is sign-extended and added to the index.

Table 2-2. 32-Bit Addressing Forms with the ModR/M Byte

r8(/r) r16(/r) r32(/r) mm(/r) xmm(/r) (In decimal) /digit (Opcode) (In binary) REG =			AL AX EAX MM0 XMM0 0 000	CL CX ECX MM1 XMM1 1 001	DL DX EDX MM2 XMM2 2 010	BL BX EBX MM3 XMM3 3 011	AH SP ESP MM4 XMM4 4 100	CH BP EBP MM5 XMM5 5 101	DH SI ESI MM6 XMM6 6 110	BH DI EDI MM7 XMM7 7 111
Effective Address	**Mod**	**R/M**	**Value of ModR/M Byte (in Hexadecimal)**							
[EAX]	00	000	00	08	10	18	20	28	30	38
[ECX]		001	01	09	11	19	21	29	31	39
[EDX]		010	02	0A	12	1A	22	2A	32	3A
[EBX]		011	03	0B	13	1B	23	2B	33	3B
[--][--][1]		100	04	0C	14	1C	24	2C	34	3C
disp32[2]		101	05	0D	15	1D	25	2D	35	3D
[ESI]		110	06	0E	16	1E	26	2E	36	3E
[EDI]		111	07	0F	17	1F	27	2F	37	3F
[EAX]+disp8[3]	01	000	40	48	50	58	60	68	70	78
[ECX]+disp8		001	41	49	51	59	61	69	71	79
[EDX]+disp8		010	42	4A	52	5A	62	6A	72	7A
[EBX]+disp8		011	43	4B	53	5B	63	6B	73	7B
[--][--]+disp8		100	44	4C	54	5C	64	6C	74	7C
[EBP]+disp8		101	45	4D	55	5D	65	6D	75	7D
[ESI]+disp8		110	46	4E	56	5E	66	6E	76	7E
[EDI]+disp8		111	47	4F	57	5F	67	6F	77	7F
[EAX]+disp32	10	000	80	88	90	98	A0	A8	B0	B8
[ECX]+disp32		001	81	89	91	99	A1	A9	B1	B9
[EDX]+disp32		010	82	8A	92	9A	A2	AA	B2	BA
[EBX]+disp32		011	83	8B	93	9B	A3	AB	B3	BB
[--][--]+disp32		100	84	8C	94	9C	A4	AC	B4	BC
[EBP]+disp32		101	85	8D	95	9D	A5	AD	B5	BD
[ESI]+disp32		110	86	8E	96	9E	A6	AE	B6	BE
[EDI]+disp32		111	87	8F	97	9F	A7	AF	B7	BF
EAX/AX/AL/MM0/XMM0	11	000	C0	C8	D0	D8	E0	E8	F0	F8
ECX/CX/CL/MM/XMM1		001	C1	C9	D1	D9	E1	E9	F1	F9
EDX/DX/DL/MM2/XMM2		010	C2	CA	D2	DA	E2	EA	F2	FA
EBX/BX/BL/MM3/XMM3		011	C3	CB	D3	DB	E3	EB	F3	FB
ESP/SP/AH/MM4/XMM4		100	C4	CC	D4	DC	E4	EC	F4	FC
EBP/BP/CH/MM5/XMM5		101	C5	CD	D5	DD	E5	ED	F5	FD
ESI/SI/DH/MM6/XMM6		110	C6	CE	D6	DE	E6	EE	F6	FE
EDI/DI/BH/MM7/XMM7		111	C7	CF	D7	DF	E7	EF	F7	FF

NOTES:

1. The [--][--] nomenclature means a SIB follows the ModR/M byte.
2. The disp32 nomenclature denotes a 32-bit displacement that follows the ModR/M byte (or the SIB byte if one is present) and that is added to the index.
3. The disp8 nomenclature denotes an 8-bit displacement that follows the ModR/M byte (or the SIB byte if one is present) and that is sign-extended and added to the index.

Table 2-3 is organized to give 256 possible values of the SIB byte (in hexadecimal). General purpose registers used as a base are indicated across the top of the table, along with corresponding values for the SIB byte's base field. Table rows in the body of the table indicate the register used as the index (SIB byte bits 3, 4 and 5) and the scaling factor (determined by SIB byte bits 6 and 7).

Table 2-3. 32-Bit Addressing Forms with the SIB Byte

r32 (In decimal) Base = (In binary) Base =			EAX 0 000	ECX 1 001	EDX 2 010	EBX 3 011	ESP 4 100	[*] 5 101	ESI 6 110	EDI 7 111
Scaled Index	**SS**	**Index**	**Value of SIB Byte (in Hexadecimal)**							
[EAX]	00	000	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07
[ECX]		001	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
[EDX]		010	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
[EBX]		011	18	19	1A	1B	1C	1D	1E	1F
none		100	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
[EBP]		101	28	29	2A	2B	2C	2D	2E	2F
[ESI]		110	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37
[EDI]		111	38	39	3A	3B	3C	3D	3E	3F
[EAX*2]	01	000	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
[ECX*2]		001	48	49	4A	4B	4C	4D	4E	4F
[EDX*2]		010	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57
[EBX*2]		011	58	59	5A	5B	5C	5D	5E	5F
none		100	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67
[EBP*2]		101	68	69	6A	6B	6C	6D	6E	6F
[ESI*2]		110	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77
[EDI*2]		111	78	79	7A	7B	7C	7D	7E	7F
[EAX*4]	10	000	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87
[ECX*4]		001	88	89	8A	8B	8C	8D	8E	8F
[EDX*4]		010	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97
[EBX*4]		011	98	99	9A	9B	9C	9D	9E	9F
none		100	A0	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7
[EBP*4]		101	A8	A9	AA	AB	AC	AD	AE	AF
[ESI*4]		110	B0	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	B7
[EDI*4]		111	B8	B9	BA	BB	BC	BD	BE	BF
[EAX*8]	11	000	C0	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
[ECX*8]		001	C8	C9	CA	CB	CC	CD	CE	CF
[EDX*8]		010	D0	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	D7
[EBX*8]		011	D8	D9	DA	DB	DC	DD	DE	DF
none		100	E0	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7
[EBP*8]		101	E8	E9	EA	EB	EC	ED	EE	EF
[ESI*8]		110	F0	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7
[EDI*8]		111	F8	F9	FA	FB	FC	FD	FE	FF

NOTES:

1. The [*] nomenclature means a disp32 with no base if the MOD is 00B. Otherwise, [*] means disp8 or disp32 + [EBP]. This provides the following address modes:

MOD bits	Effective Address
00	[scaled index] + disp32
01	[scaled index] + disp8 + [EBP]
10	[scaled index] + disp32 + [EBP]

2.2 IA-32E MODE

IA-32e mode has two sub-modes. These are:

- **Compatibility Mode.** Enables a 64-bit operating system to run most legacy protected mode software unmodified.
- **64-Bit Mode.** Enables a 64-bit operating system to run applications written to access 64-bit address space.

2.2.1 REX Prefixes

REX prefixes are instruction-prefix bytes used in 64-bit mode. They do the following:

- Specify GPRs and SSE registers.
- Specify 64-bit operand size.
- Specify extended control registers.

Not all instructions require a REX prefix in 64-bit mode. A prefix is necessary only if an instruction references one of the extended registers or uses a 64-bit operand. If a REX prefix is used when it has no meaning, it is ignored.

Only one REX prefix is allowed per instruction. If used, the REX prefix byte must immediately precede the opcode byte or the escape opcode byte (0FH). When a REX prefix is used in conjunction with an instruction containing a mandatory prefix, the mandatory prefix must come before the REX so the REX prefix can be immediately preceding the opcode or the escape byte. For example, CVTDQ2PD with a REX prefix should have REX placed between F3 and 0F E6. Other placements are ignored. The instruction-size limit of 15 bytes still applies to instructions with a REX prefix. See Figure 2-3.

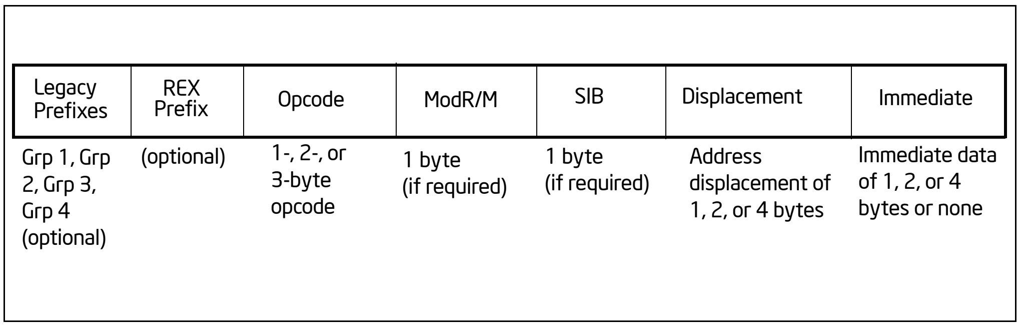


Figure 2-3. Prefix Ordering in 64-bit Mode

2.2.1.1 Encoding

Intel 64 and IA-32 instruction formats specify up to three registers by using 3-bit fields in the encoding, depending on the format:

- ModR/M: the reg and r/m fields of the ModR/M byte
- ModR/M with SIB: the reg field of the ModR/M byte, the base and index fields of the SIB (scale, index, base) byte
- Instructions without ModR/M: the reg field of the opcode

In 64-bit mode, these formats do not change. Bits needed to define fields in the 64-bit context are provided by the addition of REX prefixes.

2.2.1.2 More on REX Prefix Fields

REX prefixes are a set of 16 opcodes that span one row of the opcode map and occupy entries 40H to 4FH. These opcodes represent valid instructions (INC or DEC) in IA-32 operating modes and in compatibility mode. In 64-bit mode, the same opcodes represent the instruction prefix REX and are not treated as individual instructions.

The single-byte-opcode forms of the INC/DEC instructions are not available in 64-bit mode. INC/DEC functionality is still available using ModR/M forms of the same instructions (opcodes FF/0 and FF/1).

See Table 2-4 for a summary of the REX prefix format. Figure 2-4 though Figure 2-7 show examples of REX prefix fields in use. Some combinations of REX prefix fields are invalid. In such cases, the prefix is ignored. Some additional information follows:

- Setting REX.W can be used to determine the operand size but does not solely determine operand width. Like the 66H size prefix, 64-bit operand size override has no effect on byte-specific operations.
- For non-byte operations: if a 66H prefix is used with prefix (REX.W = 1), 66H is ignored.
- If a 66H override is used with REX and REX.W = 0, the operand size is 16 bits.

- REX.R modifies the ModR/M reg field when that field encodes a GPR, SSE, control or debug register. REX.R is ignored when ModR/M specifies other registers or defines an extended opcode.
- REX.X bit modifies the SIB index field.
- REX.B either modifies the base in the ModR/M r/m field or SIB base field; or it modifies the opcode reg field used for accessing GPRs.

Table 2-4. REX Prefix Fields [BITS: 0100WRXB]

Field Name	Bit Position	Definition
-	7:4	0100
W	3	0 = Operand size determined by CS.D
		1 = 64 Bit Operand Size
R	2	Extension of the ModR/M reg field
X	1	Extension of the SIB index field
B	0	Extension of the ModR/M r/m field, SIB base field, or Opcode reg field

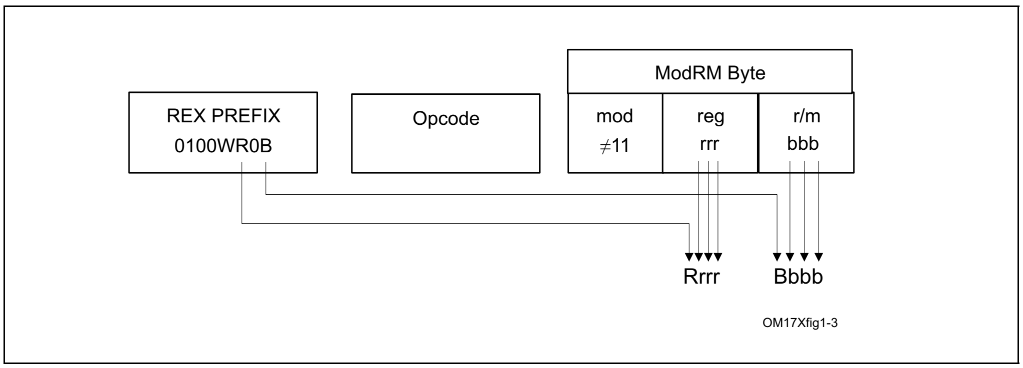


Figure 2-4. Memory Addressing Without an SIB Byte; REX.X Not Used

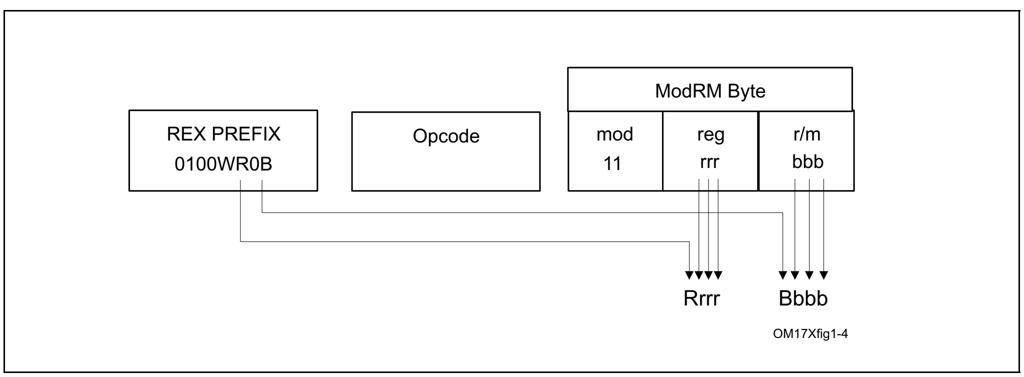


Figure 2-5. Register-Register Addressing (No Memory Operand); REX.X Not Used

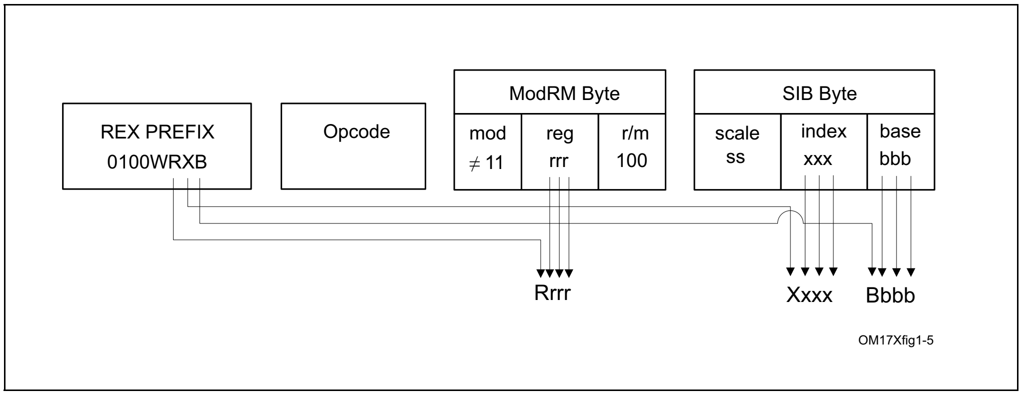


Figure 2-6. Memory Addressing With a SIB Byte

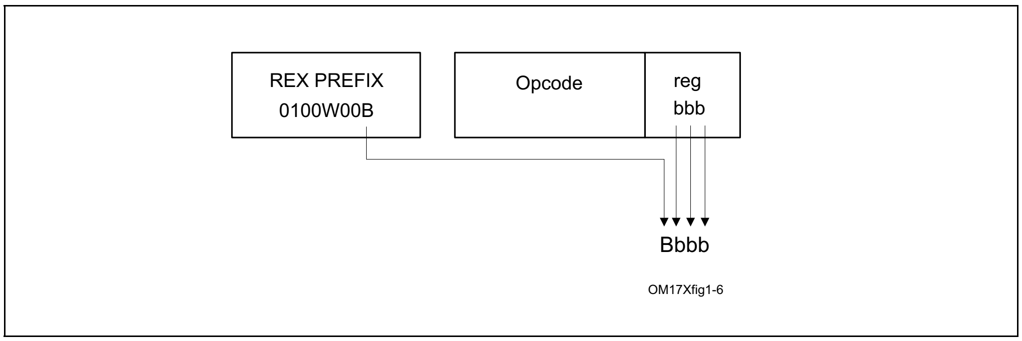


Figure 2-7. Register Operand Coded in Opcode Byte; REX.X & REX.R Not Used

In the IA-32 architecture, byte registers (AH, AL, BH, BL, CH, CL, DH, and DL) are encoded in the ModR/M byte's reg field, the r/m field or the opcode reg field as registers 0 through 7. REX prefixes provide an additional addressing capability for byte-registers that makes the least-significant byte of GPRs available for byte operations.

Certain combinations of the fields of the ModR/M byte and the SIB byte have special meaning for register encodings. For some combinations, fields expanded by the REX prefix are not decoded. Table 2-5 describes how each case behaves.

Table 2-5. Special Cases of REX Encodings

ModR/M or SIB	Sub-field Encodings	Compatibility Mode Operation	Compatibility Mode Implications	Additional Implications
ModR/M Byte	mod ≠ 11 r/m = b*100(ESP)	SIB byte present.	SIB byte required for ESP-based addressing.	REX prefix adds a fourth bit (b) which is not decoded (don't care). SIB byte also required for R12-based addressing.
ModR/M Byte	mod = 0 r/m = b*101(EBP)	Base register not used.	EBP without a displacement must be done using mod = 01 with displacement of 0.	REX prefix adds a fourth bit (b) which is not decoded (don't care). Using RBP or R13 without displacement must be done using mod = 01 with a displacement of 0.
SIB Byte	index = 0100(ESP)	Index register not used.	ESP cannot be used as an index register.	REX prefix adds a fourth bit (b) which is decoded. There are no additional implications. The expanded index field allows distinguishing RSP from R12, therefore R12 can be used as an index.
SIB Byte	base = 0101(EBP)	Base register is unused if mod = 0.	Base register depends on mod encoding.	REX prefix adds a fourth bit (b) which is not decoded. This requires explicit displacement to be used with EBP/RBP or R13.

NOTES:

* Don't care about value of REX.B

2.2.1.3 Displacement

Addressing in 64-bit mode uses existing 32-bit ModR/M and SIB encodings. The ModR/M and SIB displacement sizes do not change. They remain 8 bits or 32 bits and are sign-extended to 64 bits.

2.2.1.4 Direct Memory-Offset MOVs

In 64-bit mode, direct memory-offset forms of the MOV instruction are extended to specify a 64-bit immediate absolute address. This address is called a moffset. No prefix is needed to specify this 64-bit memory offset. For these MOV instructions, the size of the memory offset follows the address-size default (64 bits in 64-bit mode). See Table 2-6.

Table 2-6. Direct Memory Offset Form of MOV

Opcode	Instruction
A0	MOV AL, moffset
A1	MOV EAX, moffset
A2	MOV moffset, AL
A3	MOV moffset, EAX

2.2.1.5 Immediates

In 64-bit mode, the typical size of immediate operands remains 32 bits. When the operand size is 64 bits, the processor sign-extends all immediates to 64 bits prior to their use.

Support for 64-bit immediate operands is accomplished by expanding the semantics of the existing move (MOV reg, imm16/32) instructions. These instructions (opcodes B8H – BFH) move 16-bits or 32-bits of immediate data (depending on the effective operand size) into a GPR. When the effective operand size is 64 bits, these instructions can be used to load an immediate into a GPR. A REX prefix is needed to override the 32-bit default operand size to a 64-bit operand size.

For example:

```
48 B8  8877665544332211  MOV RAX,1122334455667788H
```

2.2.1.6 RIP-Relative Addressing

A new addressing form, RIP-relative (relative instruction-pointer) addressing, is implemented in 64-bit mode. An effective address is formed by adding displacement to the 64-bit RIP of the next instruction.

In IA-32 architecture and compatibility mode, addressing relative to the instruction pointer is available only with control-transfer instructions. In 64-bit mode, instructions that use ModR/M addressing can use RIP-relative addressing. Without RIP-relative addressing, all ModR/M modes address memory relative to zero.

RIP-relative addressing allows specific ModR/M modes to address memory relative to the 64-bit RIP using a signed 32-bit displacement. This provides an offset range of ±2GB from the RIP. Table 2-7 shows the ModR/M and SIB encodings for RIP-relative addressing. Redundant forms of 32-bit displacement-addressing exist in the current ModR/M and SIB encodings. There is one ModR/M encoding and there are several SIB encodings. RIP-relative addressing is encoded using a redundant form.

In 64-bit mode, the ModR/M Disp32 (32-bit displacement) encoding is re-defined to be RIP+Disp32 rather than displacement-only. See Table 2-7.

Table 2-7. RIP-Relative Addressing

ModR/M and SIB Sub-field Encodings		Compatibility Mode Operation	64-bit Mode Operation	Additional Implications in 64-bit mode
ModR/M Byte	mod = 00	Disp32	RIP + Disp32	Must use SIB form with normal (zero-based) displacement addressing
	r/m = 101 (none)			
SIB Byte	base = 101 (none)	if mod = 00, Disp32	Same as legacy	None
	index = 100 (none)			
	scale = 0, 1, 2, 4			

The ModR/M encoding for RIP-relative addressing does not depend on using a prefix. Specifically, the r/m bit field encoding of 101B (used to select RIP-relative addressing) is not affected by the REX prefix. For example, selecting R13 (REX.B = 1, r/m = 101B) with mod = 00B still results in RIP-relative addressing. The 4-bit r/m field of REX.B combined with ModR/M is not fully decoded. In order to address R13 with no displacement, software must encode R13 + 0 using a 1-byte displacement of zero.

RIP-relative addressing is enabled by 64-bit mode, not by a 64-bit address-size. The use of the address-size prefix does not disable RIP-relative addressing. The effect of the address-size prefix is to truncate and zero-extend the computed effective address to 32 bits.

2.2.1.7 Default 64-Bit Operand Size

In 64-bit mode, two groups of instructions have a default operand size of 64 bits (do not need a REX prefix for this operand size). These are:

- Near branches
- All instructions, except far branches, that implicitly reference the RSP

2.2.2 Additional Encodings for Control and Debug Registers

In 64-bit mode, more encodings for control and debug registers are available. The REX.R bit is used to modify the ModR/M reg field when that field encodes a control or debug register (see Table 2-4). These encodings enable the processor to address CR8-CR15 and DR8- DR15. An additional control register (CR8) is defined in 64-bit mode. CR8 becomes the Task Priority Register (TPR).

In the first implementation of IA-32e mode, CR9-CR15 and DR8-DR15 are not implemented. Any attempt to access unimplemented registers results in an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).

2.3 INTEL® ADVANCED VECTOR EXTENSIONS (INTEL® AVX)

Intel AVX instructions are encoded using an encoding scheme that combines prefix bytes, opcode extension field, operand encoding fields, and vector length encoding capability into a new prefix, referred to as VEX. In the VEX encoding scheme, the VEX prefix may be two or three bytes long, depending on the instruction semantics. Despite the two-byte or three-byte length of the VEX prefix, the VEX encoding format provides a more compact representation/packing of the components of encoding an instruction in Intel 64 architecture. The VEX encoding scheme also allows more headroom for future growth of Intel 64 architecture.

2.3.1 Instruction Format

Instruction encoding using VEX prefix provides several advantages:

- Instruction syntax support for three operands and up-to four operands when necessary. For example, the third source register used by VBLENDVPD is encoded using bits 7:4 of the immediate byte.
- Encoding support for vector length of 128 bits (using XMM registers) and 256 bits (using YMM registers)
- Encoding support for instruction syntax of non-destructive source operands.
- Elimination of escape opcode byte (0FH), SIMD prefix byte (66H, F2H, F3H) via a compact bit field representation within the VEX prefix.
- Elimination of the need to use REX prefix to encode the extended half of general-purpose register sets (R8-R15) for direct register access, memory addressing, or accessing XMM8-XMM15 (including YMM8-YMM15).
- Flexible and more compact bit fields are provided in the VEX prefix to retain the full functionality provided by REX prefix. REX.W, REX.X, REX.B functionalities are provided in the three-byte VEX prefix only because only a subset of SIMD instructions need them.
- Extensibility for future instruction extensions without significant instruction length increase.

Figure 2-8 shows the Intel 64 instruction encoding format with VEX prefix support. Legacy instruction without a VEX prefix is fully supported and unchanged. The use of VEX prefix in an Intel 64 instruction is optional, but a VEX prefix is required for Intel 64 instructions that operate on YMM registers or support three and four operand syntax. VEX prefix is not a constant-valued, "single-purpose" byte like 0FH, 66H, F2H, F3H in legacy SSE instructions. VEX prefix provides substantially richer capability than the REX prefix.

# Bytes		2,3	1	1	0,1	0,1,2,4	0,1
	[Prefixes]	[VEX]	OPCODE	ModR/M	[SIB]	[DISP]	[IMM]

Figure 2-8. Instruction Encoding Format with VEX Prefix

2.3.2 VEX and the LOCK prefix

Any VEX-encoded instruction with a LOCK prefix preceding VEX will #UD.

2.3.3 VEX and the 66H, F2H, and F3H prefixes

Any VEX-encoded instruction with a 66H, F2H, or F3H prefix preceding VEX will #UD.

2.3.4 VEX and the REX prefix

Any VEX-encoded instruction with a REX prefix proceeding VEX will #UD.

2.3.5 The VEX Prefix

The VEX prefix is encoded in either the two-byte form (the first byte must be C5H) or in the three-byte form (the first byte must be C4H). The two-byte VEX is used mainly for 128-bit, scalar, and the most common 256-bit AVX instructions; while the three-byte VEX provides a compact replacement of REX and 3-byte opcode instructions (including AVX and FMA instructions). Beyond the first byte of the VEX prefix, it consists of a number of bit fields providing specific capability, they are shown in Figure 2-9.

The bit fields of the VEX prefix can be summarized by its functional purposes:

- Non-destructive source register encoding (applicable to three and four operand syntax): This is the first source operand in the instruction syntax. It is represented by the notation, VEX.vvvv. This field is encoded using 1's complement form (inverted form), i.e. XMM0/YMM0/R0 is encoded as 1111B, XMM15/YMM15/R15 is encoded as 0000B.
- Vector length encoding: This 1-bit field represented by the notation VEX.L. L= 0 means vector length is 128 bits wide, L=1 means 256 bit vector. The value of this field is written as VEX.128 or VEX.256 in this document to distinguish encoded values of other VEX bit fields.
- REX prefix functionality: Full REX prefix functionality is provided in the three-byte form of VEX prefix. However the VEX bit fields providing REX functionality are encoded using 1's complement form, i.e. XMM0/YMM0/R0 is encoded as 1111B, XMM15/YMM15/R15 is encoded as 0000B.
  - Two-byte form of the VEX prefix only provides the equivalent functionality of REX.R, using 1's complement encoding. This is represented as VEX.R.
  - Three-byte form of the VEX prefix provides REX.R, REX.X, REX.B functionality using 1's complement encoding and three dedicated bit fields represented as VEX.R, VEX.X, VEX.B.
  - Three-byte form of the VEX prefix provides the functionality of REX.W only to specific instructions that need to override default 32-bit operand size for a general purpose register to 64-bit size in 64-bit mode. For those applicable instructions, VEX.W field provides the same functionality as REX.W. VEX.W field can provide completely different functionality for other instructions.

  Consequently, the use of REX prefix with VEX encoded instructions is not allowed. However, the intent of the REX prefix for expanding register set is reserved for future instruction set extensions using VEX prefix encoding format.
- Compaction of SIMD prefix: Legacy SSE instructions effectively use SIMD prefixes (66H, F2H, F3H) as an opcode extension field. VEX prefix encoding allows the functional capability of such legacy SSE instructions (operating on XMM registers, bits 255:128 of corresponding YMM unmodified) to be encoded using the VEX.pp field without the presence of any SIMD prefix. The VEX-encoded 128-bit instruction will zero-out bits 255:128 of the destination register. VEX-encoded instruction may have 128 bit vector length or 256 bits length.
- Compaction of two-byte and three-byte opcode: More recently introduced legacy SSE instructions employ two and three-byte opcode. The one or two leading bytes are: 0FH, and 0FH 3AH/0FH 38H. The one-byte escape (0FH) and two-byte escape (0FH 3AH, 0FH 38H) can also be interpreted as an opcode extension field. The VEX.mmmmm field provides compaction to allow many legacy instruction to be encoded without the constant byte sequence, 0FH, 0FH 3AH, 0FH 38H. These VEX-encoded instruction may have 128 bit vector length or 256 bits length.

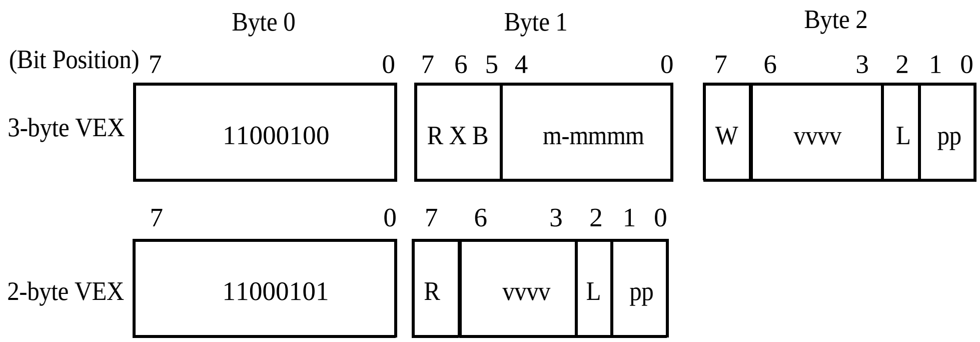
The VEX prefix is required to be the last prefix and immediately precedes the opcode bytes. It must follow any other prefixes. If VEX prefix is present a REX prefix is not supported.

The 3-byte VEX leaves room for future expansion with 3 reserved bits. REX and the 66h/F2h/F3h prefixes are reclaimed for future use.

VEX prefix has a two-byte form and a three byte form. If an instruction syntax can be encoded using the two-byte form, it can also be encoded using the three byte form of VEX. The latter increases the length of the instruction by one byte. This may be helpful in some situations for code alignment.

The VEX prefix supports 256-bit versions of floating-point SSE, SSE2, SSE3, and SSE4 instructions. Note, certain new instruction functionality can only be encoded with the VEX prefix.

The VEX prefix will #UD on any instruction containing MMX register sources or destinations.



R: REX.R in 1's complement (inverted) form
- 1: Same as REX.R=0 (must be 1 in 32-bit mode)
- 0: Same as REX.R=1 (64-bit mode only)

X: REX.X in 1's complement (inverted) form
- 1: Same as REX.X=0 (must be 1 in 32-bit mode)
- 0: Same as REX.X=1 (64-bit mode only)

B: REX.B in 1's complement (inverted) form
- 1: Same as REX.B=0 (Ignored in 32-bit mode).
- 0: Same as REX.B=1 (64-bit mode only)

W: opcode specific (use like REX.W, or used for opcode extension, or ignored, depending on the opcode byte)

m-mmmm:
- 00000: Reserved for future use (will #UD)
- 00001: implied 0F leading opcode byte
- 00010: implied 0F 38 leading opcode bytes
- 00011: implied 0F 3A leading opcode bytes
- 00100-11111: Reserved for future use (will #UD)

vvvv: a register specifier (in 1's complement form) or 1111 if unused.

L: Vector Length
- 0: scalar or 128-bit vector
- 1: 256-bit vector

pp: opcode extension providing equivalent functionality of a SIMD prefix
- 00: None
- 01: 66
- 10: F3
- 11: F2

Figure 2-9. VEX bit fields

The following subsections describe the various fields in two or three-byte VEX prefix:

2.3.5.1 VEX Byte 0, bits[7:0]

VEX Byte 0, bits [7:0] must contain the value 11000101b (C5h) or 11000100b (C4h). The 3-byte VEX uses the C4h first byte, while the 2-byte VEX uses the C5h first byte.

2.3.5.2 VEX Byte 1, bit [7] - 'R'

VEX Byte 1, bit [7] contains a bit analogous to a bit inverted REX.R. In protected and compatibility modes the bit must be set to '1' otherwise the instruction is LES or LDS.

This bit is present in both 2- and 3-byte VEX prefixes.

The usage of WRXB bits for legacy instructions is explained in detail section 2.2.1.2 of Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software developer's manual, Volume 2A.

This bit is stored in bit inverted format.

2.3.5.3 3-byte VEX byte 1, bit[6] - 'X'

Bit[6] of the 3-byte VEX byte 1 encodes a bit analogous to a bit inverted REX.X. It is an extension of the SIB Index field in 64-bit modes. In 32-bit modes, this bit must be set to '1' otherwise the instruction is LES or LDS.

This bit is available only in the 3-byte VEX prefix.

This bit is stored in bit inverted format.

2.3.5.4 3-byte VEX byte 1, bit[5] - 'B'

Bit[5] of the 3-byte VEX byte 1 encodes a bit analogous to a bit inverted REX.B. In 64-bit modes, it is an extension of the ModR/M r/m field, or the SIB base field. In 32-bit modes, this bit is ignored.

This bit is available only in the 3-byte VEX prefix.

This bit is stored in bit inverted format.

2.3.5.5 3-byte VEX byte 2, bit[7] - 'W'

Bit[7] of the 3-byte VEX byte 2 is represented by the notation VEX.W. It can provide following functions, depending on the specific opcode.

- For AVX instructions that have equivalent legacy SSE instructions (typically these SSE instructions have a general-purpose register operand with its operand size attribute promotable by REX.W), if REX.W promotes the operand size attribute of the general-purpose register operand in legacy SSE instruction, VEX.W has same meaning in the corresponding AVX equivalent form. In 32-bit modes, VEX.W is silently ignored.
- For AVX instructions that have equivalent legacy SSE instructions (typically these SSE instructions have operands with their operand size attribute fixed and not promotable by REX.W), if REX.W is don't care in legacy SSE instruction, VEX.W is ignored in the corresponding AVX equivalent form irrespective of mode.
- For new AVX instructions where VEX.W has no defined function (typically these meant the combination of the opcode byte and VEX.mmmmm did not have any equivalent SSE functions), VEX.W is reserved as zero and setting to other than zero will cause instruction to #UD.

2.3.5.6 2-byte VEX Byte 1, bits[6:3] and 3-byte VEX Byte 2, bits [6:3]- 'vvvv' the Source or dest Register Specifier

In 32-bit mode the VEX first byte C4 and C5 alias onto the LES and LDS instructions. To maintain compatibility with existing programs the VEX 2nd byte, bits [7:6] must be 11b. To achieve this, the VEX payload bits are selected to place only inverted, 64-bit valid fields (extended register selectors) in these upper bits.

The 2-byte VEX Byte 1, bits [6:3] and the 3-byte VEX, Byte 2, bits [6:3] encode a field (shorthand VEX.vvvv) that for instructions with 2 or more source registers and an XMM or YMM or memory destination encodes the first source register specifier stored in inverted (1's complement) form.

VEX.vvvv is not used by the instructions with one source (except certain shifts, see below) or on instructions with no XMM or YMM or memory destination. If an instruction does not use VEX.vvvv then it should be set to 1111b otherwise instruction will #UD.

In 64-bit mode all 4 bits may be used. See Table 2-8 for the encoding of the XMM or YMM registers. In 32-bit and 16-bit modes bit 6 must be 1 (if bit 6 is not 1, the 2-byte VEX version will generate LDS instruction and the 3-byte VEX version will ignore this bit).

Table 2-8. VEX.vvvv to register name mapping

VEX.vvvv	Dest Register	Valid in Legacy/Compatibility 32-bit modes?
1111B	XMM0/YMM0	Valid
1110B	XMM1/YMM1	Valid
1101B	XMM2/YMM2	Valid
1100B	XMM3/YMM3	Valid
1011B	XMM4/YMM4	Valid
1010B	XMM5/YMM5	Valid
1001B	XMM6/YMM6	Valid
1000B	XMM7/YMM7	Valid
0111B	XMM8/YMM8	Invalid
0110B	XMM9/YMM9	Invalid
0101B	XMM10/YMM10	Invalid
0100B	XMM11/YMM11	Invalid
0011B	XMM12/YMM12	Invalid
0010B	XMM13/YMM13	Invalid
0001B	XMM14/YMM14	Invalid
0000B	XMM15/YMM15	Invalid

The VEX.vvvv field is encoded in bit inverted format for accessing a register operand.

2.3.6 Instruction Operand Encoding and VEX.vvvv, ModR/M

VEX-encoded instructions support three-operand and four-operand instruction syntax. Some VEX-encoded instructions have syntax with less than three operands, e.g. VEX-encoded pack shift instructions support one source operand and one destination operand).

The roles of VEX.vvvv, reg field of ModR/M byte (ModR/M.reg), r/m field of ModR/M byte (ModR/M.r/m) with respect to encoding destination and source operands vary with different type of instruction syntax.

The role of VEX.vvvv can be summarized to three situations:

- VEX.vvvv encodes the first source register operand, specified in inverted (1's complement) form and is valid for instructions with 2 or more source operands.
- VEX.vvvv encodes the destination register operand, specified in 1's complement form for certain vector shifts. The instructions where VEX.vvvv is used as a destination are listed in Table 2-9. The notation in the "Opcode" column in Table 2-9 is described in detail in section 3.1.1.
- VEX.vvvv does not encode any operand, the field is reserved and should contain 1111b.

Table 2-9. Instructions with a VEX.vvvv destination

Opcode	Instruction mnemonic
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F 73 /7 ib	VPSLLDQ xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F 73 /3 ib	VPSRLDQ xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F 71 /2 ib	VPSRLW xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F 72 /2 ib	VPSRLD xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F 73 /2 ib	VPSRLQ xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F 71 /4 ib	VPSRAW xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F 72 /4 ib	VPSRAD xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F 71 /6 ib	VPSLLW xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F 72 /6 ib	VPSLLD xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F 73 /6 ib	VPSLLQ xmm1, xmm2, imm8

The role of ModR/M.r/m field can be summarized to two situations:

- ModR/M.r/m encodes the instruction operand that references a memory address.
- For some instructions that do not support memory addressing semantics, ModR/M.r/m encodes either the destination register operand or a source register operand.

The role of ModR/M.reg field can be summarized to two situations:

- ModR/M.reg encodes either the destination register operand or a source register operand.
- For some instructions, ModR/M.reg is treated as an opcode extension and not used to encode any instruction operand.

For instruction syntax that support four operands, VEX.vvvv, ModR/M.r/m, ModR/M.reg encodes three of the four operands. The role of bits 7:4 of the immediate byte serves the following situation:

- Imm8[7:4] encodes the third source register operand.

2.3.6.1 3-byte VEX byte 1, bits[4:0] - “m-mmmm”

Bits[4:0] of the 3-byte VEX byte 1 encode an implied leading opcode byte (0F, 0F 38, or 0F 3A). Several bits are reserved for future use and will #UD unless 0.

Table 2-10. VEX.m-mmmm interpretation

VEX.m-mmmm	Implied Leading Opcode Bytes
00000B	Reserved
00001B	0F
00010B	0F 38
00011B	0F 3A
00100-11111B	Reserved
(2-byte VEX)	0F

VEX.m-mmmm is only available on the 3-byte VEX. The 2-byte VEX implies a leading 0Fh opcode byte.

2.3.6.2 2-byte VEX byte 1, bit[2], and 3-byte VEX byte 2, bit [2]- “L”

The vector length field, VEX.L, is encoded in bit[2] of either the second byte of 2-byte VEX, or the third byte of 3-byte VEX. If “VEX.L = 1”, it indicates 256-bit vector operation. “VEX.L = 0” indicates scalar and 128-bit vector operations.

The instruction VZEROUPPER is a special case that is encoded with VEX.L = 0, although its operation zero’s bits 255:128 of all YMM registers accessible in the current operating mode.

See the following table.

Table 2-11. VEX.L interpretation

VEX.L	Vector Length
0	128-bit (or 32/64-bit scalar)
1	256-bit

2.3.6.3 2-byte VEX byte 1, bits[1:0], and 3-byte VEX byte 2, bits [1:0]- “pp”

Up to one implied prefix is encoded by bits[1:0] of either the 2-byte VEX byte 1 or the 3-byte VEX byte 2. The prefix behaves as if it was encoded prior to VEX, but after all other encoded prefixes.

See the following table.

Table 2-12. VEX.pp interpretation

pp	Implies this prefix after other prefixes but before VEX
00B	None
01B	66
10B	F3
11B	F2

2.3.7 The Opcode Byte

One (and only one) opcode byte follows the 2 or 3 byte VEX. Legal opcodes are specified in Appendix B, in color. Any instruction that uses illegal opcode will #UD.

2.3.8 The MODRM, SIB, and Displacement Bytes

The encodings are unchanged but the interpretation of reg_field or rm_field differs (see above).

2.3.9 The Third Source Operand (Immediate Byte)

VEX-encoded instructions can support instruction with a four operand syntax. VBLENDVPD, VBLENDVPS, and PBLENDVB use imm8[7:4] to encode one of the source registers.

2.3.10 AVX Instructions and the Upper 128-bits of YMM registers

If an instruction with a destination XMM register is encoded with a VEX prefix, the processor zeroes the upper bits (above bit 128) of the equivalent YMM register . Legacy SSE instructions without VEX preserve the upper bits.

2.3.10.1 Vector Length Transition and Programming Considerations

An instruction encoded with a VEX.128 prefix that loads a YMM register operand operates as follows:

- Data is loaded into bits 127:0 of the register
- Bits above bit 127 in the register are cleared.

Thus, such an instruction clears bits 255:128 of a destination YMM register on processors with a maximum vector-register width of 256 bits. In the event that future processors extend the vector registers to greater widths, an instruction encoded with a VEX.128 or VEX.256 prefix will also clear any bits beyond bit 255. (This is in contrast with legacy SSE instructions, which have no VEX prefix; these modify only bits 127:0 of any destination register operand.)

Programmers should bear in mind that instructions encoded with VEX.128 and VEX.256 prefixes will clear any future extensions to the vector registers. A calling function that uses such extensions should save their state before calling legacy functions. This is not possible for involuntary calls (e.g., into an interrupt-service routine). It is recommended that software handling involuntary calls accommodate this by not executing instructions encoded with VEX.128 and VEX.256 prefixes. In the event that it is not possible or desirable to restrict these instructions, then software must take special care to avoid actions that would, on future processors, zero the upper bits of vector registers.

Processors that support further vector-register extensions (defining bits beyond bit 255) will also extend the XSAVE and XRSTOR instructions to save and restore these extensions. To ensure forward compatibility, software that handles involuntary calls and that uses instructions encoded with VEX.128 and VEX.256 prefixes should first save and then restore the vector registers (with any extensions) using the XSAVE and XRSTOR instructions with save/restore masks that set bits that correspond to all vector-register extensions. Ideally, software should rely on a mechanism that is cognizant of which bits to set. (E.g., an OS mechanism that sets the save/restore mask bits for all vector-register extensions that are enabled in XCR0.) Saving and restoring state with instructions other than XSAVE and XRSTOR will, on future processors with wider vector registers, corrupt the extended state of the vector registers - even if doing so functions correctly on processors supporting 256-bit vector registers. (The same is true if XSAVE and XRSTOR are used with a save/restore mask that does not set bits corresponding to all supported extensions to the vector registers.)

2.3.11 AVX Instruction Length

The AVX instructions described in this document (including VEX and ignoring other prefixes) do not exceed 11 bytes in length, but may increase in the future. The maximum length of an Intel 64 and IA-32 instruction remains 15 bytes.

2.3.12 Vector SIB (VSIB) Memory Addressing

In Intel® Advanced Vector Extensions 2 (Intel® AVX2), an SIB byte that follows the ModR/M byte can support VSIB memory addressing to an array of linear addresses. VSIB addressing is only supported in a subset of Intel AVX2 instructions. VSIB memory addressing requires 32-bit or 64-bit effective address. In 32-bit mode, VSIB addressing is not supported when address size attribute is overridden to 16 bits. In 16-bit protected mode, VSIB memory addressing is permitted if address size attribute is overridden to 32 bits. Additionally, VSIB memory addressing is supported only with VEX prefix.

In VSIB memory addressing, the SIB byte consists of:

- The scale field (bit 7:6) specifies the scale factor.
- The index field (bits 5:3) specifies the register number of the vector index register, each element in the vector register specifies an index.
- The base field (bits 2:0) specifies the register number of the base register.

Table 2-3 shows the 32-bit VSIB addressing form. It is organized to give 256 possible values of the SIB byte (in hexadecimal). General purpose registers used as a base are indicated across the top of the table, along with corresponding values for the SIB byte's base field. The register names also include R8L-R15L applicable only in 64-bit mode (when address size override prefix is used, but the value of VEX.B is not shown in Table 2-3). In 32-bit mode, R8L-R15L does not apply.

Table rows in the body of the table indicate the vector index register used as the index field and each supported scaling factor shown separately. Vector registers used in the index field can be XMM or YMM registers. The left-most column includes vector registers VR8-VR15 (i.e. XMM8/YMM8-XMM15/YMM15), which are only available in 64-bit mode and does not apply if encoding in 32-bit mode.

Table 2-13. 32-Bit VSIB Addressing Forms of the SIB Byte

r32 (In decimal) Base = (In binary) Base =				EAX/ R8L 0 000	ECX/ R9L 1 001	EDX/ R10L 2 010	EBX/ R11L 3 011	ESP/ R12L 4 100	EBP/ R13L[1] 5 101	ESI/ R14L 6 110	EDI/ R15L 7 111
Scaled Index		**SS**	**Index**	**Value of SIB Byte (in Hexadecimal)**							
VR0/VR8	*1	00	000	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07
VR1/VR9			001	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
VR2/VR10			010	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
VR3/VR11			011	18	19	1A	1B	1C	1D	1E	1F
VR4/VR12			100	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
VR5/VR13			101	28	29	2A	2B	2C	2D	2E	2F
VR6/VR14			110	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37
VR7/VR15			111	38	39	3A	3B	3C	3D	3E	3F
VR0/VR8	*2	01	000	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
VR1/VR9			001	48	49	4A	4B	4C	4D	4E	4F
VR2/VR10			010	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57
VR3/VR11			011	58	59	5A	5B	5C	5D	5E	5F
VR4/VR12			100	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67
VR5/VR13			101	68	69	6A	6B	6C	6D	6E	6F
VR6/VR14			110	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77
VR7/VR15			111	78	79	7A	7B	7C	7D	7E	7F

Table 2-13. 32-Bit VSIB Addressing Forms of the SIB Byte

VR0/VR8	*4	10	000	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87
VR1/VR9			001	88	89	8A	8B	8C	8D	8E	8F
VR2/VR10			010	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97
VR3/VR11			011	98	89	9A	9B	9C	9D	9E	9F
VR4/VR12			100	A0	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7
VR5/VR13			101	A8	A9	AA	AB	AC	AD	AE	AF
VR6/VR14			110	B0	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	B7
VR7/VR15			111	B8	B9	BA	BB	BC	BD	BE	BF
VR0/VR8	*8	11	000	C0	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
VR1/VR9			001	C8	C9	CA	CB	CC	CD	CE	CF
VR2/VR10			010	D0	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	D7
VR3/VR11			011	D8	D9	DA	DB	DC	DD	DE	DF
VR4/VR12			100	E0	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7
VR5/VR13			101	E8	E9	EA	EB	EC	ED	EE	EF
VR6/VR14			110	F0	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7
VR7/VR15			111	F8	F9	FA	FB	FC	FD	FE	FF

NOTES:

1. If ModR/M.mod = 00b, the base address is zero, then effective address is computed as [scaled vector index] + disp32. Otherwise the base address is computed as [EBP/R13]+ disp, the displacement is either 8 bit or 32 bit depending on the value of ModR/M.mod:

MOD	Effective Address
00b	[Scaled Vector Register] + Disp32
01b	[Scaled Vector Register] + Disp8 + [EBP/R13]
10b	[Scaled Vector Register] + Disp32 + [EBP/R13]

2.3.12.1 64-bit Mode VSIB Memory Addressing

In 64-bit mode VSIB memory addressing uses the VEX.B field and the base field of the SIB byte to encode one of the 16 general-purpose register as the base register. The VEX.X field and the index field of the SIB byte encode one of the 16 vector registers as the vector index register.

In 64-bit mode the top row of Table 2-13 base register should be interpreted as the full 64-bit of each register.

2.4 INSTRUCTION EXCEPTION SPECIFICATION

To look up the exceptions of legacy 128-bit SIMD instruction, 128-bit VEX-encoded instructions, and 256-bit VEX-encoded instruction, Table 2-14 summarizes the exception behavior into separate classes, with detailed exception conditions defined in sub-sections 2.4.1 through 2.5.1. For example, ADDPS contains the entry:

"See Exceptions Type 2"

In this entry, *"Type2"* can be looked up in Table 2-14.

The instruction's corresponding CPUID feature flag can be identified in the fourth column of the Instruction summary table.

Note: #UD on CPUID feature flags=0 is not guaranteed in a virtualized environment if the hardware supports the feature flag.

NOTE

Instructions that operate only with MMX, X87, or general-purpose registers are not covered by the exception classes defined in this section. For instructions that operate on MMX registers, see Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B*.

Table 2-14. Exception class description

Exception Class	Instruction set	Mem arg	Floating-Point Exceptions (#XM)
Type 1	AVX, Legacy SSE	16/32 byte explicitly aligned	none
Type 2	AVX, Legacy SSE	16/32 byte not explicitly aligned	yes
Type 3	AVX, Legacy SSE	< 16 byte	yes
Type 4	AVX, Legacy SSE	16/32 byte not explicitly aligned	no
Type 5	AVX, Legacy SSE	< 16 byte	no
Type 6	AVX (no Legacy SSE)	Varies	(At present, none do)
Type 7	AVX, Legacy SSE	none	none
Type 8	AVX	none	none
Type 11	F16C	8 or 16 byte, Not explicitly aligned, no AC#	yes
Type 12	AVX2	Not explicitly aligned, no AC#	no

See Table 2-15 for lists of instructions in each exception class.

Table 2-15. Instructions in each Exception Class

Exception Class	Instruction
Type 1	(V)MOVAPD, (V)MOVAPS, (V)MOVDQA, (V)MOVNTDQ, (V)MOVNTDQA, (V)MOVNTPD, (V)MOVNTPS
Type 2	(V)ADDPD, (V)ADDPS, (V)ADDSUBPD, (V)ADDSUBPS, (V)CMPPD, (V)CMPPS, (V)CVTDQ2PS, (V)CVTPD2DQ, (V)CVTPD2PS, (V)CVTPS2DQ, (V)CVTTPD2DQ, (V)CVTTPS2DQ, (V)DIVPD, (V)DIVPS, (V)DPPD*, (V)DPPS*, VFMADD132PD, VFMADD213PD, VFMADD231PD, VFMADD132PS, VFMADD213PS, VFMADD231PS, VFMADDSUB132PD, VFMADDSUB213PD, VFMADDSUB231PD, VFMADDSUB132PS, VFMADDSUB213PS, VFMADDSUB231PS, VFMSUBADD132PD, VFMSUBADD213PD, VFMSUBADD231PD, VFMSUBADD132PS, VFMSUBADD213PS, VFMSUBADD231PS, VFMSUB132PD, VFMSUB213PD, VFMSUB231PD, VFMSUB132PS, VFMSUB213PS, VFMSUB231PS, VFNMADD132PD, VFNMADD213PD, VFNMADD231PD, VFNMADD132PS, VFNMADD213PS, VFNMADD231PS, VFNMSUB132PD, VFNMSUB213PD, VFNMSUB231PD, VFNMSUB132PS, VFNMSUB213PS, VFNMSUB231PS, (V)HADDPD, (V)HADDPS, (V)HSUBPD, (V)HSUBPS, (V)MAXPD, (V)MAXPS, (V)MINPD, (V)MINPS, (V)MULPD, (V)MULPS, (V)ROUNDPS, (V)SQRTPD, (V)SQRTPS, (V)SUBPD, (V)SUBPS
Type 3	(V)ADDSD, (V)ADDSS, (V)CMPSD, (V)CMPSS, (V)COMISD, (V)COMISS, (V)CVTPS2PD, (V)CVTSD2SI, (V)CVTSD2SS, (V)CVTSI2SD, (V)CVTSI2SS, (V)CVTSS2SD, (V)CVTSS2SI, (V)CVTTSD2SI, (V)CVTTSS2SI, (V)DIVSD, (V)DIVSS, VFMADD132SD, VFMADD213SD, VFMADD231SD, VFMADD132SS, VFMADD213SS, VFMADD231SS, VFMSUB132SD, VFMSUB213SD, VFMSUB231SD, VFMSUB132SS, VFMSUB213SS, VFMSUB231SS, VFNMADD132SD, VFNMADD213SD, VFNMADD231SD, VFNMADD132SS, VFNMADD213SS, VFNMADD231SS, VFNMSUB132SD, VFNMSUB213SD, VFNMSUB231SD, VFNMSUB132SS, VFNMSUB213SS, VFNMSUB231SS, (V)MAXSD, (V)MAXSS, (V)MINSD, (V)MINSS, (V)MULSD, (V)MULSS, (V)ROUNDSD, (V)ROUNDSS, (V)SQRTSD, (V)SQRTSS, (V)SUBSD, (V)SUBSS, (V)UCOMISD, (V)UCOMISS
Type 4	(V)AESDEC, (V)AESDECLAST, (V)AESENC, (V)AESENCLAST, (V)AESIMC, (V)AESKEYGENASSIST, (V)ANDPD, (V)ANDPS, (V)ANDNPD, (V)ANDNPS, (V)BLENDPD, (V)BLENDPS, VBLENDVPD, VBLENDVPS, (V)LDDQU***, (V)MASKMOVDQU, (V)PTEST, VTESTPS, VTESTPD, (V)MOVDQU*, (V)MOVSHDUP, (V)MOVSLDUP, (V)MOVUPD*, (V)MOVUPS*, (V)MPSADBW, (V)ORPD, (V)ORPS, (V)PABSB, (V)PABSW, (V)PABSD, (V)PACKSSWB, (V)PACKSSDW, (V)PACKUSWB, (V)PACKUSDW, (V)PADDB, (V)PADDW, (V)PADDD, (V)PADDQ, (V)PADDSB, (V)PADDSW, (V)PADDUSB, (V)PADDUSW, (V)PALIGNR, (V)PAND, (V)PANDN, (V)PAVGB, (V)PAVGW, (V)PBLENDVB, (V)PBLENDW, (V)PCMP(E/I)STRI/M***, (V)PCMPEQB, (V)PCMPEQW, (V)PCMPEQD, (V)PCMPEQQ, (V)PCMPGTB, (V)PCMPGTW, (V)PCMPGTD, (V)PCMPGTQ, (V)PCLMULQDQ, (V)PHADDW, (V)PHADDD, (V)PHADDSW, (V)PHMINPOSUW, (V)PHSUBD, (V)PHSUBW, (V)PHSUBSW, (V)PMADDWD, (V)PMADDUBSW, (V)PMAXSB, (V)PMAXSW, (V)PMAXSD, (V)PMAXUB, (V)PMAXUW, (V)PMAXUD, (V)PMINSB, (V)PMINSW, (V)PMINSD, (V)PMINUB, (V)PMINUW, (V)PMINUD, (V)PMULHUW, (V)PMULHRSW, (V)PMULHW, (V)PMULLW, (V)PMULLD, (V)PMULUDQ, (V)PMULDQ, (V)POR, (V)PSADBW, (V)PSHUFB, (V)PSHUFD, (V)PSHUFHW, (V)PSHUFLW, (V)PSIGNB, (V)PSIGNW, (V)PSIGND, (V)PSLLW, (V)PSLLD, (V)PSLLQ, (V)PSRAW, (V)PSRAD, (V)PSRLW, (V)PSRLD, (V)PSRLQ, (V)PSUBB, (V)PSUBW, (V)PSUBD, (V)PSUBQ, (V)PSUBSB, (V)PSUBSW, (V)PUNPCKHBW, (V)PUNPCKHWD, (V)PUNPCKHDQ, (V)PUNPCKHQDQ, (V)PUNPCKLBW, (V)PUNPCKLWD, (V)PUNPCKLDQ, (V)PUNPCKLQDQ, (V)PXOR, (V)RCPPS, (V)RSQRTPS, (V)SHUFPD, (V)SHUFPS, (V)UNPCKHPD, (V)UNPCKHPS, (V)UNPCKLPD, (V)UNPCKLPS, (V)XORPD, (V)XORPS, VPBLENDD, VPERMD, VPERMPS, VPERMPD, VPERMQ, VPSLLVD, VPSLLVQ, VPSRAVD, VPSRLVD, VPSRLVQ, VPERMILPD, VPERMILPS, VPERM2F128
Type 5	(V)CVTDQ2PD, (V)EXTRACTPS, (V)INSERTPS, (V)MOVD, (V)MOVQ, (V)MOVDDUP, (V)MOVLPD, (V)MOVLPS, (V)MOVHPD, (V)MOVHPS, (V)MOVSD, (V)MOVSS, (V)PEXTRB, (V)PEXTRD, (V)PEXTRW, (V)PEXTRQ, (V)PINSRB, (V)PINSRD, (V)PINSRW, (V)PINSRQ, (V)RCPSS, (V)RSQRTSS, (V)PMOVSX/ZX, VLDMXCSR*, VSTMXCSR
Type 6	VEXTRACTF128, VBROADCASTSS, VBROADCASTSD, VBROADCASTF128, VINSERTF128, VMASKMOVPS**, VMASKMOVPD**, VPMASKMOVD, VPMASKMOVQ, VBROADCASTI128, VPBROADCASTB, VPBROADCASTD, VPBROADCASTW, VPBROADCASTQ, VEXTRACTI128, VINSERTI128, VPERM2I128
Type 7	(V)MOVLHPS, (V)MOVHLPS, (V)MOVMSKPD, (V)MOVMSKPS, (V)PMOVMSKB, (V)PSLLDQ, (V)PSRLDQ, (V)PSLLW, (V)PSLLD, (V)PSLLQ, (V)PSRAW, (V)PSRAD, (V)PSRLW, (V)PSRLD, (V)PSRLQ
Type 8	VZEROALL, VZEROUPPER
Type 11	VCVTPH2PS, VCVTPS2PH
Type 12	VGATHERDPS, VGATHERDPD, VGATHERQPS, VGATHERQPD, VPGATHERDD, VPGATHERDQ, VPGATHERQD, VPGATHERQQ

(*) - Additional exception restrictions are present - see the Instruction description for details

(**) - Instruction behavior on alignment check reporting with mask bits of less than all 1s are the same as with mask bits of all 1s, i.e. no alignment checks are performed.

(***) - PCMPESTRI, PCMPESTRM, PCMPISTRI, PCMPISTRM and LDDQU instructions do not cause #GP if the memory operand is not aligned to 16-Byte boundary.

Table 2-15 classifies exception behaviors for AVX instructions. Within each class of exception conditions that are listed in Table 2-18 through Table 2-27, certain subsets of AVX instructions may be subject to #UD exception depending on the encoded value of the VEX.L field. Table 2-17 provides supplemental information of AVX instructions that may be subject to #UD exception if encoded with incorrect values in the VEX.W or VEX.L field.

Table 2-16. #UD Exception and VEX.W=1 Encoding

Exception Class	#UD If VEX.W = 1 in all modes	#UD If VEX.W = 1 in non-64-bit modes
Type 1		
Type 2		
Type 3		
Type 4	VBLENDVPD, VBLENDVPS, VPBLENDVB, VTESTPD, VTESTPS, VPBLENDD, VPERMD, VPERMPS, VPERM2I128, VPSRAVD, VPERMILPD, VPERMILPS, VPERM2F128	
Type 5		VPEXTRQ, VPINSRQ,
Type 6	VEXTRACTF128, VBROADCASTSS, VBROADCASTSD, VBROADCASTF128, VINSERTF128, VMASKMOVPS, VMASKMOVPD, VBROADCASTI128, VPBROADCASTB/W/D, VEXTRACTI128, VINSERTI128	
Type 7		
Type 8		
Type 11	VCVTPH2PS, VCVTPS2PH	
Type 12		

Table 2-17. #UD Exception and VEX.L Field Encoding

Exception Class	#UD If VEX.L = 0	#UD If (VEX.L = 1 && AVX2 not present && AVX present)	#UD If (VEX.L = 1 && AVX2 present)
Type 1		VMOVNTDQA	
Type 2		VDPPD	VDPPD
Type 3			
Type 4		VMASKMOVDQU, VMPSADBW, VPABSB/W/D, VPACKSSWB/DW, VPACKUSWB/DW, VPADDB/W/D, VPADDQ, VPADDSB/W, VPADDUSB/W, VPALIGNR, VPAND, VPANDN, VPAVGB/W, VPBLENDVB, VPBLENDW, VPCMP(E/I)STRI/M, VPCMPEQB/W/D/Q, VPCMPGTB/W/D/Q, VPHADDW/D, VPHADDSW, VPHMINPOSUW, VPHSUBD/W, VPHSUBSW, VPMADDWD, VPMADDUBSW, VPMAXSB/W/D, VPMAXUB/W/D, VPMINSB/W/D, VPMINUB/W/D, VPMULHUW, VPMULHRSW, VPMULHW/LW, VPMULLD, VPMULUDQ, VPMULDQ, VPOR, VPSADBW, VPSHUFB/D, VPSHUFHW/LW, VPSIGNB/W/D, VPSLLW/D/Q, VPSRAW/D, VPSRLW/D/Q, VPSUBB/W/D/Q, VPSUBSB/W, VPUNPCKHBW/WD/DQ, VPUNPCKHQDQ, VPUNPCKLBW/WD/DQ, VPUNPCKLQDQ, VPXOR	VPCMP(E/I)STRI/M, PHMINPOSUW
Type 5		VEXTRACTPS, VINSERTPS, VMOVD, VMOVQ, VMOVLPD, VMOVLPS, VMOVHPD, VMOVHPS, VPEXTRB, VPEXTRD, VPEXTRW, VPEXTRQ, VPINSRB, VPINSRD, VPINSRW, VPINSRQ, VPMOVSX/ZX, VLDMXCSR, VSTMXCSR	Same as column 3
Type 6	VEXTRACTF128, VPERM2F128, VBROADCASTSD, VBROADCASTF128, VINSERTF128,		
Type 7		VMOVLHPS, VMOVHLPS, VPMOVMSKB, VPSLLDQ, VPSRLDQ, VPSLLW, VPSLLD, VPSLLQ, VPSRAW, VPSRAD, VPSRLW, VPSRLD, VPSRLQ	VMOVLHPS, VMOVHLPS
Type 8			
Type 11			
Type 12			

2.4.1 Exceptions Type 1 (Aligned memory reference)

Table 2-18. Type 1 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ≠ ‘11b’. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE instruction: If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X	X	VEX.256: Memory operand is not 32-byte aligned. VEX.128: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.
	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.
			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.

2.4.2 Exceptions Type 2 (>=16 Byte Memory Reference, Unaligned)

Table 2-19. Type 2 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 0.
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ≠ '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE instruction: If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.
			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.
SIMD Floating-point Exception, #XM	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1.

2.4.3 Exceptions Type 3 (<16 Byte memory argument)

Table 2-20. Type 3 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 0.
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ≠ ‘11b’. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE instruction: If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference of 8 Bytes or less is made while the current privilege level is 3.
SIMD Floating-point Exception, #XM	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1.

2.4.4 Exceptions Type 4 (>=16 Byte mem arg no alignment, no floating-point exceptions)

Table 2-21. Type 4 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ≠ '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE instruction: If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.[1]
			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.

NOTES:

1. PCMPESTRI, PCMPESTRM, PCMPISTRI, PCMPISTRM and LDDQU instructions do not cause #GP if the memory operand is not aligned to 16-Byte boundary.

2.4.5 Exceptions Type 5 (<16 Byte mem arg and no FP exceptions)

Table 2-22. Type 5 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ≠ ‘11b’. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE instruction: If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

2.4.6 Exceptions Type 6 (VEX-Encoded Instructions Without Legacy SSE Analogues)

Note: At present, the AVX instructions in this category do not generate floating-point exceptions.

Table 2-23. Type 6 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
			X	X	If XCR0[2:1] ≠ ‘11b’. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
			X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
			X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.
Device Not Available, #NM			X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)			X	X	For a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)			X	X	For 4 or 8 byte memory references if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

2.4.7 Exceptions Type 7 (No FP exceptions, no memory arg)

Table 2-24. Type 7 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ≠ ‘11b’. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE instruction: If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.
Device Not Available, #NM			X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.

2.4.8 Exceptions Type 8 (AVX and no memory argument)

Table 2-25. Type 8 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			Always in Real or Virtual-8086 mode.
			X	X	If XCR0[2:1] ≠ '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If CPUID.01H.ECX.AVX[bit 28]=0. If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.
	X	X	X	X	If proceeded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
Device Not Available, #NM			X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.

2.4.9 Exception Type 11 (VEX-only, mem arg no AC, floating-point exceptions)

Table 2-26. Type 11 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ≠ '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H)
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1
Stack, SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH
Page Fault #PF (fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault
SIMD Floating-Point Exception, #XM	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1

2.4.10 Exception Type 12 (VEX-only, VSIB mem arg, no AC, no floating-point exceptions)

Table 2-27. Type 12 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ≠ '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H)
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix
	X	X	X	NA	If address size attribute is 16 bit
	X	X	X	X	If ModR/M.mod = '11b'
	X	X	X	X	If ModR/M.rm ≠ '100b'
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'
	X	X	X	X	If any vector register is used more than once between the destination register, mask register and the index register in VSIB addressing.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1
Stack, SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH
Page Fault #PF (fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault

2.5 VEX ENCODING SUPPORT FOR GPR INSTRUCTIONS

VEX prefix may be used to encode instructions that operate on neither YMM nor XMM registers. VEX-encoded general-purpose-register instructions have the following properties:

- Instruction syntax support for three encodable operands.
- Encoding support for instruction syntax of non-destructive source operand, destination operand encoded via VEX.vvvv, and destructive three-operand syntax.
- Elimination of escape opcode byte (0FH), two-byte escape via a compact bit field representation within the VEX prefix.
- Elimination of the need to use REX prefix to encode the extended half of general-purpose register sets (R8-R15) for direct register access or memory addressing.
- Flexible and more compact bit fields are provided in the VEX prefix to retain the full functionality provided by REX prefix. REX.W, REX.X, REX.B functionalities are provided in the three-byte VEX prefix only.
- VEX-encoded GPR instructions are encoded with VEX.L=0.

Any VEX-encoded GPR instruction with a 66H, F2H, or F3H prefix preceding VEX will #UD.

Any VEX-encoded GPR instruction with a REX prefix proceeding VEX will #UD.

VEX-encoded GPR instructions are not supported in real and virtual 8086 modes.

2.5.1 Exception Conditions for VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions

The exception conditions applicable to VEX-encoded GPR instruction differs from those of legacy GPR instructions. Table 2-28 lists VEX-encoded GPR instructions. The exception conditions for VEX-encoded GRP instructions are found in Table 2-29 for those instructions which have a default operand size of 32 bits and 16-bit operand size is not encodable.

Table 2-28. VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions

Exception Class	Instruction
See Table 2-29	ANDN, BLSI, BLSMSK, BLSR, BZHI, MULX, PDEP, PEXT, RORX, SARX, SHLX, SHRX

(*) - Additional exception restrictions are present - see the Instruction description for details

Table 2-29. Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions)

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X	X	X	If BMI1/BMI2 CPUID feature flag is '0'
	X	X			If a VEX prefix is present
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix
Stack, SS(0)	X	X	X		For an illegal address in the SS segment
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments. If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

CHAPTER 3
INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE, A-M

This chapter describes the instruction set for the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures (A-M) in IA-32e, protected, virtual-8086, and real-address modes of operation. The set includes general-purpose, x87 FPU, MMX, SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4, AESNI/PCLMULQDQ, AVX and system instructions. See also Chapter 4, "Instruction Set Reference, N-Z," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B*.

For each instruction, each operand combination is described. A description of the instruction and its operand, an operational description, a description of the effect of the instructions on flags in the EFLAGS register, and a summary of exceptions that can be generated are also provided.

3.1 INTERPRETING THE INSTRUCTION REFERENCE PAGES

This section describes the format of information contained in the instruction reference pages in this chapter. It explains notational conventions and abbreviations used in these sections.

3.1.1 Instruction Format

The following is an example of the format used for each instruction description in this chapter. The heading below introduces the example. The table below provides an example summary table.

CMC—Complement Carry Flag [this is an example]

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F5	CMC	A	V/V	NP	Complement carry flag.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

3.1.1.1 Opcode Column in the Instruction Summary Table (Instructions without VEX prefix)

The "Opcode" column in the table above shows the object code produced for each form of the instruction. When possible, codes are given as hexadecimal bytes in the same order in which they appear in memory. Definitions of entries other than hexadecimal bytes are as follows:

- **REX.W** — Indicates the use of a REX prefix that affects operand size or instruction semantics. The ordering of the REX prefix and other optional/mandatory instruction prefixes are discussed Chapter 2. Note that REX prefixes that promote legacy instructions to 64-bit behavior are not listed explicitly in the opcode column.
- ***/*digit** — A digit between 0 and 7 indicates that the ModR/M byte of the instruction uses only the r/m (register or memory) operand. The reg field contains the digit that provides an extension to the instruction's opcode.
- ***/*r** — Indicates that the ModR/M byte of the instruction contains a register operand and an r/m operand.
- **cb, cw, cd, cp, co, ct** — A 1-byte (cb), 2-byte (cw), 4-byte (cd), 6-byte (cp), 8-byte (co) or 10-byte (ct) value following the opcode. This value is used to specify a code offset and possibly a new value for the code segment register.
- **ib, iw, id, io** — A 1-byte (ib), 2-byte (iw), 4-byte (id) or 8-byte (io) immediate operand to the instruction that follows the opcode, ModR/M bytes or scale-indexing bytes. The opcode determines if the operand is a signed value. All words, doublewords and quadwords are given with the low-order byte first.
- **+rb, +rw, +rd, +ro** — Indicated the lower 3 bits of the opcode byte is used to encode the register operand without a modR/M byte. The instruction lists the corresponding hexadecimal value of the opcode byte with low 3 bits as 000b. In non-64-bit mode, a register code, from 0 through 7, is added to the hexadecimal value of the opcode byte. In 64-bit mode, indicates the four bit field of REX.b and opcode[2:0] field encodes the register operand of the instruction. "+ro" is applicable only in 64-bit mode. See Table 3-1 for the codes.
- +**i** — A number used in floating-point instructions when one of the operands is ST(i) from the FPU register stack. The number i (which can range from 0 to 7) is added to the hexadecimal byte given at the left of the plus sign to form a single opcode byte.

Table 3-1. Register Codes Associated With +rb, +rw, +rd, +ro

byte register			word register			dword register			quadword register (64-Bit Mode only)		
Register	REX.B	Reg Field	Register	REX.B	Reg Field	Register	REX.B	Reg Field	Register	REX.B	Reg Field
AL	None	0	AX	None	0	EAX	None	0	RAX	None	0
CL	None	1	CX	None	1	ECX	None	1	RCX	None	1
DL	None	2	DX	None	2	EDX	None	2	RDX	None	2
BL	None	3	BX	None	3	EBX	None	3	RBX	None	3
AH	Not encodable (N.E.)	4	SP	None	4	ESP	None	4	N/A	N/A	N/A
CH	N.E.	5	BP	None	5	EBP	None	5	N/A	N/A	N/A
DH	N.E.	6	SI	None	6	ESI	None	6	N/A	N/A	N/A
BH	N.E.	7	DI	None	7	EDI	None	7	N/A	N/A	N/A
SPL	Yes	4	SP	None	4	ESP	None	4	RSP	None	4
BPL	Yes	5	BP	None	5	EBP	None	5	RBP	None	5
SIL	Yes	6	SI	None	6	ESI	None	6	RSI	None	6
DIL	Yes	7	DI	None	7	EDI	None	7	RDI	None	7
Registers R8 - R15 (see below): Available in 64-Bit Mode Only											
R8L	Yes	0	R8W	Yes	0	R8D	Yes	0	R8	Yes	0
R9L	Yes	1	R9W	Yes	1	R9D	Yes	1	R9	Yes	1
R10L	Yes	2	R10W	Yes	2	R10D	Yes	2	R10	Yes	2

Table 3-1. Register Codes Associated With +rb, +rw, +rd, +ro (Contd.)

byte register			word register			dword register			quadword register (64-Bit Mode only)		
Register	REX.B	Reg Field	Register	REX.B	Reg Field	Register	REX.B	Reg Field	Register	REX.B	Reg Field
R11L	Yes	3	R11W	Yes	3	R11D	Yes	3	R11	Yes	3
R12L	Yes	4	R12W	Yes	4	R12D	Yes	4	R12	Yes	4
R13L	Yes	5	R13W	Yes	5	R13D	Yes	5	R13	Yes	5
R14L	Yes	6	R14W	Yes	6	R14D	Yes	6	R14	Yes	6
R15L	Yes	7	R15W	Yes	7	R15D	Yes	7	R15	Yes	7

3.1.1.2 Opcode Column in the Instruction Summary Table (Instructions with VEX prefix)

In the Instruction Summary Table, the Opcode column presents each instruction encoded using the VEX prefix in following form (including the modR/M byte if applicable, the immediate byte if applicable):

VEX.[NDS].[128,256].[66,F2,F3].0F/0F3A/0F38.[W0,W1] opcode [/r] [/ib,/is4]

- **VEX:** indicates the presence of the VEX prefix is required. The VEX prefix can be encoded using the three-byte form (the first byte is C4H), or using the two-byte form (the first byte is C5H). The two-byte form of VEX only applies to those instructions that do not require the following fields to be encoded: VEX.mmmmm, VEX.W, VEX.X, VEX.B. Refer to Section 2.3 for more detail on the VEX prefix.

  The encoding of various sub-fields of the VEX prefix is described using the following notations:

  — **NDS, NDD, DDS:** specifies that VEX.vvvv field is valid for the encoding of a register operand:
    - VEX.NDS: VEX.vvvv encodes the first source register in an instruction syntax where the content of source registers will be preserved.
    - VEX.NDD: VEX.vvvv encodes the destination register that cannot be encoded by ModR/M:reg field.
    - VEX.DDS: VEX.vvvv encodes the second source register in a three-operand instruction syntax where the content of first source register will be overwritten by the result.
    - If none of NDS, NDD, and DDS is present, VEX.vvvv must be 1111b (i.e. VEX.vvvv does not encode an operand). The VEX.vvvv field can be encoded using either the 2-byte or 3-byte form of the VEX prefix.

  — **128,256:** VEX.L field can be 0 (denoted by VEX.128 or VEX.LZ) or 1 (denoted by VEX.256). The VEX.L field can be encoded using either the 2-byte or 3-byte form of the VEX prefix. The presence of the notation VEX.256 or VEX.128 in the opcode column should be interpreted as follows:
    - If VEX.256 is present in the opcode column: The semantics of the instruction must be encoded with VEX.L = 1. An attempt to encode this instruction with VEX.L= 0 can result in one of two situations: (a) if VEX.128 version is defined, the processor will behave according to the defined VEX.128 behavior; (b) an #UD occurs if there is no VEX.128 version defined.
    - If VEX.128 is present in the opcode column but there is no VEX.256 version defined for the same opcode byte: Two situations apply: (a) For VEX-encoded, 128-bit SIMD integer instructions, software must encode the instruction with VEX.L = 0. The processor will treat the opcode byte encoded with VEX.L= 1 by causing an #UD exception; (b) For VEX-encoded, 128-bit packed floating-point instructions, software must encode the instruction with VEX.L = 0. The processor will treat the opcode byte encoded with VEX.L= 1 by causing an #UD exception (e.g. VMOVLPS).
    - If VEX.LIG is present in the opcode column: The VEX.L value is ignored. This generally applies to VEX-encoded scalar SIMD floating-point instructions. Scalar SIMD floating-point instruction can be distinguished from the mnemonic of the instruction. Generally, the last two letters of the instruction mnemonic would be either "SS", "SD", or "SI" for SIMD floating-point conversion instructions.
    - If VEX.LZ is present in the opcode column: The VEX.L must be encoded to be 0B, an #UD occurs if VEX.L is not zero.

— **66,F2,F3:** The presence or absence of these values map to the VEX.pp field encodings. If absent, this corresponds to VEX.pp=00B. If present, the corresponding VEX.pp value affects the "opcode" byte in the same way as if a SIMD prefix (66H, F2H or F3H) does to the ensuing opcode byte. Thus a non-zero encoding of VEX.pp may be considered as an implied 66H/F2H/F3H prefix. The VEX.pp field may be encoded using either the 2-byte or 3-byte form of the VEX prefix.

— **0F,0F3A,0F38:** The presence maps to a valid encoding of the VEX.mmmmm field. Only three encoded values of VEX.mmmmm are defined as valid, corresponding to the escape byte sequence of 0FH, 0F3AH and 0F38H. The effect of a valid VEX.mmmmm encoding on the ensuing opcode byte is same as if the corresponding escape byte sequence on the ensuing opcode byte for non-VEX encoded instructions. Thus a valid encoding of VEX.mmmmm may be consider as an implies escape byte sequence of either 0FH, 0F3AH or 0F38H. The VEX.mmmmm field must be encoded using the 3-byte form of VEX prefix.

— **0F,0F3A,0F38 and 2-byte/3-byte VEX.** The presence of 0F3A and 0F38 in the opcode column implies that opcode can only be encoded by the three-byte form of VEX. The presence of 0F in the opcode column does not preclude the opcode to be encoded by the two-byte of VEX if the semantics of the opcode does not require any subfield of VEX not present in the two-byte form of the VEX prefix.

— **W0:** VEX.W=0.

— **W1:** VEX.W=1.

— The presence of W0/W1 in the opcode column applies to two situations: (a) it is treated as an extended opcode bit, (b) the instruction semantics support an operand size promotion to 64-bit of a general-purpose register operand or a 32-bit memory operand. The presence of W1 in the opcode column implies the opcode must be encoded using the 3-byte form of the VEX prefix. The presence of W0 in the opcode column does not preclude the opcode to be encoded using the C5H form of the VEX prefix, if the semantics of the opcode does not require other VEX subfields not present in the two-byte form of the VEX prefix. Please see Section 2.3 on the subfield definitions within VEX.

— **WIG:** can use C5H form (if not requiring VEX.mmmmm) or VEX.W value is ignored in the C4H form of VEX prefix.

— If WIG is present, the instruction may be encoded using either the two-byte form or the three-byte form of VEX. When encoding the instruction using the three-byte form of VEX, the value of VEX.W is ignored.

- **opcode:** Instruction opcode.
- **/is4:** An 8-bit immediate byte is present containing a source register specifier in imm[7:4] and instruction-specific payload in imm[3:0].
- In general, the encoding o f VEX.R, VEX.X, VEX.B field are not shown explicitly in the opcode column. The encoding scheme of VEX.R, VEX.X, VEX.B fields must follow the rules defined in Section 2.3.

3.1.1.3 Instruction Column in the Opcode Summary Table

The "Instruction" column gives the syntax of the instruction statement as it would appear in an ASM386 program. The following is a list of the symbols used to represent operands in the instruction statements:

- **rel8** — A relative address in the range from 128 bytes before the end of the instruction to 127 bytes after the end of the instruction.
- **rel16, rel32** — A relative address within the same code segment as the instruction assembled. The rel16 symbol applies to instructions with an operand-size attribute of 16 bits; the rel32 symbol applies to instructions with an operand-size attribute of 32 bits.
- **ptr16:16, ptr16:32** — A far pointer, typically to a code segment different from that of the instruction. The notation *16:16* indicates that the value of the pointer has two parts. The value to the left of the colon is a 16-bit selector or value destined for the code segment register. The value to the right corresponds to the offset within the destination segment. The ptr16:16 symbol is used when the instruction's operand-size attribute is 16 bits; the ptr16:32 symbol is used when the operand-size attribute is 32 bits.
- **r8** — One of the byte general-purpose registers: AL, CL, DL, BL, AH, CH, DH, BH, BPL, SPL, DIL and SIL; or one of the byte registers (R8L - R15L) available when using REX.R and 64-bit mode.
- **r16** — One of the word general-purpose registers: AX, CX, DX, BX, SP, BP, SI, DI; or one of the word registers (R8-R15) available when using REX.R and 64-bit mode.

- **r32** — One of the doubleword general-purpose registers: EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, ESP, EBP, ESI, EDI; or one of the doubleword registers (R8D - R15D) available when using REX.R in 64-bit mode.
- **r64** — One of the quadword general-purpose registers: RAX, RBX, RCX, RDX, RDI, RSI, RBP, RSP, R8–R15. These are available when using REX.R and 64-bit mode.
- **imm8** — An immediate byte value. The imm8 symbol is a signed number between –128 and +127 inclusive. For instructions in which imm8 is combined with a word or doubleword operand, the immediate value is sign-extended to form a word or doubleword. The upper byte of the word is filled with the topmost bit of the immediate value.
- **imm16** — An immediate word value used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 16 bits. This is a number between –32,768 and +32,767 inclusive.
- **imm32** — An immediate doubleword value used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 32 bits. It allows the use of a number between +2,147,483,647 and –2,147,483,648 inclusive.
- **imm64** — An immediate quadword value used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 64 bits. The value allows the use of a number between +9,223,372,036,854,775,807 and –9,223,372,036,854,775,808 inclusive.
- **r/m8** — A byte operand that is either the contents of a byte general-purpose register (AL, CL, DL, BL, AH, CH, DH, BH, BPL, SPL, DIL and SIL) or a byte from memory. Byte registers R8L - R15L are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode.
- **r/m16** — A word general-purpose register or memory operand used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 16 bits. The word general-purpose registers are: AX, CX, DX, BX, SP, BP, SI, DI. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation. Word registers R8W - R15W are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode.
- **r/m32** — A doubleword general-purpose register or memory operand used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 32 bits. The doubleword general-purpose registers are: EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, ESP, EBP, ESI, EDI. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation. Doubleword registers R8D - R15D are available when using REX.R in 64-bit mode.
- **r/m64** — A quadword general-purpose register or memory operand used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 64 bits when using REX.W. Quadword general-purpose registers are: RAX, RBX, RCX, RDX, RDI, RSI, RBP, RSP, R8–R15; these are available only in 64-bit mode. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- **m** — A 16-, 32- or 64-bit operand in memory.
- **m8** — A byte operand in memory, usually expressed as a variable or array name, but pointed to by the DS:(E)SI or ES:(E)DI registers. In 64-bit mode, it is pointed to by the RSI or RDI registers.
- **m16** — A word operand in memory, usually expressed as a variable or array name, but pointed to by the DS:(E)SI or ES:(E)DI registers. This nomenclature is used only with the string instructions.
- **m32** — A doubleword operand in memory, usually expressed as a variable or array name, but pointed to by the DS:(E)SI or ES:(E)DI registers. This nomenclature is used only with the string instructions.
- **m64** — A memory quadword operand in memory.
- **m128** — A memory double quadword operand in memory.
- **m16:16, m16:32 & m16:64** — A memory operand containing a far pointer composed of two numbers. The number to the left of the colon corresponds to the pointer's segment selector. The number to the right corresponds to its offset.
- **m16&32, m16&16, m32&32, m16&64** — A memory operand consisting of data item pairs whose sizes are indicated on the left and the right side of the ampersand. All memory addressing modes are allowed. The m16&16 and m32&32 operands are used by the BOUND instruction to provide an operand containing an upper and lower bounds for array indices. The m16&32 operand is used by LIDT and LGDT to provide a word with which to load the limit field, and a doubleword with which to load the base field of the corresponding GDTR and IDTR registers. The m16&64 operand is used by LIDT and LGDT in 64-bit mode to provide a word with which to load the limit field, and a quadword with which to load the base field of the corresponding GDTR and IDTR registers.
- **moffs8, moffs16, moffs32, moffs64** — A simple memory variable (memory offset) of type byte, word, or doubleword used by some variants of the MOV instruction. The actual address is given by a simple offset

relative to the segment base. No ModR/M byte is used in the instruction. The number shown with moffs indicates its size, which is determined by the address-size attribute of the instruction.

- **Sreg** — A segment register. The segment register bit assignments are ES = 0, CS = 1, SS = 2, DS = 3, FS = 4, and GS = 5.
- **m32fp, m64fp, m80fp** — A single-precision, double-precision, and double extended-precision (respectively) floating-point operand in memory. These symbols designate floating-point values that are used as operands for x87 FPU floating-point instructions.
- **m16int, m32int, m64int** — A word, doubleword, and quadword integer (respectively) operand in memory. These symbols designate integers that are used as operands for x87 FPU integer instructions.
- **ST or ST(0)** — The top element of the FPU register stack.
- **ST(i)** — The i^{th} element from the top of the FPU register stack ($i \leftarrow$ 0 through 7).
- **mm** — An MMX register. The 64-bit MMX registers are: MM0 through MM7.
- **mm/m32** — The low order 32 bits of an MMX register or a 32-bit memory operand. The 64-bit MMX registers are: MM0 through MM7. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- **mm/m64** — An MMX register or a 64-bit memory operand. The 64-bit MMX registers are: MM0 through MM7. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- **xmm** — An XMM register. The 128-bit XMM registers are: XMM0 through XMM7; XMM8 through XMM15 are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode.
- **xmm/m32**— An XMM register or a 32-bit memory operand. The 128-bit XMM registers are XMM0 through XMM7; XMM8 through XMM15 are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- **xmm/m64** — An XMM register or a 64-bit memory operand. The 128-bit SIMD floating-point registers are XMM0 through XMM7; XMM8 through XMM15 are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- **xmm/m128** — An XMM register or a 128-bit memory operand. The 128-bit XMM registers are XMM0 through XMM7; XMM8 through XMM15 are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- **<XMM0>**— indicates implied use of the XMM0 register.

  When there is ambiguity, xmm1 indicates the first source operand using an XMM register and xmm2 the second source operand using an XMM register.

  Some instructions use the XMM0 register as the third source operand, indicated by <XMM0>. The use of the third XMM register operand is implicit in the instruction encoding and does not affect the ModR/M encoding.
- **ymm** — a YMM register. The 256-bit YMM registers are: YMM0 through YMM7; YMM8 through YMM15 are available in 64-bit mode.
- **m256** — A 32-byte operand in memory. This nomenclature is used only with AVX instructions.
- **ymm/m256** — a YMM register or 256-bit memory operand.
- **<YMM0>**— indicates use of the YMM0 register as an implicit argument.
- **bnd** — a 128-bit bounds register. BND0 through BND3.
- **mib** — a memory operand using SIB addressing form, where the index register is not used in address calculation, Scale is ignored. Only the base and displacement are used in effective address calculation.
- **SRC1** — Denotes the first source operand in the instruction syntax of an instruction encoded with the VEX prefix and having two or more source operands.
- **SRC2** — Denotes the second source operand in the instruction syntax of an instruction encoded with the VEX prefix and having two or more source operands.
- **SRC3** — Denotes the third source operand in the instruction syntax of an instruction encoded with the VEX prefix and having three source operands.
- **SRC** — The source in a AVX single-source instruction or the source in a Legacy SSE instruction.

- **DST** — the destination in a AVX instruction. In Legacy SSE instructions can be either the destination, first source, or both. This field is encoded by reg_field.

3.1.1.4 Operand Encoding Column in the Instruction Summary Table

The "operand encoding" column is abbreviated as Op/En in the Instruction Summary table heading. Instruction operand encoding information is provided for each assembly instruction syntax using a letter to cross reference to a row entry in the operand encoding definition table that follows the instruction summary table. The operand encoding table in each instruction reference page lists each instruction operand (according to each instruction syntax and operand ordering shown in the instruction column) relative to the ModRM byte, VEX.vvvv field or additional operand encoding placement.

NOTES

- The letters in the Op/En column of an instruction apply ONLY to the encoding definition table immediately following the instruction summary table.
- In the encoding definition table, the letter 'r' within a pair of parenthesis denotes the content of the operand will be read by the processor. The letter 'w' within a pair of parenthesis denotes the content of the operand will be updated by the processor.

3.1.1.5 64/32-bit Mode Column in the Instruction Summary Table

The "64/32-bit Mode" column indicates whether the opcode sequence is supported in (a) 64-bit mode or (b) the Compatibility mode and other IA-32 modes that apply in conjunction with the CPUID feature flag associated specific instruction extensions.

The 64-bit mode support is to the left of the 'slash' and has the following notation:

- **V** — Supported.
- **I** — Not supported.
- **N.E.** — Indicates an instruction syntax is not encodable in 64-bit mode (it may represent part of a sequence of valid instructions in other modes).
- **N.P.** — Indicates the REX prefix does not affect the legacy instruction in 64-bit mode.
- **N.I.** — Indicates the opcode is treated as a new instruction in 64-bit mode.
- **N.S.** — Indicates an instruction syntax that requires an address override prefix in 64-bit mode and is not supported. Using an address override prefix in 64-bit mode may result in model-specific execution behavior.

The Compatibility/Legacy Mode support is to the right of the 'slash' and has the following notation:

- **V —** Supported.
- **I —** Not supported.
- **N.E. —** Indicates an Intel 64 instruction mnemonics/syntax that is not encodable; the opcode sequence is not applicable as an individual instruction in compatibility mode or IA-32 mode. The opcode may represent a valid sequence of legacy IA-32 instructions.

3.1.1.6 CPUID Support Column in the Instruction Summary Table

The fourth column holds abbreviated CPUID feature flags (e.g. appropriate bit in CPUID.1.ECX, CPUID.1.EDX for SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4.1/SSE4.2/AESNI/PCLMULQDQ/AVX/RDRAND support) that indicate processor support for the instruction. If the corresponding flag is '0', the instruction will #UD.

3.1.1.7 Description Column in the Instruction Summary Table

The "Description" column briefly explains forms of the instruction.

3.1.1.8 Description Section

Each instruction is then described by number of information sections. The “Description” section describes the purpose of the instructions and required operands in more detail.

Summary of terms that may be used in the description section:

- **Legacy SSE:** Refers to SSE, SSE2, SSE3, SSSE3, SSE4, AESNI, PCLMULQDQ and any future instruction sets referencing XMM registers and encoded without a VEX prefix.
- **VEX.vvvv**. The VEX bit field specifying a source or destination register (in 1’s complement form).
- **rm_field**: shorthand for the ModR/M *r/m* field and any REX.B
- **reg_field:** shorthand for the ModR/M *reg* field and any REX.R

3.1.1.9 Operation Section

The “Operation” section contains an algorithm description (frequently written in pseudo-code) for the instruction. Algorithms are composed of the following elements:

- Comments are enclosed within the symbol pairs “(*” and “*)”.
- Compound statements are enclosed in keywords, such as: IF, THEN, ELSE and FI for an if statement; DO and OD for a do statement; or CASE... OF for a case statement.
- A register name implies the contents of the register. A register name enclosed in brackets implies the contents of the location whose address is contained in that register. For example, ES:[DI] indicates the contents of the location whose ES segment relative address is in register DI. [SI] indicates the contents of the address contained in register SI relative to the SI register’s default segment (DS) or the overridden segment.
- Parentheses around the “E” in a general-purpose register name, such as (E)SI, indicates that the offset is read from the SI register if the address-size attribute is 16, from the ESI register if the address-size attribute is 32. Parentheses around the “R” in a general-purpose register name, (R)SI, in the presence of a 64-bit register definition such as (R)SI, indicates that the offset is read from the 64-bit RSI register if the address-size attribute is 64.
- Brackets are used for memory operands where they mean that the contents of the memory location is a segment-relative offset. For example, [SRC] indicates that the content of the source operand is a segment-relative offset.
- A ← B indicates that the value of B is assigned to A.
- The symbols =, ≠, >, <, ≥, and ≤ are relational operators used to compare two values: meaning equal, not equal, greater or equal, less or equal, respectively. A relational expression such as A = B is TRUE if the value of A is equal to B; otherwise it is FALSE.
- The expression “« COUNT” and “» COUNT” indicates that the destination operand should be shifted left or right by the number of bits indicated by the count operand.

The following identifiers are used in the algorithmic descriptions:

- **OperandSize and AddressSize** — The OperandSize identifier represents the operand-size attribute of the instruction, which is 16, 32 or 64-bits. The AddressSize identifier represents the address-size attribute, which is 16, 32 or 64-bits. For example, the following pseudo-code indicates that the operand-size attribute depends on the form of the MOV instruction used.

```
IF Instruction = MOVW
    THEN OperandSize ← 16;
ELSE
    IF Instruction = MOVD
        THEN OperandSize ← 32;
    ELSE
        IF Instruction = MOVQ
            THEN OperandSize ← 64;
        FI;
    FI;
```

FI;

See "Operand-Size and Address-Size Attributes" in Chapter 3 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for guidelines on how these attributes are determined.

- **StackAddrSize** — Represents the stack address-size attribute associated with the instruction, which has a value of 16, 32 or 64-bits. See "Address-Size Attribute for Stack" in Chapter 6, "Procedure Calls, Interrupts, and Exceptions," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.
- **SRC** — Represents the source operand.
- **DEST** — Represents the destination operand.
- **VLMAX** — The maximum vector register width pertaining to the instruction. This is not the vector-length encoding in the instruction's prefix but is instead determined by the current value of XCR0. For existing processors, VLMAX is 256 whenever XCR0.YMM[bit 2] is 1. Future processors may defined new bits in XCR0 whose setting may imply other values for VLMAX.

VLMAX Definition

XCR0 Component	VLMAX
XCR0.YMM	256

The following functions are used in the algorithmic descriptions:

- **ZeroExtend(value)** — Returns a value zero-extended to the operand-size attribute of the instruction. For example, if the operand-size attribute is 32, zero extending a byte value of –10 converts the byte from F6H to a doubleword value of 000000F6H. If the value passed to the ZeroExtend function and the operand-size attribute are the same size, ZeroExtend returns the value unaltered.
- **SignExtend(value)** — Returns a value sign-extended to the operand-size attribute of the instruction. For example, if the operand-size attribute is 32, sign extending a byte containing the value –10 converts the byte from F6H to a doubleword value of FFFFFFF6H. If the value passed to the SignExtend function and the operand-size attribute are the same size, SignExtend returns the value unaltered.
- **SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte** — Converts a signed 16-bit value to a signed 8-bit value. If the signed 16-bit value is less than –128, it is represented by the saturated value -128 (80H); if it is greater than 127, it is represented by the saturated value 127 (7FH).
- **SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord** — Converts a signed 32-bit value to a signed 16-bit value. If the signed 32-bit value is less than –32768, it is represented by the saturated value –32768 (8000H); if it is greater than 32767, it is represented by the saturated value 32767 (7FFFH).
- **SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte** — Converts a signed 16-bit value to an unsigned 8-bit value. If the signed 16-bit value is less than zero, it is represented by the saturated value zero (00H); if it is greater than 255, it is represented by the saturated value 255 (FFH).
- **SaturateToSignedByte** — Represents the result of an operation as a signed 8-bit value. If the result is less than –128, it is represented by the saturated value –128 (80H); if it is greater than 127, it is represented by the saturated value 127 (7FH).
- **SaturateToSignedWord** — Represents the result of an operation as a signed 16-bit value. If the result is less than –32768, it is represented by the saturated value –32768 (8000H); if it is greater than 32767, it is represented by the saturated value 32767 (7FFFH).
- **SaturateToUnsignedByte** — Represents the result of an operation as a signed 8-bit value. If the result is less than zero it is represented by the saturated value zero (00H); if it is greater than 255, it is represented by the saturated value 255 (FFH).
- **SaturateToUnsignedWord** — Represents the result of an operation as a signed 16-bit value. If the result is less than zero it is represented by the saturated value zero (00H); if it is greater than 65535, it is represented by the saturated value 65535 (FFFFH).
- **LowOrderWord(DEST * SRC)** — Multiplies a word operand by a word operand and stores the least significant word of the doubleword result in the destination operand.
- **HighOrderWord(DEST * SRC)** — Multiplies a word operand by a word operand and stores the most significant word of the doubleword result in the destination operand.

- **Push(value)** — Pushes a value onto the stack. The number of bytes pushed is determined by the operand-size attribute of the instruction. See the "Operation" subsection of the "PUSH—Push Word, Doubleword or Quadword Onto the Stack" section in Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B*.
- **Pop()** removes the value from the top of the stack and returns it. The statement EAX ← Pop(); assigns to EAX the 32-bit value from the top of the stack. Pop will return either a word, a doubleword or a quadword depending on the operand-size attribute. See the "Operation" subsection in the "POP—Pop a Value from the Stack" section of Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B*.
- **PopRegisterStack** — Marks the FPU ST(0) register as empty and increments the FPU register stack pointer (TOP) by 1.
- **Switch-Tasks** — Performs a task switch.
- **Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)** — Returns the value of a bit within a bit string. The bit string is a sequence of bits in memory or a register. Bits are numbered from low-order to high-order within registers and within memory bytes. If the BitBase is a register, the BitOffset can be in the range 0 to [15, 31, 63] depending on the mode and register size. See Figure 3-1: the function Bit[RAX, 21] is illustrated.

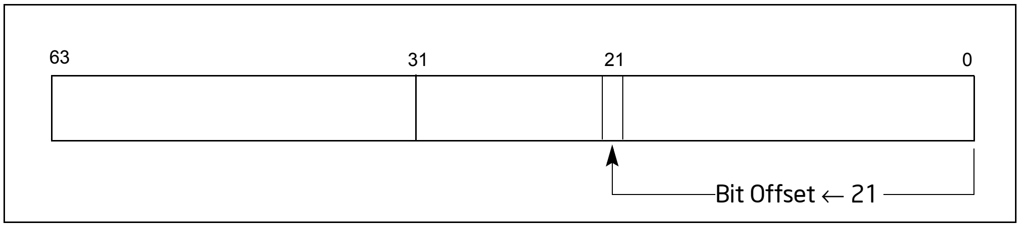


Figure 3-1. Bit Offset for BIT[RAX, 21]

If BitBase is a memory address, the BitOffset can range has different ranges depending on the operand size (see Table 3-2).

Table 3-2. Range of Bit Positions Specified by Bit Offset Operands

Operand Size	Immediate BitOffset	Register BitOffset
16	0 to 15	-2^{15} to $2^{15}-1$
32	0 to 31	-2^{31} to $2^{31}-1$
64	0 to 63	-2^{63} to $2^{63}-1$

The addressed bit is numbered (Offset MOD 8) within the byte at address (BitBase + (BitOffset DIV 8)) where DIV is signed division with rounding towards negative infinity and MOD returns a positive number (see Figure 3-2).

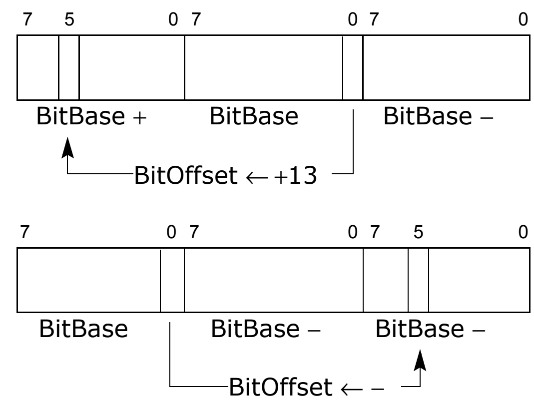


Figure 3-2. Memory Bit Indexing

3.1.1.10 Intel® C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics Equivalents Section

The Intel C/C++ compiler intrinsic functions give access to the full power of the Intel Architecture Instruction Set, while allowing the compiler to optimize register allocation and instruction scheduling for faster execution. Most of these functions are associated with a single IA instruction, although some may generate multiple instructions or different instructions depending upon how they are used. In particular, these functions are used to invoke instructions that perform operations on vector registers that can hold multiple data elements. These SIMD instructions use the following data types.

- __m128, __m256 and __m512 can represent 4, 8 or 16 packed single-precision floating-point values, and are used with the vector registers and SSE, AVX, or AVX-512 instruction set extension families. The __m128 data type is also used with various single-precision floating-point scalar instructions that perform calculations using only the lowest 32 bits of a vector register; the remaining bits of the result come from one of the sources or are set to zero depending upon the instruction.
- __m128d, __m256d and __m512d can represent 2, 4 or 8 packed double-precision floating-point values, and are used with the vector registers and SSE, AVX, or AVX-512 instruction set extension families. The __m128d data type is also used with various double-precision floating-point scalar instructions that perform calculations using only the lowest 64 bits of a vector register; the remaining bits of the result come from one of the sources or are set to zero depending upon the instruction.
- __m128i, __m256i and __m512i can represent integer data in bytes, words, doublewords, quadwords, and occasionally larger data types.

Each of these data types incorporates in its name the number of bits it can hold. For example, the __m128 type holds 128 bits, and because each single-precision floating-point value is 32 bits long the __m128 type holds (128/32) or four values. Normally the compiler will allocate memory for these data types on an even multiple of the size of the type. Such aligned memory locations may be faster to read and write than locations at other addresses.

These SIMD data types are not basic Standard C data types or C++ objects, so they may be used only with the assignment operator, passed as function arguments, and returned from a function call. If you access the internal members of these types directly, or indirectly by using them in a union, there may be side effects affecting optimization, so it is recommended to use them only with the SIMD instruction intrinsic functions described in this manual or the Intel C/C++ compiler documentation.

Many intrinsic functions names are prefixed with an indicator of the vector length and suffixed by an indicator of the vector element data type, although some functions do not follow the rules below. The prefixes are:

- _mm_ indicates that the function operates on 128-bit (or sometimes 64-bit) vectors.
- _mm256_ indicates the function operates on 256-bit vectors.
- _mm512_ indicates that the function operates on 512-bit vectors.

The suffixes include:

- _ps, which indicates a function that operates on packed single-precision floating-point data. Packed single-precision floating-point data corresponds to arrays of the C/C++ type *float* with either 4, 8 or 16 elements. Values of this type can be loaded from an array using the *_mm_loadu_ps*, *_mm256_loadu_ps*, or *_mm512_loadu_ps* functions, or created from individual values using *_mm_set_ps*, *_mm256_set_ps*, or *_mm512_set_ps* functions, and they can be stored in an array using *_mm_storeu_ps*, *_mm256_storeu_ps*, or *_mm512_storeu_ps*.
- _ss, which indicates a function that operates on scalar single-precision floating-point data. Single-precision floating-point data corresponds to the C/C++ type *float*, and values of type float can be converted to type __m128 for use with these functions using the *_mm_set_ss* function, and converted back using the *_mm_cvtss_f32* function. When used with functions that operate on packed single-precision floating-point data the scalar element corresponds with the first packed value.
- _pd, which indicates a function that operates on packed double-precision floating-point data. Packed double-precision floating-point data corresponds to arrays of the C/C++ type *double* with either 2, 4, or 8 elements. Values of this type can be loaded from an array using the *_mm_loadu_pd*, *_mm256_loadu_pd*, or *_mm512_loadu_pd* functions, or created from individual values using *_mm_set_pd*, *_mm2566_set_pd*, or *_mm512_set_pd* functions, and they can be stored in an array using *_mm_storeu_pd*, *_mm256_storeu_pd*, or *_mm512_storeu_pd*.
- _sd, which indicates a function that operates on scalar double-precision floating-point data. Double-precision floating-point data corresponds to the C/C++ type *double*, and values of type double can be converted to type __m128d for use with these functions using the *_mm_set_sd* function, and converted back using the *_mm_cvtsd_f64* function. When used with functions that operate on packed double-precision floating-point data the scalar element corresponds with the first packed value.
- _epi8, which indicates a function that operates on packed 8-bit signed integer values. Packed 8-bit signed integers correspond to an array of *signed char* with 16, 32 or 64 elements. Values of this type can be created from individual elements using *_mm_set_epi8*, *_mm256_set_epi8*, or *_mm512_set_epi8* functions.
- _epi16, which indicates a function that operates on packed 16-bit signed integer values. Packed 16-bit signed integers correspond to an array of *short* with 8, 16 or 32 elements. Values of this type can be created from individual elements using *_mm_set_epi16*, *_mm256_set_epi16*, or *_mm512_set_epi16* functions.
- _epi32, which indicates a function that operates on packed 32-bit signed integer values. Packed 32-bit signed integers correspond to an array of *int* with 4, 8 or 16 elements. Values of this type can be created from individual elements using *_mm_set_epi32*, *_mm256_set_epi32*, or *_mm512_set_epi32* functions.
- _epi64, which indicates a function that operates on packed 64-bit signed integer values. Packed 64-bit signed integers correspond to an array of *long long* (or *long* if it is a 64-bit data type) with 2, 4 or 8 elements. Values of this type can be created from individual elements using *_mm_set_epi32*, *_mm256_set_epi32*, or *_mm512_set_epi32* functions.
- _epu8, which indicates a function that operates on packed 8-bit unsigned integer values. Packed 8-bit unsigned integers correspond to an array of *unsigned char* with 16, 32 or 64 elements.
- _epu16, which indicates a function that operates on packed 16-bit unsigned integer values. Packed 16-bit unsigned integers correspond to an array of *unsigned short* with 8, 16 or 32 elements.
- _epu32, which indicates a function that operates on packed 32-bit unsigned integer values. Packed 32-bit unsigned integers correspond to an array of *unsigned* with 4, 8 or 16 elements.
- _epu64, which indicates a function that operates on packed 64-bit unsigned integer values. Packed 64-bit unsigned integers correspond to an array of *unsigned long long* (or *unsigned long* if it is a 64-bit data type) with 2, 4 or 8 elements.
- _si128, which indicates a function that operates on a single 128-bit value of type __m128i.
- _si256, which indicates a function that operates on a single a 256-bit value of type __m256i.
- _si512, which indicates a function that operates on a single a 512-bit value of type __m512i.

Values of any packed integer type can be loaded from an array using the *_mm_loadu_si128*, *_mm256_loadu_si256*, or *_mm512_loadu_si512* functions, and they can be stored in an array using *_mm_storeu_si128*, *_mm256_storeu_si256*, or *_mm512_storeu_si512*.

These functions and data types are used with the SSE, AVX, and AVX-512 instruction set extension families. In addition there are similar functions that correspond to MMX instructions. These are less frequently used because they require additional state management, and only operate on 64-bit packed integer values.

The declarations of Intel C/C++ compiler intrinsic functions may reference some non-standard data types, such as __int64. The C Standard header *stdint.h* defines similar platform-independent types, and the documentation for that header gives characteristics that apply to corresponding non-standard types according to the following table.

Table 3-3. Standard and Non-standard Data Types

Non-standard Type	Standard Type (from stdint.h)
__int64	int64_t
unsigned __int64	uint64_t
__int32	int32_t
unsigned __int32	uint32_t
__int16	int16_t
unsigned __int16	uint16_t

For a more detailed description of each intrinsic function and additional information related to its usage, refer to the online Intel Intrinsics Guide, https://software.intel.com/sites/landingpage/IntrinsicsGuide.

3.1.1.11 Flags Affected Section

The "Flags Affected" section lists the flags in the EFLAGS register that are affected by the instruction. When a flag is cleared, it is equal to 0; when it is set, it is equal to 1. The arithmetic and logical instructions usually assign values to the status flags in a uniform manner (see Appendix A, "EFLAGS Cross-Reference," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*). Non-conventional assignments are described in the "Operation" section. The values of flags listed as **undefined** may be changed by the instruction in an indeterminate manner. Flags that are not listed are unchanged by the instruction.

3.1.1.12 FPU Flags Affected Section

The floating-point instructions have an "FPU Flags Affected" section that describes how each instruction can affect the four condition code flags of the FPU status word.

3.1.1.13 Protected Mode Exceptions Section

The "Protected Mode Exceptions" section lists the exceptions that can occur when the instruction is executed in protected mode and the reasons for the exceptions. Each exception is given a mnemonic that consists of a pound sign (#) followed by two letters and an optional error code in parentheses. For example, #GP(0) denotes a general protection exception with an error code of 0. Table 3-4 associates each two-letter mnemonic with the corresponding exception vector and name. See Chapter 6, "Procedure Calls, Interrupts, and Exceptions," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for a detailed description of the exceptions.

Application programmers should consult the documentation provided with their operating systems to determine the actions taken when exceptions occur.

Table 3-4. Intel 64 and IA-32 General Exceptions

Vector	Name	Source	Protected Mode[1]	Real Address Mode	Virtual 8086 Mode
0	#DE—Divide Error	DIV and IDIV instructions.	Yes	Yes	Yes
1	#DB—Debug	Any code or data reference.	Yes	Yes	Yes

Table 3-4. Intel 64 and IA-32 General Exceptions (Contd.)

Vector	Name	Source	Protected Mode[1]	Real Address Mode	Virtual 8086 Mode
3	#BP—Breakpoint	INT 3 instruction.	Yes	Yes	Yes
4	#OF—Overflow	INTO instruction.	Yes	Yes	Yes
5	#BR—BOUND Range Exceeded	BOUND instruction.	Yes	Yes	Yes
6	#UD—Invalid Opcode (Undefined Opcode)	UD2 instruction or reserved opcode.	Yes	Yes	Yes
7	#NM—Device Not Available (No Math Coprocessor)	Floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction.	Yes	Yes	Yes
8	#DF—Double Fault	Any instruction that can generate an exception, an NMI, or an INTR.	Yes	Yes	Yes
10	#TS—Invalid TSS	Task switch or TSS access.	Yes	Reserved	Yes
11	#NP—Segment Not Present	Loading segment registers or accessing system segments.	Yes	Reserved	Yes
12	#SS—Stack Segment Fault	Stack operations and SS register loads.	Yes	Yes	Yes
13	#GP—General Protection[2]	Any memory reference and other protection checks.	Yes	Yes	Yes
14	#PF—Page Fault	Any memory reference.	Yes	Reserved	Yes
16	#MF—Floating-Point Error (Math Fault)	Floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction.	Yes	Yes	Yes
17	#AC—Alignment Check	Any data reference in memory.	Yes	Reserved	Yes
18	#MC—Machine Check	Model dependent machine check errors.	Yes	Yes	Yes
19	#XM—SIMD Floating-Point Numeric Error	SSE/SSE2/SSE3 floating-point instructions.	Yes	Yes	Yes

NOTES:

1. Apply to protected mode, compatibility mode, and 64-bit mode.
2. In the real-address mode, vector 13 is the segment overrun exception.

3.1.1.14 Real-Address Mode Exceptions Section

The “Real-Address Mode Exceptions” section lists the exceptions that can occur when the instruction is executed in real-address mode (see Table 3-4).

3.1.1.15 Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions Section

The “Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions” section lists the exceptions that can occur when the instruction is executed in virtual-8086 mode (see Table 3-4).

3.1.1.16 Floating-Point Exceptions Section

The “Floating-Point Exceptions” section lists exceptions that can occur when an x87 FPU floating-point instruction is executed. All of these exception conditions result in a floating-point error exception (#MF, exception 16) being generated. Table 3-5 associates a one- or two-letter mnemonic with the corresponding exception name. See “Floating-Point Exception Conditions” in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for a detailed description of these exceptions.

Table 3-5. x87 FPU Floating-Point Exceptions

Mnemonic	Name	Source
#IS #IA	Floating-point invalid operation: - Stack overflow or underflow - Invalid arithmetic operation	 - x87 FPU stack overflow or underflow - Invalid FPU arithmetic operation
#Z	Floating-point divide-by-zero	Divide-by-zero
#D	Floating-point denormal operand	Source operand that is a denormal number
#O	Floating-point numeric overflow	Overflow in result
#U	Floating-point numeric underflow	Underflow in result
#P	Floating-point inexact result (precision)	Inexact result (precision)

3.1.1.17 SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions Section

The "SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions" section lists exceptions that can occur when an SSE/SSE2/SSE3 floating-point instruction is executed. All of these exception conditions result in a SIMD floating-point error exception (#XM, exception 19) being generated. Table 3-6 associates a one-letter mnemonic with the corresponding exception name. For a detailed description of these exceptions, refer to "SSE and SSE2 Exceptions", in Chapter 11 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Table 3-6. SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Mnemonic	Name	Source
#I	Floating-point invalid operation	Invalid arithmetic operation or source operand
#Z	Floating-point divide-by-zero	Divide-by-zero
#D	Floating-point denormal operand	Source operand that is a denormal number
#O	Floating-point numeric overflow	Overflow in result
#U	Floating-point numeric underflow	Underflow in result
#P	Floating-point inexact result	Inexact result (precision)

3.1.1.18 Compatibility Mode Exceptions Section

This section lists exceptions that occur within compatibility mode.

3.1.1.19 64-Bit Mode Exceptions Section

This section lists exceptions that occur within 64-bit mode.

3.2 INSTRUCTIONS (A-M)

The remainder of this chapter provides descriptions of Intel 64 and IA-32 instructions (A-M). See also: Chapter 4, "Instruction Set Reference, N-Z," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B*.

AAA—ASCII Adjust After Addition

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
37	AAA	NP	Invalid	Valid	ASCII adjust AL after addition.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Adjusts the sum of two unpacked BCD values to create an unpacked BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand for this instruction. The AAA instruction is only useful when it follows an ADD instruction that adds (binary addition) two unpacked BCD values and stores a byte result in the AL register. The AAA instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 1-digit unpacked BCD result.

If the addition produces a decimal carry, the AH register increments by 1, and the CF and AF flags are set. If there was no decimal carry, the CF and AF flags are cleared and the AH register is unchanged. In either case, bits 4 through 7 of the AL register are set to 0.

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode
    THEN
        #UD;
    ELSE
        IF ((AL AND 0FH) > 9) or (AF = 1)
            THEN
                AX ← AX + 106H;
                AF ← 1;
                CF ← 1;
            ELSE
                AF ← 0;
                CF ← 0;
        FI;
        AL ← AL AND 0FH;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The AF and CF flags are set to 1 if the adjustment results in a decimal carry; otherwise they are set to 0. The OF, SF, ZF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If in 64-bit mode.

AAD—ASCII Adjust AX Before Division

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
D5 0A	AAD	NP	Invalid	Valid	ASCII adjust AX before division.
D5 *ib*	AAD imm8	NP	Invalid	Valid	Adjust AX before division to number base *imm8.*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Adjusts two unpacked BCD digits (the least-significant digit in the AL register and the most-significant digit in the AH register) so that a division operation performed on the result will yield a correct unpacked BCD value. The AAD instruction is only useful when it precedes a DIV instruction that divides (binary division) the adjusted value in the AX register by an unpacked BCD value.

The AAD instruction sets the value in the AL register to (AL + (10 * AH)), and then clears the AH register to 00H. The value in the AX register is then equal to the binary equivalent of the original unpacked two-digit (base 10) number in registers AH and AL.

The generalized version of this instruction allows adjustment of two unpacked digits of any number base (see the "Operation" section below), by setting the *imm8* byte to the selected number base (for example, 08H for octal, 0AH for decimal, or 0CH for base 12 numbers). The AAD mnemonic is interpreted by all assemblers to mean adjust ASCII (base 10) values. To adjust values in another number base, the instruction must be hand coded in machine code (D5 *imm8*).

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode
    THEN
        #UD;
    ELSE
        tempAL ← AL;
        tempAH ← AH;
        AL ← (tempAL + (tempAH ∗ imm8)) AND FFH;
        (* imm8 is set to 0AH for the AAD mnemonic.*)
        AH ← 0;
FI;
```

The immediate value (*imm8*) is taken from the second byte of the instruction.

Flags Affected

The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the resulting binary value in the AL register; the OF, AF, and CF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If in 64-bit mode.

AAM—ASCII Adjust AX After Multiply

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D4 0A	AAM	NP	Invalid	Valid	ASCII adjust AX after multiply.
D4 *ib*	AAM imm8	NP	Invalid	Valid	Adjust AX after multiply to number base *imm8*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Adjusts the result of the multiplication of two unpacked BCD values to create a pair of unpacked (base 10) BCD values. The AX register is the implied source and destination operand for this instruction. The AAM instruction is only useful when it follows an MUL instruction that multiplies (binary multiplication) two unpacked BCD values and stores a word result in the AX register. The AAM instruction then adjusts the contents of the AX register to contain the correct 2-digit unpacked (base 10) BCD result.

The generalized version of this instruction allows adjustment of the contents of the AX to create two unpacked digits of any number base (see the “Operation” section below). Here, the *imm8* byte is set to the selected number base (for example, 08H for octal, 0AH for decimal, or 0CH for base 12 numbers). The AAM mnemonic is interpreted by all assemblers to mean adjust to ASCII (base 10) values. To adjust to values in another number base, the instruction must be hand coded in machine code (D4 *imm8*).

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode
    THEN
        #UD;
    ELSE
        tempAL ← AL;
        AH ← tempAL / imm8; (* imm8 is set to 0AH for the AAM mnemonic *)
        AL ← tempAL MOD imm8;
FI;
```

The immediate value (*imm8*) is taken from the second byte of the instruction.

Flags Affected

The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the resulting binary value in the AL register. The OF, AF, and CF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#DE	If an immediate value of 0 is used.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If in 64-bit mode.

AAS—ASCII Adjust AL After Subtraction

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
3F	AAS	NP	Invalid	Valid	ASCII adjust AL after subtraction.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Adjusts the result of the subtraction of two unpacked BCD values to create a unpacked BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand for this instruction. The AAS instruction is only useful when it follows a SUB instruction that subtracts (binary subtraction) one unpacked BCD value from another and stores a byte result in the AL register. The AAA instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 1-digit unpacked BCD result.

If the subtraction produced a decimal carry, the AH register decrements by 1, and the CF and AF flags are set. If no decimal carry occurred, the CF and AF flags are cleared, and the AH register is unchanged. In either case, the AL register is left with its top four bits set to 0.

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF 64-bit mode
    THEN
        #UD;
    ELSE
        IF ((AL AND 0FH) > 9) or (AF = 1)
            THEN
                AX ← AX – 6;
                AH ← AH – 1;
                AF ← 1;
                CF ← 1;
                AL ← AL AND 0FH;
            ELSE
                CF ← 0;
                AF ← 0;
                AL ← AL AND 0FH;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The AF and CF flags are set to 1 if there is a decimal borrow; otherwise, they are cleared to 0. The OF, SF, ZF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If in 64-bit mode.

ADC—Add with Carry

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
14 *ib*	ADC AL, *imm8*	I	Valid	Valid	Add with carry *imm8* to AL.
15 *iw*	ADC AX, *imm16*	I	Valid	Valid	Add with carry *imm16* to AX.
15 *id*	ADC EAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	Valid	Add with carry *imm32* to EAX.
REX.W + 15 *id*	ADC RAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	N.E.	Add with carry *imm32 sign extended to 64-bits* to RAX.
80 /2 *ib*	ADC *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Add with carry *imm8* to *r/m8.*
REX + 80 /2 *ib*	ADC *r/m8**, *imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Add with carry *imm8* to *r/m8.*
81 /2 *iw*	ADC *r/m16, imm16*	MI	Valid	Valid	Add with carry *imm16* to *r/m16.*
81 /2 *id*	ADC *r/m32, imm32*	MI	Valid	Valid	Add with CF *imm32* to *r/m32.*
REX.W + 81 /2 *id*	ADC *r/m64, imm32*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Add with CF *imm32* sign extended to 64-bits to *r/m64.*
83 /2 *ib*	ADC *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Add with CF sign-extended *imm8* to *r/m16.*
83 /2 *ib*	ADC *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Add with CF sign-extended *imm8* into *r/m32.*
REX.W + 83 /2 *ib*	ADC *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Add with CF sign-extended *imm8* into *r/m64.*
10 /*r*	ADC *r/m8, r8*	MR	Valid	Valid	Add with carry byte register to *r/m8.*
REX + 10 /*r*	ADC *r/m8**, *r8**	MR	Valid	N.E.	Add with carry byte register to *r/m64.*
11 /*r*	ADC *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	Add with carry *r16* to *r/m16.*
11 /*r*	ADC *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	Add with CF *r32* to *r/m32.*
REX.W + 11 /*r*	ADC *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Add with CF *r64* to *r/m64.*
12 /*r*	ADC *r8, r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	Add with carry *r/m8* to byte register.
REX + 12 /*r*	ADC *r8**, *r/m8**	RM	Valid	N.E.	Add with carry *r/m64* to byte register.
13 /*r*	ADC *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Add with carry *r/m16* to *r16.*
13 /*r*	ADC *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Add with CF *r/m32* to *r32.*
REX.W + 13 /*r*	ADC *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Add with CF *r/m64* to *r64.*

NOTES:

*In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8	NA	NA
I	AL/AX/EAX/RAX	imm8	NA	NA

Description

Adds the destination operand (first operand), the source operand (second operand), and the carry (CF) flag and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) The state of the CF flag represents a carry from a previous addition. When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the destination operand format.

The ADC instruction does not distinguish between signed or unsigned operands. Instead, the processor evaluates the result for both data types and sets the OF and CF flags to indicate a carry in the signed or unsigned result, respectively. The SF flag indicates the sign of the signed result.

The ADC instruction is usually executed as part of a multibyte or multiword addition in which an ADD instruction is followed by an ADC instruction.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
DEST ← DEST + SRC + CF;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ADC: extern unsigned char _addcarry_u8(unsigned char c_in, unsigned char src1, unsigned char src2, unsigned char *sum_out);

ADC: extern unsigned char _addcarry_u16(unsigned char c_in, unsigned short src1, unsigned short src2, unsigned short *sum_out);

ADC: extern unsigned char _addcarry_u32(unsigned char c_in, unsigned int src1, unsigned char int, unsigned int *sum_out);

ADC: extern unsigned char _addcarry_u64(unsigned char c_in, unsigned __int64 src1, unsigned __int64 src2, unsigned __int64 *sum_out);

Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, CF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

ADCX — Unsigned Integer Addition of Two Operands with Carry Flag

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 F6 /r ADCX r32, r/m32	RM	V/V	ADX	Unsigned addition of r32 with CF, r/m32 to r32, writes CF.
66 REX.w 0F 38 F6 /r ADCX r64, r/m64	RM	V/NE	ADX	Unsigned addition of r64 with CF, r/m64 to r64, writes CF.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Performs an unsigned addition of the destination operand (first operand), the source operand (second operand) and the carry-flag (CF) and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand is a general-purpose register, whereas the source operand can be a general-purpose register or memory location. The state of CF can represent a carry from a previous addition. The instruction sets the CF flag with the carry generated by the unsigned addition of the operands.

The ADCX instruction is executed in the context of multi-precision addition, where we add a series of operands with a carry-chain. At the beginning of a chain of additions, we need to make sure the CF is in a desired initial state. Often, this initial state needs to be 0, which can be achieved with an instruction to zero the CF (e.g. XOR).

This instruction is supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode.

In 64-bit mode, the default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX Prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-15). Using REX Prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits.

ADCX executes normally either inside or outside a transaction region.

Note: ADCX defines the OF flag differently than the ADD/ADC instructions as defined in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*.

Operation

```
IF OperandSize is 64-bit
    THEN CF:DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] + SRC[63:0] + CF;
    ELSE CF:DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0] + SRC[31:0] + CF;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

CF is updated based on result. OF, SF, ZF, AF and PF flags are unmodified.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

unsigned char _addcarryx_u32 (unsigned char c_in, unsigned int src1, unsigned int src2, unsigned int *sum_out);

unsigned char _addcarryx_u64 (unsigned char c_in, unsigned __int64 src1, unsigned __int64 src2, unsigned __int64 *sum_out);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.ADX[bit 19] = 0.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#GP(0)	For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.ADX[bit 19] = 0.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#GP(0)	If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.ADX[bit 19] = 0.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#GP(0)	If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.ADX[bit 19] = 0.
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

ADD—Add

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
04 *ib*	ADD AL, *imm8*	I	Valid	Valid	Add *imm8* to AL.
05 *iw*	ADD AX, *imm16*	I	Valid	Valid	Add *imm16* to AX.
05 *id*	ADD EAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	Valid	Add *imm32* to EAX.
REX.W + 05 *id*	ADD RAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	N.E.	Add *imm32 sign-extended to 64-bits* to RAX.
80 /0 *ib*	ADD *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Add *imm8* to *r/m8.*
REX + 80 /0 *ib*	ADD *r/m8**, *imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Add *sign*-extended *imm8* to *r/m64.*
81 /0 *iw*	ADD *r/m16, imm16*	MI	Valid	Valid	Add *imm16* to *r/m16.*
81 /0 *id*	ADD *r/m32, imm32*	MI	Valid	Valid	Add *imm32* to *r/m32.*
REX.W + 81 /0 *id*	ADD *r/m64, imm32*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Add *imm32 sign-extended to 64-bits* to *r/m64.*
83 /0 *ib*	ADD *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Add *sign*-extended *imm8* to *r/m16.*
83 /0 *ib*	ADD *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Add *sign*-extended *imm8* to *r/m32.*
REX.W + 83 /0 *ib*	ADD *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Add *sign*-extended *imm8* to *r/m64.*
00 /*r*	ADD *r/m8, r8*	MR	Valid	Valid	Add *r8* to *r/m8.*
REX + 00 /*r*	ADD *r/m8**, *r8**	MR	Valid	N.E.	Add *r8* to *r/m8.*
01 /*r*	ADD *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	Add *r16* to *r/m16.*
01 /*r*	ADD *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	Add r32 to *r/m32.*
REX.W + 01 /*r*	ADD *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Add r64 to *r/m64.*
02 /*r*	ADD *r8, r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	Add *r/m8* to *r8.*
REX + 02 /*r*	ADD *r8**, *r/m8**	RM	Valid	N.E.	Add *r/m8* to *r8.*
03 /*r*	ADD *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Add *r/m16* to *r16.*
03 /*r*	ADD *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Add *r/m32* to *r32.*
REX.W + 03 /*r*	ADD *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Add *r/m64* to *r64.*

NOTES:

*In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8	NA	NA
I	AL/AX/EAX/RAX	imm8	NA	NA

Description

Adds the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand) and then stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the destination operand format.

The ADD instruction performs integer addition. It evaluates the result for both signed and unsigned integer operands and sets the OF and CF flags to indicate a carry (overflow) in the signed or unsigned result, respectively. The SF flag indicates the sign of the signed result.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
DEST ← DEST + SRC;
```

Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, CF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

ADDPD—Add Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 58 /r ADDPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Add packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 58 /r VADDPD xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm3/mem to xmm2 and stores result in xmm1.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 58 /r VADDPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add packed double-precision floating-point values from ymm3/mem to ymm2 and stores result in ymm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD add of the two packed double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed double-precision floating-point results in the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified. See Chapter 11 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an overview of SIMD double-precision floating-point operation.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

ADDPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] + SRC[63:0];
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64] + SRC[127:64];
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VADDPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] + SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] + SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VADDPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] + SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] + SRC2[127:64]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128] + SRC2[191:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[255:192] + SRC2[255:192]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ADDPD: __m128d _mm_add_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b)

VADDPD: __m256d _mm256_add_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

ADDPS—Add Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 58 /r ADDPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Add packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1* and stores result in xmm1.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 58 /r VADDPS xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm3/mem to xmm2 and stores result in xmm1.
VEX.NDS.256.0F.WIG 58 /r VADDPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add packed single-precision floating-point values from ymm3/mem to ymm2 and stores result in ymm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r))	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD add of the four packed single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed single-precision floating-point results in the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified. See Chapter 10 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for an overview of SIMD single-precision floating-point operation.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

ADDPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0] + SRC[31:0];
DEST[63:32] ← DEST[63:32] + SRC[63:32];
DEST[95:64] ← DEST[95:64] + SRC[95:64];
DEST[127:96] ← DEST[127:96] + SRC[127:96];
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VADDPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] + SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] + SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] + SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] + SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VADDPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] + SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] + SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] + SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] + SRC2[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128] + SRC2[159:128]
DEST[191:160]← SRC1[191:160] + SRC2[191:160]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[223:192] + SRC2[223:192]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224] + SRC2[255:224]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ADDPS: __m128 _mm_add_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

VADDPS: __m256 _mm256_add_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

ADDSD—Add Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 58 /r ADDSD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Add the low double-precision floating-point value from *xmm2/m64* to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F2.0F.WIG 58 /r VADDSD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m64	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add the low double-precision floating-point value from xmm3/mem to xmm2 and store the result in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r))	NA

Description

Adds the low double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the double-precision floating-point result in the destination operand.

The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Chapter 11 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an overview of a scalar double-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:64) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (127:64) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

ADDSD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] + SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)

VADDSD (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] + SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ADDSD: __m128d _mm_add_sd (m128d a, m128d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

ADDSS—Add Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 58 /r ADDSS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE	Add the low single-precision floating-point value from *xmm2/m32* to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 58 /r VADDSS xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m32	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add the low single-precision floating-point value from xmm3/mem to xmm2 and store the result in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Adds the low single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand.

The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Chapter 10 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an overview of a scalar single-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (127:32) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

ADDSS DEST, SRC (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0] + SRC[31:0];
DEST[VLMAX-1:32] (Unmodified)
```

VADDSS DEST, SRC1, SRC2 (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] + SRC2[31:0]
DEST[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ADDSS: __m128 _mm_add_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

ADDSUBPD—Packed Double-FP Add/Subtract

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F D0 /r ADDSUBPD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE3	Add/subtract double-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG D0 /r VADDSUBPD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add/subtract packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm3/mem to xmm2 and stores result in xmm1.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG D0 /r VADDSUBPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add / subtract packed double-precision floating-point values from ymm3/mem to ymm2 and stores result in ymm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Adds odd-numbered double-precision floating-point values of the first source operand (second operand) with the corresponding double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand (third operand); stores the result in the odd-numbered values of the destination operand (first operand). Subtracts the even-numbered double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand from the corresponding double-precision floating values in the first source operand; stores the result into the even-numbered values of the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified. See Figure 3-3.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

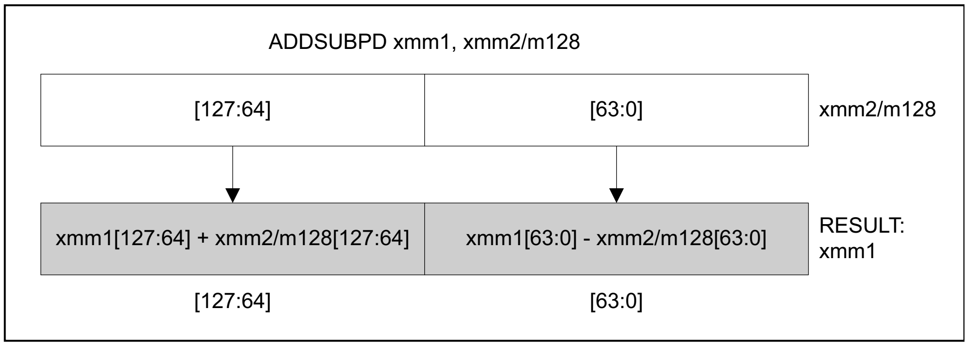


Figure 3-3. ADDSUBPD—Packed Double-FP Add/Subtract

Operation

ADDSUBPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] - SRC[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64] + SRC[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VADDSUBPD (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] - SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] + SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VADDSUBPD (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] - SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] + SRC2[127:64]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128] - SRC2[191:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[255:192] + SRC2[255:192]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ADDSUBPD: __m128d _mm_addsub_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

VADDSUBPD: __m256d _mm256_addsub_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b)

Exceptions

When the source operand is a memory operand, it must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

ADDSUBPS—Packed Single-FP Add/Subtract

Opcode/ Instruction	**Op/ En**	**64/32-bit Mode**	**CPUID Feature Flag**	**Description**
F2 0F D0 /r ADDSUBPS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE3	Add/subtract single-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.F2.0F.WIG D0 /r VADDSUBPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add/subtract single-precision floating-point values from xmm3/mem to xmm2 and stores result in xmm1.
VEX.NDS.256.F2.0F.WIG D0 /r VADDSUBPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add / subtract single-precision floating-point values from ymm3/mem to ymm2 and stores result in ymm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Adds odd-numbered single-precision floating-point values of the first source operand (second operand) with the corresponding single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand (third operand); stores the result in the odd-numbered values of the destination operand (first operand). Subtracts the even-numbered single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand from the corresponding single-precision floating values in the first source operand; stores the result into the even-numbered values of the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified. See Figure 3-4.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

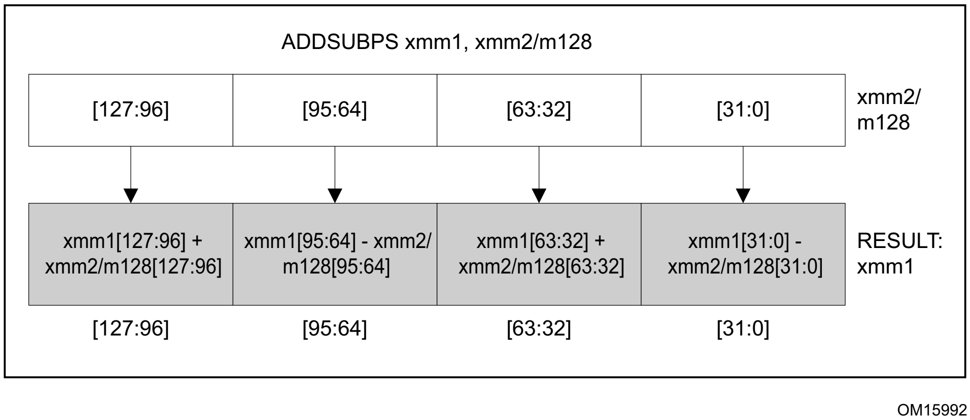


Figure 3-4. ADDSUBPS—Packed Single-FP Add/Subtract

Operation

ADDSUBPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0] - SRC[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← DEST[63:32] + SRC[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← DEST[95:64] - SRC[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← DEST[127:96] + SRC[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VADDSUBPS (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] - SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] + SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] - SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] + SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VADDSUBPS (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] - SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] + SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] - SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] + SRC2[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128] - SRC2[159:128]
DEST[191:160]← SRC1[191:160] + SRC2[191:160]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[223:192] - SRC2[223:192]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224] + SRC2[255:224].

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ADDSUBPS: __m128 _mm_addsub_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

VADDSUBPS: __m256 _mm256_addsub_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b)

Exceptions

When the source operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

ADOX — Unsigned Integer Addition of Two Operands with Overflow Flag

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 38 F6 /r ADOX r32, r/m32	RM	V/V	ADX	Unsigned addition of r32 with OF, r/m32 to r32, writes OF.
F3 REX.w 0F 38 F6 /r ADOX r64, r/m64	RM	V/NE	ADX	Unsigned addition of r64 with OF, r/m64 to r64, writes OF.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Performs an unsigned addition of the destination operand (first operand), the source operand (second operand) and the overflow-flag (OF) and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand is a general-purpose register, whereas the source operand can be a general-purpose register or memory location. The state of OF represents a carry from a previous addition. The instruction sets the OF flag with the carry generated by the unsigned addition of the operands.

The ADOX instruction is executed in the context of multi-precision addition, where we add a series of operands with a carry-chain. At the beginning of a chain of additions, we execute an instruction to zero the OF (e.g. XOR).

This instruction is supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode.

In 64-bit mode, the default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX Prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-15). Using REX Prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64-bits.

ADOX executes normally either inside or outside a transaction region.

Note: ADOX defines the CF and OF flags differently than the ADD/ADC instructions as defined in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*.

Operation

```
IF OperandSize is 64-bit
    THEN OF:DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] + SRC[63:0] + OF;
    ELSE OF:DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0] + SRC[31:0] + OF;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

OF is updated based on result. CF, SF, ZF, AF and PF flags are unmodified.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

unsigned char _addcarryx_u32 (unsigned char c_in, unsigned int src1, unsigned int src2, unsigned int *sum_out);

unsigned char _addcarryx_u64 (unsigned char c_in, unsigned __int64 src1, unsigned __int64 src2, unsigned __int64 *sum_out);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.ADX[bit 19] = 0.

#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#GP(0)	For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.ADX[bit 19] = 0.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#GP(0)	If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.ADX[bit 19] = 0.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#GP(0)	If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.ADX[bit 19] = 0.
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

AESDEC—Perform One Round of an AES Decryption Flow

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 DE /r AESDEC xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	AES	Perform one round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, operating on a 128-bit data (state) from xmm1 with a 128-bit round key from xmm2/m128.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG DE /r VAESDEC xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	Both AES and AVX flags	Perform one round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, operating on a 128-bit data (state) from xmm2 with a 128-bit round key from xmm3/m128; store the result in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand2	Operand3	Operand4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

This instruction performs a single round of the AES decryption flow using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, with the round key from the second source operand, operating on a 128-bit data (state) from the first source operand, and store the result in the destination operand.

Use the AESDEC instruction for all but the last decryption round. For the last decryption round, use the AESDE-CLAST instruction.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same and must be an XMM register. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand and the destination operand are XMM registers. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

AESDEC

```
STATE ← SRC1;
RoundKey ← SRC2;
STATE ← InvShiftRows( STATE );
STATE ← InvSubBytes( STATE );
STATE ← InvMixColumns( STATE );
DEST[127:0] ← STATE XOR RoundKey;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VAESDEC

```
STATE ← SRC1;
RoundKey ← SRC2;
STATE ← InvShiftRows( STATE );
STATE ← InvSubBytes( STATE );
STATE ← InvMixColumns( STATE );
DEST[127:0] ← STATE XOR RoundKey;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)AESDEC: __m128i _mm_aesdec (__m128i, __m128i)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

AESDECLAST—Perform Last Round of an AES Decryption Flow

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 DF /r AESDECLAST xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	AES	Perform the last round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, operating on a 128-bit data (state) from xmm1 with a 128-bit round key from xmm2/m128.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG DF /r VAESDECLAST xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	Both AES and AVX flags	Perform the last round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, operating on a 128-bit data (state) from xmm2 with a 128-bit round key from xmm3/m128; store the result in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand2	Operand3	Operand4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

This instruction performs the last round of the AES decryption flow using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, with the round key from the second source operand, operating on a 128-bit data (state) from the first source operand, and store the result in the destination operand.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same and must be an XMM register. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand and the destination operand are XMM registers. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

AESDECLAST

```
STATE ← SRC1;
RoundKey ← SRC2;
STATE ← InvShiftRows( STATE );
STATE ← InvSubBytes( STATE );
DEST[127:0] ← STATE XOR RoundKey;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VAESDECLAST

```
STATE ← SRC1;
RoundKey ← SRC2;
STATE ← InvShiftRows( STATE );
STATE ← InvSubBytes( STATE );
DEST[127:0] ← STATE XOR RoundKey;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)AESDECLAST: __m128i _mm_aesdeclast (__m128i, __m128i)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

AESENC—Perform One Round of an AES Encryption Flow

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 DC /r AESENC xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	AES	Perform one round of an AES encryption flow, operating on a 128-bit data (state) from xmm1 with a 128-bit round key from xmm2/m128.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG DC /r VAESENC xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	Both AES and AVX flags	Perform one round of an AES encryption flow, operating on a 128-bit data (state) from xmm2 with a 128-bit round key from the xmm3/m128; store the result in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand2	Operand3	Operand4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

This instruction performs a single round of an AES encryption flow using a round key from the second source operand, operating on 128-bit data (state) from the first source operand, and store the result in the destination operand.

Use the AESENC instruction for all but the last encryption rounds. For the last encryption round, use the AESENC-CLAST instruction.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same and must be an XMM register. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand and the destination operand are XMM registers. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

AESENC

```
STATE ← SRC1;
RoundKey ← SRC2;
STATE ← ShiftRows( STATE );
STATE ← SubBytes( STATE );
STATE ← MixColumns( STATE );
DEST[127:0] ← STATE XOR RoundKey;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VAESENC

```
STATE ← SRC1;
RoundKey ← SRC2;
STATE ← ShiftRows( STATE );
STATE ← SubBytes( STATE );
STATE ← MixColumns( STATE );
DEST[127:0] ← STATE XOR RoundKey;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)AESENC: __m128i _mm_aesenc (__m128i, __m128i)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

AESENCLAST—Perform Last Round of an AES Encryption Flow

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 DD /r AESENCLAST xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	AES	Perform the last round of an AES encryption flow, operating on a 128-bit data (state) from xmm1 with a 128-bit round key from xmm2/m128.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG DD /r VAESENCLAST xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	Both AES and AVX flags	Perform the last round of an AES encryption flow, operating on a 128-bit data (state) from xmm2 with a 128 bit round key from xmm3/m128; store the result in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand2	Operand3	Operand4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

This instruction performs the last round of an AES encryption flow using a round key from the second source operand, operating on 128-bit data (state) from the first source operand, and store the result in the destination operand.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same and must be an XMM register. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand and the destination operand are XMM registers. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

```
AESENCLAST
STATE ← SRC1;
RoundKey ← SRC2;
STATE ← ShiftRows( STATE );
STATE ← SubBytes( STATE );
DEST[127:0] ← STATE XOR RoundKey;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VAESENCLAST
STATE ← SRC1;
RoundKey ← SRC2;
STATE ← ShiftRows( STATE );
STATE ← SubBytes( STATE );
DEST[127:0] ← STATE XOR RoundKey;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)AESENCLAST: __m128i _mm_aesenclast (__m128i, __m128i)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

AESIMC—Perform the AES InvMixColumn Transformation

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 DB /r AESIMC xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	AES	Perform the InvMixColumn transformation on a 128-bit round key from xmm2/m128 and store the result in xmm1.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG DB /r VAESIMC xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	Both AES and AVX flags	Perform the InvMixColumn transformation on a 128-bit round key from xmm2/m128 and store the result in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand2	Operand3	Operand4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Perform the InvMixColumns transformation on the source operand and store the result in the destination operand. The destination operand is an XMM register. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location.

Note: the AESIMC instruction should be applied to the expanded AES round keys (except for the first and last round key) in order to prepare them for decryption using the “Equivalent Inverse Cipher” (defined in FIPS 197).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

AESIMC

```
DEST[127:0] ← InvMixColumns( SRC );
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VAESIMC

```
DEST[127:0] ← InvMixColumns( SRC );
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)AESIMC: __m128i _mm_aesimc (__m128i)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

AESKEYGENASSIST—AES Round Key Generation Assist

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A DF /r ib AESKEYGENASSIST xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8	RMI	V/V	AES	Assist in AES round key generation using an 8 bits Round Constant (RCON) specified in the immediate byte, operating on 128 bits of data specified in xmm2/m128 and stores the result in xmm1.
VEX.128.66.0F3A.WIG DF /r ib VAESKEYGENASSIST xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8	RMI	V/V	Both AES and AVX flags	Assist in AES round key generation using 8 bits Round Constant (RCON) specified in the immediate byte, operating on 128 bits of data specified in xmm2/m128 and stores the result in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand2	Operand3	Operand4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Assist in expanding the AES cipher key, by computing steps towards generating a round key for encryption, using 128-bit data specified in the source operand and an 8-bit round constant specified as an immediate, store the result in the destination operand.

The destination operand is an XMM register. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

AESKEYGENASSIST

```
X3[31:0] ← SRC [127: 96];
X2[31:0] ← SRC [95: 64];
X1[31:0] ← SRC [63: 32];
X0[31:0] ← SRC [31: 0];
RCON[31:0] ← ZeroExtend(Imm8[7:0]);
DEST[31:0] ← SubWord(X1);
DEST[63:32 ] ← RotWord( SubWord(X1) ) XOR RCON;
DEST[95:64] ← SubWord(X3);
DEST[127:96] ← RotWord( SubWord(X3) ) XOR RCON;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VAESKEYGENASSIST

```
X3[31:0] ← SRC [127: 96];
X2[31:0] ← SRC [95: 64];
X1[31:0] ← SRC [63: 32];
X0[31:0] ← SRC [31: 0];
RCON[31:0] ← ZeroExtend(Imm8[7:0]);
DEST[31:0] ← SubWord(X1);
DEST[63:32 ] ← RotWord( SubWord(X1) ) XOR RCON;
DEST[95:64] ← SubWord(X3);
DEST[127:96] ← RotWord( SubWord(X3) ) XOR RCON;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)AESKEYGENASSIST: __m128i _mm_aeskeygenassist (__m128i, const int)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

AND—Logical AND

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
24 *ib*	AND AL, *imm8*	I	Valid	Valid	AL AND *imm8.*
25 *iw*	AND AX, *imm16*	I	Valid	Valid	AX AND i*mm16.*
25 *id*	AND EAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	Valid	EAX AND *imm32.*
REX.W + 25 *id*	AND RAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	N.E.	RAX AND *imm32 sign-extended to 64-bits.*
80 /4 *ib*	AND *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m8* AND *imm8.*
REX + 80 /4 *ib*	AND *r/m8**, *imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	*r/m8* AND *imm8.*
81 /4 *iw*	AND *r/m16, imm16*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m16* AND *imm16.*
81 /4 *id*	AND *r/m32, imm32*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m32* AND *imm32.*
REX.W + 81 /4 *id*	AND *r/m64, imm32*	MI	Valid	N.E.	*r/m64* AND *imm32 sign extended to 64-bits.*
83 /4 *ib*	AND *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m16* AND *imm8 (sign-extended).*
83 /4 *ib*	AND *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m32* AND *imm8 (sign-extended).*
REX.W + 83 /4 *ib*	AND *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	*r/m64* AND *imm8 (sign-extended).*
20 */r*	AND *r/m8, r8*	MR	Valid	Valid	*r/m8* AND *r8.*
REX + 20 */r*	AND *r/m8**, *r8**	MR	Valid	N.E.	*r/m64* AND *r8 (sign-extended).*
21 */r*	AND *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	*r/m16* AND *r16.*
21 */r*	AND *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	*r/m32* AND *r32.*
REX.W + 21 */r*	AND *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	*r/m64* AND *r32.*
22 */r*	AND *r8, r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	*r8* AND *r/m8.*
REX + 22 */r*	AND *r8**, *r/m8**	RM	Valid	N.E.	*r/m64* AND *r8 (sign-extended).*
23 */r*	AND *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	*r16* AND *r/m16.*
23 */r*	AND *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	*r32* AND *r/m32.*
REX.W + 23 */r*	AND *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	*r64* AND *r/m64.*

NOTES:

*In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8	NA	NA
I	AL/AX/EAX/RAX	imm8	NA	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise AND operation on the destination (first) and source (second) operands and stores the result in the destination operand location. The source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location; the destination operand can be a register or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) Each bit of the result is set to 1 if both corresponding bits of the first and second operands are 1; otherwise, it is set to 0.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the it to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

DEST ← DEST AND SRC;

Flags Affected

The OF and CF flags are cleared; the SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The state of the AF flag is undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

ANDN — Logical AND NOT

Opcode/Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.LZ.0F38.W0 F2 /r ANDN r32a, r32b, r/m32	RVM	V/V	BMI1	Bitwise AND of inverted r32b with r/m32, store result in r32a.
VEX.NDS.LZ. 0F38.W1 F2 /r ANDN r64a, r64b, r/m64	RVM	V/NE	BMI1	Bitwise AND of inverted r64b with r/m64, store result in r64a.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise logical AND of inverted second operand (the first source operand) with the third operand (the second source operand). The result is stored in the first operand (destination operand).

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

Operation

```
DEST ← (NOT SRC1) bitwiseAND SRC2;
SF ← DEST[OperandSize -1];
ZF ← (DEST = 0);
```

Flags Affected

SF and ZF are updated based on result. OF and CF flags are cleared. AF and PF flags are undefined.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

Auto-generated from high-level language.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Section 2.5.1, “Exception Conditions for VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions”, Table 2-29; additionally

#UD If VEX.W = 1.

ANDPD—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 54 /r ANDPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Return the bitwise logical AND of packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 54 /r VANDPD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical AND of packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2 and xmm3/mem.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 54 /r VANDPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical AND of packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2 and ymm3/mem.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise logical AND of the two packed double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the result in the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

ANDPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] BITWISE AND SRC[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64] BITWISE AND SRC[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VANDPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] BITWISE AND SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] BITWISE AND SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VANDPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] BITWISE AND SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] BITWISE AND SRC2[127:64]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128] BITWISE AND SRC2[191:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[255:192] BITWISE AND SRC2[255:192]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ANDPD: __m128d _mm_and_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

VANDPD: __m256d _mm256_and_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

ANDPS—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 54 /r ANDPS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Bitwise logical AND of *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 54 /r VANDPS xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical AND of packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2 and xmm3/mem.
VEX.NDS.256.0F.WIG 54 /r VANDPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical AND of packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm2 and ymm3/mem.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise logical AND of the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the first source operand and the second source operand, and stores the result in the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

ANDPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0] BITWISE AND SRC[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← DEST[63:32] BITWISE AND SRC[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← DEST[95:64] BITWISE AND SRC[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← DEST[127:96] BITWISE AND SRC[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VANDPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] BITWISE AND SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] BITWISE AND SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] BITWISE AND SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] BITWISE AND SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VANDPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] BITWISE AND SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] BITWISE AND SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] BITWISE AND SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] BITWISE AND SRC2[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128] BITWISE AND SRC2[159:128]
DEST[191:160]← SRC1[191:160] BITWISE AND SRC2[191:160]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[223:192] BITWISE AND SRC2[223:192]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224] BITWISE AND SRC2[255:224].

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ANDPS: __m128 _mm_and_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

VANDPS: __m256 _mm256_and_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

ANDNPD—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 55 /r ANDNPD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Bitwise logical AND NOT of *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 55 /r VANDNPD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical AND NOT of packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2 and xmm3/mem.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 55/r VANDNPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical AND NOT of packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2 and ymm3/mem.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise logical AND NOT of the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the first source operand and the second source operand, and stores the result in the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

ANDNPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← (NOT(DEST[63:0])) BITWISE AND SRC[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← (NOT(DEST[127:64])) BITWISE AND SRC[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VANDNPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← (NOT(SRC1[63:0])) BITWISE AND SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← (NOT(SRC1[127:64])) BITWISE AND SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VANDNPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← (NOT(SRC1[63:0])) BITWISE AND SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← (NOT(SRC1[127:64])) BITWISE AND SRC2[127:64]
DEST[191:128] ← (NOT(SRC1[191:128])) BITWISE AND SRC2[191:128]
DEST[255:192] ← (NOT(SRC1[255:192])) BITWISE AND SRC2[255:192]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ANDNPD: __m128d _mm_andnot_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

VANDNPD: __m256d _mm256_andnot_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

ANDNPS—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 55 /r ANDNPS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Bitwise logical AND NOT of *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 55 /r VANDNPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical AND NOT of packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2 and xmm3/mem.
VEX.NDS.256.0F.WIG 55 /r VANDNPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical AND NOT of packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm2 and ymm3/mem.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Inverts the bits of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand), performs a bitwise logical AND of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the temporary inverted result, and stores the result in the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

ANDNPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← (NOT(DEST[31:0])) BITWISE AND SRC[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← (NOT(DEST[63:32])) BITWISE AND SRC[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← (NOT(DEST[95:64])) BITWISE AND SRC[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← (NOT(DEST[127:96])) BITWISE AND SRC[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VANDNPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← (NOT(SRC1[31:0])) BITWISE AND SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← (NOT(SRC1[63:32])) BITWISE AND SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← (NOT(SRC1[95:64])) BITWISE AND SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← (NOT(SRC1[127:96])) BITWISE AND SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VANDNPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← (NOT(SRC1[31:0])) BITWISE AND SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← (NOT(SRC1[63:32])) BITWISE AND SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← (NOT(SRC1[95:64])) BITWISE AND SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← (NOT(SRC1[127:96])) BITWISE AND SRC2[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← (NOT(SRC1[159:128])) BITWISE AND SRC2[159:128]
DEST[191:160]← (NOT(SRC1[191:160])) BITWISE AND SRC2[191:160]
DEST[223:192] ← (NOT(SRC1[223:192])) BITWISE AND SRC2[223:192]
DEST[255:224] ← (NOT(SRC1[255:224])) BITWISE AND SRC2[255:224].
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ANDNPS: __m128 _mm_andnot_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

VANDNPS: __m256 _mm256_andnot_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

ARPL—Adjust RPL Field of Segment Selector

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
63 /*r*	ARPL *r/m16, r16*	NP	N. E.	Valid	Adjust RPL of *r/m16* to not less than RPL of *r16.*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Compares the RPL fields of two segment selectors. The first operand (the destination operand) contains one segment selector and the second operand (source operand) contains the other. (The RPL field is located in bits 0 and 1 of each operand.) If the RPL field of the destination operand is less than the RPL field of the source operand, the ZF flag is set and the RPL field of the destination operand is increased to match that of the source operand. Otherwise, the ZF flag is cleared and no change is made to the destination operand. (The destination operand can be a word register or a memory location; the source operand must be a word register.)

The ARPL instruction is provided for use by operating-system procedures (however, it can also be used by applications). It is generally used to adjust the RPL of a segment selector that has been passed to the operating system by an application program to match the privilege level of the application program. Here the segment selector passed to the operating system is placed in the destination operand and segment selector for the application program's code segment is placed in the source operand. (The RPL field in the source operand represents the privilege level of the application program.) Execution of the ARPL instruction then ensures that the RPL of the segment selector received by the operating system is no lower (does not have a higher privilege) than the privilege level of the application program (the segment selector for the application program's code segment can be read from the stack following a procedure call).

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not encodable in 64-bit mode.

See "Checking Caller Access Privileges" in Chapter 3, "Protected-Mode Memory Management," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3A*, for more information about the use of this instruction.

Operation

```
IF 64-BIT MODE
    THEN
        See MOVSXD;
    ELSE
        IF DEST[RPL] < SRC[RPL]
            THEN
                ZF ← 1;
                DEST[RPL] ← SRC[RPL];
            ELSE
                ZF ← 0;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set to 1 if the RPL field of the destination operand is less than that of the source operand; otherwise, it is set to 0.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	The ARPL instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	The ARPL instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Not applicable.

BLENDPD — Blend Packed Double Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 0D /r ib BLENDPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_1	Select packed DP-FP values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* from mask specified in imm8 and store the values into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.WIG 0D /r ib VBLENDPD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Select packed double-precision floating-point Values from xmm2 and xmm3/m128 from mask in imm8 and store the values in xmm1.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F3A.WIG 0D /r ib VBLENDPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Select packed double-precision floating-point Values from ymm2 and ymm3/m256 from mask in imm8 and store the values in ymm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8[3:0]

Description

Double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand (third operand) are conditionally merged with values from the first source operand (second operand) and written to the destination operand (first operand). The immediate bits [3:0] determine whether the corresponding double-precision floating-point value in the destination is copied from the second source or first source. If a bit in the mask, corresponding to a word, is ”1”, then the double-precision floating-point value in the second source operand is copied, else the value in the first source operand is copied.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

BLENDPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
IF (IMM8[0] = 0)THEN DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0]
        ELSE DEST [63:0] ← SRC[63:0] FI
IF (IMM8[1] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
        ELSE DEST [127:64] ← SRC[127:64] FI
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VBLENDPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
IF (IMM8[0] = 0)THEN DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
        ELSE DEST [63:0] ← SRC2[63:0] FI
IF (IMM8[1] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
        ELSE DEST [127:64] ← SRC2[127:64] FI
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VBLENDPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
IF (IMM8[0] = 0)THEN DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
        ELSE DEST [63:0] ← SRC2[63:0] FI
IF (IMM8[1] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
        ELSE DEST [127:64] ← SRC2[127:64] FI
IF (IMM8[2] = 0) THEN DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128]
        ELSE DEST [191:128] ← SRC2[191:128] FI
IF (IMM8[3] = 0) THEN DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[255:192]
        ELSE DEST [255:192] ← SRC2[255:192] FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BLENDPD: __m128d _mm_blend_pd (__m128d v1, __m128d v2, const int mask);

VBLENDPD: __m256d _mm256_blend_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, const int mask);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

BEXTR — Bit Field Extract

Opcode/Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS[1].LZ.0F38.W0 F7 /r BEXTR r32a, r/m32, r32b	RMV	V/V	BMI1	Contiguous bitwise extract from r/m32 using r32b as control; store result in r32a.
VEX.NDS[1].LZ.0F38.W1 F7 /r BEXTR r64a, r/m64, r64b	RMV	V/N.E.	BMI1	Contiguous bitwise extract from r/m64 using r64b as control; store result in r64a

NOTES:

1. ModRM:r/m is used to encode the first source operand (second operand) and VEX.vvvv encodes the second source operand (third operand).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMV	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	VEX.vvvv (r)	NA

Description

Extracts contiguous bits from the first source operand (the second operand) using an index value and length value specified in the second source operand (the third operand). Bit 7:0 of the second source operand specifies the starting bit position of bit extraction. A START value exceeding the operand size will not extract any bits from the second source operand. Bit 15:8 of the second source operand specifies the maximum number of bits (LENGTH) beginning at the START position to extract. Only bit positions up to (OperandSize -1) of the first source operand are extracted. The extracted bits are written to the destination register, starting from the least significant bit. All higher order bits in the destination operand (starting at bit position LENGTH) are zeroed. The destination register is cleared if no bits are extracted.

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

Operation

```
START ← SRC2[7:0];
LEN ← SRC2[15:8];
TEMP ← ZERO_EXTEND_TO_512 (SRC1 );
DEST ← ZERO_EXTEND(TEMP[START+LEN -1: START]);
ZF ← (DEST = 0);
```

Flags Affected

ZF is updated based on the result. AF, SF, and PF are undefined. All other flags are cleared.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BEXTR: unsigned __int32 _bextr_u32(unsigned __int32 src, unsigned __int32 start. unsigned __int32 len);

BEXTR: unsigned __int64 _bextr_u64(unsigned __int64 src, unsigned __int32 start. unsigned __int32 len);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Section 2.5.1, “Exception Conditions for VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions”, Table 2-29; additionally

#UD If VEX.W = 1.

BLENDPS — Blend Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 0C /r ib BLENDPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_1	Select packed single precision floating-point values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* from mask specified in *imm8* and store the values into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.WIG 0C /r ib VBLENDPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Select packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm2 and xmm3/m128 from mask in imm8 and store the values in xmm1.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F3A.WIG 0C /r ib VBLENDPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Select packed single-precision floating-point values from ymm2 and ymm3/m256 from mask in imm8 and store the values in ymm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Packed single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand (third operand) are conditionally merged with values from the first source operand (second operand) and written to the destination operand (first operand). The immediate bits [7:0] determine whether the corresponding single precision floating-point value in the destination is copied from the second source or first source. If a bit in the mask, corresponding to a word, is "1", then the single-precision floating-point value in the second source operand is copied, else the value in the first source operand is copied.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

BLENDPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
IF (IMM8[0] = 0) THEN DEST[31:0] ←DEST[31:0]
        ELSE DEST [31:0] ← SRC[31:0] FI
IF (IMM8[1] = 0) THEN DEST[63:32] ← DEST[63:32]
        ELSE DEST [63:32] ← SRC[63:32] FI
IF (IMM8[2] = 0) THEN DEST[95:64] ← DEST[95:64]
        ELSE DEST [95:64] ← SRC[95:64] FI
IF (IMM8[3] = 0) THEN DEST[127:96] ← DEST[127:96]
        ELSE DEST [127:96] ← SRC[127:96] FI
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VBLENDPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
IF (IMM8[0] = 0) THEN DEST[31:0] ←SRC1[31:0]
        ELSE DEST [31:0] ← SRC2[31:0] FI
IF (IMM8[1] = 0) THEN DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32]
        ELSE DEST [63:32] ← SRC2[63:32] FI
IF (IMM8[2] = 0) THEN DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64]
        ELSE DEST [95:64] ← SRC2[95:64] FI
IF (IMM8[3] = 0) THEN DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96]
        ELSE DEST [127:96] ← SRC2[127:96] FI
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VBLENDPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
IF (IMM8[0] = 0) THEN DEST[31:0] ←SRC1[31:0]
        ELSE DEST [31:0] ← SRC2[31:0] FI
IF (IMM8[1] = 0) THEN DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32]
        ELSE DEST [63:32] ← SRC2[63:32] FI
IF (IMM8[2] = 0) THEN DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64]
        ELSE DEST [95:64] ← SRC2[95:64] FI
IF (IMM8[3] = 0) THEN DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96]
        ELSE DEST [127:96] ← SRC2[127:96] FI
IF (IMM8[4] = 0) THEN DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128]
        ELSE DEST [159:128] ← SRC2[159:128] FI
IF (IMM8[5] = 0) THEN DEST[191:160] ← SRC1[191:160]
        ELSE DEST [191:160] ← SRC2[191:160] FI
IF (IMM8[6] = 0) THEN DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[223:192]
        ELSE DEST [223:192] ← SRC2[223:192] FI
IF (IMM8[7] = 0) THEN DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224]
        ELSE DEST [255:224] ← SRC2[255:224] FI.
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BLENDPS: __m128 _mm_blend_ps (__m128 v1, __m128 v2, const int mask);

VBLENDPS: __m256 _mm256_blend_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, const int mask);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

BLENDVPD — Variable Blend Packed Double Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 15 /r BLENDVPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128 , <XMM0>*	RM0	V/V	SSE4_1	Select packed DP FP values from *xmm1* and *xmm2* from mask specified in *XMM0* and store the values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.W0 4B /r /is4 VBLENDVPD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, xmm4	RVMR	V/V	AVX	Conditionally copy double-precision floating-point values from xmm2 or xmm3/m128 to xmm1, based on mask bits in the mask operand, xmm4.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F3A.W0 4B /r /is4 VBLENDVPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, ymm4	RVMR	V/V	AVX	Conditionally copy double-precision floating-point values from ymm2 or ymm3/m256 to ymm1, based on mask bits in the mask operand, ymm4.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM0	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	implicit XMM0	NA
RVMR	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8[7:4]

Description

Conditionally copy each quadword data element of double-precision floating-point value from the second source operand and the first source operand depending on mask bits defined in the mask register operand. The mask bits are the most significant bit in each quadword element of the mask register.

Each quadword element of the destination operand is copied from:

- the corresponding quadword element in the second source operand, if a mask bit is “1”; or
- the corresponding quadword element in the first source operand, if a mask bit is “0”

The register assignment of the implicit mask operand for BLENDVPD is defined to be the architectural register XMM0.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand is the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged. The mask register operand is implicitly defined to be the architectural register XMM0. An attempt to execute BLENDVPD with a VEX prefix will cause #UD.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand and the destination operand are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The mask operand is the third source register, and encoded in bits[7:4] of the immediate byte(imm8). The bits[3:0] of imm8 are ignored. In 32-bit mode, imm8[7] is ignored. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register (destination register) are zeroed. VEX.W must be 0, otherwise, the instruction will #UD.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand and destination operand are YMM registers. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The mask operand is the third source register, and encoded in bits[7:4] of the immediate byte(imm8). The bits[3:0] of imm8 are ignored. In 32-bit mode, imm8[7] is ignored. VEX.W must be 0, otherwise, the instruction will #UD.

VBLENDVPD permits the mask to be any XMM or YMM register. In contrast, BLENDVPD treats XMM0 implicitly as the mask and do not support non-destructive destination operation.

Operation

BLENDVPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
MASK ← XMM0
IF (MASK[63] = 0) THEN DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0]
        ELSE DEST [63:0] ← SRC[63:0] FI
IF (MASK[127] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
        ELSE DEST [127:64] ← SRC[127:64] FI
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VBLENDVPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
MASK ← SRC3
IF (MASK[63] = 0) THEN DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
        ELSE DEST [63:0] ← SRC2[63:0] FI
IF (MASK[127] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
        ELSE DEST [127:64] ← SRC2[127:64] FI
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VBLENDVPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
MASK ← SRC3
IF (MASK[63] = 0) THEN DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
        ELSE DEST [63:0] ← SRC2[63:0] FI
IF (MASK[127] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
        ELSE DEST [127:64] ← SRC2[127:64] FI
IF (MASK[191] = 0) THEN DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128]
        ELSE DEST [191:128] ← SRC2[191:128] FI
IF (MASK[255] = 0) THEN DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[255:192]
        ELSE DEST [255:192] ← SRC2[255:192] FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BLENDVPD: __m128d _mm_blendv_pd(__m128d v1, __m128d v2, __m128d v3);

VBLENDVPD: __m128 _mm_blendv_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d mask);

VBLENDVPD: __m256 _mm256_blendv_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d mask);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.W = 1.

BLENDVPS — Variable Blend Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 14 /r BLENDVPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128, <XMM0>*	RM0	V/V	SSE4_1	Select packed single precision floating-point values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* from mask specified in *XMM0* and store the values into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.W0 4A /r /is4 VBLENDVPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, xmm4	RVMR	V/V	AVX	Conditionally copy single-precision floating-point values from xmm2 or xmm3/m128 to xmm1, based on mask bits in the specified mask operand, xmm4.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F3A.W0 4A /r /is4 VBLENDVPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, ymm4	RVMR	V/V	AVX	Conditionally copy single-precision floating-point values from ymm2 or ymm3/m256 to ymm1, based on mask bits in the specified mask register, ymm4.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM0	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	implicit XMM0	NA
RVMR	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8[7:4]

Description

Conditionally copy each dword data element of single-precision floating-point value from the second source operand and the first source operand depending on mask bits defined in the mask register operand. The mask bits are the most significant bit in each dword element of the mask register.

Each quadword element of the destination operand is copied from:

- the corresponding dword element in the second source operand, if a mask bit is "1"; or
- the corresponding dword element in the first source operand, if a mask bit is "0"

The register assignment of the implicit mask operand for BLENDVPS is defined to be the architectural register XMM0.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand is the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged. The mask register operand is implicitly defined to be the architectural register XMM0. An attempt to execute BLENDVPS with a VEX prefix will cause #UD.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand and the destination operand are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The mask operand is the third source register, and encoded in bits[7:4] of the immediate byte(imm8). The bits[3:0] of imm8 are ignored. In 32-bit mode, imm8[7] is ignored. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register (destination register) are zeroed. VEX.W must be 0, otherwise, the instruction will #UD.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand and destination operand are YMM registers. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The mask operand is the third source register, and encoded in bits[7:4] of the immediate byte(imm8). The bits[3:0] of imm8 are ignored. In 32-bit mode, imm8[7] is ignored. VEX.W must be 0, otherwise, the instruction will #UD.

VBLENDVPS permits the mask to be any XMM or YMM register. In contrast, BLENDVPS treats XMM0 implicitly as the mask and do not support non-destructive destination operation.

Operation

BLENDVPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
```
MASK ← XMM0
IF (MASK[31] = 0) THEN DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0]
        ELSE DEST [31:0] ← SRC[31:0] FI
IF (MASK[63] = 0) THEN DEST[63:32] ← DEST[63:32]
        ELSE DEST [63:32] ← SRC[63:32] FI
IF (MASK[95] = 0) THEN DEST[95:64] ← DEST[95:64]
        ELSE DEST [95:64] ← SRC[95:64] FI
IF (MASK[127] = 0) THEN DEST[127:96] ← DEST[127:96]
        ELSE DEST [127:96] ← SRC[127:96] FI
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VBLENDVPS (VEX.128 encoded version)
```
MASK ← SRC3
IF (MASK[31] = 0) THEN DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0]
        ELSE DEST [31:0] ← SRC2[31:0] FI
IF (MASK[63] = 0) THEN DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32]
        ELSE DEST [63:32] ← SRC2[63:32] FI
IF (MASK[95] = 0) THEN DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64]
        ELSE DEST [95:64] ← SRC2[95:64] FI
IF (MASK[127] = 0) THEN DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96]
        ELSE DEST [127:96] ← SRC2[127:96] FI
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VBLENDVPS (VEX.256 encoded version)
```
MASK ← SRC3
IF (MASK[31] = 0) THEN DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0]
        ELSE DEST [31:0] ← SRC2[31:0] FI
IF (MASK[63] = 0) THEN DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32]
        ELSE DEST [63:32] ← SRC2[63:32] FI
IF (MASK[95] = 0) THEN DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64]
        ELSE DEST [95:64] ← SRC2[95:64] FI
IF (MASK[127] = 0) THEN DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96]
        ELSE DEST [127:96] ← SRC2[127:96] FI
IF (MASK[159] = 0) THEN DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128]
        ELSE DEST [159:128] ← SRC2[159:128] FI
IF (MASK[191] = 0) THEN DEST[191:160] ← SRC1[191:160]
        ELSE DEST [191:160] ← SRC2[191:160] FI
IF (MASK[223] = 0) THEN DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[223:192]
        ELSE DEST [223:192] ← SRC2[223:192] FI
IF (MASK[255] = 0) THEN DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224]
        ELSE DEST [255:224] ← SRC2[255:224] FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BLENDVPS: __m128 _mm_blendv_ps(__m128 v1, __m128 v2, __m128 v3);

VBLENDVPS: __m128 _mm_blendv_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 mask);

VBLENDVPS: __m256 _mm256_blendv_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 mask);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.W = 1.

BLSI — Extract Lowest Set Isolated Bit

Opcode/Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDD.LZ.0F38.W0 F3 /3 BLSI r32, r/m32	VM	V/V	BMI1	Extract lowest set bit from r/m32 and set that bit in r32.
VEX.NDD.LZ.0F38.W1 F3 /3 BLSI r64, r/m64	VM	V/N.E.	BMI1	Extract lowest set bit from r/m64, and set that bit in r64.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
VM	VEX.vvvv (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Extracts the lowest set bit from the source operand and set the corresponding bit in the destination register. All other bits in the destination operand are zeroed. If no bits are set in the source operand, BLSI sets all the bits in the destination to 0 and sets ZF and CF.

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

Operation

```
temp ← (-SRC) bitwiseAND (SRC);
SF ← temp[OperandSize -1];
ZF ← (temp = 0);
IF SRC = 0
    CF ← 0;
ELSE
    CF ← 1;
FI
DEST ← temp;
```

Flags Affected

ZF and SF are updated based on the result. CF is set if the source is not zero. OF flags are cleared. AF and PF flags are undefined.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BLSI: unsigned __int32 _blsi_u32(unsigned __int32 src);

BLSI: unsigned __int64 _blsi_u64(unsigned __int64 src);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Section 2.5.1, "Exception Conditions for VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions", Table 2-29; additionally

#UD If VEX.W = 1.

BLSMSK — Get Mask Up to Lowest Set Bit

Opcode/Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDD.LZ.0F38.W0 F3 /2 BLSMSK r32, r/m32	VM	V/V	BMI1	Set all lower bits in r32 to "1" starting from bit 0 to lowest set bit in r/m32.
VEX.NDD.LZ.0F38.W1 F3 /2 BLSMSK r64, r/m64	VM	V/N.E.	BMI1	Set all lower bits in r64 to "1" starting from bit 0 to lowest set bit in r/m64.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
VM	VEX.vvvv (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Sets all the lower bits of the destination operand to "1" up to and including lowest set bit (=1) in the source operand. If source operand is zero, BLSMSK sets all bits of the destination operand to 1 and also sets CF to 1.

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

Operation

```
temp ← (SRC-1) XOR (SRC) ;
SF ← temp[OperandSize -1];
ZF ← 0;
IF SRC = 0
    CF ← 1;
ELSE
    CF ← 0;
FI
DEST ← temp;
```

Flags Affected

SF is updated based on the result. CF is set if the source if zero. ZF and OF flags are cleared. AF and PF flag are undefined.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BLSMSK: unsigned __int32 _blsmsk_u32(unsigned __int32 src);

BLSMSK: unsigned __int64 _blsmsk_u64(unsigned __int64 src);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Section 2.5.1, "Exception Conditions for VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions", Table 2-29; additionally

#UD If VEX.W = 1.

BLSR — Reset Lowest Set Bit

Opcode/Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDD.LZ.0F38.W0 F3 /1 BLSR r32, r/m32	VM	V/V	BMI1	Reset lowest set bit of r/m32, keep all other bits of r/m32 and write result to r32.
VEX.NDD.LZ.0F38.W1 F3 /1 BLSR r64, r/m64	VM	V/N.E.	BMI1	Reset lowest set bit of r/m64, keep all other bits of r/m64 and write result to r64.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
VM	VEX.vvvv (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Copies all bits from the source operand to the destination operand and resets (=0) the bit position in the destination operand that corresponds to the lowest set bit of the source operand. If the source operand is zero BLSR sets CF.

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

Operation

```
temp ← (SRC-1) bitwiseAND ( SRC );
SF ← temp[OperandSize -1];
ZF ← (temp = 0);
IF SRC = 0
    CF ← 1;
ELSE
    CF ← 0;
FI
DEST ← temp;
```

Flags Affected

ZF and SF flags are updated based on the result. CF is set if the source is zero. OF flag is cleared. AF and PF flags are undefined.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
BLSR:        unsigned __int32 _blsr_u32(unsigned __int32 src);

BLSR:        unsigned __int64 _blsr_u64(unsigned __int64 src);
```

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Section 2.5.1, “Exception Conditions for VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions”, Table 2-29; additionally

#UD	If VEX.W = 1.

BNDCL—Check Lower Bound

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 1A /r BNDCL bnd, r/m32	RM	NE/V	MPX	Generate a #BR if the address in r/m32 is lower than the lower bound in bnd.LB.
F3 0F 1A /r BNDCL bnd, r/m64	RM	V/NE	MPX	Generate a #BR if the address in r/m64 is lower than the lower bound in bnd.LB.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Compare the address in the second operand with the lower bound in bnd. The second operand can be either a register or memory operand. If the address is lower than the lower bound in bnd.LB, it will set BNDSTATUS to 01H and signal a #BR exception.

This instruction does not cause any memory access, and does not read or write any flags.

Operation

BNDCL BND, reg

```
IF reg < BND.LB Then
    BNDSTATUS ← 01H;
    #BR;
FI;
```

BNDCL BND, mem

```
TEMP ← LEA(mem);
IF TEMP < BND.LB Then
    BNDSTATUS ← 01H;
    #BR;
FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BNDCL void _bnd_chk_ptr_lbounds(const void *q)

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#BR	If lower bound check fails.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 67H prefix is not used and CS.D=0.
	If 67H prefix is used and CS.D=1.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#BR	If lower bound check fails.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 16-bit addressing is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#BR	If lower bound check fails.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 16-bit addressing is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If ModRM.r/m and REX encodes BND4-BND15 when Intel MPX is enabled.

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

BNDCU/BNDCN—Check Upper Bound

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 1A /r BNDCU bnd, r/m32	RM	NE/V	MPX	Generate a #BR if the address in r/m32 is higher than the upper bound in bnd.UB (bnb.UB in 1's complement form).
F2 0F 1A /r BNDCU bnd, r/m64	RM	V/NE	MPX	Generate a #BR if the address in r/m64 is higher than the upper bound in bnd.UB (bnb.UB in 1's complement form).
F2 0F 1B /r BNDCN bnd, r/m32	RM	NE/V	MPX	Generate a #BR if the address in r/m32 is higher than the upper bound in bnd.UB (bnb.UB not in 1's complement form).
F2 0F 1B /r BNDCN bnd, r/m64	RM	V/NE	MPX	Generate a #BR if the address in r/m64 is higher than the upper bound in bnd.UB (bnb.UB not in 1's complement form).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Compare the address in the second operand with the upper bound in bnd. The second operand can be either a register or a memory operand. If the address is higher than the upper bound in bnd.UB, it will set BNDSTATUS to 01H and signal a #BR exception.

BNDCU perform 1's complement operation on the upper bound of bnd first before proceeding with address comparison. BNDCN perform address comparison directly using the upper bound in bnd that is already reverted out of 1's complement form.

This instruction does not cause any memory access, and does not read or write any flags.

Effective address computation of m32/64 has identical behavior to LEA

Operation

BNDCU BND, reg

```
IF reg > NOT(BND.UB) Then
    BNDSTATUS ← 01H;
    #BR;
FI;
```

BNDCU BND, mem

```
TEMP ← LEA(mem);
IF TEMP > NOT(BND.UB) Then
    BNDSTATUS ← 01H;
    #BR;
FI;
```

BNDCN BND, reg

```
IF reg > BND.UB Then
    BNDSTATUS ← 01H;
    #BR;
FI;
```

BNDCN BND, mem

```
TEMP ← LEA(mem);
IF TEMP > BND.UB Then
    BNDSTATUS ← 01H;
    #BR;
FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BNDCU .void _bnd_chk_ptr_ubounds(const void *q)

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#BR	If upper bound check fails.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 67H prefix is not used and CS.D=0.
	If 67H prefix is used and CS.D=1.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#BR	If upper bound check fails.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 16-bit addressing is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#BR	If upper bound check fails.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 16-bit addressing is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If ModRM.r/m and REX encodes BND4-BND15 when Intel MPX is enabled.

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

BNDLDX—Load Extended Bounds Using Address Translation

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 1A /r BNDLDX bnd, mib	RM	V/V	MPX	Load the bounds stored in a bound table entry (BTE) into bnd with address translation using the base of mib and conditional on the index of mib matching the pointer value in the BTE.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	SIB.base (r): Address of pointer SIB.index(r)	NA

Description

BNDLDX uses the linear address constructed from the base register and displacement of the SIB-addressing form of the memory operand (mib) to perform address translation to access a bound table entry and conditionally load the bounds in the BTE to the destination. The destination register is updated with the bounds in the BTE, if the content of the index register of mib matches the pointer value stored in the BTE.

If the pointer value comparison fails, the destination is updated with INIT bounds (lb = 0x0, ub = 0x0) (note: as articulated earlier, the upper bound is represented using 1's complement, therefore, the 0x0 value of upper bound allows for access to full memory).

This instruction does not cause memory access to the linear address of mib nor the effective address referenced by the base, and does not read or write any flags.

Segment overrides apply to the linear address computation with the base of mib, and are used during address translation to generate the address of the bound table entry. By default, the address of the BTE is assumed to be linear address. There are no segmentation checks performed on the base of mib.

The base of mib will not be checked for canonical address violation as it does not access memory.

Any encoding of this instruction that does not specify base or index register will treat those registers as zero (constant). The reg-reg form of this instruction will remain a NOP.

The scale field of the SIB byte has no effect on these instructions and is ignored.

The bound register may be partially updated on memory faults. The order in which memory operands are loaded is implementation specific.

Operation

```
base ← mib.SIB.base ? mib.SIB.base + Disp: 0;
ptr_value ← mib.SIB.index ? mib.SIB.index : 0;
```

32-bit protected mod or compatibility mode

```
A_BDE[31:0] ← (Zero_extend32(base[31:12] << 2) + (BNDCFG[31:12] <<12 );
A_BT[31:0] ← LoadFrom(A_BDE );
IF A_BT[0] equal 0 Then
    BNDSTATUS ← A_BDE | 02H;
    #BR;
FI;
A_BTE[31:0] ← (Zero_extend32(base[11:2] << 4) + (A_BT[31:2] << 2 );
Temp_lb[31:0] ← LoadFrom(A_BTE);
Temp_ub[31:0] ← LoadFrom(A_BTE + 4);
Temp_ptr[31:0] ← LoadFrom(A_BTE + 8);
IF Temp_ptr equal ptr_value Then
    BND.LB ← Temp_lb;
    BND.UB ← Temp_ub;
```

```
ELSE
    BND.LB ← 0;
    BND.UB ← 0;
FI;
```

64-bit mode

```
A_BDE[63:0] ← (Zero_extend64(base[47:20] << 3) + (BNDCFG[63:20] <<12 );
A_BT[63:0] ← LoadFrom(A_BDE);
IF A_BT[0] equal 0 Then
    BNDSTATUS ← A_BDE | 02H;
    #BR;
FI;
A_BTE[63:0] ← (Zero_extend64(base[19:3] << 5) + (A_BT[63:3] << 3 );
Temp_lb[63:0] ← LoadFrom(A_BTE);
Temp_ub[63:0] ← LoadFrom(A_BTE + 8);
Temp_ptr[63:0] ← LoadFrom(A_BTE + 16);
IF Temp_ptr equal ptr_value Then
    BND.LB ← Temp_lb;
    BND.UB ← Temp_ub;
ELSE
    BND.LB ← 0;
    BND.UB ← 0;
FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BNDLDX: Generated by compiler as needed.

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#BR	If the bound directory entry is invalid.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 67H prefix is not used and CS.D=0.
	If 67H prefix is used and CS.D=1.
#GP(0)	If a destination effective address of the Bound Table entry is outside the DS segment limit.
	If DS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#PF(fault code)	If a page fault occurs.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 16-bit addressing is used.
#GP(0)	If a destination effective address of the Bound Table entry is outside the DS segment limit.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 16-bit addressing is used.

#GP(0)	If a destination effective address of the Bound Table entry is outside the DS segment limit.
#PF(fault code)	If a page fault occurs.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#BR	If the bound directory entry is invalid.
#UD	If ModRM is RIP relative.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m and REX encodes BND4-BND15 when Intel MPX is enabled.
#GP(0)	If the memory address (A_BDE or A_BTE) is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault code)	If a page fault occurs.

BNDMK—Make Bounds

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 1B /r BNDMK bnd, m32	RM	NE/V	MPX	Make lower and upper bounds from m32 and store them in bnd.
F3 0F 1B /r BNDMK bnd, m64	RM	V/NE	MPX	Make lower and upper bounds from m64 and store them in bnd.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Makes bounds from the second operand and stores the lower and upper bounds in the bound register bnd. The second operand must be a memory operand. The content of the base register from the memory operand is stored in the lower bound bnd.LB. The 1's complement of the effective address of m32/m64 is stored in the upper bound b.UB. Computation of m32/m64 has identical behavior to LEA.

This instruction does not cause any memory access, and does not read or write any flags.

If the instruction did not specify base register, the lower bound will be zero. The reg-reg form of this instruction retains legacy behavior (NOP).

RIP relative instruction in 64-bit will #UD.

Operation

```
BND.LB ← SRCMEM.base;
IF 64-bit mode Then
    BND.UB ← NOT(LEA.64_bits(SRCMEM));
ELSE
    BND.UB ← Zero_Extend.64_bits(NOT(LEA.32_bits(SRCMEM)));
FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BNDMKvoid * _bnd_set_ptr_bounds(const void * q, size_t size);

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If ModRM is RIP relative.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 67H prefix is not used and CS.D=0.
	If 67H prefix is used and CS.D=1.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If ModRM is RIP relative.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 16-bit addressing is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If ModRM is RIP relative.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 16-bit addressing is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If ModRM.r/m and REX encodes BND4-BND15 when Intel MPX is enabled.
#SS(0)	If the memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

BNDMOV—Move Bounds

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 1A /r BNDMOV bnd1, bnd2/m64	RM	NE/V	MPX	Move lower and upper bound from bnd2/m64 to bound register bnd1.
66 0F 1A /r BNDMOV bnd1, bnd2/m128	RM	V/NE	MPX	Move lower and upper bound from bnd2/m128 to bound register bnd1.
66 0F 1B /r BNDMOV bnd1/m64, bnd2	MR	NE/V	MPX	Move lower and upper bound from bnd2 to bnd1/m64.
66 0F 1B /r BNDMOV bnd1/m128, bnd2	MR	V/NE	MPX	Move lower and upper bound from bnd2 to bound register bnd1/m128.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA

Description

BNDMOV moves a pair of lower and upper bound values from the source operand (the second operand) to the destination (the first operand). Each operation is 128-bit move. The exceptions are same as the MOV instruction. The memory format for loading/store bounds in 64-bit mode is shown in Figure 3-5.

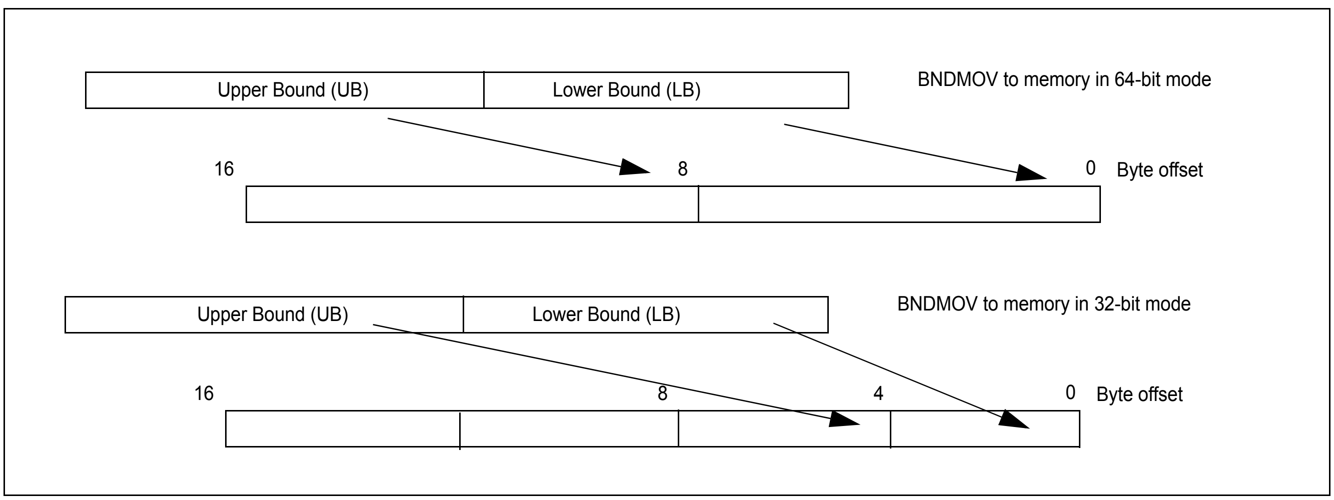


Figure 3-5. Memory Layout of BNDMOV to/from Memory

This instruction does not change flags.

Operation

BNDMOV register to register

DEST.LB ← SRC.LB;
DEST.UB ← SRC.UB;

BNDMOV from memory

```
IF 64-bit mode THEN
        DEST.LB ← LOAD_QWORD(SRC);
        DEST.UB ← LOAD_QWORD(SRC+8);
    ELSE
        DEST.LB ← LOAD_DWORD_ZERO_EXT(SRC);
        DEST.UB ← LOAD_DWORD_ZERO_EXT(SRC+4);
FI;
```

BNDMOV to memory

```
IF 64-bit mode THEN
        DEST[63:0] ← SRC.LB;
        DEST[127:64] ← SRC.UB;
    ELSE
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC.LB;
        DEST[63:32] ← SRC.UB;
FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BNDMOV void * _bnd_copy_ptr_bounds(const void *q, const void *r)

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 67H prefix is not used and CS.D=0.
	If 67H prefix is used and CS.D=1.
#SS(0)	If the memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#GP(0)	If the memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS segment register contains a NULL segment selector.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while CPL is 3.
#PF(fault code)	If a page fault occurs.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 16-bit addressing is used.
#GP(0)	If the memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If the memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 16-bit addressing is used.
#GP(0)	If the memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If the memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while CPL is 3.

#PF(fault code)	If a page fault occurs.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
	If ModRM.r/m and REX encodes BND4-BND15 when Intel MPX is enabled.
#SS(0)	If the memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while CPL is 3.
#PF(fault code)	If a page fault occurs.

BNDSTX—Store Extended Bounds Using Address Translation

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 1B /r BNDSTX mib, bnd	MR	V/V	MPX	Store the bounds in bnd and the pointer value in the index register of mib to a bound table entry (BTE) with address translation using the base of mib.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3
MR	SIB.base (r): Address of pointer SIB.index(r)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA

Description

BNDSTX uses the linear address constructed from the displacement and base register of the SIB-addressing form of the memory operand (mib) to perform address translation to store to a bound table entry. The bounds in the source operand bnd are written to the lower and upper bounds in the BTE. The content of the index register of mib is written to the pointer value field in the BTE.

This instruction does not cause memory access to the linear address of mib nor the effective address referenced by the base, and does not read or write any flags.

Segment overrides apply to the linear address computation with the base of mib, and are used during address translation to generate the address of the bound table entry. By default, the address of the BTE is assumed to be linear address. There are no segmentation checks performed on the base of mib.

The base of mib will not be checked for canonical address violation as it does not access memory.

Any encoding of this instruction that does not specify base or index register will treat those registers as zero (constant). The reg-reg form of this instruction will remain a NOP.

The scale field of the SIB byte has no effect on these instructions and is ignored.

The bound register may be partially updated on memory faults. The order in which memory operands are loaded is implementation specific.

Operation

```
base ← mib.SIB.base ? mib.SIB.base + Disp: 0;
ptr_value ← mib.SIB.index ? mib.SIB.index : 0;
```

32-bit protected mod or compatibility mode

```
A_BDE[31:0] ← (Zero_extend32(base[31:12] << 2) + (BNDCFG[31:12] <<12 );
A_BT[31:0] ← LoadFrom(A_BDE);
IF A_BT[0] equal 0 Then
    BNDSTATUS ← A_BDE | 02H;
    #BR;
FI;
A_DEST[31:0] ← (Zero_extend32(base[11:2] << 4) + (A_BT[31:2] << 2 ); // address of Bound table entry
A_DEST[8][31:0] ← ptr_value;
A_DEST[0][31:0] ← BND.LB;
A_DEST[4][31:0] ← BND.UB;
```

64-bit mode

```
A_BDE[63:0] ← (Zero_extend64(base[47:20] << 3) + (BNDCFG[63:20] <<12 );
A_BT[63:0] ← LoadFrom(A_BDE);
IF A_BT[0] equal 0 Then
    BNDSTATUS ← A_BDE | 02H;
    #BR;
FI;
A_DEST[63:0] ← (Zero_extend64(base[19:3] << 5) + (A_BT[63:3] << 3 ); // address of Bound table entry
A_DEST[16][63:0] ← ptr_value;
A_DEST[0][63:0] ← BND.LB;
A_DEST[8][63:0] ← BND.UB;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BNDSTX: _bnd_store_ptr_bounds(const void **ptr_addr, const void *ptr_val);

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#BR	If the bound directory entry is invalid.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 67H prefix is not used and CS.D=0.
	If 67H prefix is used and CS.D=1.
#GP(0)	If a destination effective address of the Bound Table entry is outside the DS segment limit.
	If DS register contains a NULL segment selector.
	If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment
#PF(fault code)	If a page fault occurs.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 16-bit addressing is used.
#GP(0)	If a destination effective address of the Bound Table entry is outside the DS segment limit.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
	If 16-bit addressing is used.
#GP(0)	If a destination effective address of the Bound Table entry is outside the DS segment limit.
#PF(fault code)	If a page fault occurs.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#BR	If the bound directory entry is invalid.
#UD	If ModRM is RIP relative.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

	If ModRM.r/m and REX encodes BND4-BND15 when Intel MPX is enabled.
#GP(0)	If the memory address (A_BDE or A_BTE) is in a non-canonical form.
	If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment
#PF(fault code)	If a page fault occurs.

BOUND—Check Array Index Against Bounds

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
62 */r*	BOUND *r16, m16&16*	RM	Invalid	Valid	Check if *r16* (array index) is within bounds specified by *m16&16.*
62 */r*	BOUND *r32, m32&32*	RM	Invalid	Valid	Check if *r32* (array index) is within bounds specified by *m32&32.*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

BOUND determines if the first operand (array index) is within the bounds of an array specified the second operand (bounds operand). The array index is a signed integer located in a register. The bounds operand is a memory location that contains a pair of signed doubleword-integers (when the operand-size attribute is 32) or a pair of signed word-integers (when the operand-size attribute is 16). The first doubleword (or word) is the lower bound of the array and the second doubleword (or word) is the upper bound of the array. The array index must be greater than or equal to the lower bound and less than or equal to the upper bound plus the operand size in bytes. If the index is not within bounds, a BOUND range exceeded exception (#BR) is signaled. When this exception is generated, the saved return instruction pointer points to the BOUND instruction.

The bounds limit data structure (two words or doublewords containing the lower and upper limits of the array) is usually placed just before the array itself, making the limits addressable via a constant offset from the beginning of the array. Because the address of the array already will be present in a register, this practice avoids extra bus cycles to obtain the effective address of the array bounds.

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF 64bit Mode
    THEN
        #UD;
    ELSE
        IF (ArrayIndex < LowerBound OR ArrayIndex > UpperBound)
        (* Below lower bound or above upper bound *)
            THEN #BR; FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#BR	If the bounds test fails.
#UD	If second operand is not a memory location.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#BR	If the bounds test fails.
#UD	If second operand is not a memory location.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#BR	If the bounds test fails.
#UD	If second operand is not a memory location.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If in 64-bit mode.

BSF—Bit Scan Forward

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F BC /r	BSF *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Bit scan forward on *r/m16.*
0F BC /r	BSF *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Bit scan forward on *r/m32.*
REX.W + 0F BC /r	BSF *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Bit scan forward on *r/m64.*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Searches the source operand (second operand) for the least significant set bit (1 bit). If a least significant 1 bit is found, its bit index is stored in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be a register or a memory location; the destination operand is a register. The bit index is an unsigned offset from bit 0 of the source operand. If the content of the source operand is 0, the content of the destination operand is undefined.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF SRC = 0
    THEN
        ZF ← 1;
        DEST is undefined;
    ELSE
        ZF ← 0;
        temp ← 0;
        WHILE Bit(SRC, temp) = 0
        DO
            temp ← temp + 1;
        OD;
        DEST ← temp;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set to 1 if all the source operand is 0; otherwise, the ZF flag is cleared. The CF, OF, SF, AF, and PF, flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

BSR—Bit Scan Reverse

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F BD /r	BSR *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Bit scan reverse on *r/m16.*
0F BD /r	BSR *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Bit scan reverse on *r/m32.*
REX.W + 0F BD /r	BSR *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Bit scan reverse on *r/m64.*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Searches the source operand (second operand) for the most significant set bit (1 bit). If a most significant 1 bit is found, its bit index is stored in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be a register or a memory location; the destination operand is a register. The bit index is an unsigned offset from bit 0 of the source operand. If the content source operand is 0, the content of the destination operand is undefined.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF SRC = 0
    THEN
        ZF ← 1;
        DEST is undefined;
    ELSE
        ZF ← 0;
        temp ← OperandSize – 1;
        WHILE Bit(SRC, temp) = 0
        DO
            temp ← temp - 1;
        OD;
        DEST ← temp;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set to 1 if all the source operand is 0; otherwise, the ZF flag is cleared. The CF, OF, SF, AF, and PF, flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

BSWAP—Byte Swap

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F C8+*rd*	BSWAP *r32*	O	Valid*	Valid	Reverses the byte order of a 32-bit register.
REX.W + 0F C8+*rd*	BSWAP *r64*	O	Valid	N.E.	Reverses the byte order of a 64-bit register.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
O	opcode + rd (r, w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Reverses the byte order of a 32-bit or 64-bit (destination) register. This instruction is provided for converting little-endian values to big-endian format and vice versa. To swap bytes in a word value (16-bit register), use the XCHG instruction. When the BSWAP instruction references a 16-bit register, the result is undefined.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

IA-32 Architecture Legacy Compatibility

The BSWAP instruction is not supported on IA-32 processors earlier than the Intel486™ processor family. For compatibility with this instruction, software should include functionally equivalent code for execution on Intel processors earlier than the Intel486 processor family.

Operation

```
TEMP ← DEST
IF 64-bit mode AND OperandSize = 64
    THEN
        DEST[7:0] ← TEMP[63:56];
        DEST[15:8] ← TEMP[55:48];
        DEST[23:16] ← TEMP[47:40];
        DEST[31:24] ← TEMP[39:32];
        DEST[39:32] ← TEMP[31:24];
        DEST[47:40] ← TEMP[23:16];
        DEST[55:48] ← TEMP[15:8];
        DEST[63:56] ← TEMP[7:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[7:0] ← TEMP[31:24];
        DEST[15:8] ← TEMP[23:16];
        DEST[23:16] ← TEMP[15:8];
        DEST[31:24] ← TEMP[7:0];
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

BT—Bit Test

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F A3 /r	BT *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag.
0F A3 /r	BT *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag.
REX.W + 0F A3 /r	BT *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Store selected bit in CF flag.
0F BA /4 *ib*	BT *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag.
0F BA /4 *ib*	BT *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag.
REX.W + 0F BA /4 *ib*	BT *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Store selected bit in CF flag.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (r)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA	NA

Description

Selects the bit in a bit string (specified with the first operand, called the bit base) at the bit-position designated by the bit offset (specified by the second operand) and stores the value of the bit in the CF flag. The bit base operand can be a register or a memory location; the bit offset operand can be a register or an immediate value:

- If the bit base operand specifies a register, the instruction takes the modulo 16, 32, or 64 of the bit offset operand (modulo size depends on the mode and register size; 64-bit operands are available only in 64-bit mode).
- If the bit base operand specifies a memory location, the operand represents the address of the byte in memory that contains the bit base (bit 0 of the specified byte) of the bit string. The range of the bit position that can be referenced by the offset operand depends on the operand size.

See also: **Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)** on page 3-10.

Some assemblers support immediate bit offsets larger than 31 by using the immediate bit offset field in combination with the displacement field of the memory operand. In this case, the low-order 3 or 5 bits (3 for 16-bit operands, 5 for 32-bit operands) of the immediate bit offset are stored in the immediate bit offset field, and the high-order bits are shifted and combined with the byte displacement in the addressing mode by the assembler. The processor will ignore the high order bits if they are not zero.

When accessing a bit in memory, the processor may access 4 bytes starting from the memory address for a 32-bit operand size, using by the following relationship:

Effective Address + (4 ∗ (BitOffset DIV 32))

Or, it may access 2 bytes starting from the memory address for a 16-bit operand, using this relationship:

Effective Address + (2 ∗ (BitOffset DIV 16))

It may do so even when only a single byte needs to be accessed to reach the given bit. When using this bit addressing mechanism, software should avoid referencing areas of memory close to address space holes. In particular, it should avoid references to memory-mapped I/O registers. Instead, software should use the MOV instructions to load from or store to these addresses, and use the register form of these instructions to manipulate the data.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bit operands. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

CF ← Bit(BitBase, BitOffset);

Flags Affected

The CF flag contains the value of the selected bit. The ZF flag is unaffected. The OF, SF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

BTC—Bit Test and Complement

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F BB /r	BTC *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag and complement.
0F BB /r	BTC *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag and complement.
REX.W + 0F BB /r	BTC *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Store selected bit in CF flag and complement.
0F BA /7 *ib*	BTC *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag and complement.
0F BA /7 *ib*	BTC *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag and complement.
REX.W + 0F BA /7 *ib*	BTC *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Store selected bit in CF flag and complement.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8	NA	NA

Description

Selects the bit in a bit string (specified with the first operand, called the bit base) at the bit-position designated by the bit offset operand (second operand), stores the value of the bit in the CF flag, and complements the selected bit in the bit string. The bit base operand can be a register or a memory location; the bit offset operand can be a register or an immediate value:

- If the bit base operand specifies a register, the instruction takes the modulo 16, 32, or 64 of the bit offset operand (modulo size depends on the mode and register size; 64-bit operands are available only in 64-bit mode). This allows any bit position to be selected.
- If the bit base operand specifies a memory location, the operand represents the address of the byte in memory that contains the bit base (bit 0 of the specified byte) of the bit string. The range of the bit position that can be referenced by the offset operand depends on the operand size.

See also: **Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)** on page 3-10.

Some assemblers support immediate bit offsets larger than 31 by using the immediate bit offset field in combination with the displacement field of the memory operand. See “BT—Bit Test” in this chapter for more information on this addressing mechanism.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
CF ← Bit(BitBase, BitOffset);
Bit(BitBase, BitOffset) ← NOT Bit(BitBase, BitOffset);
```

Flags Affected

The CF flag contains the value of the selected bit before it is complemented. The ZF flag is unaffected. The OF, SF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

BTR—Bit Test and Reset

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F B3 /r	BTR *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag and clear.
0F B3 /r	BTR *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag and clear.
REX.W + 0F B3 /r	BTR *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Store selected bit in CF flag and clear.
0F BA /6 *ib*	BTR *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag and clear.
0F BA /6 *ib*	BTR *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag and clear.
REX.W + 0F BA /6 *ib*	BTR *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Store selected bit in CF flag and clear.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8	NA	NA

Description

Selects the bit in a bit string (specified with the first operand, called the bit base) at the bit-position designated by the bit offset operand (second operand), stores the value of the bit in the CF flag, and clears the selected bit in the bit string to 0. The bit base operand can be a register or a memory location; the bit offset operand can be a register or an immediate value:

- If the bit base operand specifies a register, the instruction takes the modulo 16, 32, or 64 of the bit offset operand (modulo size depends on the mode and register size; 64-bit operands are available only in 64-bit mode). This allows any bit position to be selected.
- If the bit base operand specifies a memory location, the operand represents the address of the byte in memory that contains the bit base (bit 0 of the specified byte) of the bit string. The range of the bit position that can be referenced by the offset operand depends on the operand size.

See also: **Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)** on page 3-10.

Some assemblers support immediate bit offsets larger than 31 by using the immediate bit offset field in combination with the displacement field of the memory operand. See “BT—Bit Test” in this chapter for more information on this addressing mechanism.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
CF ← Bit(BitBase, BitOffset);
Bit(BitBase, BitOffset) ← 0;
```

Flags Affected

The CF flag contains the value of the selected bit before it is cleared. The ZF flag is unaffected. The OF, SF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

BTS—Bit Test and Set

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F AB /r	BTS *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag and set.
0F AB /r	BTS *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag and set.
REX.W + 0F AB /r	BTS *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Store selected bit in CF flag and set.
0F BA /5 *ib*	BTS *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag and set.
0F BA /5 *ib*	BTS *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Store selected bit in CF flag and set.
REX.W + 0F BA /5 *ib*	BTS *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Store selected bit in CF flag and set.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8	NA	NA

Description

Selects the bit in a bit string (specified with the first operand, called the bit base) at the bit-position designated by the bit offset operand (second operand), stores the value of the bit in the CF flag, and sets the selected bit in the bit string to 1. The bit base operand can be a register or a memory location; the bit offset operand can be a register or an immediate value:

- If the bit base operand specifies a register, the instruction takes the modulo 16, 32, or 64 of the bit offset operand (modulo size depends on the mode and register size; 64-bit operands are available only in 64-bit mode). This allows any bit position to be selected.
- If the bit base operand specifies a memory location, the operand represents the address of the byte in memory that contains the bit base (bit 0 of the specified byte) of the bit string. The range of the bit position that can be referenced by the offset operand depends on the operand size.

See also: **Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)** on page 3-10.

Some assemblers support immediate bit offsets larger than 31 by using the immediate bit offset field in combination with the displacement field of the memory operand. See "BT—Bit Test" in this chapter for more information on this addressing mechanism.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
CF ← Bit(BitBase, BitOffset);
Bit(BitBase, BitOffset) ← 1;
```

Flags Affected

The CF flag contains the value of the selected bit before it is set. The ZF flag is unaffected. The OF, SF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

BZHI — Zero High Bits Starting with Specified Bit Position

Opcode/Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS[1].LZ.0F38.W0 F5 /r BZHI r32a, r/m32, r32b	RMV	V/V	BMI2	Zero bits in r/m32 starting with the position in r32b, write result to r32a.
VEX.NDS[1].LZ.0F38.W1 F5 /r BZHI r64a, r/m64, r64b	RMV	V/N.E.	BMI2	Zero bits in r/m64 starting with the position in r64b, write result to r64a.

NOTES:

1. ModRM:r/m is used to encode the first source operand (second operand) and VEX.vvvv encodes the second source operand (third operand).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMV	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	VEX.vvvv (r)	NA

Description

BZHI copies the bits of the first source operand (the second operand) into the destination operand (the first operand) and clears the higher bits in the destination according to the INDEX value specified by the second source operand (the third operand). The INDEX is specified by bits 7:0 of the second source operand. The INDEX value is saturated at the value of OperandSize -1. CF is set, if the number contained in the 8 low bits of the third operand is greater than OperandSize -1.

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

Operation

```
N ← SRC2[7:0]
DEST ← SRC1
IF (N < OperandSize)
    DEST[OperandSize-1:N] ← 0
FI
IF (N > OperandSize - 1)
    CF ← 1
ELSE
    CF ← 0
FI
```

Flags Affected

ZF, CF and SF flags are updated based on the result. OF flag is cleared. AF and PF flags are undefined.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BZHI: unsigned __int32 _bzhi_u32(unsigned __int32 src, unsigned __int32 index);

BZHI: unsigned __int64 _bzhi_u64(unsigned __int64 src, unsigned __int32 index);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Section 2.5.1, “Exception Conditions for VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions”, Table 2-29; additionally

#UD If VEX.W = 1.

CALL—Call Procedure

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
E8 *cw*	CALL *rel16*	M	N.S.	Valid	Call near, relative, displacement relative to next instruction.
E8 *cd*	CALL *rel32*	M	Valid	Valid	Call near, relative, displacement relative to next instruction. 32-bit displacement sign extended to 64-bits in 64-bit mode.
FF /2	CALL *r/m16*	M	N.E.	Valid	Call near, absolute indirect, address given in *r/m16.*
FF /2	CALL *r/m32*	M	N.E.	Valid	Call near, absolute indirect, address given in *r/m32.*
FF /2	CALL *r/m64*	M	Valid	N.E.	Call near, absolute indirect, address given in *r/m*64.
9A *cd*	CALL *ptr16:16*	D	Invalid	Valid	Call far, absolute, address given in operand.
9A *cp*	CALL *ptr16:32*	D	Invalid	Valid	Call far, absolute, address given in operand.
FF /3	CALL *m16:16*	M	Valid	Valid	Call far, absolute indirect address given in *m16:16.* In 32-bit mode: if selector points to a gate, then RIP = 32-bit zero extended displacement taken from gate; else RIP = zero extended 16-bit offset from far pointer referenced in the instruction.
FF /3	CALL *m16:32*	M	Valid	Valid	In 64-bit mode: If selector points to a gate, then RIP = 64-bit displacement taken from gate; else RIP = zero extended 32-bit offset from far pointer referenced in the instruction.
REX.W + FF /3	CALL *m16:64*	M	Valid	N.E.	In 64-bit mode: If selector points to a gate, then RIP = 64-bit displacement taken from gate; else RIP = 64-bit offset from far pointer referenced in the instruction.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
D	Offset	NA	NA	NA
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Saves procedure linking information on the stack and branches to the called procedure specified using the target operand. The target operand specifies the address of the first instruction in the called procedure. The operand can be an immediate value, a general-purpose register, or a memory location.

This instruction can be used to execute four types of calls:

- **Near Call** — A call to a procedure in the current code segment (the segment currently pointed to by the CS register), sometimes referred to as an intra-segment call.
- **Far Call** — A call to a procedure located in a different segment than the current code segment, sometimes referred to as an inter-segment call.
- **Inter-privilege-level far call** — A far call to a procedure in a segment at a different privilege level than that of the currently executing program or procedure.
- **Task switch** — A call to a procedure located in a different task.

The latter two call types (inter-privilege-level call and task switch) can only be executed in protected mode. See "Calling Procedures Using Call and RET" in Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for additional information on near, far, and inter-privilege-level calls. See Chapter 7, "Task Management," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for information on performing task switches with the CALL instruction.

Near Call. When executing a near call, the processor pushes the value of the EIP register (which contains the offset of the instruction following the CALL instruction) on the stack (for use later as a return-instruction pointer). The processor then branches to the address in the current code segment specified by the target operand. The target operand specifies either an absolute offset in the code segment (an offset from the base of the code segment) or a relative offset (a signed displacement relative to the current value of the instruction pointer in the EIP register; this value points to the instruction following the CALL instruction). The CS register is not changed on near calls.

For a near call absolute, an absolute offset is specified indirectly in a general-purpose register or a memory location (*r/m16*, *r/m32, or r/m64*). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the target operand (16, 32 or 64 bits). When in 64-bit mode, the operand size for near call (and all near branches) is forced to 64-bits. Absolute offsets are loaded directly into the EIP(RIP) register. If the operand size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared, resulting in a maximum instruction pointer size of 16 bits. When accessing an absolute offset indirectly using the stack pointer [ESP] as the base register, the base value used is the value of the ESP before the instruction executes.

A relative offset (*rel16* or *rel32*) is generally specified as a label in assembly code. But at the machine code level, it is encoded as a signed, 16- or 32-bit immediate value. This value is added to the value in the EIP(RIP) register. In 64-bit mode the relative offset is always a 32-bit immediate value which is sign extended to 64-bits before it is added to the value in the RIP register for the target calculation. As with absolute offsets, the operand-size attribute determines the size of the target operand (16, 32, or 64 bits). In 64-bit mode the target operand will always be 64-bits because the operand size is forced to 64-bits for near branches.

Far Calls in Real-Address or Virtual-8086 Mode. When executing a far call in real- address or virtual-8086 mode, the processor pushes the current value of both the CS and EIP registers on the stack for use as a return-instruction pointer. The processor then performs a "far branch" to the code segment and offset specified with the target operand for the called procedure. The target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (*ptr16:16* or *ptr16:32*) or indirectly with a memory location (*m16:16* or *m16:32*). With the pointer method, the segment and offset of the called procedure is encoded in the instruction using a 4-byte (16-bit operand size) or 6-byte (32-bit operand size) far address immediate. With the indirect method, the target operand specifies a memory location that contains a 4-byte (16-bit operand size) or 6-byte (32-bit operand size) far address. The operand-size attribute determines the size of the offset (16 or 32 bits) in the far address. The far address is loaded directly into the CS and EIP registers. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared.

Far Calls in Protected Mode. When the processor is operating in protected mode, the CALL instruction can be used to perform the following types of far calls:

- Far call to the same privilege level
- Far call to a different privilege level (inter-privilege level call)
- Task switch (far call to another task)

In protected mode, the processor always uses the segment selector part of the far address to access the corresponding descriptor in the GDT or LDT. The descriptor type (code segment, call gate, task gate, or TSS) and access rights determine the type of call operation to be performed.

If the selected descriptor is for a code segment, a far call to a code segment at the same privilege level is performed. (If the selected code segment is at a different privilege level and the code segment is non-conforming, a general-protection exception is generated.) A far call to the same privilege level in protected mode is very similar to one carried out in real-address or virtual-8086 mode. The target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (*ptr16:16* or *ptr16:32*) or indirectly with a memory location (*m16:16* or *m16:32*). The operand- size attribute determines the size of the offset (16 or 32 bits) in the far address. The new code segment selector and its descriptor are loaded into CS register; the offset from the instruction is loaded into the EIP register.

A call gate (described in the next paragraph) can also be used to perform a far call to a code segment at the same privilege level. Using this mechanism provides an extra level of indirection and is the preferred method of making calls between 16-bit and 32-bit code segments.

When executing an inter-privilege-level far call, the code segment for the procedure being called must be accessed through a call gate. The segment selector specified by the target operand identifies the call gate. The target operand can specify the call gate segment selector either directly with a pointer (*ptr16:16* or *ptr16:32*) or indirectly with a memory location (*m16:16* or *m16:32*). The processor obtains the segment selector for the new code segment and the new instruction pointer (offset) from the call gate descriptor. (The offset from the target operand is ignored when a call gate is used.)

On inter-privilege-level calls, the processor switches to the stack for the privilege level of the called procedure. The segment selector for the new stack segment is specified in the TSS for the currently running task. The branch to the new code segment occurs after the stack switch. (Note that when using a call gate to perform a far call to a segment at the same privilege level, no stack switch occurs.) On the new stack, the processor pushes the segment selector and stack pointer for the calling procedure's stack, an optional set of parameters from the calling procedures stack, and the segment selector and instruction pointer for the calling procedure's code segment. (A value in the call gate descriptor determines how many parameters to copy to the new stack.) Finally, the processor branches to the address of the procedure being called within the new code segment.

Executing a task switch with the CALL instruction is similar to executing a call through a call gate. The target operand specifies the segment selector of the task gate for the new task activated by the switch (the offset in the target operand is ignored). The task gate in turn points to the TSS for the new task, which contains the segment selectors for the task's code and stack segments. Note that the TSS also contains the EIP value for the next instruction that was to be executed before the calling task was suspended. This instruction pointer value is loaded into the EIP register to re-start the calling task.

The CALL instruction can also specify the segment selector of the TSS directly, which eliminates the indirection of the task gate. See Chapter 7, "Task Management," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for information on the mechanics of a task switch.

When you execute at task switch with a CALL instruction, the nested task flag (NT) is set in the EFLAGS register and the new TSS's previous task link field is loaded with the old task's TSS selector. Code is expected to suspend this nested task by executing an IRET instruction which, because the NT flag is set, automatically uses the previous task link to return to the calling task. (See "Task Linking" in Chapter 7 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for information on nested tasks.) Switching tasks with the CALL instruction differs in this regard from JMP instruction. JMP does not set the NT flag and therefore does not expect an IRET instruction to suspend the task.

Mixing 16-Bit and 32-Bit Calls. When making far calls between 16-bit and 32-bit code segments, use a call gate. If the far call is from a 32-bit code segment to a 16-bit code segment, the call should be made from the first 64 KBytes of the 32-bit code segment. This is because the operand-size attribute of the instruction is set to 16, so only a 16-bit return address offset can be saved. Also, the call should be made using a 16-bit call gate so that 16-bit values can be pushed on the stack. See Chapter 21, "Mixing 16-Bit and 32-Bit Code," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B*, for more information.

Far Calls in Compatibility Mode. When the processor is operating in compatibility mode, the CALL instruction can be used to perform the following types of far calls:

- Far call to the same privilege level, remaining in compatibility mode
- Far call to the same privilege level, transitioning to 64-bit mode
- Far call to a different privilege level (inter-privilege level call), transitioning to 64-bit mode

Note that a CALL instruction can not be used to cause a task switch in compatibility mode since task switches are not supported in IA-32e mode.

In compatibility mode, the processor always uses the segment selector part of the far address to access the corresponding descriptor in the GDT or LDT. The descriptor type (code segment, call gate) and access rights determine the type of call operation to be performed.

If the selected descriptor is for a code segment, a far call to a code segment at the same privilege level is performed. (If the selected code segment is at a different privilege level and the code segment is non-conforming, a general-protection exception is generated.) A far call to the same privilege level in compatibility mode is very similar to one carried out in protected mode. The target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (*ptr16:16* or *ptr16:32*) or indirectly with a memory location (*m16:16* or *m16:32*). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the offset (16 or 32 bits) in the far address. The new code segment selector and its descriptor are loaded into CS register and the offset from the instruction is loaded into the EIP register. The difference is that 64-bit mode may be entered. This specified by the L bit in the new code segment descriptor.

Note that a 64-bit call gate (described in the next paragraph) can also be used to perform a far call to a code segment at the same privilege level. However, using this mechanism requires that the target code segment descriptor have the L bit set, causing an entry to 64-bit mode.

When executing an inter-privilege-level far call, the code segment for the procedure being called must be accessed through a 64-bit call gate. The segment selector specified by the target operand identifies the call gate. The target operand can specify the call gate segment selector either directly with a pointer (*ptr16:16* or *ptr16:32*) or indirectly with a memory location (*m16:16* or *m16:32*). The processor obtains the segment selector for the new code segment and the new instruction pointer (offset) from the 16-byte call gate descriptor. (The offset from the target operand is ignored when a call gate is used.)

On inter-privilege-level calls, the processor switches to the stack for the privilege level of the called procedure. The segment selector for the new stack segment is set to NULL. The new stack pointer is specified in the TSS for the currently running task. The branch to the new code segment occurs after the stack switch. (Note that when using a call gate to perform a far call to a segment at the same privilege level, an implicit stack switch occurs as a result of entering 64-bit mode. The SS selector is unchanged, but stack segment accesses use a segment base of 0x0, the limit is ignored, and the default stack size is 64-bits. The full value of RSP is used for the offset, of which the upper 32-bits are undefined.) On the new stack, the processor pushes the segment selector and stack pointer for the calling procedure's stack and the segment selector and instruction pointer for the calling procedure's code segment. (Parameter copy is not supported in IA-32e mode.) Finally, the processor branches to the address of the procedure being called within the new code segment.

Near/(Far) Calls in 64-bit Mode. When the processor is operating in 64-bit mode, the CALL instruction can be used to perform the following types of far calls:

- Far call to the same privilege level, transitioning to compatibility mode
- Far call to the same privilege level, remaining in 64-bit mode
- Far call to a different privilege level (inter-privilege level call), remaining in 64-bit mode

Note that in this mode the CALL instruction can not be used to cause a task switch in 64-bit mode since task switches are not supported in IA-32e mode.

In 64-bit mode, the processor always uses the segment selector part of the far address to access the corresponding descriptor in the GDT or LDT. The descriptor type (code segment, call gate) and access rights determine the type of call operation to be performed.

If the selected descriptor is for a code segment, a far call to a code segment at the same privilege level is performed. (If the selected code segment is at a different privilege level and the code segment is non-conforming, a general-protection exception is generated.) A far call to the same privilege level in 64-bit mode is very similar to one carried out in compatibility mode. The target operand specifies an absolute far address indirectly with a memory location (*m16:16*, *m16:32* or *m16:64*). The form of CALL with a direct specification of absolute far address is not defined in 64-bit mode. The operand-size attribute determines the size of the offset (16, 32, or 64 bits) in the far address. The new code segment selector and its descriptor are loaded into the CS register; the offset from the instruction is loaded into the EIP register. The new code segment may specify entry either into compatibility or 64-bit mode, based on the L bit value.

A 64-bit call gate (described in the next paragraph) can also be used to perform a far call to a code segment at the same privilege level. However, using this mechanism requires that the target code segment descriptor have the L bit set.

When executing an inter-privilege-level far call, the code segment for the procedure being called must be accessed through a 64-bit call gate. The segment selector specified by the target operand identifies the call gate. The target operand can only specify the call gate segment selector indirectly with a memory location (*m16:16*, *m16:32* or *m16:64*). The processor obtains the segment selector for the new code segment and the new instruction pointer (offset) from the 16-byte call gate descriptor. (The offset from the target operand is ignored when a call gate is used.)

On inter-privilege-level calls, the processor switches to the stack for the privilege level of the called procedure. The segment selector for the new stack segment is set to NULL. The new stack pointer is specified in the TSS for the currently running task. The branch to the new code segment occurs after the stack switch.

Note that when using a call gate to perform a far call to a segment at the same privilege level, an implicit stack switch occurs as a result of entering 64-bit mode. The SS selector is unchanged, but stack segment accesses use a segment base of 0x0, the limit is ignored, and the default stack size is 64-bits. (The full value of RSP is used for the offset.) On the new stack, the processor pushes the segment selector and stack pointer for the calling procedure's stack and the segment selector and instruction pointer for the calling procedure's code segment. (Parameter copy is not supported in IA-32e mode.) Finally, the processor branches to the address of the procedure being called within the new code segment.

Operation

```
IF near call
    THEN IF near relative call
        THEN
            IF OperandSize = 64
                THEN
                    tempDEST ← SignExtend(DEST); (* DEST is rel32 *)
                    tempRIP ← RIP + tempDEST;
                    IF stack not large enough for a 8-byte return address
                        THEN #SS(0); FI;
                    Push(RIP);
                    RIP ← tempRIP;
            FI;
            IF OperandSize = 32
                THEN
                    tempEIP ← EIP + DEST; (* DEST is rel32 *)
                    IF tempEIP is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
                    IF stack not large enough for a 4-byte return address
                        THEN #SS(0); FI;
                    Push(EIP);
                    EIP ← tempEIP;
            FI;
            IF OperandSize = 16
                THEN
                    tempEIP ← (EIP + DEST) AND 0000FFFFH; (* DEST is rel16 *)
                    IF tempEIP is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
                    IF stack not large enough for a 2-byte return address
                        THEN #SS(0); FI;
                    Push(IP);
                    EIP ← tempEIP;
            FI;
        ELSE (* Near absolute call *)
            IF OperandSize = 64
                THEN
                    tempRIP ← DEST; (* DEST is r/m64 *)
                    IF stack not large enough for a 8-byte return address
                        THEN #SS(0); FI;
                    Push(RIP);
                    RIP ← tempRIP;
            FI;
            IF OperandSize = 32
                THEN
                    tempEIP ← DEST; (* DEST is r/m32 *)
                    IF tempEIP is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
                    IF stack not large enough for a 4-byte return address
                        THEN #SS(0); FI;
                    Push(EIP);
                    EIP ← tempEIP;
```

```
            FI;
            IF OperandSize = 16
                THEN
                    tempEIP ← DEST AND 0000FFFFH; (* DEST is r/m16 *)
                    IF tempEIP is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
                    IF stack not large enough for a 2-byte return address
                        THEN #SS(0); FI;
                    Push(IP);
                    EIP ← tempEIP;
            FI;
    FI;rel/abs
FI; near

IF far call and (PE = 0 or (PE = 1 and VM = 1)) (* Real-address or virtual-8086 mode *)
    THEN
        IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                IF stack not large enough for a 6-byte return address
                    THEN #SS(0); FI;
                IF DEST[31:16] is not zero THEN #GP(0); FI;
                Push(CS); (* Padded with 16 high-order bits *)
                Push(EIP);
                CS ← DEST[47:32]; (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
                EIP ← DEST[31:0]; (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                IF stack not large enough for a 4-byte return address
                    THEN #SS(0); FI;
                Push(CS);
                Push(IP);
                CS ← DEST[31:16]; (* DEST is ptr16:16 or [m16:16] *)
                EIP ← DEST[15:0]; (* DEST is ptr16:16 or [m16:16]; clear upper 16 bits *)
        FI;
FI;

IF far call and (PE = 1 and VM = 0) (* Protected mode or IA-32e Mode, not virtual-8086 mode*)
    THEN
        IF segment selector in target operand NULL
            THEN #GP(0); FI;
        IF segment selector index not within descriptor table limits
            THEN #GP(new code segment selector); FI;
        Read type and access rights of selected segment descriptor;
        IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 0
            THEN
                IF segment type is not a conforming or nonconforming code segment, call
                gate, task gate, or TSS
                    THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
            ELSE
                IF segment type is not a conforming or nonconforming code segment or
                64-bit call gate,
                    THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
        FI;
        Depending on type and access rights:
            GO TO CONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT;
            GO TO NONCONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT;
```

```
            GO TO CALL-GATE;
            GO TO TASK-GATE;
            GO TO TASK-STATE-SEGMENT;
FI;

CONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
    IF L bit = 1 and D bit = 1 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 1
        THEN GP(new code segment selector); FI;
    IF DPL > CPL
        THEN #GP(new code segment selector); FI;
    IF segment not present
        THEN #NP(new code segment selector); FI;
    IF stack not large enough for return address
        THEN #SS(0); FI;
    tempEIP ← DEST(Offset);
    IF OperandSize = 16
        THEN
            tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; FI; (* Clear upper 16 bits *)
    IF (EFER.LMA = 0 or target mode = Compatibility mode) and (tempEIP outside new code
    segment limit)
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF tempEIP is non-canonical
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            Push(CS); (* Padded with 16 high-order bits *)
            Push(EIP);
            CS ← DEST(CodeSegmentSelector);
            (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            CS(RPL) ← CPL;
            EIP ← tempEIP;
        ELSE
            IF OperandSize = 16
                THEN
                    Push(CS);
                    Push(IP);
                    CS ← DEST(CodeSegmentSelector);
                    (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                    CS(RPL) ← CPL;
                    EIP ← tempEIP;
                ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                    Push(CS); (* Padded with 48 high-order bits *)
                    Push(RIP);
                    CS ← DEST(CodeSegmentSelector);
                    (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                    CS(RPL) ← CPL;
                    RIP ← tempEIP;
            FI;
    FI;
END;

NONCONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
    IF L-Bit = 1 and D-BIT = 1 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 1
        THEN GP(new code segment selector); FI;
```

```
    IF (RPL > CPL) or (DPL ≠ CPL)
        THEN #GP(new code segment selector); FI;
    IF segment not present
        THEN #NP(new code segment selector); FI;
    IF stack not large enough for return address
        THEN #SS(0); FI;
    tempEIP ← DEST(Offset);
    IF OperandSize = 16
        THEN tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; FI; (* Clear upper 16 bits *)
    IF (EFER.LMA = 0 or target mode = Compatibility mode) and (tempEIP outside new code
    segment limit)
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF tempEIP is non-canonical
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            Push(CS); (* Padded with 16 high-order bits *)
            Push(EIP);
            CS ← DEST(CodeSegmentSelector);
            (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            CS(RPL) ← CPL;
            EIP ← tempEIP;
        ELSE
            IF OperandSize = 16
                THEN
                    Push(CS);
                    Push(IP);
                    CS ← DEST(CodeSegmentSelector);
                    (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                    CS(RPL) ← CPL;
                    EIP ← tempEIP;
                ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                    Push(CS); (* Padded with 48 high-order bits *)
                    Push(RIP);
                    CS ← DEST(CodeSegmentSelector);
                    (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                    CS(RPL) ← CPL;
                    RIP ← tempEIP;
            FI;
    FI;
END;

CALL-GATE:
    IF call gate (DPL < CPL) or (RPL > DPL)
        THEN #GP(call-gate selector); FI;
    IF call gate not present
        THEN #NP(call-gate selector); FI;
    IF call-gate code-segment selector is NULL
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF call-gate code-segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
        THEN #GP(call-gate code-segment selector); FI;
    Read call-gate code-segment descriptor;
    IF call-gate code-segment descriptor does not indicate a code segment
    or call-gate code-segment descriptor DPL > CPL
```

```
            THEN #GP(call-gate code-segment selector); FI;
    IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 AND (call-gate code-segment descriptor is
    not a 64-bit code segment or call-gate code-segment descriptor has both L-bit and D-bit set)
            THEN #GP(call-gate code-segment selector); FI;
    IF call-gate code segment not present
            THEN #NP(call-gate code-segment selector); FI;
    IF call-gate code segment is non-conforming and DPL < CPL
            THEN go to MORE-PRIVILEGE;
            ELSE go to SAME-PRIVILEGE;
    FI;
END;

MORE-PRIVILEGE:
    IF current TSS is 32-bit
            THEN
                TSSstackAddress ← (new code-segment DPL ∗ 8) + 4;
                IF (TSSstackAddress + 5) > current TSS limit
                    THEN #TS(current TSS selector); FI;
                NewSS ← 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress + 4);
                NewESP ← 4 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
            ELSE
                IF current TSS is 16-bit
                    THEN
                        TSSstackAddress ← (new code-segment DPL ∗ 4) + 2
                        IF (TSSstackAddress + 3) > current TSS limit
                            THEN #TS(current TSS selector); FI;
                        NewSS ← 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress + 2);
                        NewESP ← 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
                    ELSE (* current TSS is 64-bit *)
                        TSSstackAddress ← (new code-segment DPL ∗ 8) + 4;
                        IF (TSSstackAddress + 7) > current TSS limit
                            THEN #TS(current TSS selector); FI;
                        NewSS ← new code-segment DPL; (* NULL selector with RPL = new CPL *)
                        NewRSP ← 8 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
                FI;
    FI;
    IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 and NewSS is NULL
            THEN #TS(NewSS); FI;
    Read new code-segment descriptor and new stack-segment descriptor;
    IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 and (NewSS RPL ≠ new code-segment DPL
    or new stack-segment DPL ≠ new code-segment DPL or new stack segment is not a
    writable data segment)
            THEN #TS(NewSS); FI
    IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 and new stack segment not present
            THEN #SS(NewSS); FI;
    IF CallGateSize = 32
            THEN
                IF new stack does not have room for parameters plus 16 bytes
                    THEN #SS(NewSS); FI;
                IF CallGate(InstructionPointer) not within new code-segment limit
                    THEN #GP(0); FI;
                SS ← newSS; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                ESP ← newESP;
                CS:EIP ← CallGate(CS:InstructionPointer);
```

```
                (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                Push(oldSS:oldESP); (* From calling procedure *)
                temp ← parameter count from call gate, masked to 5 bits;
                Push(parameters from calling procedure's stack, temp)
                Push(oldCS:oldEIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
        ELSE
            IF CallGateSize = 16
                THEN
                    IF new stack does not have room for parameters plus 8 bytes
                        THEN #SS(NewSS); FI;
                    IF (CallGate(InstructionPointer) AND FFFFH) not in new code-segment limit
                        THEN #GP(0); FI;
                    SS ← newSS; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                    ESP ← newESP;
                    CS:IP ← CallGate(CS:InstructionPointer);
                    (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                    Push(oldSS:oldESP); (* From calling procedure *)
                    temp ← parameter count from call gate, masked to 5 bits;
                    Push(parameters from calling procedure's stack, temp)
                    Push(oldCS:oldEIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
                ELSE (* CallGateSize = 64 *)
                    IF pushing 32 bytes on the stack would use a non-canonical address
                        THEN #SS(NewSS); FI;
                    IF (CallGate(InstructionPointer) is non-canonical)
                        THEN #GP(0); FI;
                    SS ← NewSS; (* NewSS is NULL)
                    RSP ← NewESP;
                    CS:IP ← CallGate(CS:InstructionPointer);
                    (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                    Push(oldSS:oldESP); (* From calling procedure *)
                    Push(oldCS:oldEIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
            FI;
    FI;
    CPL ← CodeSegment(DPL)
    CS(RPL) ← CPL
END;

SAME-PRIVILEGE:
    IF CallGateSize = 32
        THEN
            IF stack does not have room for 8 bytes
                THEN #SS(0); FI;
            IF CallGate(InstructionPointer) not within code segment limit
                THEN #GP(0); FI;
            CS:EIP ← CallGate(CS:EIP) (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            Push(oldCS:oldEIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
        ELSE
            If CallGateSize = 16
                THEN
                    IF stack does not have room for 4 bytes
                        THEN #SS(0); FI;
                    IF CallGate(InstructionPointer) not within code segment limit
                        THEN #GP(0); FI;
                    CS:IP ← CallGate(CS:instruction pointer);
```

```
                    (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                    Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
                ELSE (* CallGateSize = 64)
                    IF pushing 16 bytes on the stack touches non-canonical addresses
                        THEN #SS(0); FI;
                    IF RIP non-canonical
                        THEN #GP(0); FI;
                    CS:IP ← CallGate(CS:instruction pointer);
                    (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                    Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
            FI;
    FI;
    CS(RPL) ← CPL
END;

TASK-GATE:
    IF task gate DPL < CPL or RPL
        THEN #GP(task gate selector); FI;
    IF task gate not present
        THEN #NP(task gate selector); FI;
    Read the TSS segment selector in the task-gate descriptor;
    IF TSS segment selector local/global bit is set to local
    or index not within GDT limits
        THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;
    Access TSS descriptor in GDT;
    IF TSS descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy (low-order 5 bits set to 00001)
        THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;
    IF TSS not present
        THEN #NP(TSS selector); FI;
    SWITCH-TASKS (with nesting) to TSS;
    IF EIP not within code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
END;

TASK-STATE-SEGMENT:
    IF TSS DPL < CPL or RPL
    or TSS descriptor indicates TSS not available
        THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;
    IF TSS is not present
        THEN #NP(TSS selector); FI;
    SWITCH-TASKS (with nesting) to TSS;
    IF EIP not within code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
END;
```

Flags Affected

All flags are affected if a task switch occurs; no flags are affected if a task switch does not occur.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the target offset in destination operand is beyond the new code segment limit.
	If the segment selector in the destination operand is NULL.
	If the code segment selector in the gate is NULL.

	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#GP(selector)	If a code segment or gate or TSS selector index is outside descriptor table limits.
	If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is not for a conforming-code segment, nonconforming-code segment, call gate, task gate, or task state segment.
	If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the CPL or the RPL for the segment's segment selector is greater than the CPL.
	If the DPL for a conforming-code segment is greater than the CPL.
	If the DPL from a call-gate, task-gate, or TSS segment descriptor is less than the CPL or than the RPL of the call-gate, task-gate, or TSS's segment selector.
	If the segment descriptor for a segment selector from a call gate does not indicate it is a code segment.
	If the segment selector from a call gate is beyond the descriptor table limits.
	If the DPL for a code-segment obtained from a call gate is greater than the CPL.
	If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.
	If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy or not available.
#SS(0)	If pushing the return address, parameters, or stack segment pointer onto the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment, when no stack switch occurs.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#SS(selector)	If pushing the return address, parameters, or stack segment pointer onto the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment, when a stack switch occurs.
	If the SS register is being loaded as part of a stack switch and the segment pointed to is marked not present.
	If stack segment does not have room for the return address, parameters, or stack segment pointer, when stack switch occurs.
#NP(selector)	If a code segment, data segment, stack segment, call gate, task gate, or TSS is not present.
#TS(selector)	If the new stack segment selector and ESP are beyond the end of the TSS.
	If the new stack segment selector is NULL.
	If the RPL of the new stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the DPL of the code segment being accessed.
	If DPL of the stack segment descriptor for the new stack segment is not equal to the DPL of the code segment descriptor.
	If the new stack segment is not a writable data segment.
	If segment-selector index for stack segment is outside descriptor table limits.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the target offset is beyond the code segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the target offset is beyond the code segment limit.

#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

#GP(selector)	If a memory address accessed by the selector is in non-canonical space.
#GP(0)	If the target offset in the destination operand is non-canonical.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory address is non-canonical.
	If target offset in destination operand is non-canonical.
	If the segment selector in the destination operand is NULL.
	If the code segment selector in the 64-bit gate is NULL.
#GP(selector)	If code segment or 64-bit call gate is outside descriptor table limits.
	If code segment or 64-bit call gate overlaps non-canonical space.
	If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is not for a conforming-code segment, nonconforming-code segment, or 64-bit call gate.
	If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is a code segment and has both the D-bit and the L- bit set.
	If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the CPL, or the RPL for the segment’s segment selector is greater than the CPL.
	If the DPL for a conforming-code segment is greater than the CPL.
	If the DPL from a 64-bit call-gate is less than the CPL or than the RPL of the 64-bit call-gate.
	If the upper type field of a 64-bit call gate is not 0x0.
	If the segment selector from a 64-bit call gate is beyond the descriptor table limits.
	If the DPL for a code-segment obtained from a 64-bit call gate is greater than the CPL.
	If the code segment descriptor pointed to by the selector in the 64-bit gate doesn't have the L-bit set and the D-bit clear.
	If the segment descriptor for a segment selector from the 64-bit call gate does not indicate it is a code segment.
#SS(0)	If pushing the return offset or CS selector onto the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment when no stack switch occurs.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
	If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(selector)	If pushing the old values of SS selector, stack pointer, EFLAGS, CS selector, offset, or error code onto the stack violates the canonical boundary when a stack switch occurs.
#NP(selector)	If a code segment or 64-bit call gate is not present.
#TS(selector)	If the load of the new RSP exceeds the limit of the TSS.
#UD	(64-bit mode only) If a far call is direct to an absolute address in memory.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

CBW/CWDE/CDQE—Convert Byte to Word/Convert Word to Doubleword/Convert Doubleword to Quadword

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
98	CBW	NP	Valid	Valid	AX ← sign-extend of AL.
98	CWDE	NP	Valid	Valid	EAX ← sign-extend of AX.
REX.W + 98	CDQE	NP	Valid	N.E.	RAX ← sign-extend of EAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Double the size of the source operand by means of sign extension. The CBW (convert byte to word) instruction copies the sign (bit 7) in the source operand into every bit in the AH register. The CWDE (convert word to doubleword) instruction copies the sign (bit 15) of the word in the AX register into the high 16 bits of the EAX register.

CBW and CWDE reference the same opcode. The CBW instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16; CWDE is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size. Others may treat these two mnemonics as synonyms (CBW/CWDE) and use the setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be converted.

In 64-bit mode, the default operation size is the size of the destination register. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes this instruction (CDQE when promoted) to operate on 64-bit operands. In which case, CDQE copies the sign (bit 31) of the doubleword in the EAX register into the high 32 bits of RAX.

Operation

```
IF OperandSize = 16 (* Instruction = CBW *)
    THEN
        AX ← SignExtend(AL);
    ELSE IF (OperandSize = 32, Instruction = CWDE)
        EAX ← SignExtend(AX); FI;
    ELSE (* 64-Bit Mode, OperandSize = 64, Instruction = CDQE*)
        RAX ← SignExtend(EAX);
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

CLAC—Clear AC Flag in EFLAGS Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 CA	CLAC	NP	Valid	Valid	Clear the AC flag in the EFLAGS register.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Clears the AC flag bit in EFLAGS register. This disables any alignment checking of user-mode data accesses. If the SMAP bit is set in the CR4 register, this disallows explicit supervisor-mode data accesses to user-mode pages.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode. Attempts to execute CLAC when CPL > 0 cause #UD.

Operation

```
EFLAGS.AC ← 0;
```

Flags Affected

AC cleared. Other flags are unaffected.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If the CPL > 0.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	The CLAC instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If the CPL > 0.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If the CPL > 0.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

CLC—Clear Carry Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
F8	CLC	NP	Valid	Valid	Clear CF flag.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Clears the CF flag in the EFLAGS register. Operation is the same in all modes.

Operation

```
CF ← 0;
```

Flags Affected

The CF flag is set to 0. The OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

CLD—Clear Direction Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
FC	CLD	NP	Valid	Valid	Clear DF flag.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Clears the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. When the DF flag is set to 0, string operations increment the index registers (ESI and/or EDI). Operation is the same in all modes.

Operation

```
DF ← 0;
```

Flags Affected

The DF flag is set to 0. The CF, OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

CLFLUSH—Flush Cache Line

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F AE /7	CLFLUSH *m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Flushes cache line containing *m8*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Invalidates from every level of the cache hierarchy in the cache coherence domain the cache line that contains the linear address specified with the memory operand. If that cache line contains modified data at any level of the cache hierarchy, that data is written back to memory. The source operand is a byte memory location.

The availability of CLFLUSH is indicated by the presence of the CPUID feature flag CLFSH (CPUID.01H:EDX[bit 19]). The aligned cache line size affected is also indicated with the CPUID instruction (bits 8 through 15 of the EBX register when the initial value in the EAX register is 1).

The memory attribute of the page containing the affected line has no effect on the behavior of this instruction. It should be noted that processors are free to speculatively fetch and cache data from system memory regions assigned a memory-type allowing for speculative reads (such as, the WB, WC, and WT memory types). PREFETCH*h* instructions can be used to provide the processor with hints for this speculative behavior. Because this speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution, the CLFLUSH instruction is not ordered with respect to PREFETCH*h* instructions or any of the speculative fetching mechanisms (that is, data can be speculatively loaded into a cache line just before, during, or after the execution of a CLFLUSH instruction that references the cache line).

Executions of the CLFLUSH instruction are ordered with respect to each other and with respect to writes, locked read-modify-write instructions, fence instructions, and executions of CLFLUSHOPT to the same cache line.[1] They are not ordered with respect to executions of CLFLUSHOPT to different cache lines.

The CLFLUSH instruction can be used at all privilege levels and is subject to all permission checking and faults associated with a byte load (and in addition, a CLFLUSH instruction is allowed to flush a linear address in an execute-only segment). Like a load, the CLFLUSH instruction sets the A bit but not the D bit in the page tables.

In some implementations, the CLFLUSH instruction may always cause transactional abort with Transactional Synchronization Extensions (TSX). The CLFLUSH instruction is not expected to be commonly used inside typical transactional regions. However, programmers must not rely on CLFLUSH instruction to force a transactional abort, since whether they cause transactional abort is implementation dependent.

The CLFLUSH instruction was introduced with the SSE2 extensions; however, because it has its own CPUID feature flag, it can be implemented in IA-32 processors that do not include the SSE2 extensions. Also, detecting the presence of the SSE2 extensions with the CPUID instruction does not guarantee that the CLFLUSH instruction is implemented in the processor.

CLFLUSH operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
Flush_Cache_Line(SRC);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

CLFLUSH: void _mm_clflush(void const *p)

1. Earlier versions of this manual specified that executions of the CLFLUSH instruction were ordered only by the MFENCE instruction. All processors implementing the CLFLUSH instruction also order it relative to the other operations enumerated above.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:EDX.CLFSH[bit 19] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If an instruction prefix F2H or F3H is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:EDX.CLFSH[bit 19] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If an instruction prefix F2H or F3H is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in real address mode.

#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:EDX.CLFSH[bit 19] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If an instruction prefix F2H or F3H is used.

CLFLUSHOPT—Flush Cache Line Optimized

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
66 0F AE /7	CLFLUSHOPT *m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Flushes cache line containing *m8*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Invalidates from every level of the cache hierarchy in the cache coherence domain the cache line that contains the linear address specified with the memory operand. If that cache line contains modified data at any level of the cache hierarchy, that data is written back to memory. The source operand is a byte memory location.

The availability of CLFLUSHOPT is indicated by the presence of the CPUID feature flag CLFLUSHOPT (CPUID.(EAX=7,ECX=0):EBX[bit 23]). The aligned cache line size affected is also indicated with the CPUID instruction (bits 8 through 15 of the EBX register when the initial value in the EAX register is 1).

The memory attribute of the page containing the affected line has no effect on the behavior of this instruction. It should be noted that processors are free to speculatively fetch and cache data from system memory regions assigned a memory-type allowing for speculative reads (such as, the WB, WC, and WT memory types). PREFETCH*h* instructions can be used to provide the processor with hints for this speculative behavior. Because this speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution, the CLFLUSH instruction is not ordered with respect to PREFETCH*h* instructions or any of the speculative fetching mechanisms (that is, data can be speculatively loaded into a cache line just before, during, or after the execution of a CLFLUSH instruction that references the cache line).

Executions of the CLFLUSHOPT instruction are ordered with respect to fence instructions and to locked read-modify-write instructions; they are also ordered with respect to the following accesses to the cache line being invalidated: writes, executions of CLFLUSH, and executions of CLFLUSHOPT. They are not ordered with respect to writes, executions of CLFLUSH, or executions of CLFLUSHOPT that access other cache lines; to enforce ordering with such an operation, software can insert an SFENCE instruction between CFLUSHOPT and that operation.

The CLFLUSHOPT instruction can be used at all privilege levels and is subject to all permission checking and faults associated with a byte load (and in addition, a CLFLUSHOPT instruction is allowed to flush a linear address in an execute-only segment). Like a load, the CLFLUSHOPT instruction sets the A bit but not the D bit in the page tables.

In some implementations, the CLFLUSHOPT instruction may always cause transactional abort with Transactional Synchronization Extensions (TSX). The CLFLUSHOPT instruction is not expected to be commonly used inside typical transactional regions. However, programmers must not rely on CLFLUSHOPT instruction to force a transactional abort, since whether they cause transactional abort is implementation dependent.

CLFLUSHOPT operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
Flush_Cache_Line_Optimized(SRC);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
CLFLUSHOPT:void _mm_clflushopt(void const *p)
```

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#UD	If CPUID.(EAX=7,ECX=0):EBX.CLFLUSHOPT[bit 23] = 0.

	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If an instruction prefix F2H or F3H is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#UD	If CPUID.(EAX=7,ECX=0):EBX.CLFLUSHOPT[bit 23] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If an instruction prefix F2H or F3H is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in real address mode.

#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#UD	If CPUID.(EAX=7,ECX=0):EBX.CLFLUSHOPT[bit 23] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If an instruction prefix F2H or F3H is used.

CLI — Clear Interrupt Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
FA	CLI	NP	Valid	Valid	Clear interrupt flag; interrupts disabled when interrupt flag cleared.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

If protected-mode virtual interrupts are not enabled, CLI clears the IF flag in the EFLAGS register. No other flags are affected. Clearing the IF flag causes the processor to ignore maskable external interrupts. The IF flag and the CLI and STI instruction have no affect on the generation of exceptions and NMI interrupts.

When protected-mode virtual interrupts are enabled, CPL is 3, and IOPL is less than 3; CLI clears the VIF flag in the EFLAGS register, leaving IF unaffected. Table 3-7 indicates the action of the CLI instruction depending on the processor operating mode and the CPL/IOPL of the running program or procedure.

Operation is the same in all modes.

Table 3-7. Decision Table for CLI Results

PE	VM	IOPL	CPL	PVI	VIP	VME	CLI Result
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	**IF = 0**
1	0	≥ CPL	X	X	X	X	**IF = 0**
1	0	< CPL	3	1	X	X	**VIF = 0**
1	0	< CPL	< 3	X	X	X	**GP Fault**
1	0	< CPL	X	0	X	X	**GP Fault**
1	1	3	X	X	X	X	**IF = 0**
1	1	< 3	X	X	X	1	**VIF = 0**
1	1	< 3	X	X	X	0	**GP Fault**

NOTES:

* X = This setting has no impact.

Operation

```
IF PE = 0
    THEN
        IF ← 0; (* Reset Interrupt Flag *)
    ELSE
        IF VM = 0;
            THEN
                IF IOPL ≥ CPL
                    THEN
                        IF ← 0; (* Reset Interrupt Flag *)
                ELSE
                    IF ((IOPL < CPL) and (CPL = 3) and (PVI = 1))
                        THEN
                            VIF ← 0; (* Reset Virtual Interrupt Flag *)
                        ELSE
```

```
                        #GP(0);
                FI;
            FI;
        ELSE (* VM = 1 *)
            IF IOPL = 3
                THEN
                    IF ← 0; (* Reset Interrupt Flag *)
                ELSE
                    IF (IOPL < 3) AND (VME = 1)
                        THEN
                            VIF ← 0; (* Reset Virtual Interrupt Flag *)
                        ELSE
                            #GP(0);
                    FI;
            FI;
    FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

If protected-mode virtual interrupts are not enabled, IF is set to 0 if the CPL is equal to or less than the IOPL; otherwise, it is not affected. Other flags are unaffected.

When protected-mode virtual interrupts are enabled, CPL is 3, and IOPL is less than 3; CLI clears the VIF flag in the EFLAGS register, leaving IF unaffected. Other flags are unaffected.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater (has less privilege) than the IOPL of the current program or procedure.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater (has less privilege) than the IOPL of the current program or procedure.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater (has less privilege) than the IOPL of the current program or procedure.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

CLTS—Clear Task-Switched Flag in CR0

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 06	CLTS	NP	Valid	Valid	Clears TS flag in CR0.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Clears the task-switched (TS) flag in the CR0 register. This instruction is intended for use in operating-system procedures. It is a privileged instruction that can only be executed at a CPL of 0. It is allowed to be executed in real-address mode to allow initialization for protected mode.

The processor sets the TS flag every time a task switch occurs. The flag is used to synchronize the saving of FPU context in multitasking applications. See the description of the TS flag in the section titled “Control Registers” in Chapter 2 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual*, *Volume 3A*, for more information about this flag.

CLTS operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

See Chapter 25, “VMX Non-Root Operation,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual*, *Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

Operation

```
CR0.TS[bit 3] ← 0;
```

Flags Affected

The TS flag in CR0 register is cleared.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	CLTS is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater than 0.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

CMC—Complement Carry Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
F5	CMC	NP	Valid	Valid	Complement CF flag.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Complements the CF flag in the EFLAGS register. CMC operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
EFLAGS.CF[bit 0]← NOT EFLAGS.CF[bit 0];
```

Flags Affected

The CF flag contains the complement of its original value. The OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

CMOV*cc*—Conditional Move

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 47 */r*	CMOVA *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if above (CF=0 and ZF=0).
0F 47 */r*	CMOVA *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if above (CF=0 and ZF=0).
REX.W + 0F 47 */r*	CMOVA *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if above (CF=0 and ZF=0).
0F 43 */r*	CMOVAE *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if above or equal (CF=0).
0F 43 */r*	CMOVAE *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if above or equal (CF=0).
REX.W + 0F 43 */r*	CMOVAE *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if above or equal (CF=0).
0F 42 */r*	CMOVB *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if below (CF=1).
0F 42 */r*	CMOVB *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if below (CF=1).
REX.W + 0F 42 */r*	CMOVB *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if below (CF=1).
0F 46 */r*	CMOVBE *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).
0F 46 */r*	CMOVBE *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).
REX.W + 0F 46 */r*	CMOVBE *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).
0F 42 */r*	CMOVC *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if carry (CF=1).
0F 42 */r*	CMOVC *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if carry (CF=1).
REX.W + 0F 42 */r*	CMOVC *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if carry (CF=1).
0F 44 */r*	CMOVE *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if equal (ZF=1).
0F 44 */r*	CMOVE *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if equal (ZF=1).
REX.W + 0F 44 */r*	CMOVE *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if equal (ZF=1).
0F 4F */r*	CMOVG *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF).
0F 4F */r*	CMOVG *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF).
REX.W + 0F 4F */r*	CMOVG *r64, r/m64*	RM	V/N.E.	NA	Move if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF).
0F 4D */r*	CMOVGE *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if greater or equal (SF=OF).
0F 4D */r*	CMOVGE *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if greater or equal (SF=OF).
REX.W + 0F 4D */r*	CMOVGE *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if greater or equal (SF=OF).
0F 4C */r*	CMOVL *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if less (SF≠ OF).
0F 4C */r*	CMOVL *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if less (SF≠ OF).
REX.W + 0F 4C */r*	CMOVL *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if less (SF≠ OF).
0F 4E */r*	CMOVLE *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).
0F 4E */r*	CMOVLE *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).
REX.W + 0F 4E */r*	CMOVLE *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).
0F 46 */r*	CMOVNA *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1).
0F 46 */r*	CMOVNA *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1).
REX.W + 0F 46 */r*	CMOVNA *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1).
0F 42 */r*	CMOVNAE *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not above or equal (CF=1).
0F 42 */r*	CMOVNAE *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not above or equal (CF=1).
REX.W + 0F 42 */r*	CMOVNAE *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if not above or equal (CF=1).
0F 43 */r*	CMOVNB *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not below (CF=0).
0F 43 */r*	CMOVNB *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not below (CF=0).
REX.W + 0F 43 */r*	CMOVNB *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if not below (CF=0).
0F 47 */r*	CMOVNBE *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0).

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 47 /r	CMOVNBE *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0).
REX.W + 0F 47 /r	CMOVNBE *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0).
0F 43 /r	CMOVNC *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not carry (CF=0).
0F 43 /r	CMOVNC *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not carry (CF=0).
REX.W + 0F 43 /r	CMOVNC *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if not carry (CF=0).
0F 45 /r	CMOVNE *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not equal (ZF=0).
0F 45 /r	CMOVNE *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not equal (ZF=0).
REX.W + 0F 45 /r	CMOVNE *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if not equal (ZF=0).
0F 4E /r	CMOVNG *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not greater (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).
0F 4E /r	CMOVNG *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not greater (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).
REX.W + 0F 4E /r	CMOVNG *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if not greater (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).
0F 4C /r	CMOVNGE *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not greater or equal (SF≠ OF).
0F 4C /r	CMOVNGE *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not greater or equal (SF≠ OF).
REX.W + 0F 4C /r	CMOVNGE *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if not greater or equal (SF≠ OF).
0F 4D /r	CMOVNL *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not less (SF=OF).
0F 4D /r	CMOVNL *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not less (SF=OF).
REX.W + 0F 4D /r	CMOVNL *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if not less (SF=OF).
0F 4F /r	CMOVNLE *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF).
0F 4F /r	CMOVNLE *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF).
REX.W + 0F 4F /r	CMOVNLE *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF).
0F 41 /r	CMOVNO *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not overflow (OF=0).
0F 41 /r	CMOVNO *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not overflow (OF=0).
REX.W + 0F 41 /r	CMOVNO *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if not overflow (OF=0).
0F 4B /r	CMOVNP *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not parity (PF=0).
0F 4B /r	CMOVNP *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not parity (PF=0).
REX.W + 0F 4B /r	CMOVNP *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if not parity (PF=0).
0F 49 /r	CMOVNS *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not sign (SF=0).
0F 49 /r	CMOVNS *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not sign (SF=0).
REX.W + 0F 49 /r	CMOVNS *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if not sign (SF=0).
0F 45 /r	CMOVNZ *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not zero (ZF=0).
0F 45 /r	CMOVNZ *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if not zero (ZF=0).
REX.W + 0F 45 /r	CMOVNZ *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if not zero (ZF=0).
0F 40 /r	CMOVO *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if overflow (OF=1).
0F 40 /r	CMOVO *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if overflow (OF=1).
REX.W + 0F 40 /r	CMOVO *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if overflow (OF=1).
0F 4A /r	CMOVP *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if parity (PF=1).
0F 4A /r	CMOVP *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if parity (PF=1).
REX.W + 0F 4A /r	CMOVP *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if parity (PF=1).
0F 4A /r	CMOVPE *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if parity even (PF=1).
0F 4A /r	CMOVPE *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if parity even (PF=1).
REX.W + 0F 4A /r	CMOVPE *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if parity even (PF=1).

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 4B /r	CMOVPO *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if parity odd (PF=0).
0F 4B /r	CMOVPO *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if parity odd (PF=0).
REX.W + 0F 4B /r	CMOVPO *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if parity odd (PF=0).
0F 48 /r	CMOVS *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if sign (SF=1).
0F 48 /r	CMOVS *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if sign (SF=1).
REX.W + 0F 48 /r	CMOVS *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if sign (SF=1).
0F 44 /r	CMOVZ *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if zero (ZF=1).
0F 44 /r	CMOVZ *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move if zero (ZF=1).
REX.W + 0F 44 /r	CMOVZ *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move if zero (ZF=1).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

The CMOV*cc* instructions check the state of one or more of the status flags in the EFLAGS register (CF, OF, PF, SF, and ZF) and perform a move operation if the flags are in a specified state (or condition). A condition code (*cc*) is associated with each instruction to indicate the condition being tested for. If the condition is not satisfied, a move is not performed and execution continues with the instruction following the CMOV*cc* instruction.

These instructions can move 16-bit, 32-bit or 64-bit values from memory to a general-purpose register or from one general-purpose register to another. Conditional moves of 8-bit register operands are not supported.

The condition for each CMOV*cc* mnemonic is given in the description column of the above table. The terms “less” and “greater” are used for comparisons of signed integers and the terms “above” and “below” are used for unsigned integers.

Because a particular state of the status flags can sometimes be interpreted in two ways, two mnemonics are defined for some opcodes. For example, the CMOVA (conditional move if above) instruction and the CMOVNBE (conditional move if not below or equal) instruction are alternate mnemonics for the opcode 0F 47H.

The CMOV*cc* instructions were introduced in P6 family processors; however, these instructions may not be supported by all IA-32 processors. Software can determine if the CMOV*cc* instructions are supported by checking the processor’s feature information with the CPUID instruction (see “CPUID—CPU Identification” in this chapter).

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
temp ← SRC

IF condition TRUE
    THEN
        DEST ← temp;
    FI;
ELSE
    IF (OperandSize = 32 and IA-32e mode active)
        THEN
            DEST[63:32] ← 0;
    FI;
```

FI;

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

CMP—Compare Two Operands

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
3C *ib*	CMP AL, *imm8*	I	Valid	Valid	Compare *imm8* with AL.
3D *iw*	CMP AX, *imm16*	I	Valid	Valid	Compare *imm16* with AX.
3D *id*	CMP EAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	Valid	Compare *imm32* with EAX.
REX.W + 3D *id*	CMP RAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	N.E.	Compare *imm32 sign-extended to 64-bits* with RAX.
80 /7 *ib*	CMP *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Compare *imm8* with *r/m8.*
REX + 80 /7 *ib*	CMP *r/m8**, *imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Compare *imm8* with *r/m8.*
81 /7 *iw*	CMP *r/m16, imm16*	MI	Valid	Valid	Compare *imm16* with *r/m16.*
81 /7 *id*	CMP *r/m32, imm32*	MI	Valid	Valid	Compare *imm32* with *r/m32.*
REX.W + 81 /7 *id*	CMP *r/m64, imm32*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Compare *imm32 sign-extended to 64-bits* with *r/m64.*
83 /7 *ib*	CMP *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Compare *imm8* with *r/m16.*
83 /7 *ib*	CMP *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Compare *imm8* with *r/m32.*
REX.W + 83 /7 *ib*	CMP *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Compare *imm8* with *r/m64.*
38 /*r*	CMP *r/m8, r8*	MR	Valid	Valid	Compare *r8* with *r/m8.*
REX + 38 /*r*	CMP *r/m8**, *r8**	MR	Valid	N.E.	Compare *r8* with *r/m8.*
39 /*r*	CMP *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	Compare *r16* with *r/m16.*
39 /*r*	CMP *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	Compare *r32* with *r/m32.*
REX.W + 39 /*r*	CMP *r/m64,r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Compare *r64* with *r/m64.*
3A /*r*	CMP *r8, r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	Compare *r/m8* with *r8.*
REX + 3A /*r*	CMP *r8**, *r/m8**	RM	Valid	N.E.	Compare *r/m8 with r8.*
3B /*r*	CMP *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Compare *r/m16* with *r16.*
3B /*r*	CMP *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Compare *r/m32* with *r32.*
REX.W + 3B /*r*	CMP *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Compare *r/m64* with *r64.*

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (r)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA	NA
I	AL/AX/EAX/RAX (r)	imm8	NA	NA

Description

Compares the first source operand with the second source operand and sets the status flags in the EFLAGS register according to the results. The comparison is performed by subtracting the second operand from the first operand and then setting the status flags in the same manner as the SUB instruction. When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the first operand.

The condition codes used by the J*cc*, CMOV*cc*, and SET*cc* instructions are based on the results of a CMP instruction. Appendix B, "EFLAGS Condition Codes," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, shows the relationship of the status flags and the condition codes.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
temp ← SRC1 − SignExtend(SRC2);
ModifyStatusFlags; (* Modify status flags in the same manner as the SUB instruction*)
```

Flags Affected

The CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

CMPPD—Compare Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F C2 /*r* ib CMPPD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*, *imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE2	Compare packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* using imm8 as comparison predicate.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG C2 /r ib VCMPPD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Compare packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm3/m128 and xmm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG C2 /r ib VCMPPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Compare packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm3/m256 and ymm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand) and returns the results of the comparison to the destination operand. The comparison predicate operand (third operand) specifies the type of comparison performed on each of the pairs of packed values. The result of each comparison is a quadword mask of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false). The sign of zero is ignored for comparisons, so that –0.0 is equal to +0.0.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operand (first operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (second operand) can be an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate, bits 2:0 of the immediate define the type of comparison to be performed (see Table 3-8). Bits 7:3 of the immediate is reserved. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged. Two comparisons are performed with results written to bits 127:0 of the destination operand.

Table 3-8. Comparison Predicate for CMPPD and CMPPS Instructions

Predi-cate	imm8 Encoding	Description	Relation where: A Is 1st Operand B Is 2nd Operand	Emulation	Result if NaN Operand	QNaN Oper-and Signals Invalid
EQ	000B	Equal	A = B		False	No
LT	001B	Less-than	A < B		False	Yes
LE	010B	Less-than-or-equal	A ≤ B		False	Yes
		Greater than	A > B	Swap Operands, Use LT	False	Yes
		Greater-than-or-equal	A ≥ B	Swap Operands, Use LE	False	Yes
UNORD	011B	Unordered	A, B = Unordered		True	No
NEQ	100B	Not-equal	A ≠ B		True	No
NLT	101B	Not-less-than	NOT(A < B)		True	Yes

Table 3-8. Comparison Predicate for CMPPD and CMPPS Instructions (Contd.)

Predi-cate	imm8 Encoding	Description	Relation where: A Is 1st Operand B Is 2nd Operand	Emulation	Result if NaN Operand	QNaN Oper-and Signals Invalid
NLE	110B	Not-less-than-or-equal	NOT(A ≤ B)		True	Yes
		Not-greater-than	NOT(A > B)	Swap Operands, Use NLT	True	Yes
		Not-greater-than-or-equal	NOT(A ≥ B)	Swap Operands, Use NLE	True	Yes
ORD	111B	Ordered	A , B = Ordered		False	No

The unordered relationship is true when at least one of the two source operands being compared is a NaN; the ordered relationship is true when neither source operand is a NaN.

A subsequent computational instruction that uses the mask result in the destination operand as an input operand will not generate an exception, because a mask of all 0s corresponds to a floating-point value of +0.0 and a mask of all 1s corresponds to a QNaN.

Note that the processors with "CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0" do not implement the greater-than, greater-than-or-equal, not-greater-than, and not-greater-than-or-equal relations. These comparisons can be made either by using the inverse relationship (that is, use the "not-less-than-or-equal" to make a "greater-than" comparison) or by using software emulation. When using software emulation, the program must swap the operands (copying registers when necessary to protect the data that will now be in the destination), and then perform the compare using a different predicate. The predicate to be used for these emulations is listed in Table 3-8 under the heading Emulation.

Compilers and assemblers may implement the following two-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the three-operand CMPPD instruction, for processors with "CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0". See Table 3-9. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal syntax.

Table 3-9. Pseudo-Op and CMPPD Implementation

Pseudo-Op	CMPPD Implementation
CMPEQPD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPD *xmm1, xmm2, 0*
CMPLTPD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPD *xmm1, xmm2, 1*
CMPLEPD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPD *xmm1, xmm2, 2*
CMPUNORDPD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPD *xmm1, xmm2, 3*
CMPNEQPD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPD *xmm1, xmm2, 4*
CMPNLTPD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPD *xmm1, xmm2, 5*
CMPNLEPD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPD *xmm1, xmm2, 6*
CMPORDPD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPD *xmm1, xmm2, 7*

The greater-than relations that the processor does not implement, require more than one instruction to emulate in software and therefore should not be implemented as pseudo-ops. (For these, the programmer should reverse the operands of the corresponding less than relations and use move instructions to ensure that the mask is moved to the correct destination register and that the source operand is left intact.)

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Enhanced Comparison Predicate for VEX-Encoded VCMPPD

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand (second operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (third operand) can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. Two comparisons are performed with results written to bits 127:0 of the destination operand.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand (second operand) is a YMM register. The second source operand (third operand) can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand (first operand) is a YMM register. Four comparisons are performed with results written to the destination operand.

The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate:

- For instructions encoded using the VEX prefix, bits 4:0 define the type of comparison to be performed (see Table 3-10). Bits 5 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.

Table 3-10. Comparison Predicate for VCMPPD and VCMPPS Instructions

Predicate	imm8 Value	Description	Result: A Is 1st Operand, B Is 2nd Operand				Signals #IA on QNAN
			A >B	A < B	A = B	Unordered[1]	
EQ_OQ (EQ)	0H	Equal (ordered, non-signaling)	False	False	True	False	No
LT_OS (LT)	1H	Less-than (ordered, signaling)	False	True	False	False	Yes
LE_OS (LE)	2H	Less-than-or-equal (ordered, signaling)	False	True	True	False	Yes
UNORD_Q (UNORD)	3H	Unordered (non-signaling)	False	False	False	True	No
NEQ_UQ (NEQ)	4H	Not-equal (unordered, non-signaling)	True	True	False	True	No
NLT_US (NLT)	5H	Not-less-than (unordered, signaling)	True	False	True	True	Yes
NLE_US (NLE)	6H	Not-less-than-or-equal (unordered, signaling)	True	False	False	True	Yes
ORD_Q (ORD)	7H	Ordered (non-signaling)	True	True	True	False	No
EQ_UQ	8H	Equal (unordered, non-signaling)	False	False	True	True	No
NGE_US (NGE)	9H	Not-greater-than-or-equal (unordered, signaling)	False	True	False	True	Yes
NGT_US (NGT)	AH	Not-greater-than (unordered, signaling)	False	True	True	True	Yes
FALSE_OQ(FALSE)	BH	False (ordered, non-signaling)	False	False	False	False	No
NEQ_OQ	CH	Not-equal (ordered, non-signaling)	True	True	False	False	No
GE_OS (GE)	DH	Greater-than-or-equal (ordered, signaling)	True	False	True	False	Yes
GT_OS (GT)	EH	Greater-than (ordered, signaling)	True	False	False	False	Yes
TRUE_UQ(TRUE)	FH	True (unordered, non-signaling)	True	True	True	True	No
EQ_OS	10H	Equal (ordered, signaling)	False	False	True	False	Yes
LT_OQ	11H	Less-than (ordered, non-signaling)	False	True	False	False	No
LE_OQ	12H	Less-than-or-equal (ordered, non-signaling)	False	True	True	False	No
UNORD_S	13H	Unordered (signaling)	False	False	False	True	Yes
NEQ_US	14H	Not-equal (unordered, signaling)	True	True	False	True	Yes
NLT_UQ	15H	Not-less-than (unordered, non-signaling)	True	False	True	True	No
NLE_UQ	16H	Not-less-than-or-equal (unordered, non-signaling)	True	False	False	True	No
ORD_S	17H	Ordered (signaling)	True	True	True	False	Yes
EQ_US	18H	Equal (unordered, signaling)	False	False	True	True	Yes

Table 3-10. Comparison Predicate for VCMPPD and VCMPPS Instructions (Contd.)

Predicate	imm8 Value	Description	Result: A Is 1st Operand, B Is 2nd Operand				Signals #IA on QNAN
			A >B	A < B	A = B	Unordered[1]	
NGE_UQ	19H	Not-greater-than-or-equal (unordered, non-signaling)	False	True	False	True	No
NGT_UQ	1AH	Not-greater-than (unordered, non-signaling)	False	True	True	True	No
FALSE_OS	1BH	False (ordered, signaling)	False	False	False	False	Yes
NEQ_OS	1CH	Not-equal (ordered, signaling)	True	True	False	False	Yes
GE_OQ	1DH	Greater-than-or-equal (ordered, non-signaling)	True	False	True	False	No
GT_OQ	1EH	Greater-than (ordered, non-signaling)	True	False	False	False	No
TRUE_US	1FH	True (unordered, signaling)	True	True	True	True	Yes

NOTES:

1. If either operand A or B is a NAN.

Processors with “CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =1” implement the full complement of 32 predicates shown in Table 3-10, software emulation is no longer needed. Compilers and assemblers may implement the following three-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the four-operand VCMPPD instruction. See Table 3-11, where the notations of reg1 reg2, and reg3 represent either XMM registers or YMM registers. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal syntax. Alternately, intrinsics can map the pseudo-ops to pre-defined constants to support a simpler intrinsic interface.

Table 3-11. Pseudo-Op and VCMPPD Implementation

Pseudo-Op	CMPPD Implementation
VCMPEQPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0*
VCMPLTPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1*
VCMPLEPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 2*
VCMPUNORDPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 3*
VCMPNEQPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 4*
VCMPNLTPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 5*
VCMPNLEPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 6*
VCMPORDPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 7*
VCMPEQ_UQPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 8*
VCMPNGEPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 9*
VCMPNGTPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0AH*
VCMPFALSEPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0BH*
VCMPNEQ_OQPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0CH*
VCMPGEPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0DH*
VCMPGTPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0EH*
VCMPTRUEPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0FH*
VCMPEQ_OSPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 10H*
VCMPLT_OQPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 11H*
VCMPLE_OQPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 12H*

Table 3-11. Pseudo-Op and VCMPPD Implementation

Pseudo-Op	CMPPD Implementation
VCMPUNORD_SPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 13H*
VCMPNEQ_USPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 14H*
VCMPNLT_UQPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 15H*
VCMPNLE_UQPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 16H*
VCMPORD_SPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 17H*
VCMPEQ_USPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 18H*
VCMPNGE_UQPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 19H*
VCMPNGT_UQPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1AH*
VCMPFALSE_OSPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1BH*
VCMPNEQ_OSPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1CH*
VCMPGE_OQPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1DH*
VCMPGT_OQPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1EH*
VCMPTRUE_USPD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1FH*

Operation

```
CASE (COMPARISON PREDICATE) OF
    0: OP3 ← EQ_OQ; OP5 ← EQ_OQ;
    1: OP3 ← LT_OS; OP5 ← LT_OS;
    2: OP3 ← LE_OS; OP5 ← LE_OS;
    3: OP3 ← UNORD_Q; OP5 ← UNORD_Q;
    4: OP3 ← NEQ_UQ; OP5 ← NEQ_UQ;
    5: OP3 ← NLT_US; OP5 ← NLT_US;
    6: OP3 ← NLE_US; OP5 ← NLE_US;
    7: OP3 ← ORD_Q; OP5 ← ORD_Q;
    8: OP5 ← EQ_UQ;
    9: OP5 ← NGE_US;
    10: OP5 ← NGT_US;
    11: OP5 ← FALSE_OQ;
    12: OP5 ← NEQ_OQ;
    13: OP5 ← GE_OS;
    14: OP5 ← GT_OS;
    15: OP5 ← TRUE_UQ;
    16: OP5 ← EQ_OS;
    17: OP5 ← LT_OQ;
    18: OP5 ← LE_OQ;
    19: OP5 ← UNORD_S;
    20: OP5 ← NEQ_US;
    21: OP5 ← NLT_UQ;
    22: OP5 ← NLE_UQ;
    23: OP5 ← ORD_S;
    24: OP5 ← EQ_US;
    25: OP5 ← NGE_UQ;
    26: OP5 ← NGT_UQ;
    27: OP5 ← FALSE_OS;
    28: OP5 ← NEQ_OS;
    29: OP5 ← GE_OQ;
```

```
    30: OP5 ← GT_OQ;
    31: OP5 ← TRUE_US;
    DEFAULT: Reserved;
```

CMPPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
CMP0 ← SRC1[63:0] OP3 SRC2[63:0];
CMP1 ← SRC1[127:64] OP3 SRC2[127:64];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[63:0] ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:0] ← 0000000000000000H; FI;
IF CMP1 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[127:64] ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:64] ← 0000000000000000H; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VCMPPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
CMP0 ← SRC1[63:0] OP5 SRC2[63:0];
CMP1 ← SRC1[127:64] OP5 SRC2[127:64];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[63:0] ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:0] ← 0000000000000000H; FI;
IF CMP1 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[127:64] ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:64] ← 0000000000000000H; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VCMPPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
CMP0 ← SRC1[63:0] OP5 SRC2[63:0];
CMP1 ← SRC1[127:64] OP5 SRC2[127:64];
CMP2 ← SRC1[191:128] OP5 SRC2[191:128];
CMP3 ← SRC1[255:192] OP5 SRC2[255:192];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[63:0] ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:0] ← 0000000000000000H; FI;
IF CMP1 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[127:64] ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:64] ← 0000000000000000H; FI;
IF CMP2 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[191:128] ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[191:128] ← 0000000000000000H; FI;
IF CMP3 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[255:192] ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[255:192] ← 0000000000000000H; FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

CMPPD for equality: __m128d _mm_cmpeq_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPPD for less-than: __m128d _mm_cmplt_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPPD for less-than-or-equal: __m128d _mm_cmple_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPPD for greater-than: __m128d _mm_cmpgt_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPPD for greater-than-or-equal: __m128d _mm_cmpge_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPPD for inequality: __m128d _mm_cmpneq_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPPD for not-less-than: __m128d _mm_cmpnlt_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPPD for not-greater-than: __m128d _mm_cmpngt_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPPD for not-greater-than-or-equal: __m128d _mm_cmpnge_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPPD for ordered: __m128d _mm_cmpord_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPPD for unordered: __m128d _mm_cmpunord_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPPD for not-less-than-or-equal: __m128d _mm_cmpnle_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

VCMPPD: __m256 _mm256_cmp_pd(__m256 a, __m256 b, const int imm)

VCMPPD: __m128 _mm_cmp_pd(__m128 a, __m128 b, const int imm)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid if SNaN operand and invalid if QNaN and predicate as listed in above table, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

CMPPS—Compare Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F C2 /*r* ib CMPPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE	Compare packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/mem* and *xmm1* using *imm8* as comparison predicate.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG C2 /r ib VCMPPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Compare packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm3/m128 and xmm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate.
VEX.NDS.256.0F.WIG C2 /r ib VCMPPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Compare packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm3/m256 and ymm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand) and returns the results of the comparison to the destination operand. The comparison predicate operand (third operand) specifies the type of comparison performed on each of the pairs of packed values. The result of each comparison is a doubleword mask of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false). The sign of zero is ignored for comparisons, so that –0.0 is equal to +0.0.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operand (first operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (second operand) can be an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate, bits 2:0 of the immediate define the type of comparison to be performed (see Table 3-8). Bits 7:3 of the immediate is reserved. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged. Four comparisons are performed with results written to bits 127:0 of the destination operand.

The unordered relationship is true when at least one of the two source operands being compared is a NaN; the ordered relationship is true when neither source operand is a NaN.

A subsequent computational instruction that uses the mask result in the destination operand as an input operand will not generate a fault, because a mask of all 0s corresponds to a floating-point value of +0.0 and a mask of all 1s corresponds to a QNaN.

Note that processors with “CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0” do not implement the “greater-than”, “greater-than-or-equal”, “not-greater than”, and “not-greater-than-or-equal relations” predicates. These comparisons can be made either by using the inverse relationship (that is, use the “not-less-than-or-equal” to make a “greater-than” comparison) or by using software emulation. When using software emulation, the program must swap the operands (copying registers when necessary to protect the data that will now be in the destination), and then perform the compare using a different predicate. The predicate to be used for these emulations is listed in Table 3-8 under the heading Emulation.

Compilers and assemblers may implement the following two-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the three-operand CMPPS instruction, for processors with “CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0”. See Table 3-12. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal syntax.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Table 3-12. Pseudo-Ops and CMPPS

Pseudo-Op	Implementation
CMPEQPS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPS *xmm1, xmm2, 0*
CMPLTPS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPS *xmm1, xmm2, 1*
CMPLEPS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPS *xmm1, xmm2, 2*
CMPUNORDPS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPS *xmm1, xmm2, 3*
CMPNEQPS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPS *xmm1, xmm2, 4*
CMPNLTPS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPS *xmm1, xmm2, 5*
CMPNLEPS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPS *xmm1, xmm2, 6*
CMPORDPS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPPS *xmm1, xmm2, 7*

The greater-than relations not implemented by processor require more than one instruction to emulate in software and therefore should not be implemented as pseudo-ops. (For these, the programmer should reverse the operands of the corresponding less than relations and use move instructions to ensure that the mask is moved to the correct destination register and that the source operand is left intact.)

Enhanced Comparison Predicate for VEX-Encoded VCMPPS

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand (second operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (third operand) can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. Four comparisons are performed with results written to bits 127:0 of the destination operand.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand (second operand) is a YMM register. The second source operand (third operand) can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand (first operand) is a YMM register. Eight comparisons are performed with results written to the destination operand.

The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate:

- For instructions encoded using the VEX prefix, bits 4:0 define the type of comparison to be performed (see Table 3-10). Bits 5 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.

Processors with "CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =1" implement the full complement of 32 predicates shown in Table 3-10, software emulation is no longer needed. Compilers and assemblers may implement the following three-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the four-operand VCMPPS instruction. See Table 3-13, where the notation of reg1 and reg2 represent either XMM registers or YMM registers. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal syntax. Alternately, intrinsics can map the pseudo-ops to pre-defined constants to support a simpler intrinsic interface.

Table 3-13. Pseudo-Op and VCMPPS Implementation

Pseudo-Op	CMPPS Implementation
VCMPEQPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0*
VCMPLTPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1*
VCMPLEPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 2*
VCMPUNORDPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 3*
VCMPNEQPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 4*
VCMPNLTPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 5*
VCMPNLEPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 6*
VCMPORDPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 7*
VCMPEQ_UQPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 8*
VCMPNGEPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 9*
VCMPNGTPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0AH*
VCMPFALSEPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0BH*

Table 3-13. Pseudo-Op and VCMPPS Implementation

Pseudo-Op	CMPPS Implementation
VCMPNEQ_OQPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0CH*
VCMPGEPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0DH*
VCMPGTPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0EH*
VCMPTRUEPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0FH*
VCMPEQ_OSPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 10H*
VCMPLT_OQPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 11H*
VCMPLE_OQPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 12H*
VCMPUNORD_SPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 13H*
VCMPNEQ_USPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 14H*
VCMPNLT_UQPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 15H*
VCMPNLE_UQPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 16H*
VCMPORD_SPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 17H*
VCMPEQ_USPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 18H*
VCMPNGE_UQPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 19H*
VCMPNGT_UQPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1AH*
VCMPFALSE_OSPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1BH*
VCMPNEQ_OSPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1CH*
VCMPGE_OQPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1DH*
VCMPGT_OQPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1EH*
VCMPTRUE_USPS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPPS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1FH*

Operation

```
CASE (COMPARISON PREDICATE) OF
    0: OP3 ← EQ_OQ; OP5 ← EQ_OQ;
    1: OP3 ← LT_OS; OP5 ← LT_OS;
    2: OP3 ← LE_OS; OP5 ← LE_OS;
    3: OP3 ← UNORD_Q; OP5 ← UNORD_Q;
    4: OP3 ← NEQ_UQ; OP5 ← NEQ_UQ;
    5: OP3 ← NLT_US; OP5 ← NLT_US;
    6: OP3 ← NLE_US; OP5 ← NLE_US;
    7: OP3 ← ORD_Q; OP5 ← ORD_Q;
    8: OP5 ← EQ_UQ;
    9: OP5 ← NGE_US;
    10: OP5 ← NGT_US;
    11: OP5 ← FALSE_OQ;
    12: OP5 ← NEQ_OQ;
    13: OP5 ← GE_OS;
    14: OP5 ← GT_OS;
    15: OP5 ← TRUE_UQ;
    16: OP5 ← EQ_OS;
    17: OP5 ← LT_OQ;
    18: OP5 ← LE_OQ;
    19: OP5 ← UNORD_S;
    20: OP5 ← NEQ_US;
```

```
    21: OP5 ← NLT_UQ;
    22: OP5 ← NLE_UQ;
    23: OP5 ← ORD_S;
    24: OP5 ← EQ_US;
    25: OP5 ← NGE_UQ;
    26: OP5 ← NGT_UQ;
    27: OP5 ← FALSE_OS;
    28: OP5 ← NEQ_OS;
    29: OP5 ← GE_OQ;
    30: OP5 ← GT_OQ;
    31: OP5 ← TRUE_US;
    DEFAULT: Reserved
EASC;
```

CMPPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
CMP0 ← SRC1[31:0] OP3 SRC2[31:0];
CMP1 ← SRC1[63:32] OP3 SRC2[63:32];
CMP2 ← SRC1[95:64] OP3 SRC2[95:64];
CMP3 ← SRC1[127:96] OP3 SRC2[127:96];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[31:0] ←FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[31:0] ← 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP1 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[63:32] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:32] ← 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP2 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[95:64] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[95:64] ← 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP3 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[127:96] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:96] ←000000000H; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VCMPPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
CMP0 ← SRC1[31:0] OP5 SRC2[31:0];
CMP1 ← SRC1[63:32] OP5 SRC2[63:32];
CMP2 ← SRC1[95:64] OP5 SRC2[95:64];
CMP3 ← SRC1[127:96] OP5 SRC2[127:96];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[31:0] ←FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[31:0] ← 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP1 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[63:32] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:32] ← 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP2 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[95:64] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[95:64] ← 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP3 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[127:96] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:96] ←000000000H; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VCMPPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
CMP0 ← SRC1[31:0] OP5 SRC2[31:0];
CMP1 ← SRC1[63:32] OP5 SRC2[63:32];
CMP2 ← SRC1[95:64] OP5 SRC2[95:64];
CMP3 ← SRC1[127:96] OP5 SRC2[127:96];
CMP4 ← SRC1[159:128] OP5 SRC2[159:128];
CMP5 ← SRC1[191:160] OP5 SRC2[191:160];
CMP6 ← SRC1[223:192] OP5 SRC2[223:192];
CMP7 ← SRC1[255:224] OP5 SRC2[255:224];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[31:0] ←FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[31:0] ← 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP1 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[63:32] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:32] ←000000000H; FI;
IF CMP2 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[95:64] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[95:64] ← 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP3 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[127:96] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:96] ← 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP4 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[159:128] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[159:128] ← 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP5 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[191:160] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[191:160] ← 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP6 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[223:192] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[223:192] ←000000000H; FI;
IF CMP7 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[255:224] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[255:224] ← 000000000H; FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

CMPPS for equality: __m128 _mm_cmpeq_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPPS for less-than: __m128 _mm_cmplt_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPPS for less-than-or-equal: __m128 _mm_cmple_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPPS for greater-than: __m128 _mm_cmpgt_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPPS for greater-than-or-equal: __m128 _mm_cmpge_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPPS for inequality: __m128 _mm_cmpneq_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPPS for not-less-than: __m128 _mm_cmpnlt_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPPS for not-greater-than: __m128 _mm_cmpngt_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPPS for not-greater-than-or-equal: __m128 _mm_cmpnge_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPPS for ordered: __m128 _mm_cmpord_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPPS for unordered: __m128 _mm_cmpunord_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPPS for not-less-than-or-equal: __m128 _mm_cmpnle_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

VCMPPS: __m256 _mm256_cmp_ps(__m256 a, __m256 b, const int imm)

VCMPPS: __m128 _mm_cmp_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b, const int imm)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid if SNaN operand and invalid if QNaN and predicate as listed in above table, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

CMPS/CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD/CMPSQ—Compare String Operands

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
A6	CMPS *m8, m8*	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, compare byte at address DS:(E)SI with byte at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare byte at address (R|E)SI to byte at address (R|E)DI. The status flags are set accordingly.
A7	CMPS *m16, m16*	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, compare word at address DS:(E)SI with word at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare word at address (R|E)SI with word at address (R|E)DI. The status flags are set accordingly.
A7	CMPS *m32, m32*	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, compare dword at address DS:(E)SI at dword at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare dword at address (R|E)SI at dword at address (R|E)DI. The status flags are set accordingly.
REX.W + A7	CMPS *m64, m64*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Compares quadword at address (R|E)SI with quadword at address (R|E)DI and sets the status flags accordingly.
A6	CMPSB	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, compare byte at address DS:(E)SI with byte at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare byte at address (R|E)SI with byte at address (R|E)DI. The status flags are set accordingly.
A7	CMPSW	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, compare word at address DS:(E)SI with word at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare word at address (R|E)SI with word at address (R|E)DI. The status flags are set accordingly.
A7	CMPSD	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, compare dword at address DS:(E)SI with dword at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare dword at address (R|E)SI with dword at address (R|E)DI. The status flags are set accordingly.
REX.W + A7	CMPSQ	NP	Valid	N.E.	Compares quadword at address (R|E)SI with quadword at address (R|E)DI and sets the status flags accordingly.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Compares the byte, word, doubleword, or quadword specified with the first source operand with the byte, word, doubleword, or quadword specified with the second source operand and sets the status flags in the EFLAGS register according to the results.

Both source operands are located in memory. The address of the first source operand is read from DS:SI, DS:ESI or RSI (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction is 16, 32, or 64, respectively). The address of the second source operand is read from ES:DI, ES:EDI or RDI (again depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction is 16, 32, or 64). The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix, but the ES segment cannot be overridden.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the "explicit-operands" form and the "no-operands" form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the CMPS mnemonic) allows the two source operands to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operands should be symbols that indicate the size and location of the source values. This explicit-operand form is provided to allow documentation. However, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the source operand symbols must specify the correct type (size) of the operands (bytes, words, or doublewords, quadwords), but they do not have to specify the correct location. Locations of the source operands are always specified by the DS:(E)SI (or RSI) and ES:(E)DI (or RDI) registers, which must be loaded correctly before the compare string instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides "short forms" of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the CMPS instructions. Here also the DS:(E)SI (or RSI) and ES:(E)DI (or RDI) registers are assumed by the processor to specify the location of the source operands. The size of the source operands is selected with the mnemonic: CMPSB (byte comparison), CMPSW (word comparison), CMPSD (doubleword comparison), or CMPSQ (quadword comparison using REX.W).

After the comparison, the (E/R)SI and (E/R)DI registers increment or decrement automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E/R)SI and (E/R)DI register increment; if the DF flag is 1, the registers decrement.) The registers increment or decrement by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, 4 for doubleword operations. If operand size is 64, RSI and RDI registers increment by 8 for quadword operations.

The CMPS, CMPSB, CMPSW, CMPSD, and CMPSQ instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block comparisons. More often, however, these instructions will be used in a LOOP construct that takes some action based on the setting of the status flags before the next comparison is made. See "REP/REPE/REPZ /REPNE/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" in Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B*, for a description of the REP prefix.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default address size is 64 bits, 32 bit address size is supported using the prefix 67H. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes doubleword operation to 64 bits (see CMPSQ). See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
temp ← SRC1 - SRC2;
SetStatusFlags(temp);

IF (64-Bit Mode)
    THEN
        IF (Byte comparison)
        THEN IF DF = 0
            THEN
                (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI + 1;
                (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 1;
            ELSE
                (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI – 1;
                (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 1;
            FI;
        ELSE IF (Word comparison)
            THEN IF DF = 0
                THEN
                    (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI + 2;
                    (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 2;
                ELSE
                    (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI – 2;
                    (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 2;
                FI;
        ELSE IF (Doubleword comparison)
```

```
            THEN IF DF = 0
                THEN
                    (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI + 4;
                    (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 4;
                ELSE
                    (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI – 4;
                    (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 4;
                FI;
        ELSE (* Quadword comparison *)
            THEN IF DF = 0
                (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI + 8;
                (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 8;
            ELSE
                (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI – 8;
                (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 8;
            FI;
        FI;
    ELSE (* Non-64-bit Mode *)
        IF (byte comparison)
        THEN IF DF = 0
            THEN
                (E)SI ← (E)SI + 1;
                (E)DI ← (E)DI + 1;
            ELSE
                (E)SI ← (E)SI – 1;
                (E)DI ← (E)DI – 1;
            FI;
        ELSE IF (Word comparison)
            THEN IF DF = 0
                (E)SI ← (E)SI + 2;
                (E)DI ← (E)DI + 2;
            ELSE
                (E)SI ← (E)SI – 2;
                (E)DI ← (E)DI – 2;
            FI;
        ELSE (* Doubleword comparison *)
            THEN IF DF = 0
                (E)SI ← (E)SI + 4;
                (E)DI ← (E)DI + 4;
            ELSE
                (E)SI ← (E)SI – 4;
                (E)DI ← (E)DI – 4;
            FI;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the temporary result of the comparison.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

CMPSD—Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F C2 /*r* ib CMPSD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m64*, *imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE2	Compare low double-precision floating-point value in *xmm2/m64* and *xmm1* using *imm8* as comparison predicate.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F2.0F.WIG C2 /r ib VCMPSD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m64, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Compare low double precision floating-point value in xmm3/m64 and xmm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as comparison predicate.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Compares the low double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand) and returns the results of the comparison to the destination operand. The comparison predicate operand (third operand) specifies the type of comparison performed. The comparison result is a quadword mask of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false). The sign of zero is ignored for comparisons, so that –0.0 is equal to +0.0.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operand (first operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (second operand) can be an XMM register or 64-bit memory location. The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate, bits 2:0 of the immediate define the type of comparison to be performed (see Table 3-8). Bits 7:3 of the immediate is reserved. Bits (VLMAX-1:64) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

The unordered relationship is true when at least one of the two source operands being compared is a NaN; the ordered relationship is true when neither source operand is a NaN.

A subsequent computational instruction that uses the mask result in the destination operand as an input operand will not generate a fault, because a mask of all 0s corresponds to a floating-point value of +0.0 and a mask of all 1s corresponds to a QNaN.

Note that processors with “CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0” do not implement the “greater-than”, “greater-than-or-equal”, “not-greater than”, and “not-greater-than-or-equal relations” predicates. These comparisons can be made either by using the inverse relationship (that is, use the “not-less-than-or-equal” to make a “greater-than” comparison) or by using software emulation. When using software emulation, the program must swap the operands (copying registers when necessary to protect the data that will now be in the destination operand), and then perform the compare using a different predicate. The predicate to be used for these emulations is listed in Table 3-8 under the heading Emulation.

Compilers and assemblers may implement the following two-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the three-operand CMPSD instruction, for processors with “CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0”. See Table 3-14. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal syntax.

Table 3-14. Pseudo-Ops and CMPSD

Pseudo-Op	Implementation
CMPEQSD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSD *xmm1,xmm2, 0*
CMPLTSD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSD *xmm1,xmm2, 1*
CMPLESD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSD *xmm1,xmm2, 2*
CMPUNORDSD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSD *xmm1,xmm2, 3*
CMPNEQSD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSD *xmm1,xmm2, 4*
CMPNLTSD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSD *xmm1,xmm2, 5*
CMPNLESD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSD *xmm1,xmm2, 6*
CMPORDSD *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSD *xmm1,xmm2, 7*

The greater-than relations not implemented in the processor require more than one instruction to emulate in software and therefore should not be implemented as pseudo-ops. (For these, the programmer should reverse the operands of the corresponding less than relations and use move instructions to ensure that the mask is moved to the correct destination register and that the source operand is left intact.)

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Enhanced Comparison Predicate for VEX-Encoded VCMPSD

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand (second operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (third operand) can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate:

- For instructions encoded using the VEX prefix, bits 4:0 define the type of comparison to be performed (see Table 3-10). Bits 5 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.

Processors with "CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =1" implement the full complement of 32 predicates shown in Table 3-10, software emulation is no longer needed. Compilers and assemblers may implement the following three-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the four-operand VCMPSD instruction. See Table 3-15, where the notations of reg1 reg2, and reg3 represent either XMM registers or YMM registers. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal syntax. Alternately, intrinsics can map the pseudo-ops to pre-defined constants to support a simpler intrinsic interface.

Table 3-15. Pseudo-Op and VCMPSD Implementation

Pseudo-Op	CMPSD Implementation
VCMPEQSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0*
VCMPLTSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1*
VCMPLESD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 2*
VCMPUNORDSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 3*
VCMPNEQSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 4*
VCMPNLTSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 5*
VCMPNLESD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 6*
VCMPORDSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 7*
VCMPEQ_UQSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 8*
VCMPNGESD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 9*
VCMPNGTSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0AH*
VCMPFALSESD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0BH*
VCMPNEQ_OQSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0CH*
VCMPGESD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0DH*
VCMPGTSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0EH*

Table 3-15. Pseudo-Op and VCMPSD Implementation (Contd.)

Pseudo-Op	CMPSD Implementation
VCMPTRUESD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0FH*
VCMPEQ_OSSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 10H*
VCMPLT_OQSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 11H*
VCMPLE_OQSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 12H*
VCMPUNORD_SSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 13H*
VCMPNEQ_USSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 14H*
VCMPNLT_UQSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 15H*
VCMPNLE_UQSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 16H*
VCMPORD_SSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 17H*
VCMPEQ_USSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 18H*
VCMPNGE_UQSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 19H*
VCMPNGT_UQSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1AH*
VCMPFALSE_OSSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1BH*
VCMPNEQ_OSSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1CH*
VCMPGE_OQSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1DH*
VCMPGT_OQSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1EH*
VCMPTRUE_USSD *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSD *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1FH*

Operation

```
CASE (COMPARISON PREDICATE) OF
    0: OP3 ← EQ_OQ; OP5 ← EQ_OQ;
    1: OP3 ← LT_OS; OP5 ← LT_OS;
    2: OP3 ← LE_OS; OP5 ← LE_OS;
    3: OP3 ← UNORD_Q; OP5 ← UNORD_Q;
    4: OP3 ← NEQ_UQ; OP5 ← NEQ_UQ;
    5: OP3 ← NLT_US; OP5 ← NLT_US;
    6: OP3 ← NLE_US; OP5 ← NLE_US;
    7: OP3 ← ORD_Q; OP5 ← ORD_Q;
    8: OP5 ← EQ_UQ;
    9: OP5 ← NGE_US;
    10: OP5 ← NGT_US;
    11: OP5 ← FALSE_OQ;
    12: OP5 ← NEQ_OQ;
    13: OP5 ← GE_OS;
    14: OP5 ← GT_OS;
    15: OP5 ← TRUE_UQ;
    16: OP5 ← EQ_OS;
    17: OP5 ← LT_OQ;
    18: OP5 ← LE_OQ;
    19: OP5 ← UNORD_S;
    20: OP5 ← NEQ_US;
    21: OP5 ← NLT_UQ;
    22: OP5 ← NLE_UQ;
    23: OP5 ← ORD_S;
    24: OP5 ← EQ_US;
```

```
    25: OP5 ← NGE_UQ;
    26: OP5 ← NGT_UQ;
    27: OP5 ← FALSE_OS;
    28: OP5 ← NEQ_OS;
    29: OP5 ← GE_OQ;
    30: OP5 ← GT_OQ;
    31: OP5 ← TRUE_US;
    DEFAULT: Reserved
ESAC;
```

CMPSD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
CMP0 ← DEST[63:0] OP3 SRC[63:0];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
THEN DEST[63:0] ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
ELSE DEST[63:0] ← 0000000000000000H; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)
```

VCMPSD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
CMP0 ← SRC1[63:0] OP5 SRC2[63:0];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
THEN DEST[63:0] ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
ELSE DEST[63:0] ← 0000000000000000H; FI;
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

CMPSD for equality: __m128d _mm_cmpeq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPSD for less-than: __m128d _mm_cmplt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPSD for less-than-or-equal: __m128d _mm_cmple_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPSD for greater-than: __m128d _mm_cmpgt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPSD for greater-than-or-equal: __m128d _mm_cmpge_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPSD for inequality: __m128d _mm_cmpneq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPSD for not-less-than: __m128d _mm_cmpnlt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPSD for not-greater-than: __m128d _mm_cmpngt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPSD for not-greater-than-or-equal: __m128d _mm_cmpnge_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPSD for ordered: __m128d _mm_cmpord_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPSD for unordered: __m128d _mm_cmpunord_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

CMPSD for not-less-than-or-equal: __m128d _mm_cmpnle_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

VCMPSD: __m128 _mm_cmp_sd(__m128 a, __m128 b, const int imm)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid if SNaN operand, Invalid if QNaN and predicate as listed in above table, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

CMPSS—Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F C2 /*r ib* CMPSS *xmm1, xmm2/m32, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE	Compare low single-precision floating-point value in *xmm2/m32* and *xmm1* using *imm8* as comparison predicate.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.WIG C2 /r ib VCMPSS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m32, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Compare low single precision floating-point value in xmm3/m32 and xmm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as comparison predicate.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Compares the low single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand) and returns the results of the comparison to the destination operand. The comparison predicate operand (third operand) specifies the type of comparison performed. The comparison result is a doubleword mask of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false). The sign of zero is ignored for comparisons, so that −0.0 is equal to +0.0.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operand (first operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (second operand) can be an XMM register or 32-bit memory location. The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate, bits 2:0 of the immediate define the type of comparison to be performed (see Table 3-8). Bits 7:3 of the immediate is reserved. Bits (VLMAX-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

The unordered relationship is true when at least one of the two source operands being compared is a NaN; the ordered relationship is true when neither source operand is a NaN

A subsequent computational instruction that uses the mask result in the destination operand as an input operand will not generate a fault, since a mask of all 0s corresponds to a floating-point value of +0.0 and a mask of all 1s corresponds to a QNaN.

Note that processors with "CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0" do not implement the "greater-than", "greater-than-or-equal", "not-greater than", and "not-greater-than-or-equal relations" predicates. These comparisons can be made either by using the inverse relationship (that is, use the "not-less-than-or-equal" to make a "greater-than" comparison) or by using software emulation. When using software emulation, the program must swap the operands (copying registers when necessary to protect the data that will now be in the destination operand), and then perform the compare using a different predicate. The predicate to be used for these emulations is listed in Table 3-8 under the heading Emulation.

Compilers and assemblers may implement the following two-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the three-operand CMPSS instruction, for processors with "CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0". See Table 3-16. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal syntax.

Table 3-16. Pseudo-Ops and CMPSS

Pseudo-Op	CMPSS Implementation
CMPEQSS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSS *xmm1, xmm2, 0*
CMPLTSS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSS *xmm1, xmm2, 1*
CMPLESS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSS *xmm1, xmm2, 2*
CMPUNORDSS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSS *xmm1, xmm2, 3*
CMPNEQSS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSS *xmm1, xmm2, 4*
CMPNLTSS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSS *xmm1, xmm2, 5*
CMPNLESS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSS *xmm1, xmm2, 6*
CMPORDSS *xmm1, xmm2*	CMPSS *xmm1, xmm2, 7*

The greater-than relations not implemented in the processor require more than one instruction to emulate in software and therefore should not be implemented as pseudo-ops. (For these, the programmer should reverse the operands of the corresponding less than relations and use move instructions to ensure that the mask is moved to the correct destination register and that the source operand is left intact.)

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Enhanced Comparison Predicate for VEX-Encoded VCMPSD

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand (second operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (third operand) can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate:

- For instructions encoded using the VEX prefix, bits 4:0 define the type of comparison to be performed (see Table 3-10). Bits 5 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.

Processors with "CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =1" implement the full complement of 32 predicates shown in Table 3-10, software emulation is no longer needed. Compilers and assemblers may implement the following three-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the four-operand VCMPSS instruction. See Table 3-17, where the notations of reg1 reg2, and reg3 represent either XMM registers or YMM registers. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal syntax. Alternately, intrinsics can map the pseudo-ops to pre-defined constants to support a simpler intrinsic interface.

Table 3-17. Pseudo-Op and VCMPSS Implementation

Pseudo-Op	CMPSS Implementation
VCMPEQSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0*
VCMPLTSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1*
VCMPLESS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 2*
VCMPUNORDSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 3*
VCMPNEQSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 4*
VCMPNLTSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 5*
VCMPNLESS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 6*
VCMPORDSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 7*
VCMPEQ_UQSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 8*
VCMPNGESS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 9*
VCMPNGTSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0AH*
VCMPFALSESS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0BH*
VCMPNEQ_OQSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0CH*
VCMPGESS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0DH*
VCMPGTSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0EH*

Table 3-17. Pseudo-Op and VCMPSS Implementation (Contd.)

Pseudo-Op	CMPSS Implementation
VCMPTRUESS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 0FH*
VCMPEQ_OSSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 10H*
VCMPLT_OQSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 11H*
VCMPLE_OQSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 12H*
VCMPUNORD_SSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 13H*
VCMPNEQ_USSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 14H*
VCMPNLT_UQSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 15H*
VCMPNLE_UQSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 16H*
VCMPORD_SSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 17H*
VCMPEQ_USSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 18H*
VCMPNGE_UQSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 19H*
VCMPNGT_UQSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1AH*
VCMPFALSE_OSSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1BH*
VCMPNEQ_OSSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1CH*
VCMPGE_OQSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1DH*
VCMPGT_OQSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1EH*
VCMPTRUE_USSS *reg1, reg2, reg3*	VCMPSS *reg1, reg2, reg3, 1FH*

Operation

```
CASE (COMPARISON PREDICATE) OF
    0: OP3 ← EQ_OQ; OP5 ← EQ_OQ;
    1: OP3 ← LT_OS; OP5 ← LT_OS;
    2: OP3 ← LE_OS; OP5 ← LE_OS;
    3: OP3 ← UNORD_Q; OP5 ← UNORD_Q;
    4: OP3 ← NEQ_UQ; OP5 ← NEQ_UQ;
    5: OP3 ← NLT_US; OP5 ← NLT_US;
    6: OP3 ← NLE_US; OP5 ← NLE_US;
    7: OP3 ← ORD_Q; OP5 ← ORD_Q;
    8: OP5 ← EQ_UQ;
    9: OP5 ← NGE_US;
    10: OP5 ← NGT_US;
    11: OP5 ← FALSE_OQ;
    12: OP5 ← NEQ_OQ;
    13: OP5 ← GE_OS;
    14: OP5 ← GT_OS;
    15: OP5 ← TRUE_UQ;
    16: OP5 ← EQ_OS;
    17: OP5 ← LT_OQ;
    18: OP5 ← LE_OQ;
    19: OP5 ← UNORD_S;
    20: OP5 ← NEQ_US;
    21: OP5 ← NLT_UQ;
    22: OP5 ← NLE_UQ;
    23: OP5 ← ORD_S;
    24: OP5 ← EQ_US;
```

```
    25: OP5 ← NGE_UQ;
    26: OP5 ← NGT_UQ;
    27: OP5 ← FALSE_OS;
    28: OP5 ← NEQ_OS;
    29: OP5 ← GE_OQ;
    30: OP5 ← GT_OQ;
    31: OP5 ← TRUE_US;
    DEFAULT: Reserved
ESAC;
```

CMPSS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
CMP0 ← DEST[31:0] OP3 SRC[31:0];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
THEN DEST[31:0] ← FFFFFFFFH;
ELSE DEST[31:0] ← 00000000H; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:32] (Unmodified)
```

VCMPSS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
CMP0 ← SRC1[31:0] OP5 SRC2[31:0];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
THEN DEST[31:0] ← FFFFFFFFH;
ELSE DEST[31:0] ← 00000000H; FI;
DEST[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

CMPSS for equality: __m128 _mm_cmpeq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPSS for less-than: __m128 _mm_cmplt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPSS for less-than-or-equal: __m128 _mm_cmple_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPSS for greater-than: __m128 _mm_cmpgt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPSS for greater-than-or-equal: __m128 _mm_cmpge_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPSS for inequality: __m128 _mm_cmpneq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPSS for not-less-than: __m128 _mm_cmpnlt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPSS for not-greater-than: __m128 _mm_cmpngt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPSS for not-greater-than-or-equal: __m128 _mm_cmpnge_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPSS for ordered: __m128 _mm_cmpord_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPSS for unordered: __m128 _mm_cmpunord_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

CMPSS for not-less-than-or-equal: __m128 _mm_cmpnle_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

VCMPSS: __m128 _mm_cmp_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b, const int imm)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid if SNaN operand, Invalid if QNaN and predicate as listed in above table, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

CMPXCHG—Compare and Exchange

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F B0/*r* CMPXCHG *r/m8, r8*	MR	Valid	Valid*	Compare AL with *r/m8*. If equal, ZF is set and *r8* is loaded into *r/m8*. Else, clear ZF and load *r/m8* into AL.
REX + 0F B0/*r* CMPXCHG *r/m8**,r8*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Compare AL with *r/m8*. If equal, ZF is set and *r8* is loaded into *r/m8*. Else, clear ZF and load *r/m8* into AL.
0F B1/*r* CMPXCHG *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid*	Compare AX with *r/m16*. If equal, ZF is set and *r16* is loaded into *r/m16*. Else, clear ZF and load *r/m16* into AX.
0F B1/*r* CMPXCHG *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid*	Compare EAX with *r/m32*. If equal, ZF is set and *r32* is loaded into *r/m32*. Else, clear ZF and load *r/m32* into EAX.
REX.W + 0F B1/*r* CMPXCHG *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Compare RAX with *r/m64*. If equal, ZF is set and *r64* is loaded into *r/m64*. Else, clear ZF and load *r/m64* into RAX.

NOTES:

* See the IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

** In 64-bit mode, *r/m8* can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Compares the value in the AL, AX, EAX, or RAX register with the first operand (destination operand). If the two values are equal, the second operand (source operand) is loaded into the destination operand. Otherwise, the destination operand is loaded into the AL, AX, EAX or RAX register. RAX register is available only in 64-bit mode.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically. To simplify the interface to the processor's bus, the destination operand receives a write cycle without regard to the result of the comparison. The destination operand is written back if the comparison fails; otherwise, the source operand is written into the destination. (The processor never produces a locked read without also producing a locked write.)

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

This instruction is not supported on Intel processors earlier than the Intel486 processors.

Operation

```
(* Accumulator = AL, AX, EAX, or RAX depending on whether a byte, word, doubleword, or quadword comparison is being performed *)
TEMP ← DEST
IF accumulator = TEMP
    THEN
        ZF ← 1;
        DEST ← SRC;
    ELSE
```

```
        ZF ← 0;
        accumulator ← TEMP;
        DEST ← TEMP;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set if the values in the destination operand and register AL, AX, or EAX are equal; otherwise it is cleared. The CF, PF, AF, SF, and OF flags are set according to the results of the comparison operation.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

CMPXCHG8B/CMPXCHG16B—Compare and Exchange Bytes

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F C7 */1 m64* CMPXCHG8B *m64*	M	Valid	Valid*	Compare EDX:EAX with *m64*. If equal, set ZF and load ECX:EBX into *m64*. Else, clear ZF and load *m64* into EDX:EAX.
REX.W + 0F C7 */1 m128* CMPXCHG16B *m128*	M	Valid	N.E.	Compare RDX:RAX with *m128*. If equal, set ZF and load RCX:RBX into *m128*. Else, clear ZF and load *m128* into RDX:RAX.

NOTES:

*See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Compares the 64-bit value in EDX:EAX (or 128-bit value in RDX:RAX if operand size is 128 bits) with the operand (destination operand). If the values are equal, the 64-bit value in ECX:EBX (or 128-bit value in RCX:RBX) is stored in the destination operand. Otherwise, the value in the destination operand is loaded into EDX:EAX (or RDX:RAX). The destination operand is an 8-byte memory location (or 16-byte memory location if operand size is 128 bits). For the EDX:EAX and ECX:EBX register pairs, EDX and ECX contain the high-order 32 bits and EAX and EBX contain the low-order 32 bits of a 64-bit value. For the RDX:RAX and RCX:RBX register pairs, RDX and RCX contain the high-order 64 bits and RAX and RBX contain the low-order 64bits of a 128-bit value.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically. To simplify the interface to the processor's bus, the destination operand receives a write cycle without regard to the result of the comparison. The destination operand is written back if the comparison fails; otherwise, the source operand is written into the destination. (The processor never produces a locked read without also producing a locked write.)

In 64-bit mode, default operation size is 64 bits. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 128 bits. Note that CMPXCHG16B requires that the destination (memory) operand be 16-byte aligned. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits. For information on the CPUID flag that indicates CMPXCHG16B, see page 3-195.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

This instruction encoding is not supported on Intel processors earlier than the Pentium processors.

Operation

```
IF (64-Bit Mode and OperandSize = 64)
    THEN
        TEMP128 ← DEST
        IF (RDX:RAX = TEMP128)
            THEN
                ZF ← 1;
                DEST ← RCX:RBX;
            ELSE
                ZF ← 0;
                RDX:RAX ← TEMP128;
                DEST ← TEMP128;
                FI;
        FI
```

```
    ELSE
        TEMP64 ← DEST;
        IF (EDX:EAX = TEMP64)
            THEN
                ZF ← 1;
                DEST ← ECX:EBX;
            ELSE
                ZF ← 0;
                EDX:EAX ← TEMP64;
                DEST ← TEMP64;
                FI;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set if the destination operand and EDX:EAX are equal; otherwise it is cleared. The CF, PF, AF, SF, and OF flags are unaffected.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the destination is not a memory operand.
#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the destination operand is not a memory location.
#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the destination operand is not a memory location.
#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If memory operand for CMPXCHG16B is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary.
	If CPUID.01H:ECX.CMPXCHG16B[bit 13] = 0.
#UD	If the destination operand is not a memory location.

#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

COMISD—Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 2F /r COMISD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Compare low double-precision floating-point values in *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem64* and set the EFLAGS flags accordingly.
VEX.LIG.66.0F.WIG 2F /r VCOMISD xmm1, xmm2/m64	RM	V/V	AVX	Compare low double precision floating-point values in xmm1 and xmm2/mem64 and set the EFLAGS flags accordingly.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Compares the double-precision floating-point values in the low quadwords of operand 1 (first operand) and operand 2 (second operand), and sets the ZF, PF, and CF flags in the EFLAGS register according to the result (unordered, greater than, less than, or equal). The OF, SF and AF flags in the EFLAGS register are set to 0. The unordered result is returned if either source operand is a NaN (QNaN or SNaN). The sign of zero is ignored for comparisons, so that –0.0 is equal to +0.0.

Operand 1 is an XMM register; operand 2 can be an XMM register or a 64 bit memory location.

The COMISD instruction differs from the UCOMISD instruction in that it signals a SIMD floating-point invalid operation exception (#I) when a source operand is either a QNaN or SNaN. The UCOMISD instruction signals an invalid numeric exception only if a source operand is an SNaN.

The EFLAGS register is not updated if an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception is generated.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

```
RESULT ← OrderedCompare(DEST[63:0] ≠ SRC[63:0]) {
(* Set EFLAGS *) CASE (RESULT) OF
    UNORDERED:          ZF,PF,CF ← 111;
    GREATER_THAN:       ZF,PF,CF ← 000;
    LESS_THAN:          ZF,PF,CF ← 001;
    EQUAL:              ZF,PF,CF ← 100;
ESAC;
OF, AF, SF ← 0; }
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
int _mm_comieq_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b)
int _mm_comilt_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b)
int _mm_comile_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b)
int _mm_comigt_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b)
int _mm_comige_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b)
int _mm_comineq_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b)
```

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (if SNaN or QNaN operands), Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

COMISS—Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 2F /r COMISS *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE	Compare low single-precision floating-point values in *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem32* and set the EFLAGS flags accordingly.
VEX.LIG.0F.WIG 2F /r VCOMISS xmm1, xmm2/m32	RM	V/V	AVX	Compare low single precision floating-point values in xmm1 and xmm2/mem32 and set the EFLAGS flags accordingly.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Compares the single-precision floating-point values in the low doublewords of operand 1 (first operand) and operand 2 (second operand), and sets the ZF, PF, and CF flags in the EFLAGS register according to the result (unordered, greater than, less than, or equal). The OF, SF, and AF flags in the EFLAGS register are set to 0. The unordered result is returned if either source operand is a NaN (QNaN or SNaN). The sign of zero is ignored for comparisons, so that –0.0 is equal to +0.0.

Operand 1 is an XMM register; Operand 2 can be an XMM register or a 32 bit memory location.

The COMISS instruction differs from the UCOMISS instruction in that it signals a SIMD floating-point invalid operation exception (#I) when a source operand is either a QNaN or SNaN. The UCOMISS instruction signals an invalid numeric exception only if a source operand is an SNaN.

The EFLAGS register is not updated if an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception is generated.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

```
RESULT ← OrderedCompare(SRC1[31:0] ≠ SRC2[31:0]) {
(* Set EFLAGS *) CASE (RESULT) OF
    UNORDERED:          ZF,PF,CF ← 111;
    GREATER_THAN:       ZF,PF,CF ← 000;
    LESS_THAN:          ZF,PF,CF ← 001;
    EQUAL:              ZF,PF,CF ← 100;
ESAC;
OF,AF,SF ← 0; }
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

int _mm_comieq_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b)

int _mm_comilt_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b)

int _mm_comile_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b)

int _mm_comigt_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b)

int _mm_comige_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b)

int _mm_comineq_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (if SNaN or QNaN operands), Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

CPUID—CPU Identification

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F A2	CPUID	NP	Valid	Valid	Returns processor identification and feature information to the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers, as determined by input entered in EAX (in some cases, ECX as well).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

The ID flag (bit 21) in the EFLAGS register indicates support for the CPUID instruction. If a software procedure can set and clear this flag, the processor executing the procedure supports the CPUID instruction. This instruction operates the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

CPUID returns processor identification and feature information in the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers.[1] The instruction's output is dependent on the contents of the EAX register upon execution (in some cases, ECX as well). For example, the following pseudocode loads EAX with 00H and causes CPUID to return a Maximum Return Value and the Vendor Identification String in the appropriate registers:

```
MOV EAX, 00H
CPUID
```

Table 3-18 shows information returned, depending on the initial value loaded into the EAX register.

Two types of information are returned: basic and extended function information. If a value entered for CPUID.EAX is higher than the maximum input value for basic or extended function for that processor then the data for the highest basic information leaf is returned. For example, using the Intel Core i7 processor, the following is true:

```
CPUID.EAX = 05H (* Returns MONITOR/MWAIT leaf. *)
CPUID.EAX = 0AH (* Returns Architectural Performance Monitoring leaf. *)
CPUID.EAX = 0BH (* Returns Extended Topology Enumeration leaf. *)
CPUID.EAX = 0CH (* INVALID: Returns the same information as CPUID.EAX = 0BH. *)
CPUID.EAX = 80000008H (* Returns linear/physical address size data. *)
CPUID.EAX = 8000000AH (* INVALID: Returns same information as CPUID.EAX = 0BH. *)
```

If a value entered for CPUID.EAX is less than or equal to the maximum input value and the leaf is not supported on that processor then 0 is returned in all the registers.

When CPUID returns the highest basic leaf information as a result of an invalid input EAX value, any dependence on input ECX value in the basic leaf is honored.

CPUID can be executed at any privilege level to serialize instruction execution. Serializing instruction execution guarantees that any modifications to flags, registers, and memory for previous instructions are completed before the next instruction is fetched and executed.

See also:

"Serializing Instructions" in Chapter 8, "Multiple-Processor Management," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

"Caching Translation Information" in Chapter 4, "Paging," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

1. On Intel 64 processors, CPUID clears the high 32 bits of the RAX/RBX/RCX/RDX registers in all modes.

Table 3-18. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction

Initial EAX Value		Information Provided about the Processor
	Basic CPUID Information	
0H	EAX	Maximum Input Value for Basic CPUID Information.
	EBX	“Genu”
	ECX	“ntel”
	EDX	“ineI”
01H	EAX	Version Information: Type, Family, Model, and Stepping ID (see Figure 3-6).
	EBX	Bits 07 - 00: Brand Index. Bits 15 - 08: CLFLUSH line size (Value ∗ 8 = cache line size in bytes; used also by CLFLUSHOPT). Bits 23 - 16: Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors in this physical package*. Bits 31 - 24: Initial APIC ID.
	ECX	Feature Information (see Figure 3-7 and Table 3-20).
	EDX	Feature Information (see Figure 3-8 and Table 3-21).
		NOTES: * The nearest power-of-2 integer that is not smaller than EBX[23:16] is the number of unique initial APIC IDs reserved for addressing different logical processors in a physical package. This field is only valid if CPUID.1.EDX.HTT[bit 28]= 1.
02H	EAX	Cache and TLB Information (see Table 3-22).
	EBX	Cache and TLB Information.
	ECX	Cache and TLB Information.
	EDX	Cache and TLB Information.
03H	EAX	Reserved.
	EBX	Reserved.
	ECX	Bits 00 - 31 of 96 bit processor serial number. (Available in Pentium III processor only; otherwise, the value in this register is reserved.)
	EDX	Bits 32 - 63 of 96 bit processor serial number. (Available in Pentium III processor only; otherwise, the value in this register is reserved.)
		NOTES: Processor serial number (PSN) is not supported in the Pentium 4 processor or later. On all models, use the PSN flag (returned using CPUID) to check for PSN support before accessing the feature.
CPUID leaves above 2 and below 80000000H are visible only when IA32_MISC_ENABLE[bit 22] has its default value of 0.		
	Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf	
04H		**NOTES:** Leaf 04H output depends on the initial value in ECX.* See also: “INPUT EAX = 04H: Returns Deterministic Cache Parameters for Each Level” on page 203.
	EAX	Bits 04 - 00: Cache Type Field. 0 = Null - No more caches. 1 = Data Cache. 2 = Instruction Cache. 3 = Unified Cache. 4-31 = Reserved.

Table 3-18. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
		Bits 07 - 05: Cache Level (starts at 1). Bit 08: Self Initializing cache level (does not need SW initialization). Bit 09: Fully Associative cache. Bits 13 - 10: Reserved. Bits 25 - 14: Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors sharing this cache**, ***. Bits 31 - 26: Maximum number of addressable IDs for processor cores in the physical package**, ****, *****.
	EBX	Bits 11 - 00: L = System Coherency Line Size**. Bits 21 - 12: P = Physical Line partitions**. Bits 31 - 22: W = Ways of associativity**.
	ECX	Bits 31-00: S = Number of Sets**.
	EDX	Bit 00: Write-Back Invalidate/Invalidate. 0 = WBINVD/INVD from threads sharing this cache acts upon lower level caches for threads sharing this cache. 1 = WBINVD/INVD is not guaranteed to act upon lower level caches of non-originating threads sharing this cache. Bit 01: Cache Inclusiveness. 0 = Cache is not inclusive of lower cache levels. 1 = Cache is inclusive of lower cache levels. Bit 02: Complex Cache Indexing. 0 = Direct mapped cache. 1 = A complex function is used to index the cache, potentially using all address bits. Bits 31 - 03: Reserved = 0. **NOTES:** * If ECX contains an invalid sub leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf index n+1 is invalid if sub-leaf n returns EAX[4:0] as 0. ** Add one to the return value to get the result. ***The nearest power-of-2 integer that is not smaller than (1 + EAX[25:14]) is the number of unique initial APIC IDs reserved for addressing different logical processors sharing this cache. **** The nearest power-of-2 integer that is not smaller than (1 + EAX[31:26]) is the number of unique Core_IDs reserved for addressing different processor cores in a physical package. Core ID is a subset of bits of the initial APIC ID. ***** The returned value is constant for valid initial values in ECX. Valid ECX values start from 0.
	MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf	
05H	EAX	Bits 15 - 00: Smallest monitor-line size in bytes (default is processor's monitor granularity). Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.
	EBX	Bits 15 - 00: Largest monitor-line size in bytes (default is processor's monitor granularity). Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Bit 00: Enumeration of Monitor-Mwait extensions (beyond EAX and EBX registers) supported. Bit 01: Supports treating interrupts as break-event for MWAIT, even when interrupts disabled. Bits 31 - 02: Reserved.

Table 3-18. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value		Information Provided about the Processor
	EDX	Bits 03 - 00: Number of C0* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 07 - 04: Number of C1* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 11 - 08: Number of C2* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 15 - 12: Number of C3* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 19 - 16: Number of C4* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 23 - 20: Number of C5* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 27 - 24: Number of C6* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 31 - 28: Number of C7* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. **NOTE:** * The definition of C0 through C7 states for MWAIT extension are processor-specific C-states, not ACPI C-states.
	Thermal and Power Management Leaf	
06H	EAX	Bit 00: Digital temperature sensor is supported if set. Bit 01: Intel Turbo Boost Technology Available (see description of IA32_MISC_ENABLE[38]). Bit 02: ARAT. APIC-Timer-always-running feature is supported if set. Bit 03: Reserved. Bit 04: PLN. Power limit notification controls are supported if set. Bit 05: ECMD. Clock modulation duty cycle extension is supported if set. Bit 06: PTM. Package thermal management is supported if set. Bit 07: HWP. HWP base registers (IA32_PM_ENABLE[bit 0], IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES, IA32_HWP_REQUEST, IA32_HWP_STATUS) are supported if set. Bit 08: HWP_Notification. IA32_HWP_INTERRUPT MSR is supported if set. Bit 09: HWP_Activity_Window. IA32_HWP_REQUEST[bits 41:32] is supported if set. Bit 10: HWP_Energy_Performance_Preference. IA32_HWP_REQUEST[bits 31:24] is supported if set. Bit 11: HWP_Package_Level_Request. IA32_HWP_REQUEST_PKG MSR is supported if set. Bit 12: Reserved. Bit 13: HDC. HDC base registers IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL, IA32_PM_CTL1, IA32_THREAD_STALL MSRs are supported if set. Bits 31 - 15: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 03 - 00: Number of Interrupt Thresholds in Digital Thermal Sensor. Bits 31 - 04: Reserved.
	ECX	Bit 00: Hardware Coordination Feedback Capability (Presence of IA32_MPERF and IA32_APERF). The capability to provide a measure of delivered processor performance (since last reset of the counters), as a percentage of the expected processor performance when running at the TSC frequency. Bits 02 - 01: Reserved = 0. Bit 03: The processor supports performance-energy bias preference if CPUID.06H:ECX.SETBH[bit 3] is set and it also implies the presence of a new architectural MSR called IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS (1B0H). Bits 31 - 04: Reserved = 0.
	EDX	Reserved = 0.

Table 3-18. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value		Information Provided about the Processor
		Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf (Output depends on ECX input value)
07H		Sub-leaf 0 (Input ECX = 0). *
	EAX	Bits 31 - 00: Reports the maximum input value for supported leaf 7 sub-leaves.
	EBX	Bit 00: FSGSBASE. Supports RDFSBASE/RDGSBASE/WRFSBASE/WRGSBASE if 1. Bit 01: IA32_TSC_ADJUST MSR is supported if 1. Bit 02: SGX. Supports Intel® Software Guard Extensions (Intel® SGX Extensions) if 1. Bit 03: BMI1. Bit 04: HLE. Bit 05: AVX2. Bit 06: FDP_EXCPTN_ONLY. x87 FPU Data Pointer updated only on x87 exceptions if 1. Bit 07: SMEP. Supports Supervisor-Mode Execution Prevention if 1. Bit 08: BMI2. Bit 09: Supports Enhanced REP MOVSB/STOSB if 1. Bit 10: INVPCID. If 1, supports INVPCID instruction for system software that manages process-context identifiers. Bit 11: RTM. Bit 12: RDT-M. Supports Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Monitoring capability if 1. Bit 13: Deprecates FPU CS and FPU DS values if 1. Bit 14: MPX. Supports Intel® Memory Protection Extensions if 1. Bit 15: RDT-A. Supports Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Allocation capability if 1. Bits 17 - 16: Reserved. Bit 18: RDSEED. Bit 19: ADX. Bit 20: SMAP. Supports Supervisor-Mode Access Prevention (and the CLAC/STAC instructions) if 1. Bits 22 - 21: Reserved. Bit 23: CLFLUSHOPT. Bit 24: Reserved. Bit 25: Intel Processor Trace. Bits 28 - 26: Reserved. Bit 29: SHA. supports Intel® Secure Hash Algorithm Extensions (Intel® SHA Extensions) if 1. Bits 31 - 30: Reserved.
	ECX	Bit 00: PREFETCHWT1. Bit 01: Reserved. Bit 02: UMIP. Supports user-mode instruction prevention if 1. Bit 03: PKU. Supports protection keys for user-mode pages if 1. Bit 04: OSPKE. If 1, OS has set CR4.PKE to enable protection keys (and the RDPKRU/WRPKRU instructions). Bits 21 - 05: Reserved. Bit 22: RDPID. Supports Read Processor ID if 1. Bits 29 - 23: Reserved. Bit 30: SGX_LC. Supports SGX Launch Configuration if 1. Bit 31: Reserved.
	EDX	Reserved. **NOTE:** * If ECX contains an invalid sub-leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf index n is invalid if n exceeds the value that sub-leaf 0 returns in EAX.

Table 3-18. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value		Information Provided about the Processor
	Direct Cache Access Information Leaf	
09H	EAX	Value of bits [31:0] of IA32_PLATFORM_DCA_CAP MSR (address 1F8H).
	EBX	Reserved.
	ECX	Reserved.
	EDX	Reserved.
	Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf	
0AH	EAX	Bits 07 - 00: Version ID of architectural performance monitoring. Bits 15 - 08: Number of general-purpose performance monitoring counter per logical processor. Bits 23 - 16: Bit width of general-purpose, performance monitoring counter. Bits 31 - 24: Length of EBX bit vector to enumerate architectural performance monitoring events.
	EBX	Bit 00: Core cycle event not available if 1. Bit 01: Instruction retired event not available if 1. Bit 02: Reference cycles event not available if 1. Bit 03: Last-level cache reference event not available if 1. Bit 04: Last-level cache misses event not available if 1. Bit 05: Branch instruction retired event not available if 1. Bit 06: Branch mispredict retired event not available if 1. Bits 31 - 07: Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Reserved = 0.
	EDX	Bits 04 - 00: Number of fixed-function performance counters (if Version ID > 1). Bits 12 - 05: Bit width of fixed-function performance counters (if Version ID > 1). Reserved = 0.
	Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf	
0BH		**NOTES:** Most of Leaf 0BH output depends on the initial value in ECX. The EDX output of leaf 0BH is always valid and does not vary with input value in ECX. Output value in ECX[7:0] always equals input value in ECX[7:0]. For sub-leaves that return an invalid level-type of 0 in ECX[15:8]; EAX and EBX will return 0. If an input value n in ECX returns the invalid level-type of 0 in ECX[15:8], other input values with ECX > n also return 0 in ECX[15:8].
	EAX	Bits 04 - 00: Number of bits to shift right on x2APIC ID to get a unique topology ID of the next level type*. All logical processors with the same next level ID share current level. Bits 31 - 05: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 15 - 00: Number of logical processors at this level type. The number reflects configuration as shipped by Intel**. Bits 31- 16: Reserved.
	ECX	Bits 07 - 00: Level number. Same value in ECX input. Bits 15 - 08: Level type***. Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 31- 00: x2APIC ID the current logical processor.
		NOTES: * Software should use this field (EAX[4:0]) to enumerate processor topology of the system.

Table 3-18. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value		Information Provided about the Processor
		** Software must not use EBX[15:0] to enumerate processor topology of the system. This value in this field (EBX[15:0]) is only intended for display/diagnostic purposes. The actual number of logical processors available to BIOS/OS/Applications may be different from the value of EBX[15:0], depending on software and platform hardware configurations. *** The value of the "level type" field is not related to level numbers in any way, higher "level type" values do not mean higher levels. Level type field has the following encoding: 0: Invalid. 1: SMT. 2: Core. 3-255: Reserved.
	Processor Extended State Enumeration Main Leaf (EAX = 0DH, ECX = 0)	
0DH		**NOTES:** Leaf 0DH main leaf (ECX = 0).
	EAX	Bits 31 - 00: Reports the supported bits of the lower 32 bits of XCR0. XCR0[n] can be set to 1 only if EAX[n] is 1. Bit 00: x87 state. Bit 01: SSE state. Bit 02: AVX state. Bits 04 - 03: MPX state. Bits 07 - 05: AVX-512 state. Bit 08: Used for IA32_XSS. Bit 09: PKRU state. Bits 31 - 10: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 31 - 00: Maximum size (bytes, from the beginning of the XSAVE/XRSTOR save area) required by enabled features in XCR0. May be different than ECX if some features at the end of the XSAVE save area are not enabled.
	ECX	Bit 31 - 00: Maximum size (bytes, from the beginning of the XSAVE/XRSTOR save area) of the XSAVE/XRSTOR save area required by all supported features in the processor, i.e all the valid bit fields in XCR0.
	EDX	Bit 31 - 00: Reports the supported bits of the upper 32 bits of XCR0. XCR0[n+32] can be set to 1 only if EDX[n] is 1. Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.
	Processor Extended State Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 0DH, ECX = 1)	
0DH	EAX	Bit 00: XSAVEOPT is available. Bit 01: Supports XSAVEC and the compacted form of XRSTOR if set. Bit 02: Supports XGETBV with ECX = 1 if set. Bit 03: Supports XSAVES/XRSTORS and IA32_XSS if set. Bits 31 - 04: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 31 - 00: The size in bytes of the XSAVE area containing all states enabled by XCRO | IA32_XSS.
	ECX	Bits 31 - 00: Reports the supported bits of the lower 32 bits of the IA32_XSS MSR. IA32_XSS[n] can be set to 1 only if ECX[n] is 1. Bits 07 - 00: Used for XCR0. Bit 08: PT state. Bit 09: Used for XCR0. Bits 31 - 10: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 31 - 00: Reports the supported bits of the upper 32 bits of the IA32_XSS MSR. IA32_XSS[n+32] can be set to 1 only if EDX[n] is 1. Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.

Table 3-18. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	Processor Extended State Enumeration Sub-leaves (EAX = 0DH, ECX = n, n > 1)	
0DH		**NOTES:** Leaf 0DH output depends on the initial value in ECX. Each sub-leaf index (starting at position 2) is supported if it corresponds to a supported bit in either the XCR0 register or the IA32_XSS MSR. * If ECX contains an invalid sub-leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf n (0 ≤ n ≤ 31) is invalid if sub-leaf 0 returns 0 in EAX[n] and sub-leaf 1 returns 0 in ECX[n]. Sub-leaf n (32 ≤ n ≤ 63) is invalid if sub-leaf 0 returns 0 in EDX[n-32] and sub-leaf 1 returns 0 in EDX[n-32].
	EAX	Bits 31 - 0: The size in bytes (from the offset specified in EBX) of the save area for an extended state feature associated with a valid sub-leaf index, *n*.
	EBX	Bits 31 - 0: The offset in bytes of this extended state component's save area from the beginning of the XSAVE/XRSTOR area. This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, n, does not map to a valid bit in the XCR0 register*.
	ECX	Bit 00 is set if the bit n (corresponding to the sub-leaf index) is supported in the IA32_XSS MSR; it is clear if bit n is instead supported in XCR0. Bit 01 is set if, when the compacted format of an XSAVE area is used, this extended state component located on the next 64-byte boundary following the preceding state component (otherwise, it is located immediately following the preceding state component). Bits 31 - 02 are reserved. This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, n, is invalid*.
	EDX	This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, *n*, is invalid*; otherwise it is reserved.
	Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) Monitoring Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 0FH, ECX = 0)	
0FH		**NOTES:** Leaf 0FH output depends on the initial value in ECX. Sub-leaf index 0 reports valid resource type starting at bit position 1 of EDX.
	EAX	Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 31 - 00: Maximum range (zero-based) of RMID within this physical processor of all types.
	ECX	Reserved.
	EDX	Bit 00: Reserved. Bit 01: Supports L3 Cache Intel RDT Monitoring if 1. Bits 31 - 02: Reserved.
	L3 Cache Intel RDT Monitoring Capability Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 0FH, ECX = 1)	
0FH		**NOTES:** Leaf 0FH output depends on the initial value in ECX.
	EAX	Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 31 - 00: Conversion factor from reported IA32_QM_CTR value to occupancy metric (bytes).
	ECX	Maximum range (zero-based) of RMID of this resource type.
	EDX	Bit 00: Supports L3 occupancy monitoring if 1. Bit 01: Supports L3 Total Bandwidth monitoring if 1. Bit 02: Supports L3 Local Bandwidth monitoring if 1. Bits 31 - 03: Reserved.

Table 3-18. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) Allocation Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 10H, ECX = 0)	
10H		**NOTES:** Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX. Sub-leaf index 0 reports valid resource identification (ResID) starting at bit position 1 of EBX.
	EAX	Reserved.
	EBX	Bit 00: Reserved. Bit 01: Supports L3 Cache Allocation Technology if 1. Bit 02: Supports L2 Cache Allocation Technology if 1. Bits 31 - 03: Reserved.
	ECX	Reserved.
	EDX	Reserved.
	L3 Cache Allocation Technology Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 10H, ECX = ResID =1)	
10H		**NOTES:** Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX.
	EAX	Bits 4 - 00: Length of the capacity bit mask for the corresponding ResID using minus-one notation. Bits 31 - 05: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 31 - 00: Bit-granular map of isolation/contention of allocation units.
	ECX	Bit 00: Reserved. Bit 01: Updates of COS should be infrequent if 1. Bit 02: Code and Data Prioritization Technology supported if 1. Bits 31 - 03: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 15 - 00: Highest COS number supported for this ResID. Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.
	L2 Cache Allocation Technology Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 10H, ECX = ResID =2)	
10H		**NOTES:** Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX.
	EAX	Bits 4 - 00: Length of the capacity bit mask for the corresponding ResID using minus-one notation. Bits 31 - 05: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 31 - 00: Bit-granular map of isolation/contention of allocation units.
	ECX	Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 15 - 00: Highest COS number supported for this ResID. Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.
	Intel SGX Capability Enumeration Leaf, sub-leaf 0 (EAX = 12H, ECX = 0)	
12H		**NOTES:** Leaf 12H sub-leaf 0 (ECX = 0) is supported if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX[SGX] = 1.
	EAX	Bit 00: SGX1. If 1, Indicates Intel SGX supports the collection of SGX1 leaf functions. Bit 01: SGX2. If 1, Indicates Intel SGX supports the collection of SGX2 leaf functions. Bit 31 - 02: Reserved.
	EBX	Bit 31 - 00: MISCSELECT. Bit vector of supported extended SGX features.
	ECX	Bit 31 - 00: Reserved.

Table 3-18. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value		Information Provided about the Processor
	EDX	Bit 07 - 00: MaxEnclaveSize_Not64. The maximum supported enclave size in non-64-bit mode is 2^(EDX[7:0]). Bit 15 - 08: MaxEnclaveSize_64. The maximum supported enclave size in 64-bit mode is 2^(EDX[15:8]). Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.
	Intel SGX Attributes Enumeration Leaf, sub-leaf 1 (EAX = 12H, ECX = 1)	
12H		**NOTES:** Leaf 12H sub-leaf 1 (ECX = 1) is supported if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX[SGX] = 1.
	EAX	Bit 31 - 00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[31:0] that software can set with ECREATE.
	EBX	Bit 31 - 00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[63:32] that software can set with ECREATE.
	ECX	Bit 31 - 00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[95:64] that software can set with ECREATE.
	EDX	Bit 31 - 00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[127:96] that software can set with ECREATE.
	Intel SGX EPC Enumeration Leaf, sub-leaves (EAX = 12H, ECX = 2 or higher)	
12H		**NOTES:** Leaf 12H sub-leaf 2 or higher (ECX >= 2) is supported if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX[SGX] = 1. For sub-leaves (ECX = 2 or higher), definition of EDX,ECX,EBX,EAX[31:4] depends on the sub-leaf type listed below.
	EAX	Bit 03 - 00: Sub-leaf Type 0000b: Indicates this sub-leaf is invalid. 0001b: This sub-leaf enumerates an EPC section. EBX:EAX and EDX:ECX provide information on the Enclave Page Cache (EPC) section. All other type encodings are reserved.
	Type	0000b. This sub-leaf is invalid. EDX:ECX:EBX:EAX return 0.
	Type	0001b. This sub-leaf enumerates an EPC sections with EDX:ECX, EBX:EAX defined as follows. EAX[11:04]: Reserved (enumerate 0). EAX[31:12]: Bits 31:12 of the physical address of the base of the EPC section. EBX[19:00]: Bits 51:32 of the physical address of the base of the EPC section. EBX[31:20]: Reserved. ECX[03:00]: EPC section property encoding defined as follows: If EAX[3:0] 0000b, then all bits of the EDX:ECX pair are enumerated as 0. If EAX[3:0] 0001b, then this section has confidentiality and integrity protection. All other encodings are reserved. ECX[11:04]: Reserved (enumerate 0). ECX[31:12]: Bits 31:12 of the size of the corresponding EPC section within the Processor Reserved Memory. EDX[19:00]: Bits 51:32 of the size of the corresponding EPC section within the Processor Reserved Memory. EDX[31:20]: Reserved.

Table 3-18. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value		Information Provided about the Processor
	Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Main Leaf (EAX = 14H, ECX = 0)	
14H		**NOTES:** Leaf 14H main leaf (ECX = 0).
	EAX	Bits 31 - 00: Reports the maximum sub-leaf supported in leaf 14H.
	EBX	Bit 00: If 1, Indicates that IA32_RTIT_CTL.CR3Filter can be set to 1, and that IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH MSR can be accessed. Bit 01: If 1, Indicates support of Configurable PSB and Cycle-Accurate Mode. Bit 02: If 1, Indicates support of IP Filtering, TraceStop filtering, and preservation of Intel PT MSRs across warm reset. Bit 03: If 1, Indicates support of MTC timing packet and suppression of COFI-based packets. Bit 31 - 04: Reserved.
	ECX	Bit 00: If 1, Tracing can be enabled with IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA = 1, hence utilizing the ToPA output scheme; IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE and IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS MSRs can be accessed. Bit 01: If 1, ToPA tables can hold any number of output entries, up to the maximum allowed by the MaskOrTableOffset field of IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS. Bit 02: If 1, Indicates support of Single-Range Output scheme. Bit 03: If 1, Indicates support of output to Trace Transport subsystem. Bit 30 - 04: Reserved. Bit 31: If 1, Generated packets which contain IP payloads have LIP values, which include the CS base component.
	EDX	Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.
	Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 14H, ECX = 1)	
14H	EAX	Bits 02 - 00: Number of configurable Address Ranges for filtering. Bits 15 - 03: Reserved. Bits 31 - 16: Bitmap of supported MTC period encodings.
	EBX	Bits 15 - 00: Bitmap of supported Cycle Threshold value encodings. Bit 31 - 16: Bitmap of supported Configurable PSB frequency encodings.
	ECX	Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.
	Time Stamp Counter/Core Crystal Clock Information-leaf	
15H		**NOTES:** If EBX[31:0] is 0, the TSC/"core crystal clock" ratio is not enumerated. EBX[31:0]/EAX[31:0] indicates the ratio of the TSC frequency and the core crystal clock frequency. "TSC frequency" = "core crystal clock frequency" * EBX/EAX. The core crystal clock may differ from the reference clock, bus clock, or core clock frequencies.
	EAX	Bits 31 - 00: An unsigned integer which is the denominator of the TSC/"core crystal clock" ratio.
	EBX	Bits 31 - 00: An unsigned integer which is the numerator of the TSC/"core crystal clock" ratio.
	ECX	Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0.
	EDX	Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0.

Table 3-18. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value		Information Provided about the Processor
	Processor Frequency Information Leaf	
16H	EAX	Bits 15 - 00: Processor Base Frequency (in MHz). Bits 31 - 16: Reserved =0.
	EBX	Bits 15 - 00: Maximum Frequency (in MHz). Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Bits 15 - 00: Bus (Reference) Frequency (in MHz). Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.
	EDX	Reserved.
		NOTES: * Data is returned from this interface in accordance with the processor's specification and does not reflect actual values. Suitable use of this data includes the display of processor information in like manner to the processor brand string and for determining the appropriate range to use when displaying processor information e.g. frequency history graphs. The returned information should not be used for any other purpose as the returned information does not accurately correlate to information / counters returned by other processor interfaces. While a processor may support the Processor Frequency Information leaf, fields that return a value of zero are not supported.
	System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Main Leaf (EAX = 17H, ECX = 0)	
17H		**NOTES:** Leaf 17H main leaf (ECX = 0). Leaf 17H output depends on the initial value in ECX. Leaf 17H sub-leaves 1 through 3 reports SOC Vendor Brand String. Leaf 17H is valid if MaxSOCID_Index >= 3. Leaf 17H sub-leaves 4 and above are reserved.
	EAX	Bits 31 - 00: MaxSOCID_Index. Reports the maximum input value of supported sub-leaf in leaf 17H.
	EBX	Bits 15 - 00: SOC Vendor ID. Bit 16: IsVendorScheme. If 1, the SOC Vendor ID field is assigned via an industry standard enumeration scheme. Otherwise, the SOC Vendor ID field is assigned by Intel. Bits 31 - 17: Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Bits 31 - 00: Project ID. A unique number an SOC vendor assigns to its SOC projects.
	EDX	Bits 31 - 00: Stepping ID. A unique number within an SOC project that an SOC vendor assigns.
	System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 17H, ECX = 1..3)	
17H	EAX	Bit 31 - 00: SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string.
	EBX	Bit 31 - 00: SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string.
	ECX	Bit 31 - 00: SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string.
	EDX	Bit 31 - 00: SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string.
		NOTES: Leaf 17H output depends on the initial value in ECX. SOC Vendor Brand String is a UTF-8 encoded string padded with trailing bytes of 00H. The complete SOC Vendor Brand String is constructed by concatenating in ascending order of EAX:EBX:ECX:EDX and from the sub-leaf 1 fragment towards sub-leaf 3.

Table 3-18. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value		Information Provided about the Processor
	System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Sub-leaves (EAX = 17H, ECX > MaxSOCID_Index)	
17H		**NOTES:** Leaf 17H output depends on the initial value in ECX.
	EAX	Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0.
	EBX	Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0.
	EDX	Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0.
	Unimplemented CPUID Leaf Functions	
40000000H - 4FFFFFFFH		Invalid. No existing or future CPU will return processor identification or feature information if the initial EAX value is in the range 40000000H to 4FFFFFFFH.
	Extended Function CPUID Information	
80000000H	EAX	Maximum Input Value for Extended Function CPUID Information.
	EBX	Reserved.
	ECX	Reserved.
	EDX	Reserved.
80000001H	EAX	Extended Processor Signature and Feature Bits.
	EBX	Reserved.
	ECX	Bit 00: LAHF/SAHF available in 64-bit mode. Bits 04 - 01: Reserved. Bit 05: LZCNT. Bits 07 - 06: Reserved. Bit 08: PREFETCHW. Bits 31 - 09: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 10 - 00: Reserved. Bit 11: SYSCALL/SYSRET available in 64-bit mode. Bits 19 - 12: Reserved = 0. Bit 20: Execute Disable Bit available. Bits 25 - 21: Reserved = 0. Bit 26: 1-GByte pages are available if 1. Bit 27: RDTSCP and IA32_TSC_AUX are available if 1. Bit 28: Reserved = 0. Bit 29: Intel® 64 Architecture available if 1. Bits 31 - 30: Reserved = 0.
80000002H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Processor Brand String. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued.
80000003H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued.

Table 3-18. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
80000004H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued.
80000005H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0.
80000006H	EAX EBX	Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0.
	ECX EDX	Bits 07 - 00: Cache Line size in bytes. Bits 11 - 08: Reserved. Bits 15 - 12: L2 Associativity field *. Bits 31 - 16: Cache size in 1K units. Reserved = 0.
		NOTES: * L2 associativity field encodings: 00H - Disabled. 01H - Direct mapped. 02H - 2-way. 04H - 4-way. 06H - 8-way. 08H - 16-way. 0FH - Fully associative.
80000007H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Bits 07 - 00: Reserved = 0. Bit 08: Invariant TSC available if 1. Bits 31 - 09: Reserved = 0.
80000008H	EAX	Linear/Physical Address size. Bits 07 - 00: #Physical Address Bits*. Bits 15 - 08: #Linear Address Bits. Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.
	EBX ECX EDX	Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0.
		NOTES: * If CPUID.80000008H:EAX[7:0] is supported, the maximum physical address number supported should come from this field.

INPUT EAX = 0: Returns CPUID's Highest Value for Basic Processor Information and the Vendor Identification String

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0, the processor returns the highest value the CPUID recognizes for returning basic processor information. The value is returned in the EAX register and is processor specific.

A vendor identification string is also returned in EBX, EDX, and ECX. For Intel processors, the string is "GenuineIntel" and is expressed:

EBX ← 756e6547h (* "Genu", with G in the low eight bits of BL *)
EDX ← 49656e69h (* "ineI", with i in the low eight bits of DL *)
ECX ← 6c65746eh (* "ntel", with n in the low eight bits of CL *)

INPUT EAX = 80000000H: Returns CPUID's Highest Value for Extended Processor Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 80000000H, the processor returns the highest value the processor recognizes for returning extended processor information. The value is returned in the EAX register and is processor specific.

IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID Returns Microcode Update Signature

For processors that support the microcode update facility, the IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID MSR is loaded with the update signature whenever CPUID executes. The signature is returned in the upper DWORD. For details, see Chapter 9 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3A*.

INPUT EAX = 01H: Returns Model, Family, Stepping Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 01H, version information is returned in EAX (see Figure 3-6). For example: model, family, and processor type for the Intel Xeon processor 5100 series is as follows:

- Model — 1111B
- Family — 0101B
- Processor Type — 00B

See Table 3-19 for available processor type values. Stepping IDs are provided as needed.

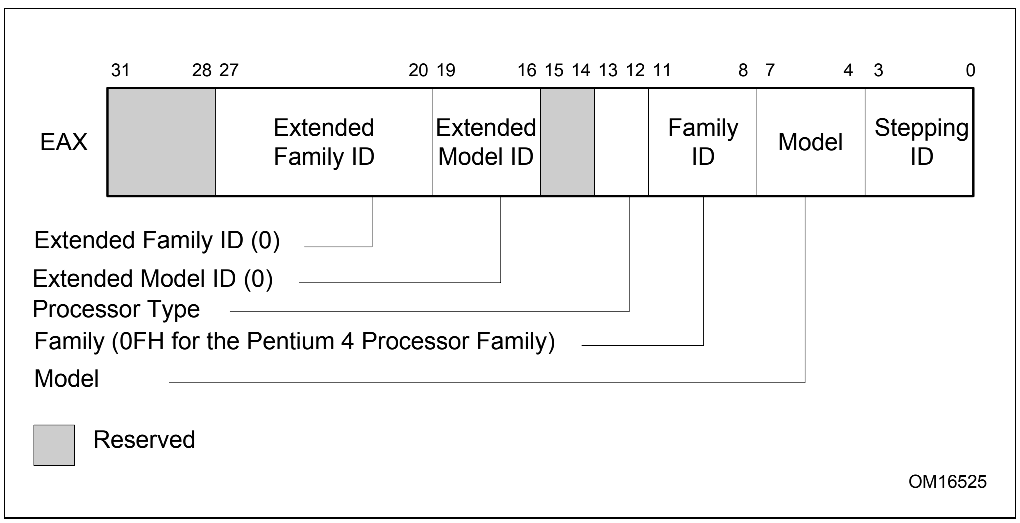


Figure 3-6. Version Information Returned by CPUID in EAX

Table 3-19. Processor Type Field

Type	Encoding
Original OEM Processor	00B
Intel OverDrive® Processor	01B
Dual processor (not applicable to Intel486 processors)	10B
Intel reserved	11B

NOTE

See Chapter 18 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for information on identifying earlier IA-32 processors.

The Extended Family ID needs to be examined only when the Family ID is 0FH. Integrate the fields into a display using the following rule:

```
IF Family_ID ≠ 0FH
    THEN DisplayFamily = Family_ID;
    ELSE DisplayFamily = Extended_Family_ID + Family_ID;
    (* Right justify and zero-extend 4-bit field. *)
FI;
(* Show DisplayFamily as HEX field. *)
```

The Extended Model ID needs to be examined only when the Family ID is 06H or 0FH. Integrate the field into a display using the following rule:

```
IF (Family_ID = 06H or Family_ID = 0FH)
    THEN DisplayModel = (Extended_Model_ID « 4) + Model_ID;
    (* Right justify and zero-extend 4-bit field; display Model_ID as HEX field.*)
    ELSE DisplayModel = Model_ID;
FI;
(* Show DisplayModel as HEX field. *)
```

INPUT EAX = 01H: Returns Additional Information in EBX

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 01H, additional information is returned to the EBX register:

- Brand index (low byte of EBX) — this number provides an entry into a brand string table that contains brand strings for IA-32 processors. More information about this field is provided later in this section.
- CLFLUSH instruction cache line size (second byte of EBX) — this number indicates the size of the cache line flushed by the CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT instructions in 8-byte increments. This field was introduced in the Pentium 4 processor.
- Local APIC ID (high byte of EBX) — this number is the 8-bit ID that is assigned to the local APIC on the processor during power up. This field was introduced in the Pentium 4 processor.

INPUT EAX = 01H: Returns Feature Information in ECX and EDX

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 01H, feature information is returned in ECX and EDX.

- Figure 3-7 and Table 3-20 show encodings for ECX.
- Figure 3-8 and Table 3-21 show encodings for EDX.

For all feature flags, a 1 indicates that the feature is supported. Use Intel to properly interpret feature flags.

NOTE

Software must confirm that a processor feature is present using feature flags returned by CPUID prior to using the feature. Software should not depend on future offerings retaining all features.

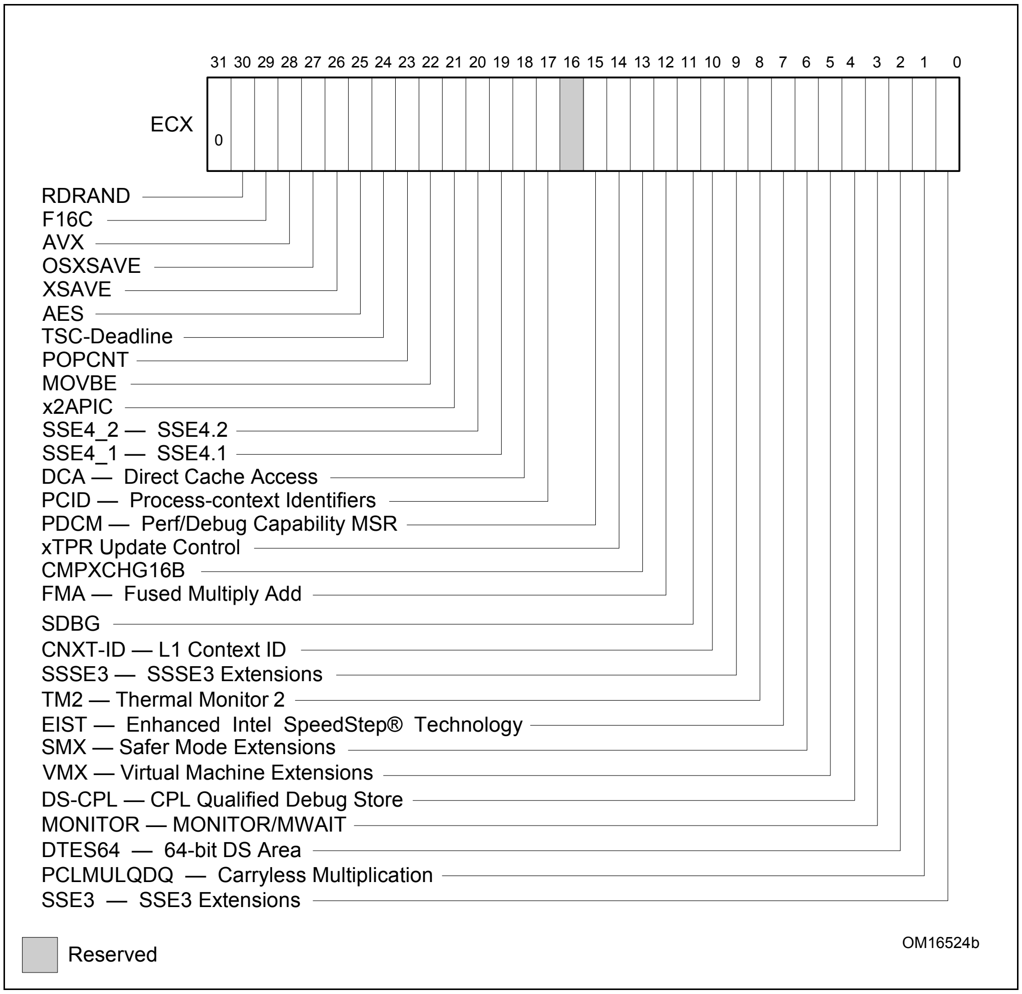


Figure 3-7. Feature Information Returned in the ECX Register

Table 3-20. Feature Information Returned in the ECX Register

Bit #	Mnemonic	Description
0	SSE3	**Streaming SIMD Extensions 3 (SSE3).** A value of 1 indicates the processor supports this technology.
1	PCLMULQDQ	**PCLMULQDQ.** A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the PCLMULQDQ instruction.
2	DTES64	**64-bit DS Area.** A value of 1 indicates the processor supports DS area using 64-bit layout.
3	MONITOR	**MONITOR/MWAIT.** A value of 1 indicates the processor supports this feature.
4	DS-CPL	**CPL Qualified Debug Store.** A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the extensions to the Debug Store feature to allow for branch message storage qualified by CPL.
5	VMX	**Virtual Machine Extensions.** A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports this technology.
6	SMX	**Safer Mode Extensions.** A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports this technology. See Chapter 5, "Safer Mode Extensions Reference".
7	EIST	**Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® technology.** A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports this technology.
8	TM2	**Thermal Monitor 2.** A value of 1 indicates whether the processor supports this technology.
9	SSSE3	A value of 1 indicates the presence of the Supplemental Streaming SIMD Extensions 3 (SSSE3). A value of 0 indicates the instruction extensions are not present in the processor.

Table 3-20. Feature Information Returned in the ECX Register (Contd.)

Bit #	Mnemonic	Description
10	CNXT-ID	**L1 Context ID.** A value of 1 indicates the L1 data cache mode can be set to either adaptive mode or shared mode. A value of 0 indicates this feature is not supported. See definition of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR Bit 24 (L1 Data Cache Context Mode) for details.
11	SDBG	A value of 1 indicates the processor supports IA32_DEBUG_INTERFACE MSR for silicon debug.
12	FMA	A value of 1 indicates the processor supports FMA extensions using YMM state.
13	CMPXCHG16B	**CMPXCHG16B Available.** A value of 1 indicates that the feature is available. See the "CMPXCHG8B/CMPXCHG16B—Compare and Exchange Bytes" section in this chapter for a description.
14	xTPR Update Control	**xTPR Update Control.** A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports changing IA32_MISC_ENABLE[bit 23].
15	PDCM	**Perfmon and Debug Capability:** A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the performance and debug feature indication MSR IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.
16	Reserved	Reserved
17	PCID	**Process-context identifiers.** A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports PCIDs and that software may set CR4.PCIDE to 1.
18	DCA	A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the ability to prefetch data from a memory mapped device.
19	SSE4.1	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports SSE4.1.
20	SSE4.2	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports SSE4.2.
21	x2APIC	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports x2APIC feature.
22	MOVBE	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports MOVBE instruction.
23	POPCNT	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports the POPCNT instruction.
24	TSC-Deadline	A value of 1 indicates that the processor's local APIC timer supports one-shot operation using a TSC deadline value.
25	AESNI	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports the AESNI instruction extensions.
26	XSAVE	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports the XSAVE/XRSTOR processor extended states feature, the XSETBV/XGETBV instructions, and XCR0.
27	OSXSAVE	A value of 1 indicates that the OS has set CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] to enable XSETBV/XGETBV instructions to access XCR0 and to support processor extended state management using XSAVE/XRSTOR.
28	AVX	A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the AVX instruction extensions.
29	F16C	A value of 1 indicates that processor supports 16-bit floating-point conversion instructions.
30	RDRAND	A value of 1 indicates that processor supports RDRAND instruction.
31	Not Used	Always returns 0.

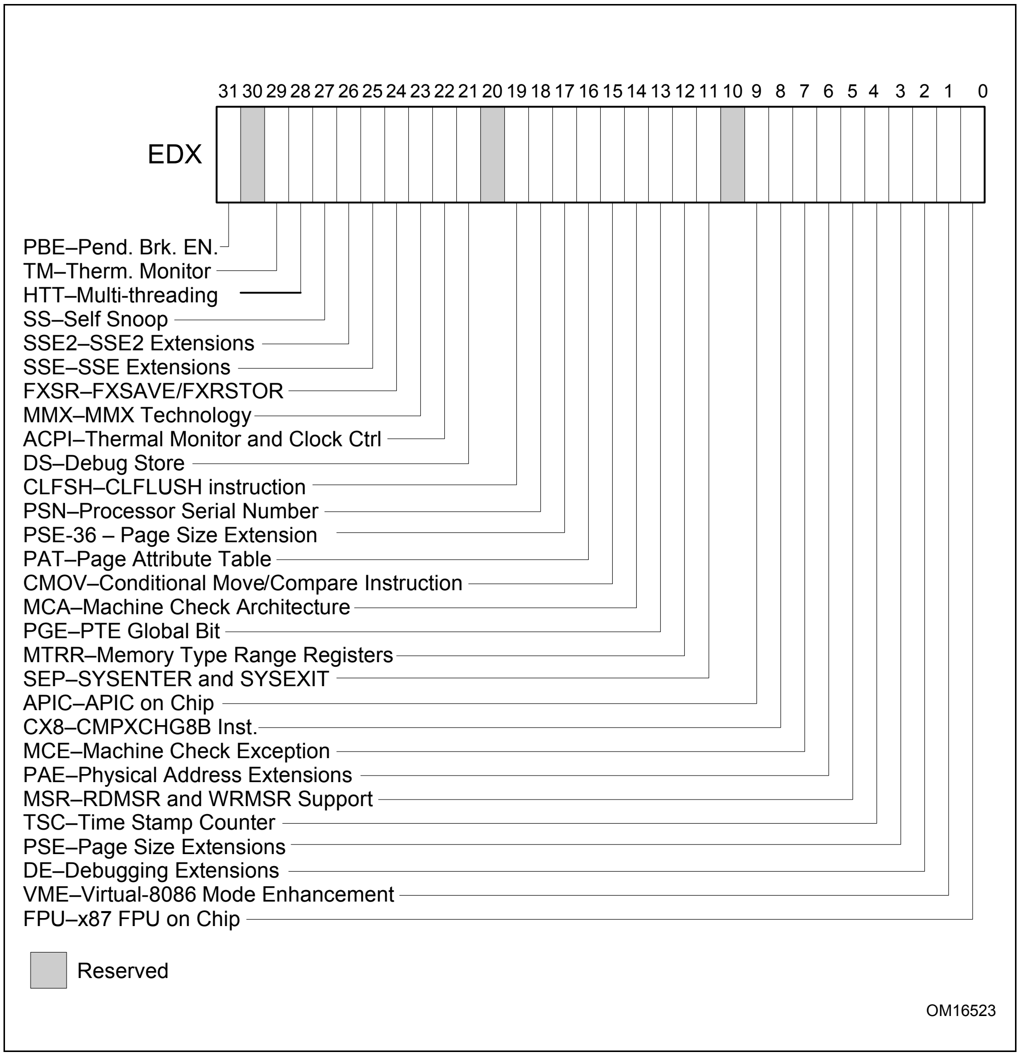


Figure 3-8. Feature Information Returned in the EDX Register

Table 3-21. More on Feature Information Returned in the EDX Register

Bit #	Mnemonic	Description
0	FPU	**Floating Point Unit On-Chip.** The processor contains an x87 FPU.
1	VME	**Virtual 8086 Mode Enhancements.** Virtual 8086 mode enhancements, including CR4.VME for controlling the feature, CR4.PVI for protected mode virtual interrupts, software interrupt indirection, expansion of the TSS with the software indirection bitmap, and EFLAGS.VIF and EFLAGS.VIP flags.
2	DE	**Debugging Extensions.** Support for I/O breakpoints, including CR4.DE for controlling the feature, and optional trapping of accesses to DR4 and DR5.
3	PSE	**Page Size Extension.** Large pages of size 4 MByte are supported, including CR4.PSE for controlling the feature, the defined dirty bit in PDE (Page Directory Entries), optional reserved bit trapping in CR3, PDEs, and PTEs.
4	TSC	**Time Stamp Counter.** The RDTSC instruction is supported, including CR4.TSD for controlling privilege.
5	MSR	**Model Specific Registers RDMSR and WRMSR Instructions.** The RDMSR and WRMSR instructions are supported. Some of the MSRs are implementation dependent.
6	PAE	**Physical Address Extension.** Physical addresses greater than 32 bits are supported: extended page table entry formats, an extra level in the page translation tables is defined, 2-MByte pages are supported instead of 4 Mbyte pages if PAE bit is 1.
7	MCE	**Machine Check Exception.** Exception 18 is defined for Machine Checks, including CR4.MCE for controlling the feature. This feature does not define the model-specific implementations of machine-check error logging, reporting, and processor shutdowns. Machine Check exception handlers may have to depend on processor version to do model specific processing of the exception, or test for the presence of the Machine Check feature.
8	CX8	**CMPXCHG8B Instruction.** The compare-and-exchange 8 bytes (64 bits) instruction is supported (implicitly locked and atomic).
9	APIC	**APIC On-Chip.** The processor contains an Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC), responding to memory mapped commands in the physical address range FFFE0000H to FFFE0FFFH (by default - some processors permit the APIC to be relocated).
10	Reserved	Reserved
11	SEP	**SYSENTER and SYSEXIT Instructions.** The SYSENTER and SYSEXIT and associated MSRs are supported.
12	MTRR	**Memory Type Range Registers.** MTRRs are supported. The MTRRcap MSR contains feature bits that describe what memory types are supported, how many variable MTRRs are supported, and whether fixed MTRRs are supported.
13	PGE	**Page Global Bit.** The global bit is supported in paging-structure entries that map a page, indicating TLB entries that are common to different processes and need not be flushed. The CR4.PGE bit controls this feature.
14	MCA	**Machine Check Architecture.** A value of 1 indicates the Machine Check Architecture of reporting machine errors is supported. The MCG_CAP MSR contains feature bits describing how many banks of error reporting MSRs are supported.
15	CMOV	**Conditional Move Instructions.** The conditional move instruction CMOV is supported. In addition, if x87 FPU is present as indicated by the CPUID.FPU feature bit, then the FCOMI and FCMOV instructions are supported
16	PAT	**Page Attribute Table.** Page Attribute Table is supported. This feature augments the Memory Type Range Registers (MTRRs), allowing an operating system to specify attributes of memory accessed through a linear address on a 4KB granularity.
17	PSE-36	**36-Bit Page Size Extension.** 4-MByte pages addressing physical memory beyond 4 GBytes are supported with 32-bit paging. This feature indicates that upper bits of the physical address of a 4-MByte page are encoded in bits 20:13 of the page-directory entry. Such physical addresses are limited by MAXPHYADDR and may be up to 40 bits in size.
18	PSN	**Processor Serial Number.** The processor supports the 96-bit processor identification number feature and the feature is enabled.
19	CLFSH	**CLFLUSH Instruction.** CLFLUSH Instruction is supported.
20	Reserved	Reserved

Table 3-21. More on Feature Information Returned in the EDX Register (Contd.)

Bit #	Mnemonic	Description
21	DS	**Debug Store.** The processor supports the ability to write debug information into a memory resident buffer. This feature is used by the branch trace store (BTS) and precise event-based sampling (PEBS) facilities (see Chapter 23, "Introduction to Virtual-Machine Extensions," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C*).
22	ACPI	**Thermal Monitor and Software Controlled Clock Facilities.** The processor implements internal MSRs that allow processor temperature to be monitored and processor performance to be modulated in predefined duty cycles under software control.
23	MMX	**Intel MMX Technology.** The processor supports the Intel MMX technology.
24	FXSR	**FXSAVE and FXRSTOR Instructions.** The FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions are supported for fast save and restore of the floating point context. Presence of this bit also indicates that CR4.OSFXSR is available for an operating system to indicate that it supports the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions.
25	SSE	**SSE.** The processor supports the SSE extensions.
26	SSE2	**SSE2.** The processor supports the SSE2 extensions.
27	SS	**Self Snoop.** The processor supports the management of conflicting memory types by performing a snoop of its own cache structure for transactions issued to the bus.
28	HTT	**Max APIC IDs reserved field is Valid.** A value of 0 for HTT indicates there is only a single logical processor in the package and software should assume only a single APIC ID is reserved. A value of 1 for HTT indicates the value in CPUID.1.EBX[23:16] (the Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors in this package) is valid for the package.
29	TM	**Thermal Monitor.** The processor implements the thermal monitor automatic thermal control circuitry (TCC).
30	Reserved	Reserved
31	PBE	**Pending Break Enable.** The processor supports the use of the FERR#/PBE# pin when the processor is in the stop-clock state (STPCLK# is asserted) to signal the processor that an interrupt is pending and that the processor should return to normal operation to handle the interrupt. Bit 10 (PBE enable) in the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR enables this capability.

INPUT EAX = 02H: TLB/Cache/Prefetch Information Returned in EAX, EBX, ECX, EDX

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 02H, the processor returns information about the processor's internal TLBs, cache and prefetch hardware in the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers. The information is reported in encoded form and fall into the following categories:

- The least-significant byte in register EAX (register AL) will always return 01H. Software should ignore this value and not interpret it as an informational descriptor.
- The most significant bit (bit 31) of each register indicates whether the register contains valid information (set to 0) or is reserved (set to 1).
- If a register contains valid information, the information is contained in 1 byte descriptors. There are four types of encoding values for the byte descriptor, the encoding type is noted in the second column of Table 3-22. Table 3-22 lists the encoding of these descriptors. Note that the order of descriptors in the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers is not defined; that is, specific bytes are not designated to contain descriptors for specific cache, prefetch, or TLB types. The descriptors may appear in any order. Note also a processor may report a general descriptor type (FFH) and not report any byte descriptor of "cache type" via CPUID leaf 2.

Table 3-22. Encoding of CPUID Leaf 2 Descriptors

Value	Type	Description
00H	General	Null descriptor, this byte contains no information
01H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries
02H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 MByte pages, fully associative, 2 entries
03H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 64 entries
04H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 8 entries
05H	TLB	Data TLB1: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries
06H	Cache	1st-level instruction cache: 8 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
08H	Cache	1st-level instruction cache: 16 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
09H	Cache	1st-level instruction cache: 32KBytes, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
0AH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 8 KBytes, 2-way set associative, 32 byte line size
0BH	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 4 entries
0CH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 16 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
0DH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 16 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
0EH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 24 KBytes, 6-way set associative, 64 byte line size
1DH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 128 KBytes, 2-way set associative, 64 byte line size
21H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 256 KBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
22H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 512 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
23H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 1 MBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
24H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MBytes, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size
25H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 2 MBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
29H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4 MBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
2CH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 32 KBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
30H	Cache	1st-level instruction cache: 32 KBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
40H	Cache	No 2nd-level cache or, if processor contains a valid 2nd-level cache, no 3rd-level cache
41H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 128 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
42H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 256 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
43H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
44H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
45H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 2 MByte, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
46H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
47H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 8 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
48H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 3MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size
49H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4MB, 16-way set associative, 64-byte line size (Intel Xeon processor MP, Family 0FH, Model 06H); 2nd-level cache: 4 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size
4AH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 6MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size
4BH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 8MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size
4CH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 12MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size
4DH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 16MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size
4EH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 6MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size
4FH	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, 32 entries

Table 3-22. Encoding of CPUID Leaf 2 Descriptors (Contd.)

Value	Type	Description
50H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, 64 entries
51H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, 128 entries
52H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, 256 entries
55H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, fully associative, 7 entries
56H	TLB	Data TLB0: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 16 entries
57H	TLB	Data TLB0: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 16 entries
59H	TLB	Data TLB0: 4 KByte pages, fully associative, 16 entries
5AH	TLB	Data TLB0: 2 MByte or 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries
5BH	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte and 4 MByte pages, 64 entries
5CH	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte and 4 MByte pages,128 entries
5DH	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte and 4 MByte pages,256 entries
60H	Cache	1st-level data cache: 16 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
61H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, fully associative, 48 entries
63H	TLB	Data TLB: 2 MByte or 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries and a separate array with 1 GByte pages, 4-way set associative, 4 entries
64H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 512 entries
66H	Cache	1st-level data cache: 8 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
67H	Cache	1st-level data cache: 16 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
68H	Cache	1st-level data cache: 32 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
6AH	Cache	uTLB: 4 KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 64 entries
6BH	Cache	DTLB: 4 KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 256 entries
6CH	Cache	DTLB: 2M/4M pages, 8-way set associative, 128 entries
6DH	Cache	DTLB: 1 GByte pages, fully associative, 16 entries
70H	Cache	Trace cache: 12 K-μop, 8-way set associative
71H	Cache	Trace cache: 16 K-μop, 8-way set associative
72H	Cache	Trace cache: 32 K-μop, 8-way set associative
76H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 2M/4M pages, fully associative, 8 entries
78H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64byte line size
79H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 128 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
7AH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 256 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
7BH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
7CH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
7DH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 2 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64byte line size
7FH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 2-way set associative, 64-byte line size
80H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64-byte line size
82H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 256 KByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size
83H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size
84H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size
85H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 2 MByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size
86H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
87H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size

Table 3-22. Encoding of CPUID Leaf 2 Descriptors (Contd.)

Value	Type	Description
A0H	DTLB	DTLB: 4k pages, fully associative, 32 entries
B0H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 128 entries
B1H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 2M pages, 4-way, 8 entries or 4M pages, 4-way, 4 entries
B2H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 64 entries
B3H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 128 entries
B4H	TLB	Data TLB1: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 256 entries
B5H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 64 entries
B6H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 128 entries
BAH	TLB	Data TLB1: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 64 entries
C0H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte and 4 MByte pages, 4-way associative, 8 entries
C1H	STLB	Shared 2nd-Level TLB: 4 KByte/2MByte pages, 8-way associative, 1024 entries
C2H	DTLB	DTLB: 4 KByte/2 MByte pages, 4-way associative, 16 entries
C3H	STLB	Shared 2nd-Level TLB: 4 KByte /2 MByte pages, 6-way associative, 1536 entries. Also 1GBbyte pages, 4-way, 16 entries.
C4H	DTLB	DTLB: 2M/4M Byte pages, 4-way associative, 32 entries
CAH	STLB	Shared 2nd-Level TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 512 entries
D0H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 512 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
D1H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 1 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
D2H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 2 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
D6H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
D7H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 2 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
D8H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
DCH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 1.5 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size
DDH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 3 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size
DEH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 6 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size
E2H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 2 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size
E3H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size
E4H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 8 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size
EAH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 12MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size
EBH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 18MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size
ECH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 24MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size
F0H	Prefetch	64-Byte prefetching
F1H	Prefetch	128-Byte prefetching
FFH	General	CPUID leaf 2 does not report cache descriptor information, use CPUID leaf 4 to query cache parameters

Example 3-1. Example of Cache and TLB Interpretation

The first member of the family of Pentium 4 processors returns the following information about caches and TLBs when the CPUID executes with an input value of 2:

```
EAX     66 5B 50 01H
EBX     0H
ECX     0H
EDX     00 7A 70 00H
```

Which means:

- The least-significant byte (byte 0) of register EAX is set to 01H. This value should be ignored.
- The most-significant bit of all four registers (EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX) is set to 0, indicating that each register contains valid 1-byte descriptors.
- Bytes 1, 2, and 3 of register EAX indicate that the processor has:
  - 50H - a 64-entry instruction TLB, for mapping 4-KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages.
  - 5BH - a 64-entry data TLB, for mapping 4-KByte and 4-MByte pages.
  - 66H - an 8-KByte 1st level data cache, 4-way set associative, with a 64-Byte cache line size.
- The descriptors in registers EBX and ECX are valid, but contain NULL descriptors.
- Bytes 0, 1, 2, and 3 of register EDX indicate that the processor has:
  - 00H - NULL descriptor.
  - 70H - Trace cache: 12 K-μop, 8-way set associative.
  - 7AH - a 256-KByte 2nd level cache, 8-way set associative, with a sectored, 64-byte cache line size.
  - 00H - NULL descriptor.

INPUT EAX = 04H: Returns Deterministic Cache Parameters for Each Level

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 04H and ECX contains an index value, the processor returns encoded data that describe a set of deterministic cache parameters (for the cache level associated with the input in ECX). Valid index values start from 0.

Software can enumerate the deterministic cache parameters for each level of the cache hierarchy starting with an index value of 0, until the parameters report the value associated with the cache type field is 0. The architecturally defined fields reported by deterministic cache parameters are documented in Table 3-18.

This Cache Size in Bytes

= (Ways + 1) * (Partitions + 1) * (Line_Size + 1) * (Sets + 1)

= (EBX[31:22] + 1) * (EBX[21:12] + 1) * (EBX[11:0] + 1) * (ECX + 1)

The CPUID leaf 04H also reports data that can be used to derive the topology of processor cores in a physical package. This information is constant for all valid index values. Software can query the raw data reported by executing CPUID with EAX=04H and ECX=0 and use it as part of the topology enumeration algorithm described in Chapter 8, "Multiple-Processor Management," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

INPUT EAX = 05H: Returns MONITOR and MWAIT Features

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 05H, the processor returns information about features available to MONITOR/MWAIT instructions. The MONITOR instruction is used for address-range monitoring in conjunction with MWAIT instruction. The MWAIT instruction optionally provides additional extensions for advanced power management. See Table 3-18.

INPUT EAX = 06H: Returns Thermal and Power Management Features

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 06H, the processor returns information about thermal and power management features. See Table 3-18.

INPUT EAX = 07H: Returns Structured Extended Feature Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 07H and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the maximum input value for sub-leaves that contain extended feature flags. See Table 3-18.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 07H and the input value of ECX is invalid (see leaf 07H entry in Table 3-18), the processor returns 0 in EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX. In subleaf 0, EAX returns the maximum input value of the highest leaf 7 sub-leaf, and EBX, ECX & EDX contain information of extended feature flags.

INPUT EAX = 09H: Returns Direct Cache Access Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 09H, the processor returns information about Direct Cache Access capabilities. See Table 3-18.

INPUT EAX = 0AH: Returns Architectural Performance Monitoring Features

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0AH, the processor returns information about support for architectural performance monitoring capabilities. Architectural performance monitoring is supported if the version ID (see Table 3-18) is greater than Pn 0. See Table 3-18.

For each version of architectural performance monitoring capability, software must enumerate this leaf to discover the programming facilities and the architectural performance events available in the processor. The details are described in Chapter 23, “Introduction to Virtual-Machine Extensions,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual*, *Volume 3C*.

INPUT EAX = 0BH: Returns Extended Topology Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0BH, the processor returns information about extended topology enumeration data. Software must detect the presence of CPUID leaf 0BH by verifying (a) the highest leaf index supported by CPUID is >= 0BH, and (b) CPUID.0BH:EBX[15:0] reports a non-zero value. See Table 3-18.

INPUT EAX = 0DH: Returns Processor Extended States Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0DH and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the bit-vector representation of all processor state extensions that are supported in the processor and storage size requirements of the XSAVE/XRSTOR area. See Table 3-18.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0DH and ECX = n (n > 1, and is a valid sub-leaf index), the processor returns information about the size and offset of each processor extended state save area within the XSAVE/XRSTOR area. See Table 3-18. Software can use the forward-extendable technique depicted below to query the valid sub-leaves and obtain size and offset information for each processor extended state save area:

```
For i = 2 to 62 // sub-leaf 1 is reserved
    IF (CPUID.(EAX=0DH, ECX=0):VECTOR[i] = 1 ) // VECTOR is the 64-bit value of EDX:EAX
        Execute CPUID.(EAX=0DH, ECX = i) to examine size and offset for sub-leaf i;
    FI;
```

INPUT EAX = 0FH: Returns Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) Monitoring Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0FH and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the bit-vector representation of QoS monitoring resource types that are supported in the processor and maximum range of RMID values the processor can use to monitor of any supported resource types. Each bit, starting from bit 1, corresponds to a specific resource type if the bit is set. The bit position corresponds to the sub-leaf index (or ResID) that software must use to query QoS monitoring capability available for that type. See Table 3-18.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0FH and ECX = n (n >= 1, and is a valid ResID), the processor returns information software can use to program IA32_PQR_ASSOC, IA32_QM_EVTSEL MSRs before reading QoS data from the IA32_QM_CTR MSR.

INPUT EAX = 10H: Returns Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) Allocation Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 10H and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the bit-vector representation of QoS Enforcement resource types that are supported in the processor. Each bit, starting from bit 1, corresponds to a specific resource type if the bit is set. The bit position corresponds to the sub-leaf index (or ResID) that software must use to query QoS enforcement capability available for that type. See Table 3-18.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 10H and ECX = n (n >= 1, and is a valid ResID), the processor returns information about available classes of service and range of QoS mask MSRs that software can use to configure each class of services using capability bit masks in the QoS Mask registers, IA32_resourceType_Mask_n.

INPUT EAX = 12H: Returns Intel SGX Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 12H and ECX = 0H, the processor returns information about Intel SGX capabilities. See Table 3-18.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 12H and ECX = 1H, the processor returns information about Intel SGX attributes. See Table 3-18.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 12H and ECX = n (n > 1), the processor returns information about Intel SGX Enclave Page Cache. See Table 3-18.

INPUT EAX = 14H: Returns Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 14H and ECX = 0H, the processor returns information about Intel Processor Trace extensions. See Table 3-18.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 14H and ECX = n (n > 0 and less than the number of non-zero bits in CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX= 0H).EAX), the processor returns information about packet generation in Intel Processor Trace. See Table 3-18.

INPUT EAX = 15H: Returns Time Stamp Counter/Core Crystal Clock Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 15H and ECX = 0H, the processor returns information about Time Stamp Counter/Core Crystal Clock. See Table 3-18.

INPUT EAX = 16H: Returns Processor Frequency Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 16H, the processor returns information about Processor Frequency Information. See Table 3-18.

INPUT EAX = 17H: Returns System-On-Chip Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 17H, the processor returns information about the System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration. See Table 3-18.

METHODS FOR RETURNING BRANDING INFORMATION

Use the following techniques to access branding information:

1. Processor brand string method.
2. Processor brand index; this method uses a software supplied brand string table.

These two methods are discussed in the following sections. For methods that are available in early processors, see Section: “Identification of Earlier IA-32 Processors” in Chapter 18 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

The Processor Brand String Method

Figure 3-9 describes the algorithm used for detection of the brand string. Processor brand identification software should execute this algorithm on all Intel 64 and IA-32 processors.

This method (introduced with Pentium 4 processors) returns an ASCII brand identification string and the Processor Base frequency of the processor to the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers.

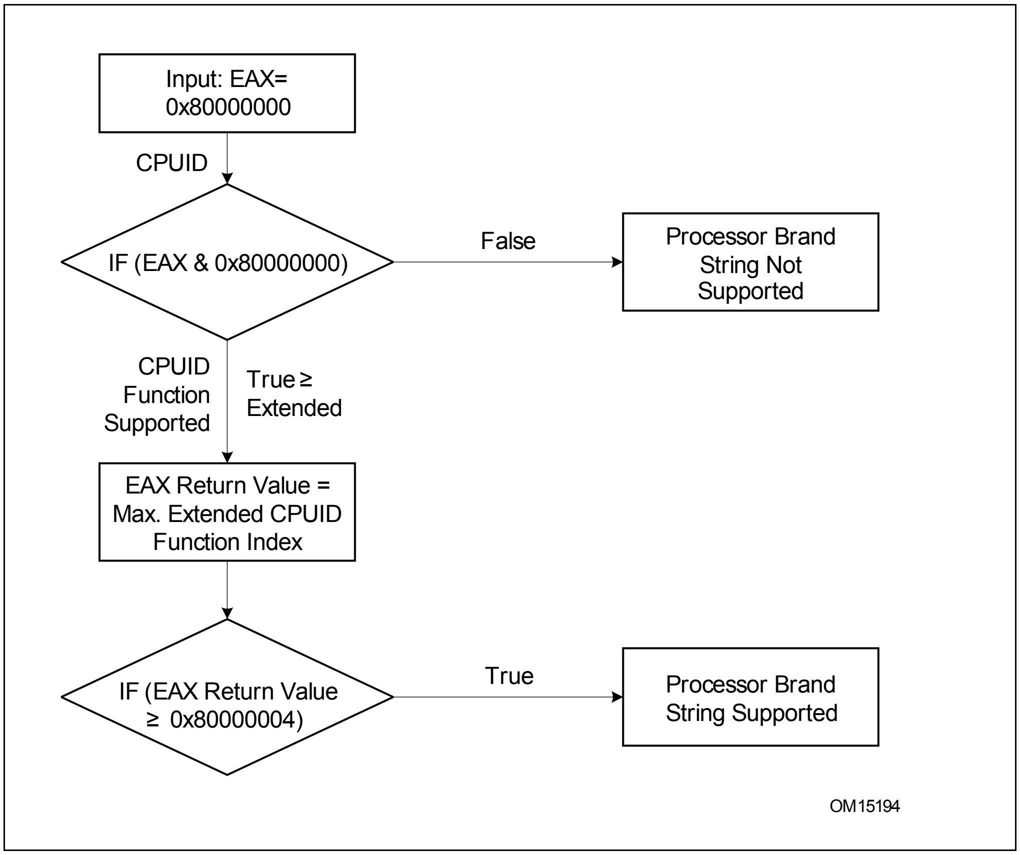


Figure 3-9. Determination of Support for the Processor Brand String

How Brand Strings Work

To use the brand string method, execute CPUID with EAX input of 8000002H through 80000004H. For each input value, CPUID returns 16 ASCII characters using EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX. The returned string will be NULL-terminated.

Table 3-23 shows the brand string that is returned by the first processor in the Pentium 4 processor family.

Table 3-23. Processor Brand String Returned with Pentium 4 Processor

EAX Input Value	Return Values	ASCII Equivalent
80000002H	EAX = 20202020H	" "
	EBX = 20202020H	" "
	ECX = 20202020H	" "
	EDX = 6E492020H	"nI "
80000003H	EAX = 286C6574H	"(let"
	EBX = 50202952H	"P)R"
	ECX = 69746E65H	"itne"
	EDX = 52286D75H	"R(mu"

Table 3-23. Processor Brand String Returned with Pentium 4 Processor (Contd.)

EAX Input Value	Return Values	ASCII Equivalent
80000004H	EAX = 20342029H	" 4)"
	EBX = 20555043H	" UPC"
	ECX = 30303531H	"0051"
	EDX = 007A484DH	"\0zHM"

Extracting the Processor Frequency from Brand Strings

Figure 3-10 provides an algorithm which software can use to extract the Processor Base frequency from the processor brand string.

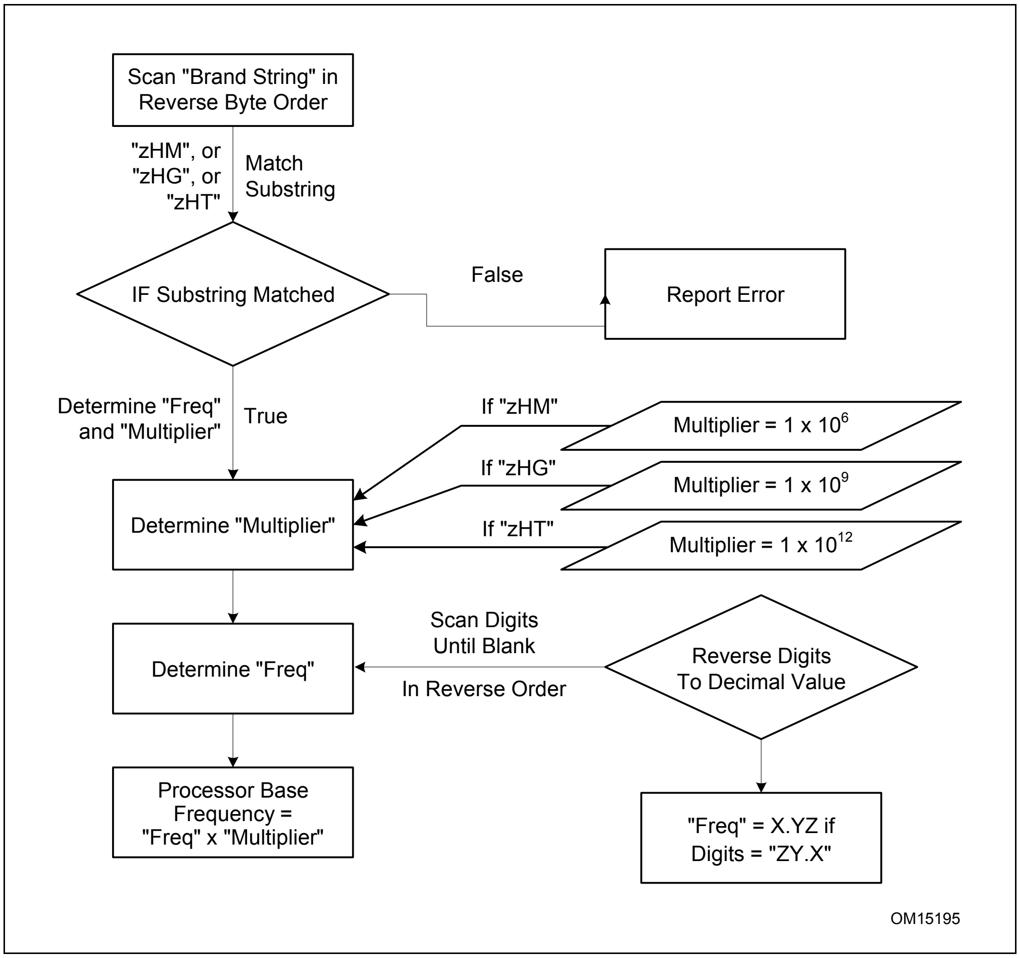


Figure 3-10. Algorithm for Extracting Processor Frequency

The Processor Brand Index Method

The brand index method (introduced with Pentium® III Xeon® processors) provides an entry point into a brand identification table that is maintained in memory by system software and is accessible from system- and user-level code. In this table, each brand index is associate with an ASCII brand identification string that identifies the official Intel family and model number of a processor.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1, the processor returns a brand index to the low byte in EBX. Software can then use this index to locate the brand identification string for the processor in the brand identification table. The first entry (brand index 0) in this table is reserved, allowing for backward compatibility with processors that do not support the brand identification feature. Starting with processor signature family ID = 0FH, model = 03H, brand index method is no longer supported. Use brand string method instead.

Table 3-24 shows brand indices that have identification strings associated with them.

Table 3-24. Mapping of Brand Indices; and Intel 64 and IA-32 Processor Brand Strings

Brand Index	Brand String
00H	This processor does not support the brand identification feature
01H	Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor[1]
02H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) III processor[1]
03H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) III Xeon(R) processor; If processor signature = 000006B1h, then Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor
04H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) III processor
06H	Mobile Intel(R) Pentium(R) III processor-M
07H	Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor[1]
08H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) 4 processor
09H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) 4 processor
0AH	Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor[1]
0BH	Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor; If processor signature = 00000F13h, then Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor MP
0CH	Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor MP
0EH	Mobile Intel(R) Pentium(R) 4 processor-M; If processor signature = 00000F13h, then Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor
0FH	Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor[1]
11H	Mobile Genuine Intel(R) processor
12H	Intel(R) Celeron(R) M processor
13H	Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor[1]
14H	Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor
15H	Mobile Genuine Intel(R) processor
16H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) M processor
17H	Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor[1]
18H - 0FFH	RESERVED

NOTES:

1. Indicates versions of these processors that were introduced after the Pentium III

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

CPUID is not supported in early models of the Intel486 processor or in any IA-32 processor earlier than the Intel486 processor.

Operation

```
IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID MSR ← Update with installed microcode revision number;

CASE (EAX) OF
    EAX = 0:
        EAX ← Highest basic function input value understood by CPUID;
        EBX ← Vendor identification string;
        EDX ← Vendor identification string;
        ECX ← Vendor identification string;
```

```
BREAK;
EAX = 1H:
    EAX[3:0] ← Stepping ID;
    EAX[7:4] ← Model;
    EAX[11:8] ← Family;
    EAX[13:12] ← Processor type;
    EAX[15:14] ← Reserved;
    EAX[19:16] ← Extended Model;
    EAX[27:20] ← Extended Family;
    EAX[31:28] ← Reserved;
    EBX[7:0] ← Brand Index; (* Reserved if the value is zero. *)
    EBX[15:8] ← CLFLUSH Line Size;
    EBX[16:23] ← Reserved; (* Number of threads enabled = 2 if MT enable fuse set. *)
    EBX[24:31] ← Initial APIC ID;
    ECX ← Feature flags; (* See Figure 3-7. *)
    EDX ← Feature flags; (* See Figure 3-8. *)
BREAK;
EAX = 2H:
    EAX ← Cache and TLB information;
    EBX ← Cache and TLB information;
    ECX ← Cache and TLB information;
    EDX ← Cache and TLB information;
BREAK;
EAX = 3H:
    EAX ← Reserved;
    EBX ← Reserved;
    ECX ← ProcessorSerialNumber[31:0];
    (* Pentium III processors only, otherwise reserved. *)
    EDX ← ProcessorSerialNumber[63:32];
    (* Pentium III processors only, otherwise reserved. *
BREAK
EAX = 4H:
    EAX ← Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
    EBX ← Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf;
    ECX ← Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf;
    EDX ← Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 5H:
    EAX ← MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
    EBX ← MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf;
    ECX ← MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf;
    EDX ← MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 6H:
    EAX ← Thermal and Power Management Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
    EBX ← Thermal and Power Management Leaf;
    ECX ← Thermal and Power Management Leaf;
    EDX ← Thermal and Power Management Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 7H:
    EAX ← Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
    EBX ← Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf;
    ECX ← Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf;
    EDX ← Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf;
```

```
    BREAK;
    EAX = 8H:
        EAX ← Reserved = 0;
        EBX ← Reserved = 0;
        ECX ← Reserved = 0;
        EDX ← Reserved = 0;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 9H:
        EAX ← Direct Cache Access Information Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
        EBX ← Direct Cache Access Information Leaf;
        ECX ← Direct Cache Access Information Leaf;
        EDX ← Direct Cache Access Information Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = AH:
        EAX ← Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
        EBX ← Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf;
        ECX ← Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf;
        EDX ← Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf;
        BREAK
    EAX = BH:
        EAX ← Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
        EBX ← Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX ← Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX ← Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = CH:
        EAX ← Reserved = 0;
        EBX ← Reserved = 0;
        ECX ← Reserved = 0;
        EDX ← Reserved = 0;
    BREAK;
    EAX = DH:
        EAX ← Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
        EBX ← Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX ← Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX ← Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = EH:
        EAX ← Reserved = 0;
        EBX ← Reserved = 0;
        ECX ← Reserved = 0;
        EDX ← Reserved = 0;
    BREAK;
    EAX = FH:
        EAX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
        EBX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 10H:
        EAX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
        EBX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf;
```

```
BREAK;
    EAX = 12H:
    EAX ← Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
    EBX ← Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf;
    ECX ← Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf;
    EDX ← Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 14H:
    EAX ← Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
    EBX ← Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf;
    ECX ← Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf;
    EDX ← Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 15H:
    EAX ← Time Stamp Counter/Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
    EBX ← Time Stamp Counter/Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf;
    ECX ← Time Stamp Counter/Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf;
    EDX ← Time Stamp Counter/Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 16H:
    EAX ← Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
    EBX ← Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf;
    ECX ← Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf;
    EDX ← Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 17H:
    EAX ← System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-18. *)
    EBX ← System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf;
    ECX ← System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf;
    EDX ← System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 80000000H:
    EAX ← Highest extended function input value understood by CPUID;
    EBX ← Reserved;
    ECX ← Reserved;
    EDX ← Reserved;
BREAK;
EAX = 80000001H:
    EAX ← Reserved;
    EBX ← Reserved;
    ECX ← Extended Feature Bits (* See Table 3-18.*);
    EDX ← Extended Feature Bits (* See Table 3-18. *);
BREAK;
EAX = 80000002H:
    EAX ← Processor Brand String;
    EBX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
    ECX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
    EDX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
BREAK;
EAX = 80000003H:
    EAX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
    EBX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
    ECX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
    EDX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
```

```
    BREAK;
    EAX = 80000004H:
        EAX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
        EBX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
        ECX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
        EDX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 80000005H:
        EAX ← Reserved = 0;
        EBX ← Reserved = 0;
        ECX ← Reserved = 0;
        EDX ← Reserved = 0;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 80000006H:
        EAX ← Reserved = 0;
        EBX ← Reserved = 0;
        ECX ← Cache information;
        EDX ← Reserved = 0;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 80000007H:
        EAX ← Reserved = 0;
        EBX ← Reserved = 0;
        ECX ← Reserved = 0;
        EDX ← Reserved = Misc Feature Flags;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 80000008H:
        EAX ← Reserved = Physical Address Size Information;
        EBX ← Reserved = Virtual Address Size Information;
        ECX ← Reserved = 0;
        EDX ← Reserved = 0;
    BREAK;
    EAX >= 40000000H and EAX <= 4FFFFFFFH:
    DEFAULT: (* EAX = Value outside of recognized range for CPUID. *)
        (* If the highest basic information leaf data depend on ECX input value, ECX is honored.*)
        EAX ← Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
        EBX ← Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
        ECX ← Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
        EDX ← Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
    BREAK;
ESAC;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	In earlier IA-32 processors that do not support the CPUID instruction, execution of the instruction results in an invalid opcode (#UD) exception being generated.

CRC32 — Accumulate CRC32 Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
F2 0F 38 F0 */r* CRC32 *r32, r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	Accumulate CRC32 on *r/m8.*
F2 REX 0F 38 F0 */r* CRC32 *r32, r/m8**	RM	Valid	N.E.	Accumulate CRC32 on *r/m8.*
F2 0F 38 F1 */r* CRC32 *r32, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Accumulate CRC32 on *r/m16.*
F2 0F 38 F1 */r* CRC32 *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Accumulate CRC32 on *r/m32.*
F2 REX.W 0F 38 F0 */r* CRC32 *r64, r/m8*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Accumulate CRC32 on *r/m8.*
F2 REX.W 0F 38 F1 */r* CRC32 *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Accumulate CRC32 on *r/m64.*

NOTES:

*In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Starting with an initial value in the first operand (destination operand), accumulates a CRC32 (polynomial 11EDC6F41H) value for the second operand (source operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be a register or a memory location. The destination operand must be an r32 or r64 register. If the destination is an r64 register, then the 32-bit result is stored in the least significant double word and 00000000H is stored in the most significant double word of the r64 register.

The initial value supplied in the destination operand is a double word integer stored in the r32 register or the least significant double word of the r64 register. To incrementally accumulate a CRC32 value, software retains the result of the previous CRC32 operation in the destination operand, then executes the CRC32 instruction again with new input data in the source operand. Data contained in the source operand is processed in reflected bit order. This means that the most significant bit of the source operand is treated as the least significant bit of the quotient, and so on, for all the bits of the source operand. Likewise, the result of the CRC operation is stored in the destination operand in reflected bit order. This means that the most significant bit of the resulting CRC (bit 31) is stored in the least significant bit of the destination operand (bit 0), and so on, for all the bits of the CRC.

Operation

Notes:

```
BIT_REFLECT64: DST[63-0] = SRC[0-63]
BIT_REFLECT32: DST[31-0] = SRC[0-31]
BIT_REFLECT16: DST[15-0] = SRC[0-15]
BIT_REFLECT8: DST[7-0] = SRC[0-7]
MOD2: Remainder from Polynomial division modulus 2
```

CRC32 instruction for 64-bit source operand and 64-bit destination operand:

```
TEMP1[63-0] ← BIT_REFLECT64 (SRC[63-0])
TEMP2[31-0] ← BIT_REFLECT32 (DEST[31-0])
TEMP3[95-0] ← TEMP1[63-0] « 32
TEMP4[95-0] ← TEMP2[31-0] « 64
TEMP5[95-0] ← TEMP3[95-0] XOR TEMP4[95-0]
TEMP6[31-0] ← TEMP5[95-0] MOD2 11EDC6F41H
DEST[31-0] ← BIT_REFLECT (TEMP6[31-0])
DEST[63-32] ← 00000000H
```

CRC32 instruction for 32-bit source operand and 32-bit destination operand:

```
TEMP1[31-0] ← BIT_REFLECT32 (SRC[31-0])
TEMP2[31-0] ← BIT_REFLECT32 (DEST[31-0])
TEMP3[63-0] ← TEMP1[31-0] « 32
TEMP4[63-0] ← TEMP2[31-0] « 32
TEMP5[63-0] ← TEMP3[63-0] XOR TEMP4[63-0]
TEMP6[31-0] ← TEMP5[63-0] MOD2 11EDC6F41H
DEST[31-0] ← BIT_REFLECT (TEMP6[31-0])
```

CRC32 instruction for 16-bit source operand and 32-bit destination operand:

```
TEMP1[15-0] ← BIT_REFLECT16 (SRC[15-0])
TEMP2[31-0] ← BIT_REFLECT32 (DEST[31-0])
TEMP3[47-0] ← TEMP1[15-0] « 32
TEMP4[47-0] ← TEMP2[31-0] « 16
TEMP5[47-0] ← TEMP3[47-0] XOR TEMP4[47-0]
TEMP6[31-0] ← TEMP5[47-0] MOD2 11EDC6F41H
DEST[31-0] ← BIT_REFLECT (TEMP6[31-0])
```

CRC32 instruction for 8-bit source operand and 64-bit destination operand:

```
TEMP1[7-0] ← BIT_REFLECT8(SRC[7-0])
TEMP2[31-0] ← BIT_REFLECT32 (DEST[31-0])
TEMP3[39-0] ← TEMP1[7-0] « 32
TEMP4[39-0] ← TEMP2[31-0] « 8
TEMP5[39-0] ← TEMP3[39-0] XOR TEMP4[39-0]
TEMP6[31-0] ← TEMP5[39-0] MOD2 11EDC6F41H
DEST[31-0] ← BIT_REFLECT (TEMP6[31-0])
DEST[63-32] ← 00000000H
```

CRC32 instruction for 8-bit source operand and 32-bit destination operand:

```
TEMP1[7-0] ← BIT_REFLECT8(SRC[7-0])
TEMP2[31-0] ← BIT_REFLECT32 (DEST[31-0])
TEMP3[39-0] ← TEMP1[7-0] « 32
TEMP4[39-0] ← TEMP2[31-0] « 8
TEMP5[39-0] ← TEMP3[39-0] XOR TEMP4[39-0]
TEMP6[31-0] ← TEMP5[39-0] MOD2 11EDC6F41H
DEST[31-0] ← BIT_REFLECT (TEMP6[31-0])
```

Flags Affected

None

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

unsigned int _mm_crc32_u8(unsigned int crc, unsigned char data)
unsigned int _mm_crc32_u16(unsigned int crc, unsigned short data)
unsigned int _mm_crc32_u32(unsigned int crc, unsigned int data)
unsinged __int64 _mm_crc32_u64(unsinged __int64 crc, unsigned __int64 data)

SIMD Floating Point Exceptions

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF (fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE4_2 [Bit 20] = 0.
	If LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE4_2 [Bit 20] = 0.
	If LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF (fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE4_2 [Bit 20] = 0.
	If LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF (fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE4_2 [Bit 20] = 0.
	If LOCK prefix is used.

CVTDQ2PD—Convert Packed Dword Integers to Packed Double-Precision FP Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F E6 CVTDQ2PD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Convert two packed signed doubleword integers from *xmm2/m128* to two packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.F3.0F.WIG E6 /r VCVTDQ2PD xmm1, xmm2/m64	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert two packed signed doubleword integers from xmm2/mem to two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm1.
VEX.256.F3.0F.WIG E6 /r VCVTDQ2PD ymm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert four packed signed doubleword integers from xmm2/mem to four packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts two packed signed doubleword integers in the source operand (second operand) to two packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand).

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an XMM register or 64- bit memory location. The destination operation is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding XMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source operand is an XMM register or 64- bit memory location. The destination operation is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operation is a YMM register.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

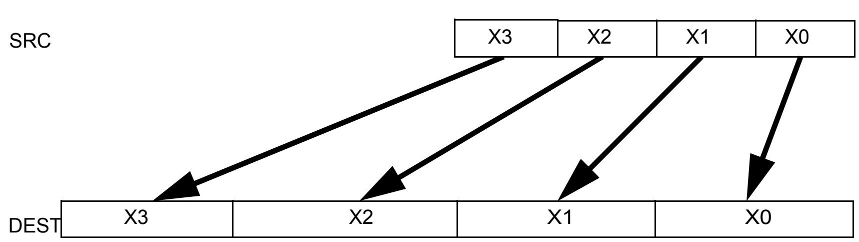


Figure 3-11. CVTDQ2PD (VEX.256 encoded version)

Operation

CVTDQ2PD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[127:64] ← Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (unmodified)
```

VCVTDQ2PD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[127:64] ← Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VCVTDQ2PD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[127:64] ← Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[191:128] ← Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[95:64])
DEST[255:192] ← Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[127:96)
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
CVTDQ2PD:     __m128d _mm_cvtepi32_pd(__m128i a)
VCVTDQ2PD:    __m256d _mm256_cvtepi32_pd (__m128i src)
```

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

CVTDQ2PS—Convert Packed Dword Integers to Packed Single-Precision FP Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 5B /*r* CVTDQ2PS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Convert four packed signed doubleword integers from *xmm2/m128* to four packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.0F.WIG 5B /r VCVTDQ2PS xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert four packed signed doubleword integers from xmm2/mem to four packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm1.
VEX.256.0F.WIG 5B /r VCVTDQ2PS ymm1, ymm2/m256	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert eight packed signed doubleword integers from ymm2/mem to eight packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts four packed signed doubleword integers in the source operand (second operand) to four packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand).

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operation is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding XMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operation is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register or 256- bit memory location. The destination operation is a YMM register.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

CVTDQ2PS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[127z:96)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (unmodified)
```

VCVTDQ2PS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[127z:96)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VCVTDQ2PS (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[127z:96)
DEST[159:128] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[159:128])
DEST[191:160] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[191:160])
DEST[223:192] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[223:192])
DEST[255:224] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[255:224)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTDQ2PS: __m128 _mm_cvtepi32_ps(__m128i a)

VCVTDQ2PS: __m256 _mm256_cvtepi32_ps (__m256i src)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

CVTPD2DQ—Convert Packed Double-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F E6 /r CVTPD2DQ *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to two packed signed doubleword integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.F2.0F.WIG E6 /r VCVTPD2DQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem to two signed doubleword integers in xmm1.
VEX.256.F2.0F.WIG E6 /r VCVTPD2DQ xmm1, ymm2/m256	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert four packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2/mem to four signed doubleword integers in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand).

The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The result is stored in the low quadword of the destination operand and the high quadword is cleared to all 0s.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operation is an XMM register. Bits[127:64] of the destination XMM register are zeroed. However, the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operation is a YMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:64) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register or 256- bit memory location. The destination operation is an XMM register. The upper bits (255:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

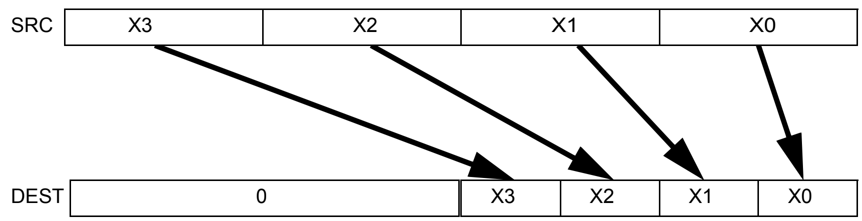


Figure 3-12. VCVTPD2DQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

Operation

CVTPD2DQ (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[127:64])
DEST[127:64] ← 0
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (unmodified)

VCVTPD2DQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[127:64])
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] ← 0

VCVTPD2DQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[127:64])
DEST[95:64] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[191:128])
DEST[127:96] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[255:192)
DEST[255:128]← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTPD2DQ: __m128i _mm_cvtpd_epi32 (__m128d src)

CVTPD2DQ: __m128i _mm256_cvtpd_epi32 (__m256d src)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

CVTPD2PI—Convert Packed Double-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
66 0F 2D /*r* CVTPD2PI *mm, xmm/m128*	RM	Valid	Valid	Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm/m128* to two packed signed doubleword integers in *mm*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand).

The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTPD2PI instruction is executed.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Operation

```
DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer32(SRC[63:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer32(SRC[127:64]);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
CVTPD1PI:     __m64 _mm_cvtpd_pi32(__m128d a)
```

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Table 22-4, “Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with FP Exception and 16-Byte Alignment,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B*.

CVTPD2PS—Convert Packed Double-Precision FP Values to Packed Single-Precision FP Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 5A /*r* CVTPD2PS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* to two packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 5A /r VCVTPD2PS xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem to two single-precision floating-point values in xmm1.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG 5A /r VCVTPD2PS xmm1, ymm2/m256	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert four packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2/mem to four single-precision floating-point values in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand).

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operation is an XMM register. Bits[127:64] of the destination XMM register are zeroed. However, the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operation is a YMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:64) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register or 256- bit memory location. The destination operation is an XMM register. The upper bits (255:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

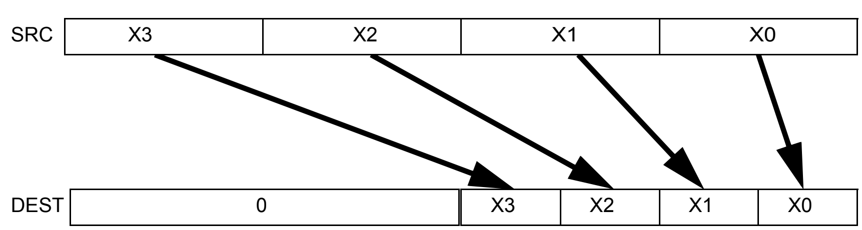


Figure 3-13. VCVTPD2PS (VEX.256 encoded version)

Operation

CVTPD2PS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Double_Precision_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[127:64])
DEST[127:64] ← 0
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (unmodified)

VCVTPD2PS (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Double_Precision_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[127:64])
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] ← 0

VCVTPD2PS (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Double_Precision_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[127:64])
DEST[95:64] ← Convert_Double_Precision_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[191:128])
DEST[127:96] ← Convert_Double_Precision_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[255:192)
DEST[255:128]← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTPD2PS: __m128 _mm_cvtpd_ps(__m128d a)

CVTPD2PS: __m256 _mm256_cvtpd_ps (__m256d a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

CVTPI2PD—Convert Packed Dword Integers to Packed Double-Precision FP Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
66 0F 2A /*r* CVTPI2PD *xmm, mm/m64**	RM	Valid	Valid	Convert two packed signed doubleword integers from *mm/mem64* to two packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm*.

NOTES:

*Operation is different for different operand sets; see the Description section.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts two packed signed doubleword integers in the source operand (second operand) to two packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand).

The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. In addition, depending on the operand configuration:

- **For operands *xmm*, *mm*:** the instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTPI2PD instruction is executed.
- **For operands *xmm*, *m64*:** the instruction does not cause a transition to MMX technology and does not take x87 FPU exceptions.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Operation

```
DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0]);
DEST[127:64] ← Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32]);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTPI2PD: __m128d _mm_cvtpi32_pd(__m64 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Table 22-6, “Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with XMM and without FP Exception,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B*.

CVTPI2PS—Convert Packed Dword Integers to Packed Single-Precision FP Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 2A /*r* CVTPI2PS *xmm, mm/m64*	RM	Valid	Valid	Convert two signed doubleword integers from *mm/m64* to two single-precision floating-point values in *xmm*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts two packed signed doubleword integers in the source operand (second operand) to two packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand).

The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The results are stored in the low quadword of the destination operand, and the high quadword remains unchanged. When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTPI2PS instruction is executed.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Operation

```
DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32]);
(* High quadword of destination unchanged *)
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTPI2PS: __m128 _mm_cvtpi32_ps(__m128 a, __m64 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Table 22-5, "Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with XMM and FP Exception," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B*.

CVTPS2DQ—Convert Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 5B /*r* CVTPS2DQ *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Convert four packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to four packed signed doubleword integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 5B /r VCVTPS2DQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert four packed single precision floating-point values from xmm2/mem to four packed signed doubleword values in xmm1.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG 5B /r VCVTPS2DQ ymm1, ymm2/m256	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert eight packed single precision floating-point values from ymm2/mem to eight packed signed doubleword values in ymm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand to four or eight signed doubleword integers in the destination operand.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operation is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operation is a YMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register or 256- bit memory location. The destination operation is a YMM register.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

CVTPS2DQ (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[127:96])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (unmodified)
```

VCVTPS2DQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[127:96])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VCVTPS2DQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[127:96)
DEST[159:128] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[159:128])
DEST[191:160] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[191:160])
DEST[223:192] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[223:192])
DEST[255:224] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[255:224])
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTPS2DQ: __m128i _mm_cvtps_epi32(__m128 a)

VCVTPS2DQ: __ m256i _mm256_cvtps_epi32 (__m256 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

CVTPS2PD—Convert Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Double-Precision FP Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 5A /*r* CVTPS2PD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Convert two packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m64* to two packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.0F.WIG 5A /r VCVTPS2PD xmm1, xmm2/m64	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert two packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem to two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm1.
VEX.256.0F.WIG 5A /r VCVTPS2PD ymm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert four packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem to four packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts two or four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand).

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an XMM register or 64- bit memory location. The destination operation is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source operand is an XMM register or 64- bit memory location. The destination operation is a YMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operation is a YMM register.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

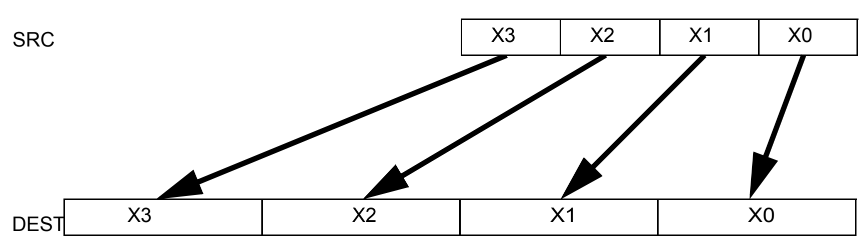


Figure 3-14. CVTPS2PD (VEX.256 encoded version)

Operation

CVTPS2PD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[127:64] ← Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (unmodified)
```

VCVTPS2PD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[127:64] ← Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VCVTPS2PD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[127:64] ← Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[191:128] ← Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[95:64])
DEST[255:192] ← Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[127:96)
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTPS2PD: __m128d _mm_cvtps_pd(__m128 a)

VCVTPS2PD: __m256d _mm256_cvtps_pd (__m128 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

VEX.256 version follows Exception Type 3 without #AC.

Other versions follow Exceptions Type 3; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

CVTPS2PI—Convert Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 2D /*r* CVTPS2PI *mm, xmm/m64*	RM	Valid	Valid	Convert two packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm/m64* to two packed signed doubleword integers in *mm*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts two packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand).

The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the two single-precision floating-point values are contained in the low quadword of the register. When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

CVTPS2PI causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTPS2PI instruction is executed.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Operation

```
DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:32]);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTPS2PI: __m64 _mm_cvtps_pi32(__m128 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Table 22-5, “Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with XMM and FP Exception,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B*.

CVTSD2SI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision FP Value to Integer

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 2D /r CVTSD2SI *r32, xmm/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Convert one double-precision floating-point value from *xmm/m64* to one signed doubleword integer *r32*.
F2 REX.W 0F 2D /r CVTSD2SI *r64, xmm/m64*	RM	V/N.E.	SSE2	Convert one double-precision floating-point value from *xmm/m64* to one signed quadword integer sign-extended into *r64*.
VEX.LIG.F2.0F.W0 2D /r VCVTSD2SI r32, xmm1/m64	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert one double precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed doubleword integer r32.
VEX.LIG.F2.0F.W1 2D /r VCVTSD2SI r64, xmm1/m64	RM	V/N.E.[1]	AVX	Convert one double precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed quadword integer sign-extended into r64.

NOTES:

1. Encoding the VEX prefix with VEX.W=1 in non-64-bit mode is ignored.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts a double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) to a signed doubleword integer in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a general-purpose register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the double-precision floating-point value is contained in the low quadword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

If a converted result exceeds the range limits of signed doubleword integer (in non-64-bit modes or 64-bit mode with REX.W/VEX.W=0), the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

If a converted result exceeds the range limits of signed quadword integer (in 64-bit mode and REX.W/VEX.W = 1), the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000_00000000H) is returned.

Legacy SSE instructions: Use of the REX.W prefix promotes the instruction to 64-bit operation. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode and OperandSize = 64
    THEN
        DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer64(SRC[63:0]);
    ELSE
        DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer32(SRC[63:0]);
FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

int _mm_cvtsd_si32(__m128d a)

__int64 _mm_cvtsd_si64(__m128d a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

CVTSD2SS—Convert Scalar Double-Precision FP Value to Scalar Single-Precision FP Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 5A /*r* CVTSD2SS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Convert one double-precision floating-point value in *xmm2/m64* to one single-precision floating-point value in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F2.0F.WIG 5A /r VCVTSD2SS xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m64	RVM	V/V	AVX	Convert one double-precision floating-point value in xmm3/m64 to one single-precision floating-point value and merge with high bits in xmm2.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Converts a double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) to a single-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand).

The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the double-precision floating-point value is contained in the low quadword of the register. The result is stored in the low doubleword of the destination operand, and the upper 3 doublewords are left unchanged. When the conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination and first source operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (127:64) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

CVTSD2SS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:0]);
(* DEST[VLMAX-1:32] Unmodified *)
```

VCVTSD2SS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC2[63:0]);
DEST[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTSD2SS: __m128 _mm_cvtsd_ss(__m128 a, __m128d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

CVTSI2SD—Convert Dword Integer to Scalar Double-Precision FP Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 2A /*r* CVTSI2SD *xmm, r/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Convert one signed doubleword integer from *r/m32* to one double-precision floating-point value in *xmm*.
F2 REX.W 0F 2A /*r* CVTSI2SD *xmm, r/m64*	RM	V/N.E.	SSE2	Convert one signed quadword integer from *r/m64* to one double-precision floating-point value in *xmm*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F2.0F.W0 2A /r VCVTSI2SD xmm1, xmm2, r/m32	RVM	V/V	AVX	Convert one signed doubleword integer from r/m32 to one double-precision floating-point value in xmm1.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F2.0F.W1 2A /r VCVTSI2SD xmm1, xmm2, r/m64	RVM	V/N.E.[1]	AVX	Convert one signed quadword integer from r/m64 to one double-precision floating-point value in xmm1.

NOTES:

1. Encoding the VEX prefix with VEX.W=1 in non-64-bit mode is ignored.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Converts a signed doubleword integer (or signed quadword integer if operand size is 64 bits) in the second source operand to a double-precision floating-point value in the destination operand. The result is stored in the low quadword of the destination operand, and the high quadword left unchanged. When conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

Legacy SSE instructions: Use of the REX.W prefix promotes the instruction to 64-bit operands. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

The second source operand can be a general-purpose register or a 32/64-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination and first source operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:64) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (127:64) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

CVTSI2SD

```
IF 64-Bit Mode And OperandSize = 64
THEN
    DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:0]);
ELSE
    DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0]);
FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)
```

VCVTSI2SD

```
IF 64-Bit Mode And OperandSize = 64
THEN
    DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC2[63:0]);
ELSE
    DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC2[31:0]);
FI;
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTSI2SD: __m128d _mm_cvtsi32_sd(__m128d a, int b)

CVTSI2SD: __m128d _mm_cvtsi64_sd(__m128d a, __int64 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

CVTSI2SS—Convert Dword Integer to Scalar Single-Precision FP Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 2A /*r* CVTSI2SS *xmm*, *r/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE	Convert one signed doubleword integer from *r/m32* to one single-precision floating-point value in *xmm*.
F3 REX.W 0F 2A /*r* CVTSI2SS *xmm*, *r/m64*	RM	V/N.E.	SSE	Convert one signed quadword integer from *r/m64* to one single-precision floating-point value in *xmm*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.W0 2A /r VCVTSI2SS xmm1, xmm2, r/m32	RVM	V/V	AVX	Convert one signed doubleword integer from r/m32 to one single-precision floating-point value in xmm1.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.W1 2A /r VCVTSI2SS xmm1, xmm2, r/m64	RVM	V/N.E.[1]	AVX	Convert one signed quadword integer from r/m64 to one single-precision floating-point value in xmm1.

NOTES:

1. Encoding the VEX prefix with VEX.W=1 in non-64-bit mode is ignored.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Converts a signed doubleword integer (or signed quadword integer if operand size is 64 bits) in the source operand (second operand) to a single-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The result is stored in the low doubleword of the destination operand, and the upper three doublewords are left unchanged. When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

Legacy SSE instructions: In 64-bit mode, the instruction can access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15, R8-R15) when used with a REX.R prefix. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes the instruction to 64-bit operands. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination and first source operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (127:32) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

CVTSI2SS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
IF 64-Bit Mode And OperandSize = 64
THEN
    DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:0]);
ELSE
    DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0]);
FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:32] (Unmodified)
```

VCVTSI2SS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
IF 64-Bit Mode And OperandSize = 64
THEN
    DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:0]);
ELSE
    DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0]);
FI;
DEST[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTSI2SS: __m128 _mm_cvtsi32_ss(__m128 a, int b)

CVTSI2SS: __m128 _mm_cvtsi64_ss(__m128 a, __int64 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

CVTSS2SD—Convert Scalar Single-Precision FP Value to Scalar Double-Precision FP Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 5A /*r* CVTSS2SD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Convert one single-precision floating-point value in *xmm2/m32* to one double-precision floating-point value in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 5A /r VCVTSS2SD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m32	RVM	V/V	AVX	Convert one single-precision floating-point value in xmm3/m32 to one double-precision floating-point value and merge with high bits of xmm2.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Converts a single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) to a double-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the single-precision floating-point value is contained in the low doubleword of the register. The result is stored in the low quadword of the destination operand, and the high quadword is left unchanged.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination and first source operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:64) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (127:64) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

CVTSS2SD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)
```

VCVTSS2SD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC2[31:0])
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTSS2SD: __m128d _mm_cvtss_sd(__m128d a, __m128 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

CVTSS2SI—Convert Scalar Single-Precision FP Value to Dword Integer

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 2D /*r* CVTSS2SI *r32, xmm/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE	Convert one single-precision floating-point value from *xmm/m32* to one signed doubleword integer in *r32*.
F3 REX.W 0F 2D /*r* CVTSS2SI *r64, xmm/m32*	RM	V/N.E.	SSE	Convert one single-precision floating-point value from *xmm/m32* to one signed quadword integer in *r64*.
VEX.LIG.F3.0F.W0 2D /r VCVTSS2SI r32, xmm1/m32	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed doubleword integer in r32.
VEX.LIG.F3.0F.W1 2D /r VCVTSS2SI r64, xmm1/m32	RM	V/N.E.[1]	AVX	Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed quadword integer in r64.

NOTES:

1. Encoding the VEX prefix with VEX.W=1 in non-64-bit mode is ignored.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts a single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) to a signed doubleword integer (or signed quadword integer if operand size is 64 bits) in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a memory location. The destination operand is a general-purpose register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the single-precision floating-point value is contained in the low doubleword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction can access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15, R8-R15) when used with a REX.R prefix. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes the instruction to 64-bit operands. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Legacy SSE instructions: In 64-bit mode, Use of the REX.W prefix promotes the instruction to 64-bit operands. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

```
IF 64-bit Mode and OperandSize = 64
    THEN
        DEST[64:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0]);
    ELSE
        DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0]);
FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

int _mm_cvtss_si32(__m128d a)

__int64 _mm_cvtss_si64(__m128d a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

CVTTPD2DQ—Convert with Truncation Packed Double-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F E6 /r CVTTPD2DQ *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to two packed signed doubleword integers in *xmm1* using truncation.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG E6 /r VCVTTPD2DQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem to two signed doubleword integers in xmm1 using truncation.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG E6 /r VCVTTPD2DQ xmm1, ymm2/m256	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert four packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2/mem to four signed doubleword integers in xmm1 using truncation.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two or four packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand).

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated (round toward zero) value is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operation is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operation is a YMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register or 256- bit memory location. The destination operation is an XMM register. The upper bits (255:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

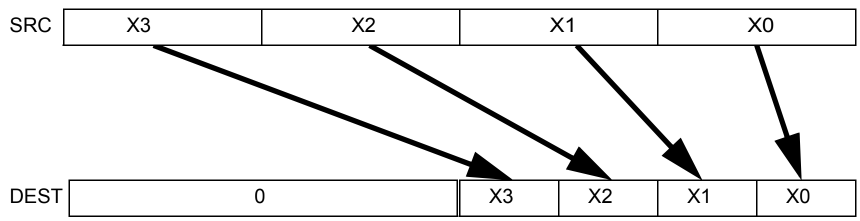


Figure 3-15. VCVTTPD2DQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

Operation

CVTTPD2DQ (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[127:64])
DEST[127:64] ← 0
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (unmodified)

VCVTTPD2DQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[127:64])
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] ← 0

VCVTTPD2DQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[127:64])
DEST[95:64] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[191:128])
DEST[127:96] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[255:192)
DEST[255:128]← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTTPD2DQ: __m128i _mm_cvttpd_epi32(__m128d a)

VCVTTPD2DQ: __m128i _mm256_cvttpd_epi32 (__m256d src)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

CVTTPD2PI—Convert with Truncation Packed Double-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
66 0F 2C /*r* CVTTPD2PI *mm, xmm/m128*	RM	Valid	Valid	Convert two packer double-precision floating-point values from *xmm/m128* to two packed signed doubleword integers in *mm* using truncation.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated (round toward zero) result is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTTPD2PI instruction is executed.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Operation

```
DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer32_Truncate(SRC[63:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer32_
                    Truncate(SRC[127:64]);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
CVTTPD1PI:    __m64 _mm_cvttpd_pi32(__m128d a)
```

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

Other Mode Exceptions

See Table 22-4, “Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with FP Exception and 16-Byte Alignment,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B*.

CVTTPS2DQ—Convert with Truncation Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 5B /*r* CVTTPS2DQ *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Convert four single-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to four signed doubleword integers in *xmm1* using truncation.
VEX.128.F3.0F.WIG 5B /r VCVTTPS2DQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert four packed single precision floating-point values from xmm2/mem to four packed signed doubleword values in xmm1 using truncation.
VEX.256.F3.0F.WIG 5B /r VCVTTPS2DQ ymm1, ymm2/m256	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert eight packed single precision floating-point values from ymm2/mem to eight packed signed doubleword values in ymm1 using truncation.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand to four or eight signed doubleword integers in the destination operand.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated (round toward zero) value is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operation is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operation is a YMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register or 256- bit memory location. The destination operation is a YMM register.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

CVTTPS2DQ (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[127:96])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (unmodified)
```

VCVTTPS2DQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[127:96])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VCVTTPS2DQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[127:96)
DEST[159:128] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[159:128])
DEST[191:160] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[191:160])
DEST[223:192] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[223:192])
DEST[255:224] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[255:224])

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTTPS2DQ: __m128i _mm_cvttps_epi32(__m128 a)

VCVTTPS2DQ: __m256i _mm256_cvttps_epi32 (__m256 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

CVTTPS2PI—Convert with Truncation Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 2C /r CVTTPS2PI *mm, xmm/m64*	RM	Valid	Valid	Convert two single-precision floating-point values from *xmm/m64* to two signed doubleword signed integers in *mm* using truncation.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts two packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the two single-precision floating-point values are contained in the low quadword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated (round toward zero) result is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTTPS2PI instruction is executed.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Operation

```
DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[31:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:32]);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTTPS2PI: __m64 _mm_cvttps_pi32(__m128 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Table 22-5, “Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with XMM and FP Exception,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B*.

CVTTSD2SI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Double-Precision FP Value to Signed Integer

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 2C /*r* CVTTSD2SI *r32, xmm/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Convert one double-precision floating-point value from *xmm/m64* to one signed doubleword integer in *r32* using truncation.
F2 REX.W 0F 2C /*r* CVTTSD2SI *r64, xmm/m64*	RM	V/N.E.	SSE2	Convert one double precision floating-point value from *xmm/m64* to one signedquadword integer in *r64* using truncation.
VEX.LIG.F2.0F.W0 2C /r VCVTTSD2SI r32, xmm1/m64	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed doubleword integer in r32 using truncation.
VEX.LIG.F2.0F.W1 2C /r VCVTTSD2SI r64, xmm1/m64	RM	V/N.E.[1]	AVX	Convert one double precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed quadword integer in r64 using truncation.

NOTES:

1. Encoding the VEX prefix with VEX.W=1 in non-64-bit mode is ignored.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts a double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) to a signed doubleword integer (or signed quadword integer if operand size is 64 bits) in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a general purpose register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the double-precision floating-point value is contained in the low quadword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated (round toward zero) result is returned.

If a converted result exceeds the range limits of signed doubleword integer (in non-64-bit modes or 64-bit mode with REX.W/VEX.W=0), the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

If a converted result exceeds the range limits of signed quadword integer (in 64-bit mode and REX.W/VEX.W = 1), the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000_00000000H) is returned.

Legacy SSE instructions: In 64-bit mode, Use of the REX.W prefix promotes the instruction to 64-bit operation. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode and OperandSize = 64
    THEN
        DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_
                    Integer64_Truncate(SRC[63:0]);
    ELSE
        DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_
                    Integer32_Truncate(SRC[63:0]);
FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

int _mm_cvttsd_si32(__m128d a)

__int64 _mm_cvttsd_si64(__m128d a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

CVTTSS2SI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Single-Precision FP Value to Dword Integer

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 2C /r CVTTSS2SI *r32, xmm/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE	Convert one single-precision floating-point value from *xmm/m32* to one signed doubleword integer in *r32* using truncation.
F3 REX.W 0F 2C /r CVTTSS2SI *r64, xmm/m32*	RM	V/N.E.	SSE	Convert one single-precision floating-point value from *xmm/m32* to one signed quadword integer in *r64* using truncation.
VEX.LIG.F3.0F.W0 2C /r VCVTTSS2SI r32, xmm1/m32	RM	V/V	AVX	Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed doubleword integer in r32 using truncation.
VEX.LIG.F3.0F.W1 2C /r VCVTTSS2SI r64, xmm1/m32	RM	V/N.E.[1]	AVX	Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed quadword integer in r64 using truncation.

NOTES:

1. Encoding the VEX prefix with VEX.W=1 in non-64-bit mode is ignored.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts a single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) to a signed doubleword integer (or signed quadword integer if operand size is 64 bits) in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is a general-purpose register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the single-precision floating-point value is contained in the low doubleword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated (round toward zero) result is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised. If this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

Legacy SSE instructions: In 64-bit mode, the instruction can access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15, R8-R15) when used with a REX.R prefix. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes the instruction to 64-bit operation. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode and OperandSize = 64
    THEN
        DEST[63:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_
                        Integer_Truncate(SRC[31:0]);
    ELSE
        DEST[31:0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_
                        Integer_Truncate(SRC[31:0]);
FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

int _mm_cvttss_si32(__m128d a)

__int64 _mm_cvttss_si64(__m128d a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

CWD/CDQ/CQO—Convert Word to Doubleword/Convert Doubleword to Quadword

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
99	CWD	NP	Valid	Valid	DX:AX ← sign-extend of AX.
99	CDQ	NP	Valid	Valid	EDX:EAX ← sign-extend of EAX.
REX.W + 99	CQO	NP	Valid	N.E.	RDX:RAX← sign-extend of RAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Doubles the size of the operand in register AX, EAX, or RAX (depending on the operand size) by means of sign extension and stores the result in registers DX:AX, EDX:EAX, or RDX:RAX, respectively. The CWD instruction copies the sign (bit 15) of the value in the AX register into every bit position in the DX register. The CDQ instruction copies the sign (bit 31) of the value in the EAX register into every bit position in the EDX register. The CQO instruction (available in 64-bit mode only) copies the sign (bit 63) of the value in the RAX register into every bit position in the RDX register.

The CWD instruction can be used to produce a doubleword dividend from a word before word division. The CDQ instruction can be used to produce a quadword dividend from a doubleword before doubleword division. The CQO instruction can be used to produce a double quadword dividend from a quadword before a quadword division.

The CWD and CDQ mnemonics reference the same opcode. The CWD instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the CDQ instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when CWD is used and to 32 when CDQ is used. Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (CWD/CDQ) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be converted, regardless of the mnemonic used.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. The CQO mnemonics reference the same opcode as CWD/CDQ. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF OperandSize = 16 (* CWD instruction *)
    THEN
        DX ← SignExtend(AX);
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 32 (* CDQ instruction *)
        EDX ← SignExtend(EAX); FI;
    ELSE IF 64-Bit Mode and OperandSize = 64 (* CQO instruction*)
        RDX ← SignExtend(RAX); FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD   If the LOCK prefix is used.

DAA—Decimal Adjust AL after Addition

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
27	DAA	NP	Invalid	Valid	Decimal adjust AL after addition.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Adjusts the sum of two packed BCD values to create a packed BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand. The DAA instruction is only useful when it follows an ADD instruction that adds (binary addition) two 2-digit, packed BCD values and stores a byte result in the AL register. The DAA instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 2-digit, packed BCD result. If a decimal carry is detected, the CF and AF flags are set accordingly.

This instruction executes as described above in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode
    THEN
        #UD;
    ELSE
        old_AL ← AL;
        old_CF ← CF;
        CF ← 0;
        IF (((AL AND 0FH) > 9) or AF = 1)
            THEN
                AL ← AL + 6;
                CF ← old_CF or (Carry from AL ← AL + 6);
                AF ← 1;
            ELSE
                AF ← 0;
        FI;
        IF ((old_AL > 99H) or (old_CF = 1))
            THEN
                AL ← AL + 60H;
                CF ← 1;
            ELSE
                CF ← 0;
        FI;
FI;
```

Example

```
ADD    AL, BL    Before: AL=79H BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=XXXXXX
                 After: AL=AEH BL=35H EFLAGS(0SZAPC)=110000
DAA              Before: AL=AEH BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=110000
                 After: AL=14H BL=35H EFLAGS(0SZAPC)=X00111
DAA              Before: AL=2EH BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=110000
                 After: AL=34H BL=35H EFLAGS(0SZAPC)=X00101
```

Flags Affected

The CF and AF flags are set if the adjustment of the value results in a decimal carry in either digit of the result (see the “Operation” section above). The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The OF flag is undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If in 64-bit mode.

DAS—Decimal Adjust AL after Subtraction

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
2F	DAS	NP	Invalid	Valid	Decimal adjust AL after subtraction.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Adjusts the result of the subtraction of two packed BCD values to create a packed BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand. The DAS instruction is only useful when it follows a SUB instruction that subtracts (binary subtraction) one 2-digit, packed BCD value from another and stores a byte result in the AL register. The DAS instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 2-digit, packed BCD result. If a decimal borrow is detected, the CF and AF flags are set accordingly.

This instruction executes as described above in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode
    THEN
        #UD;
    ELSE
        old_AL ← AL;
        old_CF ← CF;
        CF ← 0;
        IF (((AL AND 0FH) > 9) or AF = 1)
            THEN
                AL ← AL - 6;
                CF ← old_CF or (Borrow from AL ← AL − 6);
                AF ← 1;
            ELSE
                AF ← 0;
        FI;
        IF ((old_AL > 99H) or (old_CF = 1))
            THEN
                AL ← AL − 60H;
                CF ← 1;
        FI;
FI;
```

Example

```
SUB     AL, BL     Before: AL = 35H, BL = 47H, EFLAGS(OSZAPC) = XXXXXX
                   After: AL = EEH, BL = 47H, EFLAGS(OSZAPC) = 010111
DAA                Before: AL = EEH, BL = 47H, EFLAGS(OSZAPC) = 010111
                   After: AL = 88H, BL = 47H, EFLAGS(OSZAPC) = X10111
```

Flags Affected

The CF and AF flags are set if the adjustment of the value results in a decimal borrow in either digit of the result (see the "Operation" section above). The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The OF flag is undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If in 64-bit mode.

DEC—Decrement by 1

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
FE /1	DEC *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Decrement *r/m8* by 1.
REX + FE /1	DEC *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Decrement *r/m8* by 1.
FF /1	DEC *r/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Decrement *r/m16* by 1.
FF /1	DEC *r/m32*	M	Valid	Valid	Decrement *r/m32* by 1.
REX.W + FF /1	DEC *r/m64*	M	Valid	N.E.	Decrement *r/m64* by 1.
48+rw	DEC *r16*	O	N.E.	Valid	Decrement *r16* by 1.
48+rd	DEC *r32*	O	N.E.	Valid	Decrement *r32* by 1.

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	NA	NA	NA
O	opcode + rd (r, w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Subtracts 1 from the destination operand, while preserving the state of the CF flag. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location. This instruction allows a loop counter to be updated without disturbing the CF flag. (To perform a decrement operation that updates the CF flag, use a SUB instruction with an immediate operand of 1.)

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, DEC r16 and DEC r32 are not encodable (because opcodes 48H through 4FH are REX prefixes). Otherwise, the instruction's 64-bit mode default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits.

See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
DEST ← DEST – 1;
```

Flags Affected

The CF flag is not affected. The OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination operand is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

DIV—Unsigned Divide

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
F6 /6	DIV *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Unsigned divide AX by *r/m8*, with result stored in AL ← Quotient, AH ← Remainder.
REX + F6 /6	DIV *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Unsigned divide AX by *r/m8*, with result stored in AL ← Quotient, AH ← Remainder.
F7 /6	DIV *r/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Unsigned divide DX:AX by *r/m16*, with result stored in AX ← Quotient, DX ← Remainder.
F7 /6	DIV *r/m32*	M	Valid	Valid	Unsigned divide EDX:EAX by *r/m32*, with result stored in EAX ← Quotient, EDX ← Remainder.
REX.W + F7 /6	DIV *r/m64*	M	Valid	N.E.	Unsigned divide RDX:RAX by *r/m64*, with result stored in RAX ← Quotient, RDX ← Remainder.

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Divides unsigned the value in the AX, DX:AX, EDX:EAX, or RDX:RAX registers (dividend) by the source operand (divisor) and stores the result in the AX (AH:AL), DX:AX, EDX:EAX, or RDX:RAX registers. The source operand can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. The action of this instruction depends on the operand size (dividend/divisor). Division using 64-bit operand is available only in 64-bit mode.

Non-integral results are truncated (chopped) towards 0. The remainder is always less than the divisor in magnitude. Overflow is indicated with the #DE (divide error) exception rather than with the CF flag.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. In 64-bit mode when REX.W is applied, the instruction divides the unsigned value in RDX:RAX by the source operand and stores the quotient in RAX, the remainder in RDX.

See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits. See Table 3-25.

Table 3-25. DIV Action

Operand Size	Dividend	Divisor	Quotient	Remainder	Maximum Quotient
Word/byte	AX	r/m8	AL	AH	255
Doubleword/word	DX:AX	r/m16	AX	DX	65,535
Quadword/doubleword	EDX:EAX	r/m32	EAX	EDX	$2^{32} - 1$
Doublequadword/ quadword	RDX:RAX	r/m64	RAX	RDX	$2^{64} - 1$

Operation

```
IF SRC = 0
    THEN #DE; FI; (* Divide Error *)
IF OperandSize = 8 (* Word/Byte Operation *)
    THEN
        temp ← AX / SRC;
        IF temp > FFH
            THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
            ELSE
                AL ← temp;
                AH ← AX MOD SRC;
        FI;
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 16 (* Doubleword/word operation *)
        THEN
            temp ← DX:AX / SRC;
            IF temp > FFFFH
                THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
            ELSE
                AX ← temp;
                DX ← DX:AX MOD SRC;
            FI;
        FI;
    ELSE IF Operandsize = 32 (* Quadword/doubleword operation *)
        THEN
            temp ← EDX:EAX / SRC;
            IF temp > FFFFFFFFH
                THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
            ELSE
                EAX ← temp;
                EDX ← EDX:EAX MOD SRC;
            FI;
        FI;
    ELSE IF 64-Bit Mode and Operandsize = 64 (* Doublequadword/quadword operation *)
        THEN
            temp ← RDX:RAX / SRC;
            IF temp > FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH
                THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
            ELSE
                RAX ← temp;
                RDX ← RDX:RAX MOD SRC;
            FI;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#DE	If the source operand (divisor) is 0 If the quotient is too large for the designated register.
#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit. If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#DE	If the source operand (divisor) is 0.
	If the quotient is too large for the designated register.
#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#DE	If the source operand (divisor) is 0.
	If the quotient is too large for the designated register.
#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#DE	If the source operand (divisor) is 0
	If the quotient is too large for the designated register.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

DIVPD—Divide Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 5E /*r* DIVPD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Divide packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm1* by packed double-precision floating-point values *xmm2/m128.*
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 5E /r VDIVPD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	AVX	Divide packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2 by packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm3/mem.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 5E /r VDIVPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256	RVM	V/V	AVX	Divide packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2 by packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm3/mem.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs an SIMD divide of the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand by the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the second source operand. See Chapter 11 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for an overview of a SIMD double-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

DIVPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] / SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] / SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VDIVPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] / SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] / SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VDIVPD (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] / SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] / SRC2[127:64]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128] / SRC2[191:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[255:192] / SRC2[255:192]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

DIVPD: __m128d _mm_div_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

VDIVPD: __m256d _mm256_div_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Divide-by-Zero, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

DIVPS—Divide Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 5E /*r* DIVPS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Divide packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm1* by packed single-precision floating-point values *xmm2/m128*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 5E /r VDIVPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	AVX	Divide packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2 by packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm3/mem.
VEX.NDS.256.0F.WIG 5E /r VDIVPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256	RVM	V/V	AVX	Divide packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm2 by packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm3/mem.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs an SIMD divide of the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand by the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the second source operand. See Chapter 10 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an overview of a SIMD single-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

DIVPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] / SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] / SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] / SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] / SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VDIVPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] / SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] / SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] / SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] / SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VDIVPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] / SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] / SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] / SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] / SRC2[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128] / SRC2[159:128]
DEST[191:160]← SRC1[191:160] / SRC2[191:160]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[223:192] / SRC2[223:192]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224] / SRC2[255:224].

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

DIVPS: __m128 _mm_div_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

VDIVPS: __m256 _mm256_div_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Divide-by-Zero, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

DIVSD—Divide Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 5E /*r* DIVSD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Divide low double-precision floating-point value in *xmm1* by low double-precision floating-point value in *xmm2/mem64.*
VEX.NDS.LIG.F2.0F.WIG 5E /r VDIVSD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m64	RVM	V/V	AVX	Divide low double-precision floating point values in xmm2 by low double precision floating-point value in xmm3/mem64.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Divides the low double-precision floating-point value in the first source operand by the low double-precision floating-point value in the second source operand, and stores the double-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The first source and destination hyperons are XMM registers. The high quadword of the destination operand is copied from the high quadword of the first source operand. See Chapter 11 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an overview of a scalar double-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:64) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

DIVSD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] / SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)
```

VDIVSD (VEX.128 encoded version)
```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] / SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

DIVSD: __m128d _mm_div_sd (m128d a, m128d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Divide-by-Zero, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

DIVSS—Divide Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 5E /*r* DIVSS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE	Divide low single-precision floating-point value in *xmm1* by low single-precision floating-point value in *xmm2/m32.*
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 5E /r VDIVSS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m32	RVM	V/V	AVX	Divide low single-precision floating point value in xmm2 by low single precision floating-point value in xmm3/m32.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Divides the low single-precision floating-point value in the first source operand by the low single-precision floating-point value in the second source operand, and stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The three high-order doublewords of the destination are copied from the same dwords of the first source operand. See Chapter 10 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an overview of a scalar single-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

DIVSS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0] / SRC[31:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:32] (Unmodified)
```

VDIVSS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] / SRC2[31:0]
DEST[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

DIVSS: __m128 _mm_div_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Divide-by-Zero, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

DPPD — Dot Product of Packed Double Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 41 /r ib DPPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_1	Selectively multiply packed DP floating-point values from *xmm1* with packed DP floating-point values from *xmm2*, add and selectively store the packed DP floating-point values to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.WIG 41 /r ib VDPPD xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Selectively multiply packed DP floating-point values from xmm2 with packed DP floating-point values from xmm3, add and selectively store the packed DP floating-point values to xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Conditionally multiplies the packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand) with the packed double-precision floating-point values in the source (second operand) depending on a mask extracted from bits [5:4] of the immediate operand (third operand). If a condition mask bit is zero, the corresponding multiplication is replaced by a value of 0.0 in the manner described by Section 12.8.4 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

The two resulting double-precision values are summed into an intermediate result. The intermediate result is conditionally broadcasted to the destination using a broadcast mask specified by bits [1:0] of the immediate byte.

If a broadcast mask bit is "1", the intermediate result is copied to the corresponding qword element in the destination operand. If a broadcast mask bit is zero, the corresponding element in the destination is set to zero.

DPPD follows the NaN forwarding rules stated in the Software Developer's Manual, vol. 1, table 4.7. These rules do not cover horizontal prioritization of NaNs. Horizontal propagation of NaNs to the destination and the positioning of those NaNs in the destination is implementation dependent. NaNs on the input sources or computationally generated NaNs will have at least one NaN propagated to the destination.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

If VDPPD is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

DP_primitive (SRC1, SRC2)

```
IF (imm8[4] = 1)
    THEN Temp1[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] * SRC[63:0]; // update SIMD exception flags
    ELSE Temp1[63:0] ← +0.0; FI;
IF (imm8[5] = 1)
    THEN Temp1[127:64] ← DEST[127:64] * SRC[127:64]; // update SIMD exception flags
    ELSE Temp1[127:64] ← +0.0; FI;
/* if unmasked exception reported, execute exception handler*/

Temp2[63:0] ← Temp1[63:0] + Temp1[127:64]; // update SIMD exception flags
/* if unmasked exception reported, execute exception handler*/

IF (imm8[0] = 1)
    THEN DEST[63:0] ← Temp2[63:0];
    ELSE DEST[63:0] ← +0.0; FI;
IF (imm8[1] = 1)
    THEN DEST[127:64] ← Temp2[63:0];
    ELSE DEST[127:64] ← +0.0; FI;
```

DPPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[127:0]←DP_Primitive(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[127:0]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VDPPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0]←DP_Primitive(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[127:0]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Flags Affected

None

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

DPPD: __m128d _mm_dp_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, const int mask);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Exceptions are determined separately for each add and multiply operation. Unmasked exceptions will leave the destination untouched.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L= 1.

DPPS — Dot Product of Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 40 /r ib DPPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_1	Selectively multiply packed SP floating-point values from *xmm1* with packed SP floating-point values from *xmm2*, add and selectively store the packed SP floating-point values or zero values to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.WIG 40 /r ib VDPPS xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Multiply packed SP floating point values from xmm1 with packed SP floating point values from xmm2/mem selectively add and store to xmm1.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F3A.WIG 40 /r ib VDPPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from ymm2 with packed SP floating point values from ymm3/mem, selectively add pairs of elements and store to ymm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Conditionally multiplies the packed single precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand) with the packed single-precision floats in the source (second operand) depending on a mask extracted from the high 4 bits of the immediate byte (third operand). If a condition mask bit in Imm8[7:4] is zero, the corresponding multiplication is replaced by a value of 0.0 in the manner described by Section 12.8.4 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

The four resulting single-precision values are summed into an intermediate result. The intermediate result is conditionally broadcasted to the destination using a broadcast mask specified by bits [3:0] of the immediate byte.

If a broadcast mask bit is "1", the intermediate result is copied to the corresponding dword element in the destination operand. If a broadcast mask bit is zero, the corresponding element in the destination is set to zero.

DPPS follows the NaN forwarding rules stated in the Software Developer's Manual, vol. 1, table 4.7. These rules do not cover horizontal prioritization of NaNs. Horizontal propagation of NaNs to the destination and the positioning of those NaNs in the destination is implementation dependent. NaNs on the input sources or computationally generated NaNs will have at least one NaN propagated to the destination.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

DP_primitive (SRC1, SRC2)

```
IF (imm8[4] = 1)
    THEN Temp1[31:0] ← DEST[31:0] * SRC[31:0]; // update SIMD exception flags
    ELSE Temp1[31:0] ← +0.0; FI;
IF (imm8[5] = 1)
    THEN Temp1[63:32] ← DEST[63:32] * SRC[63:32]; // update SIMD exception flags
    ELSE Temp1[63:32] ← +0.0; FI;
IF (imm8[6] = 1)
    THEN Temp1[95:64] ← DEST[95:64] * SRC[95:64]; // update SIMD exception flags
    ELSE Temp1[95:64] ← +0.0; FI;
IF (imm8[7] = 1)
    THEN Temp1[127:96] ← DEST[127:96] * SRC[127:96]; // update SIMD exception flags
    ELSE Temp1[127:96] ← +0.0; FI;

Temp2[31:0] ← Temp1[31:0] + Temp1[63:32]; // update SIMD exception flags
/* if unmasked exception reported, execute exception handler*/
Temp3[31:0] ← Temp1[95:64] + Temp1[127:96]; // update SIMD exception flags
/* if unmasked exception reported, execute exception handler*/
Temp4[31:0] ← Temp2[31:0] + Temp3[31:0]; // update SIMD exception flags
/* if unmasked exception reported, execute exception handler*/

IF (imm8[0] = 1)
    THEN DEST[31:0] ← Temp4[31:0];
    ELSE DEST[31:0] ← +0.0; FI;
IF (imm8[1] = 1)
    THEN DEST[63:32] ← Temp4[31:0];
    ELSE DEST[63:32] ← +0.0; FI;
IF (imm8[2] = 1)
    THEN DEST[95:64] ← Temp4[31:0];
    ELSE DEST[95:64] ← +0.0; FI;
IF (imm8[3] = 1)
    THEN DEST[127:96] ← Temp4[31:0];
    ELSE DEST[127:96] ← +0.0; FI;
```

DPPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[127:0]←DP_Primitive(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[127:0]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VDPPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0]←DP_Primitive(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[127:0]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VDPPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0]←DP_Primitive(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[127:0]);
DEST[255:128]←DP_Primitive(SRC1[255:128], SRC2[255:128]);
```

Flags Affected

None

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)DPPS: __m128 _mm_dp_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, const int mask);

VDPPS: __m256 _mm256_dp_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, const int mask);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Exceptions are determined separately for each add and multiply operation, in the order of their execution. Unmasked exceptions will leave the destination operands unchanged.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

EMMS—Empty MMX Technology State

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 77	EMMS	NP	Valid	Valid	Set the x87 FPU tag word to empty.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Sets the values of all the tags in the x87 FPU tag word to empty (all 1s). This operation marks the x87 FPU data registers (which are aliased to the MMX technology registers) as available for use by x87 FPU floating-point instructions. (See Figure 8-7 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for the format of the x87 FPU tag word.) All other MMX instructions (other than the EMMS instruction) set all the tags in x87 FPU tag word to valid (all 0s).

The EMMS instruction must be used to clear the MMX technology state at the end of all MMX technology procedures or subroutines and before calling other procedures or subroutines that may execute x87 floating-point instructions. If a floating-point instruction loads one of the registers in the x87 FPU data register stack before the x87 FPU tag word has been reset by the EMMS instruction, an x87 floating-point register stack overflow can occur that will result in an x87 floating-point exception or incorrect result.

EMMS operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
x87FPUTagWord ← FFFFH;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
void _mm_empty()
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

ENTER—Make Stack Frame for Procedure Parameters

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
C8 *iw* 00	ENTER *imm16*, 0	II	Valid	Valid	Create a stack frame for a procedure.
C8 *iw* 01	ENTER *imm16*,1	II	Valid	Valid	Create a stack frame with a nested pointer for a procedure.
C8 *iw* ib	ENTER *imm16, imm8*	II	Valid	Valid	Create a stack frame with nested pointers for a procedure.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
II	iw	imm8	NA	NA

Description

Creates a stack frame (comprising of space for dynamic storage and 1-32 frame pointer storage) for a procedure. The first operand (imm16) specifies the size of the dynamic storage in the stack frame (that is, the number of bytes of dynamically allocated on the stack for the procedure). The second operand (imm8) gives the lexical nesting level (0 to 31) of the procedure. The nesting level (imm8 mod 32) and the OperandSize attribute determine the size in bytes of the storage space for frame pointers.

The nesting level determines the number of frame pointers that are copied into the “display area” of the new stack frame from the preceding frame. The default size of the frame pointer is the StackAddrSize attribute, but can be overridden using the 66H prefix. Thus, the OperandSize attribute determines the size of each frame pointer that will be copied into the stack frame and the data being transferred from SP/ESP/RSP register into the BP/EBP/RBP register.

The ENTER and companion LEAVE instructions are provided to support block structured languages. The ENTER instruction (when used) is typically the first instruction in a procedure and is used to set up a new stack frame for a procedure. The LEAVE instruction is then used at the end of the procedure (just before the RET instruction) to release the stack frame.

If the nesting level is 0, the processor pushes the frame pointer from the BP/EBP/RBP register onto the stack, copies the current stack pointer from the SP/ESP/RSP register into the BP/EBP/RBP register, and loads the SP/ESP/RSP register with the current stack-pointer value minus the value in the size operand. For nesting levels of 1 or greater, the processor pushes additional frame pointers on the stack before adjusting the stack pointer. These additional frame pointers provide the called procedure with access points to other nested frames on the stack. See “Procedure Calls for Block-Structured Languages” in Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual*, *Volume 1*, for more information about the actions of the ENTER instruction.

The ENTER instruction causes a page fault whenever a write using the final value of the stack pointer (within the current stack segment) would do so.

In 64-bit mode, default operation size is 64 bits; 32-bit operation size cannot be encoded. Use of 66H prefix changes frame pointer operand size to 16 bits.

When the 66H prefix is used and causing the OperandSize attribute to be less than the StackAddrSize, software is responsible for the following:

- The companion LEAVE instruction must also use the 66H prefix,
- The value in the RBP/EBP register prior to executing “66H ENTER” must be within the same 16KByte region of the current stack pointer (RSP/ESP), such that the value of RBP/EBP after “66H ENTER” remains a valid address in the stack. This ensures “66H LEAVE” can restore 16-bits of data from the stack.

Operation

```
AllocSize ← imm16;
NestingLevel ← imm8 MOD 32;
IF (OperandSize = 64)
```

```
    THEN
        Push(RBP); (* RSP decrements by 8 *)
        FrameTemp ← RSP;
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            Push(EBP); (* (E)SP decrements by 4 *)
            FrameTemp ← ESP; FI;
    ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
            Push(BP); (* RSP or (E)SP decrements by 2 *)
            FrameTemp ← SP;
FI;

IF NestingLevel = 0
    THEN GOTO CONTINUE;
FI;

IF (NestingLevel > 1)
    THEN FOR i ← 1 to (NestingLevel - 1)
        DO
            IF (OperandSize = 64)
                THEN
                    RBP ← RBP - 8;
                    Push([RBP]); (* Quadword push *)
                ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
                    THEN
                        IF StackSize = 32
                            EBP ← EBP - 4;
                            Push([EBP]); (* Doubleword push *)
                        ELSE (* StackSize = 16 *)
                            BP ← BP - 4;
                            Push([BP]); (* Doubleword push *)
                        FI;
                    FI;
                ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                    IF StackSize = 32
                        THEN
                            EBP ← EBP - 2;
                            Push([EBP]); (* Word push *)
                        ELSE (* StackSize = 16 *)
                            BP ← BP - 2;
                            Push([BP]); (* Word push *)
                    FI;
                FI;
    OD;
FI;

IF (OperandSize = 64) (* nestinglevel 1 *)
    THEN
        Push(FrameTemp); (* Quadword push and RSP decrements by 8 *)
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            Push(FrameTemp); FI; (* Doubleword push and (E)SP decrements by 4 *)
    ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
            Push(FrameTemp); (* Word push and RSP|ESP|SP decrements by 2 *)
FI;
```

```
CONTINUE:
IF 64-Bit Mode (StackSize = 64)
    THEN
            RBP ← FrameTemp;
            RSP ← RSP − AllocSize;
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            EBP ← FrameTemp;
            ESP ← ESP − AllocSize; FI;
    ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
            BP ← FrameTemp[15:1]; (* Bits 16 and above of applicable RBP/EBP are unmodified *)
            SP ← SP − AllocSize;
FI;

END;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the new value of the SP or ESP register is outside the stack segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs or if a write using the final value of the stack pointer (within the current stack segment) would cause a page fault.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#SS	If the new value of the SP or ESP register is outside the stack segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the new value of the SP or ESP register is outside the stack segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs or if a write using the final value of the stack pointer (within the current stack segment) would cause a page fault.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs or if a write using the final value of the stack pointer (within the current stack segment) would cause a page fault.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

EXTRACTPS — Extract Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 17 /r ib EXTRACTPS *reg/m32, xmm2, imm8*	MRI	V/V	SSE4_1	Extract a single-precision floating-point value from *xmm2* at the source offset specified by *imm8* and store the result to *reg or m32*. The upper 32 bits of r64 is zeroed if reg is r64.
VEX.128.66.0F3A.WIG 17 /r ib VEXTRACTPS r/m32, xmm1, imm8	MRI	V/V	AVX	Extract one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1 at the offset specified by imm8 and store the result in reg or m32. Zero extend the results in 64-bit register if applicable.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MRI	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Extracts a single-precision floating-point value from the source operand (second operand) at the 32-bit offset specified from imm8. Immediate bits higher than the most significant offset for the vector length are ignored.

The extracted single-precision floating-point value is stored in the low 32-bits of the destination operand

In 64-bit mode, destination register operand has default operand size of 64 bits. The upper 32-bits of the register are filled with zero. REX.W is ignored.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: When a REX.W prefix is used in 64-bit mode with a general purpose register (GPR) as a destination operand, the packed single quantity is zero extended to 64 bits.

VEX.128 encoded version: When VEX.128.66.0F3A.W1 17 form is used in 64-bit mode with a general purpose register (GPR) as a destination operand, the packed single quantity is zero extended to 64 bits. VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

The source register is an XMM register. Imm8[1:0] determine the starting DWORD offset from which to extract the 32-bit floating-point value.

If VEXTRACTPS is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

EXTRACTPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
SRC_OFFSET ← IMM8[1:0]
IF ( 64-Bit Mode and DEST is register)
    DEST[31:0] ← (SRC[127:0] » (SRC_OFFET*32)) AND 0FFFFFFFFh
    DEST[63:32] ← 0
ELSE
    DEST[31:0] ← (SRC[127:0] » (SRC_OFFET*32)) AND 0FFFFFFFFh
FI
```

VEXTRACTPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
SRC_OFFSET ← IMM8[1:0]
IF ( 64-Bit Mode and DEST is register)
    DEST[31:0] ← (SRC[127:0] » (SRC_OFFET*32)) AND 0FFFFFFFFh
    DEST[63:32] ← 0
ELSE
    DEST[31:0] ← (SRC[127:0] » (SRC_OFFET*32)) AND 0FFFFFFFFh
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

EXTRACTPS: _mm_extractmem_ps (float *dest, __m128 a, const int nidx);

EXTRACTPS: __m128 _mm_extract_ps (__m128 a, const int nidx);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L= 1.

F2XM1—Compute 2^x-1

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 F0	F2XM1	Valid	Valid	Replace ST(0) with $(2^{ST(0)} - 1)$.

Description

Computes the exponential value of 2 to the power of the source operand minus 1. The source operand is located in register ST(0) and the result is also stored in ST(0). The value of the source operand must lie in the range −1.0 to +1.0. If the source value is outside this range, the result is undefined.

The following table shows the results obtained when computing the exponential value of various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

Table 3-26. Results Obtained from F2XM1

ST(0) SRC	ST(0) DEST
− 1.0 to −0	− 0.5 to − 0
− 0	− 0
+ 0	+ 0
+ 0 to +1.0	+ 0 to 1.0

Values other than 2 can be exponentiated using the following formula:

$$x^y \leftarrow 2^{(y * \log_2 x)}$$

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

$ST(0) \leftarrow (2^{ST(0)} - 1);$

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
	Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
#D	Source is a denormal value.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FABS—Absolute Value

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 E1	FABS	Valid	Valid	Replace ST with its absolute value.

Description

Clears the sign bit of ST(0) to create the absolute value of the operand. The following table shows the results obtained when creating the absolute value of various classes of numbers.

Table 3-27. Results Obtained from FABS

ST(0) SRC	ST(0) DEST
$-\infty$	$+\infty$
$-$F	$+$F
-0	$+0$
$+0$	$+0$
$+$F	$+$F
$+\infty$	$+\infty$
NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

ST(0) ← |ST(0)|;

FPU Flags Affected

C1 Set to 0.

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FADD/FADDP/FIADD—Add

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D8 /0	FADD *m32fp*	Valid	Valid	Add *m32fp* to ST(0) and store result in ST(0).
DC /0	FADD *m64fp*	Valid	Valid	Add *m64fp* to ST(0) and store result in ST(0).
D8 C0+i	FADD ST(0), ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Add ST(0) to ST(i) and store result in ST(0).
DC C0+i	FADD ST(i), ST(0)	Valid	Valid	Add ST(i) to ST(0) and store result in ST(i).
DE C0+i	FADDP ST(i), ST(0)	Valid	Valid	Add ST(0) to ST(i), store result in ST(i), and pop the register stack.
DE C1	FADDP	Valid	Valid	Add ST(0) to ST(1), store result in ST(1), and pop the register stack.
DA /0	FIADD *m32int*	Valid	Valid	Add *m32int* to ST(0) and store result in ST(0).
DE /0	FIADD *m16int*	Valid	Valid	Add *m16int* to ST(0) and store result in ST(0).

Description

Adds the destination and source operands and stores the sum in the destination location. The destination operand is always an FPU register; the source operand can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-precision or double-precision floating-point format or in word or doubleword integer format.

The no-operand version of the instruction adds the contents of the ST(0) register to the ST(1) register. The one-operand version adds the contents of a memory location (either a floating-point or an integer value) to the contents of the ST(0) register. The two-operand version, adds the contents of the ST(0) register to the ST(i) register or vice versa. The value in ST(0) can be doubled by coding:

```
FADD ST(0), ST(0);
```

The FADDP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack after storing the result. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. (The no-operand version of the floating-point add instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FADD rather than FADDP.)

The FIADD instructions convert an integer source operand to double extended-precision floating-point format before performing the addition.

The table on the following page shows the results obtained when adding various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

When the sum of two operands with opposite signs is 0, the result is +0, except for the round toward –∞ mode, in which case the result is –0. When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0.

When both operand are infinities of the same sign, the result is ∞ of the expected sign. If both operands are infinities of opposite signs, an invalid-operation exception is generated. See Table 3-28.

Table 3-28. FADD/FADDP/FIADD Results

		DEST						
		– ∞	– F	– 0	+ 0	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
SRC	– ∞	– ∞	– ∞	– ∞	– ∞	– ∞	*	NaN
	– F or – I	– ∞	– F	SRC	SRC	± F or ± 0	+ ∞	NaN
	–0	– ∞	DEST	– 0	± 0	DEST	+ ∞	NaN
	+ 0	– ∞	DEST	± 0	+ 0	DEST	+ ∞	NaN
	+ F or + I	– ∞	± F or ± 0	SRC	SRC	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
	+ ∞	*	+ ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

I Means integer.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF Instruction = FIADD
    THEN
        DEST ← DEST + ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC);
    ELSE (* Source operand is floating-point value *)
        DEST ← DEST + SRC;
FI;

IF Instruction = FADDP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
	Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
	Operands are infinities of unlike sign.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.
#O	Result is too large for destination format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FBLD—Load Binary Coded Decimal

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
DF /4	FBLD *m80dec*	Valid	Valid	Convert BCD value to floating-point and push onto the FPU stack.

Description

Converts the BCD source operand into double extended-precision floating-point format and pushes the value onto the FPU stack. The source operand is loaded without rounding errors. The sign of the source operand is preserved, including that of −0.

The packed BCD digits are assumed to be in the range 0 through 9; the instruction does not check for invalid digits (AH through FH). Attempting to load an invalid encoding produces an undefined result.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
TOP ← TOP − 1;
ST(0) ← ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC);
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 1 if stack overflow occurred; otherwise, set to 0.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack overflow occurred.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FBSTP—Store BCD Integer and Pop

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
DF /6	FBSTP m80bcd	Valid	Valid	Store ST(0) in m80bcd and pop ST(0).

Description

Converts the value in the ST(0) register to an 18-digit packed BCD integer, stores the result in the destination operand, and pops the register stack. If the source value is a non-integral value, it is rounded to an integer value, according to rounding mode specified by the RC field of the FPU control word. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

The destination operand specifies the address where the first byte destination value is to be stored. The BCD value (including its sign bit) requires 10 bytes of space in memory.

The following table shows the results obtained when storing various classes of numbers in packed BCD format.

Table 3-29. FBSTP Results

ST(0)	DEST
$-\infty$ or Value Too Large for DEST Format	*
$F \leq -1$	$-D$
$-1 < F < -0$	**
-0	-0
$+0$	$+0$
$+0 < F < +1$	**
$F \geq +1$	$+D$
$+\infty$ or Value Too Large for DEST Format	*
NaN	*

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

D Means packed-BCD number.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-operation (#IA) exception.

** ± 0 or ± 1, depending on the rounding mode.

If the converted value is too large for the destination format, or if the source operand is an ∞, SNaN, QNAN, or is in an unsupported format, an invalid-arithmetic-operand condition is signaled. If the invalid-operation exception is not masked, an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) is generated and no value is stored in the destination operand. If the invalid-operation exception is masked, the packed BCD indefinite value is stored in memory.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
DEST ← BCD(ST(0));
PopRegisterStack;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred. Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Converted value that exceeds 18 BCD digits in length.
	Source operand is an SNaN, QNaN, ±∞, or in an unsupported format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a segment register is being loaded with a segment selector that points to a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FCHS—Change Sign

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 E0	FCHS	Valid	Valid	Complements sign of ST(0).

Description

Complements the sign bit of ST(0). This operation changes a positive value into a negative value of equal magnitude or vice versa. The following table shows the results obtained when changing the sign of various classes of numbers.

Table 3-30. FCHS Results

ST(0) SRC	ST(0) DEST
− ∞	+ ∞
− F	+ F
− 0	+ 0
+ 0	− 0
+ F	− F
+ ∞	− ∞
NaN	NaN

NOTES:

* F means finite floating-point value.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

SignBit(ST(0)) ← NOT (SignBit(ST(0)));

FPU Flags Affected

C1 Set to 0.

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FCLEX/FNCLEX—Clear Exceptions

Opcode*	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
9B DB E2	FCLEX	Valid	Valid	Clear floating-point exception flags after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
DB E2	FNCLEX*	Valid	Valid	Clear floating-point exception flags without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Description

Clears the floating-point exception flags (PE, UE, OE, ZE, DE, and IE), the exception summary status flag (ES), the stack fault flag (SF), and the busy flag (B) in the FPU status word. The FCLEX instruction checks for and handles any pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before clearing the exception flags; the FNCLEX instruction does not.

The assembler issues two instructions for the FCLEX instruction (an FWAIT instruction followed by an FNCLEX instruction), and the processor executes each of these instructions separately. If an exception is generated for either of these instructions, the save EIP points to the instruction that caused the exception.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS* compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNCLEX instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled "No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window" in Appendix D of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNCLEX instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on later Intel processors, except for the Intel Quark™ X1000 processor.

This instruction affects only the x87 FPU floating-point exception flags. It does not affect the SIMD floating-point exception flags in the MXCRS register.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
FPUStatusWord[0:7] ← 0;
FPUStatusWord[15] ← 0;
```

FPU Flags Affected

The PE, UE, OE, ZE, DE, IE, ES, SF, and B flags in the FPU status word are cleared. The C0, C1, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FCMOV*cc*—Floating-Point Conditional Move

Opcode*	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode*	Description
DA C0+i	FCMOVB ST(0), ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Move if below (CF=1).
DA C8+i	FCMOVE ST(0), ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Move if equal (ZF=1).
DA D0+i	FCMOVBE ST(0), ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Move if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).
DA D8+i	FCMOVU ST(0), ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Move if unordered (PF=1).
DB C0+i	FCMOVNB ST(0), ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Move if not below (CF=0).
DB C8+i	FCMOVNE ST(0), ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Move if not equal (ZF=0).
DB D0+i	FCMOVNBE ST(0), ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Move if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0).
DB D8+i	FCMOVNU ST(0), ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Move if not unordered (PF=0).

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Description

Tests the status flags in the EFLAGS register and moves the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) if the given test condition is true. The condition for each mnemonic os given in the Description column above and in Chapter 8 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*. The source operand is always in the ST(i) register and the destination operand is always ST(0).

The FCMOV*cc* instructions are useful for optimizing small IF constructions. They also help eliminate branching overhead for IF operations and the possibility of branch mispredictions by the processor.

A processor may not support the FCMOV*cc* instructions. Software can check if the FCMOV*cc* instructions are supported by checking the processor's feature information with the CPUID instruction (see "COMISS—Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS" in this chapter). If both the CMOV and FPU feature bits are set, the FCMOV*cc* instructions are supported.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The FCMOVcc instructions were introduced to the IA-32 Architecture in the P6 family processors and are not available in earlier IA-32 processors.

Operation

```
IF condition TRUE
    THEN ST(0) ← ST(i);
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.

Integer Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP—Compare Floating Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D8 /2	FCOM *m32fp*	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with *m32fp*.
DC /2	FCOM *m64fp*	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with *m64fp*.
D8 D0+i	FCOM ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with ST(i).
D8 D1	FCOM	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with ST(1).
D8 /3	FCOMP *m32fp*	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with *m32fp* and pop register stack.
DC /3	FCOMP *m64fp*	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with m64fp and pop register stack.
D8 D8+i	FCOMP ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with ST(i) and pop register stack.
D8 D9	FCOMP	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with ST(1) and pop register stack.
DE D9	FCOMPP	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with ST(1) and pop register stack twice.

Description

Compares the contents of register ST(0) and source value and sets condition code flags C0, C2, and C3 in the FPU status word according to the results (see the table below). The source operand can be a data register or a memory location. If no source operand is given, the value in ST(0) is compared with the value in ST(1). The sign of zero is ignored, so that −0.0 is equal to +0.0.

Table 3-31. FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP Results

Condition	C3	C2	C0
ST(0) > SRC	0	0	0
ST(0) < SRC	0	0	1
ST(0) = SRC	1	0	0
Unordered*	1	1	1

NOTES:

* Flags not set if unmasked invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception is generated.

This instruction checks the class of the numbers being compared (see “FXAM—Examine ModR/M” in this chapter). If either operand is a NaN or is in an unsupported format, an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) is raised and, if the exception is masked, the condition flags are set to “unordered.” If the invalid-arithmetic-operand exception is unmasked, the condition code flags are not set.

The FCOMP instruction pops the register stack following the comparison operation and the FCOMPP instruction pops the register stack twice following the comparison operation. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

The FCOM instructions perform the same operation as the FUCOM instructions. The only difference is how they handle QNaN operands. The FCOM instructions raise an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) when either or both of the operands is a NaN value or is in an unsupported format. The FUCOM instructions perform the same operation as the FCOM instructions, except that they do not generate an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception for QNaNs.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
CASE (relation of operands) OF
    ST > SRC:       C3, C2, C0 ← 000;
    ST < SRC:       C3, C2, C0 ← 001;
    ST = SRC:       C3, C2, C0 ← 100;
ESAC;

IF ST(0) or SRC = NaN or unsupported format
    THEN
        #IA
        IF FPUControlWord.IM = 1
            THEN
                C3, C2, C0 ← 111;
        FI;
FI;

IF Instruction = FCOMP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;

IF Instruction = FCOMPP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0.
C0, C2, C3	See table on previous page.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	One or both operands are NaN values or have unsupported formats.
	Register is marked empty.
#D	One or both operands are denormal values.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FCOMI/FCOMIP/FUCOMI/FUCOMIP—Compare Floating Point Values and Set EFLAGS

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
DB F0+i	FCOMI ST, ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with ST(i) and set status flags accordingly.
DF F0+i	FCOMIP ST, ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with ST(i), set status flags accordingly, and pop register stack.
DB E8+i	FUCOMI ST, ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with ST(i), check for ordered values, and set status flags accordingly.
DF E8+i	FUCOMIP ST, ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with ST(i), check for ordered values, set status flags accordingly, and pop register stack.

Description

Performs an unordered comparison of the contents of registers ST(0) and ST(i) and sets the status flags ZF, PF, and CF in the EFLAGS register according to the results (see the table below). The sign of zero is ignored for comparisons, so that −0.0 is equal to +0.0.

Table 3-32. FCOMI/FCOMIP/ FUCOMI/FUCOMIP Results

Comparison Results*	ZF	PF	CF
ST0 > ST(i)	0	0	0
ST0 < ST(i)	0	0	1
ST0 = ST(i)	1	0	0
Unordered**	1	1	1

NOTES:

* See the IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

** Flags not set if unmasked invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception is generated.

An unordered comparison checks the class of the numbers being compared (see “FXAM—Examine ModR/M” in this chapter). The FUCOMI/FUCOMIP instructions perform the same operations as the FCOMI/FCOMIP instructions. The only difference is that the FUCOMI/FUCOMIP instructions raise the invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) only when either or both operands are an SNaN or are in an unsupported format; QNaNs cause the condition code flags to be set to unordered, but do not cause an exception to be generated. The FCOMI/FCOMIP instructions raise an invalid-operation exception when either or both of the operands are a NaN value of any kind or are in an unsupported format.

If the operation results in an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception being raised, the status flags in the EFLAGS register are set only if the exception is masked.

The FCOMI/FCOMIP and FUCOMI/FUCOMIP instructions set the OF, SF and AF flags to zero in the EFLAGS register (regardless of whether an invalid-operation exception is detected).

The FCOMIP and FUCOMIP instructions also pop the register stack following the comparison operation. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The FCOMI/FCOMIP/FUCOMI/FUCOMIP instructions were introduced to the IA-32 Architecture in the P6 family processors and are not available in earlier IA-32 processors.

Operation

```
CASE (relation of operands) OF
    ST(0) > ST(i):      ZF, PF, CF ← 000;
    ST(0) < ST(i):      ZF, PF, CF ← 001;
    ST(0) = ST(i):      ZF, PF, CF ← 100;
ESAC;

IF Instruction is FCOMI or FCOMIP
    THEN
        IF ST(0) or ST(i) = NaN or unsupported format
            THEN
                #IA
                IF FPUControlWord.IM = 1
                    THEN
                        ZF, PF, CF ← 111;
                FI;
        FI;
FI;

IF Instruction is FUCOMI or FUCOMIP
    THEN
        IF ST(0) or ST(i) = QNaN, but not SNaN or unsupported format
            THEN
                ZF, PF, CF ← 111;
            ELSE (* ST(0) or ST(i) is SNaN or unsupported format *)
                 #IA;
                IF FPUControlWord.IM = 1
                    THEN
                        ZF, PF, CF ← 111;
                FI;
        FI;
FI;

IF Instruction is FCOMIP or FUCOMIP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0.
C0, C2, C3	Not affected.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	(FCOMI or FCOMIP instruction) One or both operands are NaN values or have unsupported formats.
	(FUCOMI or FUCOMIP instruction) One or both operands are SNaN values (but not QNaNs) or have undefined formats. Detection of a QNaN value does not raise an invalid-operand exception.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FCOS— Cosine

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 FF	FCOS	Valid	Valid	Replace ST(0) with its approximate cosine.

Description

Computes the approximate cosine of the source operand in register ST(0) and stores the result in ST(0). The source operand must be given in radians and must be within the range -2^{63} to $+2^{63}$. The following table shows the results obtained when taking the cosine of various classes of numbers.

Table 3-33. FCOS Results

ST(0) SRC	ST(0) DEST
$-\infty$	*
– F	–1 to +1
– 0	+ 1
+ 0	+ 1
+ F	– 1 to + 1
$+\infty$	*
NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

If the source operand is outside the acceptable range, the C2 flag in the FPU status word is set, and the value in register ST(0) remains unchanged. The instruction does not raise an exception when the source operand is out of range. It is up to the program to check the C2 flag for out-of-range conditions. Source values outside the range -2^{63} to $+2^{63}$ can be reduced to the range of the instruction by subtracting an appropriate integer multiple of 2π. However, even within the range -2^{63} to $+2^{63}$, inaccurate results can occur because the finite approximation of π used internally for argument reduction is not sufficient in all cases. Therefore, for accurate results it is safe to apply FCOS only to arguments reduced accurately in software, to a value smaller in absolute value than $3\pi/8$. See the sections titled "Approximation of Pi" and "Transcendental Instruction Accuracy" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a discussion of the proper value to use for π in performing such reductions.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF |ST(0)| < 2^63
THEN
    C2 ← 0;
    ST(0) ← FCOS(ST(0)); // approximation of cosine
ELSE (* Source operand is out-of-range *)
    C2 ← 1;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
	Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
	Undefined if C2 is 1.
C2	Set to 1 if outside range (-2^{63} < source operand < $+2^{63}$); otherwise, set to 0.

C0, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Source operand is an SNaN value, ∞, or unsupported format.
#D	Source is a denormal value.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FDECSTP—Decrement Stack-Top Pointer

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 F6	FDECSTP	Valid	Valid	Decrement TOP field in FPU status word.

Description

Subtracts one from the TOP field of the FPU status word (decrements the top-of-stack pointer). If the TOP field contains a 0, it is set to 7. The effect of this instruction is to rotate the stack by one position. The contents of the FPU data registers and tag register are not affected.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF TOP = 0
    THEN TOP ← 7;
    ELSE TOP ← TOP – 1;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

The C1 flag is set to 0. The C0, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FDIV/FDIVP/FIDIV—Divide

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D8 /6	FDIV *m32fp*	Valid	Valid	Divide ST(0) by *m32fp* and store result in ST(0).
DC /6	FDIV *m64fp*	Valid	Valid	Divide ST(0) by *m64fp* and store result in ST(0).
D8 F0+i	FDIV ST(0), ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Divide ST(0) by ST(i) and store result in ST(0).
DC F8+i	FDIV ST(i), ST(0)	Valid	Valid	Divide ST(i) by ST(0) and store result in ST(i).
DE F8+i	FDIVP ST(i), ST(0)	Valid	Valid	Divide ST(i) by ST(0), store result in ST(i), and pop the register stack.
DE F9	FDIVP	Valid	Valid	Divide ST(1) by ST(0), store result in ST(1), and pop the register stack.
DA /6	FIDIV *m32int*	Valid	Valid	Divide ST(0) by *m32int* and store result in ST(0).
DE /6	FIDIV *m16int*	Valid	Valid	Divide ST(0) by *m16int* and store result in ST(0).

Description

Divides the destination operand by the source operand and stores the result in the destination location. The destination operand (dividend) is always in an FPU register; the source operand (divisor) can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-precision or double-precision floating-point format, word or doubleword integer format.

The no-operand version of the instruction divides the contents of the ST(1) register by the contents of the ST(0) register. The one-operand version divides the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of a memory location (either a floating-point or an integer value). The two-operand version, divides the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of the ST(i) register or vice versa.

The FDIVP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack after storing the result. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point divide instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FDIV rather than FDIVP.

The FIDIV instructions convert an integer source operand to double extended-precision floating-point format before performing the division. When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0.

If an unmasked divide-by-zero exception (#Z) is generated, no result is stored; if the exception is masked, an ∞ of the appropriate sign is stored in the destination operand.

The following table shows the results obtained when dividing various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

Table 3-34. FDIV/FDIVP/FIDIV Results

		DEST						
		− ∞	− F	− 0	+ 0	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
SRC	− ∞	*	+ 0	+ 0	− 0	− 0	*	NaN
	− F	+ ∞	+ F	+ 0	− 0	− F	− ∞	NaN
	− I	+ ∞	+ F	+ 0	− 0	− F	− ∞	NaN
	− 0	+ ∞	**	*	*	**	− ∞	NaN
	+ 0	− ∞	**	*	*	**	+ ∞	NaN
	+ I	− ∞	− F	− 0	+ 0	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
	+ F	− ∞	− F	− 0	+ 0	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
	+ ∞	*	− 0	− 0	+ 0	+ 0	*	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

I Means integer.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

** Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF SRC = 0
    THEN
        #Z;
    ELSE
        IF Instruction is FIDIV
            THEN
                DEST ← DEST / ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC);
            ELSE (* Source operand is floating-point value *)
                DEST ← DEST / SRC;
        FI;
FI;

IF Instruction = FDIVP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
	Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
	±∞ / ±∞; ±0 / ±0
#D	Source is a denormal value.

#Z	DEST / ±0, where DEST is not equal to ±0.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.
#O	Result is too large for destination format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FDIVR/FDIVRP/FIDIVR—Reverse Divide

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D8 /7	FDIVR *m32fp*	Valid	Valid	Divide *m32fp* by ST(0) and store result in ST(0).
DC /7	FDIVR *m64fp*	Valid	Valid	Divide *m64fp* by ST(0) and store result in ST(0).
D8 F8+i	FDIVR ST(0), ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Divide ST(i) by ST(0) and store result in ST(0).
DC F0+i	FDIVR ST(i), ST(0)	Valid	Valid	Divide ST(0) by ST(i) and store result in ST(i).
DE F0+i	FDIVRP ST(i), ST(0)	Valid	Valid	Divide ST(0) by ST(i), store result in ST(i), and pop the register stack.
DE F1	FDIVRP	Valid	Valid	Divide ST(0) by ST(1), store result in ST(1), and pop the register stack.
DA /7	FIDIVR *m32int*	Valid	Valid	Divide *m32int* by ST(0) and store result in ST(0).
DE /7	FIDIVR *m16int*	Valid	Valid	Divide *m16int* by ST(0) and store result in ST(0).

Description

Divides the source operand by the destination operand and stores the result in the destination location. The destination operand (divisor) is always in an FPU register; the source operand (dividend) can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-precision or double-precision floating-point format, word or doubleword integer format.

These instructions perform the reverse operations of the FDIV, FDIVP, and FIDIV instructions. They are provided to support more efficient coding.

The no-operand version of the instruction divides the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of the ST(1) register. The one-operand version divides the contents of a memory location (either a floating-point or an integer value) by the contents of the ST(0) register. The two-operand version, divides the contents of the ST(i) register by the contents of the ST(0) register or vice versa.

The FDIVRP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack after storing the result. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point divide instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FDIVR rather than FDIVRP.

The FIDIVR instructions convert an integer source operand to double extended-precision floating-point format before performing the division.

If an unmasked divide-by-zero exception (#Z) is generated, no result is stored; if the exception is masked, an ∞ of the appropriate sign is stored in the destination operand.

The following table shows the results obtained when dividing various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

Table 3-35. FDIVR/FDIVRP/FIDIVR Results

		DEST						
		− ∞	− F	− 0	+ 0	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
SRC	− ∞	*	+ ∞	+ ∞	− ∞	− ∞	*	NaN
	− F	+ 0	+ F	**	**	− F	− 0	NaN
	− I	+ 0	+ F	**	**	− F	− 0	NaN
	− 0	+ 0	+ 0	*	*	− 0	− 0	NaN
	+ 0	− 0	− 0	*	*	+ 0	+ 0	NaN
	+ I	− 0	− F	**	**	+ F	+ 0	NaN
	+ F	− 0	− F	**	**	+ F	+ 0	NaN
	+ ∞	*	− ∞	− ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	*	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

I Means integer.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

** Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.

When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0. This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF DEST = 0
    THEN
        #Z;
    ELSE
        IF Instruction = FIDIVR
            THEN
                DEST ← ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC) / DEST;
            ELSE (* Source operand is floating-point value *)
                DEST ← SRC / DEST;
        FI;
FI;

IF Instruction = FDIVRP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
	Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
	$\pm\infty / \pm\infty$; $\pm 0 / \pm 0$

#D	Source is a denormal value.
#Z	SRC / ±0, where SRC is not equal to ±0.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.
#O	Result is too large for destination format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FFREE—Free Floating-Point Register

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
DD C0+i	FFREE ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Sets tag for ST(i) to empty.

Description

Sets the tag in the FPU tag register associated with register ST(i) to empty (11B). The contents of ST(i) and the FPU stack-top pointer (TOP) are not affected.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
TAG(i) ← 11B;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C0, C1, C2, C3 undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FICOM/FICOMP—Compare Integer

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
DE /2	FICOM *m16int*	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with *m16int.*
DA /2	FICOM *m32int*	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with *m32int.*
DE /3	FICOMP *m16int*	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with *m16int* and pop stack register.
DA /3	FICOMP *m32int*	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with *m32int* and pop stack register.

Description

Compares the value in ST(0) with an integer source operand and sets the condition code flags C0, C2, and C3 in the FPU status word according to the results (see table below). The integer value is converted to double extended-precision floating-point format before the comparison is made.

Table 3-36. FICOM/FICOMP Results

Condition	C3	C2	C0
ST(0) > SRC	0	0	0
ST(0) < SRC	0	0	1
ST(0) = SRC	1	0	0
Unordered	1	1	1

These instructions perform an "unordered comparison." An unordered comparison also checks the class of the numbers being compared (see "FXAM—Examine ModR/M" in this chapter). If either operand is a NaN or is in an undefined format, the condition flags are set to "unordered."

The sign of zero is ignored, so that –0.0 ← +0.0.

The FICOMP instructions pop the register stack following the comparison. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
CASE (relation of operands) OF
    ST(0) > SRC:        C3, C2, C0 ← 000;
    ST(0) < SRC:        C3, C2, C0 ← 001;
    ST(0) = SRC:        C3, C2, C0 ← 100;
    Unordered:          C3, C2, C0 ← 111;
ESAC;

IF Instruction = FICOMP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0.
C0, C2, C3	See table on previous page.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	One or both operands are NaN values or have unsupported formats.

#D	One or both operands are denormal values.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit. If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FILD—Load Integer

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
DF /0	FILD *m16int*	Valid	Valid	Push *m16int* onto the FPU register stack.
DB /0	FILD *m32int*	Valid	Valid	Push *m32int* onto the FPU register stack.
DF /5	FILD *m64int*	Valid	Valid	Push *m64int* onto the FPU register stack.

Description

Converts the signed-integer source operand into double extended-precision floating-point format and pushes the value onto the FPU register stack. The source operand can be a word, doubleword, or quadword integer. It is loaded without rounding errors. The sign of the source operand is preserved.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
TOP ← TOP − 1;
ST(0) ← ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC);
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 1 if stack overflow occurred; set to 0 otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack overflow occurred.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FINCSTP—Increment Stack-Top Pointer

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 F7	FINCSTP	Valid	Valid	Increment the TOP field in the FPU status register.

Description

Adds one to the TOP field of the FPU status word (increments the top-of-stack pointer). If the TOP field contains a 7, it is set to 0. The effect of this instruction is to rotate the stack by one position. The contents of the FPU data registers and tag register are not affected. This operation is not equivalent to popping the stack, because the tag for the previous top-of-stack register is not marked empty.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF TOP = 7
    THEN TOP ← 0;
    ELSE TOP ← TOP + 1;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

The C1 flag is set to 0. The C0, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FINIT/FNINIT—Initialize Floating-Point Unit

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
9B DB E3	FINIT	Valid	Valid	Initialize FPU after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
DB E3	FNINIT*	Valid	Valid	Initialize FPU without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Description

Sets the FPU control, status, tag, instruction pointer, and data pointer registers to their default states. The FPU control word is set to 037FH (round to nearest, all exceptions masked, 64-bit precision). The status word is cleared (no exception flags set, TOP is set to 0). The data registers in the register stack are left unchanged, but they are all tagged as empty (11B). Both the instruction and data pointers are cleared.

The FINIT instruction checks for and handles any pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before performing the initialization; the FNINIT instruction does not.

The assembler issues two instructions for the FINIT instruction (an FWAIT instruction followed by an FNINIT instruction), and the processor executes each of these instructions in separately. If an exception is generated for either of these instructions, the save EIP points to the instruction that caused the exception.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNINIT instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled "No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window" in Appendix D of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNINIT instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on later Intel processors, except for the Intel Quark™ X1000 processor.

In the Intel387 math coprocessor, the FINIT/FNINIT instruction does not clear the instruction and data pointers.

This instruction affects only the x87 FPU. It does not affect the XMM and MXCSR registers.

Operation

```
FPUControlWord ← 037FH;
FPUStatusWord ← 0;
FPUTagWord ← FFFFH;
FPUDataPointer ← 0;
FPUInstructionPointer ← 0;
FPULastInstructionOpcode ← 0;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C0, C1, C2, C3 set to 0.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FIST/FISTP—Store Integer

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
DF /2	FIST *m16int*	Valid	Valid	Store ST(0) in *m16int.*
DB /2	FIST *m32int*	Valid	Valid	Store ST(0) in *m32int.*
DF /3	FISTP *m16int*	Valid	Valid	Store ST(0) in *m16int* and pop register stack.
DB /3	FISTP *m32int*	Valid	Valid	Store ST(0) in *m32int* and pop register stack.
DF /7	FISTP *m64int*	Valid	Valid	Store ST(0) in *m64int* and pop register stack.

Description

The FIST instruction converts the value in the ST(0) register to a signed integer and stores the result in the destination operand. Values can be stored in word or doubleword integer format. The destination operand specifies the address where the first byte of the destination value is to be stored.

The FISTP instruction performs the same operation as the FIST instruction and then pops the register stack. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The FISTP instruction also stores values in quadword integer format.

The following table shows the results obtained when storing various classes of numbers in integer format.

Table 3-37. FIST/FISTP Results

ST(0)	DEST
$-\infty$ or Value Too Large for DEST Format	*
$F \leq -1$	$-I$
$-1 < F < -0$	**
-0	0
$+0$	0
$+0 < F < +1$	**
$F \geq +1$	$+I$
$+\infty$ or Value Too Large for DEST Format	*
NaN	*

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

I Means integer.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-operation (#IA) exception.

** 0 or ±1, depending on the rounding mode.

If the source value is a non-integral value, it is rounded to an integer value, according to the rounding mode specified by the RC field of the FPU control word.

If the converted value is too large for the destination format, or if the source operand is an ∞, SNaN, QNAN, or is in an unsupported format, an invalid-arithmetic-operand condition is signaled. If the invalid-operation exception is not masked, an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) is generated and no value is stored in the destination operand. If the invalid-operation exception is masked, the integer indefinite value is stored in memory.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
DEST ← Integer(ST(0));

IF Instruction = FISTP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
	Indicates rounding direction of if the inexact exception (#P) is generated: 0 ← not roundup; 1 ← roundup.
	Set to 0 otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Converted value is too large for the destination format.
	Source operand is an SNaN, QNaN, ±∞, or unsupported format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FISTTP—Store Integer with Truncation

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
DF /1	FISTTP *m16int*	Valid	Valid	Store ST(0) in *m16int with truncation.*
DB /1	FISTTP *m32int*	Valid	Valid	Store ST(0) in *m32int with truncation.*
DD /1	FISTTP *m64int*	Valid	Valid	Store ST(0) in *m64int* with truncation.

Description

FISTTP converts the value in ST into a signed integer using truncation (chop) as rounding mode, transfers the result to the destination, and pop ST. FISTTP accepts word, short integer, and long integer destinations.

The following table shows the results obtained when storing various classes of numbers in integer format.

Table 3-38. FISTTP Results

ST(0)	DEST
$-\infty$ or Value Too Large for DEST Format	*
F ≤ − 1	− I
− 1 < F < + 1	0
F Š + 1	+ I
$+\infty$ or Value Too Large for DEST Format	*
NaN	*

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

I Means integer.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-operation (#IA) exception.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
DEST ← ST;
pop ST;
```

Flags Affected

C1 is cleared; C0, C2, C3 undefined.

Numeric Exceptions

Invalid, Stack Invalid (stack underflow), Precision.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is in a nonwritable segment.
	For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#NM	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE3[bit 0] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real Address Mode Exceptions

GP(0)	If any part of the operand would lie outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
#NM	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE3[bit 0] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions

GP(0)	If any part of the operand would lie outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
#NM	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE3[bit 0] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege is 3.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FLD—Load Floating Point Value

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 /0	FLD *m32fp*	Valid	Valid	Push *m32fp* onto the FPU register stack.
DD /0	FLD *m64fp*	Valid	Valid	Push *m64fp* onto the FPU register stack.
DB /5	FLD *m80fp*	Valid	Valid	Push *m80fp* onto the FPU register stack.
D9 C0+i	FLD ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Push ST(i) onto the FPU register stack.

Description

Pushes the source operand onto the FPU register stack. The source operand can be in single-precision, double-precision, or double extended-precision floating-point format. If the source operand is in single-precision or double-precision floating-point format, it is automatically converted to the double extended-precision floating-point format before being pushed on the stack.

The FLD instruction can also push the value in a selected FPU register [ST(i)] onto the stack. Here, pushing register ST(0) duplicates the stack top.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF SRC is ST(i)
    THEN
        temp ← ST(i);
FI;

TOP ← TOP − 1;

IF SRC is memory-operand
    THEN
        ST(0) ← ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC);
    ELSE (* SRC is ST(i) *)
        ST(0) ← temp;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 1 if stack overflow occurred; otherwise, set to 0.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow or overflow occurred.
#IA	Source operand is an SNaN. Does not occur if the source operand is in double extended-precision floating-point format (FLD m80fp or FLD ST(i)).
#D	Source operand is a denormal value. Does not occur if the source operand is in double extended-precision floating-point format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FLD1/FLDL2T/FLDL2E/FLDPI/FLDLG2/FLDLN2/FLDZ—Load Constant

Opcode*	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 E8	FLD1	Valid	Valid	Push +1.0 onto the FPU register stack.
D9 E9	FLDL2T	Valid	Valid	Push $\log_2 10$ onto the FPU register stack.
D9 EA	FLDL2E	Valid	Valid	Push $\log_2 e$ onto the FPU register stack.
D9 EB	FLDPI	Valid	Valid	Push π onto the FPU register stack.
D9 EC	FLDLG2	Valid	Valid	Push $\log_{10} 2$ onto the FPU register stack.
D9 ED	FLDLN2	Valid	Valid	Push $\log_e 2$ onto the FPU register stack.
D9 EE	FLDZ	Valid	Valid	Push +0.0 onto the FPU register stack.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Description

Push one of seven commonly used constants (in double extended-precision floating-point format) onto the FPU register stack. The constants that can be loaded with these instructions include +1.0, +0.0, $\log_2 10$, $\log_2 e$, π, $\log_{10} 2$, and $\log_e 2$. For each constant, an internal 66-bit constant is rounded (as specified by the RC field in the FPU control word) to double extended-precision floating-point format. The inexact-result exception (#P) is not generated as a result of the rounding, nor is the C1 flag set in the x87 FPU status word if the value is rounded up.

See the section titled "Approximation of Pi" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for a description of the π constant.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

When the RC field is set to round-to-nearest, the FPU produces the same constants that is produced by the Intel 8087 and Intel 287 math coprocessors.

Operation

```
TOP ← TOP − 1;
ST(0) ← CONSTANT;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 1 if stack overflow occurred; otherwise, set to 0.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack overflow occurred.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FLDCW—Load x87 FPU Control Word

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 /5	FLDCW m2byte	Valid	Valid	Load FPU control word from *m2byte.*

Description

Loads the 16-bit source operand into the FPU control word. The source operand is a memory location. This instruction is typically used to establish or change the FPU's mode of operation.

If one or more exception flags are set in the FPU status word prior to loading a new FPU control word and the new control word unmasks one or more of those exceptions, a floating-point exception will be generated upon execution of the next floating-point instruction (except for the no-wait floating-point instructions, see the section titled "Software Exception Handling" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*). To avoid raising exceptions when changing FPU operating modes, clear any pending exceptions (using the FCLEX or FNCLEX instruction) before loading the new control word.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
FPUControlWord ← SRC;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C0, C1, C2, C3 undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None; however, this operation might unmask a pending exception in the FPU status word. That exception is then generated upon execution of the next "waiting" floating-point instruction.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FLDENV—Load x87 FPU Environment

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 /4	FLDENV *m14/28byte*	Valid	Valid	Load FPU environment from *m14byte* or *m28byte.*

Description

Loads the complete x87 FPU operating environment from memory into the FPU registers. The source operand specifies the first byte of the operating-environment data in memory. This data is typically written to the specified memory location by a FSTENV or FNSTENV instruction.

The FPU operating environment consists of the FPU control word, status word, tag word, instruction pointer, data pointer, and last opcode. Figures 8-9 through 8-12 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, show the layout in memory of the loaded environment, depending on the operating mode of the processor (protected or real) and the current operand-size attribute (16-bit or 32-bit). In virtual-8086 mode, the real mode layouts are used.

The FLDENV instruction should be executed in the same operating mode as the corresponding FSTENV/FNSTENV instruction.

If one or more unmasked exception flags are set in the new FPU status word, a floating-point exception will be generated upon execution of the next floating-point instruction (except for the no-wait floating-point instructions, see the section titled "Software Exception Handling" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*). To avoid generating exceptions when loading a new environment, clear all the exception flags in the FPU status word that is being loaded.

If a page or limit fault occurs during the execution of this instruction, the state of the x87 FPU registers as seen by the fault handler may be different than the state being loaded from memory. In such situations, the fault handler should ignore the status of the x87 FPU registers, handle the fault, and return. The FLDENV instruction will then complete the loading of the x87 FPU registers with no resulting context inconsistency.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
FPUControlWord ← SRC[FPUControlWord];
FPUStatusWord ← SRC[FPUStatusWord];
FPUTagWord ← SRC[FPUTagWord];
FPUDataPointer ← SRC[FPUDataPointer];
FPUInstructionPointer ← SRC[FPUInstructionPointer];
FPULastInstructionOpcode ← SRC[FPULastInstructionOpcode];
```

FPU Flags Affected

The C0, C1, C2, C3 flags are loaded.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None; however, if an unmasked exception is loaded in the status word, it is generated upon execution of the next "waiting" floating-point instruction.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FMUL/FMULP/FIMUL—Multiply

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D8 /1	FMUL *m32fp*	Valid	Valid	Multiply ST(0) by *m32fp* and store result in ST(0).
DC /1	FMUL *m64fp*	Valid	Valid	Multiply ST(0) by *m64fp* and store result in ST(0).
D8 C8+i	FMUL ST(0), ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Multiply ST(0) by ST(i) and store result in ST(0).
DC C8+i	FMUL ST(i), ST(0)	Valid	Valid	Multiply ST(i) by ST(0) and store result in ST(i).
DE C8+i	FMULP ST(i), ST(0)	Valid	Valid	Multiply ST(i) by ST(0), store result in ST(i), and pop the register stack.
DE C9	FMULP	Valid	Valid	Multiply ST(1) by ST(0), store result in ST(1), and pop the register stack.
DA /1	FIMUL *m32int*	Valid	Valid	Multiply ST(0) by *m32int* and store result in ST(0).
DE /1	FIMUL *m16int*	Valid	Valid	Multiply ST(0) by *m16int* and store result in ST(0).

Description

Multiplies the destination and source operands and stores the product in the destination location. The destination operand is always an FPU data register; the source operand can be an FPU data register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-precision or double-precision floating-point format or in word or doubleword integer format.

The no-operand version of the instruction multiplies the contents of the ST(1) register by the contents of the ST(0) register and stores the product in the ST(1) register. The one-operand version multiplies the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of a memory location (either a floating point or an integer value) and stores the product in the ST(0) register. The two-operand version, multiplies the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of the ST(i) register, or vice versa, with the result being stored in the register specified with the first operand (the destination operand).

The FMULP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack after storing the product. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point multiply instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FMUL rather than FMULP.

The FIMUL instructions convert an integer source operand to double extended-precision floating-point format before performing the multiplication.

The sign of the result is always the exclusive-OR of the source signs, even if one or more of the values being multiplied is 0 or ∞. When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0.

The following table shows the results obtained when multiplying various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

Table 3-39. FMUL/FMULP/FIMUL Results

		DEST						
		− ∞	− F	− 0	+ 0	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
SRC	− ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	*	*	− ∞	− ∞	NaN
	− F	+ ∞	+ F	+ 0	− 0	− F	− ∞	NaN
	− I	+ ∞	+ F	+ 0	− 0	− F	− ∞	NaN
	− 0	*	+ 0	+ 0	− 0	− 0	*	NaN
	+ 0	*	− 0	− 0	+ 0	+ 0	*	NaN
	+ I	− ∞	− F	− 0	+ 0	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
	+ F	− ∞	− F	− 0	+ 0	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
	+ ∞	− ∞	− ∞	*	*	+ ∞	+ ∞	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

I Means Integer.

* Indicates invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF Instruction = FIMUL
    THEN
        DEST ← DEST ∗ ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC);
    ELSE (* Source operand is floating-point value *)
        DEST ← DEST ∗ SRC;
FI;

IF Instruction = FMULP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred. Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format. One operand is ±0 and the other is ±∞.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.
#O	Result is too large for destination format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FNOP—No Operation

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 D0	FNOP	Valid	Valid	No operation is performed.

Description

Performs no FPU operation. This instruction takes up space in the instruction stream but does not affect the FPU or machine context, except the EIP register and the FPU Instruction Pointer.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

FPU Flags Affected

C0, C1, C2, C3 undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FPATAN—Partial Arctangent

Opcode*	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 F3	FPATAN	Valid	Valid	Replace ST(1) with arctan(ST(1)/ST(0)) and pop the register stack.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Description

Computes the arctangent of the source operand in register ST(1) divided by the source operand in register ST(0), stores the result in ST(1), and pops the FPU register stack. The result in register ST(0) has the same sign as the source operand ST(1) and a magnitude less than +π.

The FPATAN instruction returns the angle between the X axis and the line from the origin to the point (X,Y), where Y (the ordinate) is ST(1) and X (the abscissa) is ST(0). The angle depends on the sign of X and Y independently, not just on the sign of the ratio Y/X. This is because a point (–X,Y) is in the second quadrant, resulting in an angle between π/2 and π, while a point (X,–Y) is in the fourth quadrant, resulting in an angle between 0 and –π/2. A point (–X,–Y) is in the third quadrant, giving an angle between –π/2 and –π.

The following table shows the results obtained when computing the arctangent of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

Table 3-40. FPATAN Results

		ST(0)						
		– ∞	– F	– 0	+ 0	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
	– ∞	– 3π/4*	– π/2	– π/2	– π/2	– π/2	– π/4*	NaN
ST(1)	– F	-p	–π to –π/2	–π/2	–π/2	–π/2 to –0	- 0	NaN
	– 0	-p	-p	-p*	– 0*	– 0	– 0	NaN
	+ 0	+p	+ p	+ π*	+ 0*	+ 0	+ 0	NaN
	+ F	+p	+π to +π/2	+ π/2	+π/2	+π/2 to +0	+ 0	NaN
	+ ∞	+3π/4*	+π/2	+π/2	+π/2	+ π/2	+ π/4*	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

* Table 8-10 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, specifies that the ratios 0/0 and ∞/∞ generate the floating-point invalid arithmetic-operation exception and, if this exception is masked, the floating-point QNaN indefinite value is returned. With the FPATAN instruction, the 0/0 or ∞/∞ value is actually not calculated using division. Instead, the arctangent of the two variables is derived from a standard mathematical formulation that is generalized to allow complex numbers as arguments. In this complex variable formulation, arctangent(0,0) etc. has well defined values. These values are needed to develop a library to compute transcendental functions with complex arguments, based on the FPU functions that only allow floating-point values as arguments.

There is no restriction on the range of source operands that FPATAN can accept.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The source operands for this instruction are restricted for the 80287 math coprocessor to the following range:

$0 \leq |ST(1)| < |ST(0)| < +\infty$

Operation

```
ST(1) ← arctan(ST(1) / ST(0));
PopRegisterStack;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred. Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FPREM—Partial Remainder

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 F8	FPREM	Valid	Valid	Replace ST(0) with the remainder obtained from dividing ST(0) by ST(1).

Description

Computes the remainder obtained from dividing the value in the ST(0) register (the dividend) by the value in the ST(1) register (the divisor or **modulus**), and stores the result in ST(0). The remainder represents the following value:

Remainder ← ST(0) − (Q ∗ ST(1))

Here, Q is an integer value that is obtained by truncating the floating-point number quotient of [ST(0) / ST(1)] toward zero. The sign of the remainder is the same as the sign of the dividend. The magnitude of the remainder is less than that of the modulus, unless a partial remainder was computed (as described below).

This instruction produces an exact result; the inexact-result exception does not occur and the rounding control has no effect. The following table shows the results obtained when computing the remainder of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

Table 3-41. FPREM Results

		ST(1)						
		-∞	-F	-0	+0	+F	+∞	NaN
ST(0)	-∞	*	*	*	*	*	*	NaN
	-F	ST(0)	-F or -0	**	**	-F or -0	ST(0)	NaN
	-0	-0	-0	*	*	-0	-0	NaN
	+0	+0	+0	*	*	+0	+0	NaN
	+F	ST(0)	+F or +0	**	**	+F or +0	ST(0)	NaN
	+∞	*	*	*	*	*	*	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

** Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.

When the result is 0, its sign is the same as that of the dividend. When the modulus is ∞, the result is equal to the value in ST(0).

The FPREM instruction does not compute the remainder specified in IEEE Std 754. The IEEE specified remainder can be computed with the FPREM1 instruction. The FPREM instruction is provided for compatibility with the Intel 8087 and Intel287 math coprocessors.

The FPREM instruction gets its name "partial remainder" because of the way it computes the remainder. This instruction arrives at a remainder through iterative subtraction. It can, however, reduce the exponent of ST(0) by no more than 63 in one execution of the instruction. If the instruction succeeds in producing a remainder that is less than the modulus, the operation is complete and the C2 flag in the FPU status word is cleared. Otherwise, C2 is set, and the result in ST(0) is called the **partial remainder**. The exponent of the partial remainder will be less than the exponent of the original dividend by at least 32. Software can re-execute the instruction (using the partial remainder in ST(0) as the dividend) until C2 is cleared. (Note that while executing such a remainder-computation loop, a higher-priority interrupting routine that needs the FPU can force a context switch in-between the instructions in the loop.)

An important use of the FPREM instruction is to reduce the arguments of periodic functions. When reduction is complete, the instruction stores the three least-significant bits of the quotient in the C3, C1, and C0 flags of the FPU status word. This information is important in argument reduction for the tangent function (using a modulus of $\pi/4$), because it locates the original angle in the correct one of eight sectors of the unit circle.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
D ← exponent(ST(0)) – exponent(ST(1));

IF D < 64
    THEN
        Q ← Integer(TruncateTowardZero(ST(0) / ST(1)));
        ST(0) ← ST(0) – (ST(1) ∗ Q);
        C2 ← 0;
        C0, C3, C1 ← LeastSignificantBits(Q); (* Q2, Q1, Q0 *)
    ELSE
        C2 ← 1;
        N ← An implementation-dependent number between 32 and 63;
        QQ ← Integer(TruncateTowardZero((ST(0)  / ST(1)) / 2^(D − N)));
        ST(0) ← ST(0) – (ST(1) ∗ QQ ∗ 2^(D − N));
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C0	Set to bit 2 (Q2) of the quotient.
C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; otherwise, set to least significant bit of quotient (Q0).
C2	Set to 0 if reduction complete; set to 1 if incomplete.
C3	Set to bit 1 (Q1) of the quotient.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Source operand is an SNaN value, modulus is 0, dividend is ∞, or unsupported format.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FPREM1—Partial Remainder

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 F5	FPREM1	Valid	Valid	Replace ST(0) with the IEEE remainder obtained from dividing ST(0) by ST(1).

Description

Computes the IEEE remainder obtained from dividing the value in the ST(0) register (the dividend) by the value in the ST(1) register (the divisor or **modulus**), and stores the result in ST(0). The remainder represents the following value:

Remainder ← ST(0) − (Q ∗ ST(1))

Here, Q is an integer value that is obtained by rounding the floating-point number quotient of [ST(0) / ST(1)] toward the nearest integer value. The magnitude of the remainder is less than or equal to half the magnitude of the modulus, unless a partial remainder was computed (as described below).

This instruction produces an exact result; the precision (inexact) exception does not occur and the rounding control has no effect. The following table shows the results obtained when computing the remainder of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

Table 3-42. FPREM1 Results

		ST(1)						
		− ∞	− F	− 0	+ 0	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
ST(0)	− ∞	*	*	*	*	*	*	NaN
	− F	ST(0)	±F or −0	**	**	± F or − 0	ST(0)	NaN
	− 0	− 0	− 0	*	*	− 0	-0	NaN
	+ 0	+ 0	+ 0	*	*	+ 0	+0	NaN
	+ F	ST(0)	± F or + 0	**	**	± F or + 0	ST(0)	NaN
	+ ∞	*	*	*	*	*	*	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

** Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.

When the result is 0, its sign is the same as that of the dividend. When the modulus is ∞, the result is equal to the value in ST(0).

The FPREM1 instruction computes the remainder specified in IEEE Standard 754. This instruction operates differently from the FPREM instruction in the way that it rounds the quotient of ST(0) divided by ST(1) to an integer (see the "Operation" section below).

Like the FPREM instruction, FPREM1 computes the remainder through iterative subtraction, but can reduce the exponent of ST(0) by no more than 63 in one execution of the instruction. If the instruction succeeds in producing a remainder that is less than one half the modulus, the operation is complete and the C2 flag in the FPU status word is cleared. Otherwise, C2 is set, and the result in ST(0) is called the **partial remainder**. The exponent of the partial remainder will be less than the exponent of the original dividend by at least 32. Software can re-execute the instruction (using the partial remainder in ST(0) as the dividend) until C2 is cleared. (Note that while executing such a remainder-computation loop, a higher-priority interrupting routine that needs the FPU can force a context switch in-between the instructions in the loop.)

An important use of the FPREM1 instruction is to reduce the arguments of periodic functions. When reduction is complete, the instruction stores the three least-significant bits of the quotient in the C3, C1, and C0 flags of the FPU status word. This information is important in argument reduction for the tangent function (using a modulus of π/4), because it locates the original angle in the correct one of eight sectors of the unit circle.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
D ← exponent(ST(0)) – exponent(ST(1));

IF D < 64
    THEN
        Q ← Integer(RoundTowardNearestInteger(ST(0) / ST(1)));
        ST(0) ← ST(0) – (ST(1) ∗ Q);
        C2 ← 0;
        C0, C3, C1 ← LeastSignificantBits(Q); (* Q2, Q1, Q0 *)
    ELSE
        C2 ← 1;
        N ← An implementation-dependent number between 32 and 63;
        QQ ← Integer(TruncateTowardZero((ST(0)  / ST(1)) / 2^(D − N)));
        ST(0) ← ST(0) – (ST(1) ∗ QQ ∗ 2^(D − N));
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C0	Set to bit 2 (Q2) of the quotient.
C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; otherwise, set to least significant bit of quotient (Q0).
C2	Set to 0 if reduction complete; set to 1 if incomplete.
C3	Set to bit 1 (Q1) of the quotient.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Source operand is an SNaN value, modulus (divisor) is 0, dividend is ∞, or unsupported format.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FPTAN—Partial Tangent

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 F2	FPTAN	Valid	Valid	Replace ST(0) with its approximate tangent and push 1 onto the FPU stack.

Description

Computes the approximate tangent of the source operand in register ST(0), stores the result in ST(0), and pushes a 1.0 onto the FPU register stack. The source operand must be given in radians and must be less than $\pm 2^{63}$. The following table shows the unmasked results obtained when computing the partial tangent of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

Table 3-43. FPTAN Results

ST(0) SRC	ST(0) DEST
$-\infty$	*
– F	– F to + F
– 0	- 0
+ 0	+ 0
+ F	– F to + F
$+\infty$	*
NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

If the source operand is outside the acceptable range, the C2 flag in the FPU status word is set, and the value in register ST(0) remains unchanged. The instruction does not raise an exception when the source operand is out of range. It is up to the program to check the C2 flag for out-of-range conditions. Source values outside the range -2^{63} to $+2^{63}$ can be reduced to the range of the instruction by subtracting an appropriate integer multiple of 2π. However, even within the range -2^{63} to $+2^{63}$, inaccurate results can occur because the finite approximation of π used internally for argument reduction is not sufficient in all cases. Therefore, for accurate results it is safe to apply FPTAN only to arguments reduced accurately in software, to a value smaller in absolute value than $3\pi/8$. See the sections titled "Approximation of Pi" and "Transcendental Instruction Accuracy" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a discussion of the proper value to use for π in performing such reductions.

The value 1.0 is pushed onto the register stack after the tangent has been computed to maintain compatibility with the Intel 8087 and Intel287 math coprocessors. This operation also simplifies the calculation of other trigonometric functions. For instance, the cotangent (which is the reciprocal of the tangent) can be computed by executing a FDIVR instruction after the FPTAN instruction.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF ST(0) < 2^63
   THEN
      C2 ← 0;
      ST(0) ← fptan(ST(0)); // approximation of tan
      TOP ← TOP – 1;
      ST(0) ← 1.0;
   ELSE (* Source operand is out-of-range *)
      C2 ← 1;
```

FI;

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; set to 1 if stack overflow occurred.
	Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C2	Set to 1 if outside range (-2^{63} < source operand < $+2^{63}$); otherwise, set to 0.
C0, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow or overflow occurred.
#IA	Source operand is an SNaN value, ∞, or unsupported format.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FRNDINT—Round to Integer

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 FC	FRNDINT	Valid	Valid	Round ST(0) to an integer.

Description

Rounds the source value in the ST(0) register to the nearest integral value, depending on the current rounding mode (setting of the RC field of the FPU control word), and stores the result in ST(0).

If the source value is ∞, the value is not changed. If the source value is not an integral value, the floating-point inexact-result exception (#P) is generated.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
ST(0) ← RoundToIntegralValue(ST(0));
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred. Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#P	Source operand is not an integral value.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FRSTOR—Restore x87 FPU State

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
DD /4	FRSTOR *m94/108byte*	Valid	Valid	Load FPU state from *m94byte* or *m108byte*.

Description

Loads the FPU state (operating environment and register stack) from the memory area specified with the source operand. This state data is typically written to the specified memory location by a previous FSAVE/FNSAVE instruction.

The FPU operating environment consists of the FPU control word, status word, tag word, instruction pointer, data pointer, and last opcode. Figures 8-9 through 8-12 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, show the layout in memory of the stored environment, depending on the operating mode of the processor (protected or real) and the current operand-size attribute (16-bit or 32-bit). In virtual-8086 mode, the real mode layouts are used. The contents of the FPU register stack are stored in the 80 bytes immediately following the operating environment image.

The FRSTOR instruction should be executed in the same operating mode as the corresponding FSAVE/FNSAVE instruction.

If one or more unmasked exception bits are set in the new FPU status word, a floating-point exception will be generated. To avoid raising exceptions when loading a new operating environment, clear all the exception flags in the FPU status word that is being loaded.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
FPUControlWord ← SRC[FPUControlWord];
FPUStatusWord ← SRC[FPUStatusWord];
FPUTagWord ← SRC[FPUTagWord];
FPUDataPointer ← SRC[FPUDataPointer];
FPUInstructionPointer ← SRC[FPUInstructionPointer];
FPULastInstructionOpcode ← SRC[FPULastInstructionOpcode];

ST(0) ← SRC[ST(0)];
ST(1) ← SRC[ST(1)];
ST(2) ← SRC[ST(2)];
ST(3) ← SRC[ST(3)];
ST(4) ← SRC[ST(4)];
ST(5) ← SRC[ST(5)];
ST(6) ← SRC[ST(6)];
ST(7) ← SRC[ST(7)];
```

FPU Flags Affected

The C0, C1, C2, C3 flags are loaded.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None; however, this operation might unmask an existing exception that has been detected but not generated, because it was masked. Here, the exception is generated at the completion of the instruction.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FSAVE/FNSAVE—Store x87 FPU State

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
9B DD /6	FSAVE *m94/108byte*	Valid	Valid	Store FPU state to *m94byte* or *m108byte* after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions. Then re-initialize the FPU.
DD /6	FNSAVE* *m94/108byte*	Valid	Valid	Store FPU environment to *m94byte* or *m108byte* without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions. Then re-initialize the FPU.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Description

Stores the current FPU state (operating environment and register stack) at the specified destination in memory, and then re-initializes the FPU. The FSAVE instruction checks for and handles pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before storing the FPU state; the FNSAVE instruction does not.

The FPU operating environment consists of the FPU control word, status word, tag word, instruction pointer, data pointer, and last opcode. Figures 8-9 through 8-12 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, show the layout in memory of the stored environment, depending on the operating mode of the processor (protected or real) and the current operand-size attribute (16-bit or 32-bit). In virtual-8086 mode, the real mode layouts are used. The contents of the FPU register stack are stored in the 80 bytes immediately follow the operating environment image.

The saved image reflects the state of the FPU after all floating-point instructions preceding the FSAVE/FNSAVE instruction in the instruction stream have been executed.

After the FPU state has been saved, the FPU is reset to the same default values it is set to with the FINIT/FNINIT instructions (see "FINIT/FNINIT—Initialize Floating-Point Unit" in this chapter).

The FSAVE/FNSAVE instructions are typically used when the operating system needs to perform a context switch, an exception handler needs to use the FPU, or an application program needs to pass a "clean" FPU to a procedure.

The assembler issues two instructions for the FSAVE instruction (an FWAIT instruction followed by an FNSAVE instruction), and the processor executes each of these instructions separately. If an exception is generated for either of these instructions, the save EIP points to the instruction that caused the exception.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

For Intel math coprocessors and FPUs prior to the Intel Pentium processor, an FWAIT instruction should be executed before attempting to read from the memory image stored with a prior FSAVE/FNSAVE instruction. This FWAIT instruction helps ensure that the storage operation has been completed.

When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNSAVE instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled "No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window" in Appendix D of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNSAVE instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on later Intel processors, except for the Intel Quark™ X1000 processor.

Operation

```
(* Save FPU State and Registers *)

DEST[FPUControlWord] ← FPUControlWord;
DEST[FPUStatusWord] ← FPUStatusWord;
DEST[FPUTagWord] ← FPUTagWord;
DEST[FPUDataPointer] ← FPUDataPointer;
DEST[FPUInstructionPointer] ← FPUInstructionPointer;
DEST[FPULastInstructionOpcode] ← FPULastInstructionOpcode;

DEST[ST(0)] ← ST(0);
DEST[ST(1)] ← ST(1);
DEST[ST(2)] ← ST(2);
DEST[ST(3)] ← ST(3);
DEST[ST(4)]← ST(4);
DEST[ST(5)] ← ST(5);
DEST[ST(6)] ← ST(6);
DEST[ST(7)] ← ST(7);

(* Initialize FPU *)

FPUControlWord ← 037FH;
FPUStatusWord ← 0;
FPUTagWord ← FFFFH;
FPUDataPointer ← 0;
FPUInstructionPointer ← 0;
FPULastInstructionOpcode ← 0;
```

FPU Flags Affected

The C0, C1, C2, and C3 flags are saved and then cleared.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

FSCALE—Scale

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 FD	FSCALE	Valid	Valid	Scale ST(0) by ST(1).

Description

Truncates the value in the source operand (toward 0) to an integral value and adds that value to the exponent of the destination operand. The destination and source operands are floating-point values located in registers ST(0) and ST(1), respectively. This instruction provides rapid multiplication or division by integral powers of 2. The following table shows the results obtained when scaling various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

Table 3-44. FSCALE Results

	ST(1)							
		− ∞	− F	− 0	+ 0	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
	− ∞	NaN	− ∞	− ∞	− ∞	− ∞	− ∞	NaN
ST(0)	− F	− 0	− F	− F	− F	− F	− ∞	NaN
	− 0	− 0	− 0	− 0	− 0	− 0	NaN	NaN
	+ 0	+ 0	+ 0	+ 0	+ 0	+ 0	NaN	NaN
	+ F	+ 0	+ F	+ F	+ F	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
	+ ∞	NaN	+ ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

In most cases, only the exponent is changed and the mantissa (significand) remains unchanged. However, when the value being scaled in ST(0) is a denormal value, the mantissa is also changed and the result may turn out to be a normalized number. Similarly, if overflow or underflow results from a scale operation, the resulting mantissa will differ from the source’s mantissa.

The FSCALE instruction can also be used to reverse the action of the FXTRACT instruction, as shown in the following example:

```
FXTRACT;
FSCALE;
FSTP ST(1);
```

In this example, the FXTRACT instruction extracts the significand and exponent from the value in ST(0) and stores them in ST(0) and ST(1) respectively. The FSCALE then scales the significand in ST(0) by the exponent in ST(1), recreating the original value before the FXTRACT operation was performed. The FSTP ST(1) instruction overwrites the exponent (extracted by the FXTRACT instruction) with the recreated value, which returns the stack to its original state with only one register [ST(0)] occupied.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) * 2^{RoundTowardZero(ST(1))}$;

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred. Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.
#O	Result is too large for destination format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FSIN—Sine

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 FE	FSIN	Valid	Valid	Replace ST(0) with the approximate of its sine.

Description

Computes an approximation of the sine of the source operand in register ST(0) and stores the result in ST(0). The source operand must be given in radians and must be within the range -2^{63} to $+2^{63}$. The following table shows the results obtained when taking the sine of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

Table 3-45. FSIN Results

SRC (ST(0))	DEST (ST(0))
$-\infty$	*
– F	– 1 to + 1
– 0	–0
+ 0	+ 0
+ F	– 1 to +1
$+\infty$	*
NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

If the source operand is outside the acceptable range, the C2 flag in the FPU status word is set, and the value in register ST(0) remains unchanged. The instruction does not raise an exception when the source operand is out of range. It is up to the program to check the C2 flag for out-of-range conditions. Source values outside the range -2^{63} to $+2^{63}$ can be reduced to the range of the instruction by subtracting an appropriate integer multiple of 2π. However, even within the range -2^{63} to $+2^{63}$, inaccurate results can occur because the finite approximation of π used internally for argument reduction is not sufficient in all cases. Therefore, for accurate results it is safe to apply FSIN only to arguments reduced accurately in software, to a value smaller in absolute value than $3\pi/4$. See the sections titled "Approximation of Pi" and "Transcendental Instruction Accuracy" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a discussion of the proper value to use for π in performing such reductions.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF -2^63 < ST(0) < 2^63
    THEN
        C2 ← 0;
        ST(0) ← fsin(ST(0)); // approximation of the mathematical sin function
    ELSE (* Source operand out of range *)
        C2 ← 1;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
	Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C2	Set to 1 if outside range (-2^{63} < source operand < $+2^{63}$); otherwise, set to 0.
C0, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Source operand is an SNaN value, ∞, or unsupported format.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FSINCOS—Sine and Cosine

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 FB	FSINCOS	Valid	Valid	Compute the sine and cosine of ST(0); replace ST(0) with the approximate sine, and push the approximate cosine onto the register stack.

Description

Computes both the approximate sine and the cosine of the source operand in register ST(0), stores the sine in ST(0), and pushes the cosine onto the top of the FPU register stack. (This instruction is faster than executing the FSIN and FCOS instructions in succession.)

The source operand must be given in radians and must be within the range -2^{63} to $+2^{63}$. The following table shows the results obtained when taking the sine and cosine of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

Table 3-46. FSINCOS Results

SRC	DEST	
ST(0)	ST(1) Cosine	ST(0) Sine
− ∞	*	*
− F	− 1 to + 1	− 1 to + 1
− 0	+ 1	− 0
+ 0	+ 1	+ 0
+ F	− 1 to + 1	− 1 to + 1
+ ∞	*	*
NaN	NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

If the source operand is outside the acceptable range, the C2 flag in the FPU status word is set, and the value in register ST(0) remains unchanged. The instruction does not raise an exception when the source operand is out of range. It is up to the program to check the C2 flag for out-of-range conditions. Source values outside the range -2^{63} to $+2^{63}$ can be reduced to the range of the instruction by subtracting an appropriate integer multiple of 2π. However, even within the range -2^{63} to $+2^{63}$, inaccurate results can occur because the finite approximation of π used internally for argument reduction is not sufficient in all cases. Therefore, for accurate results it is safe to apply FSINCOS only to arguments reduced accurately in software, to a value smaller in absolute value than $3\pi/8$. See the sections titled "Approximation of Pi" and "Transcendental Instruction Accuracy" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for a discussion of the proper value to use for π in performing such reductions.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF ST(0) < 2^63
    THEN
        C2 ← 0;
        TEMP ← fcos(ST(0)); // approximation of cosine
        ST(0) ← fsin(ST(0)); // approximation of sine
        TOP ← TOP − 1;
        ST(0) ← TEMP;
    ELSE (* Source operand out of range *)
```

```
        C2 ← 1;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; set to 1 of stack overflow occurs. Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C2	Set to 1 if outside range ($-2^{63} <$ source operand $< +2^{63}$); otherwise, set to 0.
C0, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow or overflow occurred.
#IA	Source operand is an SNaN value, ∞, or unsupported format.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FSQRT—Square Root

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 FA	FSQRT	Valid	Valid	Computes square root of ST(0) and stores the result in ST(0).

Description

Computes the square root of the source value in the ST(0) register and stores the result in ST(0).

The following table shows the results obtained when taking the square root of various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

Table 3-47. FSQRT Results

SRC (ST(0))	DEST (ST(0))
− ∞	*
− F	*
− 0	− 0
+ 0	+ 0
+ F	+ F
+ ∞	+ ∞
NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
ST(0) ← SquareRoot(ST(0));
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred. Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format. Source operand is a negative value (except for −0).
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FST/FSTP—Store Floating Point Value

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 /2	FST *m32fp*	Valid	Valid	Copy ST(0) to *m32fp*.
DD /2	FST *m64fp*	Valid	Valid	Copy ST(0) to *m64fp*.
DD D0+i	FST ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Copy ST(0) to ST(i).
D9 /3	FSTP *m32fp*	Valid	Valid	Copy ST(0) to *m32fp* and pop register stack.
DD /3	FSTP *m64fp*	Valid	Valid	Copy ST(0) to *m64fp* and pop register stack.
DB /7	FSTP *m80fp*	Valid	Valid	Copy ST(0) to *m80fp* and pop register stack.
DD D8+i	FSTP ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Copy ST(0) to ST(i) and pop register stack.

Description

The FST instruction copies the value in the ST(0) register to the destination operand, which can be a memory location or another register in the FPU register stack. When storing the value in memory, the value is converted to single-precision or double-precision floating-point format.

The FSTP instruction performs the same operation as the FST instruction and then pops the register stack. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The FSTP instruction can also store values in memory in double extended-precision floating-point format.

If the destination operand is a memory location, the operand specifies the address where the first byte of the destination value is to be stored. If the destination operand is a register, the operand specifies a register in the register stack relative to the top of the stack.

If the destination size is single-precision or double-precision, the significand of the value being stored is rounded to the width of the destination (according to the rounding mode specified by the RC field of the FPU control word), and the exponent is converted to the width and bias of the destination format. If the value being stored is too large for the destination format, a numeric overflow exception (#O) is generated and, if the exception is unmasked, no value is stored in the destination operand. If the value being stored is a denormal value, the denormal exception (#D) is not generated. This condition is simply signaled as a numeric underflow exception (#U) condition.

If the value being stored is ±0, ±∞, or a NaN, the least-significant bits of the significand and the exponent are truncated to fit the destination format. This operation preserves the value's identity as a 0, ∞, or NaN.

If the destination operand is a non-empty register, the invalid-operation exception is not generated.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
DEST ← ST(0);

IF Instruction = FSTP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
	Indicates rounding direction of if the floating-point inexact exception (#P) is generated: 0 ← not roundup; 1 ← roundup.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	If destination result is an SNaN value or unsupported format, except when the destination format is in double extended-precision floating-point format.
#U	Result is too small for the destination format.
#O	Result is too large for the destination format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FSTCW/FNSTCW—Store x87 FPU Control Word

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
9B D9 /7	FSTCW *m2byte*	Valid	Valid	Store FPU control word to *m2byte* after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
D9 /7	FNSTCW* *m2byte*	Valid	Valid	Store FPU control word to *m2byte* without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Description

Stores the current value of the FPU control word at the specified destination in memory. The FSTCW instruction checks for and handles pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before storing the control word; the FNSTCW instruction does not.

The assembler issues two instructions for the FSTCW instruction (an FWAIT instruction followed by an FNSTCW instruction), and the processor executes each of these instructions in separately. If an exception is generated for either of these instructions, the save EIP points to the instruction that caused the exception.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNSTCW instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled "No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window" in Appendix D of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNSTCW instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on later Intel processors, except for the Intel Quark™ X1000 processor.

Operation

```
DEST ← FPUControlWord;
```

FPU Flags Affected

The C0, C1, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FSTENV/FNSTENV—Store x87 FPU Environment

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
9B D9 /6	FSTENV *m14/28byte*	Valid	Valid	Store FPU environment to *m14byte* or *m28byte* after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions. Then mask all floating-point exceptions.
D9 /6	FNSTENV* *m14/28byte*	Valid	Valid	Store FPU environment to *m14byte* or *m28byte* without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions. Then mask all floating-point exceptions.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Description

Saves the current FPU operating environment at the memory location specified with the destination operand, and then masks all floating-point exceptions. The FPU operating environment consists of the FPU control word, status word, tag word, instruction pointer, data pointer, and last opcode. Figures 8-9 through 8-12 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, show the layout in memory of the stored environment, depending on the operating mode of the processor (protected or real) and the current operand-size attribute (16-bit or 32-bit). In virtual-8086 mode, the real mode layouts are used.

The FSTENV instruction checks for and handles any pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before storing the FPU environment; the FNSTENV instruction does not. The saved image reflects the state of the FPU after all floating-point instructions preceding the FSTENV/FNSTENV instruction in the instruction stream have been executed.

These instructions are often used by exception handlers because they provide access to the FPU instruction and data pointers. The environment is typically saved in the stack. Masking all exceptions after saving the environment prevents floating-point exceptions from interrupting the exception handler.

The assembler issues two instructions for the FSTENV instruction (an FWAIT instruction followed by an FNSTENV instruction), and the processor executes each of these instructions separately. If an exception is generated for either of these instructions, the save EIP points to the instruction that caused the exception.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNSTENV instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled "No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window" in Appendix D of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNSTENV instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on later Intel processors, except for the Intel Quark™ X1000 processor.

Operation

```
DEST[FPUControlWord] ← FPUControlWord;
DEST[FPUStatusWord] ← FPUStatusWord;
DEST[FPUTagWord] ← FPUTagWord;
DEST[FPUDataPointer] ← FPUDataPointer;
DEST[FPUInstructionPointer] ← FPUInstructionPointer;
DEST[FPULastInstructionOpcode] ← FPULastInstructionOpcode;
```

FPU Flags Affected

The C0, C1, C2, and C3 are undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FSTSW/FNSTSW—Store x87 FPU Status Word

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
9B DD /7	FSTSW *m2byte*	Valid	Valid	Store FPU status word at *m2byte* after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
9B DF E0	FSTSW AX	Valid	Valid	Store FPU status word in AX register after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
DD /7	FNSTSW* *m2byte*	Valid	Valid	Store FPU status word at *m2byte* without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
DF E0	FNSTSW* AX	Valid	Valid	Store FPU status word in AX register without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Description

Stores the current value of the x87 FPU status word in the destination location. The destination operand can be either a two-byte memory location or the AX register. The FSTSW instruction checks for and handles pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before storing the status word; the FNSTSW instruction does not.

The FNSTSW AX form of the instruction is used primarily in conditional branching (for instance, after an FPU comparison instruction or an FPREM, FPREM1, or FXAM instruction), where the direction of the branch depends on the state of the FPU condition code flags. (See the section titled "Branching and Conditional Moves on FPU Condition Codes" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*.) This instruction can also be used to invoke exception handlers (by examining the exception flags) in environments that do not use interrupts. When the FNSTSW AX instruction is executed, the AX register is updated before the processor executes any further instructions. The status stored in the AX register is thus guaranteed to be from the completion of the prior FPU instruction.

The assembler issues two instructions for the FSTSW instruction (an FWAIT instruction followed by an FNSTSW instruction), and the processor executes each of these instructions separately. If an exception is generated for either of these instructions, the save EIP points to the instruction that caused the exception.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNSTSW instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled "No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window" in Appendix D of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNSTSW instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on later Intel processors, except for the Intel Quark™ X1000 processor.

Operation

```
DEST ← FPUStatusWord;
```

FPU Flags Affected

The C0, C1, C2, and C3 are undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FSUB/FSUBP/FISUB—Subtract

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D8 /4	FSUB *m32fp*	Valid	Valid	Subtract *m32fp* from ST(0) and store result in ST(0).
DC /4	FSUB *m64fp*	Valid	Valid	Subtract *m64fp* from ST(0) and store result in ST(0).
D8 E0+i	FSUB ST(0), ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Subtract ST(i) from ST(0) and store result in ST(0).
DC E8+i	FSUB ST(i), ST(0)	Valid	Valid	Subtract ST(0) from ST(i) and store result in ST(i).
DE E8+i	FSUBP ST(i), ST(0)	Valid	Valid	Subtract ST(0) from ST(i), store result in ST(i), and pop register stack.
DE E9	FSUBP	Valid	Valid	Subtract ST(0) from ST(1), store result in ST(1), and pop register stack.
DA /4	FISUB *m32int*	Valid	Valid	Subtract *m32int* from ST(0) and store result in ST(0).
DE /4	FISUB *m16int*	Valid	Valid	Subtract *m16int* from ST(0) and store result in ST(0).

Description

Subtracts the source operand from the destination operand and stores the difference in the destination location. The destination operand is always an FPU data register; the source operand can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-precision or double-precision floating-point format or in word or doubleword integer format.

The no-operand version of the instruction subtracts the contents of the ST(0) register from the ST(1) register and stores the result in ST(1). The one-operand version subtracts the contents of a memory location (either a floating-point or an integer value) from the contents of the ST(0) register and stores the result in ST(0). The two-operand version, subtracts the contents of the ST(0) register from the ST(i) register or vice versa.

The FSUBP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack following the subtraction. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point subtract instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FSUB rather than FSUBP.

The FISUB instructions convert an integer source operand to double extended-precision floating-point format before performing the subtraction.

Table 3-48 shows the results obtained when subtracting various classes of numbers from one another, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs. Here, the SRC value is subtracted from the DEST value (DEST − SRC = result).

When the difference between two operands of like sign is 0, the result is +0, except for the round toward −∞ mode, in which case the result is −0. This instruction also guarantees that +0 − (−0) = +0, and that −0 − (+0) = −0. When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0.

When one operand is ∞, the result is ∞ of the expected sign. If both operands are ∞ of the same sign, an invalid-operation exception is generated.

Table 3-48. FSUB/FSUBP/FISUB Results

		SRC						
		– ∞	– F or – I	– 0	+ 0	+ F or + I	+ ∞	NaN
DEST	– ∞	*	– ∞	– ∞	– ∞	– ∞	– ∞	NaN
	– F	+ ∞	±F or ±0	DEST	DEST	– F	– ∞	NaN
	– 0	+ ∞	–SRC	±0	– 0	– SRC	– ∞	NaN
	+ 0	+ ∞	–SRC	+ 0	±0	– SRC	– ∞	NaN
	+ F	+ ∞	+ F	DEST	DEST	±F or ±0	– ∞	NaN
	+ ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	*	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

I Means integer.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF Instruction = FISUB
    THEN
        DEST ← DEST − ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC);
    ELSE (* Source operand is floating-point value *)
        DEST ← DEST − SRC;
FI;

IF Instruction = FSUBP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
	Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
	Operands are infinities of like sign.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.
#O	Result is too large for destination format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FSUBR/FSUBRP/FISUBR—Reverse Subtract

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D8 /5	FSUBR *m32fp*	Valid	Valid	Subtract ST(0) from *m32fp* and store result in ST(0).
DC /5	FSUBR *m64fp*	Valid	Valid	Subtract ST(0) from *m64fp* and store result in ST(0).
D8 E8+i	FSUBR ST(0), ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Subtract ST(0) from ST(i) and store result in ST(0).
DC E0+i	FSUBR ST(i), ST(0)	Valid	Valid	Subtract ST(i) from ST(0) and store result in ST(i).
DE E0+i	FSUBRP ST(i), ST(0)	Valid	Valid	Subtract ST(i) from ST(0), store result in ST(i), and pop register stack.
DE E1	FSUBRP	Valid	Valid	Subtract ST(1) from ST(0), store result in ST(1), and pop register stack.
DA /5	FISUBR *m32int*	Valid	Valid	Subtract ST(0) from *m32int* and store result in ST(0).
DE /5	FISUBR *m16int*	Valid	Valid	Subtract ST(0) from *m16int* and store result in ST(0).

Description

Subtracts the destination operand from the source operand and stores the difference in the destination location. The destination operand is always an FPU register; the source operand can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-precision or double-precision floating-point format or in word or doubleword integer format.

These instructions perform the reverse operations of the FSUB, FSUBP, and FISUB instructions. They are provided to support more efficient coding.

The no-operand version of the instruction subtracts the contents of the ST(1) register from the ST(0) register and stores the result in ST(1). The one-operand version subtracts the contents of the ST(0) register from the contents of a memory location (either a floating-point or an integer value) and stores the result in ST(0). The two-operand version, subtracts the contents of the ST(i) register from the ST(0) register or vice versa.

The FSUBRP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack following the subtraction. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point reverse subtract instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FSUBR rather than FSUBRP.

The FISUBR instructions convert an integer source operand to double extended-precision floating-point format before performing the subtraction.

The following table shows the results obtained when subtracting various classes of numbers from one another, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs. Here, the DEST value is subtracted from the SRC value (SRC – DEST = result).

When the difference between two operands of like sign is 0, the result is +0, except for the round toward –∞ mode, in which case the result is –0. This instruction also guarantees that +0 – (–0) = +0, and that –0 – (+0) = –0. When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0.

When one operand is ∞, the result is ∞ of the expected sign. If both operands are ∞ of the same sign, an invalid-operation exception is generated.

Table 3-49. FSUBR/FSUBRP/FISUBR Results

		SRC						
		– ∞	–F or –I	–0	+0	+F or +I	+ ∞	NaN
DEST	– ∞	*	+ ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	+ ∞	NaN
	– F	– ∞	±F or ±0	–DEST	–DEST	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
	– 0	– ∞	SRC	±0	+ 0	SRC	+ ∞	NaN
	+ 0	– ∞	SRC	– 0	±0	SRC	+ ∞	NaN
	+ F	– ∞	– F	–DEST	–DEST	±F or ±0	+ ∞	NaN
	+ ∞	– ∞	– ∞	– ∞	– ∞	– ∞	*	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

I Means integer.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF Instruction = FISUBR
    THEN
        DEST ← ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC) − DEST;
    ELSE (* Source operand is floating-point value *)
        DEST ← SRC − DEST; FI;
IF Instruction = FSUBRP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack; FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
	Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
	Operands are infinities of like sign.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.
#O	Result is too large for destination format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

FTST—TEST

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 E4	FTST	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with 0.0.

Description

Compares the value in the ST(0) register with 0.0 and sets the condition code flags C0, C2, and C3 in the FPU status word according to the results (see table below).

Table 3-50. FTST Results

Condition	C3	C2	C0
ST(0) > 0.0	0	0	0
ST(0) < 0.0	0	0	1
ST(0) = 0.0	1	0	0
Unordered	1	1	1

This instruction performs an "unordered comparison." An unordered comparison also checks the class of the numbers being compared (see "FXAM—Examine ModR/M" in this chapter). If the value in register ST(0) is a NaN or is in an undefined format, the condition flags are set to "unordered" and the invalid operation exception is generated.

The sign of zero is ignored, so that (– 0.0 ← +0.0).

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
CASE (relation of operands) OF
    Not comparable:    C3, C2, C0 ← 111;
    ST(0) > 0.0:       C3, C2, C0 ← 000;
    ST(0) < 0.0:       C3, C2, C0 ← 001;
    ST(0) = 0.0:       C3, C2, C0 ← 100;
ESAC;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0.
C0, C2, C3	See Table 3-50.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	The source operand is a NaN value or is in an unsupported format.
#D	The source operand is a denormal value.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FUCOM/FUCOMP/FUCOMPP—Unordered Compare Floating Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
DD E0+i	FUCOM ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with ST(i).
DD E1	FUCOM	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with ST(1).
DD E8+i	FUCOMP ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with ST(i) and pop register stack.
DD E9	FUCOMP	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with ST(1) and pop register stack.
DA E9	FUCOMPP	Valid	Valid	Compare ST(0) with ST(1) and pop register stack twice.

Description

Performs an unordered comparison of the contents of register ST(0) and ST(i) and sets condition code flags C0, C2, and C3 in the FPU status word according to the results (see the table below). If no operand is specified, the contents of registers ST(0) and ST(1) are compared. The sign of zero is ignored, so that –0.0 is equal to +0.0.

Table 3-51. FUCOM/FUCOMP/FUCOMPP Results

Comparison Results*	C3	C2	C0
ST0 > ST(i)	0	0	0
ST0 < ST(i)	0	0	1
ST0 = ST(i)	1	0	0
Unordered	1	1	1

NOTES:

* Flags not set if unmasked invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception is generated.

An unordered comparison checks the class of the numbers being compared (see "FXAM—Examine ModR/M" in this chapter). The FUCOM/FUCOMP/FUCOMPP instructions perform the same operations as the FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP instructions. The only difference is that the FUCOM/FUCOMP/FUCOMPP instructions raise the invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) only when either or both operands are an SNaN or are in an unsupported format; QNaNs cause the condition code flags to be set to unordered, but do not cause an exception to be generated. The FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP instructions raise an invalid-operation exception when either or both of the operands are a NaN value of any kind or are in an unsupported format.

As with the FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP instructions, if the operation results in an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception being raised, the condition code flags are set only if the exception is masked.

The FUCOMP instruction pops the register stack following the comparison operation and the FUCOMPP instruction pops the register stack twice following the comparison operation. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
CASE (relation of operands) OF
    ST > SRC:        C3, C2, C0 ← 000;
    ST < SRC:        C3, C2, C0 ← 001;
    ST = SRC:        C3, C2, C0 ← 100;
ESAC;

IF ST(0) or SRC = QNaN, but not SNaN or unsupported format
    THEN
        C3, C2, C0 ← 111;
    ELSE (* ST(0) or SRC is SNaN or unsupported format *)
         #IA;
```

```
        IF FPUControlWord.IM = 1
            THEN
                C3, C2, C0 ← 111;
        FI;
FI;

IF Instruction = FUCOMP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;

IF Instruction = FUCOMPP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
C0, C2, C3	See Table 3-51.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	One or both operands are SNaN values or have unsupported formats. Detection of a QNaN value in and of itself does not raise an invalid-operand exception.
#D	One or both operands are denormal values.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FXAM—Examine ModR/M

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 E5	FXAM	Valid	Valid	Classify value or number in ST(0).

Description

Examines the contents of the ST(0) register and sets the condition code flags C0, C2, and C3 in the FPU status word to indicate the class of value or number in the register (see the table below).

Table 3-52. FXAM Results

Class	C3	C2	C0
Unsupported	0	0	0
NaN	0	0	1
Normal finite number	0	1	0
Infinity	0	1	1
Zero	1	0	0
Empty	1	0	1
Denormal number	1	1	0

The C1 flag is set to the sign of the value in ST(0), regardless of whether the register is empty or full.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
C1 ← sign bit of ST; (* 0 for positive, 1 for negative *)

CASE (class of value or number in ST(0)) OF
    Unsupported:C3, C2, C0 ← 000;
    NaN:        C3, C2, C0 ← 001;
    Normal:     C3, C2, C0 ← 010;
    Infinity:   C3, C2, C0 ← 011;
    Zero:       C3, C2, C0 ← 100;
    Empty:      C3, C2, C0 ← 101;
    Denormal:   C3, C2, C0 ← 110;
ESAC;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Sign of value in ST(0).
C0, C2, C3	See Table 3-52.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FXCH—Exchange Register Contents

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 C8+i	FXCH ST(i)	Valid	Valid	Exchange the contents of ST(0) and ST(i).
D9 C9	FXCH	Valid	Valid	Exchange the contents of ST(0) and ST(1).

Description

Exchanges the contents of registers ST(0) and ST(i). If no source operand is specified, the contents of ST(0) and ST(1) are exchanged.

This instruction provides a simple means of moving values in the FPU register stack to the top of the stack [ST(0)], so that they can be operated on by those floating-point instructions that can only operate on values in ST(0). For example, the following instruction sequence takes the square root of the third register from the top of the register stack:

```
FXCH ST(3);
FSQRT;
FXCH ST(3);
```

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF (Number-of-operands) is 1
    THEN
        temp ← ST(0);
        ST(0) ← SRC;
        SRC ← temp;
    ELSE
        temp ← ST(0);
        ST(0) ← ST(1);
        ST(1) ← temp;
FI;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FXRSTOR—Restore x87 FPU, MMX, XMM, and MXCSR State

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F AE /1 FXRSTOR *m512byte*	M	Valid	Valid	Restore the x87 FPU, MMX, XMM, and MXCSR register state from *m512byte*.
REX.W+ 0F AE /1 FXRSTOR64 *m512byte*	M	Valid	N.E.	Restore the x87 FPU, MMX, XMM, and MXCSR register state from *m512byte*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Reloads the x87 FPU, MMX technology, XMM, and MXCSR registers from the 512-byte memory image specified in the source operand. This data should have been written to memory previously using the FXSAVE instruction, and in the same format as required by the operating modes. The first byte of the data should be located on a 16-byte boundary. There are three distinct layouts of the FXSAVE state map: one for legacy and compatibility mode, a second format for 64-bit mode FXSAVE/FXRSTOR with REX.W=0, and the third format is for 64-bit mode with FXSAVE64/FXRSTOR64. Table 3-53 shows the layout of the legacy/compatibility mode state information in memory and describes the fields in the memory image for the FXRSTOR and FXSAVE instructions. Table 3-56 shows the layout of the 64-bit mode state information when REX.W is set (FXSAVE64/FXRSTOR64). Table 3-57 shows the layout of the 64-bit mode state information when REX.W is clear (FXSAVE/FXRSTOR).

The state image referenced with an FXRSTOR instruction must have been saved using an FXSAVE instruction or be in the same format as required by Table 3-53, Table 3-56, or Table 3-57. Referencing a state image saved with an FSAVE, FNSAVE instruction or incompatible field layout will result in an incorrect state restoration.

The FXRSTOR instruction does not flush pending x87 FPU exceptions. To check and raise exceptions when loading x87 FPU state information with the FXRSTOR instruction, use an FWAIT instruction after the FXRSTOR instruction.

If the OSFXSR bit in control register CR4 is not set, the FXRSTOR instruction may not restore the states of the XMM and MXCSR registers. This behavior is implementation dependent.

If the MXCSR state contains an unmasked exception with a corresponding status flag also set, loading the register with the FXRSTOR instruction will not result in a SIMD floating-point error condition being generated. Only the next occurrence of this unmasked exception will result in the exception being generated.

Bits 16 through 32 of the MXCSR register are defined as reserved and should be set to 0. Attempting to write a 1 in any of these bits from the saved state image will result in a general protection exception (#GP) being generated.

Bytes 464:511 of an FXSAVE image are available for software use. FXRSTOR ignores the content of bytes 464:511 in an FXSAVE state image.

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode
    THEN
        (x87 FPU, MMX, XMM15-XMM0, MXCSR)     Load(SRC);
    ELSE
        (x87 FPU, MMX, XMM7-XMM0, MXCSR) ← Load(SRC);
FI;
```

x87 FPU and SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment. (See alignment check exception [#AC] below.)
	For an attempt to set reserved bits in MXCSR.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:EDX.FXSR[bit 24] = 0.
	If instruction is preceded by a LOCK prefix.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
	If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
	For an attempt to set reserved bits in MXCSR.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:EDX.FXSR[bit 24] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in real address mode.

#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC	For unaligned memory reference.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
	For an attempt to set reserved bits in MXCSR.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:EDX.FXSR[bit 24] = 0.

	If instruction is preceded by a LOCK prefix.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

FXSAVE—Save x87 FPU, MMX Technology, and SSE State

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F AE /0 FXSAVE *m512byte*	M	Valid	Valid	Save the x87 FPU, MMX, XMM, and MXCSR register state to *m512byte*.
REX.W+ 0F AE /0 FXSAVE64 *m512byte*	M	Valid	N.E.	Save the x87 FPU, MMX, XMM, and MXCSR register state to *m512byte*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Saves the current state of the x87 FPU, MMX technology, XMM, and MXCSR registers to a 512-byte memory location specified in the destination operand. The content layout of the 512 byte region depends on whether the processor is operating in non-64-bit operating modes or 64-bit sub-mode of IA-32e mode.

Bytes 464:511 are available to software use. The processor does not write to bytes 464:511 of an FXSAVE area.

The operation of FXSAVE in non-64-bit modes is described first.

Non-64-Bit Mode Operation

Table 3-53 shows the layout of the state information in memory when the processor is operating in legacy modes.

Table 3-53. Non-64-bit-Mode Layout of FXSAVE and FXRSTOR Memory Region

15 14	13 12	11 10	9 8	7 6	5	4	3 2	1 0	
Rsvd	FCS	FIP[31:0]		FOP	Rsvd	FTW	FSW	FCW	0
MXCSR_MASK		MXCSR		Rsrvd	FDS		FDP[31:0]		16
Reserved			ST0/MM0						32
Reserved			ST1/MM1						48
Reserved			ST2/MM2						64
Reserved			ST3/MM3						80
Reserved			ST4/MM4						96
Reserved			ST5/MM5						112
Reserved			ST6/MM6						128
Reserved			ST7/MM7						144
XMM0									160
XMM1									176
XMM2									192
XMM3									208
XMM4									224
XMM5									240
XMM6									256
XMM7									272

Table 3-53. Non-64-bit-Mode Layout of FXSAVE and FXRSTOR Memory Region (Contd.)

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Reserved																288
Reserved																304
Reserved																320
Reserved																336
Reserved																352
Reserved																368
Reserved																384
Reserved																400
Reserved																416
Reserved																432
Reserved																448
Available																464
Available																480
Available																496

The destination operand contains the first byte of the memory image, and it must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary. A misaligned destination operand will result in a general-protection (#GP) exception being generated (or in some cases, an alignment check exception [#AC]).

The FXSAVE instruction is used when an operating system needs to perform a context switch or when an exception handler needs to save and examine the current state of the x87 FPU, MMX technology, and/or XMM and MXCSR registers.

The fields in Table 3-53 are defined in Table 3-54.

Table 3-54. Field Definitions

Field	Definition
FCW	x87 FPU Control Word (16 bits). See Figure 8-6 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for the layout of the x87 FPU control word.
FSW	x87 FPU Status Word (16 bits). See Figure 8-4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for the layout of the x87 FPU status word.
Abridged FTW	x87 FPU Tag Word (8 bits). The tag information saved here is abridged, as described in the following paragraphs.
FOP	x87 FPU Opcode (16 bits). The lower 11 bits of this field contain the opcode, upper 5 bits are reserved. See Figure 8-8 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for the layout of the x87 FPU opcode field.
FIP	x87 FPU Instruction Pointer Offset (64 bits). The contents of this field differ depending on the current addressing mode (32-bit, 16-bit, or 64-bit) of the processor when the FXSAVE instruction was executed: 32-bit mode — 32-bit IP offset. 16-bit mode — low 16 bits are IP offset; high 16 bits are reserved. 64-bit mode with REX.W — 64-bit IP offset. 64-bit mode without REX.W — 32-bit IP offset. See "x87 FPU Instruction and Operand (Data) Pointers" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of the x87 FPU instruction pointer.

Table 3-54. Field Definitions (Contd.)

Field	Definition
FCS	x87 FPU Instruction Pointer Selector (16 bits). If CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):EBX[bit 13] = 1, the processor deprecates FCS and FDS, and this field is saved as 0000H.
FDP	x87 FPU Instruction Operand (Data) Pointer Offset (64 bits). The contents of this field differ depending on the current addressing mode (32-bit, 16-bit, or 64-bit) of the processor when the FXSAVE instruction was executed: 32-bit mode — 32-bit DP offset. 16-bit mode — low 16 bits are DP offset; high 16 bits are reserved. 64-bit mode with REX.W — 64-bit DP offset. 64-bit mode without REX.W — 32-bit DP offset. See “x87 FPU Instruction and Operand (Data) Pointers” in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of the x87 FPU operand pointer.
FDS	x87 FPU Instruction Operand (Data) Pointer Selector (16 bits). If CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):EBX[bit 13] = 1, the processor deprecates FCS and FDS, and this field is saved as 0000H.
MXCSR	MXCSR Register State (32 bits). See Figure 10-3 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for the layout of the MXCSR register. If the OSFXSR bit in control register CR4 is not set, the FXSAVE instruction may not save this register. This behavior is implementation dependent.
MXCSR_ MASK	MXCSR_MASK (32 bits). This mask can be used to adjust values written to the MXCSR register, ensuring that reserved bits are set to 0. Set the mask bits and flags in MXCSR to the mode of operation desired for SSE and SSE2 SIMD floating-point instructions. See “Guidelines for Writing to the MXCSR Register” in Chapter 11 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for instructions for how to determine and use the MXCSR_MASK value.
ST0/MM0 through ST7/MM7	x87 FPU or MMX technology registers. These 80-bit fields contain the x87 FPU data registers or the MMX technology registers, depending on the state of the processor prior to the execution of the FXSAVE instruction. If the processor had been executing x87 FPU instruction prior to the FXSAVE instruction, the x87 FPU data registers are saved; if it had been executing MMX instructions (or SSE or SSE2 instructions that operated on the MMX technology registers), the MMX technology registers are saved. When the MMX technology registers are saved, the high 16 bits of the field are reserved.
XMM0 through XMM7	XMM registers (128 bits per field). If the OSFXSR bit in control register CR4 is not set, the FXSAVE instruction may not save these registers. This behavior is implementation dependent.

The FXSAVE instruction saves an abridged version of the x87 FPU tag word in the FTW field (unlike the FSAVE instruction, which saves the complete tag word). The tag information is saved in physical register order (R0 through R7), rather than in top-of-stack (TOS) order. With the FXSAVE instruction, however, only a single bit (1 for valid or 0 for empty) is saved for each tag. For example, assume that the tag word is currently set as follows:

```
R7  R6  R5  R4  R3  R2  R1  R0
11  xx  xx  xx  11  11  11  11
```

Here, 11B indicates empty stack elements and “xx” indicates valid (00B), zero (01B), or special (10B).

For this example, the FXSAVE instruction saves only the following 8 bits of information:

```
R7  R6  R5  R4  R3  R2  R1  R0
0   1   1   1   0   0   0   0
```

Here, a 1 is saved for any valid, zero, or special tag, and a 0 is saved for any empty tag.

The operation of the FXSAVE instruction differs from that of the FSAVE instruction, the as follows:

- FXSAVE instruction does not check for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions. (The FXSAVE operation in this regard is similar to the operation of the FNSAVE instruction).
- After the FXSAVE instruction has saved the state of the x87 FPU, MMX technology, XMM, and MXCSR registers, the processor retains the contents of the registers. Because of this behavior, the FXSAVE instruction cannot be

used by an application program to pass a "clean" x87 FPU state to a procedure, since it retains the current state. To clean the x87 FPU state, an application must explicitly execute an FINIT instruction after an FXSAVE instruction to reinitialize the x87 FPU state.

- The format of the memory image saved with the FXSAVE instruction is the same regardless of the current addressing mode (32-bit or 16-bit) and operating mode (protected, real address, or system management). This behavior differs from the FSAVE instructions, where the memory image format is different depending on the addressing mode and operating mode. Because of the different image formats, the memory image saved with the FXSAVE instruction cannot be restored correctly with the FRSTOR instruction, and likewise the state saved with the FSAVE instruction cannot be restored correctly with the FXRSTOR instruction.

The FSAVE format for FTW can be recreated from the FTW valid bits and the stored 80-bit FP data (assuming the stored data was not the contents of MMX technology registers) using Table 3-55.

Table 3-55. Recreating FSAVE Format

Exponent all 1's	Exponent all 0's	Fraction all 0's	J and M bits	FTW valid bit	x87 FTW	
0	0	0	0x	1	Special	10
0	0	0	1x	1	Valid	00
0	0	1	00	1	Special	10
0	0	1	10	1	Valid	00
0	1	0	0x	1	Special	10
0	1	0	1x	1	Special	10
0	1	1	00	1	Zero	01
0	1	1	10	1	Special	10
1	0	0	1x	1	Special	10
1	0	0	1x	1	Special	10
1	0	1	00	1	Special	10
1	0	1	10	1	Special	10
For all legal combinations above.				0	Empty	11

The J-bit is defined to be the 1-bit binary integer to the left of the decimal place in the significand. The M-bit is defined to be the most significant bit of the fractional portion of the significand (i.e., the bit immediately to the right of the decimal place).

When the M-bit is the most significant bit of the fractional portion of the significand, it must be 0 if the fraction is all 0's.

IA-32e Mode Operation

In compatibility sub-mode of IA-32e mode, legacy SSE registers, XMM0 through XMM7, are saved according to the legacy FXSAVE map. In 64-bit mode, all of the SSE registers, XMM0 through XMM15, are saved. Additionally, there are two different layouts of the FXSAVE map in 64-bit mode, corresponding to FXSAVE64 (which requires REX.W=1) and FXSAVE (REX.W=0). In the FXSAVE64 map (Table 3-56), the FPU IP and FPU DP pointers are 64-bit wide. In the FXSAVE map for 64-bit mode (Table 3-57), the FPU IP and FPU DP pointers are 32-bits.

Table 3-56. Layout of the 64-bit-mode FXSAVE64 Map (requires REX.W = 1)

15 14	13 12	11 10	9 8	7 6	5	4	3 2	1 0	
FIP				FOP	Reserved	FTW	FSW	FCW	**0**
MXCSR_MASK		MXCSR		FDP					**16**
Reserved			ST0/MM0						**32**
Reserved			ST1/MM1						**48**

Table 3-56. Layout of the 64-bit-mode FXSAVE64 Map (requires REX.W = 1) (Contd.)

15 14	13 12	11 10	9 8	7 6	5	4	3 2	1 0	
Reserved			ST2/MM2						**64**
Reserved			ST3/MM3						**80**
Reserved			ST4/MM4						**96**
Reserved			ST5/MM5						**112**
Reserved			ST6/MM6						**128**
Reserved			ST7/MM7						**144**
XMM0									**160**
XMM1									**176**
XMM2									**192**
XMM3									**208**
XMM4									**224**
XMM5									**240**
XMM6									**256**
XMM7									**272**
XMM8									**288**
XMM9									**304**
XMM10									**320**
XMM11									**336**
XMM12									**352**
XMM13									**368**
XMM14									**384**
XMM15									**400**
Reserved									**416**
Reserved									**432**
Reserved									**448**
Available									**464**
Available									**480**
Available									**496**

Table 3-57. Layout of the 64-bit-mode FXSAVE Map (REX.W = 0)

15 14	13 12	11 10	9 8	7 6	5	4	3 2	1 0	
Reserved	FCS	FIP[31:0]		FOP	Reserved	FTW	FSW	FCW	**0**
MXCSR_MASK		MXCSR		Reserved	FDS		FDP[31:0]		**16**
Reserved			ST0/MM0						**32**
Reserved			ST1/MM1						**48**
Reserved			ST2/MM2						**64**
Reserved			ST3/MM3						**80**
Reserved			ST4/MM4						**96**

Table 3-57. Layout of the 64-bit-mode FXSAVE Map (REX.W = 0) (Contd.)

15 14	13 12	11 10	9 8	7 6	5	4	3 2	1 0	
Reserved			ST5/MM5						112
Reserved			ST6/MM6						128
Reserved			ST7/MM7						144
XMM0									160
XMM1									176
XMM2									192
XMM3									208
XMM4									224
XMM5									240
XMM6									256
XMM7									272
XMM8									288
XMM9									304
XMM10									320
XMM11									336
XMM12									352
XMM13									368
XMM14									384
XMM15									400
Reserved									416
Reserved									432
Reserved									448
Available									464
Available									480
Available									496

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode
    THEN
        IF REX.W = 1
            THEN
                DEST ← Save64BitPromotedFxsave(x87 FPU, MMX, XMM15-XMM0,
                MXCSR);
            ELSE
                DEST ← Save64BitDefaultFxsave(x87 FPU, MMX, XMM15-XMM0, MXCSR);
        FI;
    ELSE
        DEST ← SaveLegacyFxsave(x87 FPU, MMX, XMM7-XMM0, MXCSR);
FI;
```

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment. (See the description of the alignment check exception [#AC] below.)
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:EDX.FXSR[bit 24] = 0.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
	If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:EDX.FXSR[bit 24] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in real address mode.

#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC	For unaligned memory reference.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:EDX.FXSR[bit 24] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may

vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

Implementation Note

The order in which the processor signals general-protection (#GP) and page-fault (#PF) exceptions when they both occur on an instruction boundary is given in Table 5-2 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3B*. This order vary for FXSAVE for different processor implementations.

FXTRACT—Extract Exponent and Significand

Opcode/ Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 F4 FXTRACT	Valid	Valid	Separate value in ST(0) into exponent and significand, store exponent in ST(0), and push the significand onto the register stack.

Description

Separates the source value in the ST(0) register into its exponent and significand, stores the exponent in ST(0), and pushes the significand onto the register stack. Following this operation, the new top-of-stack register ST(0) contains the value of the original significand expressed as a floating-point value. The sign and significand of this value are the same as those found in the source operand, and the exponent is 3FFFH (biased value for a true exponent of zero). The ST(1) register contains the value of the original operand's true (unbiased) exponent expressed as a floating-point value. (The operation performed by this instruction is a superset of the IEEE-recommended logb(*x*) function.)

This instruction and the F2XM1 instruction are useful for performing power and range scaling operations. The FXTRACT instruction is also useful for converting numbers in double extended-precision floating-point format to decimal representations (e.g., for printing or displaying).

If the floating-point zero-divide exception (#Z) is masked and the source operand is zero, an exponent value of –∞ is stored in register ST(1) and 0 with the sign of the source operand is stored in register ST(0).

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
TEMP ← Significand(ST(0));
ST(0) ← Exponent(ST(0));
TOP← TOP − 1;
ST(0) ← TEMP;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; set to 1 if stack overflow occurred.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow or overflow occurred.
#IA	Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
#Z	ST(0) operand is ±0.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FYL2X—Compute y ∗ log_2x

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 F1	FYL2X	Valid	Valid	Replace ST(1) with (ST(1) ∗ log_2ST(0)) and pop the register stack.

Description

Computes (ST(1) ∗ log_2 (ST(0))), stores the result in resister ST(1), and pops the FPU register stack. The source operand in ST(0) must be a non-zero positive number.

The following table shows the results obtained when taking the log of various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

Table 3-58. FYL2X Results

		ST(0)							
		– ∞	– F	±0	+0<+F<+1	+ 1	+ F > + 1	+ ∞	NaN
ST(1)	– ∞	*	*	+ ∞	+ ∞	*	– ∞	– ∞	NaN
	– F	*	*	**	+ F	– 0	– F	– ∞	NaN
	– 0	*	*	*	+ 0	– 0	– 0	*	NaN
	+ 0	*	*	*	– 0	+ 0	+ 0	*	NaN
	+ F	*	*	**	– F	+ 0	+ F	+ ∞	NaN
	+ ∞	*	*	– ∞	– ∞	*	+ ∞	+ ∞	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-operation (#IA) exception.

** Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.

If the divide-by-zero exception is masked and register ST(0) contains ±0, the instruction returns ∞ with a sign that is the opposite of the sign of the source operand in register ST(1).

The FYL2X instruction is designed with a built-in multiplication to optimize the calculation of logarithms with an arbitrary positive base (b):

$$\log_b x \leftarrow (\log_2 b)^{-1} * \log_2 x$$

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
ST(1) ← ST(1) ∗ log2ST(0);
PopRegisterStack;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1	Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
	Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.

#IA	Either operand is an SNaN or unsupported format.
	Source operand in register ST(0) is a negative finite value (not -0).
#Z	Source operand in register ST(0) is ±0.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.
#O	Result is too large for destination format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

FYL2XP1—Compute y ∗ $\log_2$(x +1)

Opcode	Instruction	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D9 F9	FYL2XP1	Valid	Valid	Replace ST(1) with ST(1) ∗ $\log_2$(ST(0) + 1.0) and pop the register stack.

Description

Computes (ST(1) ∗ $\log_2$(ST(0) + 1.0)), stores the result in register ST(1), and pops the FPU register stack. The source operand in ST(0) must be in the range:

$$-(1-\sqrt{2}/2))\text{to}(1-\sqrt{2}/2)$$

The source operand in ST(1) can range from −∞ to +∞. If the ST(0) operand is outside of its acceptable range, the result is undefined and software should not rely on an exception being generated. Under some circumstances exceptions may be generated when ST(0) is out of range, but this behavior is implementation specific and not guaranteed.

The following table shows the results obtained when taking the log epsilon of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

Table 3-59. FYL2XP1 Results

		ST(0)				
		−(1 − ($\sqrt{2}/2$)) to −0	-0	+0	+0 to +(1 - ($\sqrt{2}/2$))	NaN
ST(1)	− ∞	+∞	*	*	− ∞	NaN
	− F	+F	+0	-0	− F	NaN
	− 0	+0	+0	-0	− 0	NaN
	+0	− 0	− 0	+0	+0	NaN
	+F	− F	− 0	+0	+F	NaN
	+∞	− ∞	*	*	+∞	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-operation (#IA) exception.

This instruction provides optimal accuracy for values of epsilon [the value in register ST(0)] that are close to 0. For small epsilon (ε) values, more significant digits can be retained by using the FYL2XP1 instruction than by using (ε+1) as an argument to the FYL2X instruction. The (ε+1) expression is commonly found in compound interest and annuity calculations. The result can be simply converted into a value in another logarithm base by including a scale factor in the ST(1) source operand. The following equation is used to calculate the scale factor for a particular logarithm base, where n is the logarithm base desired for the result of the FYL2XP1 instruction:

scale factor ← $\log_n 2$

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
ST(1) ← ST(1) ∗ log2(ST(0) + 1.0);
PopRegisterStack;
```

FPU Flags Affected

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.

C0, C2, C3	Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS	Stack underflow occurred.
#IA	Either operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
#D	Source operand is a denormal value.
#U	Result is too small for destination format.
#O	Result is too large for destination format.
#P	Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

HADDPD—Packed Double-FP Horizontal Add

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 7C /*r* HADDPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE3	Horizontal add packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 7C /r VHADDPD xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	AVX	Horizontal add packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm2 and xmm3/mem.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 7C /r VHADDPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256	RVM	V/V	AVX	Horizontal add packed double-precision floating-point values from ymm2 and ymm3/mem.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Adds the double-precision floating-point values in the high and low quadwords of the destination operand and stores the result in the low quadword of the destination operand.

Adds the double-precision floating-point values in the high and low quadwords of the source operand and stores the result in the high quadword of the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

See Figure 3-16 for HADDPD; see Figure 3-17 for VHADDPD.

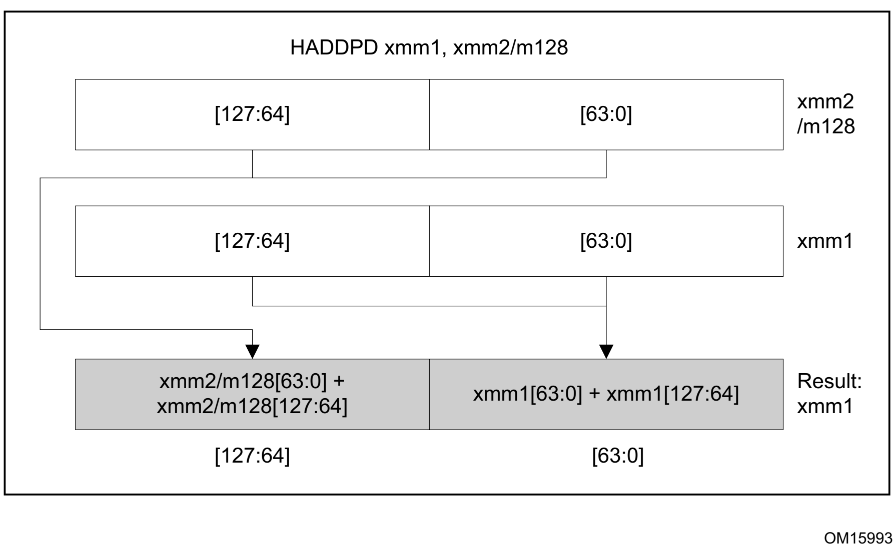


Figure 3-16. HADDPD—Packed Double-FP Horizontal Add

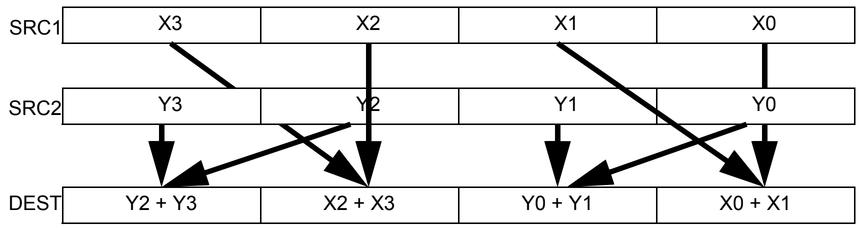


Figure 3-17. VHADDPD operation

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

HADDPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[127:64] + SRC1[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[127:64] + SRC2[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VHADDPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[127:64] + SRC1[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[127:64] + SRC2[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VHADDPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[127:64] + SRC1[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[127:64] + SRC2[63:0]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[255:192] + SRC1[191:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC2[255:192] + SRC2[191:128]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VHADDPD: __m256d _mm256_hadd_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b);

HADDPD: __m128d _mm_hadd_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b);

Exceptions

When the source operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

Numeric Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

HADDPS—Packed Single-FP Horizontal Add

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 7C /*r* HADDPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE3	Horizontal add packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.F2.0F.WIG 7C /r VHADDPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	AVX	Horizontal add packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm2 and xmm3/mem.
VEX.NDS.256.F2.0F.WIG 7C /r VHADDPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256	RVM	V/V	AVX	Horizontal add packed single-precision floating-point values from ymm2 and ymm3/mem.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Adds the single-precision floating-point values in the first and second dwords of the destination operand and stores the result in the first dword of the destination operand.

Adds single-precision floating-point values in the third and fourth dword of the destination operand and stores the result in the second dword of the destination operand.

Adds single-precision floating-point values in the first and second dword of the source operand and stores the result in the third dword of the destination operand.

Adds single-precision floating-point values in the third and fourth dword of the source operand and stores the result in the fourth dword of the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

See Figure 3-18 for HADDPS; see Figure 3-19 for VHADDPS.

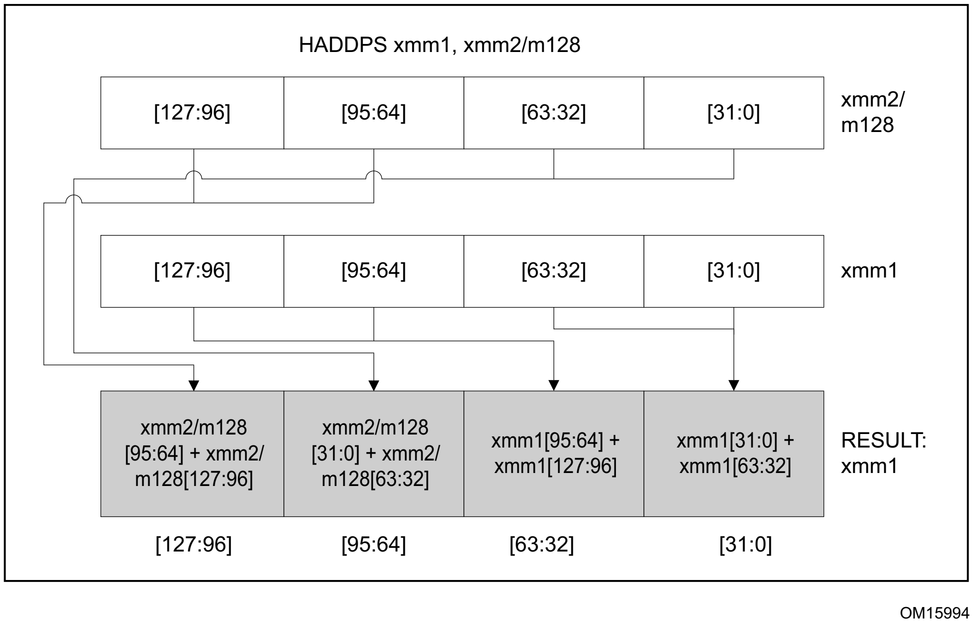


Figure 3-18. HADDPS—Packed Single-FP Horizontal Add

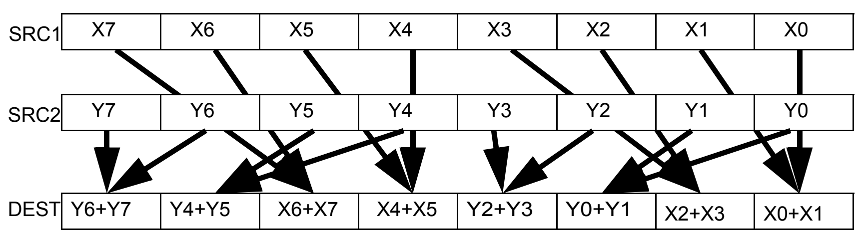


Figure 3-19. VHADDPS operation

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

HADDPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[63:32] + SRC1[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[127:96] + SRC1[95:64]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC2[63:32] + SRC2[31:0]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96] + SRC2[95:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VHADDPS (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[63:32] + SRC1[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[127:96] + SRC1[95:64]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC2[63:32] + SRC2[31:0]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96] + SRC2[95:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VHADDPS (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[63:32] + SRC1[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[127:96] + SRC1[95:64]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC2[63:32] + SRC2[31:0]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96] + SRC2[95:64]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[191:160] + SRC1[159:128]
DEST[191:160] ← SRC1[255:224] + SRC1[223:192]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC2[191:160] + SRC2[159:128]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC2[255:224] + SRC2[223:192]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

HADDPS: __m128 _mm_hadd_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b);

VHADDPS: __m256 _mm256_hadd_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);

Exceptions

When the source operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

Numeric Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

HLT—Halt

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
F4	HLT	NP	Valid	Valid	Halt

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Stops instruction execution and places the processor in a HALT state. An enabled interrupt (including NMI and SMI), a debug exception, the BINIT# signal, the INIT# signal, or the RESET# signal will resume execution. If an interrupt (including NMI) is used to resume execution after a HLT instruction, the saved instruction pointer (CS:EIP) points to the instruction following the HLT instruction.

When a HLT instruction is executed on an Intel 64 or IA-32 processor supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, only the logical processor that executes the instruction is halted. The other logical processors in the physical processor remain active, unless they are each individually halted by executing a HLT instruction.

The HLT instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected or virtual-8086 mode, the privilege level of a program or procedure must be 0 to execute the HLT instruction.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
Enter Halt state;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

None.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

HSUBPD—Packed Double-FP Horizontal Subtract

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 7D /*r* HSUBPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE3	Horizontal subtract packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 7D /r VHSUBPD xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	AVX	Horizontal subtract packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm2 and xmm3/mem.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 7D /r VHSUBPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256	RVM	V/V	AVX	Horizontal subtract packed double-precision floating-point values from ymm2 and ymm3/mem.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

The HSUBPD instruction subtracts horizontally the packed DP FP numbers of both operands.

Subtracts the double-precision floating-point value in the high quadword of the destination operand from the low quadword of the destination operand and stores the result in the low quadword of the destination operand.

Subtracts the double-precision floating-point value in the high quadword of the source operand from the low quadword of the source operand and stores the result in the high quadword of the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

See Figure 3-20 for HSUBPD; see Figure 3-21 for VHSUBPD.

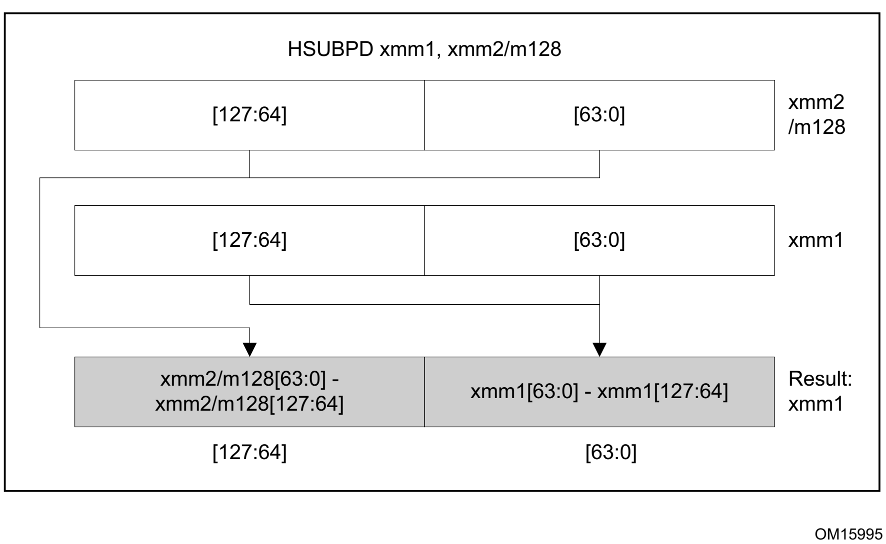


Figure 3-20. HSUBPD—Packed Double-FP Horizontal Subtract

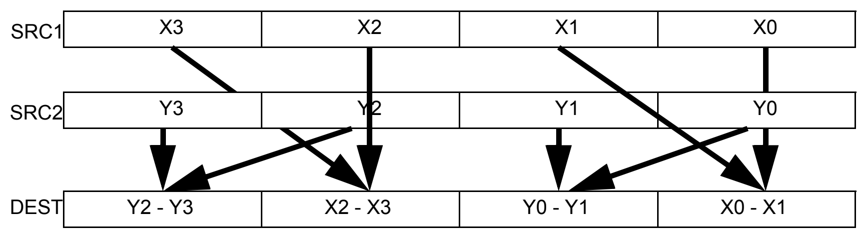


Figure 3-21. VHSUBPD operation

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

HSUBPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] - SRC1[127:64]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[63:0] - SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VHSUBPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] - SRC1[127:64]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[63:0] - SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VHSUBPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] - SRC1[127:64]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[63:0] - SRC2[127:64]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128] - SRC1[255:192]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC2[191:128] - SRC2[255:192]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

HSUBPD: __m128d _mm_hsub_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

VHSUBPD: __m256d _mm256_hsub_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b);

Exceptions

When the source operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

Numeric Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

HSUBPS—Packed Single-FP Horizontal Subtract

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 7D /r HSUBPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE3	Horizontal subtract packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.F2.0F.WIG 7D /r VHSUBPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128	RVM	V/V	AVX	Horizontal subtract packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm2 and xmm3/mem.
VEX.NDS.256.F2.0F.WIG 7D /r VHSUBPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256	RVM	V/V	AVX	Horizontal subtract packed single-precision floating-point values from ymm2 and ymm3/mem.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Subtracts the single-precision floating-point value in the second dword of the destination operand from the first dword of the destination operand and stores the result in the first dword of the destination operand.

Subtracts the single-precision floating-point value in the fourth dword of the destination operand from the third dword of the destination operand and stores the result in the second dword of the destination operand.

Subtracts the single-precision floating-point value in the second dword of the source operand from the first dword of the source operand and stores the result in the third dword of the destination operand.

Subtracts the single-precision floating-point value in the fourth dword of the source operand from the third dword of the source operand and stores the result in the fourth dword of the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

See Figure 3-22 for HSUBPS; see Figure 3-23 for VHSUBPS.

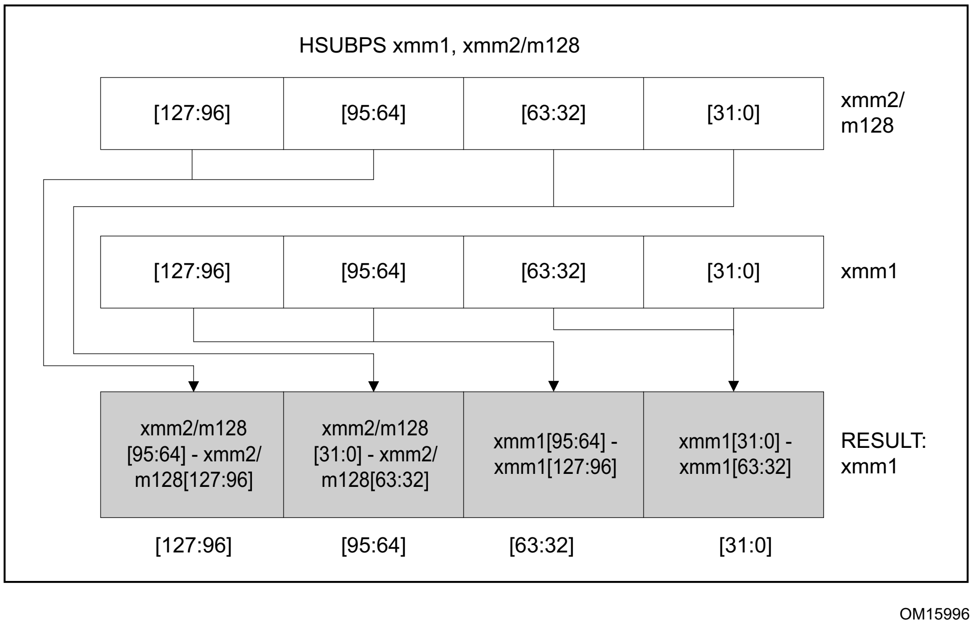


Figure 3-22. HSUBPS—Packed Single-FP Horizontal Subtract

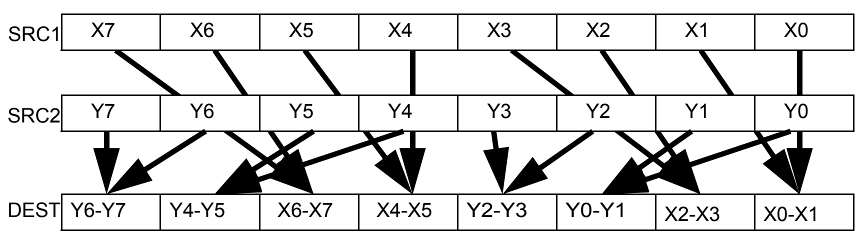


Figure 3-23. VHSUBPS operation

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

HSUBPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] - SRC1[63:32]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[95:64] - SRC1[127:96]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC2[31:0] - SRC2[63:32]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[95:64] - SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VHSUBPS (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] - SRC1[63:32]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[95:64] - SRC1[127:96]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC2[31:0] - SRC2[63:32]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[95:64] - SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VHSUBPS (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] - SRC1[63:32]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[95:64] - SRC1[127:96]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC2[31:0] - SRC2[63:32]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[95:64] - SRC2[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128] - SRC1[191:160]
DEST[191:160] ← SRC1[223:192] - SRC1[255:224]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC2[159:128] - SRC2[191:160]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC2[223:192] - SRC2[255:224]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

HSUBPS: __m128 _mm_hsub_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b);

VHSUBPS: __m256 _mm256_hsub_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);

Exceptions

When the source operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

Numeric Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

IDIV—Signed Divide

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
F6 /7	IDIV *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Signed divide AX by *r/m*8, with result stored in: AL ← Quotient, AH ← Remainder.
REX + F6 /7	IDIV *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Signed divide AX by *r/m*8, with result stored in AL ← Quotient, AH ← Remainder.
F7 /7	IDIV *r/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Signed divide DX:AX by *r/m16*, with result stored in AX ← Quotient, DX ← Remainder.
F7 /7	IDIV *r/m32*	M	Valid	Valid	Signed divide EDX:EAX by *r/m32*, with result stored in EAX ← Quotient, EDX ← Remainder.
REX.W + F7 /7	IDIV *r/m64*	M	Valid	N.E.	Signed divide RDX:RAX by *r/m64*, with result stored in RAX ← Quotient, RDX ← Remainder.

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Divides the (signed) value in the AX, DX:AX, or EDX:EAX (dividend) by the source operand (divisor) and stores the result in the AX (AH:AL), DX:AX, or EDX:EAX registers. The source operand can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. The action of this instruction depends on the operand size (dividend/divisor).

Non-integral results are truncated (chopped) towards 0. The remainder is always less than the divisor in magnitude. Overflow is indicated with the #DE (divide error) exception rather than with the CF flag.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. In 64-bit mode when REX.W is applied, the instruction divides the signed value in RDX:RAX by the source operand. RAX contains a 64-bit quotient; RDX contains a 64-bit remainder.

See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits. See Table 3-60.

Table 3-60. IDIV Results

Operand Size	Dividend	Divisor	Quotient	Remainder	Quotient Range
Word/byte	AX	r/m8	AL	AH	−128 to +127
Doubleword/word	DX:AX	r/m16	AX	DX	−32,768 to +32,767
Quadword/doubleword	EDX:EAX	r/m32	EAX	EDX	-2^{31} to $2^{31} - 1$
Doublequadword/ quadword	RDX:RAX	r/m64	RAX	RDX	-2^{63} to $2^{63} - 1$

Operation

```
IF SRC = 0
    THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
FI;

IF OperandSize = 8 (* Word/byte operation *)
    THEN
        temp ← AX / SRC; (* Signed division *)
        IF (temp > 7FH) or (temp < 80H)
        (* If a positive result is greater than 7FH or a negative result is less than 80H *)
            THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
            ELSE
                AL ← temp;
                AH ← AX SignedModulus SRC;
        FI;
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 16 (* Doubleword/word operation *)
        THEN
            temp ← DX:AX / SRC; (* Signed division *)
            IF (temp > 7FFFH) or (temp < 8000H)
            (* If a positive result is greater than 7FFFH
            or a negative result is less than 8000H *)
                THEN
                    #DE; (* Divide error *)
                ELSE
                    AX ← temp;
                    DX ← DX:AX SignedModulus SRC;
            FI;
        FI;
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 32 (* Quadword/doubleword operation *)
            temp ← EDX:EAX / SRC; (* Signed division *)
            IF (temp > 7FFFFFFFH) or (temp < 80000000H)
            (* If a positive result is greater than 7FFFFFFFH
            or a negative result is less than 80000000H *)
                THEN
                    #DE; (* Divide error *)
                ELSE
                    EAX ← temp;
                    EDX ← EDXE:AX SignedModulus SRC;
            FI;
        FI;
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 64 (* Doublequadword/quadword operation *)
            temp ← RDX:RAX / SRC; (* Signed division *)
            IF (temp > 7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH) or (temp < 8000000000000000H)
            (* If a positive result is greater than 7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH
            or a negative result is less than 8000000000000000H *)
                THEN
                    #DE; (* Divide error *)
                ELSE
                    RAX ← temp;
                    RDX ← RDE:RAX SignedModulus SRC;
            FI;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#DE	If the source operand (divisor) is 0.
	The signed result (quotient) is too large for the destination.
#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#DE	If the source operand (divisor) is 0.
	The signed result (quotient) is too large for the destination.
#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#DE	If the source operand (divisor) is 0.
	The signed result (quotient) is too large for the destination.
#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#DE	If the source operand (divisor) is 0
	If the quotient is too large for the designated register.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

IMUL—Signed Multiply

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
F6 /5	IMUL *r/m8**	M	Valid	Valid	AX← AL ∗ *r/m* byte.
F7 /5	IMUL *r/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	DX:AX ← AX ∗ *r/m* word.
F7 /5	IMUL *r/m32*	M	Valid	Valid	EDX:EAX ← EAX ∗ *r/m*32.
REX.W + F7 /5	IMUL *r/m64*	M	Valid	N.E.	RDX:RAX ← RAX ∗ *r/m*64.
0F AF /*r*	IMUL *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	word register ← word register ∗ *r/m*16.
0F AF /*r*	IMUL *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	doubleword register ← doubleword register ∗ *r/m32.*
REX.W + 0F AF /*r*	IMUL *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Quadword register ← Quadword register ∗ *r/m64.*
6B /*r ib*	IMUL *r16, r/m16, imm8*	RMI	Valid	Valid	word register ← *r/m16* ∗ sign-extended immediate byte.
6B /*r ib*	IMUL *r32, r/m32, imm8*	RMI	Valid	Valid	doubleword register ← *r/m32* ∗ sign-extended immediate byte.
REX.W + 6B /*r ib*	IMUL *r64, r/m64, imm8*	RMI	Valid	N.E.	Quadword register ← *r/m64* ∗ sign-extended immediate byte.
69 /*r iw*	IMUL *r16, r/m16, imm16*	RMI	Valid	Valid	word register ← *r/m16* ∗ immediate word.
69 /*r id*	IMUL *r32, r/m32, imm32*	RMI	Valid	Valid	doubleword register ← *r/m32* ∗ immediate doubleword.
REX.W + 69 /*r id*	IMUL *r64, r/m64, imm32*	RMI	Valid	N.E.	Quadword register ← *r/m64* ∗ immediate doubleword.

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	NA	NA	NA
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8/16/32	NA

Description

Performs a signed multiplication of two operands. This instruction has three forms, depending on the number of operands.

- **One-operand form** — This form is identical to that used by the MUL instruction. Here, the source operand (in a general-purpose register or memory location) is multiplied by the value in the AL, AX, EAX, or RAX register (depending on the operand size) and the product (twice the size of the input operand) is stored in the AX, DX:AX, EDX:EAX, or RDX:RAX registers, respectively.
- **Two-operand form** — With this form the destination operand (the first operand) is multiplied by the source operand (second operand). The destination operand is a general-purpose register and the source operand is an immediate value, a general-purpose register, or a memory location. The intermediate product (twice the size of the input operand) is truncated and stored in the destination operand location.
- **Three-operand form** — This form requires a destination operand (the first operand) and two source operands (the second and the third operands). Here, the first source operand (which can be a general-purpose register or a memory location) is multiplied by the second source operand (an immediate value). The intermediate product (twice the size of the first source operand) is truncated and stored in the destination operand (a general-purpose register).

When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the destination operand format.

The CF and OF flags are set when the signed integer value of the intermediate product differs from the sign extended operand-size-truncated product, otherwise the CF and OF flags are cleared.

The three forms of the IMUL instruction are similar in that the length of the product is calculated to twice the length of the operands. With the one-operand form, the product is stored exactly in the destination. With the two- and three- operand forms, however, the result is truncated to the length of the destination before it is stored in the destination register. Because of this truncation, the CF or OF flag should be tested to ensure that no significant bits are lost.

The two- and three-operand forms may also be used with unsigned operands because the lower half of the product is the same regardless if the operands are signed or unsigned. The CF and OF flags, however, cannot be used to determine if the upper half of the result is non-zero.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. Use of REX.W modifies the three forms of the instruction as follows.

- **One-operand form** —The source operand (in a 64-bit general-purpose register or memory location) is multiplied by the value in the RAX register and the product is stored in the RDX:RAX registers.
- **Two-operand form** — The source operand is promoted to 64 bits if it is a register or a memory location. The destination operand is promoted to 64 bits.
- **Three-operand form** — The first source operand (either a register or a memory location) and destination operand are promoted to 64 bits. If the source operand is an immediate, it is sign extended to 64 bits.

Operation

```
IF (NumberOfOperands = 1)
    THEN IF (OperandSize = 8)
        THEN
            TMP_XP ← AL ∗ SRC (* Signed multiplication; TMP_XP is a signed integer at twice the width of the SRC *);
            AX ← TMP_XP[15:0];
            SF ← TMP_XP[7];
            IF SignExtend(TMP_XP[7:0]) = TMP_XP
                THEN CF ← 0; OF ← 0;
                ELSE CF ← 1; OF ← 1; FI;
        ELSE IF OperandSize = 16
            THEN
                TMP_XP ← AX ∗ SRC (* Signed multiplication; TMP_XP is a signed integer at twice the width of the SRC *)
                DX:AX ← TMP_XP[31:0];
                SF ← TMP_XP[15];
                IF SignExtend(TMP_XP[15:0]) = TMP_XP
                    THEN CF ← 0; OF ← 0;
                    ELSE CF ← 1; OF ← 1; FI;
            ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
                THEN
                    TMP_XP ← EAX ∗ SRC (* Signed multiplication; TMP_XP is a signed integer at twice the width of the SRC*)
                    EDX:EAX ← TMP_XP[63:0];
                    SF ← TMP_XP[31];
                    IF SignExtend(TMP_XP[31:0]) = TMP_XP
                        THEN CF ← 0; OF ← 0;
                        ELSE CF ← 1; OF ← 1; FI;
                ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                    TMP_XP ← RAX ∗ SRC (* Signed multiplication; TMP_XP is a signed integer at twice the width of the SRC *)
                    EDX:EAX ← TMP_XP[127:0];
                    SF ← TMP_XP[63];
```

```
                IF SignExtend(TMP_XP[63:0]) = TMP_XP
                    THEN CF ← 0; OF ← 0;
                    ELSE CF ← 1; OF ← 1; FI;
            FI;
    FI;
ELSE IF (NumberOfOperands = 2)
    THEN
        TMP_XP ← DEST ∗ SRC (* Signed multiplication; TMP_XP is a signed integer at twice the width of the SRC *)
        DEST ← TruncateToOperandSize(TMP_XP);
        SF ← MSB(DEST);
        IF SignExtend(DEST) ≠ TMP_XP
            THEN CF ← 1; OF ← 1;
            ELSE CF ← 0; OF ← 0; FI;
    ELSE (* NumberOfOperands = 3 *)
        TMP_XP ← SRC1 ∗ SRC2 (* Signed multiplication; TMP_XP is a signed integer at twice the width of the SRC1 *)
        DEST ← TruncateToOperandSize(TMP_XP);
        SF ← MSB(DEST);
        IF SignExtend(DEST) ≠ TMP_XP
            THEN CF ← 1; OF ← 1;
            ELSE CF ← 0; OF ← 0; FI;
FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

SF is updated according to the most significant bit of the operand-size-truncated result in the destination. For the one operand form of the instruction, the CF and OF flags are set when significant bits are carried into the upper half of the result and cleared when the result fits exactly in the lower half of the result. For the two- and three-operand forms of the instruction, the CF and OF flags are set when the result must be truncated to fit in the destination operand size and cleared when the result fits exactly in the destination operand size. The ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

IN—Input from Port

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
E4 *ib*	IN AL, *imm8*	I	Valid	Valid	Input byte from *imm8* I/O port address into AL.
E5 *ib*	IN AX, *imm8*	I	Valid	Valid	Input word from *imm8* I/O port address into AX.
E5 *ib*	IN EAX, *imm8*	I	Valid	Valid	Input dword from *imm8* I/O port address into EAX.
EC	IN AL,DX	NP	Valid	Valid	Input byte from I/O port in DX into AL.
ED	IN AX,DX	NP	Valid	Valid	Input word from I/O port in DX into AX.
ED	IN EAX,DX	NP	Valid	Valid	Input doubleword from I/O port in DX into EAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
I	imm8	NA	NA	NA
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Copies the value from the I/O port specified with the second operand (source operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be a byte-immediate or the DX register; the destination operand can be register AL, AX, or EAX, depending on the size of the port being accessed (8, 16, or 32 bits, respectively). Using the DX register as a source operand allows I/O port addresses from 0 to 65,535 to be accessed; using a byte immediate allows I/O port addresses 0 to 255 to be accessed.

When accessing an 8-bit I/O port, the opcode determines the port size; when accessing a 16- and 32-bit I/O port, the operand-size attribute determines the port size. At the machine code level, I/O instructions are shorter when accessing 8-bit I/O ports. Here, the upper eight bits of the port address will be 0.

This instruction is only useful for accessing I/O ports located in the processor's I/O address space. See Chapter 17, "Input/Output," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on accessing I/O ports in the I/O address space.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF ((PE = 1) and ((CPL > IOPL) or (VM = 1)))
    THEN (* Protected mode with CPL > IOPL or virtual-8086 mode *)
        IF (Any I/O Permission Bit for I/O port being accessed = 1)
            THEN (* I/O operation is not allowed *)
                #GP(0);
            ELSE ( * I/O operation is allowed *)
                DEST ← SRC; (* Read from selected I/O port *)
        FI;
    ELSE (Real Mode or Protected Mode with CPL ≤ IOPL *)
        DEST ← SRC; (* Read from selected I/O port *)
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If any of the I/O permission bits in the TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

INC—Increment by 1

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
FE /0	INC *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Increment *r/m* byte by 1.
REX + FE /0	INC *r/m8*[*]	M	Valid	N.E.	Increment *r/m* byte by 1.
FF /0	INC *r/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Increment *r/m* word by 1.
FF /0	INC *r/m32*	M	Valid	Valid	Increment *r/m* doubleword by 1.
REX.W + FF /0	INC *r/m64*	M	Valid	N.E.	Increment *r/m* quadword by 1.
40+ *rw*[**]	INC *r16*	O	N.E.	Valid	Increment word register by 1.
40+ *rd*	INC *r32*	O	N.E.	Valid	Increment doubleword register by 1.

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

** 40H through 47H are REX prefixes in 64-bit mode.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	NA	NA	NA
O	opcode + rd (r, w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Adds 1 to the destination operand, while preserving the state of the CF flag. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location. This instruction allows a loop counter to be updated without disturbing the CF flag. (Use a ADD instruction with an immediate operand of 1 to perform an increment operation that does updates the CF flag.)

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, INC r16 and INC r32 are not encodable (because opcodes 40H through 47H are REX prefixes). Otherwise, the instruction's 64-bit mode default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits.

Operation

DEST ← DEST + 1;

AFlags Affected

The CF flag is not affected. The OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination operand is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULLsegment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

INS/INSB/INSW/INSD—Input from Port to String

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
6C	INS *m8*, DX	NP	Valid	Valid	Input byte from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI.*
6D	INS *m16*, DX	NP	Valid	Valid	Input word from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI.[1]
6D	INS *m32*, DX	NP	Valid	Valid	Input doubleword from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI.[1]
6C	INSB	NP	Valid	Valid	Input byte from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified with ES:(E)DI or RDI.[1]
6D	INSW	NP	Valid	Valid	Input word from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI.[1]
6D	INSD	NP	Valid	Valid	Input doubleword from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI.[1]

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, only 64-bit (RDI) and 32-bit (EDI) address sizes are supported. In non-64-bit mode, only 32-bit (EDI) and 16-bit (DI) address sizes are supported.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Copies the data from the I/O port specified with the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is an I/O port address (from 0 to 65,535) that is read from the DX register. The destination operand is a memory location, the address of which is read from either the ES:DI, ES:EDI or the RDI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 16, 32 or 64, respectively). (The ES segment cannot be overridden with a segment override prefix.) The size of the I/O port being accessed (that is, the size of the source and destination operands) is determined by the opcode for an 8-bit I/O port or by the operand-size attribute of the instruction for a 16- or 32-bit I/O port.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the “explicit-operands” form and the “no-operands” form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the INS mnemonic) allows the source and destination operands to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operand must be “DX,” and the destination operand should be a symbol that indicates the size of the I/O port and the destination address. This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the destination operand symbol must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword), but it does not have to specify the correct **location**. The location is always specified by the ES:(E)DI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the INS instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides “short forms” of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the INS instructions. Here also DX is assumed by the processor to be the source operand and ES:(E)DI is assumed to be the destination operand. The size of the I/O port is specified with the choice of mnemonic: INSB (byte), INSW (word), or INSD (doubleword).

After the byte, word, or doubleword is transfer from the I/O port to the memory location, the DI/EDI/RDI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)DI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the (E)DI register is decremented.) The (E)DI register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.

The INS, INSB, INSW, and INSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block input of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. See “REP/REPE/REPZ /REPNE/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix” in Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*, for a description of the REP prefix.

These instructions are only useful for accessing I/O ports located in the processor’s I/O address space. See Chapter 17, “Input/Output,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on accessing I/O ports in the I/O address space.

In 64-bit mode, default address size is 64 bits, 32 bit address size is supported using the prefix 67H. The address of the memory destination is specified by RDI or EDI. 16-bit address size is not supported in 64-bit mode. The operand size is not promoted.

Operation

```
IF ((PE = 1) and ((CPL > IOPL) or (VM = 1)))
    THEN (* Protected mode with CPL > IOPL or virtual-8086 mode *)
        IF (Any I/O Permission Bit for I/O port being accessed = 1)
            THEN (* I/O operation is not allowed *)
                #GP(0);
            ELSE (* I/O operation is allowed *)
                DEST ← SRC; (* Read from I/O port *)
        FI;
    ELSE (Real Mode or Protected Mode with CPL IOPL *)
        DEST ← SRC; (* Read from I/O port *)
FI;

Non-64-bit Mode:

IF (Byte transfer)
    THEN IF DF = 0
        THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 1;
        ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI – 1; FI;
    ELSE IF (Word transfer)
        THEN IF DF = 0
            THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 2;
            ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI – 2; FI;
        ELSE (* Doubleword transfer *)
            THEN IF DF = 0
                THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 4;
                ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI – 4; FI;
        FI;
FI;

FI64-bit Mode:

IF (Byte transfer)
    THEN IF DF = 0
        THEN (E|R)DI ← (E|R)DI + 1;
        ELSE (E|R)DI ← (E|R)DI – 1; FI;
    ELSE IF (Word transfer)
        THEN IF DF = 0
            THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 2;
            ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI – 2; FI;
        ELSE (* Doubleword transfer *)
            THEN IF DF = 0
                THEN (E|R)DI ← (E|R)DI + 4;
                ELSE (E|R)DI ← (E|R)DI – 4; FI;
```

```
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If an illegal memory operand effective address in the ES segments is given.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If any of the I/O permission bits in the TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

INSERTPS — Insert Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 21 /r ib INSERTPS *xmm1, xmm2/m32, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_1	Insert a single precision floating-point value selected by *imm8* from *xmm2/m32* into xmm1 at the specified destination element specified by *imm8* and zero out destination elements in *xmm1* as indicated in *imm8*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.WIG 21 /r ib VINSERTPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m32, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Insert a single precision floating point value selected by imm8 from xmm3/m32 and merge into xmm2 at the specified destination element specified by imm8 and zero out destination elements in xmm1 as indicated in imm8.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

(register source form)

Select a single precision floating-point element from second source as indicated by Count_S bits of the immediate operand and insert it into the first source at the location indicated by the Count_D bits of the immediate operand. Store in the destination and zero out destination elements based on the ZMask bits of the immediate operand.

(memory source form)

Load a floating-point element from a 32-bit memory location and insert it into the first source at the location indicated by the Count_D bits of the immediate operand. Store in the destination and zero out destination elements based on the ZMask bits of the immediate operand.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source register is an XMM register. The second source operand is either an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version. The destination and first source register is an XMM register. The second source operand is either an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

If VINSERTPS is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

INSERTPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
IF (SRC = REG) THEN COUNT_S ← imm8[7:6]
    ELSE COUNT_S ← 0
COUNT_D ← imm8[5:4]
ZMASK ← imm8[3:0]
CASE (COUNT_S) OF
    0: TMP ← SRC[31:0]
    1: TMP ← SRC[63:32]
    2: TMP ← SRC[95:64]
    3: TMP ← SRC[127:96]
ESAC;

CASE (COUNT_D) OF
    0: TMP2[31:0] ← TMP
        TMP2[127:32] ← DEST[127:32]
    1: TMP2[63:32] ← TMP
        TMP2[31:0] ← DEST[31:0]
        TMP2[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
    2: TMP2[95:64] ← TMP
        TMP2[63:0] ← DEST[63:0]
        TMP2[127:96] ← DEST[127:96]
    3: TMP2[127:96] ← TMP
        TMP2[95:0] ← DEST[95:0]
ESAC;

IF (ZMASK[0] = 1) THEN DEST[31:0] ← 00000000H
    ELSE DEST[31:0] ← TMP2[31:0]
IF (ZMASK[1] = 1) THEN DEST[63:32] ← 00000000H
    ELSE DEST[63:32] ← TMP2[63:32]
IF (ZMASK[2] = 1) THEN DEST[95:64] ← 00000000H
    ELSE DEST[95:64] ← TMP2[95:64]
IF (ZMASK[3] = 1) THEN DEST[127:96] ← 00000000H
    ELSE DEST[127:96] ← TMP2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VINSERTPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
IF (SRC = REG) THEN COUNT_S ← imm8[7:6]
    ELSE COUNT_S ← 0
COUNT_D ← imm8[5:4]
ZMASK ← imm8[3:0]
CASE (COUNT_S) OF
    0: TMP ← SRC2[31:0]
    1: TMP ← SRC2[63:32]
    2: TMP ← SRC2[95:64]
    3: TMP ← SRC2[127:96]
ESAC;
CASE (COUNT_D) OF
    0: TMP2[31:0] ← TMP
        TMP2[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
    1: TMP2[63:32] ← TMP
        TMP2[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0]
        TMP2[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
```

```
    2: TMP2[95:64] ← TMP
        TMP2[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
        TMP2[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96]
    3: TMP2[127:96] ← TMP
        TMP2[95:0] ← SRC1[95:0]
ESAC;

IF (ZMASK[0] = 1) THEN DEST[31:0] ← 00000000H
    ELSE DEST[31:0] ← TMP2[31:0]
IF (ZMASK[1] = 1) THEN DEST[63:32] ← 00000000H
    ELSE DEST[63:32] ← TMP2[63:32]
IF (ZMASK[2] = 1) THEN DEST[95:64] ← 00000000H
    ELSE DEST[95:64] ← TMP2[95:64]
IF (ZMASK[3] = 1) THEN DEST[127:96] ← 00000000H
    ELSE DEST[127:96] ← TMP2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

INSERTPS: __m128 _mm_insert_ps(__m128 dst, __m128 src, const int ndx);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5.

INT *n*/INTO/INT 3—Call to Interrupt Procedure

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
CC	INT 3	NP	Valid	Valid	Interrupt 3—trap to debugger.
CD *ib*	INT *imm8*	I	Valid	Valid	Interrupt vector specified by immediate byte.
CE	INTO	NP	Invalid	Valid	Interrupt 4—if overflow flag is 1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA
I	imm8	NA	NA	NA

Description

The INT *n* instruction generates a call to the interrupt or exception handler specified with the destination operand (see the section titled "Interrupts and Exceptions" in Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*). The destination operand specifies a vector from 0 to 255, encoded as an 8-bit unsigned intermediate value. Each vector provides an index to a gate descriptor in the IDT. The first 32 vectors are reserved by Intel for system use. Some of these vectors are used for internally generated exceptions.

The INT *n* instruction is the general mnemonic for executing a software-generated call to an interrupt handler. The INTO instruction is a special mnemonic for calling overflow exception (#OF), exception 4. The overflow interrupt checks the OF flag in the EFLAGS register and calls the overflow interrupt handler if the OF flag is set to 1. (The INTO instruction cannot be used in 64-bit mode.)

The INT 3 instruction generates a special one byte opcode (CC) that is intended for calling the debug exception handler. (This one byte form is valuable because it can be used to replace the first byte of any instruction with a breakpoint, including other one byte instructions, without over-writing other code). To further support its function as a debug breakpoint, the interrupt generated with the CC opcode also differs from the regular software interrupts as follows:

- Interrupt redirection does not happen when in VME mode; the interrupt is handled by a protected-mode handler.
- The virtual-8086 mode IOPL checks do not occur. The interrupt is taken without faulting at any IOPL level.

Note that the "normal" 2-byte opcode for INT 3 (CD03) does not have these special features. Intel and Microsoft assemblers will not generate the CD03 opcode from any mnemonic, but this opcode can be created by direct numeric code definition or by self-modifying code.

The action of the INT *n* instruction (including the INTO and INT 3 instructions) is similar to that of a far call made with the CALL instruction. The primary difference is that with the INT *n* instruction, the EFLAGS register is pushed onto the stack before the return address. (The return address is a far address consisting of the current values of the CS and EIP registers.) Returns from interrupt procedures are handled with the IRET instruction, which pops the EFLAGS information and return address from the stack.

The vector specifies an interrupt descriptor in the interrupt descriptor table (IDT); that is, it provides index into the IDT. The selected interrupt descriptor in turn contains a pointer to an interrupt or exception handler procedure. In protected mode, the IDT contains an array of 8-byte descriptors, each of which is an interrupt gate, trap gate, or task gate. In real-address mode, the IDT is an array of 4-byte far pointers (2-byte code segment selector and a 2-byte instruction pointer), each of which point directly to a procedure in the selected segment. (Note that in real-address mode, the IDT is called the **interrupt vector table**, and its pointers are called interrupt vectors.)

The following decision table indicates which action in the lower portion of the table is taken given the conditions in the upper portion of the table. Each Y in the lower section of the decision table represents a procedure defined in the "Operation" section for this instruction (except #GP).

Table 3-61. Decision Table

PE	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
VM	–	–	–	–	–	0	1	1
IOPL	–	–	–	–	–	–	<3	=3
DPL/CPL RELATIONSHIP	–	DPL< CPL	–	DPL> CPL	DPL= CPL or C	DPL< CPL & NC	–	–
INTERRUPT TYPE	–	S/W	–	–	–	–	–	–
GATE TYPE	–	–	Task	Trap or Interrupt	Trap or Interrupt	Trap or Interrupt	Trap or Interrupt	Trap or Interrupt
REAL-ADDRESS-MODE	Y							
PROTECTED-MODE		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
TRAP-OR-INTERRUPT-GATE				Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
INTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT						Y		
INTRA-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT					Y			
INTERRUPT-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE								Y
TASK-GATE			Y					
#GP		Y		Y			Y	

NOTES:

– Don’t Care.

Y Yes, action taken.

Blank Action not taken.

When the processor is executing in virtual-8086 mode, the IOPL determines the action of the INT n instruction. If the IOPL is less than 3, the processor generates a #GP(selector) exception; if the IOPL is 3, the processor executes a protected mode interrupt to privilege level 0. The interrupt gate's DPL must be set to 3 and the target CPL of the interrupt handler procedure must be 0 to execute the protected mode interrupt to privilege level 0.

The interrupt descriptor table register (IDTR) specifies the base linear address and limit of the IDT. The initial base address value of the IDTR after the processor is powered up or reset is 0.

Operation

The following operational description applies not only to the INT *n* and INTO instructions, but also to external interrupts, nonmaskable interrupts (NMIs), and exceptions. Some of these events push onto the stack an error code.

The operational description specifies numerous checks whose failure may result in delivery of a nested exception. In these cases, the original event is not delivered.

The operational description specifies the error code delivered by any nested exception. In some cases, the error code is specified with a pseudofunction error_code(num,idt,ext), where idt and ext are bit values. The pseudofunction produces an error code as follows: (1) if idt is 0, the error code is (num & FCH) | ext; (2) if idt is 1, the error code is (num « 3) | 2 | ext.

In many cases, the pseudofunction error_code is invoked with a pseudovariable EXT. The value of EXT depends on the nature of the event whose delivery encountered a nested exception: if that event is a software interrupt, EXT is 0; otherwise, EXT is 1.

```
IF PE = 0
    THEN
        GOTO REAL-ADDRESS-MODE;
    ELSE (* PE = 1 *)
        IF (VM = 1 and IOPL < 3 AND INT n)
            THEN
                #GP(0); (* Bit 0 of error code is 0 because INT n *)
            ELSE (* Protected mode, IA-32e mode, or virtual-8086 mode interrupt *)
                IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0)
                    THEN (* Protected mode, or virtual-8086 mode interrupt *)
                        GOTO PROTECTED-MODE;
                ELSE (* IA-32e mode interrupt *)
                    GOTO IA-32e-MODE;
                FI;
        FI;
FI;
REAL-ADDRESS-MODE:
    IF ((vector_number « 2) + 3) is not within IDT limit
        THEN #GP; FI;
    IF stack not large enough for a 6-byte return information
        THEN #SS; FI;
    Push (EFLAGS[15:0]);
    IF ← 0; (* Clear interrupt flag *)
    TF ← 0; (* Clear trap flag *)
    AC ← 0; (* Clear AC flag *)
    Push(CS);
    Push(IP);
    (* No error codes are pushed in real-address mode*)
    CS ← IDT(Descriptor (vector_number « 2), selector));
    EIP ← IDT(Descriptor (vector_number « 2), offset)); (* 16 bit offset AND 0000FFFFH *)
END;
PROTECTED-MODE:
    IF ((vector_number « 3) + 7) is not within IDT limits
    or selected IDT descriptor is not an interrupt-, trap-, or task-gate type
        THEN #GP(error_code(vector_number,1,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
    IF software interrupt (* Generated by INT n, INT3, or INTO *)
        THEN
            IF gate DPL < CPL (* PE = 1, DPL < CPL, software interrupt *)
                THEN #GP(error_code(vector_number,1,0)); FI;
                (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
                (* ext operand to error_code is 0 because INT n, INT3, or INTO*)
    FI;
    IF gate not present
        THEN #NP(error_code(vector_number,1,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
    IF task gate (* Specified in the selected interrupt table descriptor *)
        THEN GOTO TASK-GATE;
        ELSE GOTO TRAP-OR-INTERRUPT-GATE; (* PE = 1, trap/interrupt gate *)
    FI;
END;
IA-32e-MODE:
    IF INTO and CS.L = 1 (64-bit mode)
        THEN #UD;
```

```
    FI;
    IF ((vector_number « 4) + 15) is not in IDT limits
    or selected IDT descriptor is not an interrupt-, or trap-gate type
        THEN #GP(error_code(vector_number,1,EXT));
        (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
    FI;
    IF software interrupt (* Generated by INT n, INT 3, or INTO *)
        THEN
            IF gate DPL < CPL (* PE = 1, DPL < CPL, software interrupt *)
                THEN #GP(error_code(vector_number,1,0));
                (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
                (* ext operand to error_code is 0 because INT n, INT3, or INTO*)
            FI;
    FI;
    IF gate not present
        THEN #NP(error_code(vector_number,1,EXT));
        (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
    FI;
    GOTO TRAP-OR-INTERRUPT-GATE; (* Trap/interrupt gate *)
END;
TASK-GATE: (* PE = 1, task gate *)
    Read TSS selector in task gate (IDT descriptor);
        IF local/global bit is set to local or index not within GDT limits
            THEN #GP(error_code(TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
            (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
        Access TSS descriptor in GDT;
        IF TSS descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy (low-order 5 bits set to 00001)
            THEN #GP(TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
            (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
        IF TSS not present
            THEN #NP(TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
            (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    SWITCH-TASKS (with nesting) to TSS;
    IF interrupt caused by fault with error code
        THEN
            IF stack limit does not allow push of error code
                THEN #SS(EXT); FI;
            Push(error code);
    FI;
    IF EIP not within code segment limit
        THEN #GP(EXT); FI;
END;
TRAP-OR-INTERRUPT-GATE:
    Read new code-segment selector for trap or interrupt gate (IDT descriptor);
    IF new code-segment selector is NULL
        THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
    IF new code-segment selector is not within its descriptor table limits
        THEN #GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    Read descriptor referenced by new code-segment selector;
    IF descriptor does not indicate a code segment or new code-segment DPL > CPL
        THEN #GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    IF new code-segment descriptor is not present,
```

```
        THEN #NP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    IF new code segment is non-conforming with DPL < CPL
        THEN
            IF VM = 0
                THEN
                    GOTO INTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT;
                    (* PE = 1, VM = 0, interrupt or trap gate, nonconforming code segment,
                    DPL < CPL *)
                ELSE (* VM = 1 *)
                    IF new code-segment DPL ≠ 0
                        THEN #GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT));
                        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
                    GOTO INTERRUPT-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE; FI;
                    (* PE = 1, interrupt or trap gate, DPL < CPL, VM = 1 *)
            FI;
        ELSE (* PE = 1, interrupt or trap gate, DPL ≥ CPL *)
            IF VM = 1
                THEN #GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT));
                (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
            IF new code segment is conforming or new code-segment DPL = CPL
                THEN
                    GOTO INTRA-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT;
                ELSE (* PE = 1, interrupt or trap gate, nonconforming code segment, DPL > CPL *)
                    #GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT));
                    (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
            FI;
    FI;
END;
INTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT:
    (* PE = 1, interrupt or trap gate, non-conforming code segment, DPL < CPL *)
    IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0) (* Not IA-32e mode *)
        THEN
        (* Identify stack-segment selector for new privilege level in current TSS *)
            IF current TSS is 32-bit
                THEN
                    TSSstackAddress ← (new code-segment DPL « 3) + 4;
                    IF (TSSstackAddress + 5) > current TSS limit
                        THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
                        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
                    NewSS ← 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress + 4);
                    NewESP ← 4 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
                ELSE    (* current TSS is 16-bit *)
                    TSSstackAddress ← (new code-segment DPL « 2) + 2
                    IF (TSSstackAddress + 3) > current TSS limit
                        THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
                        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
                    NewSS ← 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress + 2);
                    NewESP ← 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
            FI;
            IF NewSS is NULL
                THEN #TS(EXT); FI;
            IF NewSS index is not within its descriptor-table limits
            or NewSS RPL ≠ new code-segment DPL
```

```
                THEN #TS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
                (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
            Read new stack-segment descriptor for NewSS in GDT or LDT;
            IF new stack-segment DPL ≠ new code-segment DPL
            or new stack-segment Type does not indicate writable data segment
                THEN #TS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
                (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
            IF NewSS is not present
                THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
                (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
        ELSE (* IA-32e mode *)
            IF IDT-gate IST = 0
                THEN TSSstackAddress ← (new code-segment DPL « 3) + 4;
                ELSE TSSstackAddress ← (IDT gate IST « 3) + 28;
            FI;
            IF (TSSstackAddress + 7) > current TSS limit
                THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT); FI;
                (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
            NewRSP ← 8 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
            NewSS ← new code-segment DPL; (* NULL selector with RPL = new CPL *)
    FI;
    IF IDT gate is 32-bit
            THEN
                IF new stack does not have room for 24 bytes (error code pushed)
                or 20 bytes (no error code pushed)
                    THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
                    (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
            FI
        ELSE
            IF IDT gate is 16-bit
                THEN
                    IF new stack does not have room for 12 bytes (error code pushed)
                    or 10 bytes (no error code pushed);
                        THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
                        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
            ELSE (* 64-bit IDT gate*)
                IF StackAddress is non-canonical
                    THEN #SS(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
        FI;
    FI;
    IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0) (* Not IA-32e mode *)
        THEN
            IF instruction pointer from IDT gate is not within new code-segment limits
                THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
            ESP ← NewESP;
            SS ← NewSS; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
        ELSE (* IA-32e mode *)
            IF instruction pointer from IDT gate contains a non-canonical address
                THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
            RSP ← NewRSP & FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0H;
            SS ← NewSS;
    FI;
    IF IDT gate is 32-bit
        THEN
```

```
                CS:EIP ← Gate(CS:EIP); (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            ELSE
                IF IDT gate 16-bit
                    THEN
                        CS:IP ← Gate(CS:IP);
                        (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                    ELSE (* 64-bit IDT gate *)
                        CS:RIP ← Gate(CS:RIP);
                        (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                FI;
    FI;
    IF IDT gate is 32-bit
                THEN
                    Push(far pointer to old stack);
                    (* Old SS and ESP, 3 words padded to 4 *)
                    Push(EFLAGS);
                    Push(far pointer to return instruction);
                    (* Old CS and EIP, 3 words padded to 4 *)
                    Push(ErrorCode); (* If needed, 4 bytes *)
                ELSE
                    IF IDT gate 16-bit
                        THEN
                            Push(far pointer to old stack);
                            (* Old SS and SP, 2 words *)
                            Push(EFLAGS(15-0]);
                            Push(far pointer to return instruction);
                            (* Old CS and IP, 2 words *)
                            Push(ErrorCode); (* If needed, 2 bytes *)
                        ELSE (* 64-bit IDT gate *)
                            Push(far pointer to old stack);
                            (* Old SS and SP, each an 8-byte push *)
                            Push(RFLAGS); (* 8-byte push *)
                            Push(far pointer to return instruction);
                            (* Old CS and RIP, each an 8-byte push *)
                            Push(ErrorCode); (* If needed, 8-bytes *)
                FI;
    FI;
    CPL ← new code-segment DPL;
    CS(RPL) ← CPL;
    IF IDT gate is interrupt gate
        THEN IF ← 0 (* Interrupt flag set to 0, interrupts disabled *); FI;
    TF ← 0;
    VM ← 0;
    RF ← 0;
    NT ← 0;
END;
INTERRUPT-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE:
    (* Identify stack-segment selector for privilege level 0 in current TSS *)
    IF current TSS is 32-bit
        THEN
            IF TSS limit < 9
                THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
                (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
            NewSS ← 2 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + 8);
```

```
            NewESP ← 4 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + 4);
        ELSE (* current TSS is 16-bit *)
            IF TSS limit < 5
                THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
                (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
            NewSS ← 2 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + 4);
            NewESP ← 2 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + 2);
FI;
IF NewSS is NULL
    THEN #TS(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
IF NewSS index is not within its descriptor table limits
or NewSS RPL ≠ 0
    THEN #TS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
    (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
Read new stack-segment descriptor for NewSS in GDT or LDT;
IF new stack-segment DPL ≠ 0 or stack segment does not indicate writable data segment
    THEN #TS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
    (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
IF new stack segment not present
    THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
    (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
IF IDT gate is 32-bit
    THEN
        IF new stack does not have room for 40 bytes (error code pushed)
        or 36 bytes (no error code pushed)
            THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
            (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    ELSE (* IDT gate is 16-bit)
        IF new stack does not have room for 20 bytes (error code pushed)
        or 18 bytes (no error code pushed)
            THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
            (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
FI;
IF instruction pointer from IDT gate is not within new code-segment limits
    THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
tempEFLAGS ← EFLAGS;
VM ← 0;
TF ← 0;
RF ← 0;
NT ← 0;
IF service through interrupt gate
    THEN IF = 0; FI;
TempSS ← SS;
TempESP ← ESP;
SS ← NewSS;
ESP ← NewESP;
(* Following pushes are 16 bits for 16-bit IDT gates and 32 bits for 32-bit IDT gates;
Segment selector pushes in 32-bit mode are padded to two words *)
Push(GS);
Push(FS);
Push(DS);
Push(ES);
Push(TempSS);
Push(TempESP);
```

```
    Push(TempEFlags);
    Push(CS);
    Push(EIP);
    GS ← 0; (* Segment registers made NULL, invalid for use in protected mode *)
    FS ← 0;
    DS ← 0;
    ES ← 0;
    CS:IP ← Gate(CS); (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            EIP ← Gate(instruction pointer);
        ELSE (* OperandSize is 16 *)
            EIP ← Gate(instruction pointer) AND 0000FFFFH;
    FI;
    (* Start execution of new routine in Protected Mode *)
END;
INTRA-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT:
    (* PE = 1, DPL = CPL or conforming segment *)
    IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 (* IA-32e mode *)
        IF IDT-descriptor IST ≠ 0
            THEN
                TSSstackAddress ← (IDT-descriptor IST « 3) + 28;
                IF (TSSstackAddress + 7) > TSS limit
                    THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
                    (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
                NewRSP ← 8 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
    FI;
    IF 32-bit gate (* implies IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 *)
        THEN
            IF current stack does not have room for 16 bytes (error code pushed)
            or 12 bytes (no error code pushed)
                THEN #SS(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
        ELSE IF 16-bit gate (* implies IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 *)
            IF current stack does not have room for 8 bytes (error code pushed)
            or 6 bytes (no error code pushed)
                THEN #SS(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
        ELSE (* IA32_EFER.LMA = 1, 64-bit gate*)
                IF NewRSP contains a non-canonical address
                    THEN #SS(EXT); (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
        FI;
    FI;
    IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0) (* Not IA-32e mode *)
        THEN
            IF instruction pointer from IDT gate is not within new code-segment limit
                THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
        ELSE
            IF instruction pointer from IDT gate contains a non-canonical address
                THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
            RSP ← NewRSP & FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0H;
    FI;
    IF IDT gate is 32-bit (* implies IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 *)
        THEN
            Push (EFLAGS);
            Push (far pointer to return instruction); (* 3 words padded to 4 *)
```

```
                CS:EIP ← Gate(CS:EIP); (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                Push (ErrorCode); (* If any *)
        ELSE
            IF IDT gate is 16-bit (* implies IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 *)
                THEN
                    Push (FLAGS);
                    Push (far pointer to return location); (* 2 words *)
                    CS:IP ← Gate(CS:IP);
                    (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                    Push (ErrorCode); (* If any *)
                ELSE (* IA32_EFER.LMA = 1, 64-bit gate*)
                    Push(far pointer to old stack);
                    (* Old SS and SP, each an 8-byte push *)
                    Push(RFLAGS); (* 8-byte push *)
                    Push(far pointer to return instruction);
                    (* Old CS and RIP, each an 8-byte push *)
                    Push(ErrorCode); (* If needed, 8 bytes *)
                    CS:RIP ← GATE(CS:RIP);
                    (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            FI;
    FI;
    CS(RPL) ← CPL;
    IF IDT gate is interrupt gate
        THEN IF ← 0; FI; (* Interrupt flag set to 0; interrupts disabled *)
    TF ← 0;
    NT ← 0;
    VM ← 0;
    RF ← 0;
END;
```

Flags Affected

The EFLAGS register is pushed onto the stack. The IF, TF, NT, AC, RF, and VM flags may be cleared, depending on the mode of operation of the processor when the INT instruction is executed (see the "Operation" section). If the interrupt uses a task gate, any flags may be set or cleared, controlled by the EFLAGS image in the new task's TSS.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(error_code)	If the instruction pointer in the IDT or in the interrupt-, trap-, or task gate is beyond the code segment limits.
	If the segment selector in the interrupt-, trap-, or task gate is NULL.
	If an interrupt-, trap-, or task gate, code segment, or TSS segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits.
	If the vector selects a descriptor outside the IDT limits.
	If an IDT descriptor is not an interrupt-, trap-, or task-descriptor.
	If an interrupt is generated by the INT *n*, INT 3, or INTO instruction and the DPL of an interrupt-, trap-, or task-descriptor is less than the CPL.
	If the segment selector in an interrupt- or trap-gate does not point to a segment descriptor for a code segment.
	If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.
	If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy or not available.
#SS(error_code)	If pushing the return address, flags, or error code onto the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment and no stack switch occurs.
	If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.

	If pushing the return address, flags, error code, or stack segment pointer exceeds the bounds of the new stack segment when a stack switch occurs.
#NP(error_code)	If code segment, interrupt-, trap-, or task gate, or TSS is not present.
#TS(error_code)	If the RPL of the stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the DPL of the code segment being accessed by the interrupt or trap gate.
	If DPL of the stack segment descriptor pointed to by the stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the DPL of the code segment descriptor for the interrupt or trap gate.
	If the stack segment selector in the TSS is NULL.
	If the stack segment for the TSS is not a writable data segment.
	If segment-selector index for stack segment is outside descriptor table limits.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#AC(EXT)	If alignment checking is enabled, the gate DPL is 3, and a stack push is unaligned.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the interrupt vector number is outside the IDT limits.
#SS	If stack limit violation on push.
	If pushing the return address, flags, or error code onto the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(error_code)	(For INT *n*, INTO, or BOUND instruction) If the IOPL is less than 3 or the DPL of the interrupt-, trap-, or task-gate descriptor is not equal to 3.
	If the instruction pointer in the IDT or in the interrupt-, trap-, or task gate is beyond the code segment limits.
	If the segment selector in the interrupt-, trap-, or task gate is NULL.
	If a interrupt-, trap-, or task gate, code segment, or TSS segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits.
	If the vector selects a descriptor outside the IDT limits.
	If an IDT descriptor is not an interrupt-, trap-, or task-descriptor.
	If an interrupt is generated by the INT *n* instruction and the DPL of an interrupt-, trap-, or task-descriptor is less than the CPL.
	If the segment selector in an interrupt- or trap-gate does not point to a segment descriptor for a code segment.
	If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.
#SS(error_code)	If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.
	If pushing the return address, flags, error code, stack segment pointer, or data segments exceeds the bounds of the stack segment.
#NP(error_code)	If code segment, interrupt-, trap-, or task gate, or TSS is not present.
#TS(error_code)	If the RPL of the stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the DPL of the code segment being accessed by the interrupt or trap gate.
	If DPL of the stack segment descriptor for the TSS's stack segment is not equal to the DPL of the code segment descriptor for the interrupt or trap gate.
	If the stack segment selector in the TSS is NULL.
	If the stack segment for the TSS is not a writable data segment.
	If segment-selector index for stack segment is outside descriptor table limits.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.

#BP	If the INT 3 instruction is executed.
#OF	If the INTO instruction is executed and the OF flag is set.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#AC(EXT)	If alignment checking is enabled, the gate DPL is 3, and a stack push is unaligned.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(error_code)	If the instruction pointer in the 64-bit interrupt gate or 64-bit trap gate is non-canonical.
	If the segment selector in the 64-bit interrupt or trap gate is NULL.
	If the vector selects a descriptor outside the IDT limits.
	If the vector points to a gate which is in non-canonical space.
	If the vector points to a descriptor which is not a 64-bit interrupt gate or 64-bit trap gate.
	If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector is outside the descriptor table limit.
	If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector is in non-canonical space.
	If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector is not a code segment.
	If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector doesn't have the L-bit set, or has both the L-bit and D-bit set.
	If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector has DPL > CPL.
#SS(error_code)	If a push of the old EFLAGS, CS selector, EIP, or error code is in non-canonical space with no stack switch.
	If a push of the old SS selector, ESP, EFLAGS, CS selector, EIP, or error code is in non-canonical space on a stack switch (either CPL change or no-CPL with IST).
#NP(error_code)	If the 64-bit interrupt-gate, 64-bit trap-gate, or code segment is not present.
#TS(error_code)	If an attempt to load RSP from the TSS causes an access to non-canonical space.
	If the RSP from the TSS is outside descriptor table limits.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#AC(EXT)	If alignment checking is enabled, the gate DPL is 3, and a stack push is unaligned.

INVD—Invalidate Internal Caches

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 08	INVD	NP	Valid	Valid	Flush internal caches; initiate flushing of external caches.

NOTES:

* See the IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Invalidates (flushes) the processor's internal caches and issues a special-function bus cycle that directs external caches to also flush themselves. Data held in internal caches is not written back to main memory.

After executing this instruction, the processor does not wait for the external caches to complete their flushing operation before proceeding with instruction execution. It is the responsibility of hardware to respond to the cache flush signal.

The INVD instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected mode, the CPL of a program or procedure must be 0 to execute this instruction.

The INVD instruction may be used when the cache is used as temporary memory and the cache contents need to be invalidated rather than written back to memory. When the cache is used as temporary memory, no external device should be actively writing data to main memory.

Use this instruction with care. Data cached internally and not written back to main memory will be lost. Note that any data from an external device to main memory (for example, via a PCIWrite) can be temporarily stored in the caches; these data can be lost when an INVD instruction is executed. Unless there is a specific requirement or benefit to flushing caches without writing back modified cache lines (for example, temporary memory, testing, or fault recovery where cache coherency with main memory is not a concern), software should instead use the WBINVD instruction.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The INVD instruction is implementation dependent; it may be implemented differently on different families of Intel 64 or IA-32 processors. This instruction is not supported on IA-32 processors earlier than the Intel486 processor.

Operation

```
Flush(InternalCaches);
SignalFlush(ExternalCaches);
Continue (* Continue execution *)
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	The INVD instruction cannot be executed in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

INVLPG—Invalidate TLB Entries

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 01/7	INVLPG *m*	M	Valid	Valid	Invalidate TLB entries for page containing *m.*

NOTES:

* See the IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Invalidates any translation lookaside buffer (TLB) entries specified with the source operand. The source operand is a memory address. The processor determines the page that contains that address and flushes all TLB entries for that page.[1]

The INVLPG instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected mode, the CPL must be 0 to execute this instruction.

The INVLPG instruction normally flushes TLB entries only for the specified page; however, in some cases, it may flush more entries, even the entire TLB. The instruction is guaranteed to invalidates only TLB entries associated with the current PCID. (If PCIDs are disabled — CR4.PCIDE = 0 — the current PCID is 000H.) The instruction also invalidates any global TLB entries for the specified page, regardless of PCID.

For more details on operations that flush the TLB, see "MOV—Move to/from Control Registers" and Section 4.10.4.1, "Operations that Invalidate TLBs and Paging-Structure Caches," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

This instruction's operation is the same in all non-64-bit modes. It also operates the same in 64-bit mode, except if the memory address is in non-canonical form. In this case, INVLPG is the same as a NOP.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The INVLPG instruction is implementation dependent, and its function may be implemented differently on different families of Intel 64 or IA-32 processors. This instruction is not supported on IA-32 processors earlier than the Intel486 processor.

Operation

```
Invalidate(RelevantTLBEntries);
Continue; (* Continue execution *)
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
#UD	Operand is a register.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

1. If the paging structures map the linear address using a page larger than 4 KBytes and there are multiple TLB entries for that page (see Section 4.10.2.3, "Details of TLB Use," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*), the instruction invalidates all of them.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	Operand is a register.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	The INVLPG instruction cannot be executed at the virtual-8086 mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
#UD	Operand is a register.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

INVPCID—Invalidate Process-Context Identifier

Opcode/Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 82 /r INVPCID r32, m128	RM	NE/V	INVPCID	Invalidates entries in the TLBs and paging-structure caches based on invalidation type in r32 and descriptor in m128.
66 0F 38 82 /r INVPCID r64, m128	RM	V/NE	INVPCID	Invalidates entries in the TLBs and paging-structure caches based on invalidation type in r64 and descriptor in m128.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (R)	ModRM:r/m (R)	NA	NA

Description

Invalidates mappings in the translation lookaside buffers (TLBs) and paging-structure caches based on process-context identifier (PCID). (See Section 4.10, "Caching Translation Information," in *Intel 64 and IA-32 Architecture Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3A*.) Invalidation is based on the INVPCID type specified in the register operand and the INVPCID descriptor specified in the memory operand.

Outside 64-bit mode, the register operand is always 32 bits, regardless of the value of CS.D. In 64-bit mode the register operand has 64 bits.

There are four INVPCID types currently defined:

- Individual-address invalidation: If the INVPCID type is 0, the logical processor invalidates mappings—except global translations—for the linear address and PCID specified in the INVPCID descriptor.[1] In some cases, the instruction may invalidate global translations or mappings for other linear addresses (or other PCIDs) as well.
- Single-context invalidation: If the INVPCID type is 1, the logical processor invalidates all mappings—except global translations—associated with the PCID specified in the INVPCID descriptor. In some cases, the instruction may invalidate global translations or mappings for other PCIDs as well.
- All-context invalidation, including global translations: If the INVPCID type is 2, the logical processor invalidates all mappings—including global translations—associated with any PCID.
- All-context invalidation: If the INVPCID type is 3, the logical processor invalidates all mappings—except global translations—associated with any PCID. In some case, the instruction may invalidate global translations as well.

The INVPCID descriptor comprises 128 bits and consists of a PCID and a linear address as shown in Figure 3-24. For INVPCID type 0, the processor uses the full 64 bits of the linear address even outside 64-bit mode; the linear address is not used for other INVPCID types.

1. If the paging structures map the linear address using a page larger than 4 KBytes and there are multiple TLB entries for that page (see Section 4.10.2.3, "Details of TLB Use," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*), the instruction invalidates all of them.

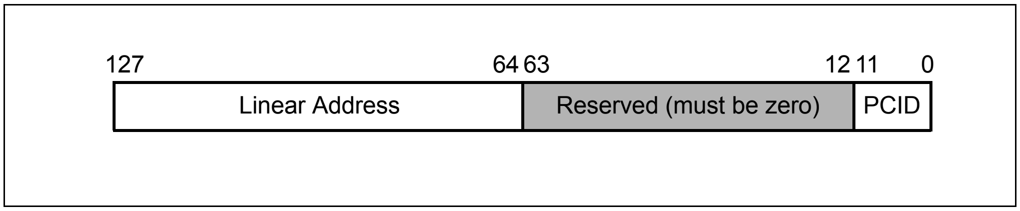


Figure 3-24. INVPCID Descriptor

If CR4.PCIDE = 0, a logical processor does not cache information for any PCID other than 000H. In this case, executions with INVPCID types 0 and 1 are allowed only if the PCID specified in the INVPCID descriptor is 000H; executions with INVPCID types 2 and 3 invalidate mappings only for PCID 000H. Note that CR4.PCIDE must be 0 outside 64-bit mode (see Chapter 4.10.1, “Process-Context Identifiers (PCIDs),” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual*, *Volume 3A*).

Operation

```
INVPCID_TYPE ← value of register operand;          // must be in the range of 0–3
INVPCID_DESC ← value of memory operand;
CASE INVPCID_TYPE OF
    0:                      // individual-address invalidation
        PCID ← INVPCID_DESC[11:0];
        L_ADDR ← INVPCID_DESC[127:64];
        Invalidate mappings for L_ADDR associated with PCID except global translations;
        BREAK;
    1:                      // single PCID invalidation
        PCID ← INVPCID_DESC[11:0];
        Invalidate all mappings associated with PCID except global translations;
        BREAK;
    2:                      // all PCID invalidation including global translations
        Invalidate all mappings for all PCIDs, including global translations;
        BREAK;
    3:                      // all PCID invalidation retaining global translations
        Invalidate all mappings for all PCIDs except global translations;
        BREAK;
ESAC;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
INVPCID:    void _invpcid(unsigned __int32 type, void * descriptor);
```

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If the memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains an unusable segment.
	If the source operand is located in an execute-only code segment.
	If an invalid type is specified in the register operand, i.e., INVPCID_TYPE > 3.
	If bits 63:12 of INVPCID_DESC are not all zero.

	If INVPCID_TYPE is either 0 or 1 and INVPCID_DESC[11:0] is not zero.
	If INVPCID_TYPE is 0 and the linear address in INVPCID_DESC[127:64] is not canonical.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing the memory operand.
#SS(0)	If the memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
	If the SS register contains an unusable segment.
#UD	If if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.INVPCID (bit 10) = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If an invalid type is specified in the register operand, i.e., INVPCID_TYPE > 3.
	If bits 63:12 of INVPCID_DESC are not all zero.
	If INVPCID_TYPE is either 0 or 1 and INVPCID_DESC[11:0] is not zero.
	If INVPCID_TYPE is 0 and the linear address in INVPCID_DESC[127:64] is not canonical.
#UD	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.INVPCID (bit 10) = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	The INVPCID instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If the memory operand is in the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segments and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If an invalid type is specified in the register operand, i.e., INVPCID_TYPE > 3.
	If bits 63:12 of INVPCID_DESC are not all zero.
	If CR4.PCIDE=0, INVPCID_TYPE is either 0 or 1, and INVPCID_DESC[11:0] is not zero.
	If INVPCID_TYPE is 0 and the linear address in INVPCID_DESC[127:64] is not canonical.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing the memory operand.
#SS(0)	If the memory destination operand is in the SS segment and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.INVPCID (bit 10) = 0.

IRET/IRETD—Interrupt Return

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
CF	IRET	NP	Valid	Valid	Interrupt return (16-bit operand size).
CF	IRETD	NP	Valid	Valid	Interrupt return (32-bit operand size).
REX.W + CF	IRETQ	NP	Valid	N.E.	Interrupt return (64-bit operand size).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Returns program control from an exception or interrupt handler to a program or procedure that was interrupted by an exception, an external interrupt, or a software-generated interrupt. These instructions are also used to perform a return from a nested task. (A nested task is created when a CALL instruction is used to initiate a task switch or when an interrupt or exception causes a task switch to an interrupt or exception handler.) See the section titled "Task Linking" in Chapter 7 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

IRET and IRETD are mnemonics for the same opcode. The IRETD mnemonic (interrupt return double) is intended for use when returning from an interrupt when using the 32-bit operand size; however, most assemblers use the IRET mnemonic interchangeably for both operand sizes.

In Real-Address Mode, the IRET instruction preforms a far return to the interrupted program or procedure. During this operation, the processor pops the return instruction pointer, return code segment selector, and EFLAGS image from the stack to the EIP, CS, and EFLAGS registers, respectively, and then resumes execution of the interrupted program or procedure.

In Protected Mode, the action of the IRET instruction depends on the settings of the NT (nested task) and VM flags in the EFLAGS register and the VM flag in the EFLAGS image stored on the current stack. Depending on the setting of these flags, the processor performs the following types of interrupt returns:

- Return from virtual-8086 mode.
- Return to virtual-8086 mode.
- Intra-privilege level return.
- Inter-privilege level return.
- Return from nested task (task switch).

If the NT flag (EFLAGS register) is cleared, the IRET instruction performs a far return from the interrupt procedure, without a task switch. The code segment being returned to must be equally or less privileged than the interrupt handler routine (as indicated by the RPL field of the code segment selector popped from the stack).

As with a real-address mode interrupt return, the IRET instruction pops the return instruction pointer, return code segment selector, and EFLAGS image from the stack to the EIP, CS, and EFLAGS registers, respectively, and then resumes execution of the interrupted program or procedure. If the return is to another privilege level, the IRET instruction also pops the stack pointer and SS from the stack, before resuming program execution. If the return is to virtual-8086 mode, the processor also pops the data segment registers from the stack.

If the NT flag is set, the IRET instruction performs a task switch (return) from a nested task (a task called with a CALL instruction, an interrupt, or an exception) back to the calling or interrupted task. The updated state of the task executing the IRET instruction is saved in its TSS. If the task is re-entered later, the code that follows the IRET instruction is executed.

If the NT flag is set and the processor is in IA-32e mode, the IRET instruction causes a general protection exception.

If nonmaskable interrupts (NMIs) are blocked (see Section 6.7.1, "Handling Multiple NMIs" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*), execution of the IRET instruction unblocks NMIs.

This unblocking occurs even if the instruction causes a fault. In such a case, NMIs are unmasked before the exception handler is invoked.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits (IRETQ). See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

See "Changes to Instruction Behavior in VMX Non-Root Operation" in Chapter 25 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

Operation

```
IF PE = 0
    THEN GOTO REAL-ADDRESS-MODE;
ELSIF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0)
    THEN
        IF (EFLAGS.VM = 1)
            THEN GOTO RETURN-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE;
            ELSE GOTO PROTECTED-MODE;
        FI;
    ELSE GOTO IA-32e-MODE;
FI;

REAL-ADDRESS-MODE;
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            EIP ← Pop();
            CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
            tempEFLAGS ← Pop();
            EFLAGS ← (tempEFLAGS AND 257FD5H) OR (EFLAGS AND 1A0000H);
        ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
            EIP ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper 16 bits *)
            CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
            EFLAGS[15:0] ← Pop();
    FI;
    END;

RETURN-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE:
(* Processor is in virtual-8086 mode when IRET is executed and stays in virtual-8086 mode *)
    IF IOPL = 3 (* Virtual mode: PE = 1, VM = 1, IOPL = 3 *)
        THEN IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                EIP ← Pop();
                CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
                EFLAGS ← Pop();
                (* VM, IOPL,VIP and VIF EFLAG bits not modified by pop *)
                IF EIP not within CS limit
                    THEN #GP(0); FI;
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                EIP ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper 16 bits *)
                CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
                EFLAGS[15:0] ← Pop(); (* IOPL in EFLAGS not modified by pop *)
                IF EIP not within CS limit
                    THEN #GP(0); FI;
            FI;
        ELSE
```

```
            #GP(0); (* Trap to virtual-8086 monitor: PE = 1, VM = 1, IOPL < 3 *)
    FI;
END;

PROTECTED-MODE:
    IF NT = 1
        THEN GOTO TASK-RETURN; (* PE = 1, VM = 0, NT = 1 *)
    FI;
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            EIP ← Pop();
            CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
            tempEFLAGS ← Pop();
        ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
            EIP ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
            CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
            tempEFLAGS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
    FI;
    IF tempEFLAGS(VM) = 1 and CPL = 0
        THEN GOTO RETURN-TO-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE;
        ELSE GOTO PROTECTED-MODE-RETURN;
    FI;

TASK-RETURN: (* PE = 1, VM = 0, NT = 1 *)
    SWITCH-TASKS (without nesting) to TSS specified in link field of current TSS;
    Mark the task just abandoned as NOT BUSY;
    IF EIP is not within CS limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
END;

RETURN-TO-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE:
    (* Interrupted procedure was in virtual-8086 mode: PE = 1, CPL=0, VM = 1 in flag image *)
    IF EIP not within CS limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
    EFLAGS ← tempEFLAGS;
    ESP ← Pop();
    SS ← Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
    ES ← Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
    DS ← Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
    FS ← Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
    GS ← Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
    CPL ← 3;
    (* Resume execution in Virtual-8086 mode *)
END;

PROTECTED-MODE-RETURN: (* PE = 1 *)
    IF CS(RPL) > CPL
        THEN GOTO RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
        ELSE GOTO RETURN-TO-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL; FI;
END;

RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL:
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
```

```
                ESP ← Pop();
                SS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 16
          THEN
                ESP ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
                SS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
          ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                RSP ← Pop();
                SS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop, high-order 48 bits discarded *)
    FI;
    IF new mode ≠ 64-Bit Mode
          THEN
                IF EIP is not within CS limit
                      THEN #GP(0); FI;
          ELSE (* new mode = 64-bit mode *)
                IF RIP is non-canonical
                            THEN #GP(0); FI;
    FI;
    EFLAGS (CF, PF, AF, ZF, SF, TF, DF, OF, NT) ← tempEFLAGS;
    IF OperandSize = 32
          THEN EFLAGS(RF, AC, ID) ← tempEFLAGS; FI;
    IF CPL ≤ IOPL
          THEN EFLAGS(IF) ← tempEFLAGS; FI;
    IF CPL = 0
          THEN
                EFLAGS(IOPL) ← tempEFLAGS;
                IF OperandSize = 32
                      THEN EFLAGS(VM, VIF, VIP) ← tempEFLAGS; FI;
                IF OperandSize = 64
                      THEN EFLAGS(VIF, VIP) ← tempEFLAGS; FI;
    FI;
    CPL ← CS(RPL);
    FOR each SegReg in (ES, FS, GS, and DS)
          DO
                tempDesc ← descriptor cache for SegReg (* hidden part of segment register *)
                IF tempDesc(DPL) < CPL AND tempDesc(Type) is data or non-conforming code
                      THEN (* Segment register invalid *)
                            SegReg ← NULL;
                FI;
          OD;
END;

RETURN-TO-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL: (* PE = 1, RPL = CPL *)
    IF new mode ≠ 64-Bit Mode
          THEN
                IF EIP is not within CS limit
                      THEN #GP(0); FI;
          ELSE (* new mode = 64-bit mode *)
                IF RIP is non-canonical
                            THEN #GP(0); FI;
    FI;
    EFLAGS (CF, PF, AF, ZF, SF, TF, DF, OF, NT) ← tempEFLAGS;
    IF OperandSize = 32 or OperandSize = 64
          THEN EFLAGS(RF, AC, ID) ← tempEFLAGS; FI;
```

```
    IF CPL ≤ IOPL
        THEN EFLAGS(IF) ← tempEFLAGS; FI;
    IF CPL = 0
        THEN (* VM = 0 in flags image *)
            EFLAGS(IOPL) ← tempEFLAGS;
            IF OperandSize = 32 or OperandSize = 64
                THEN EFLAGS(VIF, VIP) ← tempEFLAGS; FI;
    FI;
END;

IA-32e-MODE:
    IF NT = 1
        THEN #GP(0);
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            EIP ← Pop();
            CS ← Pop();
            tempEFLAGS ← Pop();
        ELSE IF OperandSize = 16
            THEN
                EIP ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
                CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
                tempEFLAGS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
            FI;
        ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
            THEN
                    RIP ← Pop();
                    CS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop, high-order 48 bits discarded *)
                    tempRFLAGS ← Pop();
    FI;
    IF tempCS.RPL > CPL
        THEN GOTO RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
        ELSE
            IF instruction began in 64-Bit Mode
                THEN
                    IF OperandSize = 32
                        THEN
                            ESP ← Pop();
                            SS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
                    ELSE IF OperandSize = 16
                        THEN
                            ESP ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
                            SS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
                        ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                            RSP ← Pop();
                            SS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop, high-order 48 bits discarded *)
                    FI;
            FI;
            GOTO RETURN-TO-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL; FI;
END;
```

Flags Affected

All the flags and fields in the EFLAGS register are potentially modified, depending on the mode of operation of the processor. If performing a return from a nested task to a previous task, the EFLAGS register will be modified according to the EFLAGS image stored in the previous task's TSS.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the return code or stack segment selector is NULL.
	If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.
#GP(selector)	If a segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits.
	If the return code segment selector RPL is less than the CPL.
	If the DPL of a conforming-code segment is greater than the return code segment selector RPL.
	If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the RPL of the code segment selector.
	If the stack segment descriptor DPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.
	If the stack segment is not a writable data segment.
	If the stack segment selector RPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.
	If the segment descriptor for a code segment does not indicate it is a code segment.
	If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.
	If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is not busy.
	If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is not available.
#SS(0)	If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.
#NP(selector)	If the return code or stack segment is not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference occurs when the CPL is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.
#SS	If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.
	IF IOPL not equal to 3.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#SS(0)	If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference occurs and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If EFLAGS.NT[bit 14] = 1.

Other exceptions same as in Protected Mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If EFLAGS.NT[bit 14] = 1.
	If the return code segment selector is NULL.

	If the stack segment selector is NULL going back to compatibility mode.
	If the stack segment selector is NULL going back to CPL3 64-bit mode.
	If a NULL stack segment selector RPL is not equal to CPL going back to non-CPL3 64-bit mode.
	If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.
	If the return instruction pointer is non-canonical.
#GP(Selector)	If a segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits.
	If a segment descriptor memory address is non-canonical.
	If the segment descriptor for a code segment does not indicate it is a code segment.
	If the proposed new code segment descriptor has both the D-bit and L-bit set.
	If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the RPL of the code segment selector.
	If CPL is greater than the RPL of the code segment selector.
	If the DPL of a conforming-code segment is greater than the return code segment selector RPL.
	If the stack segment is not a writable data segment.
	If the stack segment descriptor DPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.
	If the stack segment selector RPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.
#SS(0)	If an attempt to pop a value off the stack violates the SS limit.
	If an attempt to pop a value off the stack causes a non-canonical address to be referenced.
#NP(selector)	If the return code or stack segment is not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference occurs when the CPL is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

J*cc*—Jump if Condition Is Met

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
77 *cb*	JA *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if above (CF=0 and ZF=0).
73 *cb*	JAE *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if above or equal (CF=0).
72 *cb*	JB *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if below (CF=1).
76 *cb*	JBE *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).
72 *cb*	JC *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if carry (CF=1).
E3 *cb*	JCXZ *rel8*	D	N.E.	Valid	Jump short if CX register is 0.
E3 *cb*	JECXZ *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if ECX register is 0.
E3 *cb*	JRCXZ *rel8*	D	Valid	N.E.	Jump short if RCX register is 0.
74 *cb*	JE *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if equal (ZF=1).
7F *cb*	JG *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF).
7D *cb*	JGE *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if greater or equal (SF=OF).
7C *cb*	JL *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if less (SF≠ OF).
7E *cb*	JLE *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).
76 *cb*	JNA *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1).
72 *cb*	JNAE *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if not above or equal (CF=1).
73 *cb*	JNB *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if not below (CF=0).
77 *cb*	JNBE *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0).
73 *cb*	JNC *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if not carry (CF=0).
75 *cb*	JNE *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if not equal (ZF=0).
7E *cb*	JNG *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if not greater (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).
7C *cb*	JNGE *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if not greater or equal (SF≠ OF).
7D *cb*	JNL *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if not less (SF=OF).
7F *cb*	JNLE *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF).
71 *cb*	JNO *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if not overflow (OF=0).
7B *cb*	JNP *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if not parity (PF=0).
79 *cb*	JNS *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if not sign (SF=0).
75 *cb*	JNZ *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if not zero (ZF=0).
70 *cb*	JO *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if overflow (OF=1).
7A *cb*	JP *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if parity (PF=1).
7A *cb*	JPE *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if parity even (PF=1).
7B *cb*	JPO *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if parity odd (PF=0).
78 *cb*	JS *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if sign (SF=1).
74 *cb*	JZ *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short if zero (ZF = 1).
0F 87 *cw*	JA *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if above (CF=0 and ZF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 87 *cd*	JA *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if above (CF=0 and ZF=0).
0F 83 *cw*	JAE *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if above or equal (CF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 83 *cd*	JAE *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if above or equal (CF=0).
0F 82 *cw*	JB *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if below (CF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 82 *cd*	JB *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if below (CF=1).
0F 86 *cw*	JBE *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 86 *cd*	JBE *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).
0F 82 *cw*	JC *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if carry (CF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 82 *cd*	JC *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if carry (CF=1).
0F 84 *cw*	JE *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if equal (ZF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 84 *cd*	JE *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if equal (ZF=1).
0F 84 *cw*	JZ *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if 0 (ZF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 84 *cd*	JZ *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if 0 (ZF=1).
0F 8F *cw*	JG *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 8F *cd*	JG *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF).
0F 8D *cw*	JGE *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if greater or equal (SF=OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 8D *cd*	JGE *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if greater or equal (SF=OF).
0F 8C *cw*	JL *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if less (SF≠ OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 8C *cd*	JL *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if less (SF≠ OF).
0F 8E *cw*	JLE *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 8E *cd*	JLE *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).
0F 86 *cw*	JNA *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 86 *cd*	JNA *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1).
0F 82 *cw*	JNAE *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if not above or equal (CF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 82 *cd*	JNAE *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if not above or equal (CF=1).
0F 83 *cw*	JNB *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if not below (CF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 83 *cd*	JNB *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if not below (CF=0).
0F 87 *cw*	JNBE *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 87 *cd*	JNBE *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0).
0F 83 *cw*	JNC *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if not carry (CF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 83 *cd*	JNC *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if not carry (CF=0).

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 85 *cw*	JNE *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if not equal (ZF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 85 *cd*	JNE *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if not equal (ZF=0).
0F 8E *cw*	JNG *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if not greater (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 8E *cd*	JNG *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if not greater (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).
0F 8C *cw*	JNGE *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if not greater or equal (SF≠ OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 8C *cd*	JNGE *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if not greater or equal (SF≠ OF).
0F 8D *cw*	JNL *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if not less (SF=OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 8D *cd*	JNL *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if not less (SF=OF).
0F 8F *cw*	JNLE *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 8F *cd*	JNLE *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF).
0F 81 *cw*	JNO *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if not overflow (OF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 81 *cd*	JNO *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if not overflow (OF=0).
0F 8B *cw*	JNP *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if not parity (PF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 8B *cd*	JNP *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if not parity (PF=0).
0F 89 *cw*	JNS *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if not sign (SF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 89 *cd*	JNS *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if not sign (SF=0).
0F 85 *cw*	JNZ *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if not zero (ZF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 85 *cd*	JNZ *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if not zero (ZF=0).
0F 80 *cw*	JO *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if overflow (OF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 80 *cd*	JO *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if overflow (OF=1).
0F 8A *cw*	JP *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if parity (PF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 8A *cd*	JP *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if parity (PF=1).
0F 8A *cw*	JPE *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if parity even (PF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 8A *cd*	JPE *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if parity even (PF=1).
0F 8B *cw*	JPO *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if parity odd (PF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 8B *cd*	JPO *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if parity odd (PF=0).
0F 88 *cw*	JS *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if sign (SF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 88 *cd*	JS *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if sign (SF=1).
0F 84 *cw*	JZ *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near if 0 (ZF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.
0F 84 *cd*	JZ *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near if 0 (ZF=1).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
D	Offset	NA	NA	NA

Description

Checks the state of one or more of the status flags in the EFLAGS register (CF, OF, PF, SF, and ZF) and, if the flags are in the specified state (condition), performs a jump to the target instruction specified by the destination operand. A condition code (*cc*) is associated with each instruction to indicate the condition being tested for. If the condition is not satisfied, the jump is not performed and execution continues with the instruction following the J*cc* instruction.

The target instruction is specified with a relative offset (a signed offset relative to the current value of the instruction pointer in the EIP register). A relative offset (*rel8*, *rel16*, or *rel32*) is generally specified as a label in assembly code, but at the machine code level, it is encoded as a signed, 8-bit or 32-bit immediate value, which is added to the instruction pointer. Instruction coding is most efficient for offsets of –128 to +127. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared, resulting in a maximum instruction pointer size of 16 bits.

The conditions for each J*cc* mnemonic are given in the “Description” column of the table on the preceding page. The terms “less” and “greater” are used for comparisons of signed integers and the terms “above” and “below” are used for unsigned integers.

Because a particular state of the status flags can sometimes be interpreted in two ways, two mnemonics are defined for some opcodes. For example, the JA (jump if above) instruction and the JNBE (jump if not below or equal) instruction are alternate mnemonics for the opcode 77H.

The J*cc* instruction does not support far jumps (jumps to other code segments). When the target for the conditional jump is in a different segment, use the opposite condition from the condition being tested for the J*cc* instruction, and then access the target with an unconditional far jump (JMP instruction) to the other segment. For example, the following conditional far jump is illegal:

```
JZ FARLABEL;
```

To accomplish this far jump, use the following two instructions:

```
JNZ BEYOND;
JMP FARLABEL;
BEYOND:
```

The JRCXZ, JECXZ and JCXZ instructions differ from other J*cc* instructions because they do not check status flags. Instead, they check RCX, ECX or CX for 0. The register checked is determined by the address-size attribute. These instructions are useful when used at the beginning of a loop that terminates with a conditional loop instruction (such as LOOPNE). They can be used to prevent an instruction sequence from entering a loop when RCX, ECX or CX is 0. This would cause the loop to execute 2^{64}, 2^{32} or 64K times (not zero times).

All conditional jumps are converted to code fetches of one or two cache lines, regardless of jump address or cacheability.

In 64-bit mode, operand size is fixed at 64 bits. JMP Short is RIP = RIP + 8-bit offset sign extended to 64 bits. JMP Near is RIP = RIP + 32-bit offset sign extended to 64-bits.

Operation

```
IF condition
    THEN
        tempEIP ← EIP + SignExtend(DEST);
        IF OperandSize = 16
            THEN tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
        FI;
    IF tempEIP is not within code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0);
        ELSE EIP ← tempEIP
    FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the offset being jumped to is beyond the limits of the CS segment.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If the offset being jumped to is beyond the limits of the CS segment or is outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH. This condition can occur if a 32-bit address size override prefix is used.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in real address mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

JMP—Jump

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
EB *cb*	JMP *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short, RIP = RIP + 8-bit displacement sign extended to 64-bits
E9 *cw*	JMP *rel16*	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near, relative, displacement relative to next instruction. Not supported in 64-bit mode.
E9 *cd*	JMP *rel32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near, relative, RIP = RIP + 32-bit displacement sign extended to 64-bits
FF /4	JMP *r/m16*	M	N.S.	Valid	Jump near, absolute indirect, address = zero-extended *r/m16*. Not supported in 64-bit mode.
FF /4	JMP *r/m32*	M	N.S.	Valid	Jump near, absolute indirect, address given in *r/m32*. Not supported in 64-bit mode.
FF /4	JMP *r/m64*	M	Valid	N.E.	Jump near, absolute indirect, RIP = 64-Bit offset from register or memory
EA *cd*	JMP *ptr16:16*	D	Inv.	Valid	Jump far, absolute, address given in operand
EA *cp*	JMP *ptr16:32*	D	Inv.	Valid	Jump far, absolute, address given in operand
FF /5	JMP *m16:16*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump far, absolute indirect, address given in *m16:16*
FF /5	JMP *m16:32*	D	Valid	Valid	Jump far, absolute indirect, address given in *m16:32.*
REX.W + FF /5	JMP *m16:64*	D	Valid	N.E.	Jump far, absolute indirect, address given in *m16:64.*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
D	Offset	NA	NA	NA
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Transfers program control to a different point in the instruction stream without recording return information. The destination (target) operand specifies the address of the instruction being jumped to. This operand can be an immediate value, a general-purpose register, or a memory location.

This instruction can be used to execute four different types of jumps:

- Near jump—A jump to an instruction within the current code segment (the segment currently pointed to by the CS register), sometimes referred to as an intrasegment jump.
- Short jump—A near jump where the jump range is limited to –128 to +127 from the current EIP value.
- Far jump—A jump to an instruction located in a different segment than the current code segment but at the same privilege level, sometimes referred to as an intersegment jump.
- Task switch—A jump to an instruction located in a different task.

A task switch can only be executed in protected mode (see Chapter 7, in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for information on performing task switches with the JMP instruction).

Near and Short Jumps. When executing a near jump, the processor jumps to the address (within the current code segment) that is specified with the target operand. The target operand specifies either an absolute offset (that is an offset from the base of the code segment) or a relative offset (a signed displacement relative to the current value of the instruction pointer in the EIP register). A near jump to a relative offset of 8-bits (*rel8*) is referred to as a short jump. The CS register is not changed on near and short jumps.

An absolute offset is specified indirectly in a general-purpose register or a memory location (*r/m16* or *r/m32*). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the target operand (16 or 32 bits). Absolute offsets are loaded directly into the EIP register. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared, resulting in a maximum instruction pointer size of 16 bits.

A relative offset (*rel8*, *rel16*, or *rel32*) is generally specified as a label in assembly code, but at the machine code level, it is encoded as a signed 8-, 16-, or 32-bit immediate value. This value is added to the value in the EIP register. (Here, the EIP register contains the address of the instruction following the JMP instruction). When using relative offsets, the opcode (for short vs. near jumps) and the operand-size attribute (for near relative jumps) determines the size of the target operand (8, 16, or 32 bits).

Far Jumps in Real-Address or Virtual-8086 Mode. When executing a far jump in real-address or virtual-8086 mode, the processor jumps to the code segment and offset specified with the target operand. Here the target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (*ptr16:16* or *ptr16:32*) or indirectly with a memory location (*m16:16* or *m16:32*). With the pointer method, the segment and address of the called procedure is encoded in the instruction, using a 4-byte (16-bit operand size) or 6-byte (32-bit operand size) far address immediate. With the indirect method, the target operand specifies a memory location that contains a 4-byte (16-bit operand size) or 6-byte (32-bit operand size) far address. The far address is loaded directly into the CS and EIP registers. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared.

Far Jumps in Protected Mode. When the processor is operating in protected mode, the JMP instruction can be used to perform the following three types of far jumps:

- A far jump to a conforming or non-conforming code segment.
- A far jump through a call gate.
- A task switch.

(The JMP instruction cannot be used to perform inter-privilege-level far jumps.)

In protected mode, the processor always uses the segment selector part of the far address to access the corresponding descriptor in the GDT or LDT. The descriptor type (code segment, call gate, task gate, or TSS) and access rights determine the type of jump to be performed.

If the selected descriptor is for a code segment, a far jump to a code segment at the same privilege level is performed. (If the selected code segment is at a different privilege level and the code segment is non-conforming, a general-protection exception is generated.) A far jump to the same privilege level in protected mode is very similar to one carried out in real-address or virtual-8086 mode. The target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (*ptr16:16* or *ptr16:32*) or indirectly with a memory location (*m16:16* or *m16:32*). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the offset (16 or 32 bits) in the far address. The new code segment selector and its descriptor are loaded into CS register, and the offset from the instruction is loaded into the EIP register. Note that a call gate (described in the next paragraph) can also be used to perform far call to a code segment at the same privilege level. Using this mechanism provides an extra level of indirection and is the preferred method of making jumps between 16-bit and 32-bit code segments.

When executing a far jump through a call gate, the segment selector specified by the target operand identifies the call gate. (The offset part of the target operand is ignored.) The processor then jumps to the code segment specified in the call gate descriptor and begins executing the instruction at the offset specified in the call gate. No stack switch occurs. Here again, the target operand can specify the far address of the call gate either directly with a pointer (*ptr16:16* or *ptr16:32*) or indirectly with a memory location (*m16:16* or *m16:32*).

Executing a task switch with the JMP instruction is somewhat similar to executing a jump through a call gate. Here the target operand specifies the segment selector of the task gate for the task being switched to (and the offset part of the target operand is ignored). The task gate in turn points to the TSS for the task, which contains the segment selectors for the task's code and stack segments. The TSS also contains the EIP value for the next instruction that was to be executed before the task was suspended. This instruction pointer value is loaded into the EIP register so that the task begins executing again at this next instruction.

The JMP instruction can also specify the segment selector of the TSS directly, which eliminates the indirection of the task gate. See Chapter 7 in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for detailed information on the mechanics of a task switch.

Note that when you execute at task switch with a JMP instruction, the nested task flag (NT) is not set in the EFLAGS register and the new TSS's previous task link field is not loaded with the old task's TSS selector. A return to the previous task can thus not be carried out by executing the IRET instruction. Switching tasks with the JMP instruction differs in this regard from the CALL instruction which does set the NT flag and save the previous task link information, allowing a return to the calling task with an IRET instruction.

In 64-Bit Mode — The instruction's operation size is fixed at 64 bits. If a selector points to a gate, then RIP equals the 64-bit displacement taken from gate; else RIP equals the zero-extended offset from the far pointer referenced in the instruction.

See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF near jump
    IF 64-bit Mode
        THEN
            IF near relative jump
             THEN
                tempRIP ← RIP + DEST; (* RIP is instruction following JMP instruction*)
             ELSE (* Near absolute jump *)
                tempRIP ← DEST;
            FI;
        ELSE
            IF near relative jump
             THEN
                tempEIP ← EIP + DEST; (* EIP is instruction following JMP instruction*)
             ELSE (* Near absolute jump *)
                tempEIP ← DEST;
            FI;
    FI;
    IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 or target mode = Compatibility mode)
    and tempEIP outside code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI
    IF 64-bit mode and tempRIP is not canonical
        THEN #GP(0);
    FI;
    IF OperandSize = 32
         THEN
            EIP ← tempEIP;
         ELSE
            IF OperandSize = 16
                THEN (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                    EIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
                 ELSE (* OperandSize = 64)
                    RIP ← tempRIP;
            FI;
     FI;
FI;
IF far jump and (PE = 0 or (PE = 1 AND VM = 1)) (* Real-address or virtual-8086 mode *)
     THEN
         tempEIP ← DEST(Offset); (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
         IF tempEIP is beyond code segment limit
            THEN #GP(0); FI;
         CS ← DEST(segment selector); (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
         IF OperandSize = 32
```

```
            THEN
                EIP ← tempEIP; (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                EIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; (* Clear upper 16 bits *)
        FI;
FI;
IF far jump and (PE = 1 and VM = 0)
(* IA-32e mode or protected mode, not virtual-8086 mode *)
    THEN
        IF effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS, GS, or SS segment is illegal
        or segment selector in target operand NULL
                THEN #GP(0); FI;
        IF segment selector index not within descriptor table limits
            THEN #GP(new selector); FI;
        Read type and access rights of segment descriptor;
        IF (EFER.LMA = 0)
            THEN
                IF segment type is not a conforming or nonconforming code
                segment, call gate, task gate, or TSS
                    THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
            ELSE
                IF segment type is not a conforming or nonconforming code segment
                call gate
                    THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
        FI;
        Depending on type and access rights:
            GO TO CONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT;
            GO TO NONCONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT;
            GO TO CALL-GATE;
            GO TO TASK-GATE;
            GO TO TASK-STATE-SEGMENT;
    ELSE
        #GP(segment selector);
FI;
CONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
    IF L-Bit = 1 and D-BIT = 1 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 1
        THEN GP(new code segment selector); FI;
    IF DPL > CPL
        THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
    IF segment not present
        THEN #NP(segment selector); FI;
    tempEIP ← DEST(Offset);
    IF OperandSize = 16
        THEN tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
    FI;
    IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 or target mode = Compatibility mode) and
    tempEIP outside code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI
    IF tempEIP is non-canonical
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
    CS ← DEST[segment selector]; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
    CS(RPL) ← CPL
    EIP ← tempEIP;
END;
```

```
NONCONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
    IF L-Bit = 1 and D-BIT = 1 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 1
         THEN GP(new code segment selector); FI;
    IF (RPL > CPL) OR (DPL ≠ CPL)
         THEN #GP(code segment selector); FI;
    IF segment not present
         THEN #NP(segment selector); FI;
    tempEIP ← DEST(Offset);
    IF OperandSize = 16
          THEN tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; FI;
    IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 OR target mode = Compatibility mode)
    and tempEIP outside code segment limit
         THEN #GP(0); FI
    IF tempEIP is non-canonical THEN #GP(0); FI;
    CS ← DEST[segment selector]; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
    CS(RPL) ← CPL;
    EIP ← tempEIP;
END;

CALL-GATE:
    IF call gate DPL < CPL
    or call gate DPL < call gate segment-selector RPL
              THEN #GP(call gate selector); FI;
    IF call gate not present
         THEN #NP(call gate selector); FI;
    IF call gate code-segment selector is NULL
         THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF call gate code-segment selector index outside descriptor table limits
         THEN #GP(code segment selector); FI;
    Read code segment descriptor;
    IF code-segment segment descriptor does not indicate a code segment
    or code-segment segment descriptor is conforming and DPL > CPL
    or code-segment segment descriptor is non-conforming and DPL ≠ CPL
              THEN #GP(code segment selector); FI;
    IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 and (code-segment descriptor is not a 64-bit code segment
    or code-segment segment descriptor has both L-Bit and D-bit set)
              THEN #GP(code segment selector); FI;
    IF code segment is not present
         THEN #NP(code-segment selector); FI;
     IF instruction pointer is not within code-segment limit
         THEN #GP(0); FI;
     tempEIP ← DEST(Offset);
     IF GateSize = 16
          THEN tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; FI;
    IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 OR target mode = Compatibility mode) AND tempEIP
    outside code segment limit
         THEN #GP(0); FI
    CS ← DEST[SegmentSelector); (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
    CS(RPL) ← CPL;
    EIP ← tempEIP;
END;
TASK-GATE:
    IF task gate DPL < CPL
    or task gate DPL < task gate segment-selector RPL
```

```
        THEN #GP(task gate selector); FI;
    IF task gate not present
        THEN #NP(gate selector); FI;
    Read the TSS segment selector in the task-gate descriptor;
    IF TSS segment selector local/global bit is set to local
    or index not within GDT limits
    or TSS descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy
        THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;
    IF TSS not present
        THEN #NP(TSS selector); FI;
    SWITCH-TASKS to TSS;
    IF EIP not within code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
END;
TASK-STATE-SEGMENT:
    IF TSS DPL < CPL
    or TSS DPL < TSS segment-selector RPL
    or TSS descriptor indicates TSS not available
        THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;
    IF TSS is not present
        THEN #NP(TSS selector); FI;
    SWITCH-TASKS to TSS;
    IF EIP not within code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
END;
```

Flags Affected

All flags are affected if a task switch occurs; no flags are affected if a task switch does not occur.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If offset in target operand, call gate, or TSS is beyond the code segment limits.
	If the segment selector in the destination operand, call gate, task gate, or TSS is NULL.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#GP(selector)	If the segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits.
	If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is not for a conforming-code segment, nonconforming-code segment, call gate, task gate, or task state segment.
	If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the CPL
	(When not using a call gate.) If the RPL for the segment's segment selector is greater than the CPL.
	If the DPL for a conforming-code segment is greater than the CPL.
	If the DPL from a call-gate, task-gate, or TSS segment descriptor is less than the CPL or than the RPL of the call-gate, task-gate, or TSS's segment selector.
	If the segment descriptor for selector in a call gate does not indicate it is a code segment.
	If the segment descriptor for the segment selector in a task gate does not indicate an available TSS.
	If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.
	If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy or not available.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NP (selector)	If the code segment being accessed is not present.
	If call gate, task gate, or TSS not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3. (Only occurs when fetching target from memory.)
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the target operand is beyond the code segment limits.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made. (Only occurs when fetching target from memory.)
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as 64-bit mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory address is non-canonical.
	If target offset in destination operand is non-canonical.
	If target offset in destination operand is beyond the new code segment limit.
	If the segment selector in the destination operand is NULL.
	If the code segment selector in the 64-bit gate is NULL.
#GP(selector)	If the code segment or 64-bit call gate is outside descriptor table limits.
	If the code segment or 64-bit call gate overlaps non-canonical space.
	If the segment descriptor from a 64-bit call gate is in non-canonical space.
	If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is not for a conforming-code segment, nonconforming-code segment, 64-bit call gate.
	If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is a code segment, and has both the D-bit and the L-bit set.
	If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the CPL, or the RPL for the segment’s segment selector is greater than the CPL.
	If the DPL for a conforming-code segment is greater than the CPL.
	If the DPL from a 64-bit call-gate is less than the CPL or than the RPL of the 64-bit call-gate.
	If the upper type field of a 64-bit call gate is not 0x0.
	If the segment selector from a 64-bit call gate is beyond the descriptor table limits.
	If the code segment descriptor pointed to by the selector in the 64-bit gate doesn't have the L-bit set and the D-bit clear.
	If the segment descriptor for a segment selector from the 64-bit call gate does not indicate it is a code segment.

	If the code segment is non-conforming and CPL ≠ DPL.
	If the code segment is confirming and CPL < DPL.
#NP(selector)	If a code segment or 64-bit call gate is not present.
#UD	(64-bit mode only) If a far jump is direct to an absolute address in memory.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

LAHF—Load Status Flags into AH Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
9F	LAHF	NP	Invalid*	Valid	Load: AH ← EFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF).

NOTES:

*Valid in specific steppings. See Description section.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

This instruction executes as described above in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is valid in 64-bit mode only if CPUID.80000001H:ECX.LAHF-SAHF[bit 0] = 1.

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode
    THEN
        IF CPUID.80000001H:ECX.LAHF-SAHF[bit 0] = 1;
            THEN AH ← RFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF);
            ELSE #UD;
        FI;
    ELSE
        AH ← EFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF);
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None. The state of the flags in the EFLAGS register is not affected.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If CPUID.80000001H:ECX.LAHF-SAHF[bit 0] = 0.
If the LOCK prefix is used.

LAR—Load Access Rights Byte

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 02 /*r*	LAR *r16, r16/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	*r16* ← access rights referenced by *r16/m16*
0F 02 /*r*	LAR *reg, r32/m16*[1]	RM	Valid	Valid	*reg* ← access rights referenced by *r32/m16*

NOTES:

1. For all loads (regardless of source or destination sizing) only bits 16-0 are used. Other bits are ignored.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Loads the access rights from the segment descriptor specified by the second operand (source operand) into the first operand (destination operand) and sets the ZF flag in the flag register. The source operand (which can be a register or a memory location) contains the segment selector for the segment descriptor being accessed. If the source operand is a memory address, only 16 bits of data are accessed. The destination operand is a general-purpose register.

The processor performs access checks as part of the loading process. Once loaded in the destination register, software can perform additional checks on the access rights information.

The access rights for a segment descriptor include fields located in the second doubleword (bytes 4–7) of the segment descriptor. The following fields are loaded by the LAR instruction:

- Bits 7:0 are returned as 0
- Bits 11:8 return the segment type.
- Bit 12 returns the S flag.
- Bits 14:13 return the DPL.
- Bit 15 returns the P flag.
- The following fields are returned only if the operand size is greater than 16 bits:
  - — Bits 19:16 are undefined.
  - — Bit 20 returns the software-available bit in the descriptor.
  - — Bit 21 returns the L flag.
  - — Bit 22 returns the D/B flag.
  - — Bit 23 returns the G flag.
  - — Bits 31:24 are returned as 0.

This instruction performs the following checks before it loads the access rights in the destination register:

- Checks that the segment selector is not NULL.
- Checks that the segment selector points to a descriptor that is within the limits of the GDT or LDT being accessed
- Checks that the descriptor type is valid for this instruction. All code and data segment descriptors are valid for (can be accessed with) the LAR instruction. The valid system segment and gate descriptor types are given in Table 3-62.
- If the segment is not a conforming code segment, it checks that the specified segment descriptor is visible at the CPL (that is, if the CPL and the RPL of the segment selector are less than or equal to the DPL of the segment selector).

If the segment descriptor cannot be accessed or is an invalid type for the instruction, the ZF flag is cleared and no access rights are loaded in the destination operand.

The LAR instruction can only be executed in protected mode and IA-32e mode.

Table 3-62. Segment and Gate Types

Type	Protected Mode		IA-32e Mode	
	Name	Valid	Name	Valid
0	Reserved	No	Reserved	No
1	Available 16-bit TSS	Yes	Reserved	No
2	LDT	Yes	LDT	No
3	Busy 16-bit TSS	Yes	Reserved	No
4	16-bit call gate	Yes	Reserved	No
5	16-bit/32-bit task gate	Yes	Reserved	No
6	16-bit interrupt gate	No	Reserved	No
7	16-bit trap gate	No	Reserved	No
8	Reserved	No	Reserved	No
9	Available 32-bit TSS	Yes	Available 64-bit TSS	Yes
A	Reserved	No	Reserved	No
B	Busy 32-bit TSS	Yes	Busy 64-bit TSS	Yes
C	32-bit call gate	Yes	64-bit call gate	Yes
D	Reserved	No	Reserved	No
E	32-bit interrupt gate	No	64-bit interrupt gate	No
F	32-bit trap gate	No	64-bit trap gate	No

Operation

```
IF Offset(SRC) > descriptor table limit
    THEN
        ZF ← 0;
    ELSE
        SegmentDescriptor ← descriptor referenced by SRC;
        IF SegmentDescriptor(Type) ≠ conforming code segment
        and (CPL > DPL) or (RPL > DPL)
        or SegmentDescriptor(Type) is not valid for instruction
            THEN
                ZF ← 0;
            ELSE
                DEST ← access rights from SegmentDescriptor as given in Description section;
                ZF ← 1;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set to 1 if the access rights are loaded successfully; otherwise, it is cleared to 0.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and the memory operand effective address is unaligned while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	The LAR instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	The LAR instruction cannot be executed in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the memory operand effective address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory operand effective address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and the memory operand effective address is unaligned while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

LDDQU—Load Unaligned Integer 128 Bits

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F F0 /r LDDQU *xmm1*, *mem*	RM	V/V	SSE3	Load unaligned data from *mem* and return double quadword in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.F2.0F.WIG F0 /r VLDDQU xmm1, m128	RM	V/V	AVX	Load unaligned packed integer values from mem to xmm1.
VEX.256.F2.0F.WIG F0 /r VLDDQU ymm1, m256	RM	V/V	AVX	Load unaligned packed integer values from mem to ymm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

The instruction is *functionally similar* to (V)MOVDQU ymm/xmm, m256/m128 for loading from memory. That is: 32/16 bytes of data starting at an address specified by the source memory operand (second operand) are fetched from memory and placed in a destination register (first operand). The source operand need not be aligned on a 32/16-byte boundary. Up to 64/32 bytes may be loaded from memory; this is implementation dependent.

This instruction may improve performance relative to (V)MOVDQU if the source operand crosses a cache line boundary. In situations that require the data loaded by (V)LDDQU be modified and stored to the same location, use (V)MOVDQU or (V)MOVDQA instead of (V)LDDQU. To move a double quadword to or from memory locations that are known to be aligned on 16-byte boundaries, use the (V)MOVDQA instruction.

Implementation Notes

- If the source is aligned to a 32/16-byte boundary, based on the implementation, the 32/16 bytes may be loaded more than once. For that reason, the usage of (V)LDDQU should be avoided when using uncached or write-combining (WC) memory regions. For uncached or WC memory regions, keep using (V)MOVDQU.
- This instruction is a replacement for (V)MOVDQU (load) in situations where cache line splits significantly affect performance. It should not be used in situations where store-load forwarding is performance critical. If performance of store-load forwarding is critical to the application, use (V)MOVDQA store-load pairs when data is 256/128-bit aligned or (V)MOVDQU store-load pairs when data is 256/128-bit unaligned.
- If the memory address is not aligned on 32/16-byte boundary, some implementations may load up to 64/32 bytes and return 32/16 bytes in the destination. Some processor implementations may issue multiple loads to access the appropriate 32/16 bytes. Developers of multi-threaded or multi-processor software should be aware that on these processors the loads will be performed in a non-atomic way.
- If alignment checking is enabled (CR0.AM = 1, RFLAGS.AC = 1, and CPL = 3), an alignment-check exception (#AC) may or may not be generated (depending on processor implementation) when the memory address is not aligned on an 8-byte boundary.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

LDDQU (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VLDDQU (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VLDDQU (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[255:0] ← SRC[255:0]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

LDDQU: __m128i _mm_lddqu_si128 (__m128i * p);

VLDDQU: __m256i _mm256_lddqu_si256 (__m256i * p);

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4;
Note treatment of #AC varies.

LDMXCSR—Load MXCSR Register

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F,AE,/2 LDMXCSR *m32*	M	V/V	SSE	Load MXCSR register from *m32*.
VEX.LZ.0F.WIG AE /2 VLDMXCSR *m32*	M	V/V	AVX	Load MXCSR register from *m32*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads the source operand into the MXCSR control/status register. The source operand is a 32-bit memory location. See "MXCSR Control and Status Register" in Chapter 10, of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for a description of the MXCSR register and its contents.

The LDMXCSR instruction is typically used in conjunction with the (V)STMXCSR instruction, which stores the contents of the MXCSR register in memory.

The default MXCSR value at reset is 1F80H.

If a (V)LDMXCSR instruction clears a SIMD floating-point exception mask bit and sets the corresponding exception flag bit, a SIMD floating-point exception will not be immediately generated. The exception will be generated only upon the execution of the next instruction that meets both conditions below:

- the instruction must operate on an XMM or YMM register operand,
- the instruction causes that particular SIMD floating-point exception to be reported.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

If VLDMXCSR is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

MXCSR ← m32;

C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

_mm_setcsr(unsigned int i)

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#GP	For an attempt to set reserved bits in MXCSR.
#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

LDS/LES/LFS/LGS/LSS—Load Far Pointer

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
C5 /*r*	LDS *r16,m16:16*	RM	Invalid	Valid	Load DS:*r16* with far pointer from memory.
C5 /*r*	LDS *r32,m16:32*	RM	Invalid	Valid	Load DS:*r32* with far pointer from memory.
0F B2 /*r*	LSS *r16,m16:16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Load SS:*r16* with far pointer from memory.
0F B2 /*r*	LSS *r32,m16:32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Load SS:*r32* with far pointer from memory.
REX + 0F B2 /*r*	LSS *r64,m16:64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Load SS:*r64* with far pointer from memory.
C4 /*r*	LES *r16,m16:16*	RM	Invalid	Valid	Load ES:*r16* with far pointer from memory.
C4 /*r*	LES *r32,m16:32*	RM	Invalid	Valid	Load ES:*r32* with far pointer from memory.
0F B4 /*r*	LFS *r16,m16:16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Load FS:*r16* with far pointer from memory.
0F B4 /*r*	LFS *r32,m16:32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Load FS:*r32* with far pointer from memory.
REX + 0F B4 /*r*	LFS *r64,m16:64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Load FS:*r64* with far pointer from memory.
0F B5 /*r*	LGS *r16,m16:16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Load GS:*r16* with far pointer from memory.
0F B5 /*r*	LGS *r32,m16:32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Load GS:*r32* with far pointer from memory.
REX + 0F B5 /*r*	LGS *r64,m16:64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Load GS:*r64* with far pointer from memory.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Loads a far pointer (segment selector and offset) from the second operand (source operand) into a segment register and the first operand (destination operand). The source operand specifies a 48-bit or a 32-bit pointer in memory depending on the current setting of the operand-size attribute (32 bits or 16 bits, respectively). The instruction opcode and the destination operand specify a segment register/general-purpose register pair. The 16-bit segment selector from the source operand is loaded into the segment register specified with the opcode (DS, SS, ES, FS, or GS). The 32-bit or 16-bit offset is loaded into the register specified with the destination operand.

If one of these instructions is executed in protected mode, additional information from the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the source operand is loaded in the hidden part of the selected segment register.

Also in protected mode, a NULL selector (values 0000 through 0003) can be loaded into DS, ES, FS, or GS registers without causing a protection exception. (Any subsequent reference to a segment whose corresponding segment register is loaded with a NULL selector, causes a general-protection exception (#GP) and no memory reference to the segment occurs.)

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to specify a source operand referencing an 80-bit pointer (16-bit selector, 64-bit offset) in memory. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
64-BIT_MODE
    IF SS is loaded
         THEN
              IF SegmentSelector = NULL and ( (RPL = 3) or
                        (RPL ≠ 3 and RPL ≠ CPL) )
                   THEN #GP(0);
              ELSE IF descriptor is in non-canonical space
                   THEN #GP(0); FI;
              ELSE IF Segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits
                        or segment selector RPL ≠ CPL
                        or access rights indicate nonwritable data segment
                        or DPL ≠ CPL
                   THEN #GP(selector); FI;
              ELSE IF Segment marked not present
                   THEN #SS(selector); FI;
              FI;
              SS ← SegmentSelector(SRC);
              SS ← SegmentDescriptor([SRC]);
    ELSE IF attempt to load DS, or ES
         THEN #UD;
    ELSE IF FS, or GS is loaded with non-NULL segment selector
         THEN IF Segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits
              or access rights indicate segment neither data nor readable code segment
              or segment is data or nonconforming-code segment
              and ( RPL > DPL or CPL > DPL)
                   THEN #GP(selector); FI;
              ELSE IF Segment marked not present
                   THEN #NP(selector); FI;
              FI;
              SegmentRegister ← SegmentSelector(SRC) ;
              SegmentRegister ← SegmentDescriptor([SRC]);
         FI;
    ELSE IF FS, or GS is loaded with a NULL selector:
         THEN
              SegmentRegister ← NULLSelector;
              SegmentRegister(DescriptorValidBit) ← 0; FI; (* Hidden flag;
                   not accessible by software *)
    FI;
    DEST ← Offset(SRC);

PREOTECTED MODE OR COMPATIBILITY MODE;
    IF SS is loaded
         THEN
              IF SegementSelector = NULL
                   THEN #GP(0);
              ELSE IF Segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits
                        or segment selector RPL ≠ CPL
                        or access rights indicate nonwritable data segment
                        or DPL ≠ CPL
                   THEN #GP(selector); FI;
              ELSE IF Segment marked not present
                   THEN #SS(selector); FI;
              FI;
```

```
            SS ← SegmentSelector(SRC);
            SS ← SegmentDescriptor([SRC]);
    ELSE IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with non-NULL segment selector
        THEN IF Segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits
            or access rights indicate segment neither data nor readable code segment
            or segment is data or nonconforming-code segment
            and (RPL > DPL or CPL > DPL)
                THEN #GP(selector); FI;
            ELSE IF Segment marked not present
                THEN #NP(selector); FI;
            FI;
            SegmentRegister ← SegmentSelector(SRC) AND RPL;
            SegmentRegister ← SegmentDescriptor([SRC]);
        FI;
    ELSE IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with a NULL selector:
        THEN
            SegmentRegister ← NULLSelector;
            SegmentRegister(DescriptorValidBit) ← 0; FI; (* Hidden flag;
                not accessible by software *)
    FI;
    DEST ← Offset(SRC);

Real-Address or Virtual-8086 Mode
    SegmentRegister ← SegmentSelector(SRC); FI;
    DEST ← Offset(SRC);
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If source operand is not a memory location.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP(0)	If a NULL selector is loaded into the SS register.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#GP(selector)	If the SS register is being loaded and any of the following is true: the segment selector index is not within the descriptor table limits, the segment selector RPL is not equal to CPL, the segment is a non-writable data segment, or DPL is not equal to CPL.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded with a non-NULL segment selector and any of the following is true: the segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits, the segment is neither a data nor a readable code segment, or the segment is a data or nonconforming-code segment and both RPL and CPL are greater than DPL.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#SS(selector)	If the SS register is being loaded and the segment is marked not present.
#NP(selector)	If DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded with a non-NULL segment selector and the segment is marked not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If source operand is not a memory location.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If source operand is not a memory location.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If a NULL selector is attempted to be loaded into the SS register in compatibility mode.
	If a NULL selector is attempted to be loaded into the SS register in CPL3 and 64-bit mode.
	If a NULL selector is attempted to be loaded into the SS register in non-CPL3 and 64-bit mode where its RPL is not equal to CPL.
#GP(Selector)	If the FS, or GS register is being loaded with a non-NULL segment selector and any of the following is true: the segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits, the memory address of the descriptor is non-canonical, the segment is neither a data nor a readable code segment, or the segment is a data or nonconforming-code segment and both RPL and CPL are greater than DPL.
	If the SS register is being loaded and any of the following is true: the segment selector index is not within the descriptor table limits, the memory address of the descriptor is non-canonical, the segment selector RPL is not equal to CPL, the segment is a nonwritable data segment, or DPL is not equal to CPL.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is non-canonical
#SS(Selector)	If the SS register is being loaded and the segment is marked not present.
#NP(selector)	If FS, or GS register is being loaded with a non-NULL segment selector and the segment is marked not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If source operand is not a memory location.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

LEA—Load Effective Address

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
8D /*r*	LEA *r16,m*	RM	Valid	Valid	Store effective address for *m* in register *r16.*
8D /*r*	LEA *r32,m*	RM	Valid	Valid	Store effective address for *m* in register *r32.*
REX.W + 8D /*r*	LEA *r64,m*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Store effective address for *m* in register *r64.*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Computes the effective address of the second operand (the source operand) and stores it in the first operand (destination operand). The source operand is a memory address (offset part) specified with one of the processors addressing modes; the destination operand is a general-purpose register. The address-size and operand-size attributes affect the action performed by this instruction, as shown in the following table. The operand-size attribute of the instruction is determined by the chosen register; the address-size attribute is determined by the attribute of the code segment.

Table 3-63. Non-64-bit Mode LEA Operation with Address and Operand Size Attributes

Operand Size	Address Size	Action Performed
16	16	16-bit effective address is calculated and stored in requested 16-bit register destination.
16	32	32-bit effective address is calculated. The lower 16 bits of the address are stored in the requested 16-bit register destination.
32	16	16-bit effective address is calculated. The 16-bit address is zero-extended and stored in the requested 32-bit register destination.
32	32	32-bit effective address is calculated and stored in the requested 32-bit register destination.

Different assemblers may use different algorithms based on the size attribute and symbolic reference of the source operand.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s destination operand is governed by operand size attribute, the default operand size is 32 bits. Address calculation is governed by address size attribute, the default address size is 64-bits. In 64-bit mode, address size of 16 bits is not encodable. See Table 3-64.

Table 3-64. 64-bit Mode LEA Operation with Address and Operand Size Attributes

Operand Size	Address Size	Action Performed
16	32	32-bit effective address is calculated (using 67H prefix). The lower 16 bits of the address are stored in the requested 16-bit register destination (using 66H prefix).
16	64	64-bit effective address is calculated (default address size). The lower 16 bits of the address are stored in the requested 16-bit register destination (using 66H prefix).
32	32	32-bit effective address is calculated (using 67H prefix) and stored in the requested 32-bit register destination.
32	64	64-bit effective address is calculated (default address size) and the lower 32 bits of the address are stored in the requested 32-bit register destination.
64	32	32-bit effective address is calculated (using 67H prefix), zero-extended to 64-bits, and stored in the requested 64-bit register destination (using REX.W).
64	64	64-bit effective address is calculated (default address size) and all 64-bits of the address are stored in the requested 64-bit register destination (using REX.W).

Operation

```
IF OperandSize = 16 and AddressSize = 16
    THEN
        DEST ← EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 16-bit address *)
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 16 and AddressSize = 32
        THEN
            temp ← EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 32-bit address *)
            DEST ← temp[0:15]; (* 16-bit address *)
        FI;
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 32 and AddressSize = 16
        THEN
            temp ← EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 16-bit address *)
            DEST ← ZeroExtend(temp); (* 32-bit address *)
        FI;
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 32 and AddressSize = 32
        THEN
            DEST ← EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 32-bit address *)
        FI;
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 16 and AddressSize = 64
        THEN
            temp ← EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 64-bit address *)
            DEST ← temp[0:15]; (* 16-bit address *)
        FI;
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 32 and AddressSize = 64
        THEN
            temp ← EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 64-bit address *)
            DEST ← temp[0:31]; (* 16-bit address *)
        FI;
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 64 and AddressSize = 64
        THEN
            DEST ← EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 64-bit address *)
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If source operand is not a memory location.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

LEAVE—High Level Procedure Exit

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
C9	LEAVE	NP	Valid	Valid	Set SP to BP, then pop BP.
C9	LEAVE	NP	N.E.	Valid	Set ESP to EBP, then pop EBP.
C9	LEAVE	NP	Valid	N.E.	Set RSP to RBP, then pop RBP.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Releases the stack frame set up by an earlier ENTER instruction. The LEAVE instruction copies the frame pointer (in the EBP register) into the stack pointer register (ESP), which releases the stack space allocated to the stack frame. The old frame pointer (the frame pointer for the calling procedure that was saved by the ENTER instruction) is then popped from the stack into the EBP register, restoring the calling procedure's stack frame.

A RET instruction is commonly executed following a LEAVE instruction to return program control to the calling procedure.

See "Procedure Calls for Block-Structured Languages" in Chapter 7 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for detailed information on the use of the ENTER and LEAVE instructions.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 64 bits; 32-bit operation cannot be encoded. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF StackAddressSize = 32
    THEN
        ESP ← EBP;
    ELSE IF StackAddressSize = 64
        THEN RSP ← RBP; FI;
    ELSE IF StackAddressSize = 16
        THEN SP ← BP; FI;
FI;

IF OperandSize = 32
    THEN EBP ← Pop();
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 64
        THEN RBP ← Pop(); FI;
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 16
        THEN BP ← Pop(); FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the EBP register points to a location that is not within the limits of the current stack segment.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If the EBP register points to a location outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the EBP register points to a location outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

LFENCE—Load Fence

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F AE E8	LFENCE	NP	Valid	Valid	Serializes load operations.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a serializing operation on all load-from-memory instructions that were issued prior the LFENCE instruction. Specifically, LFENCE does not execute until all prior instructions have completed locally, and no later instruction begins execution until LFENCE completes. In particular, an instruction that loads from memory and that precedes an LFENCE receives data from memory prior to completion of the LFENCE. (An LFENCE that follows an instruction that stores to memory might complete **before** the data being stored have become globally visible.) Instructions following an LFENCE may be fetched from memory before the LFENCE, but they will not execute until the LFENCE completes.

Weakly ordered memory types can be used to achieve higher processor performance through such techniques as out-of-order issue and speculative reads. The degree to which a consumer of data recognizes or knows that the data is weakly ordered varies among applications and may be unknown to the producer of this data. The LFENCE instruction provides a performance-efficient way of ensuring load ordering between routines that produce weakly-ordered results and routines that consume that data.

Processors are free to fetch and cache data speculatively from regions of system memory that use the WB, WC, and WT memory types. This speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution. Thus, it is not ordered with respect to executions of the LFENCE instruction; data can be brought into the caches speculatively just before, during, or after the execution of an LFENCE instruction.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Specification of the instruction's opcode above indicates a ModR/M byte of E8. For this instruction, the processor ignores the r/m field of the ModR/M byte. Thus, LFENCE is encoded by any opcode of the form 0F AE Ex, where x is in the range 8-F.

Operation

```
Wait_On_Following_Instructions_Until(preceding_instructions_complete);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

void _mm_lfence(void)

Exceptions (All Modes of Operation)

#UD	If CPUID.01H:EDX.SSE2[bit 26] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

LGDT/LIDT—Load Global/Interrupt Descriptor Table Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 /2	LGDT *m16&32*	M	N.E.	Valid	Load *m* into GDTR.
0F 01 /3	LIDT *m16&32*	M	N.E.	Valid	Load *m* into IDTR.
0F 01 /2	LGDT *m16&64*	M	Valid	N.E.	Load *m* into GDTR.
0F 01 /3	LIDT *m16&64*	M	Valid	N.E.	Load *m* into IDTR.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads the values in the source operand into the global descriptor table register (GDTR) or the interrupt descriptor table register (IDTR). The source operand specifies a 6-byte memory location that contains the base address (a linear address) and the limit (size of table in bytes) of the global descriptor table (GDT) or the interrupt descriptor table (IDT). If operand-size attribute is 32 bits, a 16-bit limit (lower 2 bytes of the 6-byte data operand) and a 32-bit base address (upper 4 bytes of the data operand) are loaded into the register. If the operand-size attribute is 16 bits, a 16-bit limit (lower 2 bytes) and a 24-bit base address (third, fourth, and fifth byte) are loaded. Here, the high-order byte of the operand is not used and the high-order byte of the base address in the GDTR or IDTR is filled with zeros.

The LGDT and LIDT instructions are used only in operating-system software; they are not used in application programs. They are the only instructions that directly load a linear address (that is, not a segment-relative address) and a limit in protected mode. They are commonly executed in real-address mode to allow processor initialization prior to switching to protected mode.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s operand size is fixed at 8+2 bytes (an 8-byte base and a 2-byte limit). See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

See “SGDT—Store Global Descriptor Table Register” in Chapter 4, *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*, for information on storing the contents of the GDTR and IDTR.

Operation

```
IF Instruction is LIDT
    THEN
        IF OperandSize = 16
            THEN
                IDTR(Limit) ← SRC[0:15];
                IDTR(Base) ← SRC[16:47] AND 00FFFFFFH;
            ELSE IF 32-bit Operand Size
                THEN
                    IDTR(Limit) ← SRC[0:15];
                    IDTR(Base) ← SRC[16:47];
                FI;
            ELSE IF 64-bit Operand Size (* In 64-Bit Mode *)
                THEN
                    IDTR(Limit) ← SRC[0:15];
                    IDTR(Base) ← SRC[16:79];
                FI;
        FI;
    ELSE (* Instruction is LGDT *)
        IF OperandSize = 16
```

```
            THEN
                GDTR(Limit) ← SRC[0:15];
                GDTR(Base) ← SRC[16:47] AND 00FFFFFFH;
            ELSE IF 32-bit Operand Size
                THEN
                    GDTR(Limit) ← SRC[0:15];
                    GDTR(Base) ← SRC[16:47];
                FI;
            ELSE IF 64-bit Operand Size (* In 64-Bit Mode *)
                THEN
                    GDTR(Limit) ← SRC[0:15];
                    GDTR(Base) ← SRC[16:79];
                FI;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If source operand is not a memory location.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If source operand is not a memory location.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If source operand is not a memory location.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP(0)	The LGDT and LIDT instructions are not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.
#GP	If the current privilege level is not 0.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#UD	If source operand is not a memory location.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.

LLDT—Load Local Descriptor Table Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 00 /2	LLDT *r/m*16	M	Valid	Valid	Load segment selector *r/m*16 into LDTR.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads the source operand into the segment selector field of the local descriptor table register (LDTR). The source operand (a general-purpose register or a memory location) contains a segment selector that points to a local descriptor table (LDT). After the segment selector is loaded in the LDTR, the processor uses the segment selector to locate the segment descriptor for the LDT in the global descriptor table (GDT). It then loads the segment limit and base address for the LDT from the segment descriptor into the LDTR. The segment registers DS, ES, SS, FS, GS, and CS are not affected by this instruction, nor is the LDTR field in the task state segment (TSS) for the current task.

If bits 2-15 of the source operand are 0, LDTR is marked invalid and the LLDT instruction completes silently. However, all subsequent references to descriptors in the LDT (except by the LAR, VERR, VERW or LSL instructions) cause a general protection exception (#GP).

The operand-size attribute has no effect on this instruction.

The LLDT instruction is provided for use in operating-system software; it should not be used in application programs. This instruction can only be executed in protected mode or 64-bit mode.

In 64-bit mode, the operand size is fixed at 16 bits.

Operation

```
IF SRC(Offset) > descriptor table limit
    THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;

IF segment selector is valid

    Read segment descriptor;

    IF SegmentDescriptor(Type) ≠ LDT
        THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
    IF segment descriptor is not present
        THEN #NP(segment selector); FI;

    LDTR(SegmentSelector) ← SRC;
    LDTR(SegmentDescriptor) ← GDTSegmentDescriptor;
ELSE LDTR ← INVALID
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#GP(selector)	If the selector operand does not point into the Global Descriptor Table or if the entry in the GDT is not a Local Descriptor Table.
	Segment selector is beyond GDT limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NP(selector)	If the LDT descriptor is not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	The LLDT instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	The LLDT instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(selector)	If the selector operand does not point into the Global Descriptor Table or if the entry in the GDT is not a Local Descriptor Table.
	Segment selector is beyond GDT limit.
#NP(selector)	If the LDT descriptor is not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

LMSW—Load Machine Status Word

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 /6	LMSW *r/m*16	M	Valid	Valid	Loads *r/m*16 in machine status word of CR0.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads the source operand into the machine status word, bits 0 through 15 of register CR0. The source operand can be a 16-bit general-purpose register or a memory location. Only the low-order 4 bits of the source operand (which contains the PE, MP, EM, and TS flags) are loaded into CR0. The PG, CD, NW, AM, WP, NE, and ET flags of CR0 are not affected. The operand-size attribute has no effect on this instruction.

If the PE flag of the source operand (bit 0) is set to 1, the instruction causes the processor to switch to protected mode. While in protected mode, the LMSW instruction cannot be used to clear the PE flag and force a switch back to real-address mode.

The LMSW instruction is provided for use in operating-system software; it should not be used in application programs. In protected or virtual-8086 mode, it can only be executed at CPL 0.

This instruction is provided for compatibility with the Intel 286 processor; programs and procedures intended to run on IA-32 and Intel 64 processors beginning with Intel386 processors should use the MOV (control registers) instruction to load the whole CR0 register. The MOV CR0 instruction can be used to set and clear the PE flag in CR0, allowing a procedure or program to switch between protected and real-address modes.

This instruction is a serializing instruction.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode. Note that the operand size is fixed at 16 bits.

See "Changes to Instruction Behavior in VMX Non-Root Operation" in Chapter 25 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

Operation

```
CR0[0:3] ← SRC[0:3];
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	The LMSW instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

LOCK—Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
F0	LOCK	NP	Valid	Valid	Asserts LOCK# signal for duration of the accompanying instruction.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Causes the processor's LOCK# signal to be asserted during execution of the accompanying instruction (turns the instruction into an atomic instruction). In a multiprocessor environment, the LOCK# signal ensures that the processor has exclusive use of any shared memory while the signal is asserted.

In most IA-32 and all Intel 64 processors, locking may occur without the LOCK# signal being asserted. See the "IA-32 Architecture Compatibility" section below for more details.

The LOCK prefix can be prepended only to the following instructions and only to those forms of the instructions where the destination operand is a memory operand: ADD, ADC, AND, BTC, BTR, BTS, CMPXCHG, CMPXCH8B, CMPXCHG16B, DEC, INC, NEG, NOT, OR, SBB, SUB, XOR, XADD, and XCHG. If the LOCK prefix is used with one of these instructions and the source operand is a memory operand, an undefined opcode exception (#UD) may be generated. An undefined opcode exception will also be generated if the LOCK prefix is used with any instruction not in the above list. The XCHG instruction always asserts the LOCK# signal regardless of the presence or absence of the LOCK prefix.

The LOCK prefix is typically used with the BTS instruction to perform a read-modify-write operation on a memory location in shared memory environment.

The integrity of the LOCK prefix is not affected by the alignment of the memory field. Memory locking is observed for arbitrarily misaligned fields.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

Beginning with the P6 family processors, when the LOCK prefix is prefixed to an instruction and the memory area being accessed is cached internally in the processor, the LOCK# signal is generally not asserted. Instead, only the processor's cache is locked. Here, the processor's cache coherency mechanism ensures that the operation is carried out atomically with regards to memory. See "Effects of a Locked Operation on Internal Processor Caches" in Chapter 8 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3A*, the for more information on locking of caches.

Operation

```
AssertLOCK#(DurationOfAccompaningInstruction);
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used with an instruction not listed: ADD, ADC, AND, BTC, BTR, BTS, CMPXCHG, CMPXCH8B, CMPXCHG16B, DEC, INC, NEG, NOT, OR, SBB, SUB, XOR, XADD, XCHG.

Other exceptions can be generated by the instruction when the LOCK prefix is applied.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

LODS/LODSB/LODSW/LODSD/LODSQ—Load String

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
AC	LODS *m8*	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Load byte at address DS:(E)SI into AL. For 64-bit mode load byte at address (R)SI into AL.
AD	LODS *m16*	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Load word at address DS:(E)SI into AX. For 64-bit mode load word at address (R)SI into AX.
AD	LODS m32	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Load dword at address DS:(E)SI into EAX. For 64-bit mode load dword at address (R)SI into EAX.
REX.W + AD	LODS *m64*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Load qword at address (R)SI into RAX.
AC	LODSB	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Load byte at address DS:(E)SI into AL. For 64-bit mode load byte at address (R)SI into AL.
AD	LODSW	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Load word at address DS:(E)SI into AX. For 64-bit mode load word at address (R)SI into AX.
AD	LODSD	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Load dword at address DS:(E)SI into EAX. For 64-bit mode load dword at address (R)SI into EAX.
REX.W + AD	LODSQ	NP	Valid	N.E.	Load qword at address (R)SI into RAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads a byte, word, or doubleword from the source operand into the AL, AX, or EAX register, respectively. The source operand is a memory location, the address of which is read from the DS:ESI or the DS:SI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the "explicit-operands" form and the "no-operands" form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the LODS mnemonic) allows the source operand to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operand should be a symbol that indicates the size and location of the source value. The destination operand is then automatically selected to match the size of the source operand (the AL register for byte operands, AX for word operands, and EAX for doubleword operands). This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the source operand symbol must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword), but it does not have to specify the correct **location**. The location is always specified by the DS:(E)SI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the load string instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides "short forms" of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the LODS instructions. Here also DS:(E)SI is assumed to be the source operand and the AL, AX, or EAX register is assumed to be the destination operand. The size of the source and destination operands is selected with the mnemonic: LODSB (byte loaded into register AL), LODSW (word loaded into AX), or LODSD (doubleword loaded into EAX).

After the byte, word, or doubleword is transferred from the memory location into the AL, AX, or EAX register, the (E)SI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)SI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the ESI register is decremented.) The (E)SI register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. LODS/LODSQ load the quadword at address (R)SI into RAX. The (R)SI register is then incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register.

The LODS, LODSB, LODSW, and LODSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block loads of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. More often, however, these instructions are used within a LOOP construct because further processing of the data moved into the register is usually necessary before the next transfer can be made. See "REP/REPE/REPZ /REPNE/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" in Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B*, for a description of the REP prefix.

Operation

```
IF AL ← SRC; (* Byte load *)
    THEN AL ← SRC; (* Byte load *)
        IF DF = 0
            THEN (E)SI ← (E)SI + 1;
            ELSE (E)SI ← (E)SI – 1;
        FI;
ELSE IF AX ← SRC; (* Word load *)
    THEN IF DF = 0
            THEN (E)SI ← (E)SI + 2;
            ELSE (E)SI ← (E)SI – 2;
        IF;
    FI;
ELSE IF EAX ← SRC; (* Doubleword load *)
    THEN IF DF = 0
            THEN (E)SI ← (E)SI + 4;
            ELSE (E)SI ← (E)SI – 4;
        FI;
    FI;
ELSE IF RAX ← SRC; (* Quadword load *)
    THEN IF DF = 0
            THEN (R)SI ← (R)SI + 8;
            ELSE (R)SI ← (R)SI – 8;
        FI;
    FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

LOOP/LOOP*cc*—Loop According to ECX Counter

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
E2 *cb*	LOOP *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Decrement count; jump short if count ≠ 0.
E1 *cb*	LOOPE *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Decrement count; jump short if count ≠ 0 and ZF = 1.
E0 *cb*	LOOPNE *rel8*	D	Valid	Valid	Decrement count; jump short if count ≠ 0 and ZF = 0.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
D	Offset	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a loop operation using the RCX, ECX or CX register as a counter (depending on whether address size is 64 bits, 32 bits, or 16 bits). Note that the LOOP instruction ignores REX.W; but 64-bit address size can be over-ridden using a 67H prefix.

Each time the LOOP instruction is executed, the count register is decremented, then checked for 0. If the count is 0, the loop is terminated and program execution continues with the instruction following the LOOP instruction. If the count is not zero, a near jump is performed to the destination (target) operand, which is presumably the instruction at the beginning of the loop.

The target instruction is specified with a relative offset (a signed offset relative to the current value of the instruction pointer in the IP/EIP/RIP register). This offset is generally specified as a label in assembly code, but at the machine code level, it is encoded as a signed, 8-bit immediate value, which is added to the instruction pointer. Offsets of −128 to +127 are allowed with this instruction.

Some forms of the loop instruction (LOOP*cc*) also accept the ZF flag as a condition for terminating the loop before the count reaches zero. With these forms of the instruction, a condition code (*cc*) is associated with each instruction to indicate the condition being tested for. Here, the LOOP*cc* instruction itself does not affect the state of the ZF flag; the ZF flag is changed by other instructions in the loop.

Operation

```
IF (AddressSize = 32)
    THEN Count is ECX;
ELSE IF (AddressSize = 64)
    Count is RCX;
ELSE Count is CX;
FI;

Count ← Count – 1;

IF Instruction is not LOOP
    THEN
         IF (Instruction ← LOOPE) or (Instruction ← LOOPZ)
              THEN IF (ZF = 1) and (Count ≠ 0)
                        THEN BranchCond ← 1;
                        ELSE BranchCond ← 0;
                   FI;
              ELSE (Instruction = LOOPNE) or (Instruction = LOOPNZ)
                   IF (ZF = 0 ) and (Count ≠ 0)
                        THEN BranchCond ← 1;
                        ELSE BranchCond ← 0;
```

```
                FI;
            FI;
        ELSE (* Instruction = LOOP *)
            IF (Count ≠ 0)
                THEN BranchCond ← 1;
                ELSE BranchCond ← 0;
            FI;
FI;

IF BranchCond = 1
    THEN
        IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN EIP ← EIP + SignExtend(DEST);
            ELSE IF OperandSize = 64
                THEN RIP ← RIP + SignExtend(DEST);
                FI;
            ELSE IF OperandSize = 16
                THEN EIP ← EIP AND 0000FFFFH;
                FI;
        FI;
        IF OperandSize = (32 or 64)
            THEN IF (R/E)IP < CS.Base or (R/E)IP > CS.Limit
                #GP; FI;
                FI;
        FI;
    ELSE
        Terminate loop and continue program execution at (R/E)IP;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the offset being jumped to is beyond the limits of the CS segment.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If the offset being jumped to is beyond the limits of the CS segment or is outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH. This condition can occur if a 32-bit address size override prefix is used.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in real address mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the offset being jumped to is in a non-canonical form.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

LSL—Load Segment Limit

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 03 /r	LSL *r16, r16/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Load: *r16* ← segment limit, selector *r16/m16.*
0F 03 /r	LSL *r32, r32/m16*[*]	RM	Valid	Valid	Load: *r32* ← segment limit, selector *r32/m16.*
REX.W + 0F 03 /r	LSL *r64, r32/m16*[*]	RM	Valid	Valid	Load: *r64* ← segment limit, selector *r32/m16*

NOTES:

* For all loads (regardless of destination sizing), only bits 16-0 are used. Other bits are ignored.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Loads the unscrambled segment limit from the segment descriptor specified with the second operand (source operand) into the first operand (destination operand) and sets the ZF flag in the EFLAGS register. The source operand (which can be a register or a memory location) contains the segment selector for the segment descriptor being accessed. The destination operand is a general-purpose register.

The processor performs access checks as part of the loading process. Once loaded in the destination register, software can compare the segment limit with the offset of a pointer.

The segment limit is a 20-bit value contained in bytes 0 and 1 and in the first 4 bits of byte 6 of the segment descriptor. If the descriptor has a byte granular segment limit (the granularity flag is set to 0), the destination operand is loaded with a byte granular value (byte limit). If the descriptor has a page granular segment limit (the granularity flag is set to 1), the LSL instruction will translate the page granular limit (page limit) into a byte limit before loading it into the destination operand. The translation is performed by shifting the 20-bit "raw" limit left 12 bits and filling the low-order 12 bits with 1s.

When the operand size is 32 bits, the 32-bit byte limit is stored in the destination operand. When the operand size is 16 bits, a valid 32-bit limit is computed; however, the upper 16 bits are truncated and only the low-order 16 bits are loaded into the destination operand.

This instruction performs the following checks before it loads the segment limit into the destination register:

- Checks that the segment selector is not NULL.
- Checks that the segment selector points to a descriptor that is within the limits of the GDT or LDT being accessed
- Checks that the descriptor type is valid for this instruction. All code and data segment descriptors are valid for (can be accessed with) the LSL instruction. The valid special segment and gate descriptor types are given in the following table.
- If the segment is not a conforming code segment, the instruction checks that the specified segment descriptor is visible at the CPL (that is, if the CPL and the RPL of the segment selector are less than or equal to the DPL of the segment selector).

If the segment descriptor cannot be accessed or is an invalid type for the instruction, the ZF flag is cleared and no value is loaded in the destination operand.

Table 3-65. Segment and Gate Descriptor Types

Type	Protected Mode		IA-32e Mode	
	Name	Valid	Name	Valid
0	Reserved	No	Upper 8 byte of a 16-Byte descriptor	Yes
1	Available 16-bit TSS	Yes	Reserved	No
2	LDT	Yes	LDT	Yes
3	Busy 16-bit TSS	Yes	Reserved	No
4	16-bit call gate	No	Reserved	No
5	16-bit/32-bit task gate	No	Reserved	No
6	16-bit interrupt gate	No	Reserved	No
7	16-bit trap gate	No	Reserved	No
8	Reserved	No	Reserved	No
9	Available 32-bit TSS	Yes	64-bit TSS	Yes
A	Reserved	No	Reserved	No
B	Busy 32-bit TSS	Yes	Busy 64-bit TSS	Yes
C	32-bit call gate	No	64-bit call gate	No
D	Reserved	No	Reserved	No
E	32-bit interrupt gate	No	64-bit interrupt gate	No
F	32-bit trap gate	No	64-bit trap gate	No

Operation

```
IF SRC(Offset) > descriptor table limit
   THEN ZF ← 0; FI;

Read segment descriptor;

IF SegmentDescriptor(Type) ≠ conforming code segment
and (CPL > DPL) OR (RPL > DPL)
or Segment type is not valid for instruction
      THEN
         ZF ← 0;
      ELSE
         temp ← SegmentLimit([SRC]);
         IF (G ← 1)
            THEN temp ← ShiftLeft(12, temp) OR 00000FFFH;
         ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN DEST ← temp; FI;
         ELSE IF OperandSize = 64 (* REX.W used *)
            THEN DEST (* Zero-extended *) ← temp; FI;
         ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
            DEST ← temp AND FFFFH;
         FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set to 1 if the segment limit is loaded successfully; otherwise, it is set to 0.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and the memory operand effective address is unaligned while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	The LSL instruction cannot be executed in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	The LSL instruction cannot be executed in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the memory operand effective address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory operand effective address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and the memory operand effective address is unaligned while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

LTR—Load Task Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 00 /3	LTR *r/m*16	M	Valid	Valid	Load *r/m*16 into task register.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads the source operand into the segment selector field of the task register. The source operand (a general-purpose register or a memory location) contains a segment selector that points to a task state segment (TSS). After the segment selector is loaded in the task register, the processor uses the segment selector to locate the segment descriptor for the TSS in the global descriptor table (GDT). It then loads the segment limit and base address for the TSS from the segment descriptor into the task register. The task pointed to by the task register is marked busy, but a switch to the task does not occur.

The LTR instruction is provided for use in operating-system software; it should not be used in application programs. It can only be executed in protected mode when the CPL is 0. It is commonly used in initialization code to establish the first task to be executed.

The operand-size attribute has no effect on this instruction.

In 64-bit mode, the operand size is still fixed at 16 bits. The instruction references a 16-byte descriptor to load the 64-bit base.

Operation

```
IF SRC is a NULL selector
    THEN #GP(0);

IF SRC(Offset) > descriptor table limit OR IF SRC(type) ≠ global
    THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;

Read segment descriptor;

IF segment descriptor is not for an available TSS
    THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
IF segment descriptor is not present
    THEN #NP(segment selector); FI;

TSSsegmentDescriptor(busy) ← 1;
(* Locked read-modify-write operation on the entire descriptor when setting busy flag *)

TaskRegister(SegmentSelector) ← SRC;
TaskRegister(SegmentDescriptor) ← TSSSegmentDescriptor;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the source operand contains a NULL segment selector.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#GP(selector)	If the source selector points to a segment that is not a TSS or to one for a task that is already busy.
	If the selector points to LDT or is beyond the GDT limit.
#NP(selector)	If the TSS is marked not present.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	The LTR instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	The LTR instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If the source operand contains a NULL segment selector.
#GP(selector)	If the source selector points to a segment that is not a TSS or to one for a task that is already busy.
	If the selector points to LDT or is beyond the GDT limit.
	If the descriptor type of the upper 8-byte of the 16-byte descriptor is non-zero.
#NP(selector)	If the TSS is marked not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

LZCNT— Count the Number of Leading Zero Bits

Opcode/Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F BD /r LZCNT r16, r/m16	RM	V/V	LZCNT	Count the number of leading zero bits in r/m16, return result in r16.
F3 0F BD /r LZCNT r32, r/m32	RM	V/V	LZCNT	Count the number of leading zero bits in r/m32, return result in r32.
F3 REX.W 0F BD /r LZCNT r64, r/m64	RM	V/N.E.	LZCNT	Count the number of leading zero bits in r/m64, return result in r64.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Counts the number of leading most significant zero bits in a source operand (second operand) returning the result into a destination (first operand).

LZCNT differs from BSR. For example, LZCNT will produce the operand size when the input operand is zero. It should be noted that on processors that do not support LZCNT, the instruction byte encoding is executed as BSR.

In 64-bit mode 64-bit operand size requires REX.W=1.

Operation

```
temp ← OperandSize - 1
DEST ← 0
WHILE (temp >= 0) AND (Bit(SRC, temp) = 0)
DO
    temp ← temp - 1
    DEST ← DEST+ 1
OD

IF DEST = OperandSize
    CF ← 1
ELSE
    CF ← 0
FI

IF DEST = 0
    ZF ← 1
ELSE
    ZF ← 0
FI
```

Flags Affected

ZF flag is set to 1 in case of zero output (most significant bit of the source is set), and to 0 otherwise, CF flag is set to 1 if input was zero and cleared otherwise. OF, SF, PF and AF flags are undefined.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

LZCNT: unsigned __int32 _lzcnt_u32(unsigned __int32 src);

LZCNT: unsigned __int64 _lzcnt_u64(unsigned __int64 src);

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#PF (fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.

Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#PF (fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF (fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

MASKMOVDQU—Store Selected Bytes of Double Quadword

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F F7 */r* MASKMOVDQU *xmm1, xmm2*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Selectively write bytes from *xmm1* to memory location using the byte mask in *xmm2*. The default memory location is specified by DS:DI/EDI/RDI.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG F7 /r VMASKMOVDQU *xmm1, xmm2*	RM	V/V	AVX	Selectively write bytes from *xmm1* to memory location using the byte mask in *xmm2*. The default memory location is specified by DS:DI/EDI/RDI.

Instruction Operand Encoding[1]

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Stores selected bytes from the source operand (first operand) into an 128-bit memory location. The mask operand (second operand) selects which bytes from the source operand are written to memory. The source and mask operands are XMM registers. The memory location specified by the effective address in the DI/EDI/RDI register (the default segment register is DS, but this may be overridden with a segment-override prefix). The memory location does not need to be aligned on a natural boundary. (The size of the store address depends on the address-size attribute.)

The most significant bit in each byte of the mask operand determines whether the corresponding byte in the source operand is written to the corresponding byte location in memory: 0 indicates no write and 1 indicates write.

The MASKMOVDQU instruction generates a non-temporal hint to the processor to minimize cache pollution. The non-temporal hint is implemented by using a write combining (WC) memory type protocol (see "Caching of Temporal vs. Non-Temporal Data" in Chapter 10, of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*). Because the WC protocol uses a weakly-ordered memory consistency model, a fencing operation implemented with the SFENCE or MFENCE instruction should be used in conjunction with MASKMOVDQU instructions if multiple processors might use different memory types to read/write the destination memory locations.

Behavior with a mask of all 0s is as follows:

- No data will be written to memory.
- Signaling of breakpoints (code or data) is not guaranteed; different processor implementations may signal or not signal these breakpoints.
- Exceptions associated with addressing memory and page faults may still be signaled (implementation dependent).
- If the destination memory region is mapped as UC or WP, enforcement of associated semantics for these memory types is not guaranteed (that is, is reserved) and is implementation-specific.

The MASKMOVDQU instruction can be used to improve performance of algorithms that need to merge data on a byte-by-byte basis. MASKMOVDQU should not cause a read for ownership; doing so generates unnecessary bandwidth since data is to be written directly using the byte-mask without allocating old data prior to the store.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

If VMASKMOVDQU is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

1. ModRM.MOD = 011B required

Operation

```
IF (MASK[7] = 1)
    THEN DEST[DI/EDI] ← SRC[7:0] ELSE (* Memory location unchanged *); FI;
IF (MASK[15] = 1)
    THEN DEST[DI/EDI +1] ← SRC[15:8] ELSE (* Memory location unchanged *); FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 3rd through 14th bytes in source operand *)
IF (MASK[127] = 1)
    THEN DEST[DI/EDI +15] ← SRC[127:120] ELSE (* Memory location unchanged *); FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

void _mm_maskmoveu_si128(__m128i d, __m128i n, char * p)

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L= 1
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MASKMOVQ—Store Selected Bytes of Quadword

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F F7 /*r* MASKMOVQ *mm1, mm2*	RM	Valid	Valid	Selectively write bytes from *mm1* to memory location using the byte mask in *mm2.* The default memory location is specified by DS:DI/EDI/RDI.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Stores selected bytes from the source operand (first operand) into a 64-bit memory location. The mask operand (second operand) selects which bytes from the source operand are written to memory. The source and mask operands are MMX technology registers. The memory location specified by the effective address in the DI/EDI/RDI register (the default segment register is DS, but this may be overridden with a segment-override prefix). The memory location does not need to be aligned on a natural boundary. (The size of the store address depends on the address-size attribute.)

The most significant bit in each byte of the mask operand determines whether the corresponding byte in the source operand is written to the corresponding byte location in memory: 0 indicates no write and 1 indicates write.

The MASKMOVQ instruction generates a non-temporal hint to the processor to minimize cache pollution. The non-temporal hint is implemented by using a write combining (WC) memory type protocol (see "Caching of Temporal vs. Non-Temporal Data" in Chapter 10, of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*). Because the WC protocol uses a weakly-ordered memory consistency model, a fencing operation implemented with the SFENCE or MFENCE instruction should be used in conjunction with MASKMOVQ instructions if multiple processors might use different memory types to read/write the destination memory locations.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology state (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]).

The behavior of the MASKMOVQ instruction with a mask of all 0s is as follows:

- No data will be written to memory.
- Transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology state will occur.
- Exceptions associated with addressing memory and page faults may still be signaled (implementation dependent).
- Signaling of breakpoints (code or data) is not guaranteed (implementation dependent).
- If the destination memory region is mapped as UC or WP, enforcement of associated semantics for these memory types is not guaranteed (that is, is reserved) and is implementation-specific.

The MASKMOVQ instruction can be used to improve performance for algorithms that need to merge data on a byte-by-byte basis. It should not cause a read for ownership; doing so generates unnecessary bandwidth since data is to be written directly using the byte-mask without allocating old data prior to the store.

In 64-bit mode, the memory address is specified by DS:RDI.

Operation

```
IF (MASK[7] = 1)
    THEN DEST[DI/EDI] ← SRC[7:0] ELSE (* Memory location unchanged *); FI;
IF (MASK[15] = 1)
    THEN DEST[DI/EDI +1] ← SRC[15:8] ELSE (* Memory location unchanged *); FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 3rd through 6th bytes in source operand *)
IF (MASK[63] = 1)
    THEN DEST[DI/EDI +15] ← SRC[63:56] ELSE (* Memory location unchanged *); FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
void _mm_maskmove_si64(__m64d, __m64n, char * p)
```

Other Exceptions

See Table 22-8, "Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions without FP Exception," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

MAXPD—Return Maximum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 5F /*r* MAXPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Return the maximum double-precision floating-point values between *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 5F /r VMAXPD *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the maximum double-precision floating-point values between *xmm2* and *xmm3/mem*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 5F /r VMAXPD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the maximum packed double-precision floating-point values between *ymm2* and *ymm3/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs an SIMD compare of the packed double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand and the second source operand and returns the maximum value for each pair of values to the destination operand.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s (of either sign), the value in the second operand (source operand) is returned. If a value in the second operand is an SNaN, that SNaN is forwarded unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

If only one value is a NaN (SNaN or QNaN) for this instruction, the second operand (source operand), either a NaN or a valid floating-point value, is written to the result. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN source operand (from either the first or second operand) be returned, the action of MAXPD can be emulated using a sequence of instructions, such as, a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

```
MAX(SRC1, SRC2)
{
    IF ((SRC1 = 0.0) and (SRC2 = 0.0)) THEN DEST ← SRC2;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF (SRC2 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 > SRC2) THEN DEST ← SRC1;
        ELSE DEST ← SRC2;
    FI;
}
```

MAXPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[63:0] ← MAX(DEST[63:0], SRC[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← MAX(DEST[127:64], SRC[127:64])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VMAXPD (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] ← MAX(SRC1[63:0], SRC2[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← MAX(SRC1[127:64], SRC2[127:64])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMAXPD (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] ← MAX(SRC1[63:0], SRC2[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← MAX(SRC1[127:64], SRC2[127:64])
DEST[191:128] ← MAX(SRC1[191:128], SRC2[191:128])
DEST[255:192] ← MAX(SRC1[255:192], SRC2[255:192])

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MAXPD: __m128d _mm_max_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b);

VMAXPD: __m256d _mm256_max_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

MAXPS—Return Maximum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 5F /*r* MAXPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Return the maximum single-precision floating-point values between *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 5F /r VMAXPS *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the maximum single-precision floating-point values between *xmm2* and *xmm3/mem.*
VEX.NDS.256.0F.WIG 5F /r VMAXPS *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the maximum single double-precision floating-point values between *ymm2* and *ymm3/mem.*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs an SIMD compare of the packed single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand and the second source operand and returns the maximum value for each pair of values to the destination operand.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s (of either sign), the value in the second operand (source operand) is returned. If a value in the second operand is an SNaN, that SNaN is forwarded unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

If only one value is a NaN (SNaN or QNaN) for this instruction, the second operand (source operand), either a NaN or a valid floating-point value, is written to the result. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN source operand (from either the first or second operand) be returned, the action of MAXPS can be emulated using a sequence of instructions, such as, a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

MAX(SRC1, SRC2)

```
{
    IF ((SRC1 = 0.0) and (SRC2 = 0.0)) THEN DEST ← SRC2;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF SRC2 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 > SRC2) THEN DEST ← SRC1;
        ELSE DEST ← SRC2;
    FI;
}
```

MAXPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[31:0] ← MAX(DEST[31:0], SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← MAX(DEST[63:32], SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← MAX(DEST[95:64], SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← MAX(DEST[127:96], SRC[127:96])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VMAXPS (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← MAX(SRC1[31:0], SRC2[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← MAX(SRC1[63:32], SRC2[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← MAX(SRC1[95:64], SRC2[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← MAX(SRC1[127:96], SRC2[127:96])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMAXPS (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← MAX(SRC1[31:0], SRC2[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← MAX(SRC1[63:32], SRC2[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← MAX(SRC1[95:64], SRC2[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← MAX(SRC1[127:96], SRC2[127:96])
DEST[159:128] ← MAX(SRC1[159:128], SRC2[159:128])
DEST[191:160] ← MAX(SRC1[191:160], SRC2[191:160])
DEST[223:192] ← MAX(SRC1[223:192], SRC2[223:192])
DEST[255:224] ← MAX(SRC1[255:224], SRC2[255:224])

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MAXPS: __m128 _mm_max_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b);

VMAXPS: __m256 _mm256_max_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

MAXSD—Return Maximum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 5F /*r* MAXSD *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Return the maximum scalar double-precision floating-point value between *xmm2/mem64* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F2.0F.WIG 5F /r VMAXSD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m64*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the maximum scalar double-precision floating-point value between *xmm3/mem64* and *xmm2*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Compares the low double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand and second the source operand, and returns the maximum value to the low quadword of the destination operand. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. When the second source operand is a memory operand, only 64 bits are accessed. The high quadword of the destination operand is copied from the same bits of first source operand.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s (of either sign), the value in the second source operand is returned. If a value in the second source operand is an SNaN, that SNaN is returned unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

If only one value is a NaN (SNaN or QNaN) for this instruction, the second source operand, either a NaN or a valid floating-point value, is written to the result. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN of either source operand be returned, the action of MAXSD can be emulated using a sequence of instructions, such as, a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination and first source operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:64) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (127:64) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

MAX(SRC1, SRC2)

```
{
    IF ((SRC1 = 0.0) and (SRC2 = 0.0)) THEN DEST ← SRC2;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF SRC2 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 > SRC2) THEN DEST ← SRC1;
        ELSE DEST ← SRC2;
    FI;
}
```

MAXSD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[63:0] ←MAX(DEST[63:0], SRC[63:0])
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)

VMAXSD (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[63:0] ←MAX(SRC1[63:0], SRC2[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ←SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MAXSD: __m128d _mm_max_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

MAXSS—Return Maximum Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 5F /*r* MAXSS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE	Return the maximum scalar single-precision floating-point value between *xmm2/mem32* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 5F /r VMAXSS *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m32*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the maximum scalar single-precision floating-point value between *xmm3/mem32* and *xmm2*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Compares the low single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand and the second source operand, and returns the maximum value to the low doubleword of the destination operand.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s (of either sign), the value in the second source operand is returned. If a value in the second source operand is an SNaN, that SNaN is returned unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

If only one value is a NaN (SNaN or QNaN) for this instruction, the second source operand, either a NaN or a valid floating-point value, is written to the result. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN from either source operand be returned, the action of MAXSS can be emulated using a sequence of instructions, such as, a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination and first source operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (127:32) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

MAX(SRC1, SRC2)

```
{
    IF ((SRC1 = 0.0) and (SRC2 = 0.0)) THEN DEST ← SRC2;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF SRC2 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 > SRC2) THEN DEST ← SRC1;
        ELSE DEST ← SRC2;
    FI;
}
```

MAXSS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ←MAX(DEST[31:0], SRC[31:0])
DEST[VLMAX-1:32] (Unmodified)
```

VMAXSS (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ←MAX(SRC1[31:0], SRC2[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ←SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

__m128d _mm_max_ss(__m128d a, __m128d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

MFENCE—Memory Fence

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F AE F0	MFENCE	NP	Valid	Valid	Serializes load and store operations.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a serializing operation on all load-from-memory and store-to-memory instructions that were issued prior the MFENCE instruction. This serializing operation guarantees that every load and store instruction that precedes the MFENCE instruction in program order becomes globally visible before any load or store instruction that follows the MFENCE instruction.[1] The MFENCE instruction is ordered with respect to all load and store instructions, other MFENCE instructions, any LFENCE and SFENCE instructions, and any serializing instructions (such as the CPUID instruction). MFENCE does not serialize the instruction stream.

Weakly ordered memory types can be used to achieve higher processor performance through such techniques as out-of-order issue, speculative reads, write-combining, and write-collapsing. The degree to which a consumer of data recognizes or knows that the data is weakly ordered varies among applications and may be unknown to the producer of this data. The MFENCE instruction provides a performance-efficient way of ensuring load and store ordering between routines that produce weakly-ordered results and routines that consume that data.

Processors are free to fetch and cache data speculatively from regions of system memory that use the WB, WC, and WT memory types. This speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution. Thus, it is not ordered with respect to executions of the MFENCE instruction; data can be brought into the caches speculatively just before, during, or after the execution of an MFENCE instruction.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Specification of the instruction's opcode above indicates a ModR/M byte of F0. For this instruction, the processor ignores the r/m field of the ModR/M byte. Thus, MFENCE is encoded by any opcode of the form 0F AE Fx, where x is in the range 0-7.

Operation

```
Wait_On_Following_Loads_And_Stores_Until(preceding_loads_and_stores_globally_visible);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
void _mm_mfence(void)
```

Exceptions (All Modes of Operation)

#UD	If CPUID.01H:EDX.SSE2[bit 26] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

1. A load instruction is considered to become globally visible when the value to be loaded into its destination register is determined.

MINPD—Return Minimum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 5D /r MINPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Return the minimum double-precision floating-point values between *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 5D /r VMINPD *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the minimum double-precision floating-point values between *xmm2* and *xmm3/mem*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 5D /r VMINPD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the minimum packed double-precision floating-point values between *ymm2* and *ymm3/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs an SIMD compare of the packed double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand and the second source operand and returns the minimum value for each pair of values to the destination operand.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s (of either sign), the value in the second operand (source operand) is returned. If a value in the second operand is an SNaN, that SNaN is forwarded unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

If only one value is a NaN (SNaN or QNaN) for this instruction, the second operand (source operand), either a NaN or a valid floating-point value, is written to the result. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN source operand (from either the first or second operand) be returned, the action of MINPD can be emulated using a sequence of instructions, such as, a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

Operation

MIN(SRC1, SRC2)

```
{
    IF ((SRC1 = 0.0) and (SRC2 = 0.0)) THEN DEST ← SRC2;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF (SRC2 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 < SRC2) THEN DEST ← SRC1;
        ELSE DEST ← SRC2;
    FI;
}
```

MINPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[63:0] ← MIN(SRC1[63:0], SRC2[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← MIN(SRC1[127:64], SRC2[127:64])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VMINPD (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] ← MIN(SRC1[63:0], SRC2[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← MIN(SRC1[127:64], SRC2[127:64])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMINPD (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] ← MIN(SRC1[63:0], SRC2[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← MIN(SRC1[127:64], SRC2[127:64])
DEST[191:128] ← MIN(SRC1[191:128], SRC2[191:128])
DEST[255:192] ← MIN(SRC1[255:192], SRC2[255:192])

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MINPD: __m128d _mm_min_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b);

VMINPD: __m256d _mm256_min_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

MINPS—Return Minimum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 5D /*r* MINPS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Return the minimum single-precision floating-point values between *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 5D /r VMINPS *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the minimum single-precision floating-point values between *xmm2* and *xmm3/mem*.
VEX.NDS.256.0F.WIG 5D /r VMINPS *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the minimum single double-precision floating-point values between *ymm2* and *ymm3/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs an SIMD compare of the packed single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand and the second source operand and returns the minimum value for each pair of values to the destination operand.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s (of either sign), the value in the second operand (source operand) is returned. If a value in the second operand is an SNaN, that SNaN is forwarded unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

If only one value is a NaN (SNaN or QNaN) for this instruction, the second operand (source operand), either a NaN or a valid floating-point value, is written to the result. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN source operand (from either the first or second operand) be returned, the action of MINPS can be emulated using a sequence of instructions, such as, a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

MIN(SRC1, SRC2)

```
{
    IF ((SRC1 = 0.0) and (SRC2 = 0.0)) THEN DEST ← SRC2;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF (SRC2 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 < SRC2) THEN DEST ← SRC1;
        ELSE DEST ← SRC2;
    FI;
}
```

MINPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[31:0] ← MIN(SRC1[31:0], SRC2[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← MIN(SRC1[63:32], SRC2[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← MIN(SRC1[95:64], SRC2[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← MIN(SRC1[127:96], SRC2[127:96])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VMINPS (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← MIN(SRC1[31:0], SRC2[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← MIN(SRC1[63:32], SRC2[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← MIN(SRC1[95:64], SRC2[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← MIN(SRC1[127:96], SRC2[127:96])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMINPS (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← MIN(SRC1[31:0], SRC2[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← MIN(SRC1[63:32], SRC2[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← MIN(SRC1[95:64], SRC2[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← MIN(SRC1[127:96], SRC2[127:96])
DEST[159:128] ← MIN(SRC1[159:128], SRC2[159:128])
DEST[191:160] ← MIN(SRC1[191:160], SRC2[191:160])
DEST[223:192] ← MIN(SRC1[223:192], SRC2[223:192])
DEST[255:224] ← MIN(SRC1[255:224], SRC2[255:224])

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MINPS: __m128d _mm_min_ps(__m128d a, __m128d b);

VMINPS: __m256 _mm256_min_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

MINSD—Return Minimum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 5D /*r* MINSD *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Return the minimum scalar double-precision floating-point value between *xmm2/mem64* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F2.0F.WIG 5D /r VMINSD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m64*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the minimum scalar double precision floating-point value between *xmm3/mem64* and *xmm2*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Compares the low double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand and the second source operand, and returns the minimum value to the low quadword of the destination operand. When the source operand is a memory operand, only the 64 bits are accessed. The high quadword of the destination operand is copied from the same bits in the first source operand.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s (of either sign), the value in the second source operand is returned. If a value in the second source operand is an SNaN, that SNaN is returned unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

If only one value is a NaN (SNaN or QNaN) for this instruction, the second source operand, either a NaN or a valid floating-point value, is written to the result. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN source operand (from either the first or second source) be returned, the action of MINSD can be emulated using a sequence of instructions, such as, a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination and first source operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:64) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (127:64) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

MIN(SRC1, SRC2)

```
{
    IF ((SRC1 = 0.0) and (SRC2 = 0.0)) THEN DEST ← SRC2;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF SRC2 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 < SRC2) THEN DEST ← SRC1;
        ELSE DEST ← SRC2;
    FI;
}
```

MINSD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← MIN(SRC1[63:0], SRC2[63:0])
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)
```

MINSD (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] ← MIN(SRC1[63:0], SRC2[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MINSD: __m128d _mm_min_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

MINSS—Return Minimum Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 5D /*r* MINSS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE	Return the minimum scalar single-precision floating-point value between *xmm2/mem32* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 5D /r VMINSS *xmm1*,*xmm2*, *xmm3/m32*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the minimum scalar single precision floating-point value between *xmm3/mem32* and *xmm2*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Compares the low single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand and the second source operand and returns the minimum value to the low doubleword of the destination operand.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s (of either sign), the value in the second source operand is returned. If a value in the second operand is an SNaN, that SNaN is returned unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

If only one value is a NaN (SNaN or QNaN) for this instruction, the second source operand, either a NaN or a valid floating-point value, is written to the result. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN in either source operand be returned, the action of MINSD can be emulated using a sequence of instructions, such as, a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination and first source operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (127:32) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

MIN(SRC1, SRC2)

```
{
    IF ((SRC1 = 0.0) and (SRC2 = 0.0)) THEN DEST ← SRC2;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF SRC2 = SNaN) THEN DEST ← SRC2; FI;
        ELSE IF (SRC1 < SRC2) THEN DEST ← SRC1;
        ELSE DEST ← SRC2;
    FI;
}
```

MINSS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← MIN(SRC1[31:0], SRC2[31:0])
DEST[VLMAX-1:32] (Unmodified)
```

VMINSS (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← MIN(SRC1[31:0], SRC2[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MINSS: __m128d _mm_min_ss(__m128d a, __m128d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

MONITOR—Set Up Monitor Address

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 C8	MONITOR	NP	Valid	Valid	Sets up a linear address range to be monitored by hardware and activates the monitor. The address range should be a write-back memory caching type. The address is DS:EAX (DS:RAX in 64-bit mode).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

The MONITOR instruction arms address monitoring hardware using an address specified in EAX (the address range that the monitoring hardware checks for store operations can be determined by using CPUID). A store to an address within the specified address range triggers the monitoring hardware. The state of monitor hardware is used by MWAIT.

The content of EAX is an effective address (in 64-bit mode, RAX is used). By default, the DS segment is used to create a linear address that is monitored. Segment overrides can be used.

ECX and EDX are also used. They communicate other information to MONITOR. ECX specifies optional extensions. EDX specifies optional hints; it does not change the architectural behavior of the instruction. For the Pentium 4 processor (family 15, model 3), no extensions or hints are defined. Undefined hints in EDX are ignored by the processor; undefined extensions in ECX raises a general protection fault.

The address range must use memory of the write-back type. Only write-back memory will correctly trigger the monitoring hardware. Additional information on determining what address range to use in order to prevent false wake-ups is described in Chapter 8, “Multiple-Processor Management” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

The MONITOR instruction is ordered as a load operation with respect to other memory transactions. The instruction is subject to the permission checking and faults associated with a byte load. Like a load, MONITOR sets the A-bit but not the D-bit in page tables.

CPUID.01H:ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] indicates the availability of MONITOR and MWAIT in the processor. When set, MONITOR may be executed only at privilege level 0 (use at any other privilege level results in an invalid-opcode exception). The operating system or system BIOS may disable this instruction by using the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR; disabling MONITOR clears the CPUID feature flag and causes execution to generate an invalid-opcode exception.

The instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

MONITOR sets up an address range for the monitor hardware using the content of EAX (RAX in 64-bit mode) as an effective address and puts the monitor hardware in armed state. Always use memory of the write-back caching type. A store to the specified address range will trigger the monitor hardware. The content of ECX and EDX are used to communicate other information to the monitor hardware.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MONITOR: void _mm_monitor(void const *p, unsigned extensions,unsigned hints)

Numeric Exceptions

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the value in EAX is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
	If ECX $\neq$ 0.
#SS(0)	If the value in EAX is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 0.
	If current privilege level is not 0.

Real Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and the value in EAX is outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
	If ECX $\neq$ 0.
#SS	If the SS register is used to access memory and the value in EAX is outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 0.

Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	The MONITOR instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode (even if CPUID.01H:ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 1).

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the linear address of the operand in the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment is in a non-canonical form.
	If RCX $\neq$ 0.
#SS(0)	If the SS register is used to access memory and the value in EAX is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#UD	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If CPUID.01H:ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 0.

MOV—Move

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
88 /*r*	MOV *r/m8,r8*	MR	Valid	Valid	Move *r8* to *r/m8.*
REX + 88 /*r*	MOV *r/m8*****,r8****	MR	Valid	N.E.	Move *r8* to *r/m8.*
89 /*r*	MOV *r/m16,r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	Move *r16* to *r/m16.*
89 /*r*	MOV *r/m32,r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	Move *r32* to *r/m32.*
REX.W + 89 /*r*	MOV *r/m64,r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Move *r64* to *r/m64.*
8A /*r*	MOV *r8,r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move *r/m8* to *r8.*
REX + 8A /*r*	MOV *r8***,r/m8****	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move *r/m8* to *r8.*
8B /*r*	MOV *r16,r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move *r/m16* to *r16.*
8B /*r*	MOV *r32,r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move *r/m32* to *r32.*
REX.W + 8B /*r*	MOV *r64,r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move *r/m64* to *r64.*
8C /*r*	MOV *r/m16,Sreg***	MR	Valid	Valid	Move segment register to *r/m16.*
REX.W + 8C /*r*	MOV *r/m64,Sreg***	MR	Valid	Valid	Move zero extended 16-bit segment register to *r/m64.*
8E /*r*	MOV *Sreg,r/m16***	RM	Valid	Valid	Move *r/m16* to segment register.
REX.W + 8E /*r*	MOV *Sreg,r/m64***	RM	Valid	Valid	Move *lower 16 bits of r/m64* to segment register.
A0	MOV AL,*moffs8**	FD	Valid	Valid	Move byte at (*seg:offset*) to AL.
REX.W + A0	MOV AL,*moffs8**	FD	Valid	N.E.	Move byte at (*offset*) to AL.
A1	MOV AX,*moffs16**	FD	Valid	Valid	Move word at (*seg:offset*) to AX.
A1	MOV EAX,*moffs32**	FD	Valid	Valid	Move doubleword at (*seg:offset*) to EAX.
REX.W + A1	MOV RAX,*moffs64**	FD	Valid	N.E.	Move quadword at (*offset*) to RAX.
A2	MOV *moffs8*,AL	TD	Valid	Valid	Move AL to (*seg:offset*).
REX.W + A2	MOV *moffs8****,AL	TD	Valid	N.E.	Move AL to (*offset*).
A3	MOV *moffs16**,AX	TD	Valid	Valid	Move AX to (*seg:offset*).
A3	MOV *moffs32**,EAX	TD	Valid	Valid	Move EAX to (*seg:offset*).
REX.W + A3	MOV *moffs64**,RAX	TD	Valid	N.E.	Move RAX to (*offset*).
B0+ *rb ib*	MOV *r8, imm8*	OI	Valid	Valid	Move *imm8* to *r8.*
REX + B0+ *rb ib*	MOV *r8*****, imm8*	OI	Valid	N.E.	Move *imm8* to *r8.*
B8+ *rw iw*	MOV *r16, imm16*	OI	Valid	Valid	Move *imm16* to *r16.*
B8+ *rd id*	MOV *r32, imm32*	OI	Valid	Valid	Move *imm32* to *r32.*
REX.W + B8+ *rd io*	MOV *r64, imm64*	OI	Valid	N.E.	Move *imm64* to *r64.*
C6 /*0 ib*	MOV *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Move *imm8* to *r/m8.*
REX + C6 /*0 ib*	MOV *r/m8***, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Move *imm8* to *r/m8.*
C7 /*0 iw*	MOV *r/m16, imm16*	MI	Valid	Valid	Move *imm16* to *r/m16.*
C7 /*0 id*	MOV *r/m32, imm32*	MI	Valid	Valid	Move *imm32* to *r/m32.*
REX.W + C7 /*0 io*	MOV *r/m64, imm32*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Move *imm32 sign extended to 64-bits* to *r/m64.*

NOTES:

* The *moffs8*, *moffs16*, *moffs32* and *moffs64* operands specify a simple offset relative to the segment base, where 8, 16, 32 and 64 refer to the size of the data. The address-size attribute of the instruction determines the size of the offset, either 16, 32 or 64 bits.

** In 32-bit mode, the assembler may insert the 16-bit operand-size prefix with this instruction (see the following "Description" section for further information).

***In 64-bit mode, *r/m8* can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
FD	AL/AX/EAX/RAX	Moffs	NA	NA
TD	Moffs (w)	AL/AX/EAX/RAX	NA	NA
OI	opcode + rd (w)	imm8/16/32/64	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (w)	imm8/16/32/64	NA	NA

Description

Copies the second operand (source operand) to the first operand (destination operand). The source operand can be an immediate value, general-purpose register, segment register, or memory location; the destination register can be a general-purpose register, segment register, or memory location. Both operands must be the same size, which can be a byte, a word, a doubleword, or a quadword.

The MOV instruction cannot be used to load the CS register. Attempting to do so results in an invalid opcode exception (#UD). To load the CS register, use the far JMP, CALL, or RET instruction.

If the destination operand is a segment register (DS, ES, FS, GS, or SS), the source operand must be a valid segment selector. In protected mode, moving a segment selector into a segment register automatically causes the segment descriptor information associated with that segment selector to be loaded into the hidden (shadow) part of the segment register. While loading this information, the segment selector and segment descriptor information is validated (see the "Operation" algorithm below). The segment descriptor data is obtained from the GDT or LDT entry for the specified segment selector.

A NULL segment selector (values 0000-0003) can be loaded into the DS, ES, FS, and GS registers without causing a protection exception. However, any subsequent attempt to reference a segment whose corresponding segment register is loaded with a NULL value causes a general protection exception (#GP) and no memory reference occurs.

Loading the SS register with a MOV instruction inhibits all interrupts until after the execution of the next instruction. This operation allows a stack pointer to be loaded into the ESP register with the next instruction (MOV ESP, **stack-pointer value**) before an interrupt occurs[1]. Be aware that the LSS instruction offers a more efficient method of loading the SS and ESP registers.

When executing MOV Reg, Sreg, the processor copies the content of Sreg to the 16 least significant bits of the general-purpose register. The upper bits of the destination register are zero for most IA-32 processors (Pentium

1. If a code instruction breakpoint (for debug) is placed on an instruction located immediately after a MOV SS instruction, the breakpoint may not be triggered. However, in a sequence of instructions that load the SS register, only the first instruction in the sequence is guaranteed to delay an interrupt.

   In the following sequence, interrupts may be recognized before MOV ESP, EBP executes:

   MOV SS, EDX
   MOV SS, EAX
   MOV ESP, EBP

Pro processors and later) and all Intel 64 processors, with the exception that bits 31:16 are undefined for Intel Quark X1000 processors, Pentium and earlier processors.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
DEST ← SRC;
```

Loading a segment register while in protected mode results in special checks and actions, as described in the following listing. These checks are performed on the segment selector and the segment descriptor to which it points.

```
IF SS is loaded
    THEN
        IF segment selector is NULL
            THEN #GP(0); FI;
        IF segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
        or segment selector's RPL ≠ CPL
        or segment is not a writable data segment
        or DPL ≠ CPL
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
        IF segment not marked present
            THEN #SS(selector);
            ELSE
                SS ← segment selector;
                SS ← segment descriptor; FI;
FI;

IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with non-NULL selector
THEN
    IF segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
    or segment is not a data or readable code segment
    or ((segment is a data or nonconforming code segment)
    or ((RPL > DPL) and (CPL > DPL))
        THEN #GP(selector); FI;
    IF segment not marked present
        THEN #NP(selector);
        ELSE
            SegmentRegister ← segment selector;
            SegmentRegister ← segment descriptor; FI;
FI;

IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with NULL selector
    THEN
        SegmentRegister ← segment selector;
        SegmentRegister ← segment descriptor;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If attempt is made to load SS register with NULL segment selector.

	If the destination operand is in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#GP(selector)	If segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits.
	If the SS register is being loaded and the segment selector's RPL and the segment descriptor's DPL are not equal to the CPL.
	If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is a non-writable data segment.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is not a data or readable code segment.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is a data or nonconforming code segment, but both the RPL and the CPL are greater than the DPL.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#SS(selector)	If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.
#NP	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If attempt is made to load the CS register.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If attempt is made to load the CS register.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If attempt is made to load the CS register.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If an attempt is made to load SS register with NULL segment selector when CPL = 3.
	If an attempt is made to load SS register with NULL segment selector when CPL < 3 and CPL ≠ RPL.
#GP(selector)	If segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits.
	If the memory access to the descriptor table is non-canonical.
	If the SS register is being loaded and the segment selector's RPL and the segment descriptor's DPL are not equal to the CPL.
	If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is a nonwritable data segment.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is not a data or readable code segment.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is a data or nonconforming code segment, but both the RPL and the CPL are greater than the DPL.
#SS(0)	If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(selector)	If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If attempt is made to load the CS register.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

MOV—Move to/from Control Registers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 20/*r* MOV *r32,* CR0–CR7	MR	N.E.	Valid	Move control register to *r32*.
0F 20/*r* MOV *r64,* CR0–CR7	MR	Valid	N.E.	Move extended control register to *r64*.
REX.R + 0F 20 /0 MOV *r64,* CR8	MR	Valid	N.E.	Move extended CR8 to *r64*.[1]
0F 22 /*r* MOV CR0–CR7, *r32*	RM	N.E.	Valid	Move *r32* to control register.
0F 22 /*r* MOV CR0–CR7, *r64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move *r64* to extended control register.
REX.R + 0F 22 /0 MOV CR8, *r64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move *r64* to extended CR8.[1]

NOTE:

1. MOV CR* instructions, except for MOV CR8, are serializing instructions. MOV CR8 is not architecturally defined as a serializing instruction. For more information, see Chapter 8 in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Moves the contents of a control register (CR0, CR2, CR3, CR4, or CR8) to a general-purpose register or the contents of a general purpose register to a control register. The operand size for these instructions is always 32 bits in non-64-bit modes, regardless of the operand-size attribute. (See "Control Registers" in Chapter 2 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for a detailed description of the flags and fields in the control registers.) This instruction can be executed only when the current privilege level is 0.

At the opcode level, the *reg* field within the ModR/M byte specifies which of the control registers is loaded or read. The 2 bits in the *mod* field are ignored. The *r/m* field specifies the general-purpose register loaded or read. Attempts to reference CR1, CR5, CR6, CR7, and CR9–CR15 result in undefined opcode (#UD) exceptions.

When loading control registers, programs should not attempt to change the reserved bits; that is, always set reserved bits to the value previously read. An attempt to change CR4's reserved bits will cause a general protection fault. Reserved bits in CR0 and CR3 remain clear after any load of those registers; attempts to set them have no impact. On Pentium 4, Intel Xeon and P6 family processors, CR0.ET remains set after any load of CR0; attempts to clear this bit have no impact.

In certain cases, these instructions have the side effect of invalidating entries in the TLBs and the paging-structure caches. See Section 4.10.4.1, "Operations that Invalidate TLBs and Paging-Structure Caches," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A* for details.

The following side effects are implementation-specific for the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 processor family: when modifying PE or PG in register CR0, or PSE or PAE in register CR4, all TLB entries are flushed, including global entries. Software should not depend on this functionality in all Intel 64 or IA-32 processors.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 64 bits. The REX.R prefix must be used to access CR8. Use of REX.B permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix or 66H prefix is ignored. Use of the REX.R prefix to specify a register other than CR8 causes an invalid-opcode exception. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

If CR4.PCIDE = 1, bit 63 of the source operand to MOV to CR3 determines whether the instruction invalidates entries in the TLBs and the paging-structure caches (see Section 4.10.4.1, “Operations that Invalidate TLBs and Paging-Structure Caches,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*). The instruction does not modify bit 63 of CR3, which is reserved and always 0.

See “Changes to Instruction Behavior in VMX Non-Root Operation” in Chapter 25 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

Operation

DEST ← SRC;

Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If an attempt is made to write invalid bit combinations in CR0 (such as setting the PG flag to 1 when the PE flag is set to 0, or setting the CD flag to 0 when the NW flag is set to 1).
	If an attempt is made to write a 1 to any reserved bit in CR4.
	If an attempt is made to write 1 to CR4.PCIDE.
	If any of the reserved bits are set in the page-directory pointers table (PDPT) and the loading of a control register causes the PDPT to be loaded into the processor.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If an attempt is made to access CR1, CR5, CR6, or CR7.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If an attempt is made to write a 1 to any reserved bit in CR4.
	If an attempt is made to write 1 to CR4.PCIDE.
	If an attempt is made to write invalid bit combinations in CR0 (such as setting the PG flag to 1 when the PE flag is set to 0).
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If an attempt is made to access CR1, CR5, CR6, or CR7.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	These instructions cannot be executed in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If an attempt is made to write invalid bit combinations in CR0 (such as setting the PG flag to 1 when the PE flag is set to 0, or setting the CD flag to 0 when the NW flag is set to 1).
	If an attempt is made to change CR4.PCIDE from 0 to 1 while CR3[11:0] ≠ 000H.
	If an attempt is made to clear CR0.PG[bit 31] while CR4.PCIDE = 1.
	If an attempt is made to write a 1 to any reserved bit in CR3.
	If an attempt is made to leave IA-32e mode by clearing CR4.PAE[bit 5].
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If an attempt is made to access CR1, CR5, CR6, or CR7.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If an attempt is made to write invalid bit combinations in CR0 (such as setting the PG flag to 1 when the PE flag is set to 0, or setting the CD flag to 0 when the NW flag is set to 1).
	If an attempt is made to change CR4.PCIDE from 0 to 1 while CR3[11:0] ≠ 000H.
	If an attempt is made to clear CR0.PG[bit 31].
	If an attempt is made to write a 1 to any reserved bit in CR4.
	If an attempt is made to write a 1 to any reserved bit in CR8.
	If an attempt is made to write a 1 to any reserved bit in CR3.
	If an attempt is made to leave IA-32e mode by clearing CR4.PAE[bit 5].
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If an attempt is made to access CR1, CR5, CR6, or CR7.
	If the REX.R prefix is used to specify a register other than CR8.

MOV—Move to/from Debug Registers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 21/*r* MOV *r32,* DR0–DR7	MR	N.E.	Valid	Move debug register to *r32*.
0F 21/*r* MOV *r64,* DR0–DR7	MR	Valid	N.E.	Move extended debug register to *r64*.
0F 23 /*r* MOV DR0–DR7, *r32*	RM	N.E.	Valid	Move *r32* to debug register.
0F 23 /*r* MOV DR0–DR7, *r64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move *r64* to extended debug register.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Moves the contents of a debug register (DR0, DR1, DR2, DR3, DR4, DR5, DR6, or DR7) to a general-purpose register or vice versa. The operand size for these instructions is always 32 bits in non-64-bit modes, regardless of the operand-size attribute. (See Section 17.2, "Debug Registers", of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for a detailed description of the flags and fields in the debug registers.)

The instructions must be executed at privilege level 0 or in real-address mode.

When the debug extension (DE) flag in register CR4 is clear, these instructions operate on debug registers in a manner that is compatible with Intel386 and Intel486 processors. In this mode, references to DR4 and DR5 refer to DR6 and DR7, respectively. When the DE flag in CR4 is set, attempts to reference DR4 and DR5 result in an undefined opcode (#UD) exception. (The CR4 register was added to the IA-32 Architecture beginning with the Pentium processor.)

At the opcode level, the *reg* field within the ModR/M byte specifies which of the debug registers is loaded or read. The two bits in the *mod* field are ignored. The *r/m* field specifies the general-purpose register loaded or read.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 64 bits. Use of the REX.B prefix permits access to additional registers (R8–R15). Use of the REX.W or 66H prefix is ignored. Use of the REX.R prefix causes an invalid-opcode exception. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF ((DE = 1) and (SRC or DEST = DR4 or DR5))
    THEN
        #UD;
    ELSE
        DEST ← SRC;

FI;
```

Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
#UD	If CR4.DE[bit 3] = 1 (debug extensions) and a MOV instruction is executed involving DR4 or DR5.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#DB	If any debug register is accessed while the DR7.GD[bit 13] = 1.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.DE[bit 3] = 1 (debug extensions) and a MOV instruction is executed involving DR4 or DR5.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#DB	If any debug register is accessed while the DR7.GD[bit 13] = 1.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	The debug registers cannot be loaded or read when in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If an attempt is made to write a 1 to any of bits 63:32 in DR6.
	If an attempt is made to write a 1 to any of bits 63:32 in DR7.
#UD	If CR4.DE[bit 3] = 1 (debug extensions) and a MOV instruction is executed involving DR4 or DR5.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If the REX.R prefix is used.
#DB	If any debug register is accessed while the DR7.GD[bit 13] = 1.

MOVAPD—Move Aligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 28 /*r* MOVAPD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Move packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1*.
66 0F 29 /*r* MOVAPD *xmm2/m128*, *xmm1*	MR	V/V	SSE2	Move packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* to *xmm2/m128*.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 28 /r VMOVAPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move aligned packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/mem* to *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 29 /r VMOVAPD *xmm2/m128, xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move aligned packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* to *xmm2/mem*.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG 28 /r VMOVAPD *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move aligned packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm2/mem* to *ymm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG 29 /r VMOVAPD *ymm2/m256, ymm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move aligned packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm1* to *ymm2/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Moves 2 or 4 double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load an XMM or YMM register from an 128-bit or 256-bit memory location, to store the contents of an XMM or YMM register into a 128-bit or 256-bit memory location, or to move data between two XMM or two YMM registers. When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte (128-bit version) or 32-byte (VEX.256 encoded version) boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

To move double-precision floating-point values to and from unaligned memory locations, use the (V)MOVUPD instruction.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit versions: Moves 128 bits of packed double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load an XMM register from a 128-bit memory location, to store the contents of an XMM register into a 128-bit memory location, or to move data between two XMM registers. When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated. To move single-precision floating-point values to and from unaligned memory locations, use the VMOVUPD instruction.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: Moves 256 bits of packed double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load a YMM register from a 256-bit memory location, to store the contents of a YMM register into a 256-bit memory location, or to move data between two YMM registers. When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 32-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated. To move single-precision floating-point values to and from unaligned memory locations, use the VMOVUPD instruction.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

MOVAPD (128-bit load- and register-copy- form Legacy SSE version)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

(V)MOVAPD (128-bit store-form version)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]

VMOVAPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVAPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[255:0] ← SRC[255:0]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVAPD: __m128d _mm_load_pd (double const * p);

MOVAPD: _mm_store_pd(double * p, __m128d a);

VMOVAPD: __m256d _mm256_load_pd (double const * p);

VMOVAPD: _mm256_store_pd(double * p, __m256d a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 1.SSE2; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVAPS—Move Aligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 28 /*r* MOVAPS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Move packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1*.
0F 29 /*r* MOVAPS *xmm2/m128*, *xmm1*	MR	V/V	SSE	Move packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* to *xmm2/m128*.
VEX.128.0F.WIG 28 /r VMOVAPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move aligned packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/mem* to *xmm1*.
VEX.128.0F.WIG 29 /r VMOVAPS *xmm2/m128, xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move aligned packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* to *xmm2/mem*.
VEX.256.0F.WIG 28 /r VMOVAPS *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move aligned packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm2/mem* to *ymm1*.
VEX.256.0F.WIG 29 /r VMOVAPS *ymm2/m256, ymm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move aligned packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm1* to *ymm2/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Moves 4 or8 single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load an XMM or YMM register from an 128-bit or 256-bit memory location, to store the contents of an XMM or YMM register into a 128-bit or 256-bit memory location, or to move data between two XMM or two YMM registers. When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte (128-bit version) or 32-byte (VEX.256 encoded version) boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

To move single-precision floating-point values to and from unaligned memory locations, use the (V)MOVUPS instruction.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

128-bit versions:

Moves 128 bits of packed single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load an XMM register from a 128-bit memory location, to store the contents of an XMM register into a 128-bit memory location, or to move data between two XMM registers. When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated. To move single-precision floating-point values to and from unaligned memory locations, use the VMOVUPS instruction.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version:

Moves 256 bits of packed single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load a YMM register from a 256-bit memory location, to store the contents of a YMM register into a 256-bit memory location, or to move data between two YMM registers.

Operation

MOVAPS (128-bit load- and register-copy- form Legacy SSE version)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

(V)MOVAPS (128-bit store form)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]

VMOVAPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVAPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[255:0] ← SRC[255:0]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVAPS: __m128 _mm_load_ps (float const * p);

MOVAPS: _mm_store_ps(float * p, __m128 a);

VMOVAPS: __m256 _mm256_load_ps (float const * p);

VMOVAPS: _mm256_store_ps(float * p, __m256 a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 1.SSE; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVBE—Move Data After Swapping Bytes

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 38 F0 /*r*	MOVBE *r16,* m16	RM	Valid	Valid	Reverse byte order in *m16 and move to r16.*
0F 38 F0 /*r*	MOVBE *r32,* m32	RM	Valid	Valid	Reverse byte order in *m32 and move to r32.*
REX.W + 0F 38 F0 /*r*	MOVBE *r64,* m64	RM	Valid	N.E.	Reverse byte order in *m64 and move to r64.*
0F 38 F1 /*r*	MOVBE *m16,* r16	MR	Valid	Valid	Reverse byte order in *r16 and move to m16.*
0F 38 F1 /*r*	MOVBE *m32,* r32	MR	Valid	Valid	Reverse byte order in *r32 and move to m32.*
REX.W + 0F 38 F1 /*r*	MOVBE *m64,* r64	MR	Valid	N.E.	Reverse byte order in *r64 and move to m64.*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Performs a byte swap operation on the data copied from the second operand (source operand) and store the result in the first operand (destination operand). The source operand can be a general-purpose register, or memory location; the destination register can be a general-purpose register, or a memory location; however, both operands can not be registers, and only one operand can be a memory location. Both operands must be the same size, which can be a word, a doubleword or quadword.

The MOVBE instruction is provided for swapping the bytes on a read from memory or on a write to memory; thus providing support for converting little-endian values to big-endian format and vice versa.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
TEMP ← SRC

IF ( OperandSize = 16)
    THEN
        DEST[7:0] ← TEMP[15:8];
        DEST[15:8] ← TEMP[7:0];
    ELES IF   ( OperandSize = 32)
        DEST[7:0] ← TEMP[31:24];
        DEST[15:8] ← TEMP[23:16];
        DEST[23:16] ← TEMP[15:8];
        DEST[31:23] ← TEMP[7:0];
    ELSE IF ( OperandSize = 64)
        DEST[7:0] ← TEMP[63:56];
        DEST[15:8] ← TEMP[55:48];
        DEST[23:16] ← TEMP[47:40];
        DEST[31:24] ← TEMP[39:32];
        DEST[39:32] ← TEMP[31:24];
        DEST[47:40] ← TEMP[23:16];
        DEST[55:48] ← TEMP[15:8];
        DEST[63:56] ← TEMP[7:0];

FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination operand is in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.MOVBE[bit 22] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If REP (F3H) prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.MOVBE[bit 22] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If REP (F3H) prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.MOVBE[bit 22] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If REP (F3H) prefix is used.
	If REPNE (F2H) prefix is used and CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE4_2[bit 20] = 0.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0)	If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.MOVBE[bit 22] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If REP (F3H) prefix is used.

MOVD/MOVQ—Move Doubleword/Move Quadword

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 6E /*r* MOVD *mm, r/m32*	RM	V/V	MMX	Move doubleword from *r/m32* to *mm*.
REX.W + 0F 6E /*r* MOVQ *mm, r/m64*	RM	V/N.E.	MMX	Move quadword from *r/m64* to *mm*.
0F 7E /*r* MOVD *r/m32, mm*	MR	V/V	MMX	Move doubleword from *mm* to *r/m32*.
REX.W + 0F 7E /*r* MOVQ *r/m64, mm*	MR	V/N.E.	MMX	Move quadword from *mm* to *r/m64*.
VEX.128.66.0F.W0 6E / VMOVD *xmm1, r32/m32*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move doubleword from *r/m32* to *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F.W1 6E /r VMOVQ *xmm1, r64/m64*	RM	V/N.E.	AVX	Move quadword from *r/m64* to *xmm1*.
66 0F 6E /*r* MOVD *xmm, r/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Move doubleword from *r/m32* to *xmm*.
66 REX.W 0F 6E /*r* MOVQ *xmm, r/m64*	RM	V/N.E.	SSE2	Move quadword from *r/m64* to *xmm*.
66 0F 7E /*r* MOVD *r/m32, xmm*	MR	V/V	SSE2	Move doubleword from *xmm* register to *r/m32*.
66 REX.W 0F 7E /*r* MOVQ *r/m64, xmm*	MR	V/N.E.	SSE2	Move quadword from *xmm* register to *r/m64*.
VEX.128.66.0F.W0 7E /r VMOVD *r32/m32, xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move doubleword from *xmm1* register to *r/m32*.
VEX.128.66.0F.W1 7E /r VMOVQ *r64/m64, xmm1*	MR	V/N.E.	AVX	Move quadword from *xmm1* register to *r/m64*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Copies a doubleword from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source and destination operands can be general-purpose registers, MMX technology registers, XMM registers, or 32-bit memory locations. This instruction can be used to move a doubleword to and from the low doubleword of an MMX technology register and a general-purpose register or a 32-bit memory location, or to and from the low doubleword of an XMM register and a general-purpose register or a 32-bit memory location. The instruction cannot be used to transfer data between MMX technology registers, between XMM registers, between general-purpose registers, or between memory locations.

When the destination operand is an MMX technology register, the source operand is written to the low doubleword of the register, and the register is zero-extended to 64 bits. When the destination operand is an XMM register, the source operand is written to the low doubleword of the register, and the register is zero-extended to 128 bits.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
MOVD (when destination operand is MMX technology register)
    DEST[31:0] ← SRC;
    DEST[63:32] ← 00000000H;

MOVD (when destination operand is XMM register)
    DEST[31:0] ← SRC;
    DEST[127:32] ← 000000000000000000000000H;
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

MOVD (when source operand is MMX technology or XMM register)
    DEST ← SRC[31:0];

VMOVD (VEX-encoded version when destination is an XMM register)
    DEST[31:0] ← SRC[31:0]
    DEST[VLMAX-1:32] ← 0

MOVQ (when destination operand is XMM register)
    DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0];
    DEST[127:64] ← 0000000000000000H;
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

MOVQ (when destination operand is r/m64)
    DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0];

MOVQ (when source operand is XMM register or r/m64)
    DEST ← SRC[63:0];

VMOVQ (VEX-encoded version when destination is an XMM register)
    DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]
    DEST[VLMAX-1:64] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVD:	__m64 _mm_cvtsi32_si64 (int i)
MOVD:	int _mm_cvtsi64_si32 (__m64m)
MOVD:	__m128i _mm_cvtsi32_si128 (int a)
MOVD:	int _mm_cvtsi128_si32 (__m128i a)
MOVQ:	__int64 _mm_cvtsi128_si64(__m128i);
MOVQ:	__m128i _mm_cvtsi64_si128(__int64);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVDDUP—Move One Double-FP and Duplicate

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 12 /*r* MOVDDUP *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE3	Move one double-precision floating-point value from the lower 64-bit operand in *xmm2/m64* to *xmm1* and duplicate.
VEX.128.F2.0F.WIG 12 /r VMOVDDUP *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move double-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/mem* and duplicate into *xmm1*.
VEX.256.F2.0F.WIG 12 /r VMOVDDUP *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move even index double-precision floating-point values from *ymm2/mem* and duplicate each element into *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

The linear address corresponds to the address of the least-significant byte of the referenced memory data. When a memory address is indicated, the 8 bytes of data at memory location m64 are loaded. When the register-register form of this operation is used, the lower half of the 128-bit source register is duplicated and copied into the 128-bit destination register. See Figure 3-25.

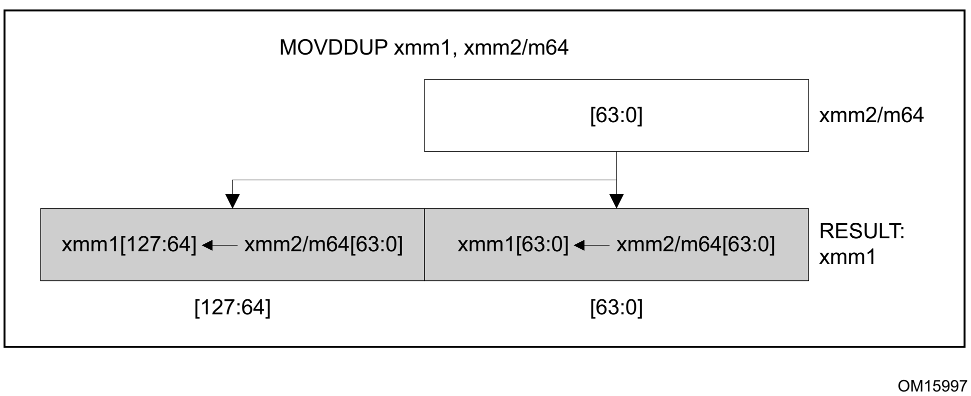


Figure 3-25. MOVDDUP—Move One Double-FP and Duplicate

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Operation

```
IF (Source = m64)
    THEN
        (* Load instruction *)
        xmm1[63:0] = m64;
        xmm1[127:64] = m64;
    ELSE
        (* Move instruction *)
        xmm1[63:0] = xmm2[63:0];
        xmm1[127:64] = xmm2[63:0];
FI;
```

MOVDDUP (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VMOVDDUP (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVDDUP (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC[191:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC[191:128]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVDDUP: __m128d _mm_movedup_pd(__m128d a)

MOVDDUP: __m128d _mm_loaddup_pd(double const * dp)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVDQA—Move Aligned Double Quadword

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 6F /r MOVDQA *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Move aligned double quadword from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1*.
66 0F 7F /r MOVDQA *xmm2/m128*, *xmm1*	MR	V/V	SSE2	Move aligned double quadword from *xmm1* to *xmm2/m128*.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 6F /r VMOVDQA *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move aligned packed integer values from *xmm2/mem* to *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 7F /r VMOVDQA *xmm2/m128*, *xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move aligned packed integer values from *xmm1* to *xmm2/mem*.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG 6F /r VMOVDQA *ymm1*, *ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move aligned packed integer values from *ymm2/mem* to *ymm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG 7F /r VMOVDQA *ymm2/m256*, *ymm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move aligned packed integer values from *ymm1* to *ymm2/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

128-bit versions:

Moves 128 bits of packed integer values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load an XMM register from a 128-bit memory location, to store the contents of an XMM register into a 128-bit memory location, or to move data between two XMM registers.

When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated. To move integer data to and from unaligned memory locations, use the VMOVDQU instruction.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version:

Moves 256 bits of packed integer values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load a YMM register from a 256-bit memory location, to store the contents of a YMM register into a 256-bit memory location, or to move data between two YMM registers.

When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 32-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated. To move integer data to and from unaligned memory locations, use the VMOVDQU instruction.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

MOVDQA (128-bit load- and register- form Legacy SSE version)
DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
(* #GP if SRC or DEST unaligned memory operand *)

(V)MOVDQA (128-bit store forms)
DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]

VMOVDQA (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVDQA (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[255:0] ← SRC[255:0]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVDQA:	__m128i _mm_load_si128 (__m128i *p)
MOVDQA:	void _mm_store_si128 (__m128i *p, __m128i a)
VMOVDQA:	__m256i _mm256_load_si256 (__m256i * p);
VMOVDQA:	_mm256_store_si256(_m256i *p, __m256i a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 1.SSE2; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVDQU—Move Unaligned Double Quadword

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 6F /*r* MOVDQU *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Move unaligned double quadword from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1*.
F3 0F 7F /*r* MOVDQU *xmm2/m128, xmm1*	MR	V/V	SSE2	Move unaligned double quadword from *xmm1* to *xmm2/m128*.
VEX.128.F3.0F.WIG 6F /r VMOVDQU *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move unaligned packed integer values from *xmm2/mem* to *xmm1*.
VEX.128.F3.0F.WIG 7F /r VMOVDQU *xmm2/m128, xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move unaligned packed integer values from *xmm1* to *xmm2/mem*.
VEX.256.F3.0F.WIG 6F /r VMOVDQU *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move unaligned packed integer values from *ymm2/mem* to *ymm1*.
VEX.256.F3.0F.WIG 7F /r VMOVDQU *ymm2/m256, ymm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move unaligned packed integer values from *ymm1* to *ymm2/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

128-bit versions:

Moves 128 bits of packed integer values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load an XMM register from a 128-bit memory location, to store the contents of an XMM register into a 128-bit memory location, or to move data between two XMM registers. When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand may be unaligned on a 16-byte boundary without causing a general-protection exception (#GP) to be generated.[1]

To move a double quadword to or from memory locations that are known to be aligned on 16-byte boundaries, use the MOVDQA instruction.

While executing in 16-bit addressing mode, a linear address for a 128-bit data access that overlaps the end of a 16-bit segment is not allowed and is defined as reserved behavior. A specific processor implementation may or may not generate a general-protection exception (#GP) in this situation, and the address that spans the end of the segment may or may not wrap around to the beginning of the segment.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand may be unaligned to any alignment without causing a general-protection exception (#GP) to be generated

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: Moves 256 bits of packed integer values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load a YMM register from a 256-bit memory

1. If alignment checking is enabled (CR0.AM = 1, RFLAGS.AC = 1, and CPL = 3), an alignment-check exception (#AC) may or may not be generated (depending on processor implementation) when the operand is not aligned on an 8-byte boundary.

location, to store the contents of a YMM register into a 256-bit memory location, or to move data between two YMM registers.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

MOVDQU load and register copy (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

(V)MOVDQU 128-bit store-form versions

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]

VMOVDQU (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVDQU (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[255:0] ← SRC[255:0]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVDQU:	void _mm_storeu_si128 (__m128i *p, __m128i a)
MOVDQU:	__m128i _mm_loadu_si128 (__m128i *p)
VMOVDQU:	__m256i _mm256_loadu_si256 (__m256i * p);
VMOVDQU:	_mm256_storeu_si256(_m256i *p, __m256i a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVDQ2Q—Move Quadword from XMM to MMX Technology Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
F2 0F D6 /r	MOVDQ2Q *mm, xmm*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move low quadword from *xmm* to *mmx* register.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Moves the low quadword from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is an XMM register and the destination operand is an MMX technology register.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the MOVDQ2Q instruction is executed.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Operation

```
DEST ← SRC[63:0];
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVDQ2Q: __m64 _mm_movepi64_pi64 (__m128i a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
	If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	If CPUID.01H:EDX.SSE2[bit 26] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

MOVHLPS— Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values High to Low

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 12 /r MOVHLPS *xmm1, xmm2*	RM	V/V	SSE	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from high quadword of *xmm2* to low quadword of *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 12 /r VMOVHLPS *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Merge two packed single-precision floating-point values from high quadword of *xmm3* and low quadword of *xmm2*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

This instruction cannot be used for memory to register moves.

128-bit two-argument form:

Moves two packed single-precision floating-point values from the high quadword of the second XMM argument (second operand) to the low quadword of the first XMM register (first argument). The high quadword of the destination operand is left unchanged. Bits (VLMAX-1:64) of the corresponding YMM destination register are unmodified.

128-bit three-argument form

Moves two packed single-precision floating-point values from the high quadword of the third XMM argument (third operand) to the low quadword of the destination (first operand). Copies the high quadword from the second XMM argument (second operand) to the high quadword of the destination (first operand). Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

If VMOVHLPS is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

MOVHLPS (128-bit two-argument form)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)
```

VMOVHLPS (128-bit three-argument form)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC2[127:64]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVHLPS: __m128 _mm_movehl_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 7; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L= 1.

MOVHPD—Move High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 16 /*r* MOVHPD *xmm, m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Move double-precision floating-point value from *m64* to high quadword of *xmm*.
66 0F 17 /*r* MOVHPD *m64, xmm*	MR	V/V	SSE2	Move double-precision floating-point value from high quadword of *xmm* to *m64*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 16 /r VMOVHPD *xmm2, xmm1, m64*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Merge double-precision floating-point value from *m64* and the low quadword of *xmm1*.
VEX128.66.0F.WIG 17/r VMOVHPD *m64, xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move double-precision floating-point values from high quadword of *xmm1* to *m64*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

This instruction cannot be used for register to register or memory to memory moves.

128-bit Legacy SSE load:

Moves a double-precision floating-point value from the source 64-bit memory operand and stores it in the high 64-bits of the destination XMM register. The lower 64bits of the XMM register are preserved. The upper 128-bits of the corresponding YMM destination register are preserved.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

VEX.128 encoded load:

Loads a double-precision floating-point value from the source 64-bit memory operand (third operand) and stores it in the upper 64-bits of the destination XMM register (first operand). The low 64-bits from second XMM register (second operand) are stored in the lower 64-bits of the destination. The upper 128-bits of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

128-bit store:

Stores a double-precision floating-point value from the high 64-bits of the XMM register source (second operand) to the 64-bit memory location (first operand).

Note: VMOVHPD (store) (VEX.128.66.0F 17 /r) is legal and has the same behavior as the existing 66 0F 17 store. For VMOVHPD (store) (VEX.128.66.0F 17 /r) instruction version, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instruction will #UD.

If VMOVHPD is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

MOVHPD (128-bit Legacy SSE load)

DEST[63:0] (Unmodified)
DEST[127:64] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VMOVHPD (VEX.128 encoded load)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVHPD (store)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC[127:64]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVHPD:	__m128d _mm_loadh_pd (__m128d a, double *p)
MOVHPD:	void _mm_storeh_pd (double *p, __m128d a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L= 1.

MOVHPS—Move High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 16 /*r* MOVHPS *xmm, m64*	RM	V/V	SSE	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from *m64* to high quadword of *xmm*.
0F 17 /*r* MOVHPS *m64, xmm*	MR	V/V	SSE	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from high quadword of *xmm* to *m64*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 16 /r VMOVHPS *xmm2, xmm1, m64*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Merge two packed single-precision floating-point values from *m64* and the low quadword of *xmm1*.
VEX.128.0F.WIG 17/r VMOVHPS *m64, xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from high quadword of *xmm1*to *m64*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

This instruction cannot be used for register to register or memory to memory moves.

128-bit Legacy SSE load:

Moves two packed single-precision floating-point values from the source 64-bit memory operand and stores them in the high 64-bits of the destination XMM register. The lower 64bits of the XMM register are preserved. The upper 128-bits of the corresponding YMM destination register are preserved.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

VEX.128 encoded load:

Loads two single-precision floating-point values from the source 64-bit memory operand (third operand) and stores it in the upper 64-bits of the destination XMM register (first operand). The low 64-bits from second XMM register (second operand) are stored in the lower 64-bits of the destination. The upper 128-bits of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

128-bit store:

Stores two packed single-precision floating-point values from the high 64-bits of the XMM register source (second operand) to the 64-bit memory location (first operand).

Note: VMOVHPS (store) (VEX.NDS.128.0F 17 /r) is legal and has the same behavior as the existing 0F 17 store. For VMOVHPS (store) (VEX.NDS.128.0F 17 /r) instruction version, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instruction will #UD.

If VMOVHPS is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

MOVHPS (128-bit Legacy SSE load)

DEST[63:0] (Unmodified)
DEST[127:64] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VMOVHPS (VEX.128 encoded load)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVHPS (store)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC[127:64]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVHPS:	__m128d _mm_loadh_pi (__m128d a, __m64 *p)
MOVHPS:	void _mm_storeh_pi (__m64 *p, __m128d a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L= 1.

MOVLHPS—Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Low to High

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 16 /*r* MOVLHPS *xmm1, xmm2*	RM	V/V	SSE	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from low quadword of *xmm2* to high quadword of *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 16 /r VMOVLHPS *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Merge two packed single-precision floating-point values from low quadword of *xmm3* and low quadword of *xmm2*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

This instruction cannot be used for memory to register moves.

128-bit two-argument form:

Moves two packed single-precision floating-point values from the low quadword of the second XMM argument (second operand) to the high quadword of the first XMM register (first argument). The low quadword of the destination operand is left unchanged. The upper 128 bits of the corresponding YMM destination register are unmodified.

128-bit three-argument form

Moves two packed single-precision floating-point values from the low quadword of the third XMM argument (third operand) to the high quadword of the destination (first operand). Copies the low quadword from the second XMM argument (second operand) to the low quadword of the destination (first operand). The upper 128-bits of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

If VMOVLHPS is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Operation

MOVLHPS (128-bit two-argument form)

```
DEST[63:0] (Unmodified)
DEST[127:64] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VMOVLHPS (128-bit three-argument form)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVHLPS: __m128 _mm_movelh_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 7; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L= 1.

MOVLPD—Move Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 12 /*r* MOVLPD *xmm, m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Move double-precision floating-point value from *m64* to low quadword of *xmm* register.
66 0F 13 /*r* MOVLPD *m64, xmm*	MR	V/V	SSE2	Move double-precision floating-point nvalue from low quadword of *xmm* register to *m64*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 12 /r VMOVLPD *xmm2, xmm1, m64*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Merge double-precision floating-point value from *m64* and the high quadword of *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 13/r VMOVLPD *m64, xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move double-precision floating-point values from low quadword of *xmm1* to *m64*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

This instruction cannot be used for register to register or memory to memory moves.

128-bit Legacy SSE load:

Moves a double-precision floating-point value from the source 64-bit memory operand and stores it in the low 64-bits of the destination XMM register. The upper 64bits of the XMM register are preserved. The upper 128-bits of the corresponding YMM destination register are preserved.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

VEX.128 encoded load:

Loads a double-precision floating-point value from the source 64-bit memory operand (third operand), merges it with the upper 64-bits of the first source XMM register (second operand), and stores it in the low 128-bits of the destination XMM register (first operand). The upper 128-bits of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

128-bit store:

Stores a double-precision floating-point value from the low 64-bits of the XMM register source (second operand) to the 64-bit memory location (first operand).

Note: VMOVLPD (store) (VEX.128.66.0F 13 /r) is legal and has the same behavior as the existing 66 0F 13 store. For VMOVLPD (store) (VEX.128.66.0F 13 /r) instruction version, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instruction will #UD.

If VMOVLPD is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

MOVLPD (128-bit Legacy SSE load)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)

VMOVLPD (VEX.128 encoded load)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVLPD (store)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVLPD:	__m128d _mm_loadl_pd (__m128d a, double *p)
MOVLPD:	void _mm_storel_pd (double *p, __m128d a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L= 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVLPS—Move Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 12 /*r* MOVLPS *xmm, m64*	RM	V/V	SSE	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from *m64* to low quadword of *xmm*.
0F 13 /*r* MOVLPS *m64, xmm*	MR	V/V	SSE	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from low quadword of *xmm* to *m64*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 12 /r VMOVLPS *xmm2, xmm1, m64*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Merge two packed single-precision floating-point values from *m64* and the high quadword of *xmm1*.
VEX.128.0F.WIG 13/r VMOVLPS *m64, xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from low quadword of *xmm1* to *m64*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

This instruction cannot be used for register to register or memory to memory moves.

128-bit Legacy SSE load:

Moves two packed single-precision floating-point values from the source 64-bit memory operand and stores them in the low 64-bits of the destination XMM register. The upper 64bits of the XMM register are preserved. The upper 128-bits of the corresponding YMM destination register are preserved.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

VEX.128 encoded load:

Loads two packed single-precision floating-point values from the source 64-bit memory operand (third operand), merges them with the upper 64-bits of the first source XMM register (second operand), and stores them in the low 128-bits of the destination XMM register (first operand). The upper 128-bits of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

128-bit store:

Loads two packed single-precision floating-point values from the low 64-bits of the XMM register source (second operand) to the 64-bit memory location (first operand).

Note: VMOVLPS (store) (VEX.128.0F 13 /r) is legal and has the same behavior as the existing 0F 13 store. For VMOVLPS (store) (VEX.128.0F 13 /r) instruction version, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instruction will #UD.

If VMOVLPS is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

MOVLPS (128-bit Legacy SSE load)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)

VMOVLPS (VEX.128 encoded load)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVLPS (store)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVLPS:	__m128 _mm_loadl_pi (__m128 a, __m64 *p)
MOVLPS:	void _mm_storel_pi (__m64 *p, __m128 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L= 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVMSKPD—Extract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 50 /*r* MOVMSKPD *reg, xmm*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Extract 2-bit sign mask from *xmm* and store in *reg*. The upper bits of *r32* or *r64* are filled with zeros.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 50 /r VMOVMSKPD *reg, xmm2*	RM	V/V	AVX	Extract 2-bit sign mask from *xmm2* and store in reg. The upper bits of *r32* or *r64* are zeroed.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG 50 /r VMOVMSKPD *reg, ymm2*	RM	V/V	AVX	Extract 4-bit sign mask from *ymm2* and store in reg. The upper bits of *r32* or *r64* are zeroed.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Extracts the sign bits from the packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand), formats them into a 2-bit mask, and stores the mask in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is an XMM register, and the destination operand is a general-purpose register. The mask is stored in the 2 low-order bits of the destination operand. Zero-extend the upper bits of the destination.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction can access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15, R8-R15) when used with a REX.R prefix. The default operand size is 64-bit in 64-bit mode.

128-bit versions: The source operand is a YMM register. The destination operand is a general purpose register.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register. The destination operand is a general purpose register.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

(V)MOVMSKPD (128-bit versions)

```
DEST[0] ← SRC[63]
DEST[1] ← SRC[127]
IF DEST = r32
    THEN DEST[31:2] ← 0;
    ELSE DEST[63:2] ← 0;
FI
```

VMOVMSKPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[0] ← SRC[63]
DEST[1] ← SRC[127]
DEST[2] ← SRC[191]
DEST[3] ← SRC[255]
IF DEST = r32
    THEN DEST[31:4] ← 0;
    ELSE DEST[63:4] ← 0;
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVMSKPD: int _mm_movemask_pd (__m128d a)

VMOVMSKPD: _mm256_movemask_pd(__m256d a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 7; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVMSKPS—Extract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 50 /*r* MOVMSKPS *reg, xmm*	RM	V/V	SSE	Extract 4-bit sign mask from *xmm* and store in *reg*. The upper bits of *r32* or *r64* are filled with zeros.
VEX.128.0F.WIG 50 /r VMOVMSKPS *reg, xmm2*	RM	V/V	AVX	Extract 4-bit sign mask from *xmm2* and store in reg. The upper bits of *r32* or *r64* are zeroed.
VEX.256.0F.WIG 50 /r VMOVMSKPS *reg, ymm2*	RM	V/V	AVX	Extract 8-bit sign mask from ymm2 and store in reg. The upper bits of *r32* or *r64* are zeroed.

Instruction Operand Encoding[1]

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Extracts the sign bits from the packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand), formats them into a 4- or 8-bit mask, and stores the mask in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is an XMM or YMM register, and the destination operand is a general-purpose register. The mask is stored in the 4 or 8 low-order bits of the destination operand. The upper bits of the destination operand beyond the mask are filled with zeros.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction can access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15, R8-R15) when used with a REX.R prefix. The default operand size is 64-bit in 64-bit mode.

128-bit versions: The source operand is a YMM register. The destination operand is a general purpose register.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register. The destination operand is a general purpose register.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

```
DEST[0] ← SRC[31];
DEST[1] ← SRC[63];
DEST[2] ← SRC[95];
DEST[3] ← SRC[127];

IF DEST = r32
    THEN DEST[31:4] ← ZeroExtend;
    ELSE DEST[63:4] ← ZeroExtend;
FI;
```

1. ModRM.MOD = 011B required

(V)MOVMSKPS (128-bit version)

```
DEST[0] ← SRC[31]
DEST[1] ← SRC[63]
DEST[2] ← SRC[95]
DEST[3] ← SRC[127]
IF DEST = r32
    THEN DEST[31:4] ← 0;
    ELSE DEST[63:4] ← 0;
FI
```

VMOVMSKPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[0] ← SRC[31]
DEST[1] ← SRC[63]
DEST[2] ← SRC[95]
DEST[3] ← SRC[127]
DEST[4] ← SRC[159]
DEST[5] ← SRC[191]
DEST[6] ← SRC[223]
DEST[7] ← SRC[255]
IF DEST = r32
    THEN DEST[31:8] ← 0;
    ELSE DEST[63:8] ← 0;
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

int _mm_movemask_ps(__m128 a)

int _mm256_movemask_ps(__m256 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 7; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVNTDQA — Load Double Quadword Non-Temporal Aligned Hint

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 2A /r MOVNTDQA *xmm1, m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Move double quadword from *m128* to *xmm* using non-temporal hint if WC memory type.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 2A /r VMOVNTDQA *xmm1, m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move double quadword from *m128* to *xmm* using non-temporal hint if WC memory type.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 2A /r VMOVNTDQA *ymm1, m256*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Move 256-bit data from *m256* to ymm using non-temporal hint if WC memory type.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

(V)MOVNTDQA loads a double quadword from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) using a non-temporal hint. A processor implementation may make use of the non-temporal hint associated with this instruction if the memory source is WC (write combining) memory type. An implementation may also make use of the non-temporal hint associated with this instruction if the memory source is WB (write back) memory type.

A processor’s implementation of the non-temporal hint does not override the effective memory type semantics, but the implementation of the hint is processor dependent. For example, a processor implementation may choose to ignore the hint and process the instruction as a normal MOVDQA for any memory type. Another implementation of the hint for WC memory type may optimize data transfer throughput of WC reads. A third implementation may optimize cache reads generated by (V)MOVNTDQA on WB memory type to reduce cache evictions.

WC Streaming Load Hint

For WC memory type in particular, the processor never appears to read the data into the cache hierarchy. Instead, the non-temporal hint may be implemented by loading a temporary internal buffer with the equivalent of an aligned cache line without filling this data to the cache. Any memory-type aliased lines in the cache will be snooped and flushed. Subsequent MOVNTDQA reads to unread portions of the WC cache line will receive data from the temporary internal buffer if data is available. The temporary internal buffer may be flushed by the processor at any time for any reason, for example:

- A load operation other than a (V)MOVNTDQA which references memory already resident in a temporary internal buffer.
- A non-WC reference to memory already resident in a temporary internal buffer.
- Interleaving of reads and writes to memory currently residing in a single temporary internal buffer.
- Repeated (V)MOVNTDQA loads of a particular 16-byte item in a streaming line.
- Certain micro-architectural conditions including resource shortages, detection of a mis-speculation condition, and various fault conditions

The memory type of the region being read can override the non-temporal hint, if the memory address specified for the non-temporal read is not a WC memory region. Information on non-temporal reads and writes can be found in Chapter 11, “Memory Cache Control” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual*, *Volume 3A*.

Because the WC protocol uses a weakly-ordered memory consistency model, an MFENCE should be used in conjunction with MOVNTDQA instructions if multiple processors might reference the same WC memory locations or in order to synchronize reads of a processor with writes by other agents in the system. Because of the speculative nature of fetching due to MOVNTDQA, Streaming loads must not be used to reference memory addresses that are mapped to I/O devices having side effects or when reads to these devices are destructive. For additional information on MOVNTDQA usages, see Section 12.10.3 in Chapter 12, “Programming with SSE3, SSSE3 and SSE4” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

The 128-bit (V)MOVNTDQA addresses must be 16-byte aligned or the instruction will cause a #GP.

The 256-bit VMOVNTDQA addresses must be 32-byte aligned or the instruction will cause a #GP.

Note: In VEX-128 encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0; otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

MOVNTDQA (128bit- Legacy SSE form)

```
DEST ← SRC
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VMOVNTDQA (VEX.128 encoded form)

```
DEST ← SRC
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VMOVNTDQA (VEX.256 encoded form)

```
DEST[255:0] ← SRC[255:0]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)MOVNTDQA: __m128i _mm_stream_load_si128 (__m128i *p);

VMOVNTDQA: __m256i _mm256_stream_load_si256 (const __m256i *p);

Flags Affected

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 1.SSE4.1; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L= 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVNTDQ—Store Double Quadword Using Non-Temporal Hint

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F E7 /r MOVNTDQ *m128, xmm*	MR	V/V	SSE2	Move double quadword from *xmm* to *m128* using non-temporal hint.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG E7 /r VMOVNTDQ *m128, xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move packed integer values in *xmm1* to *m128* using non-temporal hint.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG E7 /r VMOVNTDQ *m256, ymm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move packed integer values in *ymm1* to *m256* using non-temporal hint.

Instruction Operand Encoding[1]

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Moves the packed integers in the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) using a non-temporal hint to prevent caching of the data during the write to memory. The source operand is an XMM register or YMM register, which is assumed to contain integer data (packed bytes, words, doublewords, or quadwords). The destination operand is a 128-bit or 256-bit memory location. The memory operand must be aligned on a 16-byte (128-bit version) or 32-byte (VEX.256 encoded version) boundary otherwise a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

The non-temporal hint is implemented by using a write combining (WC) memory type protocol when writing the data to memory. Using this protocol, the processor does not write the data into the cache hierarchy, nor does it fetch the corresponding cache line from memory into the cache hierarchy. The memory type of the region being written to can override the non-temporal hint, if the memory address specified for the non-temporal store is in an uncacheable (UC) or write protected (WP) memory region. For more information on non-temporal stores, see "Caching of Temporal vs. Non-Temporal Data" in Chapter 10 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Because the WC protocol uses a weakly-ordered memory consistency model, a fencing operation implemented with the SFENCE or MFENCE instruction should be used in conjunction with MOVNTDQ instructions if multiple processors might use different memory types to read/write the destination memory locations.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Note: In VEX-128 encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0; otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

DEST ← SRC;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVNTDQ: void _mm_stream_si128(__m128i *p, __m128i a);

VMOVNTDQ: void _mm256_stream_si256 (__m256i * p, __m256i a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

1. ModRM.MOD = 011B is not permitted

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 1.SSE2; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVNTI—Store Doubleword Using Non-Temporal Hint

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F C3 /*r*	MOVNTI *m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	Move doubleword from *r32* to *m32* using non-temporal hint.
REX.W + 0F C3 /*r*	MOVNTI *m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Move quadword from *r64* to *m64* using non-temporal hint.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Moves the doubleword integer in the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) using a non-temporal hint to minimize cache pollution during the write to memory. The source operand is a general-purpose register. The destination operand is a 32-bit memory location.

The non-temporal hint is implemented by using a write combining (WC) memory type protocol when writing the data to memory. Using this protocol, the processor does not write the data into the cache hierarchy, nor does it fetch the corresponding cache line from memory into the cache hierarchy. The memory type of the region being written to can override the non-temporal hint, if the memory address specified for the non-temporal store is in an uncacheable (UC) or write protected (WP) memory region. For more information on non-temporal stores, see "Caching of Temporal vs. Non-Temporal Data" in Chapter 10 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Because the WC protocol uses a weakly-ordered memory consistency model, a fencing operation implemented with the SFENCE or MFENCE instruction should be used in conjunction with MOVNTI instructions if multiple processors might use different memory types to read/write the destination memory locations.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
DEST ← SRC;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVNTI: void _mm_stream_si32 (int *p, int a)

MOVNTI: void _mm_stream_si64(__int64 *p, __int64 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:EDX.SSE2[bit 26] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:EDX.SSE2[bit 26] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in real address mode.

#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:EDX.SSE2[bit 26] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

MOVNTPD—Store Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values Using Non-Temporal Hint

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 2B /r MOVNTPD *m128, xmm*	MR	V/V	SSE2	Move packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm* to *m128* using non-temporal hint.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 2B /r VMOVNTPD *m128, xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move packed double-precision values in *xmm1* to *m128* using non-temporal hint.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG 2B /r VMOVNTPD *m256, ymm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move packed double-precision values in *ymm1* to *m256* using non-temporal hint.

Instruction Operand Encoding[1]

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Moves the packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) using a non-temporal hint to prevent caching of the data during the write to memory. The source operand is an XMM register or YMM register, which is assumed to contain packed double-precision, floating-pointing data. The destination operand is a 128-bit or 256-bit memory location. The memory operand must be aligned on a 16-byte (128-bit version) or 32-byte (VEX.256 encoded version) boundary otherwise a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

The non-temporal hint is implemented by using a write combining (WC) memory type protocol when writing the data to memory. Using this protocol, the processor does not write the data into the cache hierarchy, nor does it fetch the corresponding cache line from memory into the cache hierarchy. The memory type of the region being written to can override the non-temporal hint, if the memory address specified for the non-temporal store is in an uncacheable (UC) or write protected (WP) memory region. For more information on non-temporal stores, see "Caching of Temporal vs. Non-Temporal Data" in Chapter 10 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Because the WC protocol uses a weakly-ordered memory consistency model, a fencing operation implemented with the SFENCE or MFENCE instruction should be used in conjunction with MOVNTPD instructions if multiple processors might use different memory types to read/write the destination memory locations.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Note: In VEX-128 encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0; otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

DEST ← SRC;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVNTPD: void _mm_stream_pd(double *p, __m128d a)

VMOVNTPD: void _mm256_stream_pd (double * p, __m256d a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

1. ModRM.MOD = 011B is not permitted

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 1.SSE2; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVNTPS—Store Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Using Non-Temporal Hint

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 2B /*r* MOVNTPS *m128*, *xmm*	MR	V/V	SSE	Move packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm* to *m128* using non-temporal hint.
VEX.128.0F.WIG 2B /r VMOVNTPS *m128*, *xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move packed single-precision values *xmm1* to *mem* using non-temporal hint.
VEX.256.0F.WIG 2B /r VMOVNTPS *m256*, *ymm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move packed single-precision values *ymm1* to *mem* using non-temporal hint.

Instruction Operand Encoding[1]

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Moves the packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) using a non-temporal hint to prevent caching of the data during the write to memory. The source operand is an XMM register or YMM register, which is assumed to contain packed single-precision, floating-pointing. The destination operand is a 128-bit or 256-bit memory location. The memory operand must be aligned on a 16-byte (128-bit version) or 32-byte (VEX.256 encoded version) boundary otherwise a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

The non-temporal hint is implemented by using a write combining (WC) memory type protocol when writing the data to memory. Using this protocol, the processor does not write the data into the cache hierarchy, nor does it fetch the corresponding cache line from memory into the cache hierarchy. The memory type of the region being written to can override the non-temporal hint, if the memory address specified for the non-temporal store is in an uncacheable (UC) or write protected (WP) memory region. For more information on non-temporal stores, see "Caching of Temporal vs. Non-Temporal Data" in Chapter 10 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Because the WC protocol uses a weakly-ordered memory consistency model, a fencing operation implemented with the SFENCE or MFENCE instruction should be used in conjunction with MOVNTPS instructions if multiple processors might use different memory types to read/write the destination memory locations.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

DEST ← SRC;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVNTDQ: void _mm_stream_ps(float * p, __m128 a)

VMOVNTPS: void _mm256_stream_ps (float * p, __m256 a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

1. ModRM.MOD = 011B is not permitted

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 1.SSE; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVNTQ—Store of Quadword Using Non-Temporal Hint

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F E7 /r	MOVNTQ *m64, mm*	MR	Valid	Valid	Move quadword from *mm* to *m64* using non-temporal hint.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Moves the quadword in the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) using a non-temporal hint to minimize cache pollution during the write to memory. The source operand is an MMX technology register, which is assumed to contain packed integer data (packed bytes, words, or doublewords). The destination operand is a 64-bit memory location.

The non-temporal hint is implemented by using a write combining (WC) memory type protocol when writing the data to memory. Using this protocol, the processor does not write the data into the cache hierarchy, nor does it fetch the corresponding cache line from memory into the cache hierarchy. The memory type of the region being written to can override the non-temporal hint, if the memory address specified for the non-temporal store is in an uncacheable (UC) or write protected (WP) memory region. For more information on non-temporal stores, see "Caching of Temporal vs. Non-Temporal Data" in Chapter 10 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Because the WC protocol uses a weakly-ordered memory consistency model, a fencing operation implemented with the SFENCE or MFENCE instruction should be used in conjunction with MOVNTQ instructions if multiple processors might use different memory types to read/write the destination memory locations.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
DEST ← SRC;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVNTQ: void _mm_stream_pi(__m64 * p, __m64 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Table 22-8, "Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions without FP Exception," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

MOVQ—Move Quadword

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 6F /*r* MOVQ *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Move quadword from *mm/m64* to *mm*.
0F 7F /*r* MOVQ *mm/m64, mm*	MR	V/V	MMX	Move quadword from *mm* to *mm/m64*.
F3 0F 7E /r MOVQ *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Move quadword from *xmm2/mem64* to *xmm1*.
VEX.128.F3.0F.WIG 7E /r VMOVQ *xmm1, xmm2*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move quadword from *xmm2* to *xmm1*.
VEX.128.F3.0F.WIG 7E /r VMOVQ *xmm1, m64*	RM	V/V	AVX	Load quadword from *m64* to *xmm1*.
66 0F D6 /r MOVQ *xmm2/m64, xmm1*	MR	V/V	SSE2	Move quadword from *xmm1* to *xmm2/mem64*.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG D6 /r VMOVQ *xmm1/m64, xmm2*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move quadword from *xmm2* register to *xmm1/m64*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Copies a quadword from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source and destination operands can be MMX technology registers, XMM registers, or 64-bit memory locations. This instruction can be used to move a quadword between two MMX technology registers or between an MMX technology register and a 64-bit memory location, or to move data between two XMM registers or between an XMM register and a 64-bit memory location. The instruction cannot be used to transfer data between memory locations.

When the source operand is an XMM register, the low quadword is moved; when the destination operand is an XMM register, the quadword is stored to the low quadword of the register, and the high quadword is cleared to all 0s.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Note: In VEX.128.66.0F D6 instruction version, VEX.vvvv and VEX.L=1 are reserved and the former must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Note: In VEX.128.F3.0F 7E version, VEX.vvvv and VEX.L=1 are reserved and the former must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

```
MOVQ instruction when operating on MMX technology registers and memory locations:
    DEST ← SRC;

MOVQ instruction when source and destination operands are XMM registers:
    DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0];
    DEST[127:64] ← 0000000000000000H;
```

```
MOVQ instruction when source operand is XMM register and destination
operand is memory location:
    DEST ← SRC[63:0];

MOVQ instruction when source operand is memory location and destination
operand is XMM register:
    DEST[63:0] ← SRC;
    DEST[127:64] ← 0000000000000000H;

VMOVQ (VEX.NDS.128.F3.0F 7E) with XMM register source and destination:
DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] ← 0

VMOVQ (VEX.128.66.0F D6) with XMM register source and destination:
DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] ← 0

VMOVQ (7E) with memory source:
DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] ← 0

VMOVQ (D6) with memory dest:
DEST[63:0] ← SRC2[63:0]
```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
MOVQ:        m128i _mm_mov_epi64(__m128i a)
```

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Table 22-8, “Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions without FP Exception,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B*.

MOVQ2DQ—Move Quadword from MMX Technology to XMM Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
F3 0F D6 /r	MOVQ2DQ *xmm, mm*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move quadword from *mmx* to low quadword of *xmm*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Moves the quadword from the source operand (second operand) to the low quadword of the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is an MMX technology register and the destination operand is an XMM register.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the MOVQ2DQ instruction is executed.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Operation

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0];
DEST[127:64] ← 00000000000000000H;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVQ2DQ: __128i _mm_movpi64_pi64 (__m64 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
	If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	If CPUID.01H:EDX.SSE2[bit 26] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#MF	If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

MOVS/MOVSB/MOVSW/MOVSD/MOVSQ—Move Data from String to String

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
A4	MOVS *m8, m8*	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Move byte from address DS:(E)SI to ES:(E)DI. For 64-bit mode move byte from address (R|E)SI to (R|E)DI.
A5	MOVS *m16, m16*	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, move word from address DS:(E)SI to ES:(E)DI. For 64-bit mode move word at address (R|E)SI to (R|E)DI.
A5	MOVS *m32, m32*	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, move dword from address DS:(E)SI to ES:(E)DI. For 64-bit mode move dword from address (R|E)SI to (R|E)DI.
REX.W + A5	MOVS *m64, m64*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Move qword from address (R|E)SI to (R|E)DI.
A4	MOVSB	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Move byte from address DS:(E)SI to ES:(E)DI. For 64-bit mode move byte from address (R|E)SI to (R|E)DI.
A5	MOVSW	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, move word from address DS:(E)SI to ES:(E)DI. For 64-bit mode move word at address (R|E)SI to (R|E)DI.
A5	MOVSD	NP	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, move dword from address DS:(E)SI to ES:(E)DI. For 64-bit mode move dword from address (R|E)SI to (R|E)DI.
REX.W + A5	MOVSQ	NP	Valid	N.E.	Move qword from address (R|E)SI to (R|E)DI.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Moves the byte, word, or doubleword specified with the second operand (source operand) to the location specified with the first operand (destination operand). Both the source and destination operands are located in memory. The address of the source operand is read from the DS:ESI or the DS:SI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). The address of the destination operand is read from the ES:EDI or the ES:DI registers (again depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction). The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix, but the ES segment cannot be overridden.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the "explicit-operands" form and the "no-operands" form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the MOVS mnemonic) allows the source and destination operands to be specified explicitly. Here, the source and destination operands should be symbols that indicate the size and location of the source value and the destination, respectively. This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the source and destination operand symbols must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operands (bytes, words, or doublewords), but they do not have to specify the correct **location**. The locations of the source and destination operands are always specified by the DS:(E)SI and ES:(E)DI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the move string instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides "short forms" of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the MOVS instructions. Here also DS:(E)SI and ES:(E)DI are assumed to be the source and destination operands, respectively. The size of the source and destination operands is selected with the mnemonic: MOVSB (byte move), MOVSW (word move), or MOVSD (doubleword move).

After the move operation, the (E)SI and (E)DI registers are incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)SI and (E)DI register are incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the (E)SI and (E)DI registers are decremented.) The registers are incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.

NOTE

To improve performance, more recent processors support modifications to the processor's operation during the string store operations initiated with MOVS and MOVSB. See Section 7.3.9.3 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for additional information on fast-string operation.

The MOVS, MOVSB, MOVSW, and MOVSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix (see "REP/REPE/REPZ /REPNE/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" in Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B*, for a description of the REP prefix) for block moves of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default address size is 64 bits, 32-bit address size is supported using the prefix 67H. The 64-bit addresses are specified by RSI and RDI; 32-bit address are specified by ESI and EDI. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes doubleword operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
DEST ← SRC;

Non-64-bit Mode:

IF (Byte move)
   THEN IF DF = 0
       THEN
           (E)SI ← (E)SI + 1;
           (E)DI ← (E)DI + 1;
       ELSE
           (E)SI ← (E)SI – 1;
           (E)DI ← (E)DI – 1;
       FI;
   ELSE IF (Word move)
       THEN IF DF = 0
           (E)SI ← (E)SI + 2;
           (E)DI ← (E)DI + 2;
           FI;
       ELSE
           (E)SI ← (E)SI – 2;
           (E)DI ← (E)DI – 2;
       FI;
   ELSE IF (Doubleword move)
       THEN IF DF = 0
           (E)SI ← (E)SI + 4;
           (E)DI ← (E)DI + 4;
           FI;
       ELSE
           (E)SI ← (E)SI – 4;
           (E)DI ← (E)DI – 4;
       FI;
FI;
64-bit Mode:

IF (Byte move)
   THEN IF DF = 0
```

```
        THEN
            (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI + 1;
            (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 1;
        ELSE
            (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI – 1;
            (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 1;
        FI;
    ELSE IF (Word move)
        THEN IF DF = 0
            (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI + 2;
            (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 2;
            FI;
        ELSE
            (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI – 2;
            (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 2;
        FI;
    ELSE IF (Doubleword move)
        THEN IF DF = 0
            (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI + 4;
            (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 4;
            FI;
        ELSE
            (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI – 4;
            (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 4;
        FI;
    ELSE IF (Quadword move)
        THEN IF DF = 0
            (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI + 8;
            (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 8;
            FI;
        ELSE
            (R|E)SI ← (R|E)SI – 8;
            (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 8;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

MOVSD—Move Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 10 /*r* MOVSD *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Move scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm2/m64* to *xmm1* register.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F2.0F.WIG 10 /r VMOVSD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Merge scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm2* and *xmm3* to *xmm1* register.
VEX.LIG.F2.0F.WIG 10 /r VMOVSD *xmm1, m64*	XM	V/V	AVX	Load scalar double-precision floating-point value from *m64* to *xmm1* register.
F2 0F 11 /*r* MOVSD *xmm2/m64, xmm1*	MR	V/V	SSE2	Move scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm1* register to *xmm2/m64*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F2.0F.WIG 11 /r VMOVSD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3*	MVR	V/V	AVX	Merge scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm2* and *xmm3* registers to *xmm1*.
VEX.LIG.F2.0F.WIG 11 /r VMOVSD *m64, xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm1* register to *m64*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
XM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MVR	ModRM:r/m (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA

Description

MOVSD moves a scalar double-precision floating-point value from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source and destination operands can be XMM registers or 64-bit memory locations. This instruction can be used to move a double-precision floating-point value to and from the low quadword of an XMM register and a 64-bit memory location, or to move a double-precision floating-point value between the low quadwords of two XMM registers. The instruction cannot be used to transfer data between memory locations.

For non-VEX encoded instruction syntax and when the source and destination operands are XMM registers, the high quadword of the destination operand remains unchanged. When the source operand is a memory location and destination operand is an XMM registers, the high quadword of the destination operand is cleared to all 0s.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Note: For the “VMOVSD m64, xmm1” (memory store form) instruction version, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instruction will #UD.

Note: For the “VMOVSD xmm1, m64” (memory load form) instruction version, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instruction will #UD.

VEX encoded instruction syntax supports two source operands and a destination operand if ModR/M.mod field is 11B. VEX.vvvv is used to encode the first source operand (the second operand). The low 128 bits of the destination operand stores the result of merging the low quadword of the second source operand with the quad word in bits 127:64 of the first source operand. The upper bits of the destination operand are cleared.

Operation

MOVSD (128-bit Legacy SSE version: MOVSD XMM1, XMM2)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)

MOVSD/VMOVSD (128-bit versions: MOVSD m64, xmm1 or VMOVSD m64, xmm1)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]

MOVSD (128-bit Legacy SSE version: MOVSD XMM1, m64)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← 0
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VMOVSD (VEX.NDS.128.F2.0F 11 /r: VMOVSD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVSD (VEX.NDS.128.F2.0F 10 /r: VMOVSD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVSD (VEX.NDS.128.F2.0F 10 /r: VMOVSD xmm1, m64)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVSD: __m128d _mm_load_sd (double *p)

MOVSD: void _mm_store_sd (double *p, __m128d a)

MOVSD: __m128d _mm_store_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVSHDUP—Move Packed Single-FP High and Duplicate

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 16 /*r* MOVSHDUP *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE3	Move two single-precision floating-point values from the higher 32-bit operand of each qword in *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1* and duplicate each 32-bit operand to the lower 32-bits of each qword.
VEX.128.F3.0F.WIG 16 /r VMOVSHDUP *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move odd index single-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/mem* and duplicate each element into *xmm1*.
VEX.256.F3.0F.WIG 16 /r VMOVSHDUP *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move odd index single-precision floating-point values from *ymm2/mem* and duplicate each element into *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

The linear address corresponds to the address of the least-significant byte of the referenced memory data. When a memory address is indicated, the 16 bytes of data at memory location m128 are loaded and the single-precision elements in positions 1 and 3 are duplicated. When the register-register form of this operation is used, the same operation is performed but with data coming from the 128-bit source register. See Figure 3-26.

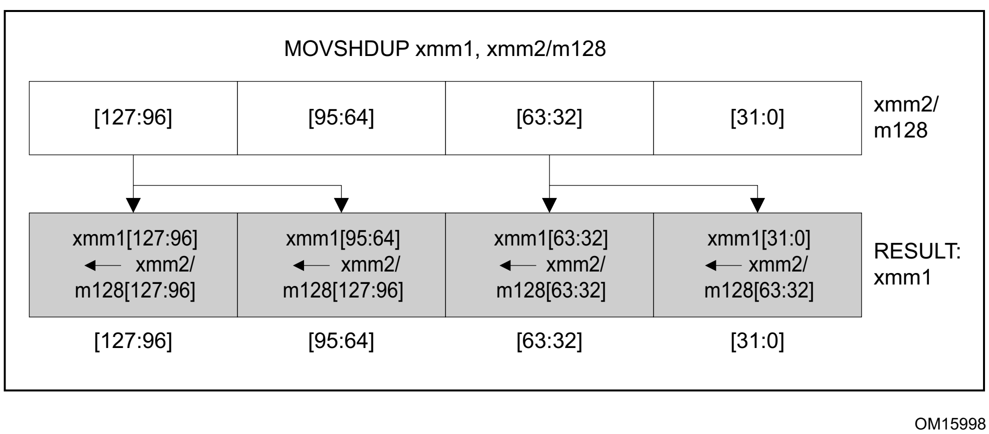


Figure 3-26. MOVSHDUP—Move Packed Single-FP High and Duplicate

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

MOVSHDUP (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC[63:32]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC[127:96]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VMOVSHDUP (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC[63:32]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC[127:96]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VMOVSHDUP (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC[63:32]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC[127:96]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC[191:160]
DEST[191:160] ← SRC[191:160]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC[255:224]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC[255:224]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)MOVSHDUP: __m128 _mm_movehdup_ps(__m128 a)

VMOVSHDUP: __m256 _mm256_movehdup_ps (__m256 a);

Exceptions

General protection exception if not aligned on 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.

Numeric Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

MOVSLDUP—Move Packed Single-FP Low and Duplicate

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 12 /r MOVSLDUP *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE3	Move two single-precision floating-point values from the lower 32-bit operand of each qword in *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1* and duplicate each 32-bit operand to the higher 32-bits of each qword.
VEX.128.F3.0F.WIG 12 /r VMOVSLDUP *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move even index single-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/mem* and duplicate each element into *xmm1*.
VEX.256.F3.0F.WIG 12 /r VMOVSLDUP *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move even index single-precision floating-point values from *ymm2/mem* and duplicate each element into *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

The linear address corresponds to the address of the least-significant byte of the referenced memory data. When a memory address is indicated, the 16 bytes of data at memory location m128 are loaded and the single-precision elements in positions 0 and 2 are duplicated. When the register-register form of this operation is used, the same operation is performed but with data coming from the 128-bit source register.

See Figure 3-27.

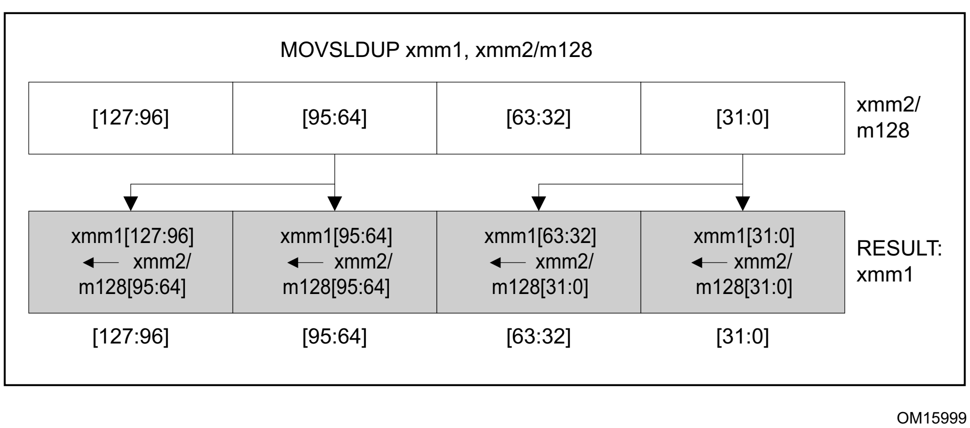


Figure 3-27. MOVSLDUP—Move Packed Single-FP Low and Duplicate

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

MOVSLDUP (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC[31:0]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC[95:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VMOVSLDUP (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC[31:0]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC[95:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VMOVSLDUP (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC[31:0]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC[95:64]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC[159:128]
DEST[191:160] ← SRC[159:128]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC[223:192]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC[223:192]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)MOVSLDUP: __m128 _mm_moveldup_ps(__m128 a)

VMOVSLDUP: __m256 _mm256_moveldup_ps (__m256 a);

Exceptions

General protection exception if not aligned on 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVSS—Move Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 10 /r MOVSS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE	Move scalar single-precision floating-point value from *xmm2/m32* to *xmm1* register.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 10 /r VMOVSS *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Merge scalar single-precision floating-point value from *xmm2* and *xmm3* to *xmm1* register.
VEX.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 10 /r VMOVSS *xmm1, m32*	XM	V/V	AVX	Load scalar single-precision floating-point value from *m32* to *xmm1* register.
F3 0F 11 /r MOVSS *xmm2/m32*, *xmm*	MR	V/V	SSE	Move scalar single-precision floating-point value from *xmm1* register to *xmm2/m32*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 11 /r VMOVSS *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3*	MVR	V/V	AVX	Move scalar single-precision floating-point value from *xmm2* and *xmm3* to *xmm1* register.
VEX.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 11 /r VMOVSS *m32, xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move scalar single-precision floating-point value from *xmm1* register to *m32*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
XM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MVR	ModRM:r/m (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA

Description

Moves a scalar single-precision floating-point value from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source and destination operands can be XMM registers or 32-bit memory locations. This instruction can be used to move a single-precision floating-point value to and from the low doubleword of an XMM register and a 32-bit memory location, or to move a single-precision floating-point value between the low doublewords of two XMM registers. The instruction cannot be used to transfer data between memory locations.

For non-VEX encoded syntax and when the source and destination operands are XMM registers, the high doublewords of the destination operand remains unchanged. When the source operand is a memory location and destination operand is an XMM registers, the high doublewords of the destination operand is cleared to all 0s.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

VEX encoded instruction syntax supports two source operands and a destination operand if ModR/M.mod field is 11B. VEX.vvvv is used to encode the first source operand (the second operand). The low 128 bits of the destination operand stores the result of merging the low dword of the second source operand with three dwords in bits 127:32 of the first source operand. The upper bits of the destination operand are cleared.

Note: For the “VMOVSS m32, xmm1” (memory store form) instruction version, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instruction will #UD.

Note: For the “VMOVSS xmm1, m32” (memory load form) instruction version, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instruction will #UD.

Operation

MOVSS (Legacy SSE version when the source and destination operands are both XMM registers)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC[31:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:32] (Unmodified)

MOVSS/VMOVSS (when the source operand is an XMM register and the destination is memory)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC[31:0]

MOVSS (Legacy SSE version when the source operand is memory and the destination is an XMM register)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC[31:0]
DEST[127:32] ← 0
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VMOVSS (VEX.NDS.128.F3.0F 11 /r where the destination is an XMM register)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]
DEST[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVSS (VEX.NDS.128.F3.0F 10 /r where the source and destination are XMM registers)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]
DEST[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVSS (VEX.NDS.128.F3.0F 10 /r when the source operand is memory and the destination is an XMM register)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC[31:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:32] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVSS: __m128 _mm_load_ss(float * p)

MOVSS: void _mm_store_ss(float * p, __m128 a)

MOVSS: __m128 _mm_move_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVSX/MOVSXD—Move with Sign-Extension

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F BE /*r*	MOVSX *r16, r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move byte to word with sign-extension.
0F BE /*r*	MOVSX *r32, r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move byte to doubleword with sign-extension.
REX + 0F BE /*r*	MOVSX *r64, r/m8**	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move byte to quadword with sign-extension.
0F BF /*r*	MOVSX *r32, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move word to doubleword, with sign-extension.
REX.W + 0F BF /*r*	MOVSX *r64, r/m16*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move word to quadword with sign-extension.
REX.W** + 63 /*r*	MOVSXD *r64, r/m32*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move doubleword to quadword with sign-extension.

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

** The use of MOVSXD without REX.W in 64-bit mode is discouraged, Regular MOV should be used instead of using MOVSXD without REX.W.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Copies the contents of the source operand (register or memory location) to the destination operand (register) and sign extends the value to 16 or 32 bits (see Figure 7-6 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*). The size of the converted value depends on the operand-size attribute.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

DEST ← SignExtend(SRC);

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

MOVUPD—Move Unaligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 10 /*r* MOVUPD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Move packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 10 /r VMOVUPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move unaligned packed double-precision floating-point from *xmm2/mem* to *xmm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG 10 /r VMOVUPD *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move unaligned packed double-precision floating-point from *ymm2/mem* to *ymm1*.
66 0F 11 /*r* MOVUPD *xmm2/m128, xmm*	MR	V/V	SSE2	Move packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm1 to *xmm2/m128*.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 11 /r VMOVUPD *xmm2/m128, xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move unaligned packed double-precision floating-point from *xmm1* to *xmm2/mem*.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG 11 /r VMOVUPD *ymm2/m256, ymm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move unaligned packed double-precision floating-point from *ymm1* to *ymm2/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

128-bit versions:

Moves a double quadword containing two packed double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load an XMM register from a 128-bit memory location, store the contents of an XMM register into a 128-bit memory location, or move data between two XMM registers.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand may be unaligned on a 16-byte boundary without causing a general-protection exception (#GP) to be generated.[1]

To move double-precision floating-point values to and from memory locations that are known to be aligned on 16-byte boundaries, use the MOVAPD instruction.

While executing in 16-bit addressing mode, a linear address for a 128-bit data access that overlaps the end of a 16-bit segment is not allowed and is defined as reserved behavior. A specific processor implementation may or may not generate a general-protection exception (#GP) in this situation, and the address that spans the end of the segment may or may not wrap around to the beginning of the segment.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: Moves 256 bits of packed double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load a YMM register from a 256-bit memory location, to store the contents of a YMM register into a 256-bit memory location, or to move data between two YMM registers.

1. If alignment checking is enabled (CR0.AM = 1, RFLAGS.AC = 1, and CPL = 3), an alignment-check exception (#AC) may or may not be generated (depending on processor implementation) when the operand is not aligned on an 8-byte boundary.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

MOVUPD (128-bit load and register-copy form Legacy SSE version)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

(V)MOVUPD (128-bit store form)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]

VMOVUPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVUPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[255:0] ← SRC[255:0]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVUPD: __m128 _mm_loadu_pd(double * p)

MOVUPD: void _mm_storeu_pd(double *p, __m128 a)

VMOVUPD: __m256d _mm256_loadu_pd (__m256d * p);

VMOVUPD: _mm256_storeu_pd(_m256d *p, __m256d a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4

Note treatment of #AC varies; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVUPS—Move Unaligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 10 /*r* MOVUPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Move packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1*.
VEX.128.0F.WIG 10 /r VMOVUPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move unaligned packed single-precision floating-point from *xmm2/mem* to *xmm1*.
VEX.256.0F.WIG 10 /r VMOVUPS *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move unaligned packed single-precision floating-point from *ymm2/mem* to *ymm1*.
0F 11 /*r* MOVUPS *xmm2/m128, xmm1*	MR	V/V	SSE	Move packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* to *xmm2/m128*.
VEX.128.0F.WIG 11 /r VMOVUPS *xmm2/m128, xmm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move unaligned packed single-precision floating-point from *xmm1* to *xmm2/mem*.
VEX.256.0F.WIG 11 /r VMOVUPS *ymm2/m256, ymm1*	MR	V/V	AVX	Move unaligned packed single-precision floating-point from *ymm1* to *ymm2/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

128-bit versions: Moves a double quadword containing four packed single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load an XMM register from a 128-bit memory location, store the contents of an XMM register into a 128-bit memory location, or move data between two XMM registers.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand may be unaligned on a 16-byte boundary without causing a general-protection exception (#GP) to be generated.[1]

To move packed single-precision floating-point values to and from memory locations that are known to be aligned on 16-byte boundaries, use the MOVAPS instruction.

While executing in 16-bit addressing mode, a linear address for a 128-bit data access that overlaps the end of a 16-bit segment is not allowed and is defined as reserved behavior. A specific processor implementation may or may not generate a general-protection exception (#GP) in this situation, and the address that spans the end of the segment may or may not wrap around to the beginning of the segment.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: Moves 256 bits of packed single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load a YMM register from a 256-bit memory location, to store the contents of a YMM register into a 256-bit memory location, or to move data between two YMM registers.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

1. If alignment checking is enabled (CR0.AM = 1, RFLAGS.AC = 1, and CPL = 3), an alignment-check exception (#AC) may or may not be generated (depending on processor implementation) when the operand is not aligned on an 8-byte boundary.

Operation

MOVUPS (128-bit load and register-copy form Legacy SSE version)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

(V)MOVUPS (128-bit store form)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]

VMOVUPS (VEX.128 encoded load-form)

DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VMOVUPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[255:0] ← SRC[255:0]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVUPS: __m128 _mm_loadu_ps(float * p)

MOVUPS: void _mm_storeu_ps(float *p, __m128 a)

VMOVUPS: __m256 _mm256_loadu_ps (__m256 * p);

VMOVUPS: _mm256_storeu_ps(_m256 *p, __m256 a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4

Note treatment of #AC varies; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

MOVZX—Move with Zero-Extend

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F B6 /*r*	MOVZX *r16, r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move byte to word with zero-extension.
0F B6 /*r*	MOVZX *r32, r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move byte to doubleword, zero-extension.
REX.W + 0F B6 /*r*	MOVZX *r64, r/m8**	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move byte to quadword, zero-extension.
0F B7 /*r*	MOVZX *r32, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Move word to doubleword, zero-extension.
REX.W + 0F B7 /*r*	MOVZX *r64, r/m16*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Move word to quadword, zero-extension.

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if the REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Copies the contents of the source operand (register or memory location) to the destination operand (register) and zero extends the value. The size of the converted value depends on the operand-size attribute.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bit operands. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

DEST ← ZeroExtend(SRC);

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

MPSADBW — Compute Multiple Packed Sums of Absolute Difference

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 42 /r ib MPSADBW *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_1	Sums absolute 8-bit integer difference of adjacent groups of 4 byte integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* and writes the results in *xmm1*. Starting offsets within *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* are determined by *imm8*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.WIG 42 /r ib VMPSADBW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Sums absolute 8-bit integer difference of adjacent groups of 4 byte integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* and writes the results in *xmm1*. Starting offsets within *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* are determined by *imm8*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F3A.WIG 42 /r ib VMPSADBW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX2	Sums absolute 8-bit integer difference of adjacent groups of 4 byte integers in *xmm2* and *ymm3/m128* and writes the results in *ymm1*. Starting offsets within *ymm2* and *xmm3/m128* are determined by *imm8*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

(V)MPSADBW calculates packed word results of sum-absolute-difference (SAD) of unsigned bytes from two blocks of 32-bit dword elements, using two select fields in the immediate byte to select the offsets of the two blocks within the first source operand and the second operand. Packed SAD word results are calculated within each 128-bit lane. Each SAD word result is calculated between a stationary block_2 (whose offset within the second source operand is selected by a two bit select control, multiplied by 32 bits) and a sliding block_1 at consecutive byte-granular position within the first source operand. The offset of the first 32-bit block of block_1 is selectable using a one bit select control, multiplied by 32 bits.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Imm8[1:0]*32 specifies the bit offset of block_2 within the second source operand. Imm[2]*32 specifies the initial bit offset of the block_1 within the first source operand. The first source operand and destination operand are the same. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged. Bits 7:3 of the immediate byte are ignored.

VEX.128 encoded version: Imm8[1:0]*32 specifies the bit offset of block_2 within the second source operand. Imm[2]*32 specifies the initial bit offset of the block_1 within the first source operand. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (127:128) of the corresponding YMM register are zeroed. Bits 7:3 of the immediate byte are ignored.

VEX.256 encoded version: The sum-absolute-difference (SAD) operation is repeated 8 times for MPSADW between the same block_2 (fixed offset within the second source operand) and a variable block_1 (offset is shifted by 8 bits for each SAD operation) in the first source operand. Each 16-bit result of eight SAD operations between block_2 and block_1 is written to the respective word in the lower 128 bits of the destination operand.

Additionally, VMPSADBW performs another eight SAD operations on block_4 of the second source operand and block_3 of the first source operand. (Imm8[4:3]*32 + 128) specifies the bit offset of block_4 within the second source operand. (Imm[5]*32+128) specifies the initial bit offset of the block_3 within the first source operand. Each 16-bit result of eight SAD operations between block_4 and block_3 is written to the respective word in the upper 128 bits of the destination operand.

The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source register can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register. Bits 7:6 of the immediate byte are ignored.

Note: If VMPSADBW is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

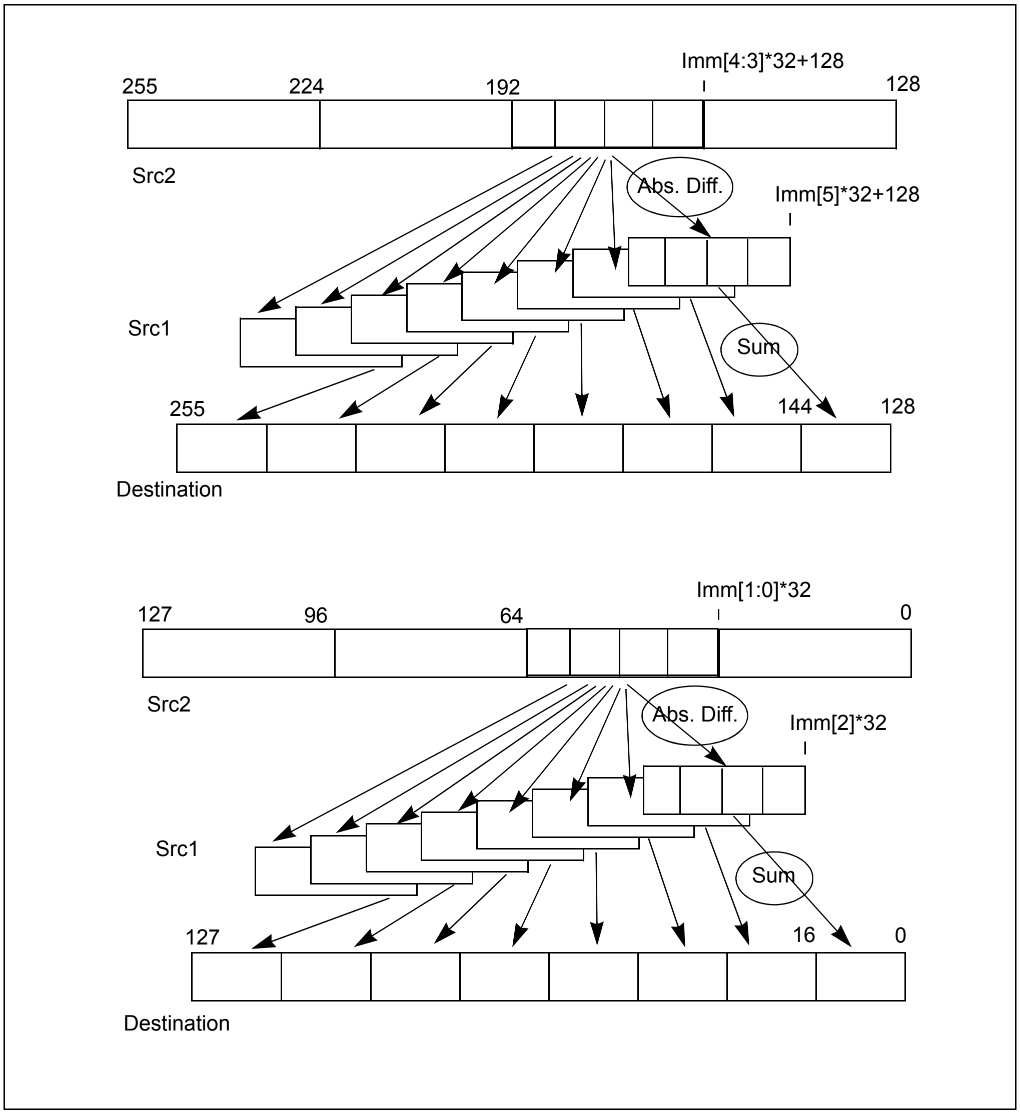


Figure 3-28. 256-bit VMPSADBW Operation

Operation

VMPSADBW (VEX.256 encoded version)

BLK2_OFFSET ← imm8[1:0]*32
BLK1_OFFSET ← imm8[2]*32
SRC1_BYTE0 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+7:BLK1_OFFSET]
SRC1_BYTE1 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+15:BLK1_OFFSET+8]
SRC1_BYTE2 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+23:BLK1_OFFSET+16]
SRC1_BYTE3 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+31:BLK1_OFFSET+24]
SRC1_BYTE4 ←SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+39:BLK1_OFFSET+32]
SRC1_BYTE5 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+47:BLK1_OFFSET+40]

```
SRC1_BYTE6 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+55:BLK1_OFFSET+48]
SRC1_BYTE7 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+63:BLK1_OFFSET+56]
SRC1_BYTE8 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+71:BLK1_OFFSET+64]
SRC1_BYTE9 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+79:BLK1_OFFSET+72]
SRC1_BYTE10 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+87:BLK1_OFFSET+80]
SRC2_BYTE0 ←SRC2[BLK2_OFFSET+7:BLK2_OFFSET]
SRC2_BYTE1 ← SRC2[BLK2_OFFSET+15:BLK2_OFFSET+8]
SRC2_BYTE2 ← SRC2[BLK2_OFFSET+23:BLK2_OFFSET+16]
SRC2_BYTE3 ← SRC2[BLK2_OFFSET+31:BLK2_OFFSET+24]

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE0 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE1 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE2 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE3 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[15:0] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE1 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE2 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE3 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE4 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[31:16] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE2 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE3 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE4 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE5 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[47:32] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE3 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE4 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE5 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE6 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[63:48] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE4 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE5 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE6 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE7 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[79:64] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE5 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE6 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE7 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE8 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[95:80] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE6 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE7 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE8 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE9 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[111:96] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE7 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE8 - SRC2_BYTE1)
```

```
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE9 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE10 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[127:112] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

BLK2_OFFSET ← imm8[4:3]*32 + 128
BLK1_OFFSET ← imm8[5]*32 + 128
SRC1_BYTE0 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+7:BLK1_OFFSET]
SRC1_BYTE1 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+15:BLK1_OFFSET+8]
SRC1_BYTE2 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+23:BLK1_OFFSET+16]
SRC1_BYTE3 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+31:BLK1_OFFSET+24]
SRC1_BYTE4 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+39:BLK1_OFFSET+32]
SRC1_BYTE5 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+47:BLK1_OFFSET+40]
SRC1_BYTE6 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+55:BLK1_OFFSET+48]
SRC1_BYTE7 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+63:BLK1_OFFSET+56]
SRC1_BYTE8 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+71:BLK1_OFFSET+64]
SRC1_BYTE9 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+79:BLK1_OFFSET+72]
SRC1_BYTE10 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+87:BLK1_OFFSET+80]

SRC2_BYTE0 ←SRC2[BLK2_OFFSET+7:BLK2_OFFSET]
SRC2_BYTE1 ← SRC2[BLK2_OFFSET+15:BLK2_OFFSET+8]
SRC2_BYTE2 ← SRC2[BLK2_OFFSET+23:BLK2_OFFSET+16]
SRC2_BYTE3 ← SRC2[BLK2_OFFSET+31:BLK2_OFFSET+24]

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE0 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE1 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE2 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE3 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[143:128] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ←ABS(SRC1_BYTE1 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE2 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE3 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE4 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[159:144] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE2 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE3 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE4 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE5 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[175:160] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ←ABS(SRC1_BYTE3 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE4 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE5 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE6 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[191:176] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE4 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE5 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE6 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE7 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[207:192] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE5 - SRC2_BYTE0)
```

```
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE6 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE7 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE8 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[223:208] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE6 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE7 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE8 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE9 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[239:224] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE7 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE8 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE9 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE10 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[255:240] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3
```

VMPSADBW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
BLK2_OFFSET ← imm8[1:0]*32
BLK1_OFFSET ← imm8[2]*32
SRC1_BYTE0 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+7:BLK1_OFFSET]
SRC1_BYTE1 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+15:BLK1_OFFSET+8]
SRC1_BYTE2 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+23:BLK1_OFFSET+16]
SRC1_BYTE3 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+31:BLK1_OFFSET+24]
SRC1_BYTE4 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+39:BLK1_OFFSET+32]
SRC1_BYTE5 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+47:BLK1_OFFSET+40]
SRC1_BYTE6 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+55:BLK1_OFFSET+48]
SRC1_BYTE7 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+63:BLK1_OFFSET+56]
SRC1_BYTE8 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+71:BLK1_OFFSET+64]
SRC1_BYTE9 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+79:BLK1_OFFSET+72]
SRC1_BYTE10 ← SRC1[BLK1_OFFSET+87:BLK1_OFFSET+80]

SRC2_BYTE0 ←SRC2[BLK2_OFFSET+7:BLK2_OFFSET]
SRC2_BYTE1 ← SRC2[BLK2_OFFSET+15:BLK2_OFFSET+8]
SRC2_BYTE2 ← SRC2[BLK2_OFFSET+23:BLK2_OFFSET+16]
SRC2_BYTE3 ← SRC2[BLK2_OFFSET+31:BLK2_OFFSET+24]

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE0 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE1 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE2 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE3 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[15:0] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE1 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE2 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE3 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE4 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[31:16] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE2 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE3 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE4 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE5 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[47:32] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3
```

```
TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE3 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE4 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE5 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE6 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[63:48] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE4 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE5 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE6 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE7 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[79:64] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE5 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE6 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE7 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE8 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[95:80] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE6 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE7 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE8 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE9 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[111:96] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE7 - SRC2_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE8 - SRC2_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE9 - SRC2_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS(SRC1_BYTE10 - SRC2_BYTE3)
DEST[127:112] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

MPSADBW (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
SRC_OFFSET ← imm8[1:0]*32
DEST_OFFSET ← imm8[2]*32
DEST_BYTE0 ← DEST[DEST_OFFSET+7:DEST_OFFSET]
DEST_BYTE1 ← DEST[DEST_OFFSET+15:DEST_OFFSET+8]
DEST_BYTE2 ← DEST[DEST_OFFSET+23:DEST_OFFSET+16]
DEST_BYTE3 ← DEST[DEST_OFFSET+31:DEST_OFFSET+24]
DEST_BYTE4 ← DEST[DEST_OFFSET+39:DEST_OFFSET+32]
DEST_BYTE5 ← DEST[DEST_OFFSET+47:DEST_OFFSET+40]
DEST_BYTE6 ← DEST[DEST_OFFSET+55:DEST_OFFSET+48]
DEST_BYTE7 ← DEST[DEST_OFFSET+63:DEST_OFFSET+56]
DEST_BYTE8 ← DEST[DEST_OFFSET+71:DEST_OFFSET+64]
DEST_BYTE9 ← DEST[DEST_OFFSET+79:DEST_OFFSET+72]
DEST_BYTE10 ← DEST[DEST_OFFSET+87:DEST_OFFSET+80]

SRC_BYTE0 ← SRC[SRC_OFFSET+7:SRC_OFFSET]
SRC_BYTE1 ← SRC[SRC_OFFSET+15:SRC_OFFSET+8]
SRC_BYTE2 ← SRC[SRC_OFFSET+23:SRC_OFFSET+16]
SRC_BYTE3 ← SRC[SRC_OFFSET+31:SRC_OFFSET+24]

TEMP0 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE0 - SRC_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE1 - SRC_BYTE1)
```

```
TEMP2 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE2 - SRC_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE3 - SRC_BYTE3)
DEST[15:0] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE1 - SRC_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE2 - SRC_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE3 - SRC_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE4 - SRC_BYTE3)
DEST[31:16] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE2 - SRC_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE3 - SRC_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE4 - SRC_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE5 - SRC_BYTE3)
DEST[47:32] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE3 - SRC_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE4 - SRC_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE5 - SRC_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE6 - SRC_BYTE3)
DEST[63:48] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE4 - SRC_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE5 - SRC_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE6 - SRC_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE7 - SRC_BYTE3)
DEST[79:64] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE5 - SRC_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE6 - SRC_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE7 - SRC_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE8 - SRC_BYTE3)
DEST[95:80] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE6 - SRC_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE7 - SRC_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE8 - SRC_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE9 - SRC_BYTE3)
DEST[111:96] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3

TEMP0 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE7 - SRC_BYTE0)
TEMP1 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE8 - SRC_BYTE1)
TEMP2 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE9 - SRC_BYTE2)
TEMP3 ← ABS( DEST_BYTE10 - SRC_BYTE3)
DEST[127:112] ← TEMP0 + TEMP1 + TEMP2 + TEMP3
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)MPSADBW: __m128i _mm_mpsadbw_epu8 (__m128i s1, __m128i s2, const int mask);

VMPSADBW: __m256i _mm256_mpsadbw_epu8 (__m256i s1, __m256i s2, const int mask);

Flags Affected

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

MUL—Unsigned Multiply

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
F6 /4	MUL *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Unsigned multiply (AX ← AL ∗ *r/m8*).
REX + F6 /4	MUL *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Unsigned multiply (AX ← AL ∗ *r/m8*).
F7 /4	MUL *r/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Unsigned multiply (DX:AX ← AX ∗ *r/m16*).
F7 /4	MUL *r/m32*	M	Valid	Valid	Unsigned multiply (EDX:EAX ← EAX ∗ *r/m32*).
REX.W + F7 /4	MUL *r/m64*	M	Valid	N.E.	Unsigned multiply (RDX:RAX ← RAX ∗ *r/m64).*

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs an unsigned multiplication of the first operand (destination operand) and the second operand (source operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand is an implied operand located in register AL, AX or EAX (depending on the size of the operand); the source operand is located in a general-purpose register or a memory location. The action of this instruction and the location of the result depends on the opcode and the operand size as shown in Table 3-66.

The result is stored in register AX, register pair DX:AX, or register pair EDX:EAX (depending on the operand size), with the high-order bits of the product contained in register AH, DX, or EDX, respectively. If the high-order bits of the product are 0, the CF and OF flags are cleared; otherwise, the flags are set.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits.

See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Table 3-66. MUL Results

Operand Size	Source 1	Source 2	Destination
Byte	AL	r/m8	AX
Word	AX	r/m16	DX:AX
Doubleword	EAX	r/m32	EDX:EAX
Quadword	RAX	r/m64	RDX:RAX

Operation

```
IF (Byte operation)
   THEN
       AX ← AL ∗ SRC;
   ELSE (* Word or doubleword operation *)
       IF OperandSize = 16
           THEN
               DX:AX ← AX ∗ SRC;
           ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
               THEN EDX:EAX ← EAX ∗ SRC; FI;
           ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
               RDX:RAX ← RAX ∗ SRC;
       FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The OF and CF flags are set to 0 if the upper half of the result is 0; otherwise, they are set to 1. The SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

MULPD—Multiply Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 59 /*r* MULPD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* by *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 59 /r VMULPD *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm3/mem* to *xmm2* and stores result in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 59 /r VMULPD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm3/mem* to *ymm2* and stores result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD multiply of the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed double-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 11-3 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a SIMD double-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

MULPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] * SRC[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64] * SRC[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VMULPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] * SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] * SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VMULPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] * SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] * SRC2[127:64]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128] * SRC2[191:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[255:192] * SRC2[255:192]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MULPD: __m128d _mm_mul_pd (m128d a, m128d b)

VMULPD: __m256d _mm256_mul_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2

MULPS—Multiply Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 59 /*r* MULPS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/mem* by *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 59 /r VMULPS *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm3/mem* to *xmm2* and stores result in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.0F.WIG 59 /r VMULPS *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm3/mem* to *ymm2* and stores result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD multiply of the four packed single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed single-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. See Figure 10-5 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a SIMD single-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

MULPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] * SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] * SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] * SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] * SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VMULPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] * SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] * SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] * SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] * SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VMULPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] * SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] * SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] * SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] * SRC2[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128] * SRC2[159:128]
DEST[191:160]← SRC1[191:160] * SRC2[191:160]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[223:192] * SRC2[223:192]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224] * SRC2[255:224].

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MULPS: __m128 _mm_mul_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

VMULPS: __m256 _mm256_mul_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2

MULSD—Multiply Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 59 /r MULSD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Multiply the low double-precision floating-point value in *xmm2/mem64* by low double-precision floating-point value in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F2.0F.WIG 59/r VMULSD *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m64*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply the low double-precision floating-point value in *xmm3/mem64* by low double precision floating-point value in *xmm2*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Multiplies the low double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) by the low double-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand), and stores the double-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The high quadword of the destination operand remains unchanged. See Figure 11-4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a scalar double-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:64) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

MULSD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] * SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)
```

VMULSD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] * SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MULSD: __m128d _mm_mul_sd (m128d a, m128d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3

MULSS—Multiply Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 59 /*r* MULSS *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE	Multiply the low single-precision floating-point value in *xmm2/mem* by the low single-precision floating-point value in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 59 /r VMULSS *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m32*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply the low single-precision floating-point value in *xmm3/mem* by the low single-precision floating-point value in *xmm2*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Multiplies the low single-precision floating-point value from the source operand (second operand) by the low single-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand), and stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The three high-order doublewords of the destination operand remain unchanged. See Figure 10-6 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for an illustration of a scalar single-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

MULSS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0] * SRC[31:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:32] (Unmodified)
```

VMULSS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] * SRC2[31:0]
DEST[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MULSS: __m128 _mm_mul_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3

MULX — Unsigned Multiply Without Affecting Flags

Opcode/Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDD.LZ.F2.0F38.W0 F6 /r MULX *r32a, r32b, r/m32*	RVM	V/V	BMI2	Unsigned multiply of *r/m32* with EDX without affecting arithmetic flags.
VEX.NDD.LZ.F2.0F38.W1 F6 /r MULX *r64a, r64b, r/m64*	RVM	V/N.E.	BMI2	Unsigned multiply of *r/m64* with RDX without affecting arithmetic flags.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	RDX/EDX is implied 64/32 bits source

Description

Performs an unsigned multiplication of the implicit source operand (EDX/RDX) and the specified source operand (the third operand) and stores the low half of the result in the second destination (second operand), the high half of the result in the first destination operand (first operand), without reading or writing the arithmetic flags. This enables efficient programming where the software can interleave add with carry operations and multiplications.

If the first and second operand are identical, it will contain the high half of the multiplication result.

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

Operation

```
// DEST1: ModRM:reg
// DEST2: VEX.vvvv
IF (OperandSize = 32)
    SRC1 ← EDX;
    DEST2 ← (SRC1*SRC2)[31:0];
    DEST1 ← (SRC1*SRC2)[63:32];
ELSE IF (OperandSize = 64)
    SRC1 ← RDX;
        DEST2 ← (SRC1*SRC2)[63:0];
        DEST1 ← (SRC1*SRC2)[127:64];
FI
```

Flags Affected

None

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

Auto-generated from high-level language when possible.

unsigned int mulx_u32(unsigned int a, unsigned int b, unsigned int * hi);

unsigned __int64 mulx_u64(unsigned __int64 a, unsigned __int64 b, unsigned __int64 * hi);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Section 2.5.1, “Exception Conditions for VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions”, Table 2-29; additionally

#UD	If VEX.W = 1.

MWAIT—Monitor Wait

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 C9	MWAIT	NP	Valid	Valid	A hint that allow the processor to stop instruction execution and enter an implementation-dependent optimized state until occurrence of a class of events.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

MWAIT instruction provides hints to allow the processor to enter an implementation-dependent optimized state. There are two principal targeted usages: address-range monitor and advanced power management. Both usages of MWAIT require the use of the MONITOR instruction.

CPUID.01H:ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] indicates the availability of MONITOR and MWAIT in the processor. When set, MWAIT may be executed only at privilege level 0 (use at any other privilege level results in an invalid-opcode exception). The operating system or system BIOS may disable this instruction by using the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR; disabling MWAIT clears the CPUID feature flag and causes execution to generate an invalid-opcode exception.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

ECX specifies optional extensions for the MWAIT instruction. EAX may contain hints such as the preferred optimized state the processor should enter. The first processors to implement MWAIT supported only the zero value for EAX and ECX. Later processors allowed setting ECX[0] to enable masked interrupts as break events for MWAIT (see below). Software can use the CPUID instruction to determine the extensions and hints supported by the processor.

MWAIT for Address Range Monitoring

For address-range monitoring, the MWAIT instruction operates with the MONITOR instruction. The two instructions allow the definition of an address at which to wait (MONITOR) and a implementation-dependent-optimized operation to commence at the wait address (MWAIT). The execution of MWAIT is a hint to the processor that it can enter an implementation-dependent-optimized state while waiting for an event or a store operation to the address range armed by MONITOR.

The following cause the processor to exit the implementation-dependent-optimized state: a store to the address range armed by the MONITOR instruction, an NMI or SMI, a debug exception, a machine check exception, the BINIT# signal, the INIT# signal, and the RESET# signal. Other implementation-dependent events may also cause the processor to exit the implementation-dependent-optimized state.

In addition, an external interrupt causes the processor to exit the implementation-dependent-optimized state either (1) if the interrupt would be delivered to software (e.g., as it would be if HLT had been executed instead of MWAIT); or (2) if ECX[0] = 1. Software can execute MWAIT with ECX[0] = 1 only if CPUID.05H:ECX[bit 1] = 1. (Implementation-specific conditions may result in an interrupt causing the processor to exit the implementation-dependent-optimized state even if interrupts are masked and ECX[0] = 0.)

Following exit from the implementation-dependent-optimized state, control passes to the instruction following the MWAIT instruction. A pending interrupt that is not masked (including an NMI or an SMI) may be delivered before execution of that instruction. Unlike the HLT instruction, the MWAIT instruction does not support a restart at the MWAIT instruction following the handling of an SMI.

If the preceding MONITOR instruction did not successfully arm an address range or if the MONITOR instruction has not been executed prior to executing MWAIT, then the processor will not enter the implementation-dependent-optimized state. Execution will resume at the instruction following the MWAIT.

MWAIT for Power Management

MWAIT accepts a hint and optional extension to the processor that it can enter a specified target C state while waiting for an event or a store operation to the address range armed by MONITOR. Support for MWAIT extensions for power management is indicated by CPUID.05H:ECX[bit 0] reporting 1.

EAX and ECX are used to communicate the additional information to the MWAIT instruction, such as the kind of optimized state the processor should enter. ECX specifies optional extensions for the MWAIT instruction. EAX may contain hints such as the preferred optimized state the processor should enter. Implementation-specific conditions may cause a processor to ignore the hint and enter a different optimized state. Future processor implementations may implement several optimized "waiting" states and will select among those states based on the hint argument.

Table 3-67 describes the meaning of ECX and EAX registers for MWAIT extensions.

Table 3-67. MWAIT Extension Register (ECX)

Bits	Description
0	Treat interrupts as break events even if masked (e.g., even if EFLAGS.IF=0). May be set only if CPUID.05H:ECX[bit 1] = 1.
31: 1	Reserved

Table 3-68. MWAIT Hints Register (EAX)

Bits	Description
3 : 0	Sub C-state within a C-state, indicated by bits [7:4]
7 : 4	Target C-state* Value of 0 means C1; 1 means C2 and so on Value of 01111B means C0 Note: Target C states for MWAIT extensions are processor-specific C-states, not ACPI C-states
31: 8	Reserved

Note that if MWAIT is used to enter any of the C-states that are numerically higher than C1, a store to the address range armed by the MONITOR instruction will cause the processor to exit MWAIT only if the store was originated by other processor agents. A store from non-processor agent might not cause the processor to exit MWAIT in such cases.

For additional details of MWAIT extensions, see Chapter 14, "Power and Thermal Management," of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Operation

```
(* MWAIT takes the argument in EAX as a hint extension and is architected to take the argument in ECX as an instruction extension
MWAIT EAX, ECX *)
{
WHILE ( ("Monitor Hardware is in armed state")) {
    implementation_dependent_optimized_state(EAX, ECX); }
Set the state of Monitor Hardware as triggered;
}
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MWAIT: void _mm_mwait(unsigned extensions, unsigned hints)

Example

MONITOR/MWAIT instruction pair must be coded in the same loop because execution of the MWAIT instruction will trigger the monitor hardware. It is not a proper usage to execute MONITOR once and then execute MWAIT in a loop. Setting up MONITOR without executing MWAIT has no adverse effects.

Typically the MONITOR/MWAIT pair is used in a sequence, such as:

```
EAX = Logical Address(Trigger)
ECX = 0 (*Hints *)
EDX = 0 (* Hints *)

IF ( !trigger_store_happened) {
    MONITOR EAX, ECX, EDX
    IF ( !trigger_store_happened ) {
        MWAIT EAX, ECX
    }
}
```

The above code sequence makes sure that a triggering store does not happen between the first check of the trigger and the execution of the monitor instruction. Without the second check that triggering store would go un-noticed. Typical usage of MONITOR and MWAIT would have the above code sequence within a loop.

Numeric Exceptions

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If ECX[31:1] ≠ 0.
	If ECX[0] = 1 and CPUID.05H:ECX[bit 1] = 0.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 0.
	If current privilege level is not 0.

Real Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If ECX[31:1] ≠ 0.
	If ECX[0] = 1 and CPUID.05H:ECX[bit 1] = 0.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 0.

Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	The MWAIT instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode (even if CPUID.01H:ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 1).

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If RCX[63:1] ≠ 0.
	If RCX[0] = 1 and CPUID.05H:ECX[bit 1] = 0.
#UD	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If CPUID.01H:ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 0.

CHAPTER 4
INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE, N-Z

4.1 IMM8 CONTROL BYTE OPERATION FOR PCMPESTRI / PCMPESTRM / PCMPISTRI / PCMPISTRM

The notations introduced in this section are referenced in the reference pages of PCMPESTRI, PCMPESTRM, PCMP-ISTRI, PCMPISTRM. The operation of the immediate control byte is common to these four string text processing instructions of SSE4.2. This section describes the common operations.

4.1.1 General Description

The operation of PCMPESTRI, PCMPESTRM, PCMPISTRI, PCMPISTRM is defined by the combination of the respective opcode and the interpretation of an immediate control byte that is part of the instruction encoding.

The opcode controls the relationship of input bytes/words to each other (determines whether the inputs terminated strings or whether lengths are expressed explicitly) as well as the desired output (index or mask).

The Imm8 Control Byte for PCMPESTRM/PCMPESTRI/PCMPISTRM/PCMPISTRI encodes a significant amount of programmable control over the functionality of those instructions. Some functionality is unique to each instruction while some is common across some or all of the four instructions. This section describes functionality which is common across the four instructions.

The arithmetic flags (ZF, CF, SF, OF, AF, PF) are set as a result of these instructions. However, the meanings of the flags have been overloaded from their typical meanings in order to provide additional information regarding the relationships of the two inputs.

PCMPxSTRx instructions perform arithmetic comparisons between all possible pairs of bytes or words, one from each packed input source operand. The boolean results of those comparisons are then aggregated in order to produce meaningful results. The Imm8 Control Byte is used to affect the interpretation of individual input elements as well as control the arithmetic comparisons used and the specific aggregation scheme.

Specifically, the Imm8 Control Byte consists of bit fields that control the following attributes:

- **Source data format —** Byte/word data element granularity, signed or unsigned elements
- **Aggregation operation —** Encodes the mode of per-element comparison operation and the aggregation of per-element comparisons into an intermediate result
- **Polarity —** Specifies intermediate processing to be performed on the intermediate result
- **Output selection —** Specifies final operation to produce the output (depending on index or mask) from the intermediate result

4.1.2 Source Data Format

Table 4-1. Source Data Format

Imm8[1:0]	Meaning	Description
00b	Unsigned bytes	Both 128-bit sources are treated as packed, unsigned bytes.
01b	Unsigned words	Both 128-bit sources are treated as packed, unsigned words.
10b	Signed bytes	Both 128-bit sources are treated as packed, signed bytes.
11b	Signed words	Both 128-bit sources are treated as packed, signed words.

If the Imm8 Control Byte has bit[0] cleared, each source contains 16 packed bytes. If the bit is set each source contains 8 packed words. If the Imm8 Control Byte has bit[1] cleared, each input contains unsigned data. If the bit is set each source contains signed data.

4.1.3 Aggregation Operation

Table 4-2. Aggregation Operation

Imm8[3:2]	Mode	Comparison
00b	Equal any	The arithmetic comparison is "equal."
01b	Ranges	Arithmetic comparison is "greater than or equal" between even indexed bytes/words of reg and each byte/word of reg/mem. Arithmetic comparison is "less than or equal" between odd indexed bytes/words of reg and each byte/word of reg/mem. (reg/mem[m] >= reg[n] for n = even, reg/mem[m] <= reg[n] for n = odd)
10b	Equal each	The arithmetic comparison is "equal."
11b	Equal ordered	The arithmetic comparison is "equal."

All 256 (64) possible comparisons are always performed. The individual Boolean results of those comparisons are referred by "BoolRes[*Reg/Mem element index*, *Reg element index*]." Comparisons evaluating to "True" are represented with a 1, False with a 0 (positive logic). The initial results are then aggregated into a 16-bit (8-bit) intermediate result (IntRes1) using one of the modes described in the table below, as determined by Imm8 Control Byte bit[3:2].

See Section 4.1.6 for a description of the overrideIfDataInvalid() function used in Table 4-3.

Table 4-3. Aggregation Operation

Mode	Pseudocode
Equal any (find characters from a set)	UpperBound = imm8[0] ? 7 : 15; IntRes1 = 0; For j = 0 to UpperBound, j++ For i = 0 to UpperBound, i++ IntRes1[j] OR= overrideIfDataInvalid(BoolRes[j,i])
Ranges (find characters from ranges)	UpperBound = imm8[0] ? 7 : 15; IntRes1 = 0; For j = 0 to UpperBound, j++ For i = 0 to UpperBound, i+=2 IntRes1[j] OR= (overrideIfDataInvalid(BoolRes[j,i]) AND overrideIfDataInvalid(BoolRes[j,i+1]))
Equal each (string compare)	UpperBound = imm8[0] ? 7 : 15; IntRes1 = 0; For i = 0 to UpperBound, i++ IntRes1[i] = overrideIfDataInvalid(BoolRes[i,i])
Equal ordered (substring search)	UpperBound = imm8[0] ? 7 :15; IntRes1 = imm8[0] ? FFH : FFFFH For j = 0 to UpperBound, j++ For i = 0 to UpperBound-j, k=j to UpperBound, k++, i++ IntRes1[j] AND= overrideIfDataInvalid(BoolRes[k,i])

4.1.4 Polarity

IntRes1 may then be further modified by performing a 1's complement, according to the value of the Imm8 Control Byte bit[4]. Optionally, a mask may be used such that only those IntRes1 bits which correspond to "valid" reg/mem input elements are complemented (note that the definition of a valid input element is dependant on the specific opcode and is defined in each opcode's description). The result of the possible negation is referred to as IntRes2.

Table 4-4. Polarity

Imm8[5:4]	Operation	Description
00b	Positive Polarity (+)	IntRes2 = IntRes1
01b	Negative Polarity (-)	IntRes2 = -1 XOR IntRes1
10b	Masked (+)	IntRes2 = IntRes1
11b	Masked (-)	IntRes2[i] = IntRes1[i] if reg/mem[i] invalid, else = ~IntRes1[i]

4.1.5 Output Selection

Table 4-5. Output Selection

Imm8[6]	Operation	Description
0b	Least significant index	The index returned to ECX is of the least significant set bit in IntRes2.
1b	Most significant index	The index returned to ECX is of the most significant set bit in IntRes2.

For PCMPESTRI/PCMPISTRI, the Imm8 Control Byte bit[6] is used to determine if the index is of the least significant or most significant bit of IntRes2.

Table 4-6. Output Selection

Imm8[6]	Operation	Description
0b	Bit mask	IntRes2 is returned as the mask to the least significant bits of XMM0 with zero extension to 128 bits.
1b	Byte/word mask	IntRes2 is expanded into a byte/word mask (based on imm8[1]) and placed in XMM0. The expansion is performed by replicating each bit into all of the bits of the byte/word of the same index.

Specifically for PCMPESTRM/PCMPISTRM, the Imm8 Control Byte bit[6] is used to determine if the mask is a 16 (8) bit mask or a 128 bit byte/word mask.

4.1.6 Valid/Invalid Override of Comparisons

PCMPxSTRx instructions allow for the possibility that an end-of-string (EOS) situation may occur within the 128-bit packed data value (see the instruction descriptions below for details). Any data elements on either source that are determined to be past the EOS are considered to be invalid, and the treatment of invalid data within a comparison pair varies depending on the aggregation function being performed.

In general, the individual comparison result for each element pair BoolRes[i.j] can be forced true or false if one or more elements in the pair are invalid. See Table 4-7.

Table 4-7. Comparison Result for Each Element Pair BoolRes[i.j]

xmm1 byte/ word	xmm2/ m128 byte/word	Imm8[3:2] = 00b (equal any)	Imm8[3:2] = 01b (ranges)	Imm8[3:2] = 10b (equal each)	Imm8[3:2] = 11b (equal ordered)
Invalid	Invalid	Force false	Force false	Force true	Force true
Invalid	Valid	Force false	Force false	Force false	Force true
Valid	Invalid	Force false	Force false	Force false	Force false
Valid	Valid	Do not force	Do not force	Do not force	Do not force

4.1.7 Summary of Im8 Control byte

Table 4-8. Summary of Imm8 Control Byte

Imm8	Description
-------0b	128-bit sources treated as 16 packed bytes.
-------1b	128-bit sources treated as 8 packed words.
------0-b	Packed bytes/words are unsigned.
------1-b	Packed bytes/words are signed.
----00--b	Mode is equal any.
----01--b	Mode is ranges.
----10--b	Mode is equal each.
----11--b	Mode is equal ordered.
---0----b	IntRes1 is unmodified.
---1----b	IntRes1 is negated (1's complement).
--0-----b	Negation of IntRes1 is for all 16 (8) bits.
--1-----b	Negation of IntRes1 is masked by reg/mem validity.
-0------b	Index of the least significant, set, bit is used (regardless of corresponding input element validity). IntRes2 is returned in least significant bits of XMM0.
-1------b	Index of the most significant, set, bit is used (regardless of corresponding input element validity). Each bit of IntRes2 is expanded to byte/word.
0-------b	This bit currently has no defined effect, should be 0.
1-------b	This bit currently has no defined effect, should be 0.

4.1.8 Diagram Comparison and Aggregation Process

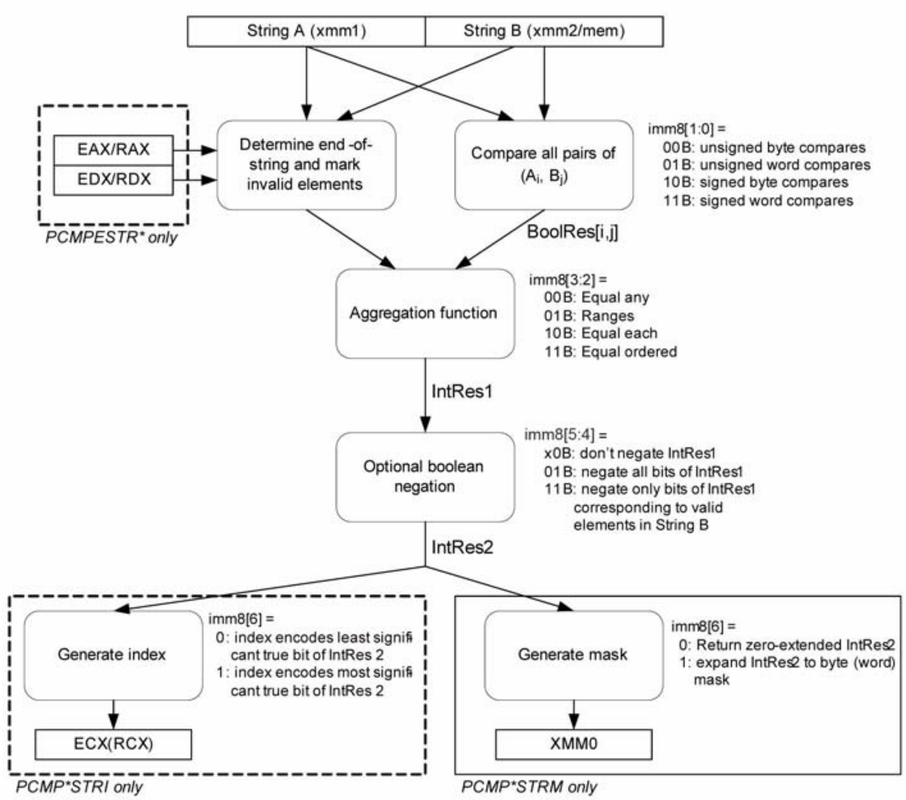


Figure 4-1. Operation of PCMPSTRx and PCMPESTRx

4.2 COMMON TRANSFORMATION AND PRIMITIVE FUNCTIONS FOR SHA1XXX AND SHA256XXX

The following primitive functions and transformations are used in the algorithmic descriptions of SHA1 and SHA256 instruction extensions SHA1NEXTE, SHA1RNDS4, SHA1MSG1, SHA1MSG2, SHA256RNDS4, SHA256MSG1 and SHA256MSG2. The operands of these primitives and transformation are generally 32-bit DWORD integers.

- f0(): A bit oriented logical operation that derives a new dword from three SHA1 state variables (dword). This function is used in SHA1 round 1 to 20 processing.

  f0(B,C,D) ← (B AND C) XOR ((NOT(B) AND D)

- f1(): A bit oriented logical operation that derives a new dword from three SHA1 state variables (dword). This function is used in SHA1 round 21 to 40 processing.

  f1(B,C,D) ← B XOR C XOR D

- f2(): A bit oriented logical operation that derives a new dword from three SHA1 state variables (dword). This function is used in SHA1 round 41 to 60 processing.

  f2(B,C,D) ← (B AND C) XOR (B AND D) XOR (C AND D)

- f3(): A bit oriented logical operation that derives a new dword from three SHA1 state variables (dword). This function is used in SHA1 round 61 to 80 processing. It is the same as f1().

  f3(B,C,D) ← B XOR C XOR D

- Ch(): A bit oriented logical operation that derives a new dword from three SHA256 state variables (dword).

  Ch(E,F,G) ← (E AND F) XOR ((NOT E) AND G)

- Maj(): A bit oriented logical operation that derives a new dword from three SHA256 state variables (dword).

  Maj(A,B,C) ← (A AND B) XOR (A AND C) XOR (B AND C)

ROR is rotate right operation

(A ROR N) ← A[N-1:0] || A[Width-1:N]

ROL is rotate left operation

(A ROL N) ← A ROR (Width-N)

SHR is the right shift operation

(A SHR N) ← ZEROES[N-1:0] || A[Width-1:N]

- Σ_0( ): A bit oriented logical and rotational transformation performed on a dword SHA256 state variable.

  Σ_0(A) ← (A ROR 2) XOR (A ROR 13) XOR (A ROR 22)

- Σ_1( ): A bit oriented logical and rotational transformation performed on a dword SHA256 state variable.

  Σ_1(E) ← (E ROR 6) XOR (E ROR 11) XOR (E ROR 25)

- σ_0( ): A bit oriented logical and rotational transformation performed on a SHA256 message dword used in the message scheduling.

  σ_0(W) ← (W ROR 7) XOR (W ROR 18) XOR (W SHR 3)

- σ_1( ): A bit oriented logical and rotational transformation performed on a SHA256 message dword used in the message scheduling.

  σ_1(W) ← (W ROR 17) XOR (W ROR 19) XOR (W SHR 10)

- K_i: SHA1 Constants dependent on immediate i.

  K0 = 0x5A827999

  K1 = 0x6ED9EBA1

  K2 = 0X8F1BBCDC

  K3 = 0xCA62C1D6

4.3 INSTRUCTIONS (N-Z)

Chapter 4 continues an alphabetical discussion of Intel® 64 and IA-32 instructions (N-Z). See also: Chapter 3, “Instruction Set Reference, A-M,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*.

NEG—Two's Complement Negation

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
F6 /3	NEG *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Two's complement negate *r/m8.*
REX + F6 /3	NEG *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Two's complement negate *r/m8.*
F7 /3	NEG *r/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Two's complement negate *r/m16.*
F7 /3	NEG *r/m32*	M	Valid	Valid	Two's complement negate *r/m32.*
REX.W + F7 /3	NEG *r/m64*	M	Valid	N.E.	Two's complement negate *r/m64.*

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Replaces the value of operand (the destination operand) with its two's complement. (This operation is equivalent to subtracting the operand from 0.) The destination operand is located in a general-purpose register or a memory location.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF DEST = 0
    THEN CF ← 0;
    ELSE CF ← 1;
FI;
DEST ← [– (DEST)]
```

Flags Affected

The CF flag set to 0 if the source operand is 0; otherwise it is set to 1. The OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as for protected mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

NOP—No Operation

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
90	NOP	NP	Valid	Valid	One byte no-operation instruction.
0F 1F /0	NOP r/m16	M	Valid	Valid	Multi-byte no-operation instruction.
0F 1F /0	NOP r/m32	M	Valid	Valid	Multi-byte no-operation instruction.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

This instruction performs no operation. It is a one-byte or multi-byte NOP that takes up space in the instruction stream but does not impact machine context, except for the EIP register.

The multi-byte form of NOP is available on processors with model encoding:

- CPUID.01H.EAX[Bytes 11:8] = 0110B or 1111B

The multi-byte NOP instruction does not alter the content of a register and will not issue a memory operation. The instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

The one-byte NOP instruction is an alias mnemonic for the XCHG (E)AX, (E)AX instruction.

The multi-byte NOP instruction performs no operation on supported processors and generates undefined opcode exception on processors that do not support the multi-byte NOP instruction.

The memory operand form of the instruction allows software to create a byte sequence of "no operation" as one instruction. For situations where multiple-byte NOPs are needed, the recommended operations (32-bit mode and 64-bit mode) are:

Table 4-9. Recommended Multi-Byte Sequence of NOP Instruction

Length	Assembly	Byte Sequence
2 bytes	66 NOP	66 90H
3 bytes	NOP DWORD ptr [EAX]	0F 1F 00H
4 bytes	NOP DWORD ptr [EAX + 00H]	0F 1F 40 00H
5 bytes	NOP DWORD ptr [EAX + EAX*1 + 00H]	0F 1F 44 00 00H
6 bytes	66 NOP DWORD ptr [EAX + EAX*1 + 00H]	66 0F 1F 44 00 00H
7 bytes	NOP DWORD ptr [EAX + 00000000H]	0F 1F 80 00 00 00 00H
8 bytes	NOP DWORD ptr [EAX + EAX*1 + 00000000H]	0F 1F 84 00 00 00 00 00H
9 bytes	66 NOP DWORD ptr [EAX + EAX*1 + 00000000H]	66 0F 1F 84 00 00 00 00 00H

Flags Affected

None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

NOT—One's Complement Negation

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
F6 /2	NOT *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Reverse each bit of *r/m8.*
REX + F6 /2	NOT *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Reverse each bit of *r/m8.*
F7 /2	NOT *r/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Reverse each bit of *r/m16.*
F7 /2	NOT *r/m32*	M	Valid	Valid	Reverse each bit of *r/m32.*
REX.W + F7 /2	NOT *r/m64*	M	Valid	N.E.	Reverse each bit of *r/m64.*

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise NOT operation (each 1 is set to 0, and each 0 is set to 1) on the destination operand and stores the result in the destination operand location. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
DEST ← NOT DEST;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as for protected mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

OR—Logical Inclusive OR

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0C *ib*	OR AL, *imm8*	I	Valid	Valid	AL OR *imm8.*
0D *iw*	OR AX, *imm16*	I	Valid	Valid	AX OR *imm16.*
0D *id*	OR EAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	Valid	EAX OR *imm32.*
REX.W + 0D *id*	OR RAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	N.E.	RAX OR *imm32 (sign-extended).*
80 /1 *ib*	OR *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m8* OR *imm8.*
REX + 80 /1 *ib*	OR *r/m8*, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	*r/m8* OR *imm8.*
81 /1 *iw*	OR *r/m16, imm16*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m16* OR *imm16.*
81 /1 *id*	OR *r/m32, imm32*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m32* OR *imm32.*
REX.W + 81 /1 *id*	OR *r/m64, imm32*	MI	Valid	N.E.	*r/m64* OR *imm32 (sign-extended).*
83 /1 *ib*	OR *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m16* OR *imm8 (sign-extended).*
83 /1 *ib*	OR *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m32* OR *imm8 (sign-extended).*
REX.W + 83 /1 *ib*	OR *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	*r/m64* OR *imm8 (sign-extended).*
08 /*r*	OR *r/m8, r8*	MR	Valid	Valid	*r/m8* OR *r8.*
REX + 08 /*r*	OR *r/m8*, r8**	MR	Valid	N.E.	*r/m8* OR *r8.*
09 /*r*	OR *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	*r/m16* OR *r16.*
09 /*r*	OR *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	*r/m32* OR *r32.*
REX.W + 09 /*r*	OR *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	*r/m64* OR *r64.*
0A /*r*	OR *r8, r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	*r8* OR *r/m8.*
REX + 0A /*r*	OR *r8*, r/m8**	RM	Valid	N.E.	*r8* OR *r/m8.*
0B /*r*	OR *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	*r16* OR *r/m16.*
0B /*r*	OR *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	*r32* OR *r/m32.*
REX.W + 0B /*r*	OR *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	*r64* OR *r/m64.*

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
I	AL/AX/EAX/RAX	imm8/16/32	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8/16/32	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise inclusive OR operation between the destination (first) and source (second) operands and stores the result in the destination operand location. The source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location; the destination operand can be a register or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) Each bit of the result of the OR instruction is set to 0 if both corresponding bits of the first and second operands are 0; otherwise, each bit is set to 1.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

DEST ← DEST OR SRC;

Flags Affected

The OF and CF flags are cleared; the SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The state of the AF flag is undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as for protected mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

ORPD—Bitwise Logical OR of Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 56 /*r* ORPD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Bitwise OR of *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 56 /r VORPD *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical OR of packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm2* and *xmm3/mem*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 56 /r VORPD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical OR of packed double-precision floating-point values in *ymm2* and *ymm3/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise logical OR of the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the first source operand and the second source operand, and stores the result in the destination operand

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: If VORPD is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

ORPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] BITWISE OR SRC[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64] BITWISE OR SRC[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VORPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] BITWISE OR SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] BITWISE OR SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VORPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] BITWISE OR SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] BITWISE OR SRC2[127:64]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128] BITWISE OR SRC2[191:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[255:192] BITWISE OR SRC2[255:192]
```

Intel® C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ORPD: __m128d _mm_or_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b);

VORPD: __m256d _mm256_or_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

ORPS—Bitwise Logical OR of Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 56 /r ORPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Bitwise OR of *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128.*
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 56 /r VORPS *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical OR of packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm2* and *xmm3/mem*.
VEX.NDS.256.0F.WIG 56 /r VORPS *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical OR of packed single-precision floating-point values in *ymm2* and *ymm3/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise logical OR of the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the first source operand and the second source operand, and stores the result in the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 Encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: If VORPS is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

ORPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] BITWISE OR SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] BITWISE OR SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] BITWISE OR SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] BITWISE OR SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VORPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] BITWISE OR SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] BITWISE OR SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] BITWISE OR SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] BITWISE OR SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VORPS (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] BITWISE OR SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] BITWISE OR SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] BITWISE OR SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] BITWISE OR SRC2[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128] BITWISE OR SRC2[159:128]
DEST[191:160]← SRC1[191:160] BITWISE OR SRC2[191:160]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[223:192] BITWISE OR SRC2[223:192]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224] BITWISE OR SRC2[255:224].

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ORPS: __m128 _mm_or_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b);

VORPS: __m256 _mm256_or_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

OUT—Output to Port

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
E6 *ib*	OUT *imm8*, AL	I	Valid	Valid	Output byte in AL to I/O port address *imm8*.
E7 *ib*	OUT *imm8*, AX	I	Valid	Valid	Output word in AX to I/O port address *imm8*.
E7 *ib*	OUT *imm8*, EAX	I	Valid	Valid	Output doubleword in EAX to I/O port address *imm8*.
EE	OUT DX, AL	NP	Valid	Valid	Output byte in AL to I/O port address in DX.
EF	OUT DX, AX	NP	Valid	Valid	Output word in AX to I/O port address in DX.
EF	OUT DX, EAX	NP	Valid	Valid	Output doubleword in EAX to I/O port address in DX.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
I	imm8	NA	NA	NA
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Copies the value from the second operand (source operand) to the I/O port specified with the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be register AL, AX, or EAX, depending on the size of the port being accessed (8, 16, or 32 bits, respectively); the destination operand can be a byte-immediate or the DX register. Using a byte immediate allows I/O port addresses 0 to 255 to be accessed; using the DX register as a source operand allows I/O ports from 0 to 65,535 to be accessed.

The size of the I/O port being accessed is determined by the opcode for an 8-bit I/O port or by the operand-size attribute of the instruction for a 16- or 32-bit I/O port.

At the machine code level, I/O instructions are shorter when accessing 8-bit I/O ports. Here, the upper eight bits of the port address will be 0.

This instruction is only useful for accessing I/O ports located in the processor's I/O address space. See Chapter 17, "Input/Output," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on accessing I/O ports in the I/O address space.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

After executing an OUT instruction, the Pentium® processor ensures that the EWBE# pin has been sampled active before it begins to execute the next instruction. (Note that the instruction can be prefetched if EWBE# is not active, but it will not be executed until the EWBE# pin is sampled active.) Only the Pentium processor family has the EWBE# pin.

Operation

```
IF ((PE = 1) and ((CPL > IOPL) or (VM = 1)))
    THEN (* Protected mode with CPL > IOPL or virtual-8086 mode *)
        IF (Any I/O Permission Bit for I/O port being accessed = 1)
            THEN (* I/O operation is not allowed *)
                #GP(0);
            ELSE ( * I/O operation is allowed *)
                DEST ← SRC; (* Writes to selected I/O port *)
        FI;
    ELSE (Real Mode or Protected Mode with CPL ≤ IOPL *)
        DEST ← SRC; (* Writes to selected I/O port *)
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If any of the I/O permission bits in the TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as protected mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same as protected mode exceptions.

OUTS/OUTSB/OUTSW/OUTSD—Output String to Port

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
6E	OUTS DX, *m8*	NP	Valid	Valid	Output byte from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI or RSI to I/O port specified in DX**.
6F	OUTS DX, *m16*	NP	Valid	Valid	Output word from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI or RSI to I/O port specified in DX**.
6F	OUTS DX, *m32*	NP	Valid	Valid	Output doubleword from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI or RSI to I/O port specified in DX**.
6E	OUTSB	NP	Valid	Valid	Output byte from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI or RSI to I/O port specified in DX**.
6F	OUTSW	NP	Valid	Valid	Output word from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI or RSI to I/O port specified in DX**.
6F	OUTSD	NP	Valid	Valid	Output doubleword from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI or RSI to I/O port specified in DX**.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

** In 64-bit mode, only 64-bit (RSI) and 32-bit (ESI) address sizes are supported. In non-64-bit mode, only 32-bit (ESI) and 16-bit (SI) address sizes are supported.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Copies data from the source operand (second operand) to the I/O port specified with the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is a memory location, the address of which is read from either the DS:SI, DS:ESI or the RSI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 16, 32 or 64, respectively). (The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix.) The destination operand is an I/O port address (from 0 to 65,535) that is read from the DX register. The size of the I/O port being accessed (that is, the size of the source and destination operands) is determined by the opcode for an 8-bit I/O port or by the operand-size attribute of the instruction for a 16- or 32-bit I/O port.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the "explicit-operands" form and the "no-operands" form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the OUTS mnemonic) allows the source and destination operands to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operand should be a symbol that indicates the size of the I/O port and the source address, and the destination operand must be DX. This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the source operand symbol must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword), but it does not have to specify the correct **location**. The location is always specified by the DS:(E)SI or RSI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the OUTS instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides "short forms" of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the OUTS instructions. Here also DS:(E)SI is assumed to be the source operand and DX is assumed to be the destination operand. The size of the I/O port is specified with the choice of mnemonic: OUTSB (byte), OUTSW (word), or OUTSD (doubleword).

After the byte, word, or doubleword is transferred from the memory location to the I/O port, the SI/ESI/RSI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)SI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the SI/ESI/RSI register is decremented.) The SI/ESI/RSI register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, and by 4 for doubleword operations.

The OUTS, OUTSB, OUTSW, and OUTSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block input of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. See "REP/REPE/REPZ /REPNE/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" in this chapter for a description of the REP prefix. This instruction is only useful for accessing I/O ports located in the processor's I/O address space. See Chapter 17, "Input/Output," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on accessing I/O ports in the I/O address space.

In 64-bit mode, the default operand size is 32 bits; operand size is not promoted by the use of REX.W. In 64-bit mode, the default address size is 64 bits, and 64-bit address is specified using RSI by default. 32-bit address using ESI is support using the prefix 67H, but 16-bit address is not supported in 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

After executing an OUTS, OUTSB, OUTSW, or OUTSD instruction, the Pentium processor ensures that the EWBE# pin has been sampled active before it begins to execute the next instruction. (Note that the instruction can be prefetched if EWBE# is not active, but it will not be executed until the EWBE# pin is sampled active.) Only the Pentium processor family has the EWBE# pin.

For the Pentium 4, Intel® Xeon®, and P6 processor family, upon execution of an OUTS, OUTSB, OUTSW, or OUTSD instruction, the processor will not execute the next instruction until the data phase of the transaction is complete.

Operation

```
IF ((PE = 1) and ((CPL > IOPL) or (VM = 1)))
    THEN (* Protected mode with CPL > IOPL or virtual-8086 mode *)
        IF (Any I/O Permission Bit for I/O port being accessed = 1)
            THEN (* I/O operation is not allowed *)
                #GP(0);
            ELSE (* I/O operation is allowed *)
                DEST ← SRC; (* Writes to I/O port *)
        FI;
    ELSE (Real Mode or Protected Mode or 64-Bit Mode with CPL ≤ IOPL *)
        DEST ← SRC; (* Writes to I/O port *)
FI;

Byte transfer:
    IF 64-bit mode
        Then
            IF 64-Bit Address Size
                THEN
                    IF DF = 0
                        THEN RSI ← RSI RSI + 1;
                        ELSE RSI ← RSI or – 1;
                    FI;
                ELSE (* 32-Bit Address Size *)
                    IF DF = 0
                        THEN    ESI ← ESI + 1;
                        ELSE    ESI ← ESI – 1;
                    FI;
            FI;
        ELSE
            IF DF = 0
                THEN    (E)SI ← (E)SI + 1;
                ELSE (E)SI ← (E)SI – 1;
            FI;
    FI;
Word transfer:
    IF 64-bit mode
```

```
        Then
            IF 64-Bit Address Size
                THEN
                    IF DF = 0
                        THEN RSI ← RSI RSI + 2;
                        ELSE RSI ← RSI or – 2;
                    FI;
                ELSE (* 32-Bit Address Size *)
                    IF DF = 0
                        THEN    ESI ← ESI + 2;
                        ELSE    ESI ← ESI – 2;
                    FI;
            FI;
        ELSE
            IF DF = 0
                THEN    (E)SI ← (E)SI + 2;
                ELSE (E)SI ← (E)SI – 2;
            FI;
    FI;
Doubleword transfer:
    IF 64-bit mode
        Then
            IF 64-Bit Address Size
                THEN
                    IF DF = 0
                        THEN RSI ← RSI RSI + 4;
                        ELSE RSI ← RSI or – 4;
                    FI;
                ELSE (* 32-Bit Address Size *)
                    IF DF = 0
                        THEN    ESI ← ESI + 4;
                        ELSE    ESI ← ESI – 4;
                    FI;
            FI;
        ELSE
            IF DF = 0
                THEN    (E)SI ← (E)SI + 4;
                ELSE (E)SI ← (E)SI – 4;
            FI;
    FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the limit of the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment.
	If the segment register contains a NULL segment selector.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If any of the I/O permission bits in the TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as for protected mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0) If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.

If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

PABSB/PABSW/PABSD — Packed Absolute Value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 1C /r[1] PABSB *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Compute the absolute value of bytes in *mm2/m64* and store UNSIGNED result in *mm1*.
66 0F 38 1C /r PABSB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Compute the absolute value of bytes in *xmm2/m128* and store UNSIGNED result in *xmm1*.
0F 38 1D /r[1] PABSW *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Compute the absolute value of 16-bit integers in *mm2/m64* and store UNSIGNED result in *mm1*.
66 0F 38 1D /r PABSW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Compute the absolute value of 16-bit integers in *xmm2/m128* and store UNSIGNED result in *xmm1*.
0F 38 1E /r[1] PABSD *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Compute the absolute value of 32-bit integers in *mm2/m64* and store UNSIGNED result in *mm1*.
66 0F 38 1E /r PABSD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Compute the absolute value of 32-bit integers in *xmm2/m128* and store UNSIGNED result in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 1C /r VPABSB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Compute the absolute value of bytes in *xmm2/m128* and store UNSIGNED result in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 1D /r VPABSW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Compute the absolute value of 16- bit integers in *xmm2/m128* and store UNSIGNED result in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 1E /r VPABSD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Compute the absolute value of 32- bit integers in *xmm2/m128* and store UNSIGNED result in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 1C /r VPABSB *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Compute the absolute value of bytes in *ymm2/m256* and store UNSIGNED result in *ymm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 1D /r VPABSW *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Compute the absolute value of 16-bit integers in *ymm2/m256* and store UNSIGNED result in *ymm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 1E /r VPABSD *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Compute the absolute value of 32-bit integers in *ymm2/m256* and store UNSIGNED result in *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, “Instruction Exception Specification” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, “Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

(V)PABSB/W/D computes the absolute value of each data element of the source operand (the second operand) and stores the UNSIGNED results in the destination operand (the first operand). (V)PABSB operates on signed bytes, (V)PABSW operates on 16-bit words, and (V)PABSD operates on signed 32-bit integers. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register, a YMM register, a 128-bit memory location, or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX, an XMM or a YMM register. Both operands can be MMX registers or XMM registers. When the source operand is a 128-bit memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

In 64-bit mode, use the REX prefix to access additional registers.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0; otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

```
PABSB (with 64 bit operands)
    Unsigned DEST[7:0] ← ABS(SRC[7:0])
    Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th bytes
    Unsigned DEST[63:56] ← ABS(SRC[63:56])

PABSB (with 128 bit operands)
    Unsigned DEST[7:0] ← ABS(SRC[7:.0])
    Repeat operation for 2nd through 15th bytes
    Unsigned DEST[127:120] ← ABS(SRC[127:120])

PABSW (with 64 bit operands)
    Unsigned DEST[15:0] ← ABS(SRC[15:0])
    Repeat operation for 2nd through 3rd 16-bit words
    Unsigned DEST[63:48] ← ABS(SRC[63:48])

PABSW (with 128 bit operands)
    Unsigned DEST[15:0] ← ABS(SRC[15:0])
    Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th 16-bit words
    Unsigned DEST[127:112] ← ABS(SRC[127:112])

PABSD (with 64 bit operands)
    Unsigned DEST[31:0] ← ABS(SRC[31:0])
    Unsigned DEST[63:32] ← ABS(SRC[63:32])

PABSD (with 128 bit operands)
    Unsigned DEST[31:0] ← ABS(SRC[31:0])
    Repeat operation for 2nd through 3rd 32-bit double words
    Unsigned DEST[127:96] ← ABS(SRC[127:96])

PABSB (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
    DEST[127:0] ← BYTE_ABS(SRC)
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPABSB (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[127:0] ← BYTE_ABS(SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPABSB (VEX.256 encoded version)

Unsigned DEST[7:0]← ABS(SRC[7:.0])
Repeat operation for 2nd through 31st bytes
Unsigned DEST[255:248] ← ABS(SRC[255:248])

PABSW (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[127:0] ← WORD_ABS(SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VPABSW (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[127:0] ← WORD_ABS(SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPABSW (VEX.256 encoded version)

Unsigned DEST[15:0]← ABS(SRC[15:0])
Repeat operation for 2nd through 15th 16-bit words
Unsigned DEST[255:240] ← ABS(SRC[255:240])

PABSD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[127:0] ← DWORD_ABS(SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VPABSD (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[127:0] ← DWORD_ABS(SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPABSD (VEX.256 encoded version)

Unsigned DEST[31:0] ← ABS(SRC[31:0])
Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th 32-bit double words
Unsigned DEST[255:224] ← ABS(SRC[255:224])

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PABSB:	__m64 _mm_abs_pi8 (__m64 a)
(V)PABSB:	__m128i _mm_abs_epi8 (__m128i a)
VPABSB:	__m256i _mm256_abs_epi8 (__m256i a)
PABSW:	__m64 _mm_abs_pi16 (__m64 a)
(V)PABSW:	__m128i _mm_abs_epi16 (__m128i a)
VPABSW:	__m256i _mm256_abs_epi16 (__m256i a)
PABSD:	__m64 _mm_abs_pi32 (__m64 a)
(V)PABSD:	__m128i _mm_abs_epi32 (__m128i a)
VPABSD:	__m256i _mm256_abs_epi32 (__m256i a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PACKSSWB/PACKSSDW—Pack with Signed Saturation

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 63 /r[1] PACKSSWB *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Converts 4 packed signed word integers from *mm1* and from *mm2/m64* into 8 packed signed byte integers in *mm1* using signed saturation.
66 0F 63 /*r* PACKSSWB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Converts 8 packed signed word integers from *xmm1* and from *xxm2/m128* into 16 packed signed byte integers in *xxm1* using signed saturation.
0F 6B /*r*[1] PACKSSDW *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Converts 2 packed signed doubleword integers from *mm1* and from *mm2/m64* into 4 packed signed word integers in *mm1* using signed saturation.
66 0F 6B /*r* PACKSSDW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Converts 4 packed signed doubleword integers from *xmm1* and from *xxm2/m128* into 8 packed signed word integers in *xxm1* using signed saturation.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 63 /r VPACKSSWB *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Converts 8 packed signed word integers from *xmm2* and from *xmm3/m128* into 16 packed signed byte integers in *xmm1* using signed saturation.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 6B /r VPACKSSDW *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Converts 4 packed signed doubleword integers from *xmm2* and from *xmm3/m128* into 8 packed signed word integers in *xmm1* using signed saturation.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 63 /r VPACKSSWB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Converts 16 packed signed word integers from *ymm2* and from *ymm3/m256* into 32 packed signed byte integers in *ymm1* using signed saturation.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 6B /r VPACKSSDW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Converts 8 packed signed doubleword integers from *ymm2* and from *ymm3/m256* into 16 packed signed word integers in *ymm1*using signed saturation.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Converts packed signed word integers into packed signed byte integers (PACKSSWB) or converts packed signed doubleword integers into packed signed word integers (PACKSSDW), using saturation to handle overflow conditions. See Figure 4-2 for an example of the packing operation.

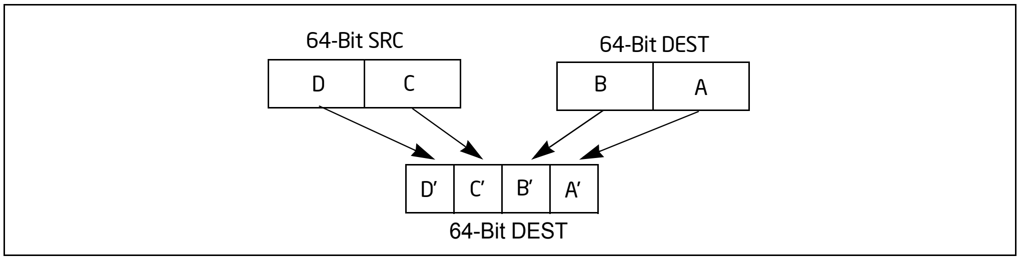


Figure 4-2. Operation of the PACKSSDW Instruction Using 64-bit Operands

The (V)PACKSSWB instruction converts 4, 8 or 16 signed word integers from the destination operand (first operand) and 4, 8 or 16 signed word integers from the source operand (second operand) into 8, 16 or 32 signed byte integers and stores the result in the destination operand. If a signed word integer value is beyond the range of a signed byte integer (that is, greater than 7FH for a positive integer or greater than 80H for a negative integer), the saturated signed byte integer value of 7FH or 80H, respectively, is stored in the destination.

The (V)PACKSSDW instruction packs 2, 4 or 8 signed doublewords from the destination operand (first operand) and 2, 4 or 8 signed doublewords from the source operand (second operand) into 4, 8 or 16 signed words in the destination operand (see Figure 4-2). If a signed doubleword integer value is beyond the range of a signed word (that is, greater than 7FFFH for a positive integer or greater than 8000H for a negative integer), the saturated signed word integer value of 7FFFH or 8000H, respectively, is stored into the destination.

The (V)PACKSSWB and (V)PACKSSDW instructions operate on either 64-bit, 128-bit operands or 256-bit operands. When operating on 64-bit operands, the destination operand must be an MMX technology register and the source operand can be either an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PACKSSWB (with 64-bit operands)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte DEST[15:0];
DEST[15:8] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte DEST[31:16];
DEST[23:16] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte DEST[47:32];
DEST[31:24] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte DEST[63:48];
DEST[39:32] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte SRC[15:0];
DEST[47:40] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte SRC[31:16];
DEST[55:48] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte SRC[47:32];
DEST[63:56] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte SRC[63:48];
```

PACKSSDW (with 64-bit operands)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateSignedDoublewordToSignedWord DEST[31:0];
DEST[31:16] ← SaturateSignedDoublewordToSignedWord DEST[63:32];
DEST[47:32] ← SaturateSignedDoublewordToSignedWord SRC[31:0];
DEST[63:48] ← SaturateSignedDoublewordToSignedWord SRC[63:32];
```

PACKSSWB instruction (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[7:0]← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[15:0]);
DEST[15:8] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[31:16]);
DEST[23:16] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[47:32]);
DEST[31:24] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[63:48]);
DEST[39:32] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[79:64]);
DEST[47:40] ←SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[95:80]);
DEST[55:48] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[111:96]);
DEST[63:56] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[127:112]);
DEST[71:64] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[15:0]);
DEST[79:72] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[31:16]);
DEST[87:80] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[47:32]);
DEST[95:88] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[63:48]);
DEST[103:96] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[79:64]);
DEST[111:104] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[95:80]);
DEST[119:112] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[111:96]);
DEST[127:120] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[127:112]);
```

PACKSSDW instruction (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (DEST[31:0]);
DEST[31:16] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (DEST[63:32]);
DEST[47:32] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (DEST[95:64]);
DEST[63:48] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (DEST[127:96]);
DEST[79:64] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC[31:0]);
DEST[95:80] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC[63:32]);
DEST[111:96] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC[95:64]);
DEST[127:112] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC[127:96]);
```

VPACKSSWB instruction (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0]← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[15:0]);
DEST[15:8] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[31:16]);
DEST[23:16] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[47:32]);
DEST[31:24] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[63:48]);
DEST[39:32] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[79:64]);
DEST[47:40] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[95:80]);
DEST[55:48] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[111:96]);
DEST[63:56] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[127:112]);
DEST[71:64] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[15:0]);
DEST[79:72] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[31:16]);
DEST[87:80] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[47:32]);
DEST[95:88] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[63:48]);
DEST[103:96] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[79:64]);
DEST[111:104] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[95:80]);
DEST[119:112] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[111:96]);
DEST[127:120] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[127:112]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128]← 0;
```

VPACKSSDW instruction (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC1[31:0]);
DEST[31:16] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC1[63:32]);
DEST[47:32] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC1[95:64]);
DEST[63:48] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC1[127:96]);
DEST[79:64] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC2[31:0]);
DEST[95:80] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC2[63:32]);
```

```
DEST[111:96] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC2[95:64]);
DEST[127:112] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC2[127:96]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128]← 0;
```

VPACKSSWB instruction (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0]← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[15:0]);
DEST[15:8] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[31:16]);
DEST[23:16] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[47:32]);
DEST[31:24] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[63:48]);
DEST[39:32] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[79:64]);
DEST[47:40] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[95:80]);
DEST[55:48] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[111:96]);
DEST[63:56] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[127:112]);
DEST[71:64] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[15:0]);
DEST[79:72] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[31:16]);
DEST[87:80] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[47:32]);
DEST[95:88] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[63:48]);
DEST[103:96] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[79:64]);
DEST[111:104] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[95:80]);
DEST[119:112] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[111:96]);
DEST[127:120] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[127:112]);
DEST[135:128]← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[143:128]);
DEST[143:136] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[159:144]);
DEST[151:144] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[175:160]);
DEST[159:152] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[191:176]);
DEST[167:160] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[207:192]);
DEST[175:168] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[223:208]);
DEST[183:176] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[239:224]);
DEST[191:184] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC1[255:240]);
DEST[199:192] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[143:128]);
DEST[207:200] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[159:144]);
DEST[215:208] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[175:160]);
DEST[223:216] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[191:176]);
DEST[231:224] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[207:192]);
DEST[239:232] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[223:208]);
DEST[247:240] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[239:224]);
DEST[255:248] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC2[255:240]);
```

VPACKSSDW instruction (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC1[31:0]);
DEST[31:16] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC1[63:32]);
DEST[47:32] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC1[95:64]);
DEST[63:48] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC1[127:96]);
DEST[79:64] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC2[31:0]);
DEST[95:80] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC2[63:32]);
DEST[111:96] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC2[95:64]);
DEST[127:112] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC2[127:96]);
DEST[143:128] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC1[159:128]);
DEST[159:144] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC1[191:160]);
DEST[175:160] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC1[223:192]);
DEST[191:176] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC1[255:224]);
DEST[207:192] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC2[159:128]);
DEST[223:208] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC2[191:160]);
DEST[239:224] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC2[223:192]);
```

```
DEST[255:240] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC2[255:224]);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PACKSSWB: __m64 _mm_packs_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PACKSSWB: __m128i _mm_packs_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)

VPACKSSWB: __m256i _mm256_packs_epi16(__m256i m1, __m256i m2)

PACKSSDW: __m64 _mm_packs_pi32 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PACKSSDW: __m128i _mm_packs_epi32(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)

VPACKSSDW: __m256i _mm256_packs_epi32(__m256i m1, __m256i m2)

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PACKUSDW — Pack with Unsigned Saturation

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 2B /r PACKUSDW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Convert 4 packed signed doubleword integers from *xmm1* and 4 packed signed doubleword integers from *xmm2/m128* into 8 packed unsigned word integers in *xmm1* using unsigned saturation.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 2B /r VPACKUSDW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Convert 4 packed signed doubleword integers from *xmm2* and 4 packed signed doubleword integers from *xmm3/m128* into 8 packed unsigned word integers in *xmm1* using unsigned saturation.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 2B /r VPACKUSDW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Convert 8 packed signed doubleword integers from *ymm2* and 8 packed signed doubleword integers from *ymm3/m128* into 16 packed unsigned word integers in *ymm1* using unsigned saturation.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Converts packed signed doubleword integers into packed unsigned word integers using unsigned saturation to handle overflow conditions. If the signed doubleword value is beyond the range of an unsigned word (that is, greater than FFFFH or less than 0000H), the saturated unsigned word integer value of FFFFH or 0000H, respectively, is stored in the destination.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PACKUSDW (Legacy SSE instruction)

```
TMP[15:0] ← (DEST[31:0] < 0) ? 0 : DEST[15:0];
DEST[15:0] ← (DEST[31:0] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[15:0] ;
TMP[31:16] ← (DEST[63:32] < 0) ? 0 : DEST[47:32];
DEST[31:16] ← (DEST[63:32] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[31:16] ;
TMP[47:32] ← (DEST[95:64] < 0) ? 0 : DEST[79:64];
DEST[47:32] ← (DEST[95:64] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[47:32] ;
TMP[63:48] ← (DEST[127:96] < 0) ? 0 : DEST[111:96];
DEST[63:48] ← (DEST[127:96] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[63:48] ;
TMP[79:64] ← (SRC[31:0] < 0) ? 0 : SRC[15:0];
```

```
DEST[63:48] ← (SRC[31:0] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[79:64] ;
TMP[95:80] ← (SRC[63:32] < 0) ? 0 : SRC[47:32];
DEST[95:80] ← (SRC[63:32] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[95:80] ;
TMP[111:96] ← (SRC[95:64] < 0) ? 0 : SRC[79:64];
DEST[111:96] ← (SRC[95:64] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[111:96] ;
TMP[127:112] ← (SRC[127:96] < 0) ? 0 : SRC[111:96];
DEST[127:112] ← (SRC[127:96] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[127:112] ;
```

PACKUSDW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
TMP[15:0] ← (SRC1[31:0] < 0) ? 0 : SRC1[15:0];
DEST[15:0] ← (SRC1[31:0] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[15:0] ;
TMP[31:16] ← (SRC1[63:32] < 0) ? 0 : SRC1[47:32];
DEST[31:16] ← (SRC1[63:32] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[31:16] ;
TMP[47:32] ← (SRC1[95:64] < 0) ? 0 : SRC1[79:64];
DEST[47:32] ← (SRC1[95:64] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[47:32] ;
TMP[63:48] ← (SRC1[127:96] < 0) ? 0 : SRC1[111:96];
DEST[63:48] ← (SRC1[127:96] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[63:48] ;
TMP[79:64] ← (SRC2[31:0] < 0) ? 0 : SRC2[15:0];
DEST[63:48] ← (SRC2[31:0] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[79:64] ;
TMP[95:80] ← (SRC2[63:32] < 0) ? 0 : SRC2[47:32];
DEST[95:80] ← (SRC2[63:32] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[95:80] ;
TMP[111:96] ← (SRC2[95:64] < 0) ? 0 : SRC2[79:64];
DEST[111:96] ← (SRC2[95:64] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[111:96] ;
TMP[127:112] ← (SRC2[127:96] < 0) ? 0 : SRC2[111:96];
DEST[127:112] ← (SRC2[127:96] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[127:112];
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
```

VPACKUSDW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
TMP[15:0] ← (SRC1[31:0] < 0) ? 0 : SRC1[15:0];
DEST[15:0] ← (SRC1[31:0] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[15:0] ;
TMP[31:16] ← (SRC1[63:32] < 0) ? 0 : SRC1[47:32];
DEST[31:16] ← (SRC1[63:32] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[31:16] ;
TMP[47:32] ← (SRC1[95:64] < 0) ? 0 : SRC1[79:64];
DEST[47:32] ← (SRC1[95:64] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[47:32] ;
TMP[63:48] ← (SRC1[127:96] < 0) ? 0 : SRC1[111:96];
DEST[63:48] ← (SRC1[127:96] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[63:48] ;
TMP[79:64] ← (SRC2[31:0] < 0) ? 0 : SRC2[15:0];
DEST[63:48] ← (SRC2[31:0] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[79:64] ;
TMP[95:80] ← (SRC2[63:32] < 0) ? 0 : SRC2[47:32];
DEST[95:80] ← (SRC2[63:32] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[95:80] ;
TMP[111:96] ← (SRC2[95:64] < 0) ? 0 : SRC2[79:64];
DEST[111:96] ← (SRC2[95:64] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[111:96] ;
TMP[127:112] ← (SRC2[127:96] < 0) ? 0 : SRC2[111:96];
DEST[128:112] ← (SRC2[127:96] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[127:112] ;
TMP[143:128] ← (SRC1[159:128] < 0) ? 0 : SRC1[143:128];
DEST[143:128] ← (SRC1[159:128] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[143:128] ;
TMP[159:144] ← (SRC1[191:160] < 0) ? 0 : SRC1[175:160];
DEST[159:144] ← (SRC1[191:160] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[159:144] ;
TMP[175:160] ← (SRC1[223:192] < 0) ? 0 : SRC1[207:192];
DEST[175:160] ← (SRC1[223:192] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[175:160] ;
TMP[191:176] ← (SRC1[255:224] < 0) ? 0 : SRC1[239:224];
DEST[191:176] ← (SRC1[255:224] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[191:176] ;
TMP[207:192] ← (SRC2[159:128] < 0) ? 0 : SRC2[143:128];
DEST[207:192] ← (SRC2[159:128] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[207:192] ;
```

```
TMP[223:208] ← (SRC2[191:160] < 0) ? 0 : SRC2[175:160];
DEST[223:208] ← (SRC2[191:160] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[223:208] ;
TMP[239:224] ← (SRC2[223:192] < 0) ? 0 : SRC2[207:192];
DEST[239:224] ← (SRC2[223:192] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[239:224] ;
TMP[255:240] ← (SRC2[255:224] < 0) ? 0 : SRC2[239:224];
DEST[255:240] ← (SRC2[255:224] > FFFFH) ? FFFFH : TMP[255:240] ;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
(V)PACKUSDW: __m128i _mm_packus_epi32(__m128i m1, __m128i m2);
VPACKUSDW:   __m256i _mm256_packus_epi32(__m256i m1, __m256i m2);
```

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PACKUSWB—Pack with Unsigned Saturation

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 67 /r[1] PACKUSWB *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Converts 4 signed word integers from *mm* and 4 signed word integers from *mm/m64* into 8 unsigned byte integers in *mm* using unsigned saturation.
66 0F 67 /r PACKUSWB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Converts 8 signed word integers from *xmm1* and 8 signed word integers from *xmm2/m128* into 16 unsigned byte integers in *xmm1* using unsigned saturation.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 67 /r VPACKUSWB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Converts 8 signed word integers from *xmm2* and 8 signed word integers from *xmm3/m128* into 16 unsigned byte integers in *xmm1* using unsigned saturation.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 67 /r VPACKUSWB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Converts 16 signed word integers from *ymm2* and 16signed word integers from *ymm3/m256* into 32 unsigned byte integers in *ymm1* using unsigned saturation.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Converts 4, 8 or 16 signed word integers from the destination operand (first operand) and 4, 8 or 16 signed word integers from the source operand (second operand) into 8, 16 or 32 unsigned byte integers and stores the result in the destination operand. (See Figure 4-2 for an example of the packing operation.) If a signed word integer value is beyond the range of an unsigned byte integer (that is, greater than FFH or less than 00H), the saturated unsigned byte integer value of FFH or 00H, respectively, is stored in the destination.

The PACKUSWB instruction operates on either 64-bit, 128-bit or 256-bit operands. When operating on 64-bit operands, the destination operand must be an MMX technology register and the source operand can be either an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

PACKUSWB (with 64-bit operands)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte DEST[15:0];
DEST[15:8] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte DEST[31:16];
DEST[23:16] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte DEST[47:32];
DEST[31:24] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte DEST[63:48];
DEST[39:32] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte SRC[15:0];
DEST[47:40] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte SRC[31:16];
DEST[55:48] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte SRC[47:32];
DEST[63:56] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte SRC[63:48];
```

PACKUSWB (Legacy SSE instruction)

```
DEST[7:0]←SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[15:0]);
DEST[15:8] ←SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[31:16]);
DEST[23:16] ←SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[47:32]);
DEST[31:24] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[63:48]);
DEST[39:32] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[79:64]);
DEST[47:40] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[95:80]);
DEST[55:48] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[111:96]);
DEST[63:56] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[127:112]);
DEST[71:64] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[15:0]);
DEST[79:72] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[31:16]);
DEST[87:80] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[47:32]);
DEST[95:88] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[63:48]);
DEST[103:96] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[79:64]);
DEST[111:104] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[95:80]);
DEST[119:112] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[111:96]);
DEST[127:120] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[127:112]);
```

PACKUSWB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0]← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[15:0]);
DEST[15:8] ←SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[31:16]);
DEST[23:16] ←SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[47:32]);
DEST[31:24] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[63:48]);
DEST[39:32] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[79:64]);
DEST[47:40] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[95:80]);
DEST[55:48] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[111:96]);
DEST[63:56] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[127:112]);
DEST[71:64] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[15:0]);
DEST[79:72] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[31:16]);
DEST[87:80] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[47:32]);
DEST[95:88] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[63:48]);
DEST[103:96] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[79:64]);
DEST[111:104] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[95:80]);
DEST[119:112] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[111:96]);
DEST[127:120] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[127:112]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
```

VPACKUSWB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0]← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[15:0]);
DEST[15:8] ←SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[31:16]);
DEST[23:16] ←SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[47:32]);
DEST[31:24] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[63:48]);
DEST[39:32] ←SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[79:64]);
```

```
DEST[47:40] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[95:80]);
DEST[55:48] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[111:96]);
DEST[63:56] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[127:112]);
DEST[71:64] ←SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[15:0]);
DEST[79:72] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[31:16]);
DEST[87:80] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[47:32]);
DEST[95:88] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[63:48]);
DEST[103:96] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[79:64]);
DEST[111:104] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[95:80]);
DEST[119:112] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[111:96]);
DEST[127:120] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[127:112]);
DEST[135:128]← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[143:128]);
DEST[143:136] ←SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[159:144]);
DEST[151:144] ←SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[175:160]);
DEST[159:152] ←SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[191:176]);
DEST[167:160] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[207:192]);
DEST[175:168] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[223:208]);
DEST[183:176] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[239:224]);
DEST[191:184] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC1[255:240]);
DEST[199:192] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[143:128]);
DEST[207:200] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[159:144]);
DEST[215:208] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[175:160]);
DEST[223:216] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[191:176]);
DEST[231:224] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[207:192]);
DEST[239:232] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[223:208]);
DEST[247:240] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[239:224]);
DEST[255:248] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC2[255:240]);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PACKUSWB: __m64 _mm_packs_pu16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PACKUSWB: __m128i _mm_packus_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)

VPACKUSWB: __m256i _mm256_packus_epi16(__m256i m1, __m256i m2);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PADDB/PADDW/PADDD—Add Packed Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F FC /*r*[1] PADDB *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Add packed byte integers from *mm/m64* and *mm*.
66 0F FC /*r* PADDB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Add packed byte integers from *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
0F FD /*r*[1] PADDW *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Add packed word integers from *mm/m64* and *mm*.
66 0F FD /*r* PADDW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Add packed word integers from *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
0F FE /*r*[1] PADDD *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Add packed doubleword integers from *mm/m64* and *mm*.
66 0F FE /*r* PADDD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Add packed doubleword integers from *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG FC /r VPADDB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add packed byte integers from *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG FD /r VPADDW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add packed word integers from *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG FE /r VPADDD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add packed doubleword integers from *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG FC /r VPADDB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Add packed byte integers from *ymm2, and ymm3/m256* and store in *ymm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG FD /r VPADDW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Add packed word integers from *ymm2, ymm3/m256* and *store in ymm1.*
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG FE /r VPADDD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Add packed doubleword integers from *ymm2, ymm3/m256* and *store in ymm1.*

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD add of the packed integers from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed integer results in the destination operand. See Figure 9-4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a SIMD operation. Overflow is handled with wraparound, as described in the following paragraphs.

Adds the packed byte, word, doubleword, or quadword integers in the first source operand to the second source operand and stores the result in the destination operand. When a result is too large to be represented in the

8/16/32 integer (overflow), the result is wrapped around and the low bits are written to the destination element (that is, the carry is ignored).

Note that these instructions can operate on either unsigned or signed (two's complement notation) integers; however, it does not set bits in the EFLAGS register to indicate overflow and/or a carry. To prevent undetected overflow conditions, software must control the ranges of the values operated on.

These instructions can operate on either 64-bit, 128-bit or 256-bit operands. When operating on 64-bit operands, the destination operand must be an MMX technology register and the source operand can be either an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

PADDB (with 64-bit operands)

```
DEST[7:0] ← DEST[7:0] + SRC[7:0];
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th byte *)
DEST[63:56] ← DEST[63:56] + SRC[63:56];
```

PADDB (with 128-bit operands)

```
DEST[7:0] ← DEST[7:0] + SRC[7:0];
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 14th byte *)
DEST[127:120] ← DEST[111:120] + SRC[127:120];
```

VPADDB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0]+SRC2[7:0]
DEST[15:8] ← SRC1[15:8]+SRC2[15:8]
DEST[23:16] ← SRC1[23:16]+SRC2[23:16]
DEST[31:24] ← SRC1[31:24]+SRC2[31:24]
DEST[39:32] ← SRC1[39:32]+SRC2[39:32]
DEST[47:40] ← SRC1[47:40]+SRC2[47:40]
DEST[55:48] ← SRC1[55:48]+SRC2[55:48]
DEST[63:56] ← SRC1[63:56]+SRC2[63:56]
DEST[71:64] ← SRC1[71:64]+SRC2[71:64]
DEST[79:72] ← SRC1[79:72]+SRC2[79:72]
DEST[87:80] ← SRC1[87:80]+SRC2[87:80]
DEST[95:88] ← SRC1[95:88]+SRC2[95:88]
DEST[103:96] ← SRC1[103:96]+SRC2[103:96]
DEST[111:104] ← SRC1[111:104]+SRC2[111:104]
DEST[119:112] ← SRC1[119:112]+SRC2[119:112]
DEST[127:120] ← SRC1[127:120]+SRC2[127:120]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPADDB (VEX.256 encoded instruction)

```
DEST[7:0]← SRC1[7:0] + SRC2[7:0];
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 31th byte *)
DEST[255:248]← SRC1[255:248] + SRC2[255:248];
```

PADDW (with 64-bit operands)

```
DEST[15:0] ← DEST[15:0] + SRC[15:0];
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd and 3th word *)
DEST[63:48] ← DEST[63:48] + SRC[63:48];
```

PADDW (with 128-bit operands)

```
DEST[15:0]  ← DEST[15:0] + SRC[15:0];
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th word *)
DEST[127:112] ← DEST[127:112] + SRC[127:112];
```

VPADDW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0]+SRC2[15:0]
DEST[31:16] ← SRC1[31:16]+SRC2[31:16]
DEST[47:32] ← SRC1[47:32]+SRC2[47:32]
DEST[63:48] ← SRC1[63:48]+SRC2[63:48]
DEST[79:64] ← SRC1[79:64]+SRC2[79:64]
DEST[95:80] ← SRC1[95:80]+SRC2[95:80]
DEST[111:96] ← SRC1[111:96]+SRC2[111:96]
DEST[127:112] ← SRC1[127:112]+SRC2[127:112]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPADDW (VEX.256 encoded instruction)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0] + SRC2[15:0];
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 15th word *)
DEST[255:240]← SRC1[255:240] + SRC2[255:240];
```

PADDD (with 64-bit operands)

```
DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0] + SRC[31:0];
DEST[63:32] ← DEST[63:32] + SRC[63:32];
```

PADDD (with 128-bit operands)

```
DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0]  + SRC[31:0];
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd and 3th doubleword *)
DEST[127:96] ← DEST[127:96] + SRC[127:96];
```

VPADDD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0]+SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32]+SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64]+SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96]+SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPADDD (VEX.256 encoded instruction)

```
DEST[31:0]← SRC1[31:0]  + SRC2[31:0];
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd and 7th doubleword *)
DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224] + SRC2[255:224];
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PADDB:	__m64 _mm_add_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PADDB:	__m128i _mm_add_epi8 (__m128ia,__m128ib)
VPADDB:	__m256i _mm256_add_epi8 (__m256ia,__m256i b)
PADDW:	__m64 _mm_add_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PADDW:	__m128i _mm_add_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPADDW:	__m256i _mm256_add_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

```
PADDD:      __m64 _mm_add_pi32(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PADDD:   __m128i _mm_add_epi32 ( __m128i a, __m128i b)
VPADDD:     __m256i _mm256_add_epi32 ( __m256i a, __m256i b)
```

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

PADDQ—Add Packed Quadword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F D4 /*r*[1] PADDQ *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Add quadword integer *mm2/m64* to *mm1.*
66 0F D4 /*r* PADDQ *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Add packed quadword integers *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1.*
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG D4 /r VPADDQ *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add packed quadword integers *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2.*
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG D4 /r VPADDQ *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Add packed quadword integers from *ymm2, ymm3/m256* and store in *ymm1.*

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Adds the first operand (destination operand) to the second operand (source operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be a quadword integer stored in an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be two packed quadword integers stored in an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be a quadword integer stored in an MMX technology register or two packed quadword integers stored in an XMM register. When packed quadword operands are used, a SIMD add is performed. When a quadword result is too large to be represented in 64 bits (overflow), the result is wrapped around and the low 64 bits are written to the destination element (that is, the carry is ignored).

Note that the (V)PADDQ instruction can operate on either unsigned or signed (two's complement notation) integers; however, it does not set bits in the EFLAGS register to indicate overflow and/or a carry. To prevent undetected overflow conditions, software must control the ranges of the values operated on.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PADDQ (with 64-Bit operands)

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] + SRC[63:0];
```

PADDQ (with 128-Bit operands)

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] + SRC[63:0];
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64] + SRC[127:64];
```

VPADDQ (VEX.128 encoded instruction)

```
DEST[63:0]← SRC1[63:0]  + SRC2[63:0];
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] + SRC2[127:64];
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
```

VPADDQ (VEX.256 encoded instruction)

```
DEST[63:0]← SRC1[63:0]  + SRC2[63:0];
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] + SRC2[127:64];
DEST[191:128]← SRC1[191:128]  + SRC2[191:128];
DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[255:192] + SRC2[255:192];
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PADDQ:	__m64 _mm_add_si64 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
(V)PADDQ:	__m128i _mm_add_epi64 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPADDQ:	__m256i _mm256_add_epi64 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PADDSB/PADDSW—Add Packed Signed Integers with Signed Saturation

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F EC /r[1] PADDSB *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Add packed signed byte integers from *mm/m64 and mm* and saturate the results.
66 0F EC /r PADDSB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Add packed signed byte integers from *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* saturate the results.
0F ED /r[1] PADDSW *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Add packed signed word integers from *mm/m64 and mm* and saturate the results.
66 0F ED /r PADDSW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Add packed signed word integers from *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* and saturate the results.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG EC /r VPADDSB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add packed signed byte integers from *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2* saturate the results.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG ED /r VPADDSW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add packed signed word integers from *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2* and saturate the results.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG EC /r VPADDSB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Add packed signed byte integers from ymm2, and *ymm3/m256* and store the saturated results in *ymm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG ED /r VPADDSW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Add packed signed word integers from ymm2, and *ymm3/m256* and store the saturated results in *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD add of the packed signed integers from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed integer results in the destination operand. See Figure 9-4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a SIMD operation. Overflow is handled with signed saturation, as described in the following paragraphs.

The PADDSB instruction adds packed signed byte integers. When an individual byte result is beyond the range of a signed byte integer (that is, greater than 7FH or less than 80H), the saturated value of 7FH or 80H, respectively, is written to the destination operand.

The PADDSW instruction adds packed signed word integers. When an individual word result is beyond the range of a signed word integer (that is, greater than 7FFFH or less than 8000H), the saturated value of 7FFFH or 8000H, respectively, is written to the destination operand.

These instructions can operate on either 64-bit, 128-bit or 256-bit operands. When operating on 64-bit operands, the destination operand must be an MMX technology register and the source operand can be either an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PADDSB (with 64-bit operands)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToSignedByte(DEST[7:0] + SRC (7:0]);
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th bytes *)
DEST[63:56] ← SaturateToSignedByte(DEST[63:56] + SRC[63:56] );
```

PADDSB (with 128-bit operands)

```
DEST[7:0] ←SaturateToSignedByte (DEST[7:0] + SRC[7:0]);
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 14th bytes *)
DEST[127:120] ← SaturateToSignedByte (DEST[111:120] + SRC[127:120]);
```

VPADDSB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToSignedByte (SRC1[7:0] + SRC2[7:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 14th bytes *)
DEST[127:120] ← SaturateToSignedByte (SRC1[111:120] + SRC2[127:120]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPADDSB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToSignedByte (SRC1[7:0] + SRC2[7:0]);
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 31st bytes *)
DEST[255:248]← SaturateToSignedByte (SRC1[255:248] + SRC2[255:248]);
```

PADDSW (with 64-bit operands)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToSignedWord(DEST[15:0] + SRC[15:0] );
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd and 7th words *)
DEST[63:48] ← SaturateToSignedWord(DEST[63:48] + SRC[63:48] );
```

PADDSW (with 128-bit operands)

```
DEST[15:0]  ← SaturateToSignedWord (DEST[15:0] + SRC[15:0]);
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th words *)
DEST[127:112] ← SaturateToSignedWord (DEST[127:112] + SRC[127:112]);
```

VPADDSW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToSignedWord (SRC1[15:0] + SRC2[15:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 7th words *)
DEST[127:112] ← SaturateToSignedWord (SRC1[127:112] + SRC2[127:112]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPADDSW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToSignedWord (SRC1[15:0] + SRC2[15:0]);
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 15th words *)
DEST[255:240] ← SaturateToSignedWord (SRC1[255:240] + SRC2[255:240])
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PADDSB: __m64 _mm_adds_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PADDSB: __m128i _mm_adds_epi8 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPADDSB: __m256i _mm256_adds_epi8 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

PADDSW: __m64 _mm_adds_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PADDSW: __m128i _mm_adds_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPADDSW: __m256i _mm256_adds_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PADDUSB/PADDUSW—Add Packed Unsigned Integers with Unsigned Saturation

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F DC /*r*[1] PADDUSB *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Add packed unsigned byte integers from *mm/m64 and mm* and saturate the results.
66 0F DC /*r* PADDUSB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Add packed unsigned byte integers from *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* saturate the results.
0F DD /*r*[1] PADDUSW *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Add packed unsigned word integers from *mm/m64 and mm* and saturate the results.
66 0F DD /*r* PADDUSW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Add packed unsigned word integers from *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1* and saturate the results.
VEX.NDS.128.660F.WIG DC /r VPADDUSB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add packed unsigned byte integers from *xmm3/m128* to *xmm2* and saturate the results.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG DD /r VPADDUSW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add packed unsigned word integers from *xmm3/m128* to *xmm2* and saturate the results.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG DC /r VPADDUSB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Add packed unsigned byte integers from *ymm2*, and *ymm3/m256* and store the saturated results in *ymm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG DD /r VPADDUSW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Add packed unsigned word integers from *ymm2*, and *ymm3/m256* and store the saturated results in *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD add of the packed unsigned integers from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed integer results in the destination operand. See Figure 9-4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for an illustration of a SIMD operation. Overflow is handled with unsigned saturation, as described in the following paragraphs.

The (V)PADDUSB instruction adds packed unsigned byte integers. When an individual byte result is beyond the range of an unsigned byte integer (that is, greater than FFH), the saturated value of FFH is written to the destination operand.

The (V)PADDUSW instruction adds packed unsigned word integers. When an individual word result is beyond the range of an unsigned word integer (that is, greater than FFFFH), the saturated value of FFFFH is written to the destination operand.

These instructions can operate on either 64-bit, 128-bit or 256-bit operands. When operating on 64-bit operands, the destination operand must be an MMX technology register and the source operand can be either an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PADDUSB (with 64-bit operands)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte(DEST[7:0] + SRC (7:0] );
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th bytes *)
DEST[63:56] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte(DEST[63:56] + SRC[63:56]
```

PADDUSB (with 128-bit operands)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte (DEST[7:0] + SRC[7:0]);
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 14th bytes *)
DEST[127:120] ← SaturateToUnSignedByte (DEST[127:120] + SRC[127:120]);
```

VPADDUSB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte (SRC1[7:0] + SRC2[7:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 14th bytes *)
DEST[127:120] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte (SRC1[111:120] + SRC2[127:120]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPADDUSB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte (SRC1[7:0] + SRC2[7:0]);
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 31st bytes *)
DEST[255:248]← SaturateToUnsignedByte (SRC1[255:248] + SRC2[255:248]);
```

PADDUSW (with 64-bit operands)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedWord(DEST[15:0] + SRC[15:0] );
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd and 3rd words *)
DEST[63:48] ← SaturateToUnsignedWord(DEST[63:48] + SRC[63:48] );
```

PADDUSW (with 128-bit operands)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedWord (DEST[15:0] + SRC[15:0]);
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th words *)
DEST[127:112] ← SaturateToUnSignedWord (DEST[127:112] + SRC[127:112]);
```

VPADDUSW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedWord (SRC1[15:0] + SRC2[15:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 7th words *)
DEST[127:112] ← SaturateToUnsignedWord (SRC1[127:112] + SRC2[127:112]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPADDUSW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedWord (SRC1[15:0] + SRC2[15:0]);
(* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 15th words *)
DEST[255:240] ← SaturateToUnsignedWord (SRC1[255:240] + SRC2[255:240])
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PADDUSB: __m64 _mm_adds_pu8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

PADDUSW: __m64 _mm_adds_pu16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PADDUSB: __m128i _mm_adds_epu8 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

(V)PADDUSW: __m128i _mm_adds_epu16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPADDUSB: __m256i _mm256_adds_epu8 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

VPADDUSW: __m256i _mm256_adds_epu16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PALIGNR — Packed Align Right

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 3A 0F /r ib[1] PALIGNR *mm1, mm2/m64, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSSE3	Concatenate destination and source operands, extract byte-aligned result shifted to the right by constant value in *imm8* into *mm1*.
66 0F 3A 0F /r ib PALIGNR *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSSE3	Concatenate destination and source operands, extract byte-aligned result shifted to the right by constant value in *imm8* into *xmm1.*
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.WIG 0F /r ib VPALIGNR *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Concatenate *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128*, extract byte aligned result shifted to the right by constant value in *imm8* and result is stored in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F3A.WIG 0F /r ib VPALIGNR *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX2	Concatenate pairs of 16 bytes in ymm2 and *ymm3/m256* into 32-byte intermediate result, extract byte-aligned, 16-byte result shifted to the right by constant values in *imm8* from each intermediate result, and two 16-byte results are stored in *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

(V)PALIGNR concatenates the destination operand (the first operand) and the source operand (the second operand) into an intermediate composite, shifts the composite at byte granularity to the right by a constant immediate, and extracts the right-aligned result into the destination. The first and the second operands can be an MMX, XMM or a YMM register. The immediate value is considered unsigned. Immediate shift counts larger than the 2L (i.e. 32 for 128-bit operands, or 16 for 64-bit operands) produce a zero result. Both operands can be MMX registers, XMM registers or YMM registers. When the source operand is a 128-bit memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

In 64-bit mode, use the REX prefix to access additional registers.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register and contains two 16-byte blocks. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location containing two 16-byte block. The destination operand is a YMM register and contain two 16-byte results. The imm8[7:0] is the common shift count used for the two lower 16-byte block sources and the two upper 16-byte block sources. The low 16-byte block of the two source operands produce the low 16-byte result of the destination operand, the high 16-byte block of the two source operands produce the high 16-byte result of the destination operand.

Concatenation is done with 128-bit data in the first and second source operand for both 128-bit and 256-bit instructions. The high 128-bits of the intermediate composite 256-bit result came from the 128-bit data from the first source operand; the low 128-bits of the intermediate result came from the 128-bit data of the second source operand.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

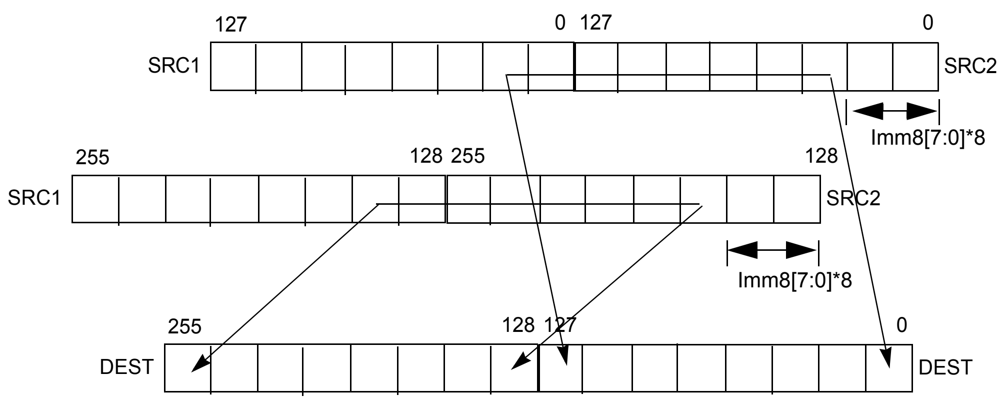


Figure 4-3. 256-bit VPALIGN Instruction Operation

Operation

PALIGNR (with 64-bit operands)

```
    temp1[127:0] = CONCATENATE(DEST,SRC)>>(imm8*8)
    DEST[63:0] = temp1[63:0]
```

PALIGNR (with 128-bit operands)

```
temp1[255:0] ← ((DEST[127:0] << 128) OR SRC[127:0])>>(imm8*8);
DEST[127:0] ← temp1[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPALIGNR (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
temp1[255:0] ← ((SRC1[127:0] << 128) OR SRC2[127:0])>>(imm8*8);
DEST[127:0] ← temp1[127:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPALIGNR (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
temp1[255:0] ← ((SRC1[127:0] << 128) OR SRC2[127:0])>>(imm8[7:0]*8);
DEST[127:0] ← temp1[127:0]
temp1[255:0] ← ((SRC1[255:128] << 128) OR SRC2[255:128])>>(imm8[7:0]*8);
DEST[255:128] ← temp1[127:0]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PALIGNR: __m64 _mm_alignr_pi8 (__m64 a, __m64 b, int n)

(V)PALIGNR: __m128i _mm_alignr_epi8 (__m128i a, __m128i b, int n)

VPALIGNR: __m256i _mm256_alignr_epi8 (__m256i a, __m256i b, const int n)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PAND—Logical AND

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F DB /*r*[1]	RM	V/V	MMX	Bitwise AND *mm/m64* and *mm*.
PAND *mm, mm/m64*				
66 0F DB /*r*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Bitwise AND of *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
PAND *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*				
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG DB /r	RVM	V/V	AVX	Bitwise AND of *xmm3/m128* and *xmm*.
VPAND *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*				
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG DB /r	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Bitwise AND of *ymm2*, and *ymm3/m256* and store result in *ymm1*.
VPAND *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/.m256*				

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise logical AND operation on the first source operand and second source operand and stores the result in the destination operand. Each bit of the result is set to 1 if the corresponding bits of the first and second operands are 1, otherwise it is set to 0.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE instructions: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PAND (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST ← DEST AND SRC
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPAND (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST ← SRC1 AND SRC2
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPAND (VEX.256 encoded instruction)

DEST[255:0] ← (SRC1[255:0] AND SRC2[255:0])

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PAND:	__m64 _mm_and_si64 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PAND:	__m128i _mm_and_si128 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPAND:	__m256i _mm256_and_si256 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PANDN—Logical AND NOT

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F DF /*r*[1] PANDN *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Bitwise AND NOT of *mm/m64* and *mm*.
66 0F DF /*r* PANDN *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Bitwise AND NOT of *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG DF /r VPANDN *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Bitwise AND NOT of *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG DF /r VPANDN *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Bitwise AND NOT of *ymm2*, and *ymm3/m256* and store result in *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise logical NOT operation on the first source operand, then performs bitwise AND with second source operand and stores the result in the destination operand. Each bit of the result is set to 1 if the corresponding bit in the first operand is 0 and the corresponding bit in the second operand is 1, otherwise it is set to 0.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE instructions: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PANDN(128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST ← NOT(DEST) AND SRC
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPANDN (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST ← NOT(SRC1) AND SRC2
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPANDN (VEX.256 encoded instruction)

DEST[255:0] ← ((NOT SRC1[255:0]) AND SRC2[255:0])

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PANDN:	__m64 _mm_andnot_si64 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PANDN:	__m128i _mm_andnot_si128 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPANDN:	__m256i _mm256_andnot_si256 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PAUSE—Spin Loop Hint

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
F3 90	PAUSE	NP	Valid	Valid	Gives hint to processor that improves performance of spin-wait loops.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Improves the performance of spin-wait loops. When executing a "spin-wait loop," processors will suffer a severe performance penalty when exiting the loop because it detects a possible memory order violation. The PAUSE instruction provides a hint to the processor that the code sequence is a spin-wait loop. The processor uses this hint to avoid the memory order violation in most situations, which greatly improves processor performance. For this reason, it is recommended that a PAUSE instruction be placed in all spin-wait loops.

An additional function of the PAUSE instruction is to reduce the power consumed by a processor while executing a spin loop. A processor can execute a spin-wait loop extremely quickly, causing the processor to consume a lot of power while it waits for the resource it is spinning on to become available. Inserting a pause instruction in a spin-wait loop greatly reduces the processor's power consumption.

This instruction was introduced in the Pentium 4 processors, but is backward compatible with all IA-32 processors. In earlier IA-32 processors, the PAUSE instruction operates like a NOP instruction. The Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors implement the PAUSE instruction as a delay. The delay is finite and can be zero for some processors. This instruction does not change the architectural state of the processor (that is, it performs essentially a delaying no-op operation).

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
Execute_Next_Instruction(DELAY);
```

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

PAVGB/PAVGW—Average Packed Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F E0 /r[1] PAVGB *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE	Average packed unsigned byte integers from *mm2/m64* and *mm1* with rounding.
66 0F E0, /r PAVGB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Average packed unsigned byte integers from *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* with rounding.
0F E3 /r[1] PAVGW *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE	Average packed unsigned word integers from mm2/m64 and *mm1* with rounding.
66 0F E3 /r PAVGW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Average packed unsigned word integers from *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* with rounding.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG E0 /r VPAVGB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Average packed unsigned byte integers from *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2* with rounding.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG E3 /r VPAVGW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Average packed unsigned word integers from *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2* with rounding.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG E0 /r VPAVGB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Average packed unsigned byte integers from ymm2, and *ymm3/m256* with rounding and store to *ymm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG E3 /r VPAVGW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Average packed unsigned word integers from *ymm2, ymm3/m256* with rounding to *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD average of the packed unsigned integers from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the results in the destination operand. For each corresponding pair of data elements in the first and second operands, the elements are added together, a 1 is added to the temporary sum, and that result is shifted right one bit position.

The (V)PAVGB instruction operates on packed unsigned bytes and the (V)PAVGW instruction operates on packed unsigned words.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE instructions: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

PAVGB (with 64-bit operands)

```
DEST[7:0] ← (SRC[7:0] + DEST[7:0] + 1) >> 1; (* Temp sum before shifting is 9 bits *)
(* Repeat operation performed for bytes 2 through 6 *)
DEST[63:56] ← (SRC[63:56] + DEST[63:56] + 1) >> 1;
```

PAVGW (with 64-bit operands)

```
DEST[15:0] ← (SRC[15:0] + DEST[15:0] + 1) >> 1; (* Temp sum before shifting is 17 bits *)
(* Repeat operation performed for words 2 and 3 *)
DEST[63:48] ← (SRC[63:48] + DEST[63:48] + 1) >> 1;
```

PAVGB (with 128-bit operands)

```
DEST[7:0] ← (SRC[7:0] + DEST[7:0] + 1) >> 1; (* Temp sum before shifting is 9 bits *)
(* Repeat operation performed for bytes 2 through 14 *)
DEST[127:120] ← (SRC[127:120] + DEST[127:120] + 1) >> 1;
```

PAVGW (with 128-bit operands)

```
DEST[15:0] ← (SRC[15:0] + DEST[15:0] + 1) >> 1; (* Temp sum before shifting is 17 bits *)
(* Repeat operation performed for words 2 through 6 *)
DEST[127:112] ← (SRC[127:112] + DEST[127:112] + 1) >> 1;
```

VPAVGB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0] ← (SRC1[7:0] + SRC2[7:0] + 1) >> 1;
(* Repeat operation performed for bytes 2 through 15 *)
DEST[127:120] ← (SRC1[127:120] + SRC2[127:120] + 1) >> 1
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPAVGW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← (SRC1[15:0] + SRC2[15:0] + 1) >> 1;
(* Repeat operation performed for 16-bit words 2 through 7 *)
DEST[127:112] ← (SRC1[127:112] + SRC2[127:112] + 1) >> 1
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPAVGB (VEX.256 encoded instruction)

```
DEST[7:0] ← (SRC1[7:0] + SRC2[7:0] + 1) >> 1; (* Temp sum before shifting is 9 bits *)
(* Repeat operation performed for bytes 2 through 31)
DEST[255:248] ← (SRC1[255:248] + SRC2[255:248] + 1) >> 1;
```

VPAVGW (VEX.256 encoded instruction)

```
DEST[15:0] ← (SRC1[15:0] + SRC2[15:0] + 1) >> 1; (* Temp sum before shifting is 17 bits *)
(* Repeat operation performed for words 2 through 15)
DEST[255:14]) ← (SRC1[255:240] + SRC2[255:240] + 1) >> 1;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PAVGB:	__m64 _mm_avg_pu8 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
PAVGW:	__m64 _mm_avg_pu16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
(V)PAVGB:	__m128i _mm_avg_epu8 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

(V)PAVGW: __m128i _mm_avg_epu16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPAVGB: __m256i _mm256_avg_epu8 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

VPAVGW: __m256i _mm256_avg_epu16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PBLENDVB — Variable Blend Packed Bytes

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 10 /r PBLENDVB *xmm1, xmm2/m128, <XMM0>*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Select byte values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* from mask specified in the high bit of each byte in *XMM0* and store the values into *xmm1.*
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.W0 4C /r /is4 VPBLENDVB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, xmm4*	RVMR	V/V	AVX	Select byte values from *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* using mask bits in the specified mask register, *xmm4*, and store the values into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F3A.W0 4C /r /is4 VPBLENDVB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, ymm4*	RVMR	V/V	AVX2	Select byte values from *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* from mask specified in the high bit of each byte in *ymm4* and store the values into *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	<XMM0>	NA
RVMR	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8[7:4]

Description

Conditionally copies byte elements from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) depending on mask bits defined in the implicit third register argument, XMM0. The mask bits are the most significant bit in each byte element of the XMM0 register.

If a mask bit is "1", then the corresponding byte element in the source operand is copied to the destination, else the byte element in the destination operand is left unchanged.

The register assignment of the implicit third operand is defined to be the architectural register XMM0.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand is the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged. The mask register operand is implicitly defined to be the architectural register XMM0. An attempt to execute PBLENDVB with a VEX prefix will cause #UD.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand and the destination operand are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The mask operand is the third source register, and encoded in bits[7:4] of the immediate byte(imm8). The bits[3:0] of imm8 are ignored. In 32-bit mode, imm8[7] is ignored. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register (destination register) are zeroed. VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD. VEX.W must be 0, otherwise, the instruction will #UD.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand and the destination operand are YMM registers. The second source operand is an YMM register or 256-bit memory location. The third source register is an YMM register and encoded in bits[7:4] of the immediate byte(imm8). The bits[3:0] of imm8 are ignored. In 32-bit mode, imm8[7] is ignored.

VPBLENDVB permits the mask to be any XMM or YMM register. In contrast, PBLENDVB treats XMM0 implicitly as the mask and do not support non-destructive destination operation. An attempt to execute PBLENDVB encoded with a VEX prefix will cause a #UD exception.

Operation

PBLENDVB (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
MASK ← XMM0
IF (MASK[7] = 1) THEN DEST[7:0] ← SRC[7:0];
ELSE DEST[7:0] ← DEST[7:0];
IF (MASK[15] = 1) THEN DEST[15:8] ← SRC[15:8];
```

```
ELSE DEST[15:8] ← DEST[15:8];
IF (MASK[23] = 1) THEN DEST[23:16] ← SRC[23:16]
ELSE DEST[23:16] ← DEST[23:16];
IF (MASK[31] = 1) THEN DEST[31:24] ← SRC[31:24]
ELSE DEST[31:24] ← DEST[31:24];
IF (MASK[39] = 1) THEN DEST[39:32] ← SRC[39:32]
ELSE DEST[39:32] ← DEST[39:32];
IF (MASK[47] = 1) THEN DEST[47:40] ← SRC[47:40]
ELSE DEST[47:40] ← DEST[47:40];
IF (MASK[55] = 1) THEN DEST[55:48] ← SRC[55:48]
ELSE DEST[55:48] ← DEST[55:48];
IF (MASK[63] = 1) THEN DEST[63:56] ← SRC[63:56]
ELSE DEST[63:56] ← DEST[63:56];
IF (MASK[71] = 1) THEN DEST[71:64] ← SRC[71:64]
ELSE DEST[71:64] ← DEST[71:64];
IF (MASK[79] = 1) THEN DEST[79:72] ← SRC[79:72]
ELSE DEST[79:72] ← DEST[79:72];
IF (MASK[87] = 1) THEN DEST[87:80] ← SRC[87:80]
ELSE DEST[87:80] ← DEST[87:80];
IF (MASK[95] = 1) THEN DEST[95:88] ← SRC[95:88]
ELSE DEST[95:88] ←   DEST[95:88];
IF (MASK[103] = 1) THEN DEST[103:96] ← SRC[103:96]
ELSE DEST[103:96] ←   DEST[103:96];
IF (MASK[111] = 1) THEN DEST[111:104] ← SRC[111:104]
ELSE DEST[111:104] ← DEST[111:104];
IF (MASK[119] = 1) THEN DEST[119:112] ← SRC[119:112]
ELSE DEST[119:112] ← DEST[119:112];
IF (MASK[127] = 1) THEN DEST[127:120] ← SRC[127:120]
ELSE DEST[127:120] ← DEST[127:120])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPBLENDVB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
MASK ← SRC3
IF (MASK[7] = 1) THEN DEST[7:0] ← SRC2[7:0];
ELSE DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0];
IF (MASK[15] = 1) THEN DEST[15:8] ← SRC2[15:8];
ELSE DEST[15:8] ← SRC1[15:8];
IF (MASK[23] = 1) THEN DEST[23:16] ← SRC2[23:16]
ELSE DEST[23:16] ← SRC1[23:16];
IF (MASK[31] = 1) THEN DEST[31:24] ← SRC2[31:24]
ELSE DEST[31:24] ← SRC1[31:24];
IF (MASK[39] = 1) THEN DEST[39:32] ← SRC2[39:32]
ELSE DEST[39:32] ← SRC1[39:32];
IF (MASK[47] = 1) THEN DEST[47:40] ← SRC2[47:40]
ELSE DEST[47:40] ← SRC1[47:40];
IF (MASK[55] = 1) THEN DEST[55:48] ← SRC2[55:48]
ELSE DEST[55:48] ← SRC1[55:48];
IF (MASK[63] = 1) THEN DEST[63:56] ← SRC2[63:56]
ELSE DEST[63:56] ← SRC1[63:56];
IF (MASK[71] = 1) THEN DEST[71:64] ← SRC2[71:64]
ELSE DEST[71:64] ← SRC1[71:64];
IF (MASK[79] = 1) THEN DEST[79:72] ← SRC2[79:72]
ELSE DEST[79:72] ← SRC1[79:72];
IF (MASK[87] = 1) THEN DEST[87:80] ← SRC2[87:80]
```

```
ELSE DEST[87:80] ← SRC1[87:80];
IF (MASK[95] = 1) THEN DEST[95:88] ← SRC2[95:88]
ELSE DEST[95:88] ←   SRC1[95:88];
IF (MASK[103] = 1) THEN DEST[103:96] ← SRC2[103:96]
ELSE DEST[103:96] ←   SRC1[103:96];
IF (MASK[111] = 1) THEN DEST[111:104] ← SRC2[111:104]
ELSE DEST[111:104] ← SRC1[111:104];
IF (MASK[119] = 1) THEN DEST[119:112] ← SRC2[119:112]
ELSE DEST[119:112] ← SRC1[119:112];
IF (MASK[127] = 1) THEN DEST[127:120] ← SRC2[127:120]
ELSE DEST[127:120] ← SRC1[127:120])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPBLENDVB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
MASK ← SRC3
IF (MASK[7] == 1) THEN DEST[7:0] ← SRC2[7:0];
ELSE DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0];
IF (MASK[15] == 1) THEN DEST[15:8] ←SRC2[15:8];
ELSE DEST[15:8] ← SRC1[15:8];
IF (MASK[23] == 1) THEN DEST[23:16] ←SRC2[23:16]
ELSE DEST[23:16] ← SRC1[23:16];
IF (MASK[31] == 1) THEN DEST[31:24] ← SRC2[31:24]
ELSE DEST[31:24] ← SRC1[31:24];
IF (MASK[39] == 1) THEN DEST[39:32] ← SRC2[39:32]
ELSE DEST[39:32] ← SRC1[39:32];
IF (MASK[47] == 1) THEN DEST[47:40] ← SRC2[47:40]
ELSE DEST[47:40] ← SRC1[47:40];
IF (MASK[55] == 1) THEN DEST[55:48] ← SRC2[55:48]
ELSE DEST[55:48] ← SRC1[55:48];
IF (MASK[63] == 1) THEN DEST[63:56] ←SRC2[63:56]
ELSE DEST[63:56] ← SRC1[63:56];
IF (MASK[71] == 1) THEN DEST[71:64] ←SRC2[71:64]
ELSE DEST[71:64] ← SRC1[71:64];
IF (MASK[79] == 1) THEN DEST[79:72] ← SRC2[79:72]
ELSE DEST[79:72] ← SRC1[79:72];
IF (MASK[87] == 1) THEN DEST[87:80] ← SRC2[87:80]
ELSE DEST[87:80] ← SRC1[87:80];
IF (MASK[95] == 1) THEN DEST[95:88] ← SRC2[95:88]
ELSE DEST[95:88] ← SRC1[95:88];
IF (MASK[103] == 1) THEN DEST[103:96] ← SRC2[103:96]
ELSE DEST[103:96] ← SRC1[103:96];
IF (MASK[111] == 1) THEN DEST[111:104] ← SRC2[111:104]
ELSE DEST[111:104] ← SRC1[111:104];
IF (MASK[119] == 1) THEN DEST[119:112] ← SRC2[119:112]
ELSE DEST[119:112] ← SRC1[119:112];
IF (MASK[127] == 1) THEN DEST[127:120] ← SRC2[127:120]
ELSE DEST[127:120] ← SRC1[127:120])
IF (MASK[135] == 1) THEN DEST[135:128] ← SRC2[135:128];
ELSE DEST[135:128] ← SRC1[135:128];
IF (MASK[143] == 1) THEN DEST[143:136] ← SRC2[143:136];
ELSE DEST[[143:136] ← SRC1[143:136];
IF (MASK[151] == 1) THEN DEST[151:144] ← SRC2[151:144]
ELSE DEST[151:144] ← SRC1[151:144];
IF (MASK[159] == 1) THEN DEST[159:152] ← SRC2[159:152]
```

```
ELSE DEST[159:152] ← SRC1[159:152];
IF (MASK[167] == 1) THEN DEST[167:160] ← SRC2[167:160]
ELSE DEST[167:160] ← SRC1[167:160];
IF (MASK[175] == 1) THEN DEST[175:168] ← SRC2[175:168]
ELSE DEST[175:168] ← SRC1[175:168];
IF (MASK[183] == 1) THEN DEST[183:176] ← SRC2[183:176]
ELSE DEST[183:176] ← SRC1[183:176];
IF (MASK[191] == 1) THEN DEST[191:184] ← SRC2[191:184]
ELSE DEST[191:184] ← SRC1[191:184];
IF (MASK[199] == 1) THEN DEST[199:192] ← SRC2[199:192]
ELSE DEST[199:192] ← SRC1[199:192];
IF (MASK[207] == 1) THEN DEST[207:200] ← SRC2[207:200]
ELSE DEST[207:200] ← SRC1[207:200]
IF (MASK[215] == 1) THEN DEST[215:208] ← SRC2[215:208]
ELSE DEST[215:208] ← SRC1[215:208];
IF (MASK[223] == 1) THEN DEST[223:216] ← SRC2[223:216]
ELSE DEST[223:216] ← SRC1[223:216];
IF (MASK[231] == 1) THEN DEST[231:224] ← SRC2[231:224]
ELSE DEST[231:224] ← SRC1[231:224];
IF (MASK[239] == 1) THEN DEST[239:232] ← SRC2[239:232]
ELSE DEST[239:232] ← SRC1[239:232];
IF (MASK[247] == 1) THEN DEST[247:240] ← SRC2[247:240]
ELSE DEST[247:240] ← SRC1[247:240];
IF (MASK[255] == 1) THEN DEST[255:248] ← SRC2[255:248]
ELSE DEST[255:248] ← SRC1[255:248]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PBLENDVB: __m128i _mm_blendv_epi8 (__m128i v1, __m128i v2, __m128i mask);

VPBLENDVB: __m256i _mm256_blendv_epi8 (__m256i v1, __m256i v2, __m256i mask);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.W = 1.

PBLENDW — Blend Packed Words

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 0E /r ib PBLENDW *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_1	Select words from *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* from mask specified in *imm8* and store the values into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.WIG 0E /r ib VPBLENDW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Select words from *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* from mask specified in *imm8* and store the values into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F3A.WIG 0E /r ib VPBLENDW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX2	Select words from *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* from mask specified in *imm8* and store the values into *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Words from the source operand (second operand) are conditionally written to the destination operand (first operand) depending on bits in the immediate operand (third operand). The immediate bits (bits 7:0) form a mask that determines whether the corresponding word in the destination is copied from the source. If a bit in the mask, corresponding to a word, is “1", then the word is copied, else the word element in the destination operand is unchanged.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

PBLENDW (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
IF (imm8[0] = 1) THEN DEST[15:0] ← SRC[15:0]
ELSE DEST[15:0] ← DEST[15:0]
IF (imm8[1] = 1) THEN DEST[31:16] ← SRC[31:16]
ELSE DEST[31:16] ← DEST[31:16]
IF (imm8[2] = 1) THEN DEST[47:32] ← SRC[47:32]
ELSE DEST[47:32] ← DEST[47:32]
IF (imm8[3] = 1) THEN DEST[63:48] ← SRC[63:48]
ELSE DEST[63:48] ← DEST[63:48]
IF (imm8[4] = 1) THEN DEST[79:64] ← SRC[79:64]
ELSE DEST[79:64] ← DEST[79:64]
IF (imm8[5] = 1) THEN DEST[95:80] ← SRC[95:80]
ELSE DEST[95:80] ← DEST[95:80]
IF (imm8[6] = 1) THEN DEST[111:96] ← SRC[111:96]
ELSE DEST[111:96] ← DEST[111:96]
IF (imm8[7] = 1) THEN DEST[127:112] ← SRC[127:112]
```

```
ELSE DEST[127:112] ← DEST[127:112]
```

VPBLENDW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
IF (imm8[0] = 1) THEN DEST[15:0] ← SRC2[15:0]
ELSE DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0]
IF (imm8[1] = 1) THEN DEST[31:16] ← SRC2[31:16]
ELSE DEST[31:16] ← SRC1[31:16]
IF (imm8[2] = 1) THEN DEST[47:32] ← SRC2[47:32]
ELSE DEST[47:32] ← SRC1[47:32]
IF (imm8[3] = 1) THEN DEST[63:48] ← SRC2[63:48]
ELSE DEST[63:48] ← SRC1[63:48]
IF (imm8[4] = 1) THEN DEST[79:64] ← SRC2[79:64]
ELSE DEST[79:64] ← SRC1[79:64]
IF (imm8[5] = 1) THEN DEST[95:80] ← SRC2[95:80]
ELSE DEST[95:80] ← SRC1[95:80]
IF (imm8[6] = 1) THEN DEST[111:96] ← SRC2[111:96]
ELSE DEST[111:96] ← SRC1[111:96]
IF (imm8[7] = 1) THEN DEST[127:112] ← SRC2[127:112]
ELSE DEST[127:112] ← SRC1[127:112]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPBLENDW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
IF (imm8[0] == 1) THEN DEST[15:0] ← SRC2[15:0]
ELSE DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0]
IF (imm8[1] == 1) THEN DEST[31:16] ← SRC2[31:16]
ELSE DEST[31:16] ← SRC1[31:16]
IF (imm8[2] == 1) THEN DEST[47:32] ← SRC2[47:32]
ELSE DEST[47:32] ← SRC1[47:32]
IF (imm8[3] == 1) THEN DEST[63:48] ← SRC2[63:48]
ELSE DEST[63:48] ← SRC1[63:48]
IF (imm8[4] == 1) THEN DEST[79:64] ← SRC2[79:64]
ELSE DEST[79:64] ← SRC1[79:64]
IF (imm8[5] == 1) THEN DEST[95:80] ← SRC2[95:80]
ELSE DEST[95:80] ← SRC1[95:80]
IF (imm8[6] == 1) THEN DEST[111:96] ← SRC2[111:96]
ELSE DEST[111:96] ← SRC1[111:96]
IF (imm8[7] == 1) THEN DEST[127:112] ← SRC2[127:112]
ELSE DEST[127:112] ← SRC1[127:112]
IF (imm8[0] == 1) THEN DEST[143:128] ← SRC2[143:128]
ELSE DEST[143:128] ← SRC1[143:128]
IF (imm8[1] == 1) THEN DEST[159:144] ← SRC2[159:144]
ELSE DEST[159:144] ← SRC1[159:144]
IF (imm8[2] == 1) THEN DEST[175:160] ← SRC2[175:160]
ELSE DEST[175:160] ← SRC1[175:160]
IF (imm8[3] == 1) THEN DEST[191:176] ← SRC2[191:176]
ELSE DEST[191:176] ← SRC1[191:176]
IF (imm8[4] == 1) THEN DEST[207:192] ← SRC2[207:192]
ELSE DEST[207:192] ← SRC1[207:192]
IF (imm8[5] == 1) THEN DEST[223:208] ← SRC2[223:208]
ELSE DEST[223:208] ← SRC1[223:208]
IF (imm8[6] == 1) THEN DEST[239:224] ← SRC2[239:224]
ELSE DEST[239:224] ← SRC1[239:224]
IF (imm8[7] == 1) THEN DEST[255:240] ← SRC2[255:240]
ELSE DEST[255:240] ← SRC1[255:240]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PBLENDW: __m128i _mm_blend_epi16 (__m128i v1, __m128i v2, const int mask);

VPBLENDW: __m256i _mm256_blend_epi16 (__m256i v1, __m256i v2, const int mask)

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PCLMULQDQ - Carry-Less Multiplication Quadword

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 44 /r ib PCLMULQDQ *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	PCLMUL-QDQ	Carry-less multiplication of one quadword of xmm1 by one quadword of *xmm2/m128*, stores the 128-bit result in *xmm1*. The immediate is used to determine which quadwords of *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* should be used.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.WIG 44 /r ib VPCLMULQDQ *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	Both PCL-MULQDQ and AVX flags	Carry-less multiplication of one quadword of *xmm2* by one quadword of *xmm3/m128*, stores the 128-bit result in *xmm1*. The immediate is used to determine which quadwords of *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* should be used.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand2	Operand3	Operand4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Performs a carry-less multiplication of two quadwords, selected from the first source and second source operand according to the value of the immediate byte. Bits 4 and 0 are used to select which 64-bit half of each operand to use according to Table 4-10, other bits of the immediate byte are ignored.

Table 4-10. PCLMULQDQ Quadword Selection of Immediate Byte

Imm[4]	Imm[0]	PCLMULQDQ Operation
0	0	CL_MUL(SRC2[1][63:0], SRC1[63:0])
0	1	CL_MUL(SRC2[63:0], SRC1[127:64])
1	0	CL_MUL(SRC2[127:64], SRC1[63:0])
1	1	CL_MUL(SRC2[127:64], SRC1[127:64])

NOTES:

1. SRC2 denotes the second source operand, which can be a register or memory; SRC1 denotes the first source and destination operand.

The first source operand and the destination operand are the same and must be an XMM register. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

Compilers and assemblers may implement the following pseudo-op syntax to simply programming and emit the required encoding for Imm8.

Table 4-11. Pseudo-Op and PCLMULQDQ Implementation

Pseudo-Op	Imm8 Encoding
PCLMULLQLQDQ *xmm1, xmm2*	**0000_0000B**
PCLMULHQLQDQ *xmm1, xmm2*	**0000_0001B**
PCLMULLQHQDQ *xmm1, xmm2*	**0001_0000B**
PCLMULHQHQDQ *xmm1, xmm2*	**0001_0001B**

Operation

PCLMULQDQ

```
IF (Imm8[0] = 0 )
    THEN
        TEMP1 ← SRC1 [63:0];
    ELSE
        TEMP1 ← SRC1 [127:64];
FI
IF (Imm8[4] = 0 )
    THEN
        TEMP2 ← SRC2 [63:0];
    ELSE
        TEMP2 ← SRC2 [127:64];
FI
For i = 0 to 63 {
    TmpB [ i ] ← (TEMP1[ 0 ] and TEMP2[ i ]);
    For j = 1 to i {
        TmpB [ i ] ← TmpB [ i ] xor (TEMP1[ j ] and TEMP2[ i - j ])
    }
    DEST[ i ] ← TmpB[ i ];
}
For i = 64 to 126 {
    TmpB [ i ] ← 0;
    For j = i - 63 to 63 {
        TmpB [ i ] ← TmpB [ i ] xor (TEMP1[ j ] and TEMP2[ i - j ])
    }
    DEST[ i ] ← TmpB[ i ];
}
DEST[127] ← 0;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPCLMULQDQ

```
IF (Imm8[0] = 0 )
    THEN
        TEMP1 ← SRC1 [63:0];
    ELSE
        TEMP1 ← SRC1 [127:64];
FI
IF (Imm8[4] = 0 )
    THEN
        TEMP2 ← SRC2 [63:0];
    ELSE
        TEMP2 ← SRC2 [127:64];
FI
For i = 0 to 63 {
    TmpB [ i ] ← (TEMP1[ 0 ] and TEMP2[ i ]);
    For j = 1 to i {
        TmpB [i] ← TmpB [i] xor (TEMP1[ j ] and TEMP2[ i - j ])
    }
    DEST[i] ← TmpB[i];
}
For i = 64 to 126 {
    TmpB [ i ] ← 0;
    For j = i - 63 to 63 {
```

```
        TmpB [i] ← TmpB [i] xor (TEMP1[ j ] and TEMP2[ i - j ])
    }
    DEST[i] ← TmpB[i];
}
DEST[VLMAX-1:127] ← 0;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PCLMULQDQ: __m128i _mm_clmulepi64_si128 (__m128i, __m128i, const int)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

PCMPEQB/PCMPEQW/PCMPEQD— Compare Packed Data for Equal

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 74 /r[1] PCMPEQB *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Compare packed bytes in *mm/m64* and *mm* for equality.
66 0F 74 /r PCMPEQB *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Compare packed bytes in *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* for equality.
0F 75 /r[1] PCMPEQW *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Compare packed words in *mm/m64* and *mm* for equality.
66 0F 75 /r PCMPEQW *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Compare packed words in *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* for equality.
0F 76 /r[1] PCMPEQD *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Compare packed doublewords in *mm/m64* and *mm* for equality.
66 0F 76 /r PCMPEQD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Compare packed doublewords in *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* for equality.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 74 /r VPCMPEQB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed bytes in *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2* for equality.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 75 /r VPCMPEQW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed words in *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2* for equality.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 76 /r VPCMPEQD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed doublewords in *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2* for equality.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 74 /r VPCMPEQB ymm1, ymm2, ymm3 /m256	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed bytes in ymm3/m256 and ymm2 for equality.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 75 /r VPCMPEQW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3 /m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed words in *ymm3/m256* and *ymm2* for equality.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 76 /r VPCMPEQD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3 /m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed doublewords in *ymm3/m256* and *ymm2* for equality.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD compare for equality of the packed bytes, words, or doublewords in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand). If a pair of data elements is equal, the corresponding data element in the destination operand is set to all 1s; otherwise, it is set to all 0s.

The (V)PCMPEQB instruction compares the corresponding bytes in the destination and source operands; the (V)PCMPEQW instruction compares the corresponding words in the destination and source operands; and the (V)PCMPEQD instruction compares the corresponding doublewords in the destination and source operands.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE instructions: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PCMPEQB (with 64-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[7:0] = SRC[7:0]
    THEN DEST[7:0) ← FFH;
    ELSE DEST[7:0] ← 0; FI;
(* Continue comparison of 2nd through 7th bytes in DEST and SRC *)
IF DEST[63:56] = SRC[63:56]
    THEN DEST[63:56] ← FFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:56] ← 0; FI;
```

PCMPEQB (with 128-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[7:0] = SRC[7:0]
    THEN DEST[7:0) ← FFH;
    ELSE DEST[7:0] ← 0; FI;
(* Continue comparison of 2nd through 15th bytes in DEST and SRC *)
IF DEST[127:120] = SRC[127:120]
    THEN DEST[127:120] ← FFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:120] ← 0; FI;
```

VPCMPEQB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_BYTES_EQUAL(SRC1[127:0],SRC2[127:0])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPCMPEQB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_BYTES_EQUAL(SRC1[127:0],SRC2[127:0])
DEST[255:128] ←COMPARE_BYTES_EQUAL(SRC1[255:128],SRC2[255:128])
```

PCMPEQW (with 64-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[15:0] = SRC[15:0]
    THEN DEST[15:0] ← FFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[15:0] ← 0; FI;
(* Continue comparison of 2nd and 3rd words in DEST and SRC *)
IF DEST[63:48] = SRC[63:48]
    THEN DEST[63:48] ← FFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:48] ← 0; FI;
```

PCMPEQW (with 128-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[15:0] = SRC[15:0]
    THEN DEST[15:0] ← FFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[15:0] ← 0; FI;
```

```
(* Continue comparison of 2nd through 7th words in DEST and SRC *)
IF DEST[127:112] = SRC[127:112]
    THEN DEST[127:112] ← FFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:112] ← 0; FI;
```

VPCMPEQW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_WORDS_EQUAL(SRC1[127:0],SRC2[127:0])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPCMPEQW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_WORDS_EQUAL(SRC1[127:0],SRC2[127:0])
DEST[255:128] ←COMPARE_WORDS_EQUAL(SRC1[255:128],SRC2[255:128])
```

PCMPEQD (with 64-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[31:0] = SRC[31:0]
    THEN DEST[31:0] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[31:0] ← 0; FI;
IF DEST[63:32] = SRC[63:32]
    THEN DEST[63:32] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:32] ← 0; FI;
```

PCMPEQD (with 128-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[31:0] = SRC[31:0]
    THEN DEST[31:0] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[31:0] ← 0; FI;
(* Continue comparison of 2nd and 3rd doublewords in DEST and SRC *)
IF DEST[127:96] = SRC[127:96]
    THEN DEST[127:96] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:96] ← 0; FI;
```

VPCMPEQD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_DWORDS_EQUAL(SRC1[127:0],SRC2[127:0])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPCMPEQD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_DWORDS_EQUAL(SRC1[127:0],SRC2[127:0])
DEST[255:128] ←COMPARE_DWORDS_EQUAL(SRC1[255:128],SRC2[255:128])
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PCMPEQB:	__m64 _mm_cmpeq_pi8 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PCMPEQW:	__m64 _mm_cmpeq_pi16 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PCMPEQD:	__m64 _mm_cmpeq_pi32 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PCMPEQB:	__m128i _mm_cmpeq_epi8 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
(V)PCMPEQW:	__m128i _mm_cmpeq_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
(V)PCMPEQD:	__m128i _mm_cmpeq_epi32 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPCMPEQB:	__m256i _mm256_cmpeq_epi8 (__m256i a, __m256i b)
VPCMPEQW:	__m256i _mm256_cmpeq_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)
VPCMPEQD:	__m256i _mm256_cmpeq_epi32 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PCMPEQQ — Compare Packed Qword Data for Equal

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 29 /r PCMPEQQ *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Compare packed qwords in *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* for equality.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 29 /r VPCMPEQQ *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed quadwords in *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2* for equality.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 29 /r VPCMPEQQ *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3 /m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed quadwords in *ymm3/m256* and *ymm2* for equality.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs an SIMD compare for equality of the packed quadwords in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand). If a pair of data elements is equal, the corresponding data element in the destination is set to all 1s; otherwise, it is set to 0s.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

```
IF (DEST[63:0] = SRC[63:0])
    THEN DEST[63:0] ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:0] ← 0; FI;
IF (DEST[127:64] = SRC[127:64])
    THEN DEST[127:64] ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:64] ← 0; FI;
```

VPCMPEQQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_QWORDS_EQUAL(SRC1,SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPCMPEQQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_QWORDS_EQUAL(SRC1[127:0],SRC2[127:0])
DEST[255:128] ←COMPARE_QWORDS_EQUAL(SRC1[255:128],SRC2[255:128])
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PCMPEQQ: __m128i _mm_cmpeq_epi64(__m128i a, __m128i b);

VPCMPEQQ: __m256i _mm256_cmpeq_epi64(__m256i a, __m256i b);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PCMPESTRI — Packed Compare Explicit Length Strings, Return Index

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 61 */r imm8* PCMPESTRI *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_2	Perform a packed comparison of string data with explicit lengths, generating an index, and storing the result in ECX.
VEX.128.66.0F3A.WIG 61 /r ib VPCMPESTRI *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX	Perform a packed comparison of string data with explicit lengths, generating an index, and storing the result in ECX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

The instruction compares and processes data from two string fragments based on the encoded value in the Imm8 Control Byte (see Section 4.1, “Imm8 Control Byte Operation for PCMPESTRI / PCMPESTRM / PCMPISTRI / PCMPISTRM”), and generates an index stored to the count register (ECX/RCX).

Each string fragment is represented by two values. The first value is an xmm (or possibly m128 for the second operand) which contains the data elements of the string (byte or word data). The second value is stored in an input length register. The input length register is EAX/RAX (for xmm1) or EDX/RDX (for xmm2/m128). The length represents the number of bytes/words which are valid for the respective xmm/m128 data.

The length of each input is interpreted as being the absolute-value of the value in the length register. The absolute-value computation saturates to 16 (for bytes) and 8 (for words), based on the value of imm8[bit3] when the value in the length register is greater than 16 (8) or less than -16 (-8).

The comparison and aggregation operations are performed according to the encoded value of Imm8 bit fields (see Section 4.1). The index of the first (or last, according to imm8[6]) set bit of IntRes2 (see Section 4.1.4) is returned in ECX. If no bits are set in IntRes2, ECX is set to 16 (8).

Note that the Arithmetic Flags are written in a non-standard manner in order to supply the most relevant information:

CFlag – Reset if IntRes2 is equal to zero, set otherwise
ZFlag – Set if absolute-value of EDX is < 16 (8), reset otherwise
SFlag – Set if absolute-value of EAX is < 16 (8), reset otherwise
OFlag – IntRes2[0]
AFlag – Reset
PFlag – Reset

Effective Operand Size

Operating mode/size	Operand 1	Operand 2	Length 1	Length 2	Result
16 bit	xmm	xmm/m128	EAX	EDX	ECX
32 bit	xmm	xmm/m128	EAX	EDX	ECX
64 bit	xmm	xmm/m128	EAX	EDX	ECX
64 bit + REX.W	xmm	xmm/m128	RAX	RDX	RCX

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent For Returning Index

int _mm_cmpestri (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode);

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics For Reading EFlag Results

int _mm_cmpestra (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpestrc (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpestro (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpestrs (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpestrz (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally, this instruction does not cause #GP if the memory operand is not aligned to 16 Byte boundary, and

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PCMPESTRM — Packed Compare Explicit Length Strings, Return Mask

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 60 /r imm8 PCMPESTRM *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_2	Perform a packed comparison of string data with explicit lengths, generating a mask, and storing the result in *XMM0*
VEX.128.66.0F3A.WIG 60 /r ib VPCMPESTRM *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX	Perform a packed comparison of string data with explicit lengths, generating a mask, and storing the result in *XMM0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

The instruction compares data from two string fragments based on the encoded value in the imm8 contol byte (see Section 4.1, “Imm8 Control Byte Operation for PCMPESTRI / PCMPESTRM / PCMPISTRI / PCMPISTRM”), and generates a mask stored to XMM0.

Each string fragment is represented by two values. The first value is an xmm (or possibly m128 for the second operand) which contains the data elements of the string (byte or word data). The second value is stored in an input length register. The input length register is EAX/RAX (for xmm1) or EDX/RDX (for xmm2/m128). The length represents the number of bytes/words which are valid for the respective xmm/m128 data.

The length of each input is interpreted as being the absolute-value of the value in the length register. The absolute-value computation saturates to 16 (for bytes) and 8 (for words), based on the value of imm8[bit3] when the value in the length register is greater than 16 (8) or less than -16 (-8).

The comparison and aggregation operations are performed according to the encoded value of Imm8 bit fields (see Section 4.1). As defined by imm8[6], IntRes2 is then either stored to the least significant bits of XMM0 (zero extended to 128 bits) or expanded into a byte/word-mask and then stored to XMM0.

Note that the Arithmetic Flags are written in a non-standard manner in order to supply the most relevant information:

CFlag – Reset if IntRes2 is equal to zero, set otherwise
ZFlag – Set if absolute-value of EDX is < 16 (8), reset otherwise
SFlag – Set if absolute-value of EAX is < 16 (8), reset otherwise
OFlag –IntRes2[0]
AFlag – Reset
PFlag – Reset

Note: In VEX.128 encoded versions, bits (VLMAX-1:128) of XMM0 are zeroed. VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Effective Operand Size

Operating mode/size	Operand1	Operand 2	Length1	Length2	Result
16 bit	xmm	xmm/m128	EAX	EDX	XMM0
32 bit	xmm	xmm/m128	EAX	EDX	XMM0
64 bit	xmm	xmm/m128	EAX	EDX	XMM0
64 bit + REX.W	xmm	xmm/m128	RAX	RDX	XMM0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent For Returning Mask

__m128i _mm_cmpestrm (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode);

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics For Reading EFlag Results

int _mm_cmpestra (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpestrc (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpestro (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpestrs (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpestrz (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally, this instruction does not cause #GP if the memory operand is not aligned to 16 Byte boundary, and

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PCMPGTB/PCMPGTW/PCMPGTD—Compare Packed Signed Integers for Greater Than

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 64 /*r*[1] PCMPGTB *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Compare packed signed byte integers in *mm* and *mm/m64* for greater than.
66 0F 64 /*r* PCMPGTB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Compare packed signed byte integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* for greater than.
0F 65 /*r*[1] PCMPGTW *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Compare packed signed word integers in *mm* and *mm/m64* for greater than.
66 0F 65 /*r* PCMPGTW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Compare packed signed word integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* for greater than.
0F 66 /*r*[1] PCMPGTD *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Compare packed signed doubleword integers in *mm* and *mm/m64* for greater than.
66 0F 66 /*r* PCMPGTD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Compare packed signed doubleword integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* for greater than.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 64 /r VPCMPGTB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed signed byte integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* for greater than.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 65 /r VPCMPGTW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed signed word integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* for greater than.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 66 /r VPCMPGTD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed signed doubleword integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* for greater than.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 64 /r VPCMPGTB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed signed byte integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* for greater than.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 65 /r VPCMPGTW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed signed word integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* for greater than.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 66 /r VPCMPGTD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed signed doubleword integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* for greater than.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs an SIMD signed compare for the greater value of the packed byte, word, or doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand). If a data element in the destination operand is greater than the corresponding date element in the source operand, the corresponding data element in the destination operand is set to all 1s; otherwise, it is set to all 0s.

The PCMPGTB instruction compares the corresponding signed byte integers in the destination and source operands; the PCMPGTW instruction compares the corresponding signed word integers in the destination and source operands; and the PCMPGTD instruction compares the corresponding signed doubleword integers in the destination and source operands.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE instructions: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operand are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operand are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PCMPGTB (with 64-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[7:0] > SRC[7:0]
    THEN DEST[7:0) ← FFH;
    ELSE DEST[7:0] ← 0; FI;
(* Continue comparison of 2nd through 7th bytes in DEST and SRC *)
IF DEST[63:56] > SRC[63:56]
    THEN DEST[63:56] ← FFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:56] ← 0; FI;
```

PCMPGTB (with 128-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[7:0] > SRC[7:0]
    THEN DEST[7:0) ← FFH;
    ELSE DEST[7:0] ← 0; FI;
(* Continue comparison of 2nd through 15th bytes in DEST and SRC *)
IF DEST[127:120] > SRC[127:120]
    THEN DEST[127:120] ← FFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:120] ← 0; FI;
```

VPCMPGTB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_BYTES_GREATER(SRC1,SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPCMPGTB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_BYTES_GREATER(SRC1[127:0],SRC2[127:0])
DEST[255:128] ←COMPARE_BYTES_GREATER(SRC1[255:128],SRC2[255:128])
```

PCMPGTW (with 64-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[15:0] > SRC[15:0]
    THEN DEST[15:0] ← FFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[15:0] ← 0; FI;
(* Continue comparison of 2nd and 3rd words in DEST and SRC *)
IF DEST[63:48] > SRC[63:48]
    THEN DEST[63:48] ← FFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:48] ← 0; FI;
```

PCMPGTW (with 128-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[15:0] > SRC[15:0]
    THEN DEST[15:0] ← FFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[15:0] ← 0; FI;
(* Continue comparison of 2nd through 7th words in DEST and SRC *)
IF DEST[63:48] > SRC[127:112]
    THEN DEST[127:112] ← FFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:112] ← 0; FI;
```

VPCMPGTW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_WORDS_GREATER(SRC1,SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPCMPGTW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_WORDS_GREATER(SRC1[127:0],SRC2[127:0])
DEST[255:128] ←COMPARE_WORDS_GREATER(SRC1[255:128],SRC2[255:128])
```

PCMPGTD (with 64-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[31:0] > SRC[31:0]
    THEN DEST[31:0] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[31:0] ← 0; FI;
IF DEST[63:32] > SRC[63:32]
    THEN DEST[63:32] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:32] ← 0; FI;
```

PCMPGTD (with 128-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[31:0] > SRC[31:0]
    THEN DEST[31:0] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[31:0] ← 0; FI;
(* Continue comparison of 2nd and 3rd doublewords in DEST and SRC *)
IF DEST[127:96] > SRC[127:96]
    THEN DEST[127:96] ← FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:96] ← 0; FI;
```

VPCMPGTD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_DWORDS_GREATER(SRC1,SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPCMPGTD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_DWORDS_GREATER(SRC1[127:0],SRC2[127:0])
DEST[255:128] ←COMPARE_DWORDS_GREATER(SRC1[255:128],SRC2[255:128])
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PCMPGTB:	__m64 _mm_cmpgt_pi8 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PCMPGTW:	__m64 _mm_pcmpgt_pi16 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
DCMPGTD:	__m64 _mm_pcmpgt_pi32 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PCMPGTB:	__m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi8 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
(V)PCMPGTW:	__m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
(V)DCMPGTD:	__m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi32 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPCMPGTB:	__m256i _mm256_cmpgt_epi8 (__m256i a, __m256i b)
VPCMPGTW:	__m256i _mm256_cmpgt_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)
VPCMPGTD:	__m256i _mm256_cmpgt_epi32 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PCMPGTQ — Compare Packed Data for Greater Than

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 37 */r* PCMPGTQ *xmm1,xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_2	Compare packed signed qwords in *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* for greater than.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 37 /r VPCMPGTQ *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed signed qwords in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* for greater than.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 37 /r VPCMPGTQ *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed signed qwords in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* for greater than.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs an SIMD signed compare for the packed quadwords in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand). If the data element in the first (destination) operand is greater than the corresponding element in the second (source) operand, the corresponding data element in the destination is set to all 1s; otherwise, it is set to 0s.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operand are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operand are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

```
IF (DEST[63-0] > SRC[63-0])
    THEN DEST[63-0] ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63-0] ← 0; FI
IF (DEST[127-64] > SRC[127-64])
    THEN DEST[127-64] ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127-64] ← 0; FI
```

VPCMPGTQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_QWORDS_GREATER(SRC1,SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPCMPGTQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←COMPARE_QWORDS_GREATER(SRC1[127:0],SRC2[127:0])
DEST[255:128] ←COMPARE_QWORDS_GREATER(SRC1[255:128],SRC2[255:128])
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PCMPGTQ: __m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi64(__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPCMPGTQ: __m256i _mm256_cmpgt_epi64(__m256i a, __m256i b);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PCMPISTRI — Packed Compare Implicit Length Strings, Return Index

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 63 */r imm8* PCMPISTRI *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RM	V/V	SSE4_2	Perform a packed comparison of string data with implicit lengths, generating an index, and storing the result in ECX.
VEX.128.66.0F3A.WIG 63 /r ib VPCMPISTRI *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RM	V/V	AVX	Perform a packed comparison of string data with implicit lengths, generating an index, and storing the result in ECX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

The instruction compares data from two strings based on the encoded value in the Imm8 Control Byte (see Section 4.1, "Imm8 Control Byte Operation for PCMPESTRI / PCMPESTRM / PCMPISTRI / PCMPISTRM"), and generates an index stored to ECX.

Each string is represented by a single value. The value is an xmm (or possibly m128 for the second operand) which contains the data elements of the string (byte or word data). Each input byte/word is augmented with a valid/invalid tag. A byte/word is considered valid only if it has a lower index than the least significant null byte/word. (The least significant null byte/word is also considered invalid.)

The comparison and aggregation operations are performed according to the encoded value of Imm8 bit fields (see Section 4.1). The index of the first (or last, according to imm8[6]) set bit of IntRes2 is returned in ECX. If no bits are set in IntRes2, ECX is set to 16 (8).

Note that the Arithmetic Flags are written in a non-standard manner in order to supply the most relevant information:

CFlag – Reset if IntRes2 is equal to zero, set otherwise
ZFlag – Set if any byte/word of xmm2/mem128 is null, reset otherwise
SFlag – Set if any byte/word of xmm1 is null, reset otherwise
OFlag –IntRes2[0]
AFlag – Reset
PFlag – Reset

Note: In VEX.128 encoded version, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Effective Operand Size

Operating mode/size	Operand1	Operand 2	Result
16 bit	xmm	xmm/m128	ECX
32 bit	xmm	xmm/m128	ECX
64 bit	xmm	xmm/m128	ECX
64 bit + REX.W	xmm	xmm/m128	RCX

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent For Returning Index

int _mm_cmpistri (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode);

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics For Reading EFlag Results

int _mm_cmpistra (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpistrc (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpistro (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpistrs (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpistrz (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally, this instruction does not cause #GP if the memory operand is not aligned to 16 Byte boundary, and

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PCMPISTRM — Packed Compare Implicit Length Strings, Return Mask

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 62 */r imm8* PCMPISTRM *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RM	V/V	SSE4_2	Perform a packed comparison of string data with implicit lengths, generating a mask, and storing the result in *XMM0.*
VEX.128.66.0F3A.WIG 62 /r ib VPCMPISTRM *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RM	V/V	AVX	Perform a packed comparison of string data with implicit lengths, generating a Mask, and storing the result in *XMM0.*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

The instruction compares data from two strings based on the encoded value in the imm8 byte (see Section 4.1, "Imm8 Control Byte Operation for PCMPESTRI / PCMPESTRM / PCMPISTRI / PCMPISTRM") generating a mask stored to XMM0.

Each string is represented by a single value. The value is an xmm (or possibly m128 for the second operand) which contains the data elements of the string (byte or word data). Each input byte/word is augmented with a valid/invalid tag. A byte/word is considered valid only if it has a lower index than the least significant null byte/word. (The least significant null byte/word is also considered invalid.)

The comparison and aggregation operation are performed according to the encoded value of Imm8 bit fields (see Section 4.1). As defined by imm8[6], IntRes2 is then either stored to the least significant bits of XMM0 (zero extended to 128 bits) or expanded into a byte/word-mask and then stored to XMM0.

Note that the Arithmetic Flags are written in a non-standard manner in order to supply the most relevant information:

CFlag – Reset if IntRes2 is equal to zero, set otherwise
ZFlag – Set if any byte/word of xmm2/mem128 is null, reset otherwise
SFlag – Set if any byte/word of xmm1 is null, reset otherwise
OFlag – IntRes2[0]
AFlag – Reset
PFlag – Reset

Note: In VEX.128 encoded versions, bits (VLMAX-1:128) of XMM0 are zeroed. VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Effective Operand Size

Operating mode/size	Operand1	Operand 2	Result
16 bit	xmm	xmm/m128	XMM0
32 bit	xmm	xmm/m128	XMM0
64 bit	xmm	xmm/m128	XMM0
64 bit + REX.W	xmm	xmm/m128	XMM0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent For Returning Mask

__m128i _mm_cmpistrm (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode);

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics For Reading EFlag Results

int _mm_cmpistra (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpistrc (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpistro (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpistrs (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode);

int _mm_cmpistrz (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally, this instruction does not cause #GP if the memory operand is not aligned to 16 Byte boundary, and

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PDEP — Parallel Bits Deposit

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.LZ.F2.0F38.W0 F5 /r PDEP *r32a, r32b, r/m32*	RVM	V/V	BMI2	Parallel deposit of bits from *r32b* using mask in *r/m32*, result is written to *r32a*.
VEX.NDS.LZ.F2.0F38.W1 F5 /r PDEP *r64a, r64b, r/m64*	RVM	V/N.E.	BMI2	Parallel deposit of bits from *r64b* using mask in *r/m64*, result is written to *r64a.*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

PDEP uses a mask in the second source operand (the third operand) to transfer/scatter contiguous low order bits in the first source operand (the second operand) into the destination (the first operand). PDEP takes the low bits from the first source operand and deposit them in the destination operand at the corresponding bit locations that are set in the second source operand (mask). All other bits (bits not set in mask) in destination are set to zero.

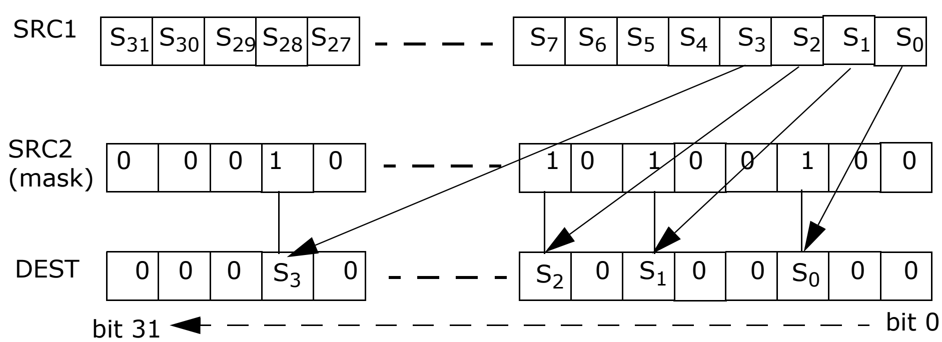


Figure 4-4. PDEP Example

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

Operation

```
TEMP ← SRC1;
MASK ← SRC2;
DEST ← 0 ;
m← 0, k← 0;
DO WHILE m< OperandSize

    IF MASK[ m] = 1 THEN
        DEST[ m] ← TEMP[ k];
        k ← k+ 1;
    FI
    m ← m+ 1;
```

OD

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PDEP: unsigned __int32 _pdep_u32(unsigned __int32 src, unsigned __int32 mask);

PDEP: unsigned __int64 _pdep_u64(unsigned __int64 src, unsigned __int32 mask);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Section 2.5.1, “Exception Conditions for VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions”, Table 2-29; additionally

#UD If VEX.W = 1.

PEXT — Parallel Bits Extract

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.LZ.F3.0F38.W0 F5 /r PEXT *r32a, r32b, r/m32*	RVM	V/V	BMI2	Parallel extract of bits from *r32b* using mask in *r/m32*, result is written to *r32a*.
VEX.NDS.LZ.F3.0F38.W1 F5 /r PEXT *r64a, r64b, r/m64*	RVM	V/N.E.	BMI2	Parallel extract of bits from *r64b* using mask in *r/m64*, result is written to *r64a*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

PEXT uses a mask in the second source operand (the third operand) to transfer either contiguous or non-contiguous bits in the first source operand (the second operand) to contiguous low order bit positions in the destination (the first operand). For each bit set in the MASK, PEXT extracts the corresponding bits from the first source operand and writes them into contiguous lower bits of destination operand. The remaining upper bits of destination are zeroed.

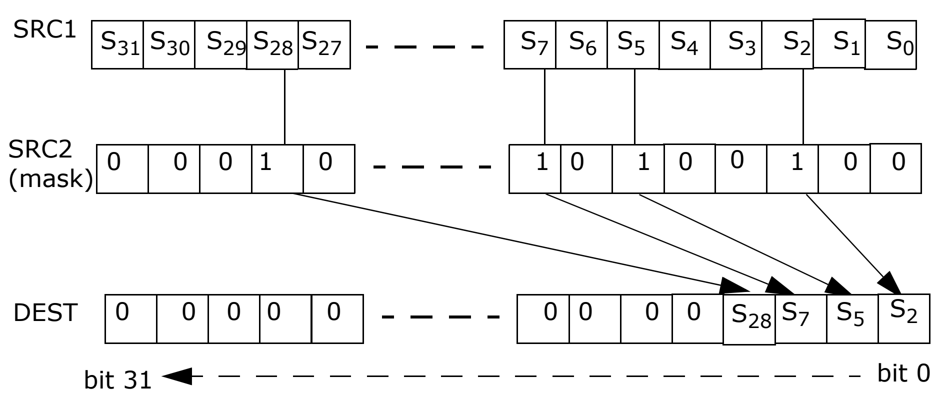


Figure 4-5. PEXT Example

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

Operation

```
TEMP ← SRC1;
MASK ← SRC2;
DEST ← 0 ;
m← 0, k← 0;
DO WHILE m< OperandSize

    IF MASK[ m] = 1 THEN
        DEST[ k] ← TEMP[ m];
        k ← k+ 1;
```

```
        FI
        m ← m+ 1;
OD
```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PEXT: unsigned __int32 _pext_u32(unsigned __int32 src, unsigned __int32 mask);

PEXT: unsigned __int64 _pext_u64(unsigned __int64 src, unsigned __int32 mask);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Section 2.5.1, “Exception Conditions for VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions”, Table 2-29; additionally

#UD If VEX.W = 1.

PEXTRB/PEXTRD/PEXTRQ — Extract Byte/Dword/Qword

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 14 /r ib PEXTRB *reg/m8, xmm2, imm8*	MRI	V/V	SSE4_1	Extract a byte integer value from *xmm2* at the source byte offset specified by *imm8* into *reg or m8*. The upper bits of r32 or r64 are zeroed.
66 0F 3A 16 /r ib PEXTRD *r/m32, xmm2, imm8*	MRI	V/V	SSE4_1	Extract a dword integer value from *xmm2* at the source dword offset specified by *imm8* into *r/m32*.
66 REX.W 0F 3A 16 /r ib PEXTRQ *r/m64, xmm2, imm8*	MRI	V/N.E.	SSE4_1	Extract a qword integer value from *xmm2* at the source qword offset specified by *imm8* into *r/m64*.
VEX.128.66.0F3A.W0 14 /r ib VPEXTRB *reg/m8, xmm2, imm8*	MRI	V[1]/V	AVX	Extract a byte integer value from *xmm2* at the source byte offset specified by *imm8* into *reg* or *m8*. The upper bits of r64/r32 is filled with zeros.
VEX.128.66.0F3A.W0 16 /r ib VPEXTRD *r32/m32, xmm2, imm8*	MRI	V/V	AVX	Extract a dword integer value from *xmm2* at the source dword offset specified by *imm8* into *r32/m32*.
VEX.128.66.0F3A.W1 16 /r ib VPEXTRQ *r64/m64, xmm2, imm8*	MRI	V/i	AVX	Extract a qword integer value from *xmm2* at the source dword offset specified by *imm8* into *r64/m64*.

NOTES:

1. In 64-bit mode, VEX.W1 is ignored for VPEXTRB (similar to legacy REX.W=1 prefix in PEXTRB).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MRI	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Extract a byte/dword/qword integer value from the source XMM register at a byte/dword/qword offset determined from imm8[3:0]. The destination can be a register or byte/dword/qword memory location. If the destination is a register, the upper bits of the register are zero extended.

In legacy non-VEX encoded version and if the destination operand is a register, the default operand size in 64-bit mode for PEXTRB/PEXTRD is 64 bits, the bits above the least significant byte/dword data are filled with zeros. PEXTRQ is not encodable in non-64-bit modes and requires REX.W in 64-bit mode.

Note: In VEX.128 encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD. If the destination operand is a register, the default operand size in 64-bit mode for VPEXTRB/VPEXTRD is 64 bits, the bits above the least significant byte/word/dword data are filled with zeros. Attempt to execute VPEXTRQ in non-64-bit mode will cause #UD.

Operation

```
CASE of
    PEXTRB: SEL ← COUNT[3:0];
            TEMP ← (Src >> SEL*8) AND FFH;
            IF (DEST = Mem8)
                THEN
                Mem8 ← TEMP[7:0];
            ELSE IF (64-Bit Mode and 64-bit register selected)
                THEN
                    R64[7:0] ← TEMP[7:0];
                    r64[63:8] ← ZERO_FILL; };
            ELSE
                    R32[7:0] ← TEMP[7:0];
                    r32[31:8] ← ZERO_FILL; };
            FI;
    PEXTRD:SEL ← COUNT[1:0];
            TEMP ← (Src >> SEL*32) AND FFFF_FFFFH;
            DEST ← TEMP;
    PEXTRQ: SEL ← COUNT[0];
            TEMP ← (Src >> SEL*64);
            DEST ← TEMP;
EASC:
```

(V)PEXTRTD/(V)PEXTRQ

```
IF (64-Bit Mode and 64-bit dest operand)
THEN
    Src_Offset ← Imm8[0]
    r64/m64 ←(Src >> Src_Offset * 64)
ELSE
    Src_Offset ← Imm8[1:0]
    r32/m32 ← ((Src >> Src_Offset *32) AND 0FFFFFFFFh);
FI
```

(V)PEXTRB (dest=m8)

```
SRC_Offset ← Imm8[3:0]
Mem8 ← (Src >> Src_Offset*8)
```

(V)PEXTRB (dest=reg)

```
IF (64-Bit Mode )
THEN
    SRC_Offset ← Imm8[3:0]
    DEST[7:0] ← ((Src >> Src_Offset*8) AND 0FFh)
    DEST[63:8] ←    ZERO_FILL;
ELSE
    SRC_Offset ←. Imm8[3:0];
    DEST[7:0] ← ((Src >> Src_Offset*8) AND 0FFh);
    DEST[31:8] ←    ZERO_FILL;
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PEXTRB: int _mm_extract_epi8 (__m128i src, const int ndx);

PEXTRD: int _mm_extract_epi32 (__m128i src, const int ndx);

PEXTRQ: __int64 _mm_extract_epi64 (__m128i src, const int ndx);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.
	If VPEXTRQ in non-64-bit mode, VEX.W=1.

PEXTRW—Extract Word

Opcode/ Instruction	**Op/ En**	**64/32 bit Mode Support**	**CPUID Feature Flag**	**Description**
0F C5 /*r* ib[1] PEXTRW *reg, mm, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE	Extract the word specified by *imm8* from *mm* and move it to *reg*, bits 15-0. The upper bits of r32 or r64 is zeroed.
66 0F C5 /*r* ib PEXTRW *reg, xmm, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE2	Extract the word specified by *imm8* from *xmm* and move it to *reg*, bits 15-0. The upper bits of r32 or r64 is zeroed.
66 0F 3A 15 /r ib PEXTRW *reg/m16, xmm, imm8*	MRI	V/V	SSE4_1	Extract the word specified by *imm8* from *xmm* and copy it to lowest 16 bits of *reg or m16*. Zero-extend the result in the destination, r32 or r64.
VEX.128.66.0F.W0 C5 /r ib VPEXTRW *reg, xmm1, imm8*	RMI	V[2]/V	AVX	Extract the word specified by *imm8* from *xmm1* and move it to reg, bits 15:0. Zero-extend the result. The upper bits of r64/r32 is filled with zeros.
VEX.128.66.0F3A.W0 15 /r ib VPEXTRW *reg/m16, xmm2, imm8*	MRI	V/V	AVX	Extract a word integer value from *xmm2* at the source word offset specified by *imm8* into *reg* or *m16*. The upper bits of r64/r32 is filled with zeros.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

2. In 64-bit mode, VEX.W1 is ignored for VPEXTRW (similar to legacy REX.W=1 prefix in PEXTRW).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
MRI	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Copies the word in the source operand (second operand) specified by the count operand (third operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an MMX technology register or an XMM register. The destination operand can be the low word of a general-purpose register or a 16-bit memory address. The count operand is an 8-bit immediate. When specifying a word location in an MMX technology register, the 2 least-significant bits of the count operand specify the location; for an XMM register, the 3 least-significant bits specify the location. The content of the destination register above bit 16 is cleared (set to all 0s).

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15, R8-15). If the destination operand is a general-purpose register, the default operand size is 64-bits in 64-bit mode.

Note: In VEX.128 encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD. If the destination operand is a register, the default operand size in 64-bit mode for VPEXTRW is 64 bits, the bits above the least significant byte/word/dword data are filled with zeros.

Operation

```
IF (DEST = Mem16)
THEN
    SEL ← COUNT[2:0];
    TEMP ← (Src >> SEL*16) AND FFFFH;
    Mem16 ← TEMP[15:0];
ELSE IF (64-Bit Mode and destination is a general-purpose register)
    THEN
        FOR (PEXTRW instruction with 64-bit source operand)
          { SEL ← COUNT[1:0];
            TEMP ← (SRC >> (SEL ∗ 16)) AND FFFFH;
            r64[15:0] ← TEMP[15:0];
            r64[63:16] ← ZERO_FILL; };
        FOR (PEXTRW instruction with 128-bit source operand)
          { SEL ← COUNT[2:0];
            TEMP ← (SRC >> (SEL ∗ 16)) AND FFFFH;
            r64[15:0] ← TEMP[15:0];
            r64[63:16] ← ZERO_FILL; }
    ELSE
        FOR (PEXTRW instruction with 64-bit source operand)
          { SEL ← COUNT[1:0];
            TEMP ← (SRC >> (SEL ∗ 16)) AND FFFFH;
            r32[15:0] ← TEMP[15:0];
            r32[31:16] ← ZERO_FILL; };
        FOR (PEXTRW instruction with 128-bit source operand)
          { SEL ← COUNT[2:0];
            TEMP ← (SRC >> (SEL ∗ 16)) AND FFFFH;
            r32[15:0] ← TEMP[15:0];
            r32[31:16] ← ZERO_FILL; };
    FI;
FI;
```

(V)PEXTRW (dest=m16)

```
SRC_Offset ← Imm8[2:0]
Mem16 ← (Src >> Src_Offset*16)
```

(V)PEXTRW (dest=reg)

```
IF (64-Bit Mode )
THEN
    SRC_Offset ← Imm8[2:0]
    DEST[15:0] ← ((Src >> Src_Offset*16) AND 0FFFFh)
    DEST[63:16] ←    ZERO_FILL;
ELSE
    SRC_Offset ← Imm8[2:0]
    DEST[15:0] ← ((Src >> Src_Offset*16) AND 0FFFFh)
    DEST[31:16] ←    ZERO_FILL;
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PEXTRW: int _mm_extract_pi16 (__m64 a, int n)

PEXTRW: int _mm_extract_epi16 (__m128i a, int imm)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PHADDW/PHADDD — Packed Horizontal Add

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 01 /r[1] PHADDW *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Add 16-bit integers horizontally, pack to *mm1*.
66 0F 38 01 /r PHADDW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Add 16-bit integers horizontally, pack to *xmm1*.
0F 38 02 /r PHADDD *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Add 32-bit integers horizontally, pack to *mm1*.
66 0F 38 02 /r PHADDD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Add 32-bit integers horizontally, pack to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 01 /r VPHADDW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add 16-bit integers horizontally, pack to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 02 /r VPHADDD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add 32-bit integers horizontally, pack to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 01 /r VPHADDW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Add 16-bit signed integers horizontally, pack to *ymm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 02 /r VPHADDD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Add 32-bit signed integers horizontally, pack to *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

(V)PHADDW adds two adjacent 16-bit signed integers horizontally from the source and destination operands and packs the 16-bit signed results to the destination operand (first operand). (V)PHADDD adds two adjacent 32-bit signed integers horizontally from the source and destination operands and packs the 32-bit signed results to the destination operand (first operand). When the source operand is a 128-bit memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

Note that these instructions can operate on either unsigned or signed (two's complement notation) integers; however, it does not set bits in the EFLAGS register to indicate overflow and/or a carry. To prevent undetected overflow conditions, software must control the ranges of the values operated on.

Legacy SSE instructions: Both operands can be MMX registers. The second source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

In 64-bit mode, use the REX prefix to access additional registers.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: Horizontal addition of two adjacent data elements of the low 16-bytes of the first and second source operands are packed into the low 16-bytes of the destination operand. Horizontal addition of two adjacent data elements of the high 16-bytes of the first and second source operands are packed into the high 16-bytes of the destination operand. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers. The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

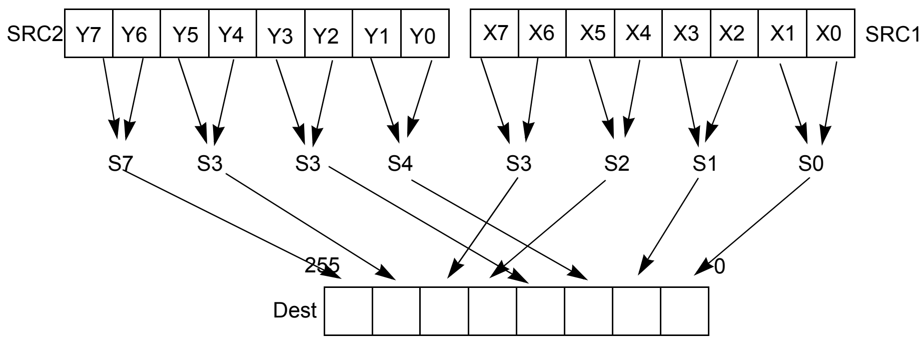


Figure 4-6. 256-bit VPHADDD Instruction Operation

Operation

PHADDW (with 64-bit operands)

mm1[15-0] = mm1[31-16] + mm1[15-0];
mm1[31-16] = mm1[63-48] + mm1[47-32];
mm1[47-32] = mm2/m64[31-16] + mm2/m64[15-0];
mm1[63-48] = mm2/m64[63-48] + mm2/m64[47-32];

PHADDW (with 128-bit operands)

xmm1[15-0] = xmm1[31-16] + xmm1[15-0];
xmm1[31-16] = xmm1[63-48] + xmm1[47-32];
xmm1[47-32] = xmm1[95-80] + xmm1[79-64];
xmm1[63-48] = xmm1[127-112] + xmm1[111-96];
xmm1[79-64] = xmm2/m128[31-16] + xmm2/m128[15-0];
xmm1[95-80] = xmm2/m128[63-48] + xmm2/m128[47-32];
xmm1[111-96] = xmm2/m128[95-80] + xmm2/m128[79-64];
xmm1[127-112] = xmm2/m128[127-112] + xmm2/m128[111-96];

VPHADDW (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[31:16] + SRC1[15:0]
DEST[31:16] ← SRC1[63:48] + SRC1[47:32]
DEST[47:32] ← SRC1[95:80] + SRC1[79:64]
DEST[63:48] ← SRC1[127:112] + SRC1[111:96]
DEST[79:64] ← SRC2[31:16] + SRC2[15:0]
DEST[95:80] ← SRC2[63:48] + SRC2[47:32]
DEST[111:96] ← SRC2[95:80] + SRC2[79:64]
DEST[127:112] ← SRC2[127:112] + SRC2[111:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPHADDW (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[31:16] + SRC1[15:0]
DEST[31:16] ← SRC1[63:48] + SRC1[47:32]
DEST[47:32] ← SRC1[95:80] + SRC1[79:64]
DEST[63:48] ← SRC1[127:112] + SRC1[111:96]
DEST[79:64] ← SRC2[31:16] + SRC2[15:0]
DEST[95:80] ← SRC2[63:48] + SRC2[47:32]
DEST[111:96] ← SRC2[95:80] + SRC2[79:64]
DEST[127:112] ← SRC2[127:112] + SRC2[111:96]
DEST[143:128] ← SRC1[159:144] + SRC1[143:128]
DEST[159:144] ← SRC1[191:176] + SRC1[175:160]
DEST[175:160] ← SRC1[223:208] + SRC1[207:192]
DEST[191:176] ← SRC1[255:240] + SRC1[239:224]
DEST[207:192] ← SRC2[127:112] + SRC2[143:128]
DEST[223:208] ← SRC2[159:144] + SRC2[175:160]
DEST[239:224] ← SRC2[191:176] + SRC2[207:192]
DEST[255:240] ← SRC2[223:208] + SRC2[239:224]

PHADDD (with 64-bit operands)
mm1[31-0] = mm1[63-32] + mm1[31-0];
mm1[63-32] = mm2/m64[63-32] + mm2/m64[31-0];

PHADDD (with 128-bit operands)
xmm1[31-0] = xmm1[63-32] + xmm1[31-0];
xmm1[63-32] = xmm1[127-96] + xmm1[95-64];
xmm1[95-64] = xmm2/m128[63-32] + xmm2/m128[31-0];
xmm1[127-96] = xmm2/m128[127-96] + xmm2/m128[95-64];

VPHADDD (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[31-0] ← SRC1[63-32] + SRC1[31-0]
DEST[63-32] ← SRC1[127-96] + SRC1[95-64]
DEST[95-64] ← SRC2[63-32] + SRC2[31-0]
DEST[127-96] ← SRC2[127-96] + SRC2[95-64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPHADDD (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[31-0] ← SRC1[63-32] + SRC1[31-0]
DEST[63-32] ← SRC1[127-96] + SRC1[95-64]
DEST[95-64] ← SRC2[63-32] + SRC2[31-0]
DEST[127-96] ← SRC2[127-96] + SRC2[95-64]
DEST[159-128] ← SRC1[191-160] + SRC1[159-128]
DEST[191-160] ← SRC1[255-224] + SRC1[223-192]
DEST[223-192] ← SRC2[191-160] + SRC2[159-128]
DEST[255-224] ← SRC2[255-224] + SRC2[223-192]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PHADDW: __m64 _mm_hadd_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)

PHADDD: __m64 _mm_hadd_pi32 (__m64 a, __m64 b)

(V)PHADDW: __m128i _mm_hadd_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

(V)PHADDD: __m128i _mm_hadd_epi32 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPHADDW: __m256i _mm256_hadd_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

VPHADDD: __m256i _mm256_hadd_epi32 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PHADDSW — Packed Horizontal Add and Saturate

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 03 /r[1] PHADDSW *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Add 16-bit signed integers horizontally, pack saturated integers to *mm1*.
66 0F 38 03 /r PHADDSW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Add 16-bit signed integers horizontally, pack saturated integers to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 03 /r VPHADDSW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Add 16-bit signed integers horizontally, pack saturated integers to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 03 /r VPHADDSW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Add 16-bit signed integers horizontally, pack saturated integers to *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

(V)PHADDSW adds two adjacent signed 16-bit integers horizontally from the source and destination operands and saturates the signed results; packs the signed, saturated 16-bit results to the destination operand (first operand) When the source operand is a 128-bit memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

Legacy SSE version: Both operands can be MMX registers. The second source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

In 64-bit mode, use the REX prefix to access additional registers.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are YMM registers. The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PHADDSW (with 64-bit operands)

```
mm1[15-0]  = SaturateToSignedWord((mm1[31-16] + mm1[15-0]);
mm1[31-16] = SaturateToSignedWord(mm1[63-48] + mm1[47-32]);
mm1[47-32] = SaturateToSignedWord(mm2/m64[31-16] + mm2/m64[15-0]);
mm1[63-48] = SaturateToSignedWord(mm2/m64[63-48] + mm2/m64[47-32]);
```

PHADDSW (with 128-bit operands)

```
xmm1[15-0]= SaturateToSignedWord(xmm1[31-16] + xmm1[15-0]);
xmm1[31-16] = SaturateToSignedWord(xmm1[63-48] + xmm1[47-32]);
xmm1[47-32] = SaturateToSignedWord(xmm1[95-80] + xmm1[79-64]);
xmm1[63-48] = SaturateToSignedWord(xmm1[127-112] + xmm1[111-96]);
xmm1[79-64] = SaturateToSignedWord(xmm2/m128[31-16] + xmm2/m128[15-0]);
xmm1[95-80] = SaturateToSignedWord(xmm2/m128[63-48] + xmm2/m128[47-32]);
xmm1[111-96] = SaturateToSignedWord(xmm2/m128[95-80] + xmm2/m128[79-64]);
xmm1[127-112] = SaturateToSignedWord(xmm2/m128[127-112] + xmm2/m128[111-96]);
```

VPHADDSW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0]= SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[31:16] + SRC1[15:0])
DEST[31:16] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[63:48] + SRC1[47:32])
DEST[47:32] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[95:80] + SRC1[79:64])
DEST[63:48] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[127:112] + SRC1[111:96])
DEST[79:64] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[31:16] + SRC2[15:0])
DEST[95:80] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[63:48] + SRC2[47:32])
DEST[111:96] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[95:80] + SRC2[79:64])
DEST[127:112] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[127:112] + SRC2[111:96])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPHADDSW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0]= SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[31:16] + SRC1[15:0])
DEST[31:16] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[63:48] + SRC1[47:32])
DEST[47:32] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[95:80] + SRC1[79:64])
DEST[63:48] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[127:112] + SRC1[111:96])
DEST[79:64] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[31:16] + SRC2[15:0])
DEST[95:80] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[63:48] + SRC2[47:32])
DEST[111:96] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[95:80] + SRC2[79:64])
DEST[127:112] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[127:112] + SRC2[111:96])
DEST[143:128]= SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[159:144] + SRC1[143:128])
DEST[159:144] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[191:176] + SRC1[175:160])
DEST[175:160] = SaturateToSignedWord( SRC1[223:208] + SRC1[207:192])
DEST[191:176] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[255:240] + SRC1[239:224])
DEST[207:192] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[127:112] + SRC2[143:128])
DEST[223:208] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[159:144] + SRC2[175:160])
DEST[239:224] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[191-160] + SRC2[159-128])
DEST[255:240] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[255:240] + SRC2[239:224])
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PHADDSW:	__m64 _mm_hadds_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
(V)PHADDSW:	__m128i _mm_hadds_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPHADDSW:	__m256i _mm256_hadds_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PHMINPOSUW — Packed Horizontal Word Minimum

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 41 /r PHMINPOSUW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Find the minimum unsigned word in *xmm2/m128* and place its value in the low word of *xmm1* and its index in the second-lowest word of *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 41 /r VPHMINPOSUW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Find the minimum unsigned word in *xmm2/m128* and place its value in the low word of xmm1 and its index in the second-lowest word of *xmm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Determine the minimum unsigned word value in the source operand (second operand) and place the unsigned word in the low word (bits 0-15) of the destination operand (first operand). The word index of the minimum value is stored in bits 16-18 of the destination operand. The remaining upper bits of the destination are set to zero.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PHMINPOSUW (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
INDEX ← 0;
MIN ← SRC[15:0]
IF (SRC[31:16] < MIN)
    THEN INDEX ← 1;  MIN ← SRC[31:16]; FI;
IF (SRC[47:32] < MIN)
    THEN INDEX ← 2;  MIN ← SRC[47:32]; FI;
* Repeat operation for words 3 through 6
IF (SRC[127:112] < MIN)
    THEN INDEX ← 7;  MIN ← SRC[127:112]; FI;
DEST[15:0] ← MIN;
DEST[18:16] ← INDEX;
DEST[127:19] ← 0000000000000000000000000000H;
```

VPHMINPOSUW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
INDEX ← 0
MIN ← SRC[15:0]
IF (SRC[31:16] < MIN) THEN INDEX ← 1; MIN ← SRC[31:16]
IF (SRC[47:32] < MIN) THEN INDEX ← 2; MIN ← SRC[47:32]
* Repeat operation for words 3 through 6
IF (SRC[127:112] < MIN) THEN INDEX ← 7; MIN ← SRC[127:112]
DEST[15:0] ← MIN
DEST[18:16] ← INDEX
DEST[127:19] ← 0000000000000000000000000000H
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PHMINPOSUW: __m128i _mm_minpos_epu16(__m128i packed_words);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PHSUBW/PHSUBD — Packed Horizontal Subtract

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 05 /r[1] PHSUBW *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Subtract 16-bit signed integers horizontally, pack to *mm1*.
66 0F 38 05 /r PHSUBW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Subtract 16-bit signed integers horizontally, pack to *xmm1*.
0F 38 06 /r PHSUBD *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Subtract 32-bit signed integers horizontally, pack to *mm1*.
66 0F 38 06 /r PHSUBD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Subtract 32-bit signed integers horizontally, pack to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 05 /r VPHSUBW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract 16-bit signed integers horizontally, pack to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 06 /r VPHSUBD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract 32-bit signed integers horizontally, pack to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 05 /r VPHSUBW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Subtract 16-bit signed integers horizontally, pack to *ymm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 06 /r VPHSUBD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Subtract 32-bit signed integers horizontally, pack to *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

(V)PHSUBW performs horizontal subtraction on each adjacent pair of 16-bit signed integers by subtracting the most significant word from the least significant word of each pair in the source and destination operands, and packs the signed 16-bit results to the destination operand (first operand). (V)PHSUBD performs horizontal subtraction on each adjacent pair of 32-bit signed integers by subtracting the most significant doubleword from the least significant doubleword of each pair, and packs the signed 32-bit result to the destination operand. When the source operand is a 128-bit memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

Legacy SSE version: Both operands can be MMX registers. The second source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

In 64-bit mode, use the REX prefix to access additional registers.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are YMM registers. The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PHSUBW (with 64-bit operands)

```
mm1[15-0] = mm1[15-0] - mm1[31-16];
mm1[31-16] = mm1[47-32] - mm1[63-48];
mm1[47-32] = mm2/m64[15-0] - mm2/m64[31-16];
mm1[63-48] = mm2/m64[47-32] - mm2/m64[63-48];
```

PHSUBW (with 128-bit operands)

```
xmm1[15-0] = xmm1[15-0] - xmm1[31-16];
xmm1[31-16] = xmm1[47-32] - xmm1[63-48];
xmm1[47-32] = xmm1[79-64] - xmm1[95-80];
xmm1[63-48] = xmm1[111-96] - xmm1[127-112];
xmm1[79-64] = xmm2/m128[15-0] - xmm2/m128[31-16];
xmm1[95-80] = xmm2/m128[47-32] - xmm2/m128[63-48];
xmm1[111-96] = xmm2/m128[79-64] - xmm2/m128[95-80];
xmm1[127-112] = xmm2/m128[111-96] - xmm2/m128[127-112];
```

VPHSUBW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0] - SRC1[31:16]
DEST[31:16] ← SRC1[47:32] - SRC1[63:48]
DEST[47:32] ← SRC1[79:64] - SRC1[95:80]
DEST[63:48] ← SRC1[111:96] - SRC1[127:112]
DEST[79:64] ← SRC2[15:0] - SRC2[31:16]
DEST[95:80] ← SRC2[47:32] - SRC2[63:48]
DEST[111:96] ← SRC2[79:64] - SRC2[95:80]
DEST[127:112] ← SRC2[111:96] - SRC2[127:112]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPHSUBW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0] - SRC1[31:16]
DEST[31:16] ← SRC1[47:32] - SRC1[63:48]
DEST[47:32] ← SRC1[79:64] - SRC1[95:80]
DEST[63:48] ← SRC1[111:96] - SRC1[127:112]
DEST[79:64] ← SRC2[15:0] - SRC2[31:16]
DEST[95:80] ← SRC2[47:32] - SRC2[63:48]
DEST[111:96] ← SRC2[79:64] - SRC2[95:80]
DEST[127:112] ← SRC2[111:96] - SRC2[127:112]
DEST[143:128] ← SRC1[143:128] - SRC1[159:144]
DEST[159:144] ← SRC1[175:160] - SRC1[191:176]
DEST[175:160] ← SRC1[207:192] - SRC1[223:208]
DEST[191:176] ← SRC1[239:224] - SRC1[255:240]
DEST[207:192] ← SRC2[143:128] - SRC2[159:144]
DEST[223:208] ← SRC2[175:160] - SRC2[191:176]
DEST[239:224] ← SRC2[207:192] - SRC2[223:208]
DEST[255:240] ← SRC2[239:224] - SRC2[255:240]
```

PHSUBD (with 64-bit operands)

```
mm1[31-0] = mm1[31-0] - mm1[63-32];
mm1[63-32] = mm2/m64[31-0] - mm2/m64[63-32];
```

PHSUBD (with 128-bit operands)

```
xmm1[31-0] = xmm1[31-0] - xmm1[63-32];
xmm1[63-32] = xmm1[95-64] - xmm1[127-96];
xmm1[95-64] = xmm2/m128[31-0] - xmm2/m128[63-32];
xmm1[127-96] = xmm2/m128[95-64] - xmm2/m128[127-96];
```

VPHSUBD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31-0] ← SRC1[31-0] - SRC1[63-32]
DEST[63-32] ← SRC1[95-64] - SRC1[127-96]
DEST[95-64] ← SRC2[31-0] - SRC2[63-32]
DEST[127-96] ← SRC2[95-64] - SRC2[127-96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPHSUBD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] - SRC1[63:32]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[95:64] - SRC1[127:96]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC2[31:0] - SRC2[63:32]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[95:64] - SRC2[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128] - SRC1[191:160]
DEST[191:160] ← SRC1[223:192] - SRC1[255:224]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC2[159:128] - SRC2[191:160]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC2[223:192] - SRC2[255:224]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PHSUBW:	__m64 _mm_hsub_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
PHSUBD:	__m64 _mm_hsub_pi32 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
(V)PHSUBW:	__m128i _mm_hsub_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
(V)PHSUBD:	__m128i _mm_hsub_epi32 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPHSUBW:	__m256i _mm256_hsub_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)
VPHSUBD:	__m256i _mm256_hsub_epi32 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PHSUBSW — Packed Horizontal Subtract and Saturate

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 07 /r[1] PHSUBSW *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Subtract 16-bit signed integer horizontally, pack saturated integers to *mm1.*
66 0F 38 07 /r PHSUBSW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Subtract 16-bit signed integer horizontally, pack saturated integers to *xmm1.*
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 07 /r VPHSUBSW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract 16-bit signed integer horizontally, pack saturated integers to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 07 /r VPHSUBSW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Subtract 16-bit signed integer horizontally, pack saturated integers to *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

(V)PHSUBSW performs horizontal subtraction on each adjacent pair of 16-bit signed integers by subtracting the most significant word from the least significant word of each pair in the source and destination operands. The signed, saturated 16-bit results are packed to the destination operand (first operand). When the source operand is a 128-bit memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

Legacy SSE version: Both operands can be MMX registers. The second source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

In 64-bit mode, use the REX prefix to access additional registers.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are YMM registers. The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PHSUBSW (with 64-bit operands)

```
mm1[15-0] = SaturateToSignedWord(mm1[15-0] - mm1[31-16]);
mm1[31-16] = SaturateToSignedWord(mm1[47-32] - mm1[63-48]);
mm1[47-32] = SaturateToSignedWord(mm2/m64[15-0] - mm2/m64[31-16]);
mm1[63-48] = SaturateToSignedWord(mm2/m64[47-32] - mm2/m64[63-48]);
```

PHSUBSW (with 128-bit operands)

```
xmm1[15-0] = SaturateToSignedWord(xmm1[15-0] - xmm1[31-16]);
xmm1[31-16] = SaturateToSignedWord(xmm1[47-32] - xmm1[63-48]);
xmm1[47-32] = SaturateToSignedWord(xmm1[79-64] - xmm1[95-80]);
xmm1[63-48] = SaturateToSignedWord(xmm1[111-96] - xmm1[127-112]);
xmm1[79-64] = SaturateToSignedWord(xmm2/m128[15-0] - xmm2/m128[31-16]);
xmm1[95-80] =SaturateToSignedWord(xmm2/m128[47-32] - xmm2/m128[63-48]);
xmm1[111-96] =SaturateToSignedWord(xmm2/m128[79-64] - xmm2/m128[95-80]);
xmm1[127-112]= SaturateToSignedWord(xmm2/m128[111-96] - xmm2/m128[127-112]);
```

VPHSUBSW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0]= SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[15:0] - SRC1[31:16])
DEST[31:16] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[47:32] - SRC1[63:48])
DEST[47:32] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[79:64] - SRC1[95:80])
DEST[63:48] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[111:96] - SRC1[127:112])
DEST[79:64] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[15:0] - SRC2[31:16])
DEST[95:80] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[47:32] - SRC2[63:48])
DEST[111:96] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[79:64] - SRC2[95:80])
DEST[127:112] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[111:96] - SRC2[127:112])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPHSUBSW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0]= SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[15:0] - SRC1[31:16])
DEST[31:16] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[47:32] - SRC1[63:48])
DEST[47:32] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[79:64] - SRC1[95:80])
DEST[63:48] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[111:96] - SRC1[127:112])
DEST[79:64] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[15:0] - SRC2[31:16])
DEST[95:80] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[47:32] - SRC2[63:48])
DEST[111:96] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[79:64] - SRC2[95:80])
DEST[127:112] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[111:96] - SRC2[127:112])
DEST[143:128]= SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[143:128] - SRC1[159:144])
DEST[159:144] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[175:160] - SRC1[191:176])
DEST[175:160] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[207:192] - SRC1[223:208])
DEST[191:176] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC1[239:224] - SRC1[255:240])
DEST[207:192] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[143:128] - SRC2[159:144])
DEST[223:208] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[175:160] - SRC2[191:176])
DEST[239:224] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[207:192] - SRC2[223:208])
DEST[255:240] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[239:224] - SRC2[255:240])
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PHSUBSW:	__m64 _mm_hsubs_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
(V)PHSUBSW:	__m128i _mm_hsubs_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPHSUBSW:	__m256i _mm256_hsubs_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PINSRB/PINSRD/PINSRQ — Insert Byte/Dword/Qword

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 20 /r ib PINSRB *xmm1, r32/m8, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_1	Insert a byte integer value from *r32/m8* into *xmm1* at the destination element in *xmm1* specified by *imm8.*
66 0F 3A 22 /r ib PINSRD *xmm1, r/m32, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_1	Insert a dword integer value from *r/m32* into the *xmm1* at the destination element specified by *imm8.*
66 REX.W 0F 3A 22 /r ib PINSRQ *xmm1, r/m64, imm8*	RMI	V/N. E.	SSE4_1	Insert a qword integer value from *r/m64* into the *xmm1* at the destination element specified by *imm8.*
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.W0 20 /r ib VPINSRB *xmm1, xmm2, r32/m8, imm8*	RVMI	V[1]/V	AVX	Merge a byte integer value from *r32/m8* and rest from *xmm2* into *xmm1* at the byte offset in *imm8.*
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.W0 22 /r ib VPINSRD *xmm1, xmm2, r/m32, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Insert a dword integer value from *r32/m32* and rest from *xmm2* into *xmm1* at the dword offset in *imm8.*
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.W1 22 /r ib VPINSRQ *xmm1, xmm2, r/m64, imm8*	RVMI	V/I	AVX	Insert a qword integer value from *r64/m64* and rest from *xmm2* into *xmm1* at the qword offset in *imm8.*

NOTES:

1. In 64-bit mode, VEX.W1 is ignored for VPINSRB (similar to legacy REX.W=1 prefix with PINSRB).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Copies a byte/dword/qword from the source operand (second operand) and inserts it in the destination operand (first operand) at the location specified with the count operand (third operand). (The other elements in the destination register are left untouched.) The source operand can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. (When the source operand is a general-purpose register, PINSRB copies the low byte of the register.) The destination operand is an XMM register. The count operand is an 8-bit immediate. When specifying a qword[dword, byte] location in an an XMM register, the [2, 4] least-significant bit(s) of the count operand specify the location.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15, R8-15). Use of REX.W permits the use of 64 bit general purpose registers.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD. Attempt to execute VPINSRQ in non-64-bit mode will cause #UD.

Operation

```
CASE OF
    PINSRB:  SEL ← COUNT[3:0];
             MASK ← (0FFH << (SEL * 8));
             TEMP ← (((SRC[7:0] << (SEL *8)) AND MASK);
    PINSRD:  SEL ← COUNT[1:0];
             MASK ← (0FFFFFFFFH << (SEL * 32));
             TEMP ← (((SRC << (SEL *32)) AND MASK)  ;
    PINSRQ:  SEL ← COUNT[0]
             MASK ← (0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH << (SEL * 64));
             TEMP ← (((SRC << (SEL *32)) AND MASK)  ;
ESAC;
        DEST ← ((DEST AND NOT MASK) OR TEMP);
```

VPINSRB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
SEL ← imm8[3:0]
DEST[127:0] ← write_b_element(SEL, SRC2, SRC1)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPINSRD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
SEL ← imm8[1:0]
DEST[127:0] ← write_d_element(SEL, SRC2, SRC1)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPINSRQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
SEL ← imm8[0]
DEST[127:0] ← write_q_element(SEL, SRC2, SRC1)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PINSRB:	__m128i _mm_insert_epi8 (__m128i s1, int s2, const int ndx);
PINSRD:	__m128i _mm_insert_epi32 (__m128i s2, int s, const int ndx);
PINSRQ:	__m128i _mm_insert_epi64(__m128i s2, __int64 s, const int ndx);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VPINSRQ in non-64-bit mode with VEX.W=1.

PINSRW—Insert Word

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F C4 /*r* ib[1] PINSRW *mm, r32/m16, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE	Insert the low word from *r32* or from *m16* into *mm* at the word position specified by *imm8.*
66 0F C4 /*r* ib PINSRW *xmm, r32/m16, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE2	Move the low word of *r32* or from *m16* into *xmm* at the word position specified by *imm8*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.W0 C4 /r ib VPINSRW *xmm1, xmm2, r32/m16, imm8*	RVMI	V[2]/V	AVX	Insert a word integer value from *r32/m16* and rest from *xmm2* into *xmm1* at the word offset in *imm8*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

2. In 64-bit mode, VEX.W1 is ignored for VPINSRW (similar to legacy REX.W=1 prefix in PINSRW).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Copies a word from the source operand (second operand) and inserts it in the destination operand (first operand) at the location specified with the count operand (third operand). (The other words in the destination register are left untouched.) The source operand can be a general-purpose register or a 16-bit memory location. (When the source operand is a general-purpose register, the low word of the register is copied.) The destination operand can be an MMX technology register or an XMM register. The count operand is an 8-bit immediate. When specifying a word location in an MMX technology register, the 2 least-significant bits of the count operand specify the location; for an XMM register, the 3 least-significant bits specify the location.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15, R8-15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PINSRW (with 64-bit source operand)

```
SEL ← COUNT AND 3H;
    CASE (Determine word position) OF
        SEL ← 0:    MASK ← 000000000000FFFFH;
        SEL ← 1:    MASK ← 00000000FFFF0000H;
        SEL ← 2:    MASK ← 0000FFFF00000000H;
        SEL ← 3:    MASK ← FFFF000000000000H;
DEST ← (DEST AND NOT MASK) OR (((SRC << (SEL ∗ 16)) AND MASK);
```

PINSRW (with 128-bit source operand)

```
SEL ← COUNT AND 7H;
    CASE (Determine word position) OF
        SEL ← 0:    MASK ← 0000000000000000000000000000FFFFH;
        SEL ← 1:    MASK ← 000000000000000000000000FFFF0000H;
        SEL ← 2:    MASK ← 00000000000000000000FFFF00000000H;
        SEL ← 3:    MASK ← 0000000000000000FFFF000000000000H;
        SEL ← 4:    MASK ← 000000000000FFFF0000000000000000H;
        SEL ← 5:    MASK ← 00000000FFFF00000000000000000000H;
        SEL ← 6:    MASK ← 0000FFFF000000000000000000000000H;
        SEL ← 7:    MASK ← FFFF0000000000000000000000000000H;
DEST ← (DEST AND NOT MASK) OR (((SRC << (SEL ∗ 16)) AND MASK);
```

VPINSRW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
SEL ← imm8[2:0]
DEST[127:0] ← write_w_element(SEL, SRC2, SRC1)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PINSRW: __m64 _mm_insert_pi16 (__m64 a, int d, int n)

PINSRW: __m128i _mm_insert_epi16 (__m128i a, int b, int imm)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VPINSRW in non-64-bit mode with VEX.W=1.

PMADDUBSW — Multiply and Add Packed Signed and Unsigned Bytes

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 04 /r[1] PMADDUBSW *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Multiply signed and unsigned bytes, add horizontal pair of signed words, pack saturated signed-words to *mm1*.
66 0F 38 04 /r PMADDUBSW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Multiply signed and unsigned bytes, add horizontal pair of signed words, pack saturated signed-words to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 04 /r VPMADDUBSW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply signed and unsigned bytes, add horizontal pair of signed words, pack saturated signed-words to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 04 /r VPMADDUBSW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Multiply signed and unsigned bytes, add horizontal pair of signed words, pack saturated signed-words to *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, “Instruction Exception Specification” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, “Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

(V)PMADDUBSW multiplies vertically each unsigned byte of the destination operand (first operand) with the corresponding signed byte of the source operand (second operand), producing intermediate signed 16-bit integers. Each adjacent pair of signed words is added and the saturated result is packed to the destination operand. For example, the lowest-order bytes (bits 7-0) in the source and destination operands are multiplied and the intermediate signed word result is added with the corresponding intermediate result from the 2nd lowest-order bytes (bits 15-8) of the operands; the sign-saturated result is stored in the lowest word of the destination register (15-0). The same operation is performed on the other pairs of adjacent bytes. Both operands can be MMX register or XMM registers. When the source operand is a 128-bit memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

In 64-bit mode, use the REX prefix to access additional registers.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are YMM registers. The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PMADDUBSW (with 64 bit operands)

```
DEST[15-0] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC[15-8]*DEST[15-8]+SRC[7-0]*DEST[7-0]);
DEST[31-16] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC[31-24]*DEST[31-24]+SRC[23-16]*DEST[23-16]);
DEST[47-32] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC[47-40]*DEST[47-40]+SRC[39-32]*DEST[39-32]);
DEST[63-48] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC[63-56]*DEST[63-56]+SRC[55-48]*DEST[55-48]);
```

PMADDUBSW (with 128 bit operands)

```
DEST[15-0] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC[15-8]* DEST[15-8]+SRC[7-0]*DEST[7-0]);
// Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th word
SRC1/DEST[127-112] = SaturateToSignedWord(SRC[127-120]*DEST[127-120]+ SRC[119-112]* DEST[119-112]);
```

VPMADDUBSW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[15:8]* SRC1[15:8]+SRC2[7:0]*SRC1[7:0])
// Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th word
DEST[127:112] ← SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[127:120]*SRC1[127:120]+ SRC2[119:112]* SRC1[119:112])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMADDUBSW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[15:8]* SRC1[15:8]+SRC2[7:0]*SRC1[7:0])
// Repeat operation for 2nd through 15th word
DEST[255:240] ← SaturateToSignedWord(SRC2[255:248]*SRC1[255:248]+ SRC2[247:240]* SRC1[247:240])
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PMADDUBSW: __m64 _mm_maddubs_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)

(V)PMADDUBSW: __m128i _mm_maddubs_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPMADDUBSW: __m256i _mm256_maddubs_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PMADDWD—Multiply and Add Packed Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F F5 /r[1] PMADDWD *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Multiply the packed words in *mm* by the packed words in *mm/m64*, add adjacent doubleword results, and store in *mm*.
66 0F F5 /r PMADDWD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Multiply the packed word integers in *xmm1* by the packed word integers in *xmm2/m128*, add adjacent doubleword results, and store in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG F5 /r VPMADDWD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply the packed word integers in *xmm2* by the packed word integers in *xmm3/m128*, add adjacent doubleword results, and store in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG F5 /r VPMADDWD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Multiply the packed word integers in *ymm2* by the packed word integers in *ymm3/m256*, add adjacent doubleword results, and store in *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Multiplies the individual signed words of the destination operand (first operand) by the corresponding signed words of the source operand (second operand), producing temporary signed, doubleword results. The adjacent doubleword results are then summed and stored in the destination operand. For example, the corresponding low-order words (15-0) and (31-16) in the source and destination operands are multiplied by one another and the doubleword results are added together and stored in the low doubleword of the destination register (31-0). The same operation is performed on the other pairs of adjacent words. (Figure 4-7 shows this operation when using 64-bit operands).

The (V)PMADDWD instruction wraps around only in one situation: when the 2 pairs of words being operated on in a group are all 8000H. In this case, the result wraps around to 80000000H.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are MMX registers. The second source operand is an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

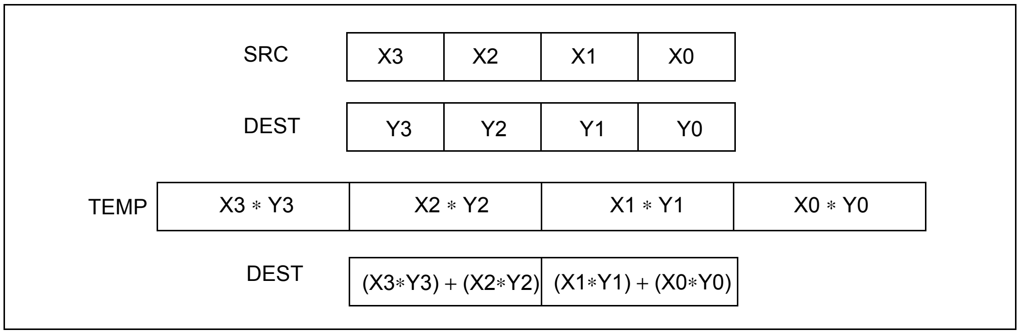


Figure 4-7. PMADDWD Execution Model Using 64-bit Operands

Operation

PMADDWD (with 64-bit operands)

```
    DEST[31:0] ← (DEST[15:0] ∗ SRC[15:0]) + (DEST[31:16] ∗ SRC[31:16]);
    DEST[63:32] ← (DEST[47:32] ∗ SRC[47:32]) + (DEST[63:48] ∗ SRC[63:48]);
```

PMADDWD (with 128-bit operands)

```
    DEST[31:0] ← (DEST[15:0] ∗ SRC[15:0]) + (DEST[31:16] ∗ SRC[31:16]);
    DEST[63:32] ← (DEST[47:32] ∗ SRC[47:32]) + (DEST[63:48] ∗ SRC[63:48]);
    DEST[95:64] ← (DEST[79:64] ∗ SRC[79:64]) + (DEST[95:80] ∗ SRC[95:80]);
    DEST[127:96] ← (DEST[111:96] ∗ SRC[111:96]) + (DEST[127:112] ∗ SRC[127:112]);
```

VPMADDWD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← (SRC1[15:0] * SRC2[15:0]) + (SRC1[31:16] * SRC2[31:16])
DEST[63:32] ← (SRC1[47:32] * SRC2[47:32]) + (SRC1[63:48] * SRC2[63:48])
DEST[95:64] ← (SRC1[79:64] * SRC2[79:64]) + (SRC1[95:80] * SRC2[95:80])
DEST[127:96] ← (SRC1[111:96] * SRC2[111:96]) + (SRC1[127:112] * SRC2[127:112])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMADDWD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← (SRC1[15:0] * SRC2[15:0]) + (SRC1[31:16] * SRC2[31:16])
DEST[63:32] ← (SRC1[47:32] * SRC2[47:32]) + (SRC1[63:48] * SRC2[63:48])
DEST[95:64] ← (SRC1[79:64] * SRC2[79:64]) + (SRC1[95:80] * SRC2[95:80])
DEST[127:96] ← (SRC1[111:96] * SRC2[111:96]) + (SRC1[127:112] * SRC2[127:112])
DEST[159:128] ← (SRC1[143:128] * SRC2[143:128]) + (SRC1[159:144] * SRC2[159:144])
DEST[191:160] ← (SRC1[175:160] * SRC2[175:160]) + (SRC1[191:176] * SRC2[191:176])
DEST[223:192] ← (SRC1[207:192] * SRC2[207:192]) + (SRC1[223:208] * SRC2[223:208])
DEST[255:224] ← (SRC1[239:224] * SRC2[239:224]) + (SRC1[255:240] * SRC2[255:240])
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMADDWD: __m64 _mm_madd_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PMADDWD: __m128i _mm_madd_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPMADDWD: __m256i _mm256_madd_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PMAXSB — Maximum of Packed Signed Byte Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 3C /r PMAXSB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Compare packed signed byte integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* and store packed maximum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 3C /r VPMAXSB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed signed byte integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* and store packed maximum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 3C /r VPMAXSB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed signed byte integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m128* and store packed maximum values in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Compares packed signed byte integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the maximum for each packed value in the destination operand.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

```
IF (DEST[7:0] > SRC[7:0])
    THEN DEST[7:0] ← DEST[7:0];
    ELSE DEST[7:0] ← SRC[7:0]; FI;
IF (DEST[15:8] > SRC[15:8])
    THEN DEST[15:8] ← DEST[15:8];
    ELSE DEST[15:8] ← SRC[15:8]; FI;
IF (DEST[23:16] > SRC[23:16])
    THEN DEST[23:16] ← DEST[23:16];
    ELSE DEST[23:16] ← SRC[23:16]; FI;
IF (DEST[31:24] > SRC[31:24])
    THEN DEST[31:24] ← DEST[31:24];
    ELSE DEST[31:24] ← SRC[31:24]; FI;
IF (DEST[39:32] > SRC[39:32])
    THEN DEST[39:32] ← DEST[39:32];
    ELSE DEST[39:32] ← SRC[39:32]; FI;
IF (DEST[47:40] > SRC[47:40])
    THEN DEST[47:40] ← DEST[47:40];
```

```
    ELSE DEST[47:40] ← SRC[47:40]; FI;
IF (DEST[55:48] > SRC[55:48])
    THEN DEST[55:48] ← DEST[55:48];
    ELSE DEST[55:48] ← SRC[55:48]; FI;
IF (DEST[63:56] > SRC[63:56])
    THEN DEST[63:56] ← DEST[63:56];
    ELSE DEST[63:56] ← SRC[63:56]; FI;
IF (DEST[71:64] > SRC[71:64])
    THEN DEST[71:64] ← DEST[71:64];
    ELSE DEST[71:64] ← SRC[71:64]; FI;
IF (DEST[79:72] > SRC[79:72])
    THEN DEST[79:72] ← DEST[79:72];
    ELSE DEST[79:72] ← SRC[79:72]; FI;
IF (DEST[87:80] > SRC[87:80])
    THEN DEST[87:80] ← DEST[87:80];
    ELSE DEST[87:80] ← SRC[87:80]; FI;
IF (DEST[95:88] > SRC[95:88])
    THEN DEST[95:88] ← DEST[95:88];
    ELSE DEST[95:88] ← SRC[95:88]; FI;
IF (DEST[103:96] > SRC[103:96])
    THEN DEST[103:96] ← DEST[103:96];
    ELSE DEST[103:96] ← SRC[103:96]; FI;
IF (DEST[111:104] > SRC[111:104])
    THEN DEST[111:104] ← DEST[111:104];
    ELSE DEST[111:104] ← SRC[111:104]; FI;
IF (DEST[119:112] > SRC[119:112])
    THEN DEST[119:112] ← DEST[119:112];
    ELSE DEST[119:112] ← SRC[119:112]; FI;
IF (DEST[127:120] > SRC[127:120])
    THEN DEST[127:120] ← DEST[127:120];
    ELSE DEST[127:120] ← SRC[127:120]; FI;
```

VPMAXSB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[7:0] >SRC2[7:0] THEN
        DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[7:0] ← SRC2[7:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 15th bytes in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[127:120] >SRC2[127:120] THEN
        DEST[127:120] ← SRC1[127:120];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:120] ← SRC2[127:120]; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMAXSB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[7:0] >SRC2[7:0] THEN
        DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC2[7:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 31st bytes in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[255:248] >SRC2[255:248] THEN
        DEST[255:248] ← SRC1[255:248];
    ELSE
        DEST[255:248] ← SRC2[255:248]; FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PMAXSB: __m128i _mm_max_epi8 (__m128i a, __m128i b);

VPMAXSB: __m256i _mm256_max_epi8 (__m256i a, __m256i b);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PMAXSD — Maximum of Packed Signed Dword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 3D /r PMAXSD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Compare packed signed dword integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* and store packed maximum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 3D /r VPMAXSD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed signed dword integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* and store packed maximum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 3D /r VPMAXSD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed signed dword integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m128* and store packed maximum values in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Compares packed signed dword integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the maximum for each packed value in the destination operand.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

```
IF (DEST[31:0] > SRC[31:0])
    THEN DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0];
    ELSE DEST[31:0] ← SRC[31:0]; FI;
IF (DEST[63:32] > SRC[63:32])
    THEN DEST[63:32] ← DEST[63:32];
    ELSE DEST[63:32] ← SRC[63:32]; FI;
IF (DEST[95:64] > SRC[95:64])
    THEN DEST[95:64] ← DEST[95:64];
    ELSE DEST[95:64] ← SRC[95:64]; FI;
IF (DEST[127:96] > SRC[127:96])
    THEN DEST[127:96] ← DEST[127:96];
    ELSE DEST[127:96] ← SRC[127:96]; FI;
```

VPMAXSD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[31:0] > SRC2[31:0] THEN
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0];
    ELSE
```

```
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 3rd dwords in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[127:95] > SRC2[127:95] THEN
        DEST[127:95] ← SRC1[127:95];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:95] ← SRC2[127:95]; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMAXSD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[31:0] > SRC2[31:0] THEN
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th dwords in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[255:224] > SRC2[255:224] THEN
        DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224];
    ELSE
        DEST[255:224] ← SRC2[255:224]; FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMAXSD: __m128i _mm_max_epi32 (__m128i a, __m128i b);

VPMAXSD: __m256i _mm256_max_epi32 (__m256i a, __m256i b);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PMAXSW—Maximum of Packed Signed Word Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F EE /*r*[1] PMAXSW *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE	Compare signed word integers in *mm2/m64* and *mm1* and return maximum values.
66 0F EE /*r* PMAXSW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Compare signed word integers in *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* and return maximum values.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG EE /r VPMAXSW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed signed word integers in *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2* and store packed maximum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG EE /r VPMAXSW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed signed word integers in *ymm3/m128* and *ymm2* and store packed maximum values in *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed signed word integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the maximum value for each pair of word integers to the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PMAXSW (64-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[15:0] > SRC[15:0]) THEN
    DEST[15:0] ← DEST[15:0];
ELSE
    DEST[15:0] ← SRC[15:0]; FI;
(* Repeat operation for 2nd and 3rd words in source and destination operands *)
```

```
    IF DEST[63:48] > SRC[63:48]) THEN
        DEST[63:48] ← DEST[63:48];
    ELSE
        DEST[63:48] ← SRC[63:48]; FI;
```

PMAXSW (128-bit operands)

```
    IF DEST[15:0] > SRC[15:0]) THEN
        DEST[15:0] ← DEST[15:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC[15:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th words in source and destination operands *)
    IF DEST[127:112] > SRC[127:112]) THEN
        DEST[127:112] ← DEST[127:112];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:112] ← SRC[127:112]; FI;
```

VPMAXSW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[15:0] > SRC2[15:0] THEN
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC2[15:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th words in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[127:112] >SRC2[127:112] THEN
        DEST[127:112] ← SRC1[127:112];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:112] ← SRC2[127:112]; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMAXSW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[15:0] > SRC2[15:0] THEN
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC2[15:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 15th words in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[255:240] >SRC2[255:240] THEN
        DEST[255:240] ← SRC1[255:240];
    ELSE
        DEST[255:240] ← SRC2[255:240]; FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMAXSW: __m64 _mm_max_pi16(__m64 a, __m64 b)

(V)PMAXSW: __m128i _mm_max_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPMAXSW: __m256i _mm256_max_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PMAXUB—Maximum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F DE /*r*[1] PMAXUB *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE	Compare unsigned byte integers in *mm2/m64* and *mm1* and returns maximum values.
66 0F DE /*r* PMAXUB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Compare unsigned byte integers in *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* and returns maximum values.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG DE /r VPMAXUB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed unsigned byte integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* and store packed maximum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG DE /r VPMAXUB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed unsigned byte integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* and store packed maximum values in *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed unsigned byte integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the maximum value for each pair of byte integers to the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PMAXUB (64-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[7:0] > SRC[17:0]) THEN
    DEST[7:0] ← DEST[7:0];
ELSE
    DEST[7:0] ← SRC[7:0]; FI;
```

```
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th bytes in source and destination operands *)
    IF DEST[63:56] > SRC[63:56]) THEN
        DEST[63:56] ← DEST[63:56];
    ELSE
        DEST[63:56] ← SRC[63:56]; FI;
```

PMAXUB (128-bit operands)

```
    IF DEST[7:0] > SRC[17:0]) THEN
        DEST[7:0] ← DEST[7:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[7:0] ← SRC[7:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 15th bytes in source and destination operands *)
    IF DEST[127:120] > SRC[127:120]) THEN
        DEST[127:120] ← DEST[127:120];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:120] ← SRC[127:120]; FI;
```

VPMAXUB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[7:0] >SRC2[7:0] THEN
        DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[7:0] ← SRC2[7:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 15th bytes in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[127:120] >SRC2[127:120] THEN
        DEST[127:120] ← SRC1[127:120];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:120] ← SRC2[127:120]; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMAXUB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[7:0] >SRC2[7:0] THEN
        DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC2[7:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 31st bytes in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[255:248] >SRC2[255:248] THEN
        DEST[255:248] ← SRC1[255:248];
    ELSE
        DEST[255:248] ← SRC2[255:248]; FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMAXUB: __m64 _mm_max_pu8(__m64 a, __m64 b)

(V)PMAXUB: __m128i _mm_max_epu8 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPMAXUB: __m256i _mm256_max_epu8 (__m256i a, __m256i b);

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PMAXUD — Maximum of Packed Unsigned Dword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 3F /r PMAXUD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Compare packed unsigned dword integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* and store packed maximum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 3F /r VPMAXUD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed unsigned dword integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* and store packed maximum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 3F /r VPMAXUD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed unsigned dword integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* and store packed maximum values in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Compares packed unsigned dword integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the maximum for each packed value in the destination operand.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

```
IF (DEST[31:0] > SRC[31:0])
    THEN DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0];
    ELSE DEST[31:0] ← SRC[31:0]; FI;
IF (DEST[63:32] > SRC[63:32])
    THEN DEST[63:32] ← DEST[63:32];
    ELSE DEST[63:32] ← SRC[63:32]; FI;
IF (DEST[95:64] > SRC[95:64])
    THEN DEST[95:64] ← DEST[95:64];
    ELSE DEST[95:64] ← SRC[95:64]; FI;
IF (DEST[127:96] > SRC[127:96])
    THEN DEST[127:96] ← DEST[127:96];
    ELSE DEST[127:96] ← SRC[127:96]; FI;
```

VPMAXUD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[31:0] > SRC2[31:0] THEN
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0];
    ELSE
```

```
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 3rd dwords in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[127:95] > SRC2[127:95] THEN
        DEST[127:95] ← SRC1[127:95];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:95] ← SRC2[127:95]; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMAXUD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[31:0] > SRC2[31:0] THEN
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th dwords in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[255:224] > SRC2[255:224] THEN
        DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224];
    ELSE
        DEST[255:224] ← SRC2[255:224]; FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PMAXUD: __m128i _mm_max_epu32 (__m128i a, __m128i b);

VPMAXUD: __m256i _mm256_max_epu32 (__m256i a, __m256i b);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PMAXUW — Maximum of Packed Word Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 3E /r PMAXUW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Compare packed unsigned word integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* and store packed maximum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 3E/r VPMAXUW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed unsigned word integers in *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2* and store maximum packed values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 3E /r VPMAXUW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed unsigned word integers in *ymm3/m256* and *ymm2* and store maximum packed values in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Compares packed unsigned word integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the maximum for each packed value in the destination operand.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

```
IF (DEST[15:0] > SRC[15:0])
    THEN DEST[15:0] ← DEST[15:0];
    ELSE DEST[15:0] ← SRC[15:0]; FI;
IF (DEST[31:16] > SRC[31:16])
    THEN DEST[31:16] ← DEST[31:16];
    ELSE DEST[31:16] ← SRC[31:16]; FI;
IF (DEST[47:32] > SRC[47:32])
    THEN DEST[47:32] ← DEST[47:32];
    ELSE DEST[47:32] ← SRC[47:32]; FI;
IF (DEST[63:48] > SRC[63:48])
    THEN DEST[63:48] ← DEST[63:48];
    ELSE DEST[63:48] ← SRC[63:48]; FI;
IF (DEST[79:64] > SRC[79:64])
    THEN DEST[79:64] ← DEST[79:64];
    ELSE DEST[79:64] ← SRC[79:64]; FI;
IF (DEST[95:80] > SRC[95:80])
    THEN DEST[95:80] ← DEST[95:80];
```

```
    ELSE DEST[95:80] ← SRC[95:80]; FI;
IF (DEST[111:96] > SRC[111:96])
    THEN DEST[111:96] ← DEST[111:96];
    ELSE DEST[111:96] ← SRC[111:96]; FI;
IF (DEST[127:112] > SRC[127:112])
    THEN DEST[127:112] ← DEST[127:112];
    ELSE DEST[127:112] ← SRC[127:112]; FI;
```

VPMAXUW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[15:0] > SRC2[15:0] THEN
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC2[15:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th words in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[127:112] >SRC2[127:112] THEN
        DEST[127:112] ← SRC1[127:112];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:112] ← SRC2[127:112]; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMAXUW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[15:0] > SRC2[15:0] THEN
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC2[15:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 15th words in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[255:240] >SRC2[255:240] THEN
        DEST[255:240] ← SRC1[255:240];
    ELSE
        DEST[255:240] ← SRC2[255:240]; FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PMAXUW: __m128i _mm_max_epu16 (__m128i a, __m128i b);

VPMAXUW: __m256i _mm256_max_epu16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PMINSB — Minimum of Packed Signed Byte Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 38 /r PMINSB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Compare packed signed byte integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* and store packed minimum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 38 /r VPMINSB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed signed byte integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* and store packed minimum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 38 /r VPMINSB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed signed byte integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* and store packed minimum values in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Compares packed signed byte integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the minimum for each packed value in the destination operand.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

```
IF (DEST[7:0] < SRC[7:0])
    THEN DEST[7:0] ← DEST[7:0];
    ELSE DEST[7:0] ← SRC[7:0]; FI;
IF (DEST[15:8] < SRC[15:8])
    THEN DEST[15:8] ← DEST[15:8];
    ELSE DEST[15:8] ← SRC[15:8]; FI;
IF (DEST[23:16] < SRC[23:16])
    THEN DEST[23:16] ← DEST[23:16];
    ELSE DEST[23:16] ← SRC[23:16]; FI;
IF (DEST[31:24] < SRC[31:24])
    THEN DEST[31:24] ← DEST[31:24];
    ELSE DEST[31:24] ← SRC[31:24]; FI;
IF (DEST[39:32] < SRC[39:32])
    THEN DEST[39:32] ← DEST[39:32];
    ELSE DEST[39:32] ← SRC[39:32]; FI;
IF (DEST[47:40] < SRC[47:40])
    THEN DEST[47:40] ← DEST[47:40];
```

```
    ELSE DEST[47:40] ← SRC[47:40]; FI;
IF (DEST[55:48] < SRC[55:48])
    THEN DEST[55:48] ← DEST[55:48];
    ELSE DEST[55:48] ← SRC[55:48]; FI;
IF (DEST[63:56] < SRC[63:56])
    THEN DEST[63:56] ← DEST[63:56];
    ELSE DEST[63:56] ← SRC[63:56]; FI;
IF (DEST[71:64] < SRC[71:64])
    THEN DEST[71:64] ← DEST[71:64];
    ELSE DEST[71:64] ← SRC[71:64]; FI;
IF (DEST[79:72] < SRC[79:72])
    THEN DEST[79:72] ← DEST[79:72];
    ELSE DEST[79:72] ← SRC[79:72]; FI;
IF (DEST[87:80] < SRC[87:80])
    THEN DEST[87:80] ← DEST[87:80];
    ELSE DEST[87:80] ← SRC[87:80]; FI;
IF (DEST[95:88] < SRC[95:88])
    THEN DEST[95:88] ← DEST[95:88];
    ELSE DEST[95:88] ← SRC[95:88]; FI;
IF (DEST[103:96] < SRC[103:96])
    THEN DEST[103:96] ← DEST[103:96];
    ELSE DEST[103:96] ← SRC[103:96]; FI;
IF (DEST[111:104] < SRC[111:104])
    THEN DEST[111:104] ← DEST[111:104];
    ELSE DEST[111:104] ← SRC[111:104]; FI;
IF (DEST[119:112] < SRC[119:112])
    THEN DEST[119:112] ← DEST[119:112];
    ELSE DEST[119:112] ← SRC[119:112]; FI;
IF (DEST[127:120] < SRC[127:120])
    THEN DEST[127:120] ← DEST[127:120];
    ELSE DEST[127:120] ← SRC[127:120]; FI;
```

VPMINSB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[7:0] < SRC2[7:0] THEN
        DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[7:0] ← SRC2[7:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 15th bytes in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[127:120] < SRC2[127:120] THEN
        DEST[127:120] ← SRC1[127:120];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:120] ← SRC2[127:120]; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMINSB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[7:0] < SRC2[7:0] THEN
        DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC2[7:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 31st bytes in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[255:248] < SRC2[255:248] THEN
        DEST[255:248] ← SRC1[255:248];
    ELSE
        DEST[255:248] ← SRC2[255:248]; FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PMINSB: __m128i _mm_min_epi8 (__m128i a, __m128i b);

VPMINSB: __m256i _mm256_min_epi8 (__m256i a, __m256i b);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PMINSD — Minimum of Packed Dword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 39 /r PMINSD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Compare packed signed dword integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* and store packed minimum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 39 /r VPMINSD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed signed dword integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* and store packed minimum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 39 /r VPMINSD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed signed dword integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m128* and store packed minimum values in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Compares packed signed dword integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the minimum for each packed value in the destination operand.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

```
IF (DEST[31:0] < SRC[31:0])
    THEN DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0];
    ELSE DEST[31:0] ← SRC[31:0]; FI;
IF (DEST[63:32] < SRC[63:32])
    THEN DEST[63:32] ← DEST[63:32];
    ELSE DEST[63:32] ← SRC[63:32]; FI;
IF (DEST[95:64] < SRC[95:64])
    THEN DEST[95:64] ← DEST[95:64];
    ELSE DEST[95:64] ← SRC[95:64]; FI;
IF (DEST[127:96] < SRC[127:96])
    THEN DEST[127:96] ← DEST[127:96];
    ELSE DEST[127:96] ← SRC[127:96]; FI;
```

VPMINSD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[31:0] < SRC2[31:0] THEN
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0];
    ELSE
```

```
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 3rd dwords in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[127:95] < SRC2[127:95] THEN
        DEST[127:95] ← SRC1[127:95];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:95] ← SRC2[127:95]; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMINSD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[31:0] < SRC2[31:0] THEN
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th dwords in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[255:224] < SRC2[255:224] THEN
        DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224];
    ELSE
        DEST[255:224] ← SRC2[255:224]; FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PMINSD: __m128i _mm_min_epi32 (__m128i a, __m128i b);

VPMINSD: __m256i _mm256_min_epi32 (__m256i a, __m256i b);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PMINSW—Minimum of Packed Signed Word Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F EA /r[1] PMINSW *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE	Compare signed word integers in *mm2/m64* and *mm1* and return minimum values.
66 0F EA /r PMINSW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Compare signed word integers in *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* and return minimum values.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG EA /r VPMINSW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed signed word integers in *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2* and return packed minimum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG EA /r VPMINSW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed signed word integers in *ymm3/m256* and *ymm2* and return packed minimum values in *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed signed word integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the minimum value for each pair of word integers to the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PMINSW (64-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[15:0] < SRC[15:0] THEN
    DEST[15:0] ← DEST[15:0];
ELSE
    DEST[15:0] ← SRC[15:0]; FI;
(* Repeat operation for 2nd and 3rd words in source and destination operands *)
```

```
    IF DEST[63:48] < SRC[63:48] THEN
        DEST[63:48] ← DEST[63:48];
    ELSE
        DEST[63:48] ← SRC[63:48]; FI;
```

PMINSW (128-bit operands)

```
    IF DEST[15:0] < SRC[15:0] THEN
        DEST[15:0] ← DEST[15:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC[15:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th words in source and destination operands *)
    IF DEST[127:112] < SRC/m64[127:112] THEN
        DEST[127:112] ← DEST[127:112];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:112] ← SRC[127:112]; FI;
```

VPMINSW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[15:0] < SRC2[15:0] THEN
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC2[15:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th words in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[127:112] < SRC2[127:112] THEN
        DEST[127:112] ← SRC1[127:112];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:112] ← SRC2[127:112]; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMINSW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
    IF SRC1[15:0] < SRC2[15:0] THEN
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC2[15:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 15th words in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[255:240] < SRC2[255:240] THEN
        DEST[255:240] ← SRC1[255:240];
    ELSE
        DEST[255:240] ← SRC2[255:240]; FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
PMINSW:       __m64 _mm_min_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
(V)PMINSW:    __m128i _mm_min_epi16 ( __m128i a, __m128i b)
VPMINSW:      __m256i _mm256_min_epi16 ( __m256i a, __m256i b)
```

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
#MF	(64-bit operations only) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

PMINUB—Minimum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F DA /*r*[1] PMINUB *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE	Compare unsigned byte integers in *mm2/m64* and *mm1* and returns minimum values.
66 0F DA /*r* PMINUB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Compare unsigned byte integers in *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1* and returns minimum values.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG DA /r VPMINUB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed unsigned byte integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* and store packed minimum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG DA /r VPMINUB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed unsigned byte integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* and store packed minimum values in *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed unsigned byte integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the minimum value for each pair of byte integers to the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PMINUB (for 64-bit operands)

```
IF DEST[7:0] < SRC[17:0] THEN
    DEST[7:0] ← DEST[7:0];
ELSE
    DEST[7:0] ← SRC[7:0]; FI;
```

```
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th bytes in source and destination operands *)
    IF DEST[63:56] < SRC[63:56] THEN
        DEST[63:56] ← DEST[63:56];
    ELSE
        DEST[63:56] ← SRC[63:56]; FI;
```

PMINUB (for 128-bit operands)

```
    IF DEST[7:0] < SRC[17:0] THEN
        DEST[7:0] ← DEST[7:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[7:0] ← SRC[7:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 15th bytes in source and destination operands *)
    IF DEST[127:120] < SRC[127:120] THEN
        DEST[127:120] ← DEST[127:120];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:120] ← SRC[127:120]; FI;
```

VPMINUB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
VPMINUB instruction for 128-bit operands:
    IF SRC1[7:0] < SRC2[7:0] THEN
        DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[7:0] ← SRC2[7:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 15th bytes in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[127:120] < SRC2[127:120] THEN
        DEST[127:120] ← SRC1[127:120];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:120] ← SRC2[127:120]; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMINUB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
VPMINUB instruction for 128-bit operands:
    IF SRC1[7:0] < SRC2[7:0] THEN
        DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC2[7:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 31st bytes in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[255:248] < SRC2[255:248] THEN
        DEST[255:248] ← SRC1[255:248];
    ELSE
        DEST[255:248] ← SRC2[255:248]; FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMINUB: __m64 _m_min_pu8 (__m64 a, __m64 b)

(V)PMINUB: __m128i _mm_min_epu8 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPMINUB: __m256i _mm256_min_epu8 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PMINUD — Minimum of Packed Dword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 3B /r PMINUD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Compare packed unsigned dword integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* and store packed minimum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 3B /r VPMINUD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed unsigned dword integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* and store packed minimum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 3B /r VPMINUD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed unsigned dword integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* and store packed minimum values in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Compares packed unsigned dword integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the minimum for each packed value in the destination operand.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

```
IF (DEST[31:0] < SRC[31:0])
    THEN DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0];
    ELSE DEST[31:0] ← SRC[31:0]; FI;
IF (DEST[63:32] < SRC[63:32])
    THEN DEST[63:32] ← DEST[63:32];
    ELSE DEST[63:32] ← SRC[63:32]; FI;
IF (DEST[95:64] < SRC[95:64])
    THEN DEST[95:64] ← DEST[95:64];
    ELSE DEST[95:64] ← SRC[95:64]; FI;
IF (DEST[127:96] < SRC[127:96])
    THEN DEST[127:96] ← DEST[127:96];
    ELSE DEST[127:96] ← SRC[127:96]; FI;
```

VPMINUD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
VPMINUD instruction for 128-bit operands:
    IF SRC1[31:0] < SRC2[31:0] THEN
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0];
```

```
    ELSE
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 3rd dwords in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[127:95] < SRC2[127:95] THEN
        DEST[127:95] ← SRC1[127:95];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:95] ← SRC2[127:95]; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMINUD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
VPMINUD instruction for 128-bit operands:
    IF SRC1[31:0] < SRC2[31:0] THEN
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th dwords in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[255:224] < SRC2[255:224] THEN
        DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224];
    ELSE
        DEST[255:224] ← SRC2[255:224]; FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PMINUD: __m128i _mm_min_epu32 (__m128i a, __m128i b);

VPMINUD: __m256i _mm256_min_epu32 (__m256i a, __m256i b);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PMINUW — Minimum of Packed Word Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 3A /r PMINUW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Compare packed unsigned word integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* and store packed minimum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 3A/r VPMINUW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Compare packed unsigned word integers in *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2* and return packed minimum values in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 3A /r VPMINUW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Compare packed unsigned word integers in *ymm3/m256* and *ymm2* and return packed minimum values in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Compares packed unsigned word integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the minimum for each packed value in the destination operand.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

```
IF (DEST[15:0] < SRC[15:0])
    THEN DEST[15:0] ← DEST[15:0];
    ELSE DEST[15:0] ← SRC[15:0]; FI;
IF (DEST[31:16] < SRC[31:16])
    THEN DEST[31:16] ← DEST[31:16];
    ELSE DEST[31:16] ← SRC[31:16]; FI;
IF (DEST[47:32] < SRC[47:32])
    THEN DEST[47:32] ← DEST[47:32];
    ELSE DEST[47:32] ← SRC[47:32]; FI;
IF (DEST[63:48] < SRC[63:48])
    THEN DEST[63:48] ← DEST[63:48];
    ELSE DEST[63:48] ← SRC[63:48]; FI;
IF (DEST[79:64] < SRC[79:64])
    THEN DEST[79:64] ← DEST[79:64];
    ELSE DEST[79:64] ← SRC[79:64]; FI;
IF (DEST[95:80] < SRC[95:80])
    THEN DEST[95:80] ← DEST[95:80];
```

```
    ELSE DEST[95:80] ← SRC[95:80]; FI;
IF (DEST[111:96] < SRC[111:96])
    THEN DEST[111:96] ← DEST[111:96];
    ELSE DEST[111:96] ← SRC[111:96]; FI;
IF (DEST[127:112] < SRC[127:112])
    THEN DEST[127:112] ← DEST[127:112];
    ELSE DEST[127:112] ← SRC[127:112]; FI;
```

VPMINUW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
VPMINUW instruction for 128-bit operands:
    IF SRC1[15:0] < SRC2[15:0] THEN
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC2[15:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th words in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[127:112] < SRC2[127:112] THEN
        DEST[127:112] ← SRC1[127:112];
    ELSE
        DEST[127:112] ← SRC2[127:112]; FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMINUW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
VPMINUW instruction for 128-bit operands:
    IF SRC1[15:0] < SRC2[15:0] THEN
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0];
    ELSE
        DEST[15:0] ← SRC2[15:0]; FI;
    (* Repeat operation for 2nd through 15th words in source and destination operands *)
    IF SRC1[255:240] < SRC2[255:240] THEN
        DEST[255:240] ← SRC1[255:240];
    ELSE
        DEST[255:240] ← SRC2[255:240]; FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PMINUW: __m128i _mm_min_epu16 (__m128i a, __m128i b);

VPMINUW: __m256i _mm256_min_epu16 (__m256i a, __m256i b);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PMOVMSKB—Move Byte Mask

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F D7 /r[1] PMOVMSKB *reg, mm*	RM	V/V	SSE	Move a byte mask of *mm* to *reg*. The upper bits of r32 or r64 are zeroed
66 0F D7 /r PMOVMSKB *reg, xmm*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Move a byte mask of *xmm* to *reg*. The upper bits of r32 or r64 are zeroed
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG D7 /r VPMOVMSKB *reg, xmm1*	RM	V/V	AVX	Move a byte mask of *xmm1* to *reg*. The upper bits of r32 or r64 are filled with zeros.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG D7 /r VPMOVMSKB *reg, ymm1*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Move a 32-bit mask of *ymm1* to *reg*. The upper bits of r64 are filled with zeros.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Creates a mask made up of the most significant bit of each byte of the source operand (second operand) and stores the result in the low byte or word of the destination operand (first operand).

The byte mask is 8 bits for 64-bit source operand, 16 bits for 128-bit source operand and 32 bits for 256-bit source operand. The destination operand is a general-purpose register.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction can access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15, R8-R15) when used with a REX.R prefix. The default operand size is 64-bit in 64-bit mode.

Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an XMM register.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source operand is an XMM register.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register.

Note: VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b.

Operation

PMOVMSKB (with 64-bit source operand and r32)

```
r32[0] ← SRC[7];
r32[1] ← SRC[15];
(* Repeat operation for bytes 2 through 6 *)
r32[7] ← SRC[63];
r32[31:8] ← ZERO_FILL;
```

(V)PMOVMSKB (with 128-bit source operand and r32)

```
r32[0] ← SRC[7];
r32[1] ← SRC[15];
(* Repeat operation for bytes 2 through 14 *)
r32[15] ← SRC[127];
r32[31:16] ← ZERO_FILL;
```

VPMOVMSKB (with 256-bit source operand and r32)

```
r32[0] ← SRC[7];
r32[1] ← SRC[15];
(* Repeat operation for bytes 3rd through 31*)
r32[31] ← SRC[255];
```

PMOVMSKB (with 64-bit source operand and r64)

```
    r64[0] ← SRC[7];
    r64[1] ← SRC[15];
    (* Repeat operation for bytes 2 through 6 *)
    r64[7] ← SRC[63];
    r64[63:8] ← ZERO_FILL;
```

(V)PMOVMSKB (with 128-bit source operand and r64)

```
    r64[0] ← SRC[7];
    r64[1] ← SRC[15];
    (* Repeat operation for bytes 2 through 14 *)
    r64[15] ← SRC[127];
    r64[63:16] ← ZERO_FILL;
```

VPMOVMSKB (with 256-bit source operand and r64)

```
r64[0] ← SRC[7];
r64[1] ← SRC[15];
(* Repeat operation for bytes 2 through 31*)
r64[31] ← SRC[255];
r64[63:32] ← ZERO_FILL;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMOVMSKB:	int _mm_movemask_pi8(__m64 a)
(V)PMOVMSKB:	int _mm_movemask_epi8 (__m128i a)
VPMOVMSKB:	int _mm256_movemask_epi8 (__m256i a)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 7; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PMOVSX — Packed Move with Sign Extend

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0f 38 20 /r PMOVSXBW *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Sign extend 8 packed signed 8-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 8 packed signed 16-bit integers in *xmm1.*
66 0f 38 21 /r PMOVSXBD *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Sign extend 4 packed signed 8-bit integers in the low 4 bytes of *xmm2/m32* to 4 packed signed 32-bit integers in *xmm1.*
66 0f 38 22 /r PMOVSXBQ *xmm1, xmm2/m16*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Sign extend 2 packed signed 8-bit integers in the low 2 bytes of *xmm2/m16* to 2 packed signed 64-bit integers in *xmm1.*
66 0f 38 23 /r PMOVSXWD *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Sign extend 4 packed signed 16-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 4 packed signed 32-bit integers in *xmm1.*
66 0f 38 24 /r PMOVSXWQ *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Sign extend 2 packed signed 16-bit integers in the low 4 bytes of *xmm2/m32* to 2 packed signed 64-bit integers in *xmm1.*
66 0f 38 25 /r PMOVSXDQ *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Sign extend 2 packed signed 32-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 2 packed signed 64-bit integers in *xmm1.*
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 20 /r VPMOVSXBW *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	AVX	Sign extend 8 packed 8-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 8 packed 16-bit integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 21 /r VPMOVSXBD *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	AVX	Sign extend 4 packed 8-bit integers in the low 4 bytes of *xmm2/m32* to 4 packed 32-bit integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 22 /r VPMOVSXBQ *xmm1, xmm2/m16*	RM	V/V	AVX	Sign extend 2 packed 8-bit integers in the low 2 bytes of *xmm2/m16* to 2 packed 64-bit integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 23 /r VPMOVSXWD *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	AVX	Sign extend 4 packed 16-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 4 packed 32-bit integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 24 /r VPMOVSXWQ *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	AVX	Sign extend 2 packed 16-bit integers in the low 4 bytes of *xmm2/m32* to 2 packed 64-bit integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 25 /r VPMOVSXDQ *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	AVX	Sign extend 2 packed 32-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 2 packed 64-bit integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 20 /r VPMOVSXBW *ymm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Sign extend 16 packed 8-bit integers in *xmm2/m128* to 16 packed 16-bit integers in *ymm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 21 /r VPMOVSXBD *ymm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Sign extend 8 packed 8-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 8 packed 32-bit integers in *ymm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 22 /r VPMOVSXBQ *ymm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Sign extend 4 packed 8-bit integers in the low 4 bytes of *xmm2/m32* to 4 packed 64-bit integers in *ymm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 23 /r VPMOVSXWD *ymm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Sign extend 8 packed 16-bit integers in the low 16 bytes of *xmm2/m128* to 8 packed 32-bit integers in *ymm1*.

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 24 /r VPMOVSXWQ *ymm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Sign extend 4 packed 16-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 4 packed 64-bit integers in *ymm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 25 /r VPMOVSXDQ *ymm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Sign extend 4 packed 32-bit integers in the low 16 bytes of *xmm2/m128* to 4 packed 64-bit integers in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Sign-extend the low byte/word/dword values in each word/dword/qword element of the source operand (second operand) to word/dword/qword integers and stored as packed data in the destination operand (first operand).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination register is YMM Register.

Note: VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PMOVSXBW

```
DEST[15:0] ← SignExtend(SRC[7:0]);
DEST[31:16] ← SignExtend(SRC[15:8]);
DEST[47:32] ← SignExtend(SRC[23:16]);
DEST[63:48] ← SignExtend(SRC[31:24]);
DEST[79:64] ← SignExtend(SRC[39:32]);
DEST[95:80] ← SignExtend(SRC[47:40]);
DEST[111:96] ← SignExtend(SRC[55:48]);
DEST[127:112] ← SignExtend(SRC[63:56]);
```

PMOVSXBD

```
DEST[31:0] ← SignExtend(SRC[7:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← SignExtend(SRC[15:8]);
DEST[95:64] ← SignExtend(SRC[23:16]);
DEST[127:96] ← SignExtend(SRC[31:24]);
```

PMOVSXBQ

```
DEST[63:0] ← SignExtend(SRC[7:0]);
DEST[127:64] ← SignExtend(SRC[15:8]);
```

PMOVSXWD

```
DEST[31:0] ← SignExtend(SRC[15:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← SignExtend(SRC[31:16]);
DEST[95:64] ← SignExtend(SRC[47:32]);
DEST[127:96] ← SignExtend(SRC[63:48]);
```

PMOVSXWQ

DEST[63:0] ← SignExtend(SRC[15:0]);
DEST[127:64] ← SignExtend(SRC[31:16]);

PMOVSXDQ

DEST[63:0] ← SignExtend(SRC[31:0]);
DEST[127:64] ← SignExtend(SRC[63:32]);

VPMOVSXBW (VEX.128 encoded version)

Packed_Sign_Extend_BYTE_to_WORD()
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPMOVSXBD (VEX.128 encoded version)

Packed_Sign_Extend_BYTE_to_DWORD()
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPMOVSXBQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

Packed_Sign_Extend_BYTE_to_QWORD()
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPMOVSXWD (VEX.128 encoded version)

Packed_Sign_Extend_WORD_to_DWORD()
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPMOVSXWQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

Packed_Sign_Extend_WORD_to_QWORD()
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPMOVSXDQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

Packed_Sign_Extend_DWORD_to_QWORD()
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPMOVSXBW (VEX.256 encoded version)

Packed_Sign_Extend_BYTE_to_WORD(DEST[127:0], SRC[63:0])
Packed_Sign_Extend_BYTE_to_WORD(DEST[255:128], SRC[127:64])

VPMOVSXBD (VEX.256 encoded version)

Packed_Sign_Extend_BYTE_to_DWORD(DEST[127:0], SRC[31:0])
Packed_Sign_Extend_BYTE_to_DWORD(DEST[255:128], SRC[63:32])

VPMOVSXBQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

Packed_Sign_Extend_BYTE_to_QWORD(DEST[127:0], SRC[15:0])
Packed_Sign_Extend_BYTE_to_QWORD(DEST[255:128], SRC[31:16])

VPMOVSXWD (VEX.256 encoded version)

Packed_Sign_Extend_WORD_to_DWORD(DEST[127:0], SRC[63:0])
Packed_Sign_Extend_WORD_to_DWORD(DEST[255:128], SRC[127:64])

VPMOVSXWQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

Packed_Sign_Extend_WORD_to_QWORD(DEST[127:0], SRC[31:0])
Packed_Sign_Extend_WORD_to_QWORD(DEST[255:128], SRC[63:32])

VPMOVSXDQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
Packed_Sign_Extend_DWORD_to_QWORD(DEST[127:0], SRC[63:0])
Packed_Sign_Extend_DWORD_to_QWORD(DEST[255:128], SRC[127:64])
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
(V)PMOVSXBW:    __m128i _mm_ cvtepi8_epi16 ( __m128i a);
VPMOVSXBW:      __m256i _mm256_cvtepi8_epi16 ( __m128i a);
(V)PMOVSXBD:    __m128i _mm_ cvtepi8_epi32 ( __m128i a);
VPMOVSXBD:      __m256i _mm256_cvtepi8_epi32 ( __m128i a);
(V)PMOVSXBQ:    __m128i _mm_ cvtepi8_epi64 ( __m128i a);
VPMOVSXBQ:      __m256i _mm256_cvtepi8_epi64 ( __m128i a);
(V)PMOVSXWD:    __m128i _mm_ cvtepi16_epi32 ( __m128i a);
VPMOVSXWD:      __m256i _mm256_cvtepi16_epi32 ( __m128i a);
(V)PMOVSXWQ:    __m128i _mm_ cvtepi16_epi64 ( __m128i a);
VPMOVSXWQ:      __m256i _mm256_cvtepi16_epi64 ( __m128i a);
(V)PMOVSXDQ:    __m128i _mm_ cvtepi32_epi64 ( __m128i a);
VPMOVSXDQ:      __m256i _mm256_cvtepi32_epi64 ( __m128i a);
```

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PMOVZX — Packed Move with Zero Extend

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0f 38 30 /r PMOVZXBW *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Zero extend 8 packed 8-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 8 packed 16-bit integers in *xmm1*.
66 0f 38 31 /r PMOVZXBD *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Zero extend 4 packed 8-bit integers in the low 4 bytes of *xmm2/m32* to 4 packed 32-bit integers in *xmm1*.
66 0f 38 32 /r PMOVZXBQ *xmm1, xmm2/m16*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Zero extend 2 packed 8-bit integers in the low 2 bytes of *xmm2/m16* to 2 packed 64-bit integers in *xmm1*.
66 0f 38 33 /r PMOVZXWD *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Zero extend 4 packed 16-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 4 packed 32-bit integers in *xmm1*.
66 0f 38 34 /r PMOVZXWQ *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Zero extend 2 packed 16-bit integers in the low 4 bytes of *xmm2/m32* to 2 packed 64-bit integers in *xmm1*.
66 0f 38 35 /r PMOVZXDQ *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Zero extend 2 packed 32-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 2 packed 64-bit integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 30 /r VPMOVZXBW *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	AVX	Zero extend 8 packed 8-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 8 packed 16-bit integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 31 /r VPMOVZXBD *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	AVX	Zero extend 4 packed 8-bit integers in the low 4 bytes of *xmm2/m32* to 4 packed 32-bit integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 32 /r VPMOVZXBQ *xmm1, xmm2/m16*	RM	V/V	AVX	Zero extend 2 packed 8-bit integers in the low 2 bytes of *xmm2/m16* to 2 packed 64-bit integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 33 /r VPMOVZXWD *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	AVX	Zero extend 4 packed 16-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 4 packed 32-bit integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 34 /r VPMOVZXWQ *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	AVX	Zero extend 2 packed 16-bit integers in the low 4 bytes of *xmm2/m32* to 2 packed 64-bit integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 35 /r VPMOVZXDQ *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	AVX	Zero extend 2 packed 32-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 2 packed 64-bit integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 30 /r VPMOVZXBW *ymm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Zero extend 16 packed 8-bit integers in the low 16 bytes of *xmm2/m128* to 16 packed 16-bit integers in *ymm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 31 /r VPMOVZXBD *ymm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Zero extend 8 packed 8-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 8 packed 32-bit integers in *ymm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 32 /r VPMOVZXBQ *ymm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Zero extend 4 packed 8-bit integers in the low 4 bytes of *xmm2/m32* to 4 packed 64-bit integers in *ymm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 33 /r VPMOVZXWD *ymm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Zero extend 8 packed 16-bit integers in the low 16 bytes of *xmm2/m128* to 8 packed 32-bit integers in *ymm1*.

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 34 /r VPMOVZXWQ *ymm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Zero extend 4 packed 16-bit integers in the low 8 bytes of *xmm2/m64* to 4 packed 64-bit integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 35 /r VPMOVZXDQ *ymm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Zero extend 4 packed 32-bit integers in the low 16 bytes of *xmm2/m128* to 4 packed 64-bit integers in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Zero-extend the low byte/word/dword values in each word/dword/qword element of the source operand (second operand) to word/dword/qword integers and stored as packed data in the destination operand (first operand).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination register is YMM Register.

Note: VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PMOVZXBW

```
DEST[15:0] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[7:0]);
DEST[31:16] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[15:8]);
DEST[47:32] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[23:16]);
DEST[63:48] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[31:24]);
DEST[79:64] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[39:32]);
DEST[95:80] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[47:40]);
DEST[111:96] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[55:48]);
DEST[127:112] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[63:56]);
```

PMOVZXBD

```
DEST[31:0] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[7:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[15:8]);
DEST[95:64] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[23:16]);
DEST[127:96] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[31:24]);
```

PMOVZXQB

```
DEST[63:0] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[7:0]);
DEST[127:64] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[15:8]);
```

PMOVZXWD

```
DEST[31:0] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[15:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[31:16]);
DEST[95:64] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[47:32]);
DEST[127:96] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[63:48]);
```

PMOVZXWQ

DEST[63:0] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[15:0]);
DEST[127:64] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[31:16]);

PMOVZXDQ

DEST[63:0] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[31:0]);
DEST[127:64] ← ZeroExtend(SRC[63:32]);

VPMOVZXBW (VEX.128 encoded version)

Packed_Zero_Extend_BYTE_to_WORD()
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPMOVZXBD (VEX.128 encoded version)

Packed_Zero_Extend_BYTE_to_DWORD()
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPMOVZXBQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

Packed_Zero_Extend_BYTE_to_QWORD()
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPMOVZXWD (VEX.128 encoded version)

Packed_Zero_Extend_WORD_to_DWORD()
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPMOVZXWQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

Packed_Zero_Extend_WORD_to_QWORD()
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPMOVZXDQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

Packed_Zero_Extend_DWORD_to_QWORD()
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPMOVZXBW (VEX.256 encoded version)

Packed_Zero_Extend_BYTE_to_WORD(DEST[127:0], SRC[63:0])
Packed_Zero_Extend_BYTE_to_WORD(DEST[255:128], SRC[127:64])

VPMOVZXBD (VEX.256 encoded version)

Packed_Zero_Extend_BYTE_to_DWORD(DEST[127:0], SRC[31:0])
Packed_Zero_Extend_BYTE_to_DWORD(DEST[255:128], SRC[63:32])

VPMOVZXBQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

Packed_Zero_Extend_BYTE_to_QWORD(DEST[127:0], SRC[15:0])
Packed_Zero_Extend_BYTE_to_QWORD(DEST[255:128], SRC[31:16])

VPMOVZXWD (VEX.256 encoded version)

Packed_Zero_Extend_WORD_to_DWORD(DEST[127:0], SRC[63:0])
Packed_Zero_Extend_WORD_to_DWORD(DEST[255:128], SRC[127:64])

VPMOVZXWQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

Packed_Zero_Extend_WORD_to_QWORD(DEST[127:0], SRC[31:0])
Packed_Zero_Extend_WORD_to_QWORD(DEST[255:128], SRC[63:32])

VPMOVZXDQ (VEX.256 encoded version)
Packed_Zero_Extend_DWORD_to_QWORD(DEST[127:0], SRC[63:0])
Packed_Zero_Extend_DWORD_to_QWORD(DEST[255:128], SRC[127:64])

Flags Affected

None

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PMOVZXBW:	__m128i _mm_ cvtepu8_epi16 (__m128i a);
VPMOVZXBW:	__m256i _mm256_cvtepu8_epi16 (__m128i a);
(V)PMOVZXBD:	__m128i _mm_ cvtepu8_epi32 (__m128i a);
VPMOVZXBD:	__m256i _mm256_cvtepu8_epi32 (__m128i a);
(V)PMOVZXBQ:	__m128i _mm_ cvtepu8_epi64 (__m128i a);
VPMOVZXBQ:	__m256i _mm256_cvtepu8_epi64 (__m128i a);
(V)PMOVZXWD:	__m128i _mm_ cvtepu16_epi32 (__m128i a);
VPMOVZXWD:	__m256i _mm256_cvtepu16_epi32 (__m128i a);
(V)PMOVZXWQ:	__m128i _mm_ cvtepu16_epi64 (__m128i a);
VPMOVZXWQ:	__m256i _mm256_cvtepu16_epi64 (__m128i a);
(V)PMOVZXDQ:	__m128i _mm_ cvtepu32_epi64 (__m128i a);
VPMOVZXDQ:	__m256i _mm256_cvtepu32_epi64 (__m128i a);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PMULDQ — Multiply Packed Signed Dword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 28 /r PMULDQ *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Multiply the packed signed dword integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* and store the quadword product in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 28 /r VPMULDQ *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply packed signed doubleword integers in *xmm2* by packed signed doubleword integers in *xmm3/m128*, and store the quadword results in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 28 /r VPMULDQ *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Multiply packed signed doubleword integers in *ymm2* by packed signed doubleword integers in *ymm3/m256*, and store the quadword results in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Multiplies the first source operand by the second source operand and stores the result in the destination operand.

For PMULDQ and VPMULDQ (VEX.128 encoded version), the second source operand is two packed signed doubleword integers stored in the first (low) and third doublewords of an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand is two packed signed doubleword integers stored in the first and third doublewords of an XMM register. The destination contains two packed signed quadword integers stored in an XMM register. For 128-bit memory operands, 128 bits are fetched from memory, but only the first and third doublewords are used in the computation.

For VPMULDQ (VEX.256 encoded version), the second source operand is four packed signed doubleword integers stored in the first (low), third, fifth and seventh doublewords of an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source operand is four packed signed doubleword integers stored in the first, third, fifth and seventh doublewords of an XMM register. The destination contains four packed signed quadword integers stored in an YMM register. For 256-bit memory operands, 256 bits are fetched from memory, but only the first, third, fifth and seventh doublewords are used in the computation.

When a quadword result is too large to be represented in 64 bits (overflow), the result is wrapped around and the low 64 bits are written to the destination element (that is, the carry is ignored).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Operation

PMULDQ (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[31:0] * SRC[31:0]
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[95:64] * SRC[95:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPMULDQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[31:0] * SRC2[31:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[95:64] * SRC2[95:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPMULDQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[31:0] * SRC2[31:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[95:64] * SRC2[95:64]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[159:128] * SRC2[159:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[223:192] * SRC2[223:192]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PMULDQ: __m128i _mm_mul_epi32(__m128i a, __m128i b);

VPMULDQ: __m256i _mm256_mul_epi32(__m256i a, __m256i b);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PMULHRSW — Packed Multiply High with Round and Scale

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 0B /r[1] PMULHRSW *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Multiply 16-bit signed words, scale and round signed doublewords, pack high 16 bits to *mm1*.
66 0F 38 0B /r PMULHRSW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Multiply 16-bit signed words, scale and round signed doublewords, pack high 16 bits to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 0B /r VPMULHRSW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply 16-bit signed words, scale and round signed doublewords, pack high 16 bits to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 0B /r VPMULHRSW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Multiply 16-bit signed words, scale and round signed doublewords, pack high 16 bits to *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

PMULHRSW multiplies vertically each signed 16-bit integer from the destination operand (first operand) with the corresponding signed 16-bit integer of the source operand (second operand), producing intermediate, signed 32-bit integers. Each intermediate 32-bit integer is truncated to the 18 most significant bits. Rounding is always performed by adding 1 to the least significant bit of the 18-bit intermediate result. The final result is obtained by selecting the 16 bits immediately to the right of the most significant bit of each 18-bit intermediate result and packed to the destination operand.

When the source operand is a 128-bit memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

In 64-bit mode, use the REX prefix to access additional registers.

Legacy SSE version: Both operands can be MMX registers. The second source operand is an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Operation

PMULHRSW (with 64-bit operands)

```
temp0[31:0] = INT32 ((DEST[15:0] * SRC[15:0]) >>14) + 1;
temp1[31:0] = INT32 ((DEST[31:16] * SRC[31:16]) >>14) + 1;
temp2[31:0] = INT32 ((DEST[47:32] * SRC[47:32]) >> 14) + 1;
temp3[31:0] = INT32 ((DEST[63:48] * SRc[63:48]) >> 14) + 1;
DEST[15:0] = temp0[16:1];
DEST[31:16] = temp1[16:1];
DEST[47:32] = temp2[16:1];
DEST[63:48] = temp3[16:1];
```

PMULHRSW (with 128-bit operand)

```
temp0[31:0] = INT32 ((DEST[15:0] * SRC[15:0]) >>14) + 1;
temp1[31:0] = INT32 ((DEST[31:16] * SRC[31:16]) >>14) + 1;
temp2[31:0] = INT32 ((DEST[47:32] * SRC[47:32]) >>14) + 1;
temp3[31:0] = INT32 ((DEST[63:48] * SRC[63:48]) >>14) + 1;
temp4[31:0] = INT32 ((DEST[79:64] * SRC[79:64]) >>14) + 1;
temp5[31:0] = INT32 ((DEST[95:80] * SRC[95:80]) >>14) + 1;
temp6[31:0] = INT32 ((DEST[111:96] * SRC[111:96]) >>14) + 1;
temp7[31:0] = INT32 ((DEST[127:112] * SRC[127:112) >>14) + 1;
DEST[15:0] = temp0[16:1];
DEST[31:16] = temp1[16:1];
DEST[47:32] = temp2[16:1];
DEST[63:48] = temp3[16:1];
DEST[79:64] = temp4[16:1];
DEST[95:80] = temp5[16:1];
DEST[111:96] = temp6[16:1];
DEST[127:112] = temp7[16:1];
```

VPMULHRSW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
temp0[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[15:0] * SRC2[15:0]) >>14) + 1
temp1[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[31:16] * SRC2[31:16]) >>14) + 1
temp2[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[47:32] * SRC2[47:32]) >>14) + 1
temp3[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[63:48] * SRC2[63:48]) >>14) + 1
temp4[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[79:64] * SRC2[79:64]) >>14) + 1
temp5[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[95:80] * SRC2[95:80]) >>14) + 1
temp6[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[111:96] * SRC2[111:96]) >>14) + 1
temp7[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[127:112] * SRC2[127:112) >>14) + 1
DEST[15:0] ← temp0[16:1]
DEST[31:16] ← temp1[16:1]
DEST[47:32] ← temp2[16:1]
DEST[63:48] ← temp3[16:1]
DEST[79:64] ← temp4[16:1]
DEST[95:80] ← temp5[16:1]
DEST[111:96] ← temp6[16:1]
DEST[127:112] ← temp7[16:1]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMULHRSW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
temp0[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[15:0] * SRC2[15:0]) >>14) + 1
temp1[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[31:16] * SRC2[31:16]) >>14) + 1
temp2[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[47:32] * SRC2[47:32]) >>14) + 1
temp3[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[63:48] * SRC2[63:48]) >>14) + 1
temp4[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[79:64] * SRC2[79:64]) >>14) + 1
```

temp5[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[95:80] * SRC2[95:80]) >>14) + 1
temp6[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[111:96] * SRC2[111:96]) >>14) + 1
temp7[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[127:112] * SRC2[127:112) >>14) + 1
temp8[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[143:128] * SRC2[143:128]) >>14) + 1
temp9[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[159:144] * SRC2[159:144]) >>14) + 1
temp10[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[75:160] * SRC2[175:160]) >>14) + 1
temp11[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[191:176] * SRC2[191:176]) >>14) + 1
temp12[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[207:192] * SRC2[207:192]) >>14) + 1
temp13[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[223:208] * SRC2[223:208]) >>14) + 1
temp14[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[239:224] * SRC2[239:224]) >>14) + 1
temp15[31:0] ← INT32 ((SRC1[255:240] * SRC2[255:240) >>14) + 1

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PMULHRSW: __m64 _mm_mulhrs_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)

(V)PMULHRSW: __m128i _mm_mulhrs_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPMULHRSW: __m256i _mm256_mulhrs_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

PMULHUW—Multiply Packed Unsigned Integers and Store High Result

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F E4 /r[1] PMULHUW *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE	Multiply the packed unsigned word integers in *mm1* register and *mm2/m64*, and store the high 16 bits of the results in *mm1*.
66 0F E4 /r PMULHUW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Multiply the packed unsigned word integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128*, and store the high 16 bits of the results in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG E4 /r VPMULHUW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply the packed unsigned word integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128*, and store the high 16 bits of the results in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG E4 /r VPMULHUW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Multiply the packed unsigned word integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256*, and store the high 16 bits of the results in *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD unsigned multiply of the packed unsigned word integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and stores the high 16 bits of each 32-bit intermediate results in the destination operand. (Figure 4-8 shows this operation when using 64-bit operands.)

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

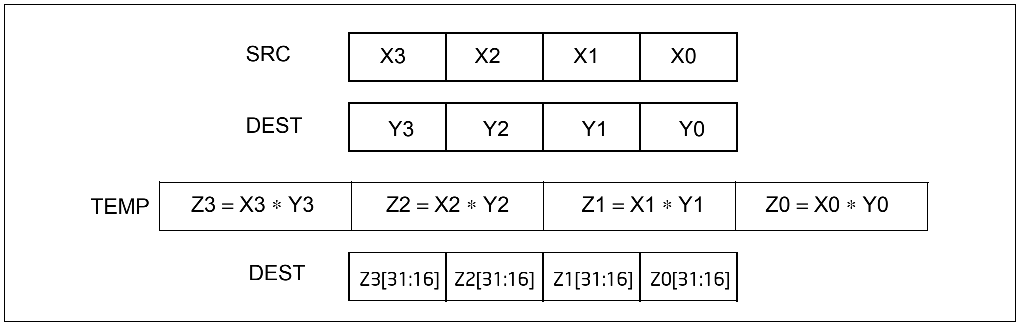


Figure 4-8. PMULHUW and PMULHW Instruction Operation Using 64-bit Operands

Operation

PMULHUW (with 64-bit operands)

```
TEMP0[31:0] ←    DEST[15:0] ∗ SRC[15:0]; (* Unsigned multiplication *)
TEMP1[31:0] ←    DEST[31:16] ∗ SRC[31:16];
TEMP2[31:0] ←    DEST[47:32] ∗ SRC[47:32];
TEMP3[31:0] ←    DEST[63:48] ∗ SRC[63:48];
DEST[15:0] ←     TEMP0[31:16];
DEST[31:16] ←    TEMP1[31:16];
DEST[47:32] ←    TEMP2[31:16];
DEST[63:48] ←    TEMP3[31:16];
```

PMULHUW (with 128-bit operands)

```
TEMP0[31:0] ←    DEST[15:0] ∗ SRC[15:0]; (* Unsigned multiplication *)
TEMP1[31:0] ←    DEST[31:16] ∗ SRC[31:16];
TEMP2[31:0] ←    DEST[47:32] ∗ SRC[47:32];
TEMP3[31:0] ←    DEST[63:48] ∗ SRC[63:48];
TEMP4[31:0] ←    DEST[79:64] ∗ SRC[79:64];
TEMP5[31:0] ←    DEST[95:80] ∗ SRC[95:80];
TEMP6[31:0] ←    DEST[111:96] ∗ SRC[111:96];
TEMP7[31:0] ←    DEST[127:112] ∗ SRC[127:112];
DEST[15:0] ←     TEMP0[31:16];
DEST[31:16] ←    TEMP1[31:16];
DEST[47:32] ←    TEMP2[31:16];
DEST[63:48] ←    TEMP3[31:16];
DEST[79:64] ←    TEMP4[31:16];
DEST[95:80] ←    TEMP5[31:16];
DEST[111:96] ←   TEMP6[31:16];
DEST[127:112] ← TEMP7[31:16];
```

VPMULHUW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
TEMP0[31:0] ← SRC1[15:0] * SRC2[15:0]
TEMP1[31:0] ← SRC1[31:16] * SRC2[31:16]
TEMP2[31:0] ← SRC1[47:32] * SRC2[47:32]
TEMP3[31:0] ← SRC1[63:48] * SRC2[63:48]
TEMP4[31:0] ← SRC1[79:64] * SRC2[79:64]
TEMP5[31:0] ← SRC1[95:80] * SRC2[95:80]
TEMP6[31:0] ← SRC1[111:96] * SRC2[111:96]
TEMP7[31:0] ← SRC1[127:112] * SRC2[127:112]
DEST[15:0] ← TEMP0[31:16]
DEST[31:16] ← TEMP1[31:16]
DEST[47:32] ← TEMP2[31:16]
```

DEST[63:48] ← TEMP3[31:16]
DEST[79:64] ← TEMP4[31:16]
DEST[95:80] ← TEMP5[31:16]
DEST[111:96] ← TEMP6[31:16]
DEST[127:112] ← TEMP7[31:16]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

PMULHUW (VEX.256 encoded version)
TEMP0[31:0] ← SRC1[15:0] * SRC2[15:0]
TEMP1[31:0] ← SRC1[31:16] * SRC2[31:16]
TEMP2[31:0] ← SRC1[47:32] * SRC2[47:32]
TEMP3[31:0] ← SRC1[63:48] * SRC2[63:48]
TEMP4[31:0] ← SRC1[79:64] * SRC2[79:64]
TEMP5[31:0] ← SRC1[95:80] * SRC2[95:80]
TEMP6[31:0] ← SRC1[111:96] * SRC2[111:96]
TEMP7[31:0] ← SRC1[127:112] * SRC2[127:112]
TEMP8[31:0] ← SRC1[143:128] * SRC2[143:128]
TEMP9[31:0] ← SRC1[159:144] * SRC2[159:144]
TEMP10[31:0] ← SRC1[175:160] * SRC2[175:160]
TEMP11[31:0] ← SRC1[191:176] * SRC2[191:176]
TEMP12[31:0] ← SRC1[207:192] * SRC2[207:192]
TEMP13[31:0] ← SRC1[223:208] * SRC2[223:208]
TEMP14[31:0] ← SRC1[239:224] * SRC2[239:224]
TEMP15[31:0] ← SRC1[255:240] * SRC2[255:240]
DEST[15:0] ← TEMP0[31:16]
DEST[31:16] ← TEMP1[31:16]
DEST[47:32] ← TEMP2[31:16]
DEST[63:48] ← TEMP3[31:16]
DEST[79:64] ← TEMP4[31:16]
DEST[95:80] ← TEMP5[31:16]
DEST[111:96] ← TEMP6[31:16]
DEST[127:112] ← TEMP7[31:16]
DEST[143:128] ← TEMP8[31:16]
DEST[159:144] ← TEMP9[31:16]
DEST[175:160] ← TEMP10[31:16]
DEST[191:176] ← TEMP11[31:16]
DEST[207:192] ← TEMP12[31:16]
DEST[223:208] ← TEMP13[31:16]
DEST[239:224] ← TEMP14[31:16]
DEST[255:240] ← TEMP15[31:16]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMULHUW:	__m64 _mm_mulhi_pu16(__m64 a, __m64 b)
(V)PMULHUW:	__m128i _mm_mulhi_epu16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPMULHUW:	__m256i _mm256_mulhi_epu16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PMULHW—Multiply Packed Signed Integers and Store High Result

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F E5 /*r*[1] PMULHW *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Multiply the packed signed word integers in *mm1* register and *mm2/m64*, and store the high 16 bits of the results in *mm1*.
66 0F E5 /*r* PMULHW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Multiply the packed signed word integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128*, and store the high 16 bits of the results in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG E5 /r VPMULHW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply the packed signed word integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128*, and store the high 16 bits of the results in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG E5 /r VPMULHW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Multiply the packed signed word integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256*, and store the high 16 bits of the results in *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD signed multiply of the packed signed word integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and stores the high 16 bits of each intermediate 32-bit result in the destination operand. (Figure 4-8 shows this operation when using 64-bit operands.)

n 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Operation

PMULHW (with 64-bit operands)

```
TEMP0[31:0] ←    DEST[15:0] ∗ SRC[15:0]; (* Signed multiplication *)
TEMP1[31:0] ←    DEST[31:16] ∗ SRC[31:16];
TEMP2[31:0] ←    DEST[47:32] ∗ SRC[47:32];
TEMP3[31:0] ←    DEST[63:48] ∗ SRC[63:48];
DEST[15:0] ←     TEMP0[31:16];
```

```
    DEST[31:16] ←    TEMP1[31:16];
    DEST[47:32] ←    TEMP2[31:16];
    DEST[63:48] ←    TEMP3[31:16];
```

PMULHW (with 128-bit operands)

```
    TEMP0[31:0] ←    DEST[15:0] ∗ SRC[15:0]; (* Signed multiplication *)
    TEMP1[31:0] ←    DEST[31:16] ∗ SRC[31:16];
    TEMP2[31:0] ←    DEST[47:32] ∗ SRC[47:32];
    TEMP3[31:0] ←    DEST[63:48] ∗ SRC[63:48];
    TEMP4[31:0] ←    DEST[79:64] ∗ SRC[79:64];
    TEMP5[31:0] ←    DEST[95:80] ∗ SRC[95:80];
    TEMP6[31:0] ←    DEST[111:96] ∗ SRC[111:96];
    TEMP7[31:0] ←    DEST[127:112] ∗ SRC[127:112];
    DEST[15:0] ←     TEMP0[31:16];
    DEST[31:16] ←    TEMP1[31:16];
    DEST[47:32] ←    TEMP2[31:16];
    DEST[63:48] ←    TEMP3[31:16];
    DEST[79:64] ←    TEMP4[31:16];
    DEST[95:80] ←    TEMP5[31:16];
    DEST[111:96] ←   TEMP6[31:16];
    DEST[127:112] ← TEMP7[31:16];
```

VPMULHW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
TEMP0[31:0] ← SRC1[15:0] * SRC2[15:0] (*Signed Multiplication*)
TEMP1[31:0] ← SRC1[31:16] * SRC2[31:16]
TEMP2[31:0] ← SRC1[47:32] * SRC2[47:32]
TEMP3[31:0] ← SRC1[63:48] * SRC2[63:48]
TEMP4[31:0] ← SRC1[79:64] * SRC2[79:64]
TEMP5[31:0] ← SRC1[95:80] * SRC2[95:80]
TEMP6[31:0] ← SRC1[111:96] * SRC2[111:96]
TEMP7[31:0] ← SRC1[127:112] * SRC2[127:112]
DEST[15:0] ← TEMP0[31:16]
DEST[31:16] ← TEMP1[31:16]
DEST[47:32] ← TEMP2[31:16]
DEST[63:48] ← TEMP3[31:16]
DEST[79:64] ← TEMP4[31:16]
DEST[95:80] ← TEMP5[31:16]
DEST[111:96] ← TEMP6[31:16]
DEST[127:112] ← TEMP7[31:16]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

PMULHW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
TEMP0[31:0] ← SRC1[15:0] * SRC2[15:0] (*Signed Multiplication*)
TEMP1[31:0] ← SRC1[31:16] * SRC2[31:16]
TEMP2[31:0] ← SRC1[47:32] * SRC2[47:32]
TEMP3[31:0] ← SRC1[63:48] * SRC2[63:48]
TEMP4[31:0] ← SRC1[79:64] * SRC2[79:64]
TEMP5[31:0] ← SRC1[95:80] * SRC2[95:80]
TEMP6[31:0] ← SRC1[111:96] * SRC2[111:96]
TEMP7[31:0] ← SRC1[127:112] * SRC2[127:112]
TEMP8[31:0] ← SRC1[143:128] * SRC2[143:128]
TEMP9[31:0] ← SRC1[159:144] * SRC2[159:144]
TEMP10[31:0] ← SRC1[175:160] * SRC2[175:160]
TEMP11[31:0] ← SRC1[191:176] * SRC2[191:176]
TEMP12[31:0] ← SRC1[207:192] * SRC2[207:192]
```

TEMP13[31:0] ← SRC1[223:208] * SRC2[223:208]
TEMP14[31:0] ← SRC1[239:224] * SRC2[239:224]
TEMP15[31:0] ← SRC1[255:240] * SRC2[255:240]
DEST[15:0] ← TEMP0[31:16]
DEST[31:16] ← TEMP1[31:16]
DEST[47:32] ← TEMP2[31:16]
DEST[63:48] ← TEMP3[31:16]
DEST[79:64] ← TEMP4[31:16]
DEST[95:80] ← TEMP5[31:16]
DEST[111:96] ← TEMP6[31:16]
DEST[127:112] ← TEMP7[31:16]
DEST[143:128] ← TEMP8[31:16]
DEST[159:144] ← TEMP9[31:16]
DEST[175:160] ← TEMP10[31:16]
DEST[191:176] ← TEMP11[31:16]
DEST[207:192] ← TEMP12[31:16]
DEST[223:208] ← TEMP13[31:16]
DEST[239:224] ← TEMP14[31:16]
DEST[255:240] ← TEMP15[31:16]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMULHW: __m64 _mm_mulhi_pi16 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PMULHW: __m128i _mm_mulhi_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPMULHW: __m256i _mm256_mulhi_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PMULLD — Multiply Packed Signed Dword Integers and Store Low Result

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 40 /r PMULLD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Multiply the packed dword signed integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* and store the low 32 bits of each product in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 40 /r VPMULLD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply the packed dword signed integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* and store the low 32 bits of each product in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 40 /r VPMULLD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Multiply the packed dword signed integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* and store the low 32 bits of each product in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs four signed multiplications from four pairs of signed dword integers and stores the lower 32 bits of the four 64-bit products in the destination operand (first operand). Each dword element in the destination operand is multiplied with the corresponding dword element of the source operand (second operand) to obtain a 64-bit intermediate product.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

```
Temp0[63:0] ← DEST[31:0] * SRC[31:0];
Temp1[63:0] ← DEST[63:32] * SRC[63:32];
Temp2[63:0] ← DEST[95:64] * SRC[95:64];
Temp3[63:0] ← DEST[127:96] * SRC[127:96];
DEST[31:0] ← Temp0[31:0];
DEST[63:32] ← Temp1[31:0];
DEST[95:64] ← Temp2[31:0];
DEST[127:96] ← Temp3[31:0];
```

VPMULLD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
Temp0[63:0] ← SRC1[31:0] * SRC2[31:0]
Temp1[63:0] ← SRC1[63:32] * SRC2[63:32]
Temp2[63:0] ← SRC1[95:64] * SRC2[95:64]
Temp3[63:0] ← SRC1[127:96] * SRC2[127:96]
DEST[31:0] ← Temp0[31:0]
```

```
DEST[63:32] ← Temp1[31:0]
DEST[95:64] ← Temp2[31:0]
DEST[127:96] ← Temp3[31:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMULLD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
Temp0[63:0] ← SRC1[31:0] * SRC2[31:0]
Temp1[63:0] ← SRC1[63:32] * SRC2[63:32]
Temp2[63:0] ← SRC1[95:64] * SRC2[95:64]
Temp3[63:0] ← SRC1[127:96] * SRC2[127:96]
Temp4[63:0] ← SRC1[159:128] * SRC2[159:128]
Temp5[63:0] ← SRC1[191:160] * SRC2[191:160]
Temp6[63:0] ← SRC1[223:192] * SRC2[223:192]
Temp7[63:0] ← SRC1[255:224] * SRC2[255:224]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PMULLUD: __m128i _mm_mullo_epi32(__m128i a, __m128i b);

VPMULLD: __m256i _mm256_mullo_epi32(__m256i a, __m256i b);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PMULLW—Multiply Packed Signed Integers and Store Low Result

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F D5 /r[1] PMULLW *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Multiply the packed signed word integers in *mm1* register and *mm2/m64*, and store the low 16 bits of the results in *mm1*.
66 0F D5 /r PMULLW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Multiply the packed signed word integers in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128*, and store the low 16 bits of the results in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG D5 /r VPMULLW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply the packed dword signed integers in *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* and store the low 32 bits of each product in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG D5 /r VPMULLW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Multiply the packed signed word integers in *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256*, and store the low 16 bits of the results in *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD signed multiply of the packed signed word integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and stores the low 16 bits of each intermediate 32-bit result in the destination operand. (Figure 4-8 shows this operation when using 64-bit operands.)

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are YMM registers.

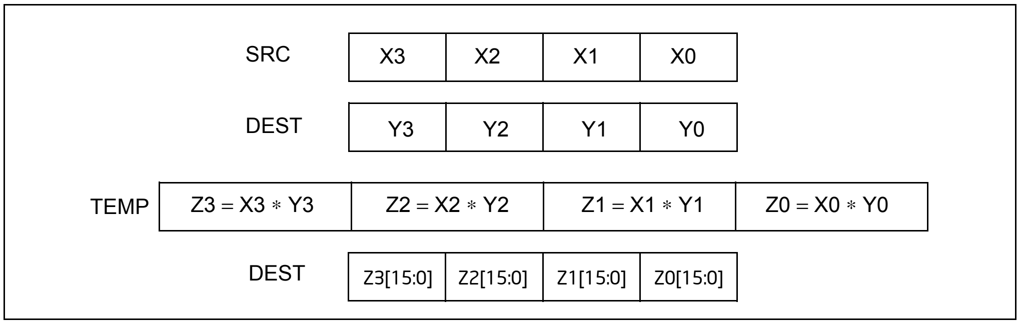


Figure 4-9. PMULLU Instruction Operation Using 64-bit Operands

Operation

PMULLW (with 64-bit operands)

```
TEMP0[31:0] ←    DEST[15:0] ∗ SRC[15:0]; (* Signed multiplication *)
TEMP1[31:0] ←    DEST[31:16] ∗ SRC[31:16];
TEMP2[31:0] ←    DEST[47:32] ∗ SRC[47:32];
TEMP3[31:0] ←    DEST[63:48] ∗ SRC[63:48];
DEST[15:0] ←     TEMP0[15:0];
DEST[31:16] ←    TEMP1[15:0];
DEST[47:32] ←    TEMP2[15:0];
DEST[63:48] ←    TEMP3[15:0];
```

PMULLW (with 128-bit operands)

```
TEMP0[31:0] ←    DEST[15:0] ∗ SRC[15:0]; (* Signed multiplication *)
TEMP1[31:0] ←    DEST[31:16] ∗ SRC[31:16];
TEMP2[31:0] ←    DEST[47:32] ∗ SRC[47:32];
TEMP3[31:0] ←    DEST[63:48] ∗ SRC[63:48];
TEMP4[31:0] ←    DEST[79:64] ∗ SRC[79:64];
TEMP5[31:0] ←    DEST[95:80] ∗ SRC[95:80];
TEMP6[31:0] ←    DEST[111:96] ∗ SRC[111:96];
TEMP7[31:0] ←    DEST[127:112] ∗ SRC[127:112];
DEST[15:0] ←     TEMP0[15:0];
DEST[31:16] ←    TEMP1[15:0];
DEST[47:32] ←    TEMP2[15:0];
DEST[63:48] ←    TEMP3[15:0];
DEST[79:64] ←    TEMP4[15:0];
DEST[95:80] ←    TEMP5[15:0];
DEST[111:96] ←   TEMP6[15:0];
DEST[127:112] ← TEMP7[15:0];
```

VPMULLW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
Temp0[31:0] ← SRC1[15:0] * SRC2[15:0]
Temp1[31:0] ← SRC1[31:16] * SRC2[31:16]
Temp2[31:0] ← SRC1[47:32] * SRC2[47:32]
Temp3[31:0] ← SRC1[63:48] * SRC2[63:48]
Temp4[31:0] ← SRC1[79:64] * SRC2[79:64]
Temp5[31:0] ← SRC1[95:80] * SRC2[95:80]
Temp6[31:0] ← SRC1[111:96] * SRC2[111:96]
Temp7[31:0] ← SRC1[127:112] * SRC2[127:112]
DEST[15:0] ← Temp0[15:0]
DEST[31:16] ← Temp1[15:0]
DEST[47:32] ← Temp2[15:0]
```

DEST[63:48] ← Temp3[15:0]
DEST[79:64] ← Temp4[15:0]
DEST[95:80] ← Temp5[15:0]
DEST[111:96] ← Temp6[15:0]
DEST[127:112] ← Temp7[15:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPMULLD (VEX.256 encoded version)
Temp0[63:0] ← SRC1[31:0] * SRC2[31:0]
Temp1[63:0] ← SRC1[63:32] * SRC2[63:32]
Temp2[63:0] ← SRC1[95:64] * SRC2[95:64]
Temp3[63:0] ← SRC1[127:96] * SRC2[127:96]
Temp4[63:0] ← SRC1[159:128] * SRC2[159:128]
Temp5[63:0] ← SRC1[191:160] * SRC2[191:160]
Temp6[63:0] ← SRC1[223:192] * SRC2[223:192]
Temp7[63:0] ← SRC1[255:224] * SRC2[255:224]

DEST[31:0] ← Temp0[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← Temp1[31:0]
DEST[95:64] ← Temp2[31:0]
DEST[127:96] ← Temp3[31:0]
DEST[159:128] ← Temp4[31:0]
DEST[191:160] ← Temp5[31:0]
DEST[223:192] ← Temp6[31:0]
DEST[255:224] ← Temp7[31:0]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMULLW:	__m64 _mm_mullo_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PMULLW:	__m128i _mm_mullo_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPMULLW:	__m256i _mm256_mullo_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PMULUDQ—Multiply Packed Unsigned Doubleword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F F4 /r[1] PMULUDQ *mm1*, *mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Multiply unsigned doubleword integer in *mm1* by unsigned doubleword integer in *mm2/m64*, and store the quadword result in *mm1*.
66 0F F4 /r PMULUDQ *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Multiply packed unsigned doubleword integers in *xmm1* by packed unsigned doubleword integers in *xmm2/m128*, and store the quadword results in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG F4 /r VPMULUDQ *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Multiply packed unsigned doubleword integers in *xmm2* by packed unsigned doubleword integers in *xmm3/m128*, and store the quadword results in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG F4 /r VPMULUDQ *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Multiply packed unsigned doubleword integers in *ymm2* by packed unsigned doubleword integers in *ymm3/m256*, and store the quadword results in *ymm1*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Multiplies the first operand (destination operand) by the second operand (source operand) and stores the result in the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: The source operand can be an unsigned doubleword integer stored in the low doubleword of an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an unsigned doubleword integer stored in the low doubleword an MMX technology register. The result is an unsigned quadword integer stored in the destination an MMX technology register. When a quadword result is too large to be represented in 64 bits (overflow), the result is wrapped around and the low 64 bits are written to the destination element (that is, the carry is ignored).

For 64-bit memory operands, 64 bits are fetched from memory, but only the low doubleword is used in the computation.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source operand is two packed unsigned doubleword integers stored in the first (low) and third doublewords of an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. For 128-bit memory operands, 128 bits are fetched from memory, but only the first and third doublewords are used in the computation. The first source operand is two packed unsigned doubleword integers stored in the first and third doublewords of an XMM register. The destination contains two packed unsigned quadword integers stored in an XMM register. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The second source operand is two packed unsigned doubleword integers stored in the first (low) and third doublewords of an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. For 128-bit memory operands, 128 bits are fetched from memory, but only the first and third doublewords are used in the computation. The first source operand is two packed unsigned doubleword integers stored in the first and third doublewords of an XMM register. The destination contains two packed unsigned quadword integers stored in an XMM register. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand is four packed unsigned doubleword integers stored in the first (low), third, fifth and seventh doublewords of a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. For 256-bit memory operands, 256 bits are fetched from memory, but only the first, third, fifth and seventh doublewords are used in the computation. The first source operand is four packed unsigned doubleword integers stored in the first, third, fifth and seventh doublewords of an YMM register. The destination contains four packed unaligned quadword integers stored in an YMM register.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PMULUDQ (with 64-Bit operands)

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[31:0] ∗ SRC[31:0];
```

PMULUDQ (with 128-Bit operands)

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[31:0] ∗ SRC[31:0];
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[95:64] ∗ SRC[95:64];
```

VPMULUDQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[31:0] * SRC2[31:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[95:64] * SRC2[95:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMULUDQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[31:0] * SRC2[31:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[95:64] * SRC2[95:64
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[159:128] * SRC2[159:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[223:192] * SRC2[223:192]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMULUDQ:	__m64 _mm_mul_su32 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
(V)PMULUDQ:	__m128i _mm_mul_epu32 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPMULUDQ:	__m256i _mm256_mul_epu32(__m256i a, __m256i b);

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

POP—Pop a Value from the Stack

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
8F /0	POP r/*m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Pop top of stack into *m16*; increment stack pointer.
8F /0	POP r/*m32*	M	N.E.	Valid	Pop top of stack into *m32*; increment stack pointer.
8F /0	POP r/*m64*	M	Valid	N.E.	Pop top of stack into *m64*; increment stack pointer. Cannot encode 32-bit operand size.
58+ *rw*	POP *r16*	O	Valid	Valid	Pop top of stack into *r16*; increment stack pointer.
58+ *rd*	POP *r32*	O	N.E.	Valid	Pop top of stack into *r32*; increment stack pointer.
58+ *rd*	POP *r64*	O	Valid	N.E.	Pop top of stack into *r64*; increment stack pointer. Cannot encode 32-bit operand size.
1F	POP DS	NP	Invalid	Valid	Pop top of stack into DS; increment stack pointer.
07	POP ES	NP	Invalid	Valid	Pop top of stack into ES; increment stack pointer.
17	POP SS	NP	Invalid	Valid	Pop top of stack into SS; increment stack pointer.
0F A1	POP FS	NP	Valid	Valid	Pop top of stack into FS; increment stack pointer by 16 bits.
0F A1	POP FS	NP	N.E.	Valid	Pop top of stack into FS; increment stack pointer by 32 bits.
0F A1	POP FS	NP	Valid	N.E.	Pop top of stack into FS; increment stack pointer by 64 bits.
0F A9	POP GS	NP	Valid	Valid	Pop top of stack into GS; increment stack pointer by 16 bits.
0F A9	POP GS	NP	N.E.	Valid	Pop top of stack into GS; increment stack pointer by 32 bits.
0F A9	POP GS	NP	Valid	N.E.	Pop top of stack into GS; increment stack pointer by 64 bits.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA
O	opcode + rd (w)	NA	NA	NA
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads the value from the top of the stack to the location specified with the destination operand (or explicit opcode) and then increments the stack pointer. The destination operand can be a general-purpose register, memory location, or segment register.

Address and operand sizes are determined and used as follows:

- Address size. The D flag in the current code-segment descriptor determines the default address size; it may be overridden by an instruction prefix (67H).

The address size is used only when writing to a destination operand in memory.

- Operand size. The D flag in the current code-segment descriptor determines the default operand size; it may be overridden by instruction prefixes (66H or REX.W).

  The operand size (16, 32, or 64 bits) determines the amount by which the stack pointer is incremented (2, 4 or 8).

- Stack-address size. Outside of 64-bit mode, the B flag in the current stack-segment descriptor determines the size of the stack pointer (16 or 32 bits); in 64-bit mode, the size of the stack pointer is always 64 bits.

  The stack-address size determines the width of the stack pointer when reading from the stack in memory and when incrementing the stack pointer. (As stated above, the amount by which the stack pointer is incremented is determined by the operand size.)

If the destination operand is one of the segment registers DS, ES, FS, GS, or SS, the value loaded into the register must be a valid segment selector. In protected mode, popping a segment selector into a segment register automatically causes the descriptor information associated with that segment selector to be loaded into the hidden (shadow) part of the segment register and causes the selector and the descriptor information to be validated (see the "Operation" section below).

A NULL value (0000-0003) may be popped into the DS, ES, FS, or GS register without causing a general protection fault. However, any subsequent attempt to reference a segment whose corresponding segment register is loaded with a NULL value causes a general protection exception (#GP). In this situation, no memory reference occurs and the saved value of the segment register is NULL.

The POP instruction cannot pop a value into the CS register. To load the CS register from the stack, use the RET instruction.

If the ESP register is used as a base register for addressing a destination operand in memory, the POP instruction computes the effective address of the operand after it increments the ESP register. For the case of a 16-bit stack where ESP wraps to 0H as a result of the POP instruction, the resulting location of the memory write is processor-family-specific.

The POP ESP instruction increments the stack pointer (ESP) before data at the old top of stack is written into the destination.

A POP SS instruction inhibits all interrupts, including the NMI interrupt, until after execution of the next instruction. This action allows sequential execution of POP SS and MOV ESP, EBP instructions without the danger of having an invalid stack during an interrupt[1]. However, use of the LSS instruction is the preferred method of loading the SS and ESP registers.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). When in 64-bit mode, POPs using 32-bit operands are not encodable and POPs to DS, ES, SS are not valid. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF StackAddrSize = 32
    THEN
        IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                DEST ← SS:ESP; (* Copy a doubleword *)
                ESP ← ESP + 4;
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 16*)
                DEST ← SS:ESP; (* Copy a word *)
```

1. If a code instruction breakpoint (for debug) is placed on an instruction located immediately after a POP SS instruction, the breakpoint may not be triggered. However, in a sequence of instructions that POP the SS register, only the first instruction in the sequence is guaranteed to delay an interrupt.

   In the following sequence, interrupts may be recognized before POP ESP executes:

   POP SS
   POP SS
   POP ESP

```
                ESP ← ESP + 2;
        FI;
    ELSE IF StackAddrSize = 64
        THEN
            IF OperandSize = 64
                THEN
                    DEST ← SS:RSP; (* Copy quadword *)
                    RSP ← RSP + 8;
                ELSE (* OperandSize = 16*)
                    DEST ← SS:RSP; (* Copy a word *)
                    RSP ← RSP + 2;
            FI;
        FI;
    ELSE StackAddrSize = 16
        THEN
            IF OperandSize = 16
                THEN
                    DEST ← SS:SP; (* Copy a word *)
                    SP ← SP + 2;
                ELSE (* OperandSize = 32 *)
                    DEST ← SS:SP; (* Copy a doubleword *)
                    SP ← SP + 4;
            FI;

FI;
```

Loading a segment register while in protected mode results in special actions, as described in the following listing. These checks are performed on the segment selector and the segment descriptor it points to.

```
64-BIT_MODE
IF FS, or GS is loaded with non-NULL selector;
    THEN
        IF segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
            OR segment is not a data or readable code segment
            OR ((segment is a data or nonconforming code segment)
                AND (both RPL and CPL > DPL))
                    THEN #GP(selector);
            IF segment not marked present
                THEN #NP(selector);
        ELSE
            SegmentRegister ← segment selector;
            SegmentRegister ← segment descriptor;
        FI;
FI;
IF FS, or GS is loaded with a NULL selector;
        THEN
            SegmentRegister ← segment selector;
            SegmentRegister ← segment descriptor;
FI;


PREOTECTED MODE OR COMPATIBILITY MODE;

IF SS is loaded;
```

```
    THEN
        IF segment selector is NULL
            THEN #GP(0);
        FI;
        IF segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
            or segment selector's RPL ≠ CPL
            or segment is not a writable data segment
            or DPL ≠ CPL
                THEN #GP(selector);
        FI;
        IF segment not marked present
            THEN #SS(selector);
            ELSE
                SS ← segment selector;
                SS ← segment descriptor;
        FI;
FI;

IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with non-NULL selector;
    THEN
        IF segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
            or segment is not a data or readable code segment
            or ((segment is a data or nonconforming code segment)
            and (both RPL and CPL > DPL))
                THEN #GP(selector);
        FI;
        IF segment not marked present
            THEN #NP(selector);
            ELSE
                SegmentRegister ← segment selector;
                SegmentRegister ← segment descriptor;
        FI;
FI;

IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with a NULL selector
    THEN
        SegmentRegister ← segment selector;
        SegmentRegister ← segment descriptor;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If attempt is made to load SS register with NULL segment selector.
	If the destination operand is in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#GP(selector)	If segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits.
	If the SS register is being loaded and the segment selector's RPL and the segment descriptor's DPL are not equal to the CPL.

	If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is a non-writable data segment.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is not a data or readable code segment.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is a data or nonconforming code segment, but both the RPL and the CPL are greater than the DPL.
#SS(0)	If the current top of stack is not within the stack segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#SS(selector)	If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.
#NP	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as for protected mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0)	If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(selector)	If the descriptor is outside the descriptor table limit.
	If the FS or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is not a data or readable code segment.
	If the FS or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is a data or nonconforming code segment, but both the RPL and the CPL are greater than the DPL.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is enabled.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NP	If the FS or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

POPA/POPAD—Pop All General-Purpose Registers

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
61	POPA	NP	Invalid	Valid	Pop DI, SI, BP, BX, DX, CX, and AX.
61	POPAD	NP	Invalid	Valid	Pop EDI, ESI, EBP, EBX, EDX, ECX, and EAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Pops doublewords (POPAD) or words (POPA) from the stack into the general-purpose registers. The registers are loaded in the following order: EDI, ESI, EBP, EBX, EDX, ECX, and EAX (if the operand-size attribute is 32) and DI, SI, BP, BX, DX, CX, and AX (if the operand-size attribute is 16). (These instructions reverse the operation of the PUSHA/PUSHAD instructions.) The value on the stack for the ESP or SP register is ignored. Instead, the ESP or SP register is incremented after each register is loaded.

The POPA (pop all) and POPAD (pop all double) mnemonics reference the same opcode. The POPA instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the POPAD instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when POPA is used and to 32 when POPAD is used (using the operand-size override prefix [66H] if necessary). Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (POPA/POPAD) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be popped from the stack, regardless of the mnemonic used. (The D flag in the current code segment's segment descriptor determines the operand-size attribute.)

This instruction executes as described in non-64-bit modes. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode
    THEN
        #UD;
ELSE
    IF OperandSize = 32 (* Instruction = POPAD *)
    THEN
        EDI ← Pop();
        ESI ← Pop();
        EBP ← Pop();
        Increment ESP by 4; (* Skip next 4 bytes of stack *)
        EBX ← Pop();
        EDX ← Pop();
        ECX ← Pop();
        EAX ← Pop();
    ELSE (* OperandSize = 16, instruction = POPA *)
        DI ← Pop();
        SI ← Pop();
        BP ← Pop();
        Increment ESP by 2; (* Skip next 2 bytes of stack *)
        BX ← Pop();
        DX ← Pop();
        CX ← Pop();
        AX ← Pop();
    FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the starting or ending stack address is not within the stack segment.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#SS	If the starting or ending stack address is not within the stack segment.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the starting or ending stack address is not within the stack segment.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as for protected mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If in 64-bit mode.

POPCNT — Return the Count of Number of Bits Set to 1

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
F3 0F B8 /r	POPCNT *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	POPCNT on *r/m16*
F3 0F B8 /r	POPCNT *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	POPCNT on *r/m32*
F3 REX.W 0F B8 */r*	POPCNT *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	POPCNT on *r/m64*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

This instruction calculates the number of bits set to 1 in the second operand (source) and returns the count in the first operand (a destination register).

Operation

```
Count = 0;
For (i=0; i < OperandSize; i++)
{       IF (SRC[ i] = 1) // i'th bit
        THEN Count++; FI;
}
DEST ← Count;
```

Flags Affected

OF, SF, ZF, AF, CF, PF are all cleared. ZF is set if SRC = 0, otherwise ZF is cleared.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
POPCNT:      int _mm_popcnt_u32(unsigned int a);
POPCNT:      int64_t _mm_popcnt_u64(unsigned __int64 a);
```

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF (fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.POPCNT [Bit 23] = 0.
	If LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.POPCNT [Bit 23] = 0.
	If LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.

#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF (fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.POPCNT [Bit 23] = 0.
	If LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF (fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.POPCNT [Bit 23] = 0.
	If LOCK prefix is used.

POPF/POPFD/POPFQ—Pop Stack into EFLAGS Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
9D	POPF	NP	Valid	Valid	Pop top of stack into lower 16 bits of EFLAGS.
9D	POPFD	NP	N.E.	Valid	Pop top of stack into EFLAGS.
9D	POPFQ	NP	Valid	N.E.	Pop top of stack and zero-extend into RFLAGS.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Pops a doubleword (POPFD) from the top of the stack (if the current operand-size attribute is 32) and stores the value in the EFLAGS register, or pops a word from the top of the stack (if the operand-size attribute is 16) and stores it in the lower 16 bits of the EFLAGS register (that is, the FLAGS register). These instructions reverse the operation of the PUSHF/PUSHFD instructions.

The POPF (pop flags) and POPFD (pop flags double) mnemonics reference the same opcode. The POPF instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16; the POPFD instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 for POPF and to 32 for POPFD. Others may treat the mnemonics as synonyms (POPF/POPFD) and use the setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to pop from the stack.

The effect of POPF/POPFD on the EFLAGS register changes, depending on the mode of operation. See the Table 4-12 and key below for details.

When operating in protected, compatibility, or 64-bit mode at privilege level 0 (or in real-address mode, the equivalent to privilege level 0), all non-reserved flags in the EFLAGS register except RF[1], VIP, VIF, and VM may be modified. VIP, VIF and VM remain unaffected.

When operating in protected, compatibility, or 64-bit mode with a privilege level greater than 0, but less than or equal to IOPL, all flags can be modified except the IOPL field and RF[1], IF, VIP, VIF, and VM; these remain unaffected. The AC and ID flags can only be modified if the operand-size attribute is 32. The interrupt flag (IF) is altered only when executing at a level at least as privileged as the IOPL. If a POPF/POPFD instruction is executed with insufficient privilege, an exception does not occur but privileged bits do not change.

When operating in virtual-8086 mode (EFLAGS.VM = 1) without the virtual-8086 mode extensions (CR4.VME = 0), the POPF/POPFD instructions can be used only if IOPL = 3; otherwise, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs. If the virtual-8086 mode extensions are enabled (CR4.VME = 1), POPF (but not POPFD) can be executed in virtual-8086 mode with IOPL < 3.

In 64-bit mode, the mnemonic assigned is POPFQ (note that the 32-bit operand is not encodable). POPFQ pops 64 bits from the stack. Reserved bits of RFLAGS (including the upper 32 bits of RFLAGS) are not affected.

See Chapter 3 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information about the EFLAGS registers.

1. RF is always zero after the execution of POPF. This is because POPF, like all instructions, clears RF as it begins to execute.

Table 4-12. Effect of POPF/POPFD on the EFLAGS Register

Mode	Operand Size	CPL	IOPL	Flags																	Notes
				21	20	19	18	17	16	14	13:12	11	10	9	8	7	6	4	2	0	
				ID	VIP	VIF	AC	VM	RF	NT	IOPL	OF	DF	IF	TF	SF	ZF	AF	PF	CF	
Real-Address Mode (CR0.PE = 0)	16	0	0-3	N	N	N	N	N	0	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	
	32	0	0-3	S	N	N	S	N	0	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	
Protected, Compatibility, and 64-Bit Modes (CR0.PE = 1, EFLAGS.VM = 0)	16	0	0-3	N	N	N	N	N	0	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	
	16	1-3	<CPL	N	N	N	N	N	0	S	N	S	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	
	16	1-3	≥CPL	N	N	N	N	N	0	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	
	32, 64	0	0-3	S	N	N	S	N	0	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	
	32, 64	1-3	<CPL	S	N	N	S	N	0	S	N	S	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	
	32, 64	1-3	≥CPL	S	N	N	S	N	0	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	
Virtual-8086 (CR0.PE = 1, EFLAGS.VM = 1, CR4.VME = 0)	16	3	0-2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1
	16	3	3	N	N	N	N	N	0	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	
	32	3	0-2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1
	32	3	3	S	N	N	S	N	0	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	
VME (CR0.PE = 1, EFLAGS.VM = 1, CR4.VME = 1)	16	3	0-2	N/X	N/X	SV/X	N/X	N/X	0/X	S/X	N/X	S/X	S/X	N/X	S/X	S/X	S/X	S/X	S/X	S/X	2
	16	3	3	N	N	N	N	N	0	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	
	32	3	0-2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1
	32	3	3	S	N	N	S	N	0	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	

NOTES:

1. #GP fault - no flag update
2. #GP fault with no flag update if VIP=1 in EFLAGS register and IF=1 in FLAGS value on stack

Key	
S	Updated from stack
SV	Updated from IF (bit 9) in FLAGS value on stack
N	No change in value
X	No EFLAGS update
0	Value is cleared

Operation

```
IF VM = 0 (* Not in Virtual-8086 Mode *)
   THEN IF CPL = 0
      THEN
         IF OperandSize = 32;
            THEN
               EFLAGS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop *)
               (* All non-reserved flags except RF, VIP, VIF, and VM can be modified;
               VIP, VIF, VM, and all reserved bits are unaffected. RF is cleared. *)
            ELSE IF (Operandsize = 64)
               RFLAGS = Pop(); (* 64-bit pop *)
               (* All non-reserved flags except RF, VIP, VIF, and VM can be modified;
               VIP, VIF, VM, and all reserved bits are unaffected. RF is cleared. *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
```

```
                EFLAGS[15:0] ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
                (* All non-reserved flags can be modified. *)
        FI;
    ELSE (* CPL > 0 *)
        IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                IF CPL > IOPL
                    THEN
                        EFLAGS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop *)
                        (* All non-reserved bits except IF, IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and RF can be modified;
                        IF, IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and all reserved bits are unaffected; RF is cleared. *)
                    ELSE
                        EFLAGS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop *)
                        (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and RF can be modified;
                        IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and all reserved bits are unaffected; RF is cleared. *)
                FI;
            ELSE IF (Operandsize = 64)
                IF CPL > IOPL
                    THEN
                        RFLAGS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop *)
                        (* All non-reserved bits except IF, IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and RF can be modified;
                        IF, IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and all reserved bits are unaffected; RF is cleared. *)
                    ELSE
                        RFLAGS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop *)
                        (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and RF can be modified;
                        IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and all reserved bits are unaffected; RF is cleared. *)
                FI;
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                EFLAGS[15:0] ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
                (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL can be modified; IOPL and all
                reserved bits are unaffected. *)
        FI;
    FI;
ELSE IF CR4.VME = 1 (* In Virtual-8086 Mode with VME Enabled *)
    IF IOPL = 3
        THEN IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                EFLAGS ← Pop();
                (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM, and RF can be modified;
                VIP, VIF, VM, IOPL and all reserved bits are unaffected. RF is cleared. *)
            ELSE
                EFLAGS[15:0] ← Pop(); FI;
                (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL can be modified;
                IOPL and all reserved bits are unaffected. *)
        FI;
    ELSE (* IOPL < 3 *)
        IF (Operandsize = 32)
            THEN
                #GP(0);  (* Trap to virtual-8086 monitor. *)
            ELSE (* Operandsize = 16 *)
                tempFLAGS ← Pop();
                IF EFLAGS.VIP = 1 AND tempFLAGS[9] = 1
                    THEN #GP(0);
                    ELSE
```

```
                                EFLAGS.VIF ← tempFLAGS[9];
                                EFLAGS[15:0] ← tempFLAGS;
                            (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL and IF can be modified;
                            IOPL, IF, and all reserved bits are unaffected. *)
                    FI;
                FI;
            FI;
    ELSE  (* In Virtual-8086 Mode *)
        IF IOPL = 3
            THEN IF OperandSize = 32
                THEN
                    EFLAGS ← Pop();
                    (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM, and RF can be modified;
                    VIP, VIF, VM, IOPL and all reserved bits are unaffected. RF is cleared. *)
                ELSE
                    EFLAGS[15:0] ← Pop(); FI;
                    (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL can be modified;
                    IOPL and all reserved bits are unaffected. *)
        ELSE (* IOPL < 3 *)
            #GP(0);  (* Trap to virtual-8086 monitor. *)
        FI;
    FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

All flags may be affected; see the Operation section for details.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the top of stack is not within the stack segment.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#SS	If the top of stack is not within the stack segment.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the I/O privilege level is less than 3.
	If an attempt is made to execute the POPF/POPFD instruction with an operand-size override prefix.
#SS(0)	If the top of stack is not within the stack segment.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as for protected mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0)	If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

POR—Bitwise Logical OR

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F EB /*r*[1] POR *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Bitwise OR of *mm/m64* and *mm*.
66 0F EB /*r* POR *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Bitwise OR of *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG EB /r VPOR *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Bitwise OR of *xmm2/m128* and *xmm3*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG EB /r VPOR *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Bitwise OR of *ymm2/m256* and *ymm3*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise logical OR operation on the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. Each bit of the result is set to 1 if either or both of the corresponding bits of the first and second operands are 1; otherwise, it is set to 0.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands can be XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands can be XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand is an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands can be YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

POR (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST ← DEST OR SRC
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPOR (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST ← SRC1 OR SRC2
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPOR (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST ← SRC1 OR SRC2

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

POR:	__m64 _mm_or_si64(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)POR:	__m128i _mm_or_si128(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
VPOR:	__m256i _mm256_or_si256 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PREFETCH*h*—Prefetch Data Into Caches

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 18 /1	PREFETCHT0 *m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Move data from *m8* closer to the processor using T0 hint.
0F 18 /2	PREFETCHT1 *m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Move data from *m8* closer to the processor using T1 hint.
0F 18 /3	PREFETCHT2 *m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Move data from *m8* closer to the processor using T2 hint.
0F 18 /0	PREFETCHNTA *m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Move data from *m8* closer to the processor using NTA hint.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Fetches the line of data from memory that contains the byte specified with the source operand to a location in the cache hierarchy specified by a locality hint:

- T0 (temporal data)—prefetch data into all levels of the cache hierarchy.
- T1 (temporal data with respect to first level cache misses)—prefetch data into level 2 cache and higher.
- T2 (temporal data with respect to second level cache misses)—prefetch data into level 3 cache and higher, or an implementation-specific choice.
- NTA (non-temporal data with respect to all cache levels)—prefetch data into non-temporal cache structure and into a location close to the processor, minimizing cache pollution.

The source operand is a byte memory location. (The locality hints are encoded into the machine level instruction using bits 3 through 5 of the ModR/M byte.)

If the line selected is already present in the cache hierarchy at a level closer to the processor, no data movement occurs. Prefetches from uncacheable or WC memory are ignored.

The PREFETCH*h* instruction is merely a hint and does not affect program behavior. If executed, this instruction moves data closer to the processor in anticipation of future use.

The implementation of prefetch locality hints is implementation-dependent, and can be overloaded or ignored by a processor implementation. The amount of data prefetched is also processor implementation-dependent. It will, however, be a minimum of 32 bytes. Additional details of the implementation-dependent locality hints are described in Section 7.4 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual*.

It should be noted that processors are free to speculatively fetch and cache data from system memory regions that are assigned a memory-type that permits speculative reads (that is, the WB, WC, and WT memory types). A PREFETCH*h* instruction is considered a hint to this speculative behavior. Because this speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution, a PREFETCH*h* instruction is not ordered with respect to the fence instructions (MFENCE, SFENCE, and LFENCE) or locked memory references. A PREFETCH*h* instruction is also unordered with respect to CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT instructions, other PREFETCH*h* instructions, or any other general instruction. It is ordered with respect to serializing instructions such as CPUID, WRMSR, OUT, and MOV CR.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
FETCH (m8);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

void _mm_prefetch(char *p, int i)

The argument "*p" gives the address of the byte (and corresponding cache line) to be prefetched. The value "i" gives a constant (_MM_HINT_T0, _MM_HINT_T1, _MM_HINT_T2, or _MM_HINT_NTA) that specifies the type of prefetch operation to be performed.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

PREFETCHW—Prefetch Data into Caches in Anticipation of a Write

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 0D /1 PREFETCHW m8	A	V/V	PRFCHW	Move data from m8 closer to the processor in anticipation of a write.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Fetches the cache line of data from memory that contains the byte specified with the source operand to a location in the 1st or 2nd level cache and invalidates other cached instances of the line.

The source operand is a byte memory location. If the line selected is already present in the lowest level cache and is already in an exclusively owned state, no data movement occurs. Prefetches from non-writeback memory are ignored.

The PREFETCHW instruction is merely a hint and does not affect program behavior. If executed, this instruction moves data closer to the processor and invalidates other cached copies in anticipation of the line being written to in the future.

The characteristic of prefetch locality hints is implementation-dependent, and can be overloaded or ignored by a processor implementation. The amount of data prefetched is also processor implementation-dependent. It will, however, be a minimum of 32 bytes. Additional details of the implementation-dependent locality hints are described in Section 7.4 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual*.

It should be noted that processors are free to speculatively fetch and cache data with exclusive ownership from system memory regions that permit such accesses (that is, the WB memory type). A PREFETCHW instruction is considered a hint to this speculative behavior. Because this speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution, a PREFETCHW instruction is not ordered with respect to the fence instructions (MFENCE, SFENCE, and LFENCE) or locked memory references. A PREFETCHW instruction is also unordered with respect to CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT instructions, other PREFETCHW instructions, or any other general instruction

It is ordered with respect to serializing instructions such as CPUID, WRMSR, OUT, and MOV CR.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
FETCH_WITH_EXCLUSIVE_OWNERSHIP (m8);
```

Flags Affected

All flags are affected

C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
void _m_prefetchw( void * );
```

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

PREFETCHWT1—Prefetch Vector Data Into Caches with Intent to Write and T1 Hint

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 0D /2 PREFETCHWT1 m8	M	V/V	PREFETCHWT1	Move data from m8 closer to the processor using T1 hint with intent to write.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Fetches the line of data from memory that contains the byte specified with the source operand to a location in the cache hierarchy specified by an intent to write hint (so that data is brought into 'Exclusive' state via a request for ownership) and a locality hint:

- T1 (temporal data with respect to first level cache)—prefetch data into the second level cache.

The source operand is a byte memory location. (The locality hints are encoded into the machine level instruction using bits 3 through 5 of the ModR/M byte. Use of any ModR/M value other than the specified ones will lead to unpredictable behavior.)

If the line selected is already present in the cache hierarchy at a level closer to the processor, no data movement occurs. Prefetches from uncacheable or WC memory are ignored.

The PREFETCHh instruction is merely a hint and does not affect program behavior. If executed, this instruction moves data closer to the processor in anticipation of future use.

The implementation of prefetch locality hints is implementation-dependent, and can be overloaded or ignored by a processor implementation. The amount of data prefetched is also processor implementation-dependent. It will, however, be a minimum of 32 bytes.

It should be noted that processors are free to speculatively fetch and cache data from system memory regions that are assigned a memory-type that permits speculative reads (that is, the WB, WC, and WT memory types). A PREFETCHh instruction is considered a hint to this speculative behavior. Because this speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution, a PREFETCHh instruction is not ordered with respect to the fence instructions (MFENCE, SFENCE, and LFENCE) or locked memory references. A PREFETCHh instruction is also unordered with respect to CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT instructions, other PREFETCHh instructions, or any other general instruction. It is ordered with respect to serializing instructions such as CPUID, WRMSR, OUT, and MOV CR.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

PREFETCH(mem, Level, State) Prefetches a byte memory location pointed by 'mem' into the cache level specified by 'Level'; a request for exclusive/ownership is done if 'State' is 1. Note that the memory location ignore cache line splits. This operation is considered a hint for the processor and may be skipped depending on implementation.

```
Prefetch (m8, Level = 1, EXCLUSIVE=1);
```

Flags Affected

All flags are affected

C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
void _mm_prefetch( char const *, int hint= _MM_HINT_ET1);
```

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

PSADBW—Compute Sum of Absolute Differences

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F F6 /r[1] PSADBW *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE	Computes the absolute differences of the packed unsigned byte integers from *mm2 /m64* and *mm1*; differences are then summed to produce an unsigned word integer result.
66 0F F6 /r PSADBW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Computes the absolute differences of the packed unsigned byte integers from *xmm2 /m128* and *xmm1*; the 8 low differences and 8 high differences are then summed separately to produce two unsigned word integer results.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG F6 /r VPSADBW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Computes the absolute differences of the packed unsigned byte integers from *xmm3 /m128* and *xmm2*; the 8 low differences and 8 high differences are then summed separately to produce two unsigned word integer results.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG F6 /r VPSADBW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Computes the absolute differences of the packed unsigned byte integers from *ymm3 /m256* and *ymm2*; then each consecutive 8 differences are summed separately to produce four unsigned word integer results.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Computes the absolute value of the difference of 8 unsigned byte integers from the source operand (second operand) and from the destination operand (first operand). These 8 differences are then summed to produce an unsigned word integer result that is stored in the destination operand. Figure 4-10 shows the operation of the PSADBW instruction when using 64-bit operands.

When operating on 64-bit operands, the word integer result is stored in the low word of the destination operand, and the remaining bytes in the destination operand are cleared to all 0s.

When operating on 128-bit operands, two packed results are computed. Here, the 8 low-order bytes of the source and destination operands are operated on to produce a word result that is stored in the low word of the destination operand, and the 8 high-order bytes are operated on to produce a word result that is stored in bits 64 through 79 of the destination operand. The remaining bytes of the destination operand are cleared.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and destination register are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand and destination register are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand and destination register are YMM registers. The second source operand is an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

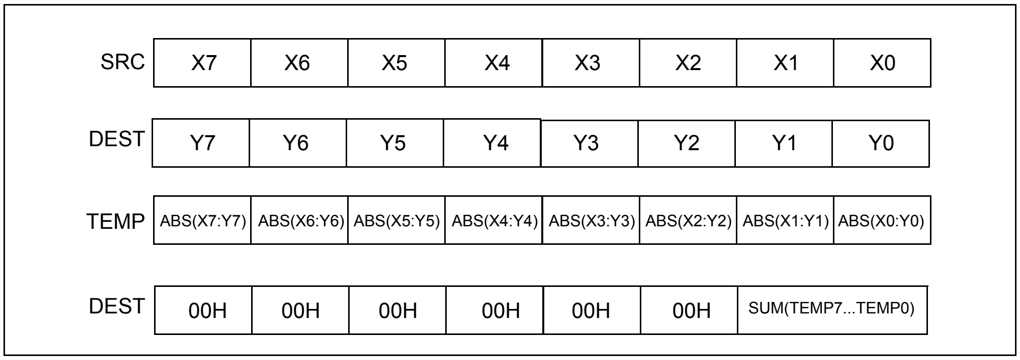


Figure 4-10. PSADBW Instruction Operation Using 64-bit Operands

Operation

PSADBW (when using 64-bit operands)

```
TEMP0 ← ABS(DEST[7:0] – SRC[7:0]);
(* Repeat operation for bytes 2 through 6 *)
TEMP7 ← ABS(DEST[63:56] – SRC[63:56]);
DEST[15:0] ← SUM(TEMP0:TEMP7);
DEST[63:16] ← 000000000000H;
```

PSADBW (when using 128-bit operands)

```
TEMP0 ← ABS(DEST[7:0] – SRC[7:0]);
(* Repeat operation for bytes 2 through 14 *)
TEMP15 ← ABS(DEST[127:120] – SRC[127:120]);
DEST[15:0] ← SUM(TEMP0:TEMP7);
DEST[63:16] ← 000000000000H;
DEST[79:64] ← SUM(TEMP8:TEMP15);
DEST[127:80] ← 000000000000H;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPSADBW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1[7:0] - SRC2[7:0])
(* Repeat operation for bytes 2 through 14 *)
TEMP15 ← ABS(SRC1[127:120] - SRC2[127:120])
DEST[15:0] ←SUM(TEMP0:TEMP7)
DEST[63:16] ← 000000000000H
DEST[79:64] ← SUM(TEMP8:TEMP15)
DEST[127:80] ← 00000000000
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSADBW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
TEMP0 ← ABS(SRC1[7:0] - SRC2[7:0])
(* Repeat operation for bytes 2 through 30*)
TEMP31 ← ABS(SRC1[255:248] - SRC2[255:248])
DEST[15:0] ←SUM(TEMP0:TEMP7)
```

```
DEST[63:16] ← 000000000000H
DEST[79:64] ← SUM(TEMP8:TEMP15)
DEST[127:80] ← 00000000000H
DEST[143:128] ←SUM(TEMP16:TEMP23)
DEST[191:144] ← 000000000000H
DEST[207:192] ← SUM(TEMP24:TEMP31)
DEST[223:208] ← 00000000000H
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PSADBW: __m64 _mm_sad_pu8(__m64 a,__m64 b)

(V)PSADBW: __m128i _mm_sad_epu8(__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPSADBW: __m256i _mm256_sad_epu8(__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PSHUFB — Packed Shuffle Bytes

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 00 /r[1] PSHUFB *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Shuffle bytes in *mm1* according to contents of *mm2/m64*.
66 0F 38 00 /r PSHUFB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Shuffle bytes in *xmm1* according to contents of *xmm2/m128*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 00 /r VPSHUFB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Shuffle bytes in *xmm2* according to contents of *xmm3/m128*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 00 /r VPSHUFB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shuffle bytes in *ymm2* according to contents of *ymm3/m256*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, “Instruction Exception Specification” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, “Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

PSHUFB performs in-place shuffles of bytes in the destination operand (the first operand) according to the shuffle control mask in the source operand (the second operand). The instruction permutes the data in the destination operand, leaving the shuffle mask unaffected. If the most significant bit (bit[7]) of each byte of the shuffle control mask is set, then constant zero is written in the result byte. Each byte in the shuffle control mask forms an index to permute the corresponding byte in the destination operand. The value of each index is the least significant 4 bits (128-bit operation) or 3 bits (64-bit operation) of the shuffle control byte. When the source operand is a 128-bit memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

In 64-bit mode, use the REX prefix to access additional registers.

Legacy SSE version: Both operands can be MMX registers.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand is the first operand, the first source operand is the second operand, the second source operand is the third operand. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: Bits (255:128) of the destination YMM register stores the 16-byte shuffle result of the upper 16 bytes of the first source operand, using the upper 16-bytes of the second source operand as control mask. The value of each index is for the high 128-bit lane is the least significant 4 bits of the respective shuffle control byte. The index value selects a source data element within each 128-bit lane.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PSHUFB (with 64 bit operands)

```
TEMP ← DEST
for i = 0 to 7 {
    if (SRC[(i * 8)+7] = 1 ) then
         DEST[(i*8)+7...(i*8)+0] ← 0;
    else
         index[2..0] ← SRC[(i*8)+2 .. (i*8)+0];
         DEST[(i*8)+7...(i*8)+0] ← TEMP[(index*8+7)..(index*8+0)];
    endif;
}
```

PSHUFB (with 128 bit operands)

```
TEMP ← DEST
for i = 0 to 15 {
    if (SRC[(i * 8)+7] = 1 ) then
         DEST[(i*8)+7..(i*8)+0] ← 0;
     else
         index[3..0] ← SRC[(i*8)+3 .. (i*8)+0];
         DEST[(i*8)+7..(i*8)+0] ← TEMP[(index*8+7)..(index*8+0)];
    endif
}
```

VPSHUFB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
for i = 0 to 15 {
    if (SRC2[(i * 8)+7] = 1) then
         DEST[(i*8)+7..(i*8)+0] ← 0;
         else
         index[3..0] ← SRC2[(i*8)+3 .. (i*8)+0];
         DEST[(i*8)+7..(i*8)+0] ← SRC1[(index*8+7)..(index*8+0)];
    endif
}
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSHUFB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
for i = 0 to 15 {
    if (SRC2[(i * 8)+7] == 1 ) then
         DEST[(i*8)+7..(i*8)+0] ← 0;
         else
         index[3..0] ← SRC2[(i*8)+3 .. (i*8)+0];
         DEST[(i*8)+7..(i*8)+0] ← SRC1[(index*8+7)..(index*8+0)];
    endif
    if (SRC2[128 + (i * 8)+7] == 1 ) then
         DEST[128 + (i*8)+7..(i*8)+0] ← 0;
         else
         index[3..0] ← SRC2[128 + (i*8)+3 .. (i*8)+0];
         DEST[128 + (i*8)+7..(i*8)+0] ← SRC1[128 + (index*8+7)..(index*8+0)];
    endif
}
```

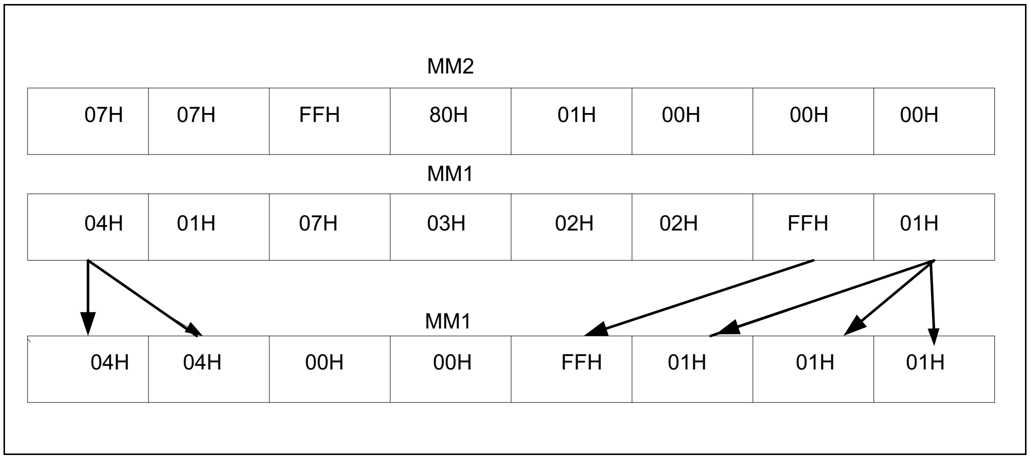


Figure 4-11. PSHUFB with 64-Bit Operands

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PSHUFB: __m64 _mm_shuffle_pi8 (__m64 a, __m64 b)

(V)PSHUFB: __m128i _mm_shuffle_epi8 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPSHUFB: __m256i _mm256_shuffle_epi8(__m256i a, __m256i b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PSHUFD—Shuffle Packed Doublewords

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 70 /*r* ib PSHUFD *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE2	Shuffle the doublewords in *xmm2/m128* based on the encoding in *imm8* and store the result in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 70 /r ib VPSHUFD *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX	Shuffle the doublewords in *xmm2/m128* based on the encoding in *imm8* and store the result in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG 70 /r ib VPSHUFD *ymm1, ymm2/m256, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX2	Shuffle the doublewords in *ymm2/m256* based on the encoding in *imm8* and store the result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Copies doublewords from source operand (second operand) and inserts them in the destination operand (first operand) at the locations selected with the order operand (third operand). Figure 4-12 shows the operation of the 256-bit VPSHUFD instruction and the encoding of the order operand. Each 2-bit field in the order operand selects the contents of one doubleword location within a 128-bit lane and copy to the target element in the destination operand. For example, bits 0 and 1 of the order operand targets the first doubleword element in the low and high 128-bit lane of the destination operand for 256-bit VPSHUFD. The encoded value of bits 1:0 of the order operand (see the field encoding in Figure 4-12) determines which doubleword element (from the respective 128-bit lane) of the source operand will be copied to doubleword 0 of the destination operand.

For 128-bit operation, only the low 128-bit lane are operative. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The order operand is an 8-bit immediate. Note that this instruction permits a doubleword in the source operand to be copied to more than one doubleword location in the destination operand.

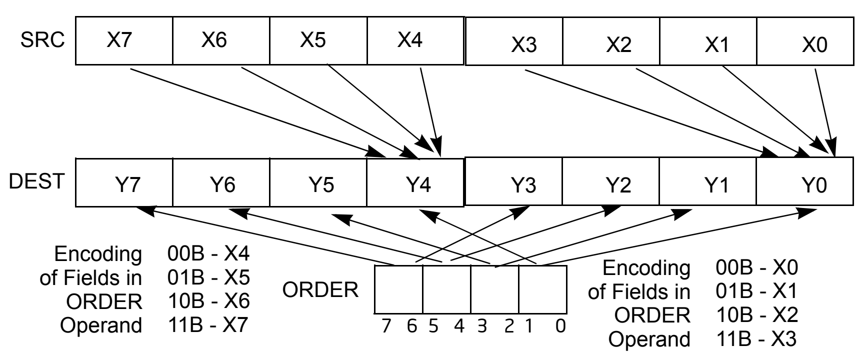


Figure 4-12. 256-bit VPSHUFD Instruction Operation

The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The order operand is an 8-bit immediate. Note that this instruction permits a doubleword in the source operand to be copied to more than one doubleword location in the destination operand.

Legacy SSE instructions: In 64-bit mode using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: Bits (255:128) of the destination stores the shuffled results of the upper 16 bytes of the source operand using the immediate byte as the order operand.

Note: VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

PSHUFD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← (SRC >> (ORDER[1:0] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[63:32] ← (SRC >> (ORDER[3:2] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[95:64] ← (SRC >> (ORDER[5:4] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[127:96] ← (SRC >> (ORDER[7:6] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPSHUFD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← (SRC >> (ORDER[1:0] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[63:32] ← (SRC >> (ORDER[3:2] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[95:64] ← (SRC >> (ORDER[5:4] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[127:96] ← (SRC >> (ORDER[7:6] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSHUFD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← (SRC[127:0] >> (ORDER[1:0] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[63:32] ← (SRC[127:0] >> (ORDER[3:2] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[95:64] ← (SRC[127:0] >> (ORDER[5:4] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[127:96] ← (SRC[127:0] >> (ORDER[7:6] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[159:128] ← (SRC[255:128] >> (ORDER[1:0] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[191:160] ← (SRC[255:128] >> (ORDER[3:2] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[223:192] ← (SRC[255:128] >> (ORDER[5:4] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[255:224] ← (SRC[255:128] >> (ORDER[7:6] * 32))[31:0];
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PSHUFD:	__m128i _mm_shuffle_epi32(__m128i a, int n)
VPSHUFD:	__m256i _mm256_shuffle_epi32(__m256i a, const int n)

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PSHUFHW—Shuffle Packed High Words

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 70 /r ib PSHUFHW *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE2	Shuffle the high words in *xmm2/m128* based on the encoding in *imm8* and store the result in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.F3.0F.WIG 70 /r ib VPSHUFHW *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX	Shuffle the high words in *xmm2/m128* based on the encoding in *imm8* and store the result in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.F3.0F.WIG 70 /r ib VPSHUFHW *ymm1, ymm2/m256, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX2	Shuffle the high words in *ymm2/m256* based on the encoding in *imm8* and store the result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Copies words from the high quadword of a 128-bit lane of the source operand and inserts them in the high quadword of the destination operand at word locations (of the respective lane) selected with the immediate operand. This 256-bit operation is similar to the in-lane operation used by the 256-bit VPSHUFD instruction, which is illustrated in Figure 4-12. For 128-bit operation, only the low 128-bit lane is operative. Each 2-bit field in the immediate operand selects the contents of one word location in the high quadword of the destination operand. The binary encodings of the immediate operand fields select words (0, 1, 2 or 3, 4) from the high quadword of the source operand to be copied to the destination operand. The low quadword of the source operand is copied to the low quadword of the destination operand, for each 128-bit lane.

Note that this instruction permits a word in the high quadword of the source operand to be copied to more than one word location in the high quadword of the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination operand is an XMM register. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand is an XMM register. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination operand is an YMM register. The source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location.

Note: In VEX encoded versions VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

PSHUFHW (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[79:64] ← (SRC >> (imm[1:0] *16))[79:64]
DEST[95:80] ← (SRC >> (imm[3:2] * 16))[79:64]
DEST[111:96] ← (SRC >> (imm[5:4] * 16))[79:64]
DEST[127:112] ← (SRC >> (imm[7:6] * 16))[79:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPSHUFHW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
DEST[79:64] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[1:0] *16))[79:64]
DEST[95:80] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[3:2] * 16))[79:64]
DEST[111:96] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[5:4] * 16))[79:64]
DEST[127:112] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[7:6] * 16))[79:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSHUFHW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
DEST[79:64] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[1:0] *16))[79:64]
DEST[95:80] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[3:2] * 16))[79:64]
DEST[111:96] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[5:4] * 16))[79:64]
DEST[127:112] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[7:6] * 16))[79:64]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128]
DEST[207192] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[1:0] *16))[207:192]
DEST[223:208] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[3:2] * 16))[207:192]
DEST[239:224] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[5:4] * 16))[207:192]
DEST[255:240] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[7:6] * 16))[207:192]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PSHUFHW: __m128i _mm_shufflehi_epi16(__m128i a, int n)

VPSHUFHW: __m256i _mm256_shufflehi_epi16(__m256i a, const int n)

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PSHUFLW—Shuffle Packed Low Words

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 70 /r ib PSHUFLW *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE2	Shuffle the low words in *xmm2/m128* based on the encoding in *imm8* and store the result in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.F2.0F.WIG 70 /r ib VPSHUFLW *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX	Shuffle the low words in *xmm2/m128* based on the encoding in *imm8* and store the result in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.F2.0F.WIG 70 /r ib VPSHUFLW *ymm1, ymm2/m256, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX2	Shuffle the low words in *ymm2/m256* based on the encoding in *imm8* and store the result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Copies words from the low quadword of a 128-bit lane of the source operand and inserts them in the low quadword of the destination operand at word locations (of the respective lane) selected with the immediate operand. The 256-bit operation is similar to the in-lane operation used by the 256-bit VPSHUFD instruction, which is illustrated in Figure 4-12. For 128-bit operation, only the low 128-bit lane is operative. Each 2-bit field in the immediate operand selects the contents of one word location in the low quadword of the destination operand. The binary encodings of the immediate operand fields select words (0, 1, 2 or 3) from the low quadword of the source operand to be copied to the destination operand. The high quadword of the source operand is copied to the high quadword of the destination operand, for each 128-bit lane.

Note that this instruction permits a word in the low quadword of the source operand to be copied to more than one word location in the low quadword of the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination operand is an XMM register. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand is an XMM register. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination operand is an YMM register. The source operand can be an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location.

Note: VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

PSHUFLW (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← (SRC >> (imm[1:0] *16))[15:0]
DEST[31:16] ← (SRC >> (imm[3:2] * 16))[15:0]
DEST[47:32] ← (SRC >> (imm[5:4] * 16))[15:0]
DEST[63:48] ← (SRC >> (imm[7:6] * 16))[15:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPSHUFLW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[1:0] *16))[15:0]
DEST[31:16] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[3:2] * 16))[15:0]
DEST[47:32] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[5:4] * 16))[15:0]
DEST[63:48] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[7:6] * 16))[15:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSHUFLW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[1:0] *16))[15:0]
DEST[31:16] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[3:2] * 16))[15:0]
DEST[47:32] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[5:4] * 16))[15:0]
DEST[63:48] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[7:6] * 16))[15:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[143:128] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[1:0] *16))[143:128]
DEST[159:144] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[3:2] * 16))[143:128]
DEST[175:160] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[5:4] * 16))[143:128]
DEST[191:176] ← (SRC1 >> (imm[7:6] * 16))[143:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[255:192]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PSHUFLW: __m128i _mm_shufflelo_epi16(__m128i a, int n)

VPSHUFLW: __m256i _mm256_shufflelo_epi16(__m256i a, const int n)

Flags Affected

None.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PSHUFW—Shuffle Packed Words

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 70 /*r* ib PSHUFW *mm1, mm2/m64, imm8*	RMI	Valid	Valid	Shuffle the words in *mm2/m64* based on the encoding in *imm8* and store the result in *mm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Copies words from the source operand (second operand) and inserts them in the destination operand (first operand) at word locations selected with the order operand (third operand). This operation is similar to the operation used by the PSHUFD instruction, which is illustrated in Figure 4-12. For the PSHUFW instruction, each 2-bit field in the order operand selects the contents of one word location in the destination operand. The encodings of the order operand fields select words from the source operand to be copied to the destination operand.

The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register. The order operand is an 8-bit immediate. Note that this instruction permits a word in the source operand to be copied to more than one word location in the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Operation

```
DEST[15:0] ← (SRC >> (ORDER[1:0] * 16))[15:0];
DEST[31:16] ← (SRC >> (ORDER[3:2] * 16))[15:0];
DEST[47:32] ← (SRC >> (ORDER[5:4] * 16))[15:0];
DEST[63:48] ← (SRC >> (ORDER[7:6] * 16))[15:0];
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
PSHUFW:     __m64 _mm_shuffle_pi16(__m64 a, int n)
```

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Table 22-7, “Exception Conditions for SIMD/MMX Instructions with Memory Reference,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

PSIGNB/PSIGNW/PSIGND — Packed SIGN

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 08 /r[1] PSIGNB *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Negate/zero/preserve packed byte integers in *mm1* depending on the corresponding sign in *mm2/m64.*
66 0F 38 08 /r PSIGNB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Negate/zero/preserve packed byte integers in *xmm1* depending on the corresponding sign in *xmm2/m128.*
0F 38 09 /r[1] PSIGNW *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Negate/zero/preserve packed word integers in *mm1* depending on the corresponding sign in *mm2/m128.*
66 0F 38 09 /r PSIGNW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Negate/zero/preserve packed word integers in *xmm1* depending on the corresponding sign in *xmm2/m128.*
0F 38 0A /r[1] PSIGND *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Negate/zero/preserve packed doubleword integers in *mm1* depending on the corresponding sign in *mm2/m128.*
66 0F 38 0A /r PSIGND *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSSE3	Negate/zero/preserve packed doubleword integers in *xmm1* depending on the corresponding sign in *xmm2/m128.*
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 08 /r VPSIGNB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Negate/zero/preserve packed byte integers in *xmm2* depending on the corresponding sign in *xmm3/m128.*
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 09 /r VPSIGNW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Negate/zero/preserve packed word integers in *xmm2* depending on the corresponding sign in *xmm3/m128.*
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.WIG 0A /r VPSIGND *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Negate/zero/preserve packed doubleword integers in *xmm2* depending on the corresponding sign in *xmm3/m128.*
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 08 /r VPSIGNB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Negate packed byte integers in *ymm2* if the corresponding sign in *ymm3/m256* is less than zero.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 09 /r VPSIGNW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Negate packed 16-bit integers in *ymm2* if the corresponding sign in *ymm3/m256* is less than zero.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.WIG 0A /r VPSIGND *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Negate packed doubleword integers in *ymm2* if the corresponding sign in *ymm3/m256* is less than zero.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

(V)PSIGNB/(V)PSIGNW/(V)PSIGND negates each data element of the destination operand (the first operand) if the signed integer value of the corresponding data element in the source operand (the second operand) is less than zero. If the signed integer value of a data element in the source operand is positive, the corresponding data element in the destination operand is unchanged. If a data element in the source operand is zero, the corresponding data element in the destination operand is set to zero.

(V)PSIGNB operates on signed bytes. (V)PSIGNW operates on 16-bit signed words. (V)PSIGND operates on signed 32-bit integers. When the source operand is a 128bit memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

Legacy SSE instructions: Both operands can be MMX registers. In 64-bit mode, use the REX prefix to access additional registers.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source and destination operands are YMM registers. The second source operand is an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location.

Operation

PSIGNB (with 64 bit operands)

```
IF (SRC[7:0] < 0 )
    DEST[7:0] ← Neg(DEST[7:0])
ELSEIF (SRC[7:0] = 0 )
    DEST[7:0] ← 0
ELSEIF (SRC[7:0] > 0 )
    DEST[7:0] ← DEST[7:0]
Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th bytes

IF (SRC[63:56] < 0 )
    DEST[63:56] ← Neg(DEST[63:56])
ELSEIF (SRC[63:56] = 0 )
    DEST[63:56] ← 0
ELSEIF (SRC[63:56] > 0 )
    DEST[63:56] ← DEST[63:56]
```

PSIGNB (with 128 bit operands)

```
IF (SRC[7:0] < 0 )
    DEST[7:0] ← Neg(DEST[7:0])
ELSEIF (SRC[7:0] = 0 )
    DEST[7:0] ← 0
ELSEIF (SRC[7:0] > 0 )
    DEST[7:0] ← DEST[7:0]
Repeat operation for 2nd through 15th bytes
IF (SRC[127:120] < 0 )
    DEST[127:120] ← Neg(DEST[127:120])
ELSEIF (SRC[127:120] = 0 )
    DEST[127:120] ← 0
ELSEIF (SRC[127:120] > 0 )
    DEST[127:120] ← DEST[127:120]
```

VPSIGNB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←BYTE_SIGN(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSIGNB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[255:0] ←BYTE_SIGN_256b(SRC1, SRC2)
```

PSIGNW (with 64 bit operands)

```
    IF (SRC[15:0] < 0 )
        DEST[15:0] ← Neg(DEST[15:0])
    ELSEIF (SRC[15:0] = 0 )
        DEST[15:0] ← 0
    ELSEIF (SRC[15:0] > 0 )
        DEST[15:0] ← DEST[15:0]
Repeat operation for 2nd through 3rd words
    IF (SRC[63:48] < 0 )
        DEST[63:48] ← Neg(DEST[63:48])
    ELSEIF (SRC[63:48] = 0 )
        DEST[63:48] ← 0
    ELSEIF (SRC[63:48] > 0 )
        DEST[63:48] ← DEST[63:48]
```

PSIGNW (with 128 bit operands)

```
    IF (SRC[15:0] < 0 )
        DEST[15:0] ← Neg(DEST[15:0])
    ELSEIF (SRC[15:0] = 0 )
        DEST[15:0] ← 0
    ELSEIF (SRC[15:0] > 0 )
        DEST[15:0] ← DEST[15:0]
    Repeat operation for 2nd through 7th words
    IF (SRC[127:112] < 0 )
        DEST[127:112] ← Neg(DEST[127:112])
    ELSEIF (SRC[127:112] = 0 )
        DEST[127:112] ← 0
    ELSEIF (SRC[127:112] > 0 )
        DEST[127:112] ← DEST[127:112]
```

VPSIGNW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←WORD_SIGN(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSIGNW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[255:0] ←WORD_SIGN(SRC1, SRC2)
```

PSIGND (with 64 bit operands)

```
    IF (SRC[31:0] < 0 )
        DEST[31:0] ← Neg(DEST[31:0])
    ELSEIF (SRC[31:0] = 0 )
        DEST[31:0] ← 0
    ELSEIF (SRC[31:0] > 0 )
        DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0]
    IF (SRC[63:32] < 0 )
        DEST[63:32] ← Neg(DEST[63:32])
    ELSEIF (SRC[63:32] = 0 )
        DEST[63:32] ← 0
```

```
    ELSEIF (SRC[63:32] > 0 )
        DEST[63:32] ← DEST[63:32]
```

PSIGND (with 128 bit operands)

```
    IF (SRC[31:0] < 0 )
        DEST[31:0] ← Neg(DEST[31:0])
    ELSEIF (SRC[31:0] = 0 )
        DEST[31:0] ← 0
    ELSEIF (SRC[31:0] > 0 )
        DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0]
    Repeat operation for 2nd through 3rd double words
    IF (SRC[127:96] < 0 )
        DEST[127:96] ← Neg(DEST[127:96])
    ELSEIF (SRC[127:96] = 0 )
        DEST[127:96] ← 0
    ELSEIF (SRC[127:96] > 0 )
        DEST[127:96] ← DEST[127:96]
```

VPSIGND (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[127:0] ←DWORD_SIGN(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSIGND (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[255:0] ←DWORD_SIGN(SRC1, SRC2)
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PSIGNB:	__m64 _mm_sign_pi8 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
(V)PSIGNB:	__m128i _mm_sign_epi8 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPSIGNB:	__m256i _mm256_sign_epi8 (__m256i a, __m256i b)
PSIGNW:	__m64 _mm_sign_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
(V)PSIGNW:	__m128i _mm_sign_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPSIGNW:	__m256i _mm256_sign_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)
PSIGND:	__m64 _mm_sign_pi32 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
(V)PSIGND:	__m128i _mm_sign_epi32 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPSIGND:	__m256i _mm256_sign_epi32 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PSLLDQ—Shift Double Quadword Left Logical

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 73 /7 ib PSLLDQ *xmm1*, *imm8*	MI	V/V	SSE2	Shift *xmm1* left by *imm8* bytes while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F.WIG 73 /7 ib VPSLLDQ *xmm1, xmm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX	Shift *xmm2* left by *imm8* bytes while shifting in 0s and store result in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDD.256.66.0F.WIG 73 /7 ib VPSLLDQ *ymm1, ymm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX2	Shift *ymm2* left by *imm8* bytes while shifting in 0s and store result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8	NA	NA
VMI	VEX.vvvv (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Shifts the destination operand (first operand) to the left by the number of bytes specified in the count operand (second operand). The empty low-order bytes are cleared (set to all 0s). If the value specified by the count operand is greater than 15, the destination operand is set to all 0s. The count operand is an 8-bit immediate.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source and destination operands are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register. The destination operand is a YMM register. The count operand applies to both the low and high 128-bit lanes.

Note: VEX.vvvv encodes the destination register, and VEX.B + ModRM.r/m encodes the source register. VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

PSLLDQ(128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
TEMP ← COUNT
IF (TEMP > 15) THEN TEMP ← 16; FI
DEST ← DEST << (TEMP * 8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPSLLDQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
TEMP ← COUNT
IF (TEMP > 15) THEN TEMP ← 16; FI
DEST ← SRC << (TEMP * 8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSLLDQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
TEMP ← COUNT
IF (TEMP > 15) THEN TEMP fl 16; FI
DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0] << (TEMP * 8)
DEST[255:128] ← SRC[255:128] << (TEMP * 8)
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)PSLLDQ: __m128i _mm_slli_si128 (__m128i a, int imm)

VPSLLDQ: __m256i _mm256_slli_si256 (__m256i a, const int imm)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 7; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PSLLW/PSLLD/PSLLQ—Shift Packed Data Left Logical

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F F1 /r[1] PSLLW *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Shift words in *mm* left *mm/m64* while shifting in 0s.
66 0F F1 /r PSLLW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Shift words in *xmm1* left by *xmm2/m128* while shifting in 0s.
0F 71 /6 ib PSLLW *mm1, imm8*	MI	V/V	MMX	Shift words in *mm* left by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
66 0F 71 /6 ib PSLLW *xmm1, imm8*	MI	V/V	SSE2	Shift words in *xmm1* left by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
0F F2 /r[1] PSLLD *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Shift doublewords in *mm* left by *mm/m64* while shifting in 0s.
66 0F F2 /r PSLLD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Shift doublewords in *xmm1* left by *xmm2/m128* while shifting in 0s.
0F 72 /6 ib[1] PSLLD *mm, imm8*	MI	V/V	MMX	Shift doublewords in *mm* left by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
66 0F 72 /6 ib PSLLD *xmm1, imm8*	MI	V/V	SSE2	Shift doublewords in *xmm1* left by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
0F F3 /r[1] PSLLQ *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Shift quadword in *mm* left by *mm/m64* while shifting in 0s.
66 0F F3 /r PSLLQ *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Shift quadwords in *xmm1* left by *xmm2/m128* while shifting in 0s.
0F 73 /6 ib[1] PSLLQ *mm, imm8*	MI	V/V	MMX	Shift quadword in *mm* left by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
66 0F 73 /6 ib PSLLQ *xmm1, imm8*	MI	V/V	SSE2	Shift quadwords in *xmm1* left by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG F1 /r VPSLLW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Shift words in *xmm2* left by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F.WIG 71 /6 ib VPSLLW *xmm1, xmm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX	Shift words in *xmm2* left by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG F2 /r VPSLLD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Shift doublewords in *xmm2* left by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F.WIG 72 /6 ib VPSLLD *xmm1, xmm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX	Shift doublewords in *xmm2* left by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG F3 /r VPSLLQ *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Shift quadwords in *xmm2* left by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F.WIG 73 /6 ib VPSLLQ *xmm1, xmm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX	Shift quadwords in *xmm2* left by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG F1 /r VPSLLW *ymm1, ymm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift words in *ymm2* left by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.256.66.0F.WIG 71 /6 ib VPSLLW *ymm1, ymm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX2	Shift words in *ymm2* left by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.

VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG F2 /r VPSLLD *ymm1, ymm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM V/V	AVX2	Shift doublewords in *ymm2* left by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.256.66.0F.WIG 72 /6 ib VPSLLD *ymm1, ymm2, imm8*	VMI V/V	AVX2	Shift doublewords in *ymm2* left by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG F3 /r VPSLLQ *ymm1, ymm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM V/V	AVX2	Shift quadwords in *ymm2* left by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.256.66.0F.WIG 73 /6 ib VPSLLQ *ymm1, ymm2, imm8*	VMI V/V	AVX2	Shift quadwords in *ymm2* left by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA
VMI	VEX.vvvv (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Shifts the bits in the individual data elements (words, doublewords, or quadword) in the destination operand (first operand) to the left by the number of bits specified in the count operand (second operand). As the bits in the data elements are shifted left, the empty low-order bits are cleared (set to 0). If the value specified by the count operand is greater than 15 (for words), 31 (for doublewords), or 63 (for a quadword), then the destination operand is set to all 0s. Figure 4-13 gives an example of shifting words in a 64-bit operand.

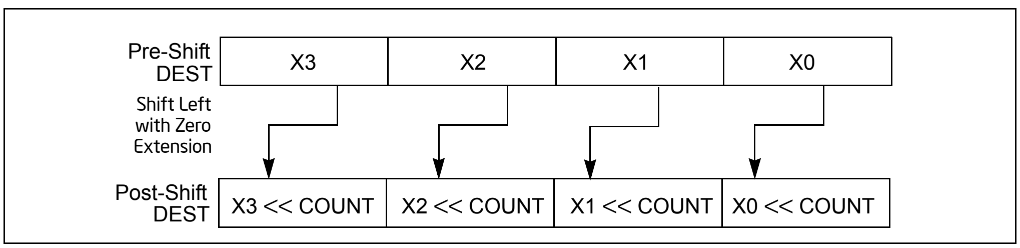


Figure 4-13. PSLLW, PSLLD, and PSLLQ Instruction Operation Using 64-bit Operand

The (V)PSLLW instruction shifts each of the words in the destination operand to the left by the number of bits specified in the count operand; the (V)PSLLD instruction shifts each of the doublewords in the destination operand; and the (V)PSLLQ instruction shifts the quadword (or quadwords) in the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE instructions: The destination operand is an MMX technology register; the count operand can be either an MMX technology register or an 64-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination and first source operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged. The count operand can be either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location or an 8-bit immediate. If the count operand is a memory address, 128 bits are loaded but the upper 64 bits are ignored.

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination and first source operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. The count operand can be either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location or an 8-bit immediate. If the count operand is a memory address, 128 bits are loaded but the upper 64 bits are ignored.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination and first source operands are YMM registers. The count operand can be either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location or an 8-bit immediate.

Note: For shifts with an immediate count (VEX.128.66.0F 71-73 /6), VEX.vvvv encodes the destination register, and VEX.B + ModRM.r/m encodes the source register. VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

PSLLW (with 64-bit operand)

```
IF (COUNT > 15)
THEN
    DEST[64:0] ← 0000000000000000H;
ELSE
    DEST[15:0] ← ZeroExtend(DEST[15:0] << COUNT);
    (* Repeat shift operation for 2nd and 3rd words *)
    DEST[63:48] ← ZeroExtend(DEST[63:48] << COUNT);
FI;
```

PSLLD (with 64-bit operand)

```
IF (COUNT > 31)
THEN
    DEST[64:0] ← 0000000000000000H;
ELSE
    DEST[31:0] ← ZeroExtend(DEST[31:0] << COUNT);
    DEST[63:32] ← ZeroExtend(DEST[63:32] << COUNT);
FI;
```

PSLLQ (with 64-bit operand)

```
IF (COUNT > 63)
THEN
    DEST[64:0] ← 0000000000000000H;
ELSE
    DEST ← ZeroExtend(DEST << COUNT);
FI;
```

PSLLW (with 128-bit operand)

```
COUNT ← COUNT_SOURCE[63:0];
IF (COUNT > 15)
THEN
    DEST[128:0] ← 00000000000000000000000000000000H;
ELSE
    DEST[15:0]  ← ZeroExtend(DEST[15:0] << COUNT);
    (* Repeat shift operation for 2nd through 7th words *)
    DEST[127:112] ← ZeroExtend(DEST[127:112] << COUNT);
FI;
```

PSLLD (with 128-bit operand)

```
COUNT ← COUNT_SOURCE[63:0];
IF (COUNT > 31)
THEN
    DEST[128:0] ← 00000000000000000000000000000000H;
ELSE
    DEST[31:0]  ← ZeroExtend(DEST[31:0] << COUNT);
```

```
        (* Repeat shift operation for 2nd and 3rd doublewords *)
        DEST[127:96] ← ZeroExtend(DEST[127:96] << COUNT);
    FI;
```

PSLLQ (with 128-bit operand)

```
    COUNT ← COUNT_SOURCE[63:0];
    IF (COUNT > 63)
    THEN
        DEST[128:0] ← 00000000000000000000000000000000H;
    ELSE
        DEST[63:0]  ← ZeroExtend(DEST[63:0] << COUNT);
        DEST[127:64] ← ZeroExtend(DEST[127:64] << COUNT);
    FI;
```

PSLLW (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)

```
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_WORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

PSLLW (xmm, imm8)

```
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_WORDS(DEST, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPSLLD (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)

```
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_DWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSLLD (xmm, imm8)

```
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_DWORDS(SRC1, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

PSLLD (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)

```
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_DWORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

PSLLD (xmm, imm8)

```
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_DWORDS(DEST, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPSLLQ (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)

```
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_QWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSLLQ (xmm, imm8)

```
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_QWORDS(SRC1, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

PSLLQ (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)

```
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_QWORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

PSLLQ (xmm, imm8)

```
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_QWORDS(DEST, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPSLLW (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_WORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPSLLW (xmm, imm8)
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_WORDS(SRC1, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

PSLLW (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_WORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

PSLLW (xmm, imm8)
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_WORDS(DEST, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VPSLLD (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_DWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPSLLD (xmm, imm8)
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_DWORDS(SRC1, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPSLLW (ymm, ymm, xmm/m128)
DEST[255:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_WORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)

VPSLLW (ymm, imm8)
DEST[255:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_WORD_256bS(SRC1, imm8)

VPSLLD (ymm, ymm, xmm/m128)
DEST[255:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_DWORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)

VPSLLD (ymm, imm8)
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_DWORDS_256b(SRC1, imm8)

VPSLLQ (ymm, ymm, xmm/m128)
DEST[255:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_QWORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)

VPSLLQ (ymm, imm8)
DEST[255:0] ← LOGICAL_LEFT_SHIFT_QWORDS_256b(SRC1, imm8)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PSLLW:	__m64 _mm_slli_pi16 (__m64 m, int count)
PSLLW:	__m64 _mm_sll_pi16(__m64 m, __m64 count)
(V)PSLLW:	__m128i _mm_slli_pi16(__m64 m, int count)
(V)PSLLW:	__m128i _mm_slli_pi16(__m128i m, __m128i count)
VPSLLW:	__m256i _mm256_slli_epi16 (__m256i m, int count)
VPSLLW:	__m256i _mm256_sll_epi16 (__m256i m, __m128i count)
PSLLD:	__m64 _mm_slli_pi32(__m64 m, int count)
PSLLD:	__m64 _mm_sll_pi32(__m64 m, __m64 count)

(V)PSLLD: __m128i _mm_slli_epi32(__m128i m, int count)

(V)PSLLD: __m128i _mm_sll_epi32(__m128i m, __m128i count)

VPSLLD: __m256i _mm256_slli_epi32 (__m256i m, int count)

VPSLLD: __m256i _mm256_sll_epi32 (__m256i m, __m128i count)

PSLLQ: __m64 _mm_slli_si64(__m64 m, int count)

PSLLQ: __m64 _mm_sll_si64(__m64 m, __m64 count)

(V)PSLLQ: __m128i _mm_slli_epi64(__m128i m, int count)

(V)PSLLQ: __m128i _mm_sll_epi64(__m128i m, __m128i count)

VPSLLQ: __m256i _mm256_slli_epi64 (__m256i m, int count)

VPSLLQ: __m256i _mm256_sll_epi64 (__m256i m, __m128i count)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4 and 7 for non-VEX-encoded instructions; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PSRAW/PSRAD—Shift Packed Data Right Arithmetic

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F E1 /*r*[1] PSRAW *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Shift words in *mm* right by *mm/m64* while shifting in sign bits.
66 0F E1 /*r* PSRAW *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Shift words in *xmm1* right by *xmm2/m128* while shifting in sign bits.
0F 71 /4 ib[1] PSRAW *mm, imm8*	MI	V/V	MMX	Shift words in *mm* right by *imm8* while shifting in sign bits
66 0F 71 /4 ib PSRAW *xmm1*, imm8	MI	V/V	SSE2	Shift words in *xmm1* right by imm8 while shifting in sign bits
0F E2 /*r*[1] PSRAD *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Shift doublewords in *mm* right by *mm/m64* while shifting in sign bits.
66 0F E2 /*r* PSRAD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Shift doubleword in *xmm1* right by *xmm2 /m128* while shifting in sign bits.
0F 72 /4 ib[1] PSRAD *mm, imm8*	MI	V/V	MMX	Shift doublewords in *mm* right by *imm8* while shifting in sign bits.
66 0F 72 /4 ib PSRAD *xmm1*, imm8	MI	V/V	SSE2	Shift doublewords in *xmm1* right by *imm8* while shifting in sign bits.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG E1 /r VPSRAW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Shift words in *xmm2* right by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in sign bits.
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F.WIG 71 /4 ib VPSRAW *xmm1, xmm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX	Shift words in *xmm2* right by *imm8* while shifting in sign bits.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG E2 /r VPSRAD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Shift doublewords in *xmm2* right by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in sign bits.
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F.WIG 72 /4 ib VPSRAD *xmm1, xmm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX	Shift doublewords in *xmm2* right by *imm8* while shifting in sign bits.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG E1 /r VPSRAW *ymm1, ymm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift words in *ymm2* right by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in sign bits.
VEX.NDD.256.66.0F.WIG 71 /4 ib VPSRAW *ymm1, ymm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX2	Shift words in *ymm2* right by *imm8* while shifting in sign bits.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG E2 /r VPSRAD *ymm1, ymm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift doublewords in *ymm2* right by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in sign bits.
VEX.NDD.256.66.0F.WIG 72 /4 ib VPSRAD *ymm1, ymm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX2	Shift doublewords in *ymm2* right by *imm8* while shifting in sign bits.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, “Instruction Exception Specification” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, “Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA
VMI	VEX.vvvv (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Shifts the bits in the individual data elements (words or doublewords) in the destination operand (first operand) to the right by the number of bits specified in the count operand (second operand). As the bits in the data elements are shifted right, the empty high-order bits are filled with the initial value of the sign bit of the data element. If the value specified by the count operand is greater than 15 (for words) or 31 (for doublewords), each destination data element is filled with the initial value of the sign bit of the element. (Figure 4-14 gives an example of shifting words in a 64-bit operand.)

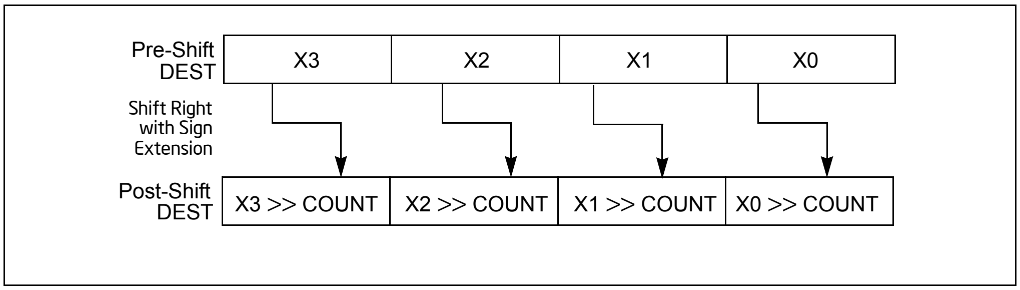


Figure 4-14. PSRAW and PSRAD Instruction Operation Using a 64-bit Operand

Note that only the first 64-bits of a 128-bit count operand are checked to compute the count. If the second source operand is a memory address, 128 bits are loaded.

The (V)PSRAW instruction shifts each of the words in the destination operand to the right by the number of bits specified in the count operand, and the (V)PSRAD instruction shifts each of the doublewords in the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE instructions: The destination operand is an MMX technology register; the count operand can be either an MMX technology register or an 64-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination and first source operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged. The count operand can be either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location or an 8-bit immediate. If the count operand is a memory address, 128 bits are loaded but the upper 64 bits are ignored.

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination and first source operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed. The count operand can be either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location or an 8-bit immediate. If the count operand is a memory address, 128 bits are loaded but the upper 64 bits are ignored.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination and first source operands are YMM registers. The count operand can be either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location or an 8-bit immediate.

Note: For shifts with an immediate count (VEX.128.66.0F 71-73 /4), VEX.vvvv encodes the destination register, and VEX.B + ModRM.r/m encodes the source register. VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

PSRAW (with 64-bit operand)

```
IF (COUNT > 15)
    THEN COUNT ← 16;
FI;
DEST[15:0] ← SignExtend(DEST[15:0] >> COUNT);
(* Repeat shift operation for 2nd and 3rd words *)
DEST[63:48] ← SignExtend(DEST[63:48] >> COUNT);
```

PSRAD (with 64-bit operand)

```
IF (COUNT > 31)
    THEN COUNT ← 32;
FI;
DEST[31:0] ← SignExtend(DEST[31:0] >> COUNT);
DEST[63:32] ← SignExtend(DEST[63:32] >> COUNT);
```

PSRAW (with 128-bit operand)

```
COUNT ← COUNT_SOURCE[63:0];
IF (COUNT > 15)
    THEN COUNT ← 16;
FI;
DEST[15:0]  ← SignExtend(DEST[15:0] >> COUNT);
(* Repeat shift operation for 2nd through 7th words *)
DEST[127:112] ← SignExtend(DEST[127:112] >> COUNT);
```

PSRAD (with 128-bit operand)

```
COUNT ← COUNT_SOURCE[63:0];
IF (COUNT > 31)
    THEN COUNT ← 32;
FI;
DEST[31:0]  ← SignExtend(DEST[31:0] >> COUNT);
(* Repeat shift operation for 2nd and 3rd doublewords *)
DEST[127:96] ← SignExtend(DEST[127:96] >>COUNT);
```

PSRAW (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)

```
DEST[127:0] ← ARITHMETIC_RIGHT_SHIFT_WORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

PSRAW (xmm, imm8)

```
DEST[127:0] ← ARITHMETIC_RIGHT_SHIFT_WORDS(DEST, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPSRAW (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)

```
DEST[127:0] ← ARITHMETIC_RIGHT_SHIFT_WORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSRAW (xmm, imm8)

```
DEST[127:0] ← ARITHMETIC_RIGHT_SHIFT_WORDS(SRC1, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

PSRAD (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)
DEST[127:0] ← ARITHMETIC_RIGHT_SHIFT_DWORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

PSRAD (xmm, imm8)
DEST[127:0] ← ARITHMETIC_RIGHT_SHIFT_DWORDS(DEST, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VPSRAD (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)
DEST[127:0] ← ARITHMETIC_RIGHT_SHIFT_DWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPSRAD (xmm, imm8)
DEST[127:0] ← ARITHMETIC_RIGHT_SHIFT_DWORDS(SRC1, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPSRAW (ymm, ymm, xmm/m128)
DEST[255:0] ← ARITHMETIC_RIGHT_SHIFT_WORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)

VPSRAW (ymm, imm8)
DEST[255:0] ← ARITHMETIC_RIGHT_SHIFT_WORDS_256b(SRC1, imm8)

VPSRAD (ymm, ymm, xmm/m128)
DEST[255:0] ← ARITHMETIC_RIGHT_SHIFT_DWORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)

VPSRAD (ymm, imm8)
DEST[255:0] ← ARITHMETIC_RIGHT_SHIFT_DWORDS_256b(SRC1, imm8)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PSRAW:	__m64 _mm_srai_pi16 (__m64 m, int count)
PSRAW:	__m64 _mm_sra_pi16 (__m64 m, __m64 count)
(V)PSRAW:	__m128i _mm_srai_epi16(__m128i m, int count)
(V)PSRAW:	__m128i _mm_sra_epi16(__m128i m, __m128i count)
VPSRAW:	__m256i _mm256_srai_epi16 (__m256i m, int count)
VPSRAW:	__m256i _mm256_sra_epi16 (__m256i m, __m128i count)
PSRAD:	__m64 _mm_srai_pi32 (__m64 m, int count)
PSRAD:	__m64 _mm_sra_pi32 (__m64 m, __m64 count)
(V)PSRAD:	__m128i _mm_srai_epi32 (__m128i m, int count)
(V)PSRAD:	__m128i _mm_sra_epi32 (__m128i m, __m128i count)
VPSRAD:	__m256i _mm256_srai_epi32 (__m256i m, int count)
VPSRAD:	__m256i _mm256_sra_epi32 (__m256i m, __m128i count)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4 and 7 for non-VEX-encoded instructions; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PSRLDQ—Shift Double Quadword Right Logical

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 73 /3 ib PSRLDQ *xmm1*, *imm8*	MI	V/V	SSE2	Shift *xmm1* right by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F.WIG 73 /3 ib VPSRLDQ *xmm1, xmm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX	Shift *xmm2* right by *imm8* bytes while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.256.66.0F.WIG 73 /3 ib VPSRLDQ *ymm1, ymm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX2	Shift *ymm1* right by *imm8* bytes while shifting in 0s.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8	NA	NA
VMI	VEX.vvvv (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Shifts the destination operand (first operand) to the right by the number of bytes specified in the count operand (second operand). The empty high-order bytes are cleared (set to all 0s). If the value specified by the count operand is greater than 15, the destination operand is set to all 0s. The count operand is an 8-bit immediate.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source and destination operands are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register. The destination operand is a YMM register. The count operand applies to both the low and high 128-bit lanes.

Note: VEX.vvvv encodes the destination register, and VEX.B + ModRM.r/m encodes the source register. VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

PSRLDQ(128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
TEMP ← COUNT
IF (TEMP > 15) THEN TEMP ← 16; FI
DEST ← DEST >> (TEMP * 8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPSRLDQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
TEMP ← COUNT
IF (TEMP > 15) THEN TEMP ← 16; FI
DEST ← SRC >> (TEMP * 8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSRLDQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
TEMP ← COUNT
IF (TEMP > 15) THEN TEMP ← 16; FI
DEST[127:0] ← SRC[127:0] >> (TEMP * 8)
DEST[255:128] ← SRC[255:128] >> (TEMP * 8)
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

(V)PSRLDQ: __m128i _mm_srli_si128 (__m128i a, int imm)

VPSRLDQ: __m256i _mm256_srli_si256 (__m256i a, const int imm)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 7; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PSRLW/PSRLD/PSRLQ—Shift Packed Data Right Logical

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F D1 /*r*[1] PSRLW *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Shift words in *mm* right by amount specified in *mm/m64* while shifting in 0s.
66 0F D1 /*r* PSRLW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Shift words in *xmm1* right by amount specified in *xmm2/m128* while shifting in 0s.
0F 71 /2 ib[1] PSRLW *mm, imm8*	MI	V/V	MMX	Shift words in *mm* right by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
66 0F 71 /2 ib PSRLW *xmm1, imm8*	MI	V/V	SSE2	Shift words in *xmm1* right by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
0F D2 /*r*[1] PSRLD *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Shift doublewords in *mm* right by amount specified in *mm/m64* while shifting in 0s.
66 0F D2 /*r* PSRLD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Shift doublewords in *xmm1* right by amount specified in *xmm2 /m128* while shifting in 0s.
0F 72 /2 ib[1] PSRLD *mm, imm8*	MI	V/V	MMX	Shift doublewords in *mm* right by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
66 0F 72 /2 ib PSRLD *xmm1*, imm8	MI	V/V	SSE2	Shift doublewords in *xmm1* right by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
0F D3 /*r*[1] PSRLQ *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Shift *mm* right by amount specified in *mm/m64* while shifting in 0s.
66 0F D3 /*r* PSRLQ *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Shift quadwords in *xmm1* right by amount specified in *xmm2/m128* while shifting in 0s.
0F 73 /2 ib[1] PSRLQ *mm, imm8*	MI	V/V	MMX	Shift *mm* right by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
66 0F 73 /2 ib PSRLQ *xmm1, imm8*	MI	V/V	SSE2	Shift quadwords in *xmm1* right by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG D1 /r VPSRLW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Shift words in *xmm2* right by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F.WIG 71 /2 ib VPSRLW *xmm1, xmm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX	Shift words in *xmm2* right by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG D2 /r VPSRLD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Shift doublewords in *xmm2* right by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F.WIG 72 /2 ib VPSRLD *xmm1, xmm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX	Shift doublewords in *xmm2* right by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG D3 /r VPSRLQ *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Shift quadwords in *xmm2* right by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.128.66.0F.WIG 73 /2 ib VPSRLQ *xmm1, xmm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX	Shift quadwords in *xmm2* right by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG D1 /r VPSRLW *ymm1, ymm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift words in *ymm2* right by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.256.66.0F.WIG 71 /2 ib VPSRLW *ymm1, ymm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX2	Shift words in *ymm2* right by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.

VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG D2 /r VPSRLD *ymm1, ymm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift doublewords in *ymm2* right by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.256.66.0F.WIG 72 /2 ib VPSRLD *ymm1, ymm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX2	Shift doublewords in *ymm2* right by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG D3 /r VPSRLQ *ymm1, ymm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift quadwords in *ymm2* right by amount specified in *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDD.256.66.0F.WIG 73 /2 ib VPSRLQ *ymm1, ymm2, imm8*	VMI	V/V	AVX2	Shift quadwords in *ymm2* right by *imm8* while shifting in 0s.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA
VMI	VEX.vvvv (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Shifts the bits in the individual data elements (words, doublewords, or quadword) in the destination operand (first operand) to the right by the number of bits specified in the count operand (second operand). As the bits in the data elements are shifted right, the empty high-order bits are cleared (set to 0). If the value specified by the count operand is greater than 15 (for words), 31 (for doublewords), or 63 (for a quadword), then the destination operand is set to all 0s. Figure 4-15 gives an example of shifting words in a 64-bit operand.

Note that only the first 64-bits of a 128-bit count operand are checked to compute the count.

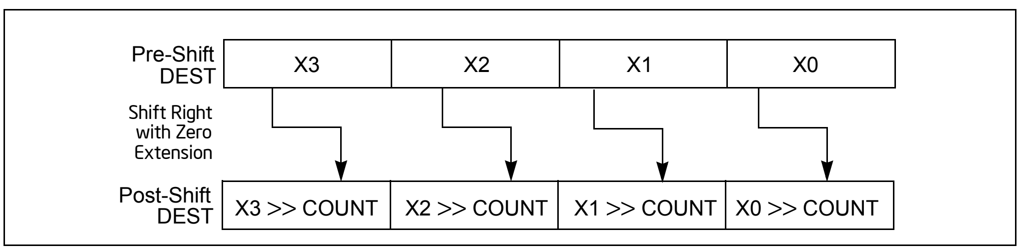


Figure 4-15. PSRLW, PSRLD, and PSRLQ Instruction Operation Using 64-bit Operand

The (V)PSRLW instruction shifts each of the words in the destination operand to the right by the number of bits specified in the count operand; the (V)PSRLD instruction shifts each of the doublewords in the destination operand; and the PSRLQ instruction shifts the quadword (or quadwords) in the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE instructions: The destination operand is an MMX technology register; the count operand can be either an MMX technology register or an 64-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination operand is an XMM register; the count operand can be either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location, or an 8-bit immediate. If the count operand is a memory address, 128 bits are loaded but the upper 64 bits are ignored. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand is an XMM register; the count operand can be either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location, or an 8-bit immediate. If the count operand is a memory address, 128 bits are loaded but the upper 64 bits are ignored. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination and first source operands are YMM registers. The count operand can be either an YMM register or a 128-bit memory location or an 8-bit immediate.

Note: For shifts with an immediate count (VEX.128.66.0F 71-73 /2), VEX.vvvv encodes the destination register, and VEX.B + ModRM.r/m encodes the source register. VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

PSRLW (with 64-bit operand)

```
IF (COUNT > 15)
THEN
    DEST[64:0] ← 0000000000000000H
ELSE
    DEST[15:0] ← ZeroExtend(DEST[15:0] >> COUNT);
    (* Repeat shift operation for 2nd and 3rd words *)
    DEST[63:48] ← ZeroExtend(DEST[63:48] >> COUNT);
FI;
```

PSRLD (with 64-bit operand)

```
IF (COUNT > 31)
THEN
    DEST[64:0] ← 0000000000000000H
ELSE
    DEST[31:0] ← ZeroExtend(DEST[31:0] >> COUNT);
    DEST[63:32] ← ZeroExtend(DEST[63:32] >> COUNT);
FI;
```

PSRLQ (with 64-bit operand)

```
IF (COUNT > 63)
THEN
    DEST[64:0] ← 0000000000000000H
ELSE
    DEST ← ZeroExtend(DEST >> COUNT);
FI;
```

PSRLW (with 128-bit operand)

```
COUNT ← COUNT_SOURCE[63:0];
IF (COUNT > 15)
THEN
    DEST[128:0] ← 00000000000000000000000000000000H
ELSE
    DEST[15:0]  ← ZeroExtend(DEST[15:0] >> COUNT);
    (* Repeat shift operation for 2nd through 7th words *)
    DEST[127:112] ← ZeroExtend(DEST[127:112] >> COUNT);
FI;
```

PSRLD (with 128-bit operand)

```
COUNT ← COUNT_SOURCE[63:0];
IF (COUNT > 31)
THEN
    DEST[128:0] ← 00000000000000000000000000000000H
```

```
ELSE
    DEST[31:0]  ← ZeroExtend(DEST[31:0] >> COUNT);
    (* Repeat shift operation for 2nd and 3rd doublewords *)
    DEST[127:96] ← ZeroExtend(DEST[127:96] >> COUNT);
FI;
```

PSRLQ (with 128-bit operand)

```
COUNT ← COUNT_SOURCE[63:0];
IF (COUNT > 15)
THEN
    DEST[128:0] ← 00000000000000000000000000000000H
ELSE
    DEST[63:0]  ← ZeroExtend(DEST[63:0] >> COUNT);
    DEST[127:64] ← ZeroExtend(DEST[127:64] >> COUNT);
FI;
```

PSRLW (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)

DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_WORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

PSRLW (xmm, imm8)

DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_WORDS(DEST, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VPSRLW (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)

DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_WORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPSRLW (xmm, imm8)

DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_WORDS(SRC1, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

PSRLD (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)

DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_DWORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

PSRLD (xmm, imm8)

DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_DWORDS(DEST, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VPSRLD (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)

DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_DWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPSRLD (xmm, imm8)

DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_DWORDS(SRC1, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

PSRLQ (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)

DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_QWORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

PSRLQ (xmm, imm8)

DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_QWORDS(DEST, imm8)

DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VPSRLQ (xmm, xmm, xmm/m128)
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_QWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPSRLQ (xmm, imm8)
DEST[127:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_QWORDS(SRC1, imm8)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPSRLW (ymm, ymm, xmm/m128)
DEST[255:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_WORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)

VPSRLW (ymm, imm8)
DEST[255:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_WORDS_256b(SRC1, imm8)

VPSRLD (ymm, ymm, xmm/m128)
DEST[255:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_DWORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)

VPSRLD (ymm, imm8)
DEST[255:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_DWORDS_256b(SRC1, imm8)

VPSRLQ (ymm, ymm, xmm/m128)
DEST[255:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_QWORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)

VPSRLQ (ymm, imm8)
DEST[255:0] ← LOGICAL_RIGHT_SHIFT_QWORDS_256b(SRC1, imm8)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PSRLW:	__m64 _mm_srli_pi16(__m64 m, int count)
PSRLW:	__m64 _mm_srl_pi16 (__m64 m, __m64 count)
(V)PSRLW:	__m128i _mm_srli_epi16 (__m128i m, int count)
(V)PSRLW:	__m128i _mm_srl_epi16 (__m128i m, __m128i count)
VPSRLW:	__m256i _mm256_srli_epi16 (__m256i m, int count)
VPSRLW:	__m256i _mm256_srl_epi16 (__m256i m, __m128i count)
PSRLD:	__m64 _mm_srli_pi32 (__m64 m, int count)
PSRLD:	__m64 _mm_srl_pi32 (__m64 m, __m64 count)
(V)PSRLD:	__m128i _mm_srli_epi32 (__m128i m, int count)
(V)PSRLD:	__m128i _mm_srl_epi32 (__m128i m, __m128i count)
VPSRLD:	__m256i _mm256_srli_epi32 (__m256i m, int count)
VPSRLD:	__m256i _mm256_srl_epi32 (__m256i m, __m128i count)
PSRLQ:	__m64 _mm_srli_si64 (__m64 m, int count)
PSRLQ:	__m64 _mm_srl_si64 (__m64 m, __m64 count)
(V)PSRLQ:	__m128i _mm_srli_epi64 (__m128i m, int count)
(V)PSRLQ:	__m128i _mm_srl_epi64 (__m128i m, __m128i count)
VPSRLQ:	__m256i _mm256_srli_epi64 (__m256i m, int count)
VPSRLQ:	__m256i _mm256_srl_epi64 (__m256i m, __m128i count)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4 and 7 for non-VEX-encoded instructions; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PSUBB/PSUBW/PSUBD—Subtract Packed Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F F8 /r[1] PSUBB *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Subtract packed byte integers in *mm/m64* from packed byte integers in *mm*.
66 0F F8 /r PSUBB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Subtract packed byte integers in *xmm2/m128* from packed byte integers in *xmm1*.
0F F9 /r[1] PSUBW *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Subtract packed word integers in *mm/m64* from packed word integers in *mm*.
66 0F F9 /r PSUBW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Subtract packed word integers in *xmm2/m128* from packed word integers in *xmm1*.
0F FA /r[1] PSUBD *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Subtract packed doubleword integers in *mm/m64* from packed doubleword integers in *mm*.
66 0F FA /r PSUBD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Subtract packed doubleword integers in *xmm2/mem128* from packed doubleword integers in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG F8 /r VPSUBB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract packed byte integers in *xmm3/m128* from *xmm2*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG F9 /r VPSUBW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract packed word integers in *xmm3/m128* from *xmm2*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG FA /r VPSUBD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract packed doubleword integers in *xmm3/m128* from *xmm2*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG F8 /r VPSUBB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Subtract packed byte integers in *ymm3/m256* from *ymm2*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG F9 /r VPSUBW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Subtract packed word integers in *ymm3/m256* from *ymm2*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG FA /r VPSUBD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Subtract packed doubleword integers in *ymm3/m256* from *ymm2*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, “Instruction Exception Specification” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, “Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD subtract of the packed integers of the source operand (second operand) from the packed integers of the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed integer results in the destination operand. See Figure 9-4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for an illustration of a SIMD operation. Overflow is handled with wraparound, as described in the following paragraphs.

The (V)PSUBB instruction subtracts packed byte integers. When an individual result is too large or too small to be represented in a byte, the result is wrapped around and the low 8 bits are written to the destination element.

The (V)PSUBW instruction subtracts packed word integers. When an individual result is too large or too small to be represented in a word, the result is wrapped around and the low 16 bits are written to the destination element.

The (V)PSUBD instruction subtracts packed doubleword integers. When an individual result is too large or too small to be represented in a doubleword, the result is wrapped around and the low 32 bits are written to the destination element.

Note that the (V)PSUBB, (V)PSUBW, and (V)PSUBD instructions can operate on either unsigned or signed (two's complement notation) packed integers; however, it does not set bits in the EFLAGS register to indicate overflow and/or a carry. To prevent undetected overflow conditions, software must control the ranges of values upon which it operates.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: When operating on 64-bit operands, the destination operand must be an MMX technology register and the source operand can be either an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand is an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

PSUBB (with 64-bit operands)

```
    DEST[7:0] ← DEST[7:0] − SRC[7:0];
    (* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 7th byte *)
    DEST[63:56] ← DEST[63:56] − SRC[63:56];
```

PSUBB (with 128-bit operands)

```
    DEST[7:0] ← DEST[7:0] − SRC[7:0];
    (* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 14th byte *)
    DEST[127:120] ← DEST[111:120] − SRC[127:120];
```

VPSUBB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0]-SRC2[7:0]
DEST[15:8] ← SRC1[15:8]-SRC2[15:8]
DEST[23:16] ← SRC1[23:16]-SRC2[23:16]
DEST[31:24] ← SRC1[31:24]-SRC2[31:24]
DEST[39:32] ← SRC1[39:32]-SRC2[39:32]
DEST[47:40] ← SRC1[47:40]-SRC2[47:40]
DEST[55:48] ← SRC1[55:48]-SRC2[55:48]
DEST[63:56] ← SRC1[63:56]-SRC2[63:56]
DEST[71:64] ← SRC1[71:64]-SRC2[71:64]
DEST[79:72] ← SRC1[79:72]-SRC2[79:72]
DEST[87:80] ← SRC1[87:80]-SRC2[87:80]
DEST[95:88] ← SRC1[95:88]-SRC2[95:88]
DEST[103:96] ← SRC1[103:96]-SRC2[103:96]
DEST[111:104] ← SRC1[111:104]-SRC2[111:104]
DEST[119:112] ← SRC1[119:112]-SRC2[119:112]
DEST[127:120] ← SRC1[127:120]-SRC2[127:120]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 00
```

VPSUBB (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0]-SRC2[7:0]
DEST[15:8] ← SRC1[15:8]-SRC2[15:8]
DEST[23:16] ← SRC1[23:16]-SRC2[23:16]
DEST[31:24] ← SRC1[31:24]-SRC2[31:24]
DEST[39:32] ← SRC1[39:32]-SRC2[39:32]
DEST[47:40] ← SRC1[47:40]-SRC2[47:40]
DEST[55:48] ← SRC1[55:48]-SRC2[55:48]
DEST[63:56] ← SRC1[63:56]-SRC2[63:56]
DEST[71:64] ← SRC1[71:64]-SRC2[71:64]
DEST[79:72] ← SRC1[79:72]-SRC2[79:72]
DEST[87:80] ← SRC1[87:80]-SRC2[87:80]
DEST[95:88] ← SRC1[95:88]-SRC2[95:88]
DEST[103:96] ← SRC1[103:96]-SRC2[103:96]
DEST[111:104] ← SRC1[111:104]-SRC2[111:104]
DEST[119:112] ← SRC1[119:112]-SRC2[119:112]
DEST[127:120] ← SRC1[127:120]-SRC2[127:120]
DEST[135:128] ← SRC1[135:128]-SRC2[135:128]
DEST[143:136] ← SRC1[143:136]-SRC2[143:136]
DEST[151:144] ← SRC1[151:144]-SRC2[151:144]
DEST[159:152] ← SRC1[159:152]-SRC2[159:152]
DEST[167:160] ← SRC1[167:160]-SRC2[167:160]
DEST[175:168] ← SRC1[175:168]-SRC2[175:168]
DEST[183:176] ← SRC1[183:176]-SRC2[183:176]
DEST[191:184] ← SRC1[191:184]-SRC2[191:184]
DEST[199:192] ← SRC1[199:192]-SRC2[199:192]
DEST[207:200] ← SRC1[207:200]-SRC2[207:200]
DEST[215:208] ← SRC1[215:208]-SRC2[215:208]
DEST[223:216] ← SRC1[223:216]-SRC2[223:216]
DEST[231:224] ← SRC1[231:224]-SRC2[231:224]
DEST[239:232] ← SRC1[239:232]-SRC2[239:232]
DEST[247:240] ← SRC1[247:240]-SRC2[247:240]
DEST[255:248] ← SRC1[255:248]-SRC2[255:248]

PSUBW (with 64-bit operands)

DEST[15:0] ← DEST[15:0] − SRC[15:0];
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd and 3rd word *)
DEST[63:48] ← DEST[63:48] − SRC[63:48];

PSUBW (with 128-bit operands)

DEST[15:0] ← DEST[15:0] − SRC[15:0];
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 7th word *)
DEST[127:112] ← DEST[127:112] − SRC[127:112];

VPSUBW (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0]-SRC2[15:0]
DEST[31:16] ← SRC1[31:16]-SRC2[31:16]
DEST[47:32] ← SRC1[47:32]-SRC2[47:32]
DEST[63:48] ← SRC1[63:48]-SRC2[63:48]
DEST[79:64] ← SRC1[79:64]-SRC2[79:64]
DEST[95:80] ← SRC1[95:80]-SRC2[95:80]
DEST[111:96] ← SRC1[111:96]-SRC2[111:96]
DEST[127:112] ← SRC1[127:112]-SRC2[127:112]

DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPSUBW (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0]-SRC2[15:0]
DEST[31:16] ← SRC1[31:16]-SRC2[31:16]
DEST[47:32] ← SRC1[47:32]-SRC2[47:32]
DEST[63:48] ← SRC1[63:48]-SRC2[63:48]
DEST[79:64] ← SRC1[79:64]-SRC2[79:64]
DEST[95:80] ← SRC1[95:80]-SRC2[95:80]
DEST[111:96] ← SRC1[111:96]-SRC2[111:96]
DEST[127:112] ← SRC1[127:112]-SRC2[127:112]
DEST[143:128] ← SRC1[143:128]-SRC2[143:128]
DEST[159:144] ← SRC1[159:144]-SRC2[159:144]
DEST[175:160] ← SRC1[175:160]-SRC2[175:160]
DEST[191:176] ← SRC1[191:176]-SRC2[191:176]
DEST[207:192] ← SRC1207:192]-SRC2[207:192]
DEST[223:208] ← SRC1[223:208]-SRC2[223:208]
DEST[239:224] ← SRC1[239:224]-SRC2[239:224]
DEST[255:240] ← SRC1[255:240]-SRC2[255:240]

PSUBD (with 64-bit operands)
DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0] – SRC[31:0];
DEST[63:32] ← DEST[63:32] – SRC[63:32];

PSUBD (with 128-bit operands)
DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0] – SRC[31:0];
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd and 3rd doubleword *)
DEST[127:96] ← DEST[127:96] – SRC[127:96];

VPSUBD (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0]-SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32]-SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64]-SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96]-SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPSUBD (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0]-SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32]-SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64]-SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96]-SRC2[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128]-SRC2[159:128]
DEST[191:160] ← SRC1[191:160]-SRC2[191:160]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[223:192]-SRC2[223:192]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224]-SRC2[255:224]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PSUBB: __m64 _mm_sub_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PSUBB: __m128i _mm_sub_epi8 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPSUBB: __m256i _mm256_sub_epi8 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

PSUBW: __m64 _mm_sub_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PSUBW: __m128i _mm_sub_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPSUBW: __m256i _mm256_sub_epi16 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

PSUBD: __m64 _mm_sub_pi32(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PSUBD: __m128i _mm_sub_epi32 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPSUBD: __m256i _mm256_sub_epi32 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PSUBQ—Subtract Packed Quadword Integers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F FB /*r*[1] PSUBQ *mm1, mm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Subtract quadword integer in *mm1* from *mm2 /m64*.
66 0F FB /*r* PSUBQ *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Subtract packed quadword integers in *xmm1* from *xmm2 /m128*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG FB/r VPSUBQ *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract packed quadword integers in *xmm3/m128* from *xmm2*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG FB /r VPSUBQ *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Subtract packed quadword integers in *ymm3/m256* from *ymm2*.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Subtracts the second operand (source operand) from the first operand (destination operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. When packed quadword operands are used, a SIMD subtract is performed. When a quadword result is too large to be represented in 64 bits (overflow), the result is wrapped around and the low 64 bits are written to the destination element (that is, the carry is ignored).

Note that the (V)PSUBQ instruction can operate on either unsigned or signed (two's complement notation) integers; however, it does not set bits in the EFLAGS register to indicate overflow and/or a carry. To prevent undetected overflow conditions, software must control the ranges of the values upon which it operates.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: The source operand can be a quadword integer stored in an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand is an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

PSUBQ (with 64-Bit operands)

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] − SRC[63:0];
```

PSUBQ (with 128-Bit operands)

```
    DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] − SRC[63:0];
    DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64] − SRC[127:64];
```

VPSUBQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]-SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]-SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSUBQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]-SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]-SRC2[127:64]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128]-SRC2[191:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[255:192]-SRC2[255:192]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PSUBQ:	__m64 _mm_sub_si64(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PSUBQ:	__m128i _mm_sub_epi64(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
VPSUBQ:	__m256i _mm256_sub_epi64(__m256i m1, __m256i m2)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PSUBSB/PSUBSW—Subtract Packed Signed Integers with Signed Saturation

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F E8 /r[1] PSUBSB *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Subtract signed packed bytes in *mm/m64* from signed packed bytes in *mm* and saturate results.
66 0F E8 /r PSUBSB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Subtract packed signed byte integers in *xmm2/m128* from packed signed byte integers in *xmm1* and saturate results.
0F E9 /r[1] PSUBSW *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Subtract signed packed words in *mm/m64* from signed packed words in *mm* and saturate results.
66 0F E9 /r PSUBSW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Subtract packed signed word integers in *xmm2/m128* from packed signed word integers in *xmm1* and saturate results.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG E8 /r VPSUBSB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract packed signed byte integers in *xmm3/m128* from packed signed byte integers in *xmm2* and saturate results.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG E9 /r VPSUBSW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract packed signed word integers in *xmm3/m128* from packed signed word integers in *xmm2* and saturate results.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG E8 /r VPSUBSB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Subtract packed signed byte integers in *ymm3/m256* from packed signed byte integers in *ymm2* and saturate results.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG E9 /r VPSUBSW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Subtract packed signed word integers in *ymm3/m256* from packed signed word integers in *ymm2* and saturate results.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD subtract of the packed signed integers of the source operand (second operand) from the packed signed integers of the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed integer results in the destination operand. See Figure 9-4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for an illustration of a SIMD operation. Overflow is handled with signed saturation, as described in the following paragraphs.

The (V)PSUBSB instruction subtracts packed signed byte integers. When an individual byte result is beyond the range of a signed byte integer (that is, greater than 7FH or less than 80H), the saturated value of 7FH or 80H, respectively, is written to the destination operand.

The (V)PSUBSW instruction subtracts packed signed word integers. When an individual word result is beyond the range of a signed word integer (that is, greater than 7FFFH or less than 8000H), the saturated value of 7FFFH or 8000H, respectively, is written to the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: When operating on 64-bit operands, the destination operand must be an MMX technology register and the source operand can be either an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand is an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

PSUBSB (with 64-bit operands)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToSignedByte (DEST[7:0] − SRC (7:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 7th bytes *)
DEST[63:56] ← SaturateToSignedByte (DEST[63:56] − SRC[63:56] );
```

PSUBSB (with 128-bit operands)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToSignedByte (DEST[7:0] − SRC[7:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 14th bytes *)
DEST[127:120] ← SaturateToSignedByte (DEST[127:120] − SRC[127:120]);
```

VPSUBSB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToSignedByte (SRC1[7:0] - SRC2[7:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 14th bytes *)
DEST[127:120] ← SaturateToSignedByte (SRC1[127:120] - SRC2[127:120]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSUBSB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToSignedByte (SRC1[7:0] - SRC2[7:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 31th bytes *)
DEST[255:248] ← SaturateToSignedByte (SRC1[255:248] - SRC2[255:248]);
```

PSUBSW (with 64-bit operands)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToSignedWord (DEST[15:0] − SRC[15:0] );
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd and 7th words *)
DEST[63:48] ← SaturateToSignedWord (DEST[63:48] − SRC[63:48] );
```

PSUBSW (with 128-bit operands)

```
DEST[15:0]  ← SaturateToSignedWord (DEST[15:0] − SRC[15:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 7th words *)
DEST[127:112] ← SaturateToSignedWord (DEST[127:112] − SRC[127:112]);
```

VPSUBSW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToSignedWord (SRC1[15:0] - SRC2[15:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 7th words *)
DEST[127:112] ← SaturateToSignedWord (SRC1[127:112] - SRC2[127:112]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSUBSW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToSignedWord (SRC1[15:0] - SRC2[15:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 15th words *)
DEST[255:240] ← SaturateToSignedWord (SRC1[255:240] - SRC2[255:240]);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PSUBSB:	__m64 _mm_subs_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PSUBSB:	__m128i _mm_subs_epi8(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
VPSUBSB:	__m256i _mm256_subs_epi8(__m256i m1, __m256i m2)
PSUBSW:	__m64 _mm_subs_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PSUBSW:	__m128i _mm_subs_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
VPSUBSW:	__m256i _mm256_subs_epi16(__m256i m1, __m256i m2)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PSUBUSB/PSUBUSW—Subtract Packed Unsigned Integers with Unsigned Saturation

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F D8 /r[1] PSUBUSB *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Subtract unsigned packed bytes in *mm/m64* from unsigned packed bytes in *mm* and saturate result.
66 0F D8 /r PSUBUSB *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Subtract packed unsigned byte integers in *xmm2/m128* from packed unsigned byte integers in xmm1 and saturate result.
0F D9 /r[1] PSUBUSW *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Subtract unsigned packed words in *mm/m64* from unsigned packed words in *mm* and saturate result.
66 0F D9 /r PSUBUSW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Subtract packed unsigned word integers in *xmm2/m128* from packed unsigned word integers in *xmm1* and saturate result.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG D8 /r VPSUBUSB *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract packed unsigned byte integers in *xmm3/m128* from packed unsigned byte integers in *xmm2* and saturate result.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG D9 /r VPSUBUSW *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract packed unsigned word integers in *xmm3/m128* from packed unsigned word integers in *xmm2* and saturate result.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG D8 /r VPSUBUSB *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Subtract packed unsigned byte integers in *ymm3/m256* from packed unsigned byte integers in *ymm2* and saturate result.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG D9 /r VPSUBUSW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Subtract packed unsigned word integers in *ymm3/m256* from packed unsigned word integers in *ymm2* and saturate result.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD subtract of the packed unsigned integers of the source operand (second operand) from the packed unsigned integers of the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed unsigned integer results in the destination operand. See Figure 9-4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a SIMD operation. Overflow is handled with unsigned saturation, as described in the following paragraphs.

These instructions can operate on either 64-bit or 128-bit operands.

The (V)PSUBUSB instruction subtracts packed unsigned byte integers. When an individual byte result is less than zero, the saturated value of 00H is written to the destination operand.

The (V)PSUBUSW instruction subtracts packed unsigned word integers. When an individual word result is less than zero, the saturated value of 0000H is written to the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE version: When operating on 64-bit operands, the destination operand must be an MMX technology register and the source operand can be either an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand is an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

PSUBUSB (with 64-bit operands)

```
    DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte (DEST[7:0] − SRC (7:0] );
    (* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th bytes *)
    DEST[63:56] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte (DEST[63:56] − SRC[63:56];
```

PSUBUSB (with 128-bit operands)

```
    DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte (DEST[7:0] − SRC[7:0]);
    (* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 14th bytes *)
    DEST[127:120] ← SaturateToUnSignedByte (DEST[127:120] − SRC[127:120]);
```

VPSUBUSB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte (SRC1[7:0] - SRC2[7:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 14th bytes *)
DEST[127:120] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte (SRC1[127:120] - SRC2[127:120]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSUBUSB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte (SRC1[7:0] - SRC2[7:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 31st bytes *)
DEST[255:148] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte (SRC1[255:248] - SRC2[255:248]);
```

PSUBUSW (with 64-bit operands)

```
    DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedWord (DEST[15:0] − SRC[15:0] );
    (* Repeat add operation for 2nd and 3rd words *)
    DEST[63:48] ← SaturateToUnsignedWord (DEST[63:48] − SRC[63:48] );
```

PSUBUSW (with 128-bit operands)

```
    DEST[15:0]  ← SaturateToUnsignedWord (DEST[15:0] − SRC[15:0]);
    (* Repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th words *)
    DEST[127:112] ← SaturateToUnSignedWord (DEST[127:112] − SRC[127:112]);
```

VPSUBUSW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedWord (SRC1[15:0] - SRC2[15:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 7th words *)
DEST[127:112] ← SaturateToUnsignedWord (SRC1[127:112] - SRC2[127:112]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPSUBUSW (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[15:0] ← SaturateToUnsignedWord (SRC1[15:0] - SRC2[15:0]);
(* Repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 15th words *)
DEST[255:240] ← SaturateToUnsignedWord (SRC1[255:240] - SRC2[255:240]);

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PSUBUSB: __m64 _mm_subs_pu8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PSUBUSB: __m128i _mm_subs_epu8(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)

VPSUBUSB: __m256i _mm256_subs_epu8(__m256i m1, __m256i m2)

PSUBUSW: __m64 _mm_subs_pu16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PSUBUSW: __m128i _mm_subs_epu16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)

VPSUBUSW: __m256i _mm256_subs_epu16(__m256i m1, __m256i m2)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

PTEST- Logical Compare

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 38 17 /r PTEST *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE4_1	Set ZF if *xmm2/m128* AND *xmm1* result is all 0s. Set CF if *xmm2/m128* AND NOT *xmm1* result is all 0s.
VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG 17 /r VPTEST *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Set ZF and CF depending on bitwise AND and ANDN of sources.
VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG 17 /r VPTEST *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Set ZF and CF depending on bitwise AND and ANDN of sources.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

PTEST and VPTEST set the ZF flag if all bits in the result are 0 of the bitwise AND of the first source operand (first operand) and the second source operand (second operand). VPTEST sets the CF flag if all bits in the result are 0 of the bitwise AND of the second source operand (second operand) and the logical NOT of the destination operand.

The first source register is specified by the ModR/M *reg* field.

128-bit versions: The first source register is an XMM register. The second source register can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination register is not modified.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source register is a YMM register. The second source register can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination register is not modified.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

(V)PTEST (128-bit version)

```
IF (SRC[127:0] BITWISE AND DEST[127:0] = 0)
    THEN ZF ← 1;
    ELSE ZF ← 0;
IF (SRC[127:0] BITWISE AND NOT DEST[127:0] = 0)
    THEN CF ← 1;
    ELSE CF ← 0;
DEST (unmodified)
AF ← OF ← PF ← SF ← 0;
```

VPTEST (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
IF (SRC[255:0] BITWISE AND DEST[255:0] = 0) THEN ZF ← 1;
    ELSE ZF ← 0;
IF (SRC[255:0] BITWISE AND NOT DEST[255:0] = 0) THEN CF ← 1;
    ELSE CF ← 0;
DEST (unmodified)
AF ← OF ← PF ← SF ← 0;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PTEST

int _mm_testz_si128 (__m128i s1, __m128i s2);

int _mm_testc_si128 (__m128i s1, __m128i s2);

int _mm_testnzc_si128 (__m128i s1, __m128i s2);

VPTEST

int _mm256_testz_si256 (__m256i s1, __m256i s2);

int _mm256_testc_si256 (__m256i s1, __m256i s2);

int _mm256_testnzc_si256 (__m256i s1, __m256i s2);

int _mm_testz_si128 (__m128i s1, __m128i s2);

int _mm_testc_si128 (__m128i s1, __m128i s2);

int _mm_testnzc_si128 (__m128i s1, __m128i s2);

Flags Affected

The 0F, AF, PF, SF flags are cleared and the ZF, CF flags are set according to the operation.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

PUNPCKHBW/PUNPCKHWD/PUNPCKHDQ/PUNPCKHQDQ— Unpack High Data

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 68 /*r*[1] PUNPCKHBW *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Unpack and interleave high-order bytes from *mm* and *mm/m64* into *mm*.
66 0F 68 /*r* PUNPCKHBW *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Unpack and interleave high-order bytes from *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* into *xmm1*.
0F 69 /*r*[1] PUNPCKHWD *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Unpack and interleave high-order words from *mm* and *mm/m64* into *mm*.
66 0F 69 /*r* PUNPCKHWD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Unpack and interleave high-order words from *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* into *xmm1*.
0F 6A /*r*[1] PUNPCKHDQ *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Unpack and interleave high-order doublewords from *mm* and *mm/m64* into *mm*.
66 0F 6A /*r* PUNPCKHDQ *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Unpack and interleave high-order doublewords from *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* into *xmm1*.
66 0F 6D /*r* PUNPCKHQDQ *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Unpack and interleave high-order quadwords from *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 68/r VPUNPCKHBW *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Interleave high-order bytes from *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 69/r VPUNPCKHWD *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Interleave high-order words from *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 6A/r VPUNPCKHDQ *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Interleave high-order doublewords from *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 6D/r VPUNPCKHQDQ *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Interleave high-order quadword from *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* into *xmm1* register.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 68 /r VPUNPCKHBW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Interleave high-order bytes from *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* into *ymm1* register.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 69 /r VPUNPCKHWD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Interleave high-order words from *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* into *ymm1* register.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 6A /r VPUNPCKHDQ *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Interleave high-order doublewords from *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* into *ymm1* register.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 6D /r VPUNPCKHQDQ *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Interleave high-order quadword from *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* into *ymm1* register.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Unpacks and interleaves the high-order data elements (bytes, words, doublewords, or quadwords) of the destination operand (first operand) and source operand (second operand) into the destination operand. Figure 4-16 shows the unpack operation for bytes in 64-bit operands. The low-order data elements are ignored.

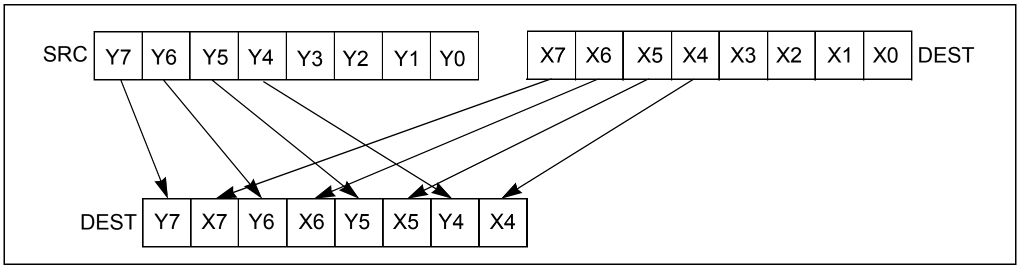


Figure 4-16. PUNPCKHBW Instruction Operation Using 64-bit Operands

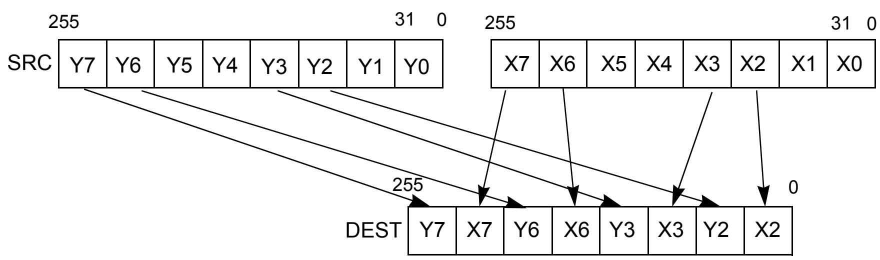


Figure 4-17. 256-bit VPUNPCKHDQ Instruction Operation

When the source data comes from a 64-bit memory operand, the full 64-bit operand is accessed from memory, but the instruction uses only the high-order 32 bits. When the source data comes from a 128-bit memory operand, an implementation may fetch only the appropriate 64 bits; however, alignment to a 16-byte boundary and normal segment checking will still be enforced.

The (V)PUNPCKHBW instruction interleaves the high-order bytes of the source and destination operands, the (V)PUNPCKHWD instruction interleaves the high-order words of the source and destination operands, the (V)PUNPCKHDQ instruction interleaves the high-order doubleword (or doublewords) of the source and destination operands, and the (V)PUNPCKHQDQ instruction interleaves the high-order quadwords of the source and destination operands.

These instructions can be used to convert bytes to words, words to doublewords, doublewords to quadwords, and quadwords to double quadwords, respectively, by placing all 0s in the source operand. Here, if the source operand contains all 0s, the result (stored in the destination operand) contains zero extensions of the high-order data elements from the original value in the destination operand. For example, with the (V)PUNPCKHBW instruction the high-order bytes are zero extended (that is, unpacked into unsigned word integers), and with the (V)PUNPCKHWD instruction, the high-order words are zero extended (unpacked into unsigned doubleword integers).

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE versions: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE versions: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded versions: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand is an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

PUNPCKHBW instruction with 64-bit operands:

```
DEST[7:0] ← DEST[39:32];
DEST[15:8] ← SRC[39:32];
DEST[23:16] ← DEST[47:40];
DEST[31:24] ← SRC[47:40];
DEST[39:32] ← DEST[55:48];
DEST[47:40] ← SRC[55:48];
DEST[55:48] ← DEST[63:56];
DEST[63:56] ← SRC[63:56];
```

PUNPCKHW instruction with 64-bit operands:

```
DEST[15:0] ← DEST[47:32];
DEST[31:16] ← SRC[47:32];
DEST[47:32] ← DEST[63:48];
DEST[63:48] ← SRC[63:48];
```

PUNPCKHDQ instruction with 64-bit operands:

```
DEST[31:0] ← DEST[63:32];
DEST[63:32] ← SRC[63:32];
```

PUNPCKHBW instruction with 128-bit operands:

```
DEST[7:0]← DEST[71:64];
DEST[15:8] ← SRC[71:64];
DEST[23:16] ← DEST[79:72];
DEST[31:24] ← SRC[79:72];
DEST[39:32] ← DEST[87:80];
DEST[47:40] ← SRC[87:80];
DEST[55:48] ← DEST[95:88];
DEST[63:56] ← SRC[95:88];
DEST[71:64] ← DEST[103:96];
DEST[79:72] ← SRC[103:96];
DEST[87:80] ← DEST[111:104];
DEST[95:88] ← SRC[111:104];
DEST[103:96] ← DEST[119:112];
DEST[111:104] ← SRC[119:112];
DEST[119:112] ← DEST[127:120];
DEST[127:120] ← SRC[127:120];
```

PUNPCKHWD instruction with 128-bit operands:

```
DEST[15:0] ← DEST[79:64];
DEST[31:16] ← SRC[79:64];
DEST[47:32] ← DEST[95:80];
DEST[63:48] ← SRC[95:80];
DEST[79:64] ← DEST[111:96];
DEST[95:80] ← SRC[111:96];
DEST[111:96] ← DEST[127:112];
```

DEST[127:112] ← SRC[127:112];

PUNPCKHDQ instruction with 128-bit operands:

DEST[31:0] ← DEST[95:64];
DEST[63:32] ← SRC[95:64];
DEST[95:64] ← DEST[127:96];
DEST[127:96] ← SRC[127:96];

PUNPCKHQDQ instruction:

DEST[63:0] ← DEST[127:64];
DEST[127:64] ← SRC[127:64];

INTERLEAVE_HIGH_BYTES_256b (SRC1, SRC2)

DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[71:64]
DEST[15:8] ← SRC2[71:64]
DEST[23:16] ← SRC1[79:72]
DEST[31:24] ← SRC2[79:72]
DEST[39:32] ← SRC1[87:80]
DEST[47:40] ← SRC2[87:80]
DEST[55:48] ← SRC1[95:88]
DEST[63:56] ←SRC2[95:88]
DEST[71:64] ← SRC1[103:96]
DEST[79:72] ← SRC2[103:96]
DEST[87:80] ← SRC1[111:104]
DEST[95:88] ← SRC2[111:104]
DEST[103:96] ← SRC1[119:112]
DEST[111:104] ← SRC2[119:112]
DEST[119:112] ← SRC1[127:120]
DEST[127:120] ← SRC2[127:120]
DEST[135:128] ← SRC1[199:192]
DEST[143:136] ← SRC2[199:192]
DEST[151:144] ← SRC1[207:200]
DEST[159:152] ← SRC2[207:200]
DEST[167:160] ← SRC1[215:208]
DEST[175:168] ← SRC2[215:208]
DEST[183:176] ← SRC1[223:216]
DEST[191:184] ←SRC2[223:216]
DEST[199:192] ← SRC1[231:224]
DEST[207:200] ← SRC2[231:224]
DEST[215:208] ← SRC1[239:232]
DEST[223:216] ← SRC2[239:232]
DEST[231:224] ← SRC1[247:240]
DEST[239:232] ← SRC2[247:240]
DEST[247:240] ← SRC1[255:248]
DEST[255:248] ← SRC2[255:248]

INTERLEAVE_HIGH_BYTES (SRC1, SRC2)

DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[71:64]
DEST[15:8] ← SRC2[71:64]
DEST[23:16] ← SRC1[79:72]
DEST[31:24] ← SRC2[79:72]
DEST[39:32] ← SRC1[87:80]
DEST[47:40] ← SRC2[87:80]
DEST[55:48] ← SRC1[95:88]
DEST[63:56] ←SRC2[95:88]

DEST[71:64] ← SRC1[103:96]
DEST[79:72] ← SRC2[103:96]
DEST[87:80] ← SRC1[111:104]
DEST[95:88] ← SRC2[111:104]
DEST[103:96] ← SRC1[119:112]
DEST[111:104] ← SRC2[119:112]
DEST[119:112] ← SRC1[127:120]
DEST[127:120] ← SRC2[127:120]

INTERLEAVE_HIGH_WORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[79:64]
DEST[31:16] ← SRC2[79:64]
DEST[47:32] ← SRC1[95:80]
DEST[63:48] ← SRC2[95:80]
DEST[79:64] ← SRC1[111:96]
DEST[95:80] ← SRC2[111:96]
DEST[111:96] ← SRC1[127:112]
DEST[127:112] ← SRC2[127:112]
DEST[143:128] ← SRC1[207:192]
DEST[159:144] ← SRC2[207:192]
DEST[175:160] ← SRC1[223:208]
DEST[191:176] ← SRC2[223:208]
DEST[207:192] ← SRC1[239:224]
DEST[223:208] ← SRC2[239:224]
DEST[239:224] ← SRC1[255:240]
DEST[255:240] ← SRC2[255:240]

INTERLEAVE_HIGH_WORDS (SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[79:64]
DEST[31:16] ← SRC2[79:64]
DEST[47:32] ← SRC1[95:80]
DEST[63:48] ← SRC2[95:80]
DEST[79:64] ← SRC1[111:96]
DEST[95:80] ← SRC2[111:96]
DEST[111:96] ←SRC1[127:112]
DEST[127:112] ← SRC2[127:112]

INTERLEAVE_HIGH_DWORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[95:64]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[95:64]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[127:96]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[223:192]
DEST[191:160] ← SRC2[223:192]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[255:224]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC2[255:224]

INTERLEAVE_HIGH_DWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[95:64]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[95:64]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[127:96]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96]

INTERLEAVE_HIGH_QWORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)

DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[127:64]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[255:192]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC2[255:192]

INTERLEAVE_HIGH_QWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[127:64]

PUNPCKHBW (128-bit Legacy SSE Version)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_HIGH_BYTES(DEST, SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VPUNPCKHBW (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_HIGH_BYTES(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPUNPCKHBW (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[255:0] ← INTERLEAVE_HIGH_BYTES_256b(SRC1, SRC2)

PUNPCKHWD (128-bit Legacy SSE Version)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_HIGH_WORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VPUNPCKHWD (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_HIGH_WORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPUNPCKHWD (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[255:0] ← INTERLEAVE_HIGH_WORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)

PUNPCKHDQ (128-bit Legacy SSE Version)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_HIGH_DWORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VPUNPCKHDQ (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_HIGH_DWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPUNPCKHDQ (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[255:0] ← INTERLEAVE_HIGH_DWORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)

PUNPCKHQDQ (128-bit Legacy SSE Version)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_HIGH_QWORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[255:127] (Unmodified)

VPUNPCKHQDQ (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_HIGH_QWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[255:127] ← 0

VPUNPCKHQDQ (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[255:0] ← INTERLEAVE_HIGH_QWORDS_256(SRC1, SRC2)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PUNPCKHBW:	__m64 _mm_unpackhi_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PUNPCKHBW:	__m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi8(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
VPUNPCKHBW:	__m256i _mm256_unpackhi_epi8(__m256i m1, __m256i m2)
PUNPCKHWD:	__m64 _mm_unpackhi_pi16(__m64 m1,__m64 m2)
(V)PUNPCKHWD:	__m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi16(__m128i m1,__m128i m2)
VPUNPCKHWD:	__m256i _mm256_unpackhi_epi16(__m256i m1,__m256i m2)
PUNPCKHDQ:	__m64 _mm_unpackhi_pi32(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PUNPCKHDQ:	__m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi32(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
VPUNPCKHDQ:	__m256i _mm256_unpackhi_epi32(__m256i m1, __m256i m2)
(V)PUNPCKHQDQ:	__m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi64 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
VPUNPCKHQDQ:	__m256i _mm256_unpackhi_epi64 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PUNPCKLBW/PUNPCKLWD/PUNPCKLDQ/PUNPCKLQDQ—Unpack Low Data

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 60 /*r*[1] PUNPCKLBW *mm, mm/m32*	RM	V/V	MMX	Interleave low-order bytes from *mm* and *mm/m32* into *mm.*
66 0F 60 /*r* PUNPCKLBW *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Interleave low-order bytes from *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* into *xmm1*.
0F 61 /*r*[1] PUNPCKLWD *mm, mm/m32*	RM	V/V	MMX	Interleave low-order words from *mm* and *mm/m32* into *mm.*
66 0F 61 /*r* PUNPCKLWD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Interleave low-order words from *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* into *xmm1*.
0F 62 /*r*[1] PUNPCKLDQ *mm, mm/m32*	RM	V/V	MMX	Interleave low-order doublewords from *mm* and *mm/m32* into *mm.*
66 0F 62 /*r* PUNPCKLDQ *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Interleave low-order doublewords from *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* into xmm1.
66 0F 6C /*r* PUNPCKLQDQ *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Interleave low-order quadword from *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* into *xmm1* register.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 60/r VPUNPCKLBW *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Interleave low-order bytes from *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 61/r VPUNPCKLWD *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Interleave low-order words from *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 62/r VPUNPCKLDQ *xmm1*, *xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Interleave low-order doublewords from *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 6C/r VPUNPCKLQDQ *xmm1*, *xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Interleave low-order quadword from *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* into *xmm1* register.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 60 /r VPUNPCKLBW *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Interleave low-order bytes from *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* into *ymm1* register.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 61 /r VPUNPCKLWD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Interleave low-order words from *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* into *ymm1* register.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 62 /r VPUNPCKLDQ *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Interleave low-order doublewords from *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* into *ymm1* register.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 6C /r VPUNPCKLQDQ *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Interleave low-order quadword from *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* into *ymm1* register.

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Unpacks and interleaves the low-order data elements (bytes, words, doublewords, and quadwords) of the destination operand (first operand) and source operand (second operand) into the destination operand. (Figure 4-18 shows the unpack operation for bytes in 64-bit operands.). The high-order data elements are ignored.

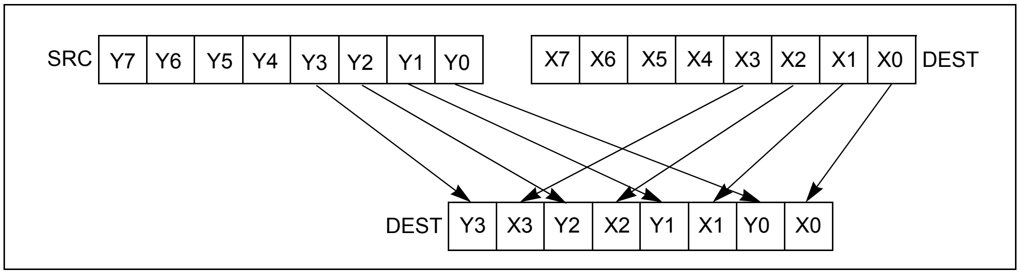


Figure 4-18. PUNPCKLBW Instruction Operation Using 64-bit Operands

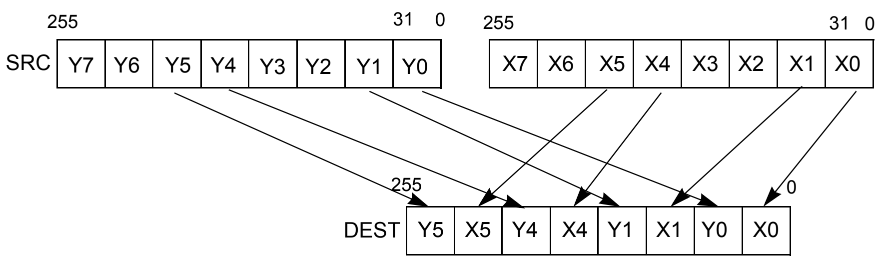


Figure 4-19. 256-bit VPUNPCKLDQ Instruction Operation

When the source data comes from a 128-bit memory operand, an implementation may fetch only the appropriate 64 bits; however, alignment to a 16-byte boundary and normal segment checking will still be enforced.

The (V)PUNPCKLBW instruction interleaves the low-order bytes of the source and destination operands, the (V)PUNPCKLWD instruction interleaves the low-order words of the source and destination operands, the (V)PUNPCKLDQ instruction interleaves the low-order doubleword (or doublewords) of the source and destination operands, and the (V)PUNPCKLQDQ instruction interleaves the low-order quadwords of the source and destination operands.

These instructions can be used to convert bytes to words, words to doublewords, doublewords to quadwords, and quadwords to double quadwords, respectively, by placing all 0s in the source operand. Here, if the source operand contains all 0s, the result (stored in the destination operand) contains zero extensions of the high-order data elements from the original value in the destination operand. For example, with the (V)PUNPCKLBW instruction the high-order bytes are zero extended (that is, unpacked into unsigned word integers), and with the (V)PUNPCKLWD instruction, the high-order words are zero extended (unpacked into unsigned doubleword integers).

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE versions: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE versions: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded versions: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand is an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

PUNPCKLBW instruction with 64-bit operands:

```
DEST[63:56] ← SRC[31:24];
DEST[55:48] ← DEST[31:24];
DEST[47:40] ← SRC[23:16];
DEST[39:32] ← DEST[23:16];
DEST[31:24] ← SRC[15:8];
DEST[23:16] ← DEST[15:8];
DEST[15:8] ← SRC[7:0];
DEST[7:0] ← DEST[7:0];
```

PUNPCKLWD instruction with 64-bit operands:

```
DEST[63:48] ← SRC[31:16];
DEST[47:32] ← DEST[31:16];
DEST[31:16] ← SRC[15:0];
DEST[15:0] ← DEST[15:0];
```

PUNPCKLDQ instruction with 64-bit operands:

```
DEST[63:32] ← SRC[31:0];
DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0];
```

PUNPCKLBW instruction with 128-bit operands:

```
DEST[7:0]← DEST[7:0];
DEST[15:8]  ← SRC[7:0];
DEST[23:16] ← DEST[15:8];
DEST[31:24] ← SRC[15:8];
DEST[39:32] ← DEST[23:16];
DEST[47:40] ← SRC[23:16];
DEST[55:48] ← DEST[31:24];
DEST[63:56] ← SRC[31:24];
DEST[71:64] ← DEST[39:32];
DEST[79:72] ← SRC[39:32];
DEST[87:80] ← DEST[47:40];
DEST[95:88] ← SRC[47:40];
DEST[103:96]  ← DEST[55:48];
DEST[111:104] ← SRC[55:48];
DEST[119:112] ← DEST[63:56];
DEST[127:120] ← SRC[63:56];
```

PUNPCKLWD instruction with 128-bit operands:

```
DEST[15:0]  ← DEST[15:0];
DEST[31:16] ← SRC[15:0];
DEST[47:32] ← DEST[31:16];
DEST[63:48] ← SRC[31:16];
DEST[79:64] ← DEST[47:32];
DEST[95:80] ← SRC[47:32];
DEST[111:96]  ← DEST[63:48];
DEST[127:112] ← SRC[63:48];
```

PUNPCKLDQ instruction with 128-bit operands:

```
DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0];
DEST[63:32]  ← SRC[31:0];
DEST[95:64]  ← DEST[63:32];
DEST[127:96] ← SRC[63:32];
```

PUNPCKLQDQ

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0];
DEST[127:64] ← SRC[63:0];
```

INTERLEAVE_BYTES_256b (SRC1, SRC2)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0]
DEST[15:8] ← SRC2[7:0]
DEST[23:16] ← SRC1[15:8]
DEST[31:24] ← SRC2[15:8]
DEST[39:32] ← SRC1[23:16]
DEST[47:40] ← SRC2[23:16]
DEST[55:48] ← SRC1[31:24]
DEST[63:56] ←SRC2[31:24]
DEST[71:64] ← SRC1[39:32]
DEST[79:72] ← SRC2[39:32]
DEST[87:80] ← SRC1[47:40]
DEST[95:88] ← SRC2[47:40]
DEST[103:96] ← SRC1[55:48]
DEST[111:104] ← SRC2[55:48]
DEST[119:112] ← SRC1[63:56]
DEST[127:120] ← SRC2[63:56]
DEST[135:128] ← SRC1[135:128]
DEST[143:136] ← SRC2[135:128]
DEST[151:144] ← SRC1[143:136]
DEST[159:152] ← SRC2[143:136]
DEST[167:160] ← SRC1[151:144]
DEST[175:168] ← SRC2[151:144]
DEST[183:176] ← SRC1[159:152]
DEST[191:184] ←SRC2[159:152]
DEST[199:192] ← SRC1[167:160]
DEST[207:200] ← SRC2[167:160]
DEST[215:208] ← SRC1[175:168]
DEST[223:216] ← SRC2[175:168]
DEST[231:224] ← SRC1[183:176]
DEST[239:232] ← SRC2[183:176]
DEST[247:240] ← SRC1[191:184]
DEST[255:248] ← SRC2[191:184]
```

INTERLEAVE_BYTES (SRC1, SRC2)

```
DEST[7:0] ← SRC1[7:0]
DEST[15:8] ← SRC2[7:0]
DEST[23:16] ← SRC2[15:8]
DEST[31:24] ← SRC2[15:8]
DEST[39:32] ← SRC1[23:16]
DEST[47:40] ← SRC2[23:16]
DEST[55:48] ← SRC1[31:24]
DEST[63:56] ←SRC2[31:24]
DEST[71:64] ← SRC1[39:32]
DEST[79:72] ← SRC2[39:32]
```

DEST[87:80] ← SRC1[47:40]
DEST[95:88] ← SRC2[47:40]
DEST[103:96] ← SRC1[55:48]
DEST[111:104] ← SRC2[55:48]
DEST[119:112] ← SRC1[63:56]
DEST[127:120] ← SRC2[63:56]

INTERLEAVE_WORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0]
DEST[31:16] ← SRC2[15:0]
DEST[47:32] ← SRC1[31:16]
DEST[63:48] ← SRC2[31:16]
DEST[79:64] ← SRC1[47:32]
DEST[95:80] ← SRC2[47:32]
DEST[111:96] ← SRC1[63:48]
DEST[127:112] ← SRC2[63:48]
DEST[143:128] ← SRC1[143:128]
DEST[159:144] ← SRC2[143:128]
DEST[175:160] ← SRC1[159:144]
DEST[191:176] ← SRC2[159:144]
DEST[207:192] ← SRC1[175:160]
DEST[223:208] ← SRC2[175:160]
DEST[239:224] ← SRC1[191:176]
DEST[255:240] ← SRC2[191:176]

INTERLEAVE_WORDS (SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[15:0] ← SRC1[15:0]
DEST[31:16] ← SRC2[15:0]
DEST[47:32] ← SRC1[31:16]
DEST[63:48] ← SRC2[31:16]
DEST[79:64] ← SRC1[47:32]
DEST[95:80] ← SRC2[47:32]
DEST[111:96] ← SRC1[63:48]
DEST[127:112] ← SRC2[63:48]

INTERLEAVE_DWORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[31:0]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[63:32]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[63:32]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128]
DEST[191:160] ← SRC2[159:128]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[191:160]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC2[191:160]

INTERLEAVE_DWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[31:0]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[63:32]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[63:32]

INTERLEAVE_QWORDS_256b(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[63:0]

DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC2[191:128]

INTERLEAVE_QWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[63:0]

PUNPCKLBW (128-bit Legacy SSE Version)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_BYTES(DEST, SRC)
DEST[255:127] (Unmodified)

VPUNPCKLBW (VEX.128 encoded instruction)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_BYTES(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPUNPCKLBW (VEX.256 encoded instruction)
DEST[255:0] ← INTERLEAVE_BYTES_128b(SRC1, SRC2)

PUNPCKLWD (128-bit Legacy SSE Version)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_WORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[255:127] (Unmodified)

VPUNPCKLWD (VEX.128 encoded instruction)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_WORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPUNPCKLWD (VEX.256 encoded instruction)
DEST[255:0] ← INTERLEAVE_WORDS(SRC1, SRC2)

PUNPCKLDQ (128-bit Legacy SSE Version)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_DWORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[255:127] (Unmodified)

VPUNPCKLDQ (VEX.128 encoded instruction)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_DWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPUNPCKLDQ (VEX.256 encoded instruction)
DEST[255:0] ← INTERLEAVE_DWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)

PUNPCKLQDQ (128-bit Legacy SSE Version)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_QWORDS(DEST, SRC)
DEST[255:127] (Unmodified)

VPUNPCKLQDQ (VEX.128 encoded instruction)
DEST[127:0] ← INTERLEAVE_QWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPUNPCKLQDQ (VEX.256 encoded instruction)
DEST[255:0] ← INTERLEAVE_QWORDS(SRC1, SRC2)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PUNPCKLBW: __m64 _mm_unpacklo_pi8 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PUNPCKLBW:	__m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi8 (__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
VPUNPCKLBW:	__m256i _mm256_unpacklo_epi8 (__m256i m1, __m256i m2)
PUNPCKLWD:	__m64 _mm_unpacklo_pi16 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PUNPCKLWD:	__m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi16 (__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
VPUNPCKLWD:	__m256i _mm256_unpacklo_epi16 (__m256i m1, __m256i m2)
PUNPCKLDQ:	__m64 _mm_unpacklo_pi32 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
(V)PUNPCKLDQ:	__m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi32 (__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
VPUNPCKLDQ:	__m256i _mm256_unpacklo_epi32 (__m256i m1, __m256i m2)
(V)PUNPCKLQDQ:	__m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi64 (__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
VPUNPCKLQDQ:	__m256i _mm256_unpacklo_epi64 (__m256i m1, __m256i m2)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 1.

PUSH—Push Word, Doubleword or Quadword Onto the Stack

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
FF /6	PUSH *r/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Push *r/m16.*
FF /6	PUSH *r/m32*	M	N.E.	Valid	Push *r/m32.*
FF /6	PUSH *r/m64*	M	Valid	N.E.	Push *r/m64.*
50+*rw*	PUSH *r16*	O	Valid	Valid	Push *r16.*
50+*rd*	PUSH *r32*	O	N.E.	Valid	Push *r32.*
50+*rd*	PUSH *r64*	O	Valid	N.E.	Push *r64.*
6A ib	PUSH *imm8*	I	Valid	Valid	Push *imm8.*
68 iw	PUSH *imm16*	I	Valid	Valid	Push *imm16.*
68 id	PUSH *imm32*	I	Valid	Valid	Push *imm32.*
0E	PUSH CS	NP	Invalid	Valid	Push CS.
16	PUSH SS	NP	Invalid	Valid	Push SS.
1E	PUSH DS	NP	Invalid	Valid	Push DS.
06	PUSH ES	NP	Invalid	Valid	Push ES.
0F A0	PUSH FS	NP	Valid	Valid	Push FS.
0F A8	PUSH GS	NP	Valid	Valid	Push GS.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA
O	opcode + rd (r)	NA	NA	NA
I	imm8/16/32	NA	NA	NA
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Decrements the stack pointer and then stores the source operand on the top of the stack. Address and operand sizes are determined and used as follows:

- Address size. The D flag in the current code-segment descriptor determines the default address size; it may be overridden by an instruction prefix (67H).

  The address size is used only when referencing a source operand in memory.
- Operand size. The D flag in the current code-segment descriptor determines the default operand size; it may be overridden by instruction prefixes (66H or REX.W).

  The operand size (16, 32, or 64 bits) determines the amount by which the stack pointer is decremented (2, 4 or 8).

  If the source operand is an immediate of size less than the operand size, a sign-extended value is pushed on the stack. If the source operand is a segment register (16 bits) and the operand size is 64-bits, a zero-extended value is pushed on the stack; if the operand size is 32-bits, either a zero-extended value is pushed on the stack or the segment selector is written on the stack using a 16-bit move. For the last case, all recent Core and Atom processors perform a 16-bit move, leaving the upper portion of the stack location unmodified.
- Stack-address size. Outside of 64-bit mode, the B flag in the current stack-segment descriptor determines the size of the stack pointer (16 or 32 bits); in 64-bit mode, the size of the stack pointer is always 64 bits.

The stack-address size determines the width of the stack pointer when writing to the stack in memory and when decrementing the stack pointer. (As stated above, the amount by which the stack pointer is decremented is determined by the operand size.)

If the operand size is less than the stack-address size, the PUSH instruction may result in a misaligned stack pointer (a stack pointer that is not aligned on a doubleword or quadword boundary).

The PUSH ESP instruction pushes the value of the ESP register as it existed before the instruction was executed. If a PUSH instruction uses a memory operand in which the ESP register is used for computing the operand address, the address of the operand is computed before the ESP register is decremented.

If the ESP or SP register is 1 when the PUSH instruction is executed in real-address mode, a stack-fault exception (#SS) is generated (because the limit of the stack segment is violated). Its delivery encounters a second stack-fault exception (for the same reason), causing generation of a double-fault exception (#DF). Delivery of the double-fault exception encounters a third stack-fault exception, and the logical processor enters shutdown mode. See the discussion of the double-fault exception in Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3A*.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

For IA-32 processors from the Intel 286 on, the PUSH ESP instruction pushes the value of the ESP register as it existed before the instruction was executed. (This is also true for Intel 64 architecture, real-address and virtual-8086 modes of IA-32 architecture.) For the Intel® 8086 processor, the PUSH SP instruction pushes the new value of the SP register (that is the value after it has been decremented by 2).

Operation

```
(* See Description section for possible sign-extension or zero-extension of source operand and for *)
(* a case in which the size of the memory store may be smaller than the instruction's operand size *)
IF StackAddrSize = 64
    THEN
        IF OperandSize = 64
            THEN
                RSP ← RSP – 8;
                Memory[SS:RSP] ← SRC;          (* push quadword *)
        ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                RSP ← RSP – 4;
                Memory[SS:RSP] ← SRC;          (* push dword *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                RSP ← RSP – 2;
                Memory[SS:RSP] ← SRC;          (* push word *)
        FI;
ELSE IF StackAddrSize = 32
    THEN
        IF OperandSize = 64
            THEN
                ESP ← ESP – 8;
                Memory[SS:ESP] ← SRC;          (* push quadword *)
        ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                ESP ← ESP – 4;
                Memory[SS:ESP] ← SRC;          (* push dword *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                ESP ← ESP – 2;
                Memory[SS:ESP] ← SRC;          (* push word *)
        FI;
    ELSE (* StackAddrSize = 16 *)
```

```
        IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                SP ← SP - 4;
                Memory[SS:SP] ← SRC;            (* push dword *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                SP ← SP - 2;
                Memory[SS:SP] ← SRC;            (* push word *)
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
	If the new value of the SP or ESP register is outside the stack segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0)	If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If the PUSH is of CS, SS, DS, or ES.

PUSHA/PUSHAD—Push All General-Purpose Registers

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
60	PUSHA	NP	Invalid	Valid	Push AX, CX, DX, BX, original SP, BP, SI, and DI.
60	PUSHAD	NP	Invalid	Valid	Push EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, original ESP, EBP, ESI, and EDI.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Pushes the contents of the general-purpose registers onto the stack. The registers are stored on the stack in the following order: EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, ESP (original value), EBP, ESI, and EDI (if the current operand-size attribute is 32) and AX, CX, DX, BX, SP (original value), BP, SI, and DI (if the operand-size attribute is 16). These instructions perform the reverse operation of the POPA/POPAD instructions. The value pushed for the ESP or SP register is its value before prior to pushing the first register (see the "Operation" section below).

The PUSHA (push all) and PUSHAD (push all double) mnemonics reference the same opcode. The PUSHA instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the PUSHAD instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when PUSHA is used and to 32 when PUSHAD is used. Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (PUSHA/PUSHAD) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be pushed from the stack, regardless of the mnemonic used.

In the real-address mode, if the ESP or SP register is 1, 3, or 5 when PUSHA/PUSHAD executes: an #SS exception is generated but not delivered (the stack error reported prevents #SS delivery). Next, the processor generates a #DF exception and enters a shutdown state as described in the #DF discussion in Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF 64-bit Mode

    THEN #UD

FI;

IF OperandSize = 32 (* PUSHAD instruction *)
    THEN
        Temp ← (ESP);
        Push(EAX);
        Push(ECX);
        Push(EDX);
        Push(EBX);
        Push(Temp);
        Push(EBP);
        Push(ESI);
        Push(EDI);
    ELSE (* OperandSize = 16, PUSHA instruction *)
        Temp ← (SP);
        Push(AX);
        Push(CX);
        Push(DX);
```

```
        Push(BX);
        Push(Temp);
        Push(BP);
        Push(SI);
        Push(DI);
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the starting or ending stack address is outside the stack segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If the ESP or SP register contains 7, 9, 11, 13, or 15.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the ESP or SP register contains 7, 9, 11, 13, or 15.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If in 64-bit mode.

PUSHF/PUSHFD—Push EFLAGS Register onto the Stack

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
9C	PUSHF	NP	Valid	Valid	Push lower 16 bits of EFLAGS.
9C	PUSHFD	NP	N.E.	Valid	Push EFLAGS.
9C	PUSHFQ	NP	Valid	N.E.	Push RFLAGS.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Decrements the stack pointer by 4 (if the current operand-size attribute is 32) and pushes the entire contents of the EFLAGS register onto the stack, or decrements the stack pointer by 2 (if the operand-size attribute is 16) and pushes the lower 16 bits of the EFLAGS register (that is, the FLAGS register) onto the stack. These instructions reverse the operation of the POPF/POPFD instructions.

When copying the entire EFLAGS register to the stack, the VM and RF flags (bits 16 and 17) are not copied; instead, the values for these flags are cleared in the EFLAGS image stored on the stack. See Chapter 3 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information about the EFLAGS register.

The PUSHF (push flags) and PUSHFD (push flags double) mnemonics reference the same opcode. The PUSHF instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the PUSHFD instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when PUSHF is used and to 32 when PUSHFD is used. Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (PUSHF/PUSHFD) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be pushed from the stack, regardless of the mnemonic used.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation is to decrement the stack pointer (RSP) by 8 and pushes RFLAGS on the stack. 16-bit operation is supported using the operand size override prefix 66H. 32-bit operand size cannot be encoded in this mode. When copying RFLAGS to the stack, the VM and RF flags (bits 16 and 17) are not copied; instead, values for these flags are cleared in the RFLAGS image stored on the stack.

When in virtual-8086 mode and the I/O privilege level (IOPL) is less than 3, the PUSHF/PUSHFD instruction causes a general protection exception (#GP).

In the real-address mode, if the ESP or SP register is 1 when PUSHF/PUSHFD instruction executes: an #SS exception is generated but not delivered (the stack error reported prevents #SS delivery). Next, the processor generates a #DF exception and enters a shutdown state as described in the #DF discussion in Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Operation

```
IF (PE = 0) or (PE = 1 and ((VM = 0) or (VM = 1 and IOPL = 3)))
(* Real-Address Mode, Protected mode, or Virtual-8086 mode with IOPL equal to 3 *)
    THEN
        IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                push (EFLAGS AND 00FCFFFFH);
                (* VM and RF EFLAG bits are cleared in image stored on the stack *)
            ELSE
                push (EFLAGS); (* Lower 16 bits only *)
        FI;

    ELSE IF 64-bit MODE (* In 64-bit Mode *)
        IF OperandSize = 64
```

```
            THEN
                push (RFLAGS AND 00000000_00FCFFFFH);
                (* VM and RF RFLAG bits are cleared in image stored on the stack; *)
            ELSE
                push (EFLAGS); (* Lower 16 bits only *)
        FI;
    ELSE (* In Virtual-8086 Mode with IOPL less than 3 *)
        #GP(0); (* Trap to virtual-8086 monitor *)
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the new value of the ESP register is outside the stack segment boundary.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the I/O privilege level is less than 3.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0)	If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

PXOR—Logical Exclusive OR

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F EF /*r*[1] PXOR *mm, mm/m64*	RM	V/V	MMX	Bitwise XOR of *mm/m64* and *mm*.
66 0F EF /*r* PXOR *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Bitwise XOR of *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG EF /r VPXOR *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Bitwise XOR of *xmm3/m128* and *xmm2.*
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG EF /r VPXOR *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Bitwise XOR of *ymm3/m256* and *ymm2.*

NOTES:

1. See note in Section 2.4, "Instruction Exception Specification" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* and Section 22.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise logical exclusive-OR (XOR) operation on the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. Each bit of the result is 1 if the corresponding bits of the two operands are different; each bit is 0 if the corresponding bits of the operands are the same.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Legacy SSE instructions: The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The second source operand is an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The first source operand and destination operands are YMM registers.

Note: VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

PXOR (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST ← DEST XOR SRC
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VPXOR (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST ← SRC1 XOR SRC2
```

DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VPXOR (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST ← SRC1 XOR SRC2

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PXOR: __m64 _mm_xor_si64 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

(V)PXOR: __m128i _mm_xor_si128 (__m128i a, __m128i b)

VPXOR: __m256i _mm256_xor_si256 (__m256i a, __m256i b)

Flags Affected

None.

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.L = 1.

RCL/RCR/ROL/ROR-—Rotate

Opcode**	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D0 /2	RCL *r/m8*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Rotate 9 bits (CF, *r/m8*) left once.
REX + D0 /2	RCL *r/m8**, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 9 bits (CF, *r/m8*) left once.
D2 /2	RCL *r/m8*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Rotate 9 bits (CF, *r/m8*) left CL times.
REX + D2 /2	RCL *r/m8**, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 9 bits (CF, *r/m8*) left CL times.
C0 /2 *ib*	RCL *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Rotate 9 bits (CF, *r/m8*) left *imm8* times.
REX + C0 /2 *ib*	RCL *r/m8*, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 9 bits (CF, *r/m8*) left *imm8* times.
D1 /2	RCL *r/m16*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Rotate 17 bits (CF, *r/m16*) left once.
D3 /2	RCL *r/m16*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Rotate 17 bits (CF, *r/m16*) left CL times.
C1 /2 *ib*	RCL *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Rotate 17 bits (CF, *r/m16*) left *imm8* times.
D1 /2	RCL *r/m32*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Rotate 33 bits (CF, *r/m32*) left once.
REX.W + D1 /2	RCL *r/m64*, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 65 bits (CF, *r/m64*) left once. Uses a 6 bit count.
D3 /2	RCL *r/m32*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Rotate 33 bits (CF, *r/m32*) left CL times.
REX.W + D3 /2	RCL *r/m64*, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 65 bits (CF, *r/m64*) left CL times. Uses a 6 bit count.
C1 /2 *ib*	RCL *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Rotate 33 bits (CF, *r/m32*) left *imm8* times.
REX.W + C1 /2 *ib*	RCL *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 65 bits (CF, *r/m64*) left *imm8* times. Uses a 6 bit count.
D0 /3	RCR *r/m8*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Rotate 9 bits (CF, *r/m8*) right once.
REX + D0 /3	RCR *r/m8**, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 9 bits (CF, *r/m8*) right once.
D2 /3	RCR *r/m8*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Rotate 9 bits (CF, *r/m8*) right CL times.
REX + D2 /3	RCR *r/m8**, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 9 bits (CF, *r/m8*) right CL times.
C0 /3 *ib*	RCR *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Rotate 9 bits (CF, *r/m8*) right *imm8* times.
REX + C0 /3 *ib*	RCR *r/m8*, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 9 bits (CF, *r/m8*) right *imm8* times.
D1 /3	RCR *r/m16*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Rotate 17 bits (CF, *r/m16*) right once.
D3 /3	RCR *r/m16*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Rotate 17 bits (CF, *r/m16*) right CL times.
C1 /3 *ib*	RCR *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Rotate 17 bits (CF, *r/m16*) right *imm8* times.
D1 /3	RCR *r/m32*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Rotate 33 bits (CF, *r/m32*) right once. Uses a 6 bit count.
REX.W + D1 /3	RCR *r/m64*, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 65 bits (CF, *r/m64*) right once. Uses a 6 bit count.
D3 /3	RCR *r/m32*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Rotate 33 bits (CF, *r/m32*) right CL times.
REX.W + D3 /3	RCR *r/m64*, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 65 bits (CF, *r/m64*) right CL times. Uses a 6 bit count.
C1 /3 *ib*	RCR *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Rotate 33 bits (CF, *r/m32*) right *imm8* times.
REX.W + C1 /3 *ib*	RCR *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 65 bits (CF, *r/m64*) right *imm8* times. Uses a 6 bit count.
D0 /0	ROL *r/m8*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Rotate 8 bits *r/m8* left once.
REX + D0 /0	ROL *r/m8**, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 8 bits *r/m8* left once
D2 /0	ROL *r/m8*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Rotate 8 bits *r/m8* left CL times.
REX + D2 /0	ROL *r/m8**, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 8 bits *r/m8* left CL times.
C0 /0 *ib*	ROL *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Rotate 8 bits *r/m8* left *imm8* times.

Opcode**	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
REX + C0 /0 *ib*	ROL *r/m8*, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 8 bits *r/m8* left *imm8* times.
D1 /0	ROL *r/m16*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Rotate 16 bits *r/m16* left once.
D3 /0	ROL *r/m16*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Rotate 16 bits *r/m16* left CL times.
C1 /0 *ib*	ROL *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Rotate 16 bits *r/m16* left *imm8* times.
D1 /0	ROL *r/m32*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Rotate 32 bits *r/m32* left once.
REX.W + D1 /0	ROL *r/m64*, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 64 bits *r/m64* left once. Uses a 6 bit count.
D3 /0	ROL *r/m32*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Rotate 32 bits *r/m32* left CL times.
REX.W + D3 /0	ROL *r/m64*, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 64 bits *r/m64* left CL times. Uses a 6 bit count.
C1 /0 *ib*	ROL *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Rotate 32 bits *r/m32* left *imm8* times.
REX.W + C1 /0 *ib*	ROL *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 64 bits *r/m64* left *imm8* times. Uses a 6 bit count.
D0 /1	ROR *r/m8*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Rotate 8 bits *r/m8* right once.
REX + D0 /1	ROR *r/m8**, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 8 bits *r/m8* right once.
D2 /1	ROR *r/m8*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Rotate 8 bits *r/m8* right CL times.
REX + D2 /1	ROR *r/m8**, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 8 bits *r/m8* right CL times.
C0 /1 *ib*	ROR *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Rotate 8 bits *r/m16* right *imm8* times.
REX + C0 /1 *ib*	ROR *r/m8*, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 8 bits *r/m16* right *imm8* times.
D1 /1	ROR *r/m16*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Rotate 16 bits *r/m16* right once.
D3 /1	ROR *r/m16*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Rotate 16 bits *r/m16* right CL times.
C1 /1 *ib*	ROR *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Rotate 16 bits *r/m16* right *imm8* times.
D1 /1	ROR *r/m32*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Rotate 32 bits *r/m32* right once.
REX.W + D1 /1	ROR *r/m64*, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 64 bits *r/m64* right once. Uses a 6 bit count.
D3 /1	ROR *r/m32*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Rotate 32 bits *r/m32* right CL times.
REX.W + D3 /1	ROR *r/m64*, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 64 bits *r/m64* right CL times. Uses a 6 bit count.
C1 /1 *ib*	ROR *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Rotate 32 bits *r/m32* right *imm8* times.
REX.W + C1 /1 *ib*	ROR *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Rotate 64 bits *r/m64* right *imm8* times. Uses a 6 bit count.

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

** See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M1	ModRM:r/m (w)	1	NA	NA
MC	ModRM:r/m (w)	CL	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (w)	imm8	NA	NA

Description

Shifts (rotates) the bits of the first operand (destination operand) the number of bit positions specified in the second operand (count operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the count operand is an unsigned integer that can be an immediate or a value in the CL register. In legacy and compatibility mode, the processor restricts the count to a number between 0 and 31 by masking all the bits in the count operand except the 5 least-significant bits.

The rotate left (ROL) and rotate through carry left (RCL) instructions shift all the bits toward more-significant bit positions, except for the most-significant bit, which is rotated to the least-significant bit location. The rotate right (ROR) and rotate through carry right (RCR) instructions shift all the bits toward less significant bit positions, except for the least-significant bit, which is rotated to the most-significant bit location.

The RCL and RCR instructions include the CF flag in the rotation. The RCL instruction shifts the CF flag into the least-significant bit and shifts the most-significant bit into the CF flag. The RCR instruction shifts the CF flag into the most-significant bit and shifts the least-significant bit into the CF flag. For the ROL and ROR instructions, the original value of the CF flag is not a part of the result, but the CF flag receives a copy of the bit that was shifted from one end to the other.

The OF flag is defined only for the 1-bit rotates; it is undefined in all other cases (except RCL and RCR instructions only: a zero-bit rotate does nothing, that is affects no flags). For left rotates, the OF flag is set to the exclusive OR of the CF bit (after the rotate) and the most-significant bit of the result. For right rotates, the OF flag is set to the exclusive OR of the two most-significant bits of the result.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of REX.W promotes the first operand to 64 bits and causes the count operand to become a 6-bit counter.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The 8086 does not mask the rotation count. However, all other IA-32 processors (starting with the Intel 286 processor) do mask the rotation count to 5 bits, resulting in a maximum count of 31. This masking is done in all operating modes (including the virtual-8086 mode) to reduce the maximum execution time of the instructions.

Operation

```
(* RCL and RCR instructions *)
SIZE ← OperandSize;
CASE (determine count) OF
    SIZE ← 8:     tempCOUNT ← (COUNT AND 1FH) MOD 9;
    SIZE ← 16:    tempCOUNT ← (COUNT AND 1FH) MOD 17;
    SIZE ← 32:    tempCOUNT ← COUNT AND 1FH;
    SIZE ← 64:    tempCOUNT ← COUNT AND 3FH;
ESAC;

(* RCL instruction operation *)
WHILE (tempCOUNT ≠ 0)
    DO
        tempCF ← MSB(DEST);
        DEST ← (DEST ∗ 2) + CF;
        CF ← tempCF;
        tempCOUNT ← tempCOUNT – 1;
    OD;
ELIHW;
IF COUNT = 1
    THEN OF ← MSB(DEST) XOR CF;
    ELSE OF is undefined;
FI;

(* RCR instruction operation *)
IF COUNT = 1
```

```
    THEN OF ← MSB(DEST) XOR CF;
    ELSE OF is undefined;
FI;
WHILE (tempCOUNT ≠ 0)
    DO
        tempCF ← LSB(SRC);
        DEST ← (DEST / 2) + (CF * 2^SIZE);
        CF ← tempCF;
        tempCOUNT ← tempCOUNT – 1;
    OD;

(* ROL and ROR instructions *)
IF OperandSize = 64
    THEN COUNTMASK = 3FH;
    ELSE COUNTMASK = 1FH;
FI;

(* ROL instruction operation *)
tempCOUNT ← (COUNT & COUNTMASK) MOD SIZE

WHILE (tempCOUNT ≠ 0)
    DO
        tempCF ← MSB(DEST);
        DEST ← (DEST ∗ 2) + tempCF;
        tempCOUNT ← tempCOUNT – 1;
    OD;
ELIHW;
CF ← LSB(DEST);
IF (COUNT & COUNTMASK) = 1
    THEN OF ← MSB(DEST) XOR CF;
    ELSE OF is undefined;
FI;

(* ROR instruction operation *)
tempCOUNT ← (COUNT & COUNTMASK) MOD SIZE
WHILE (tempCOUNT ≠ 0)
    DO
        tempCF ← LSB(SRC);
        DEST ← (DEST / 2) + (tempCF ∗ 2^SIZE);
        tempCOUNT ← tempCOUNT – 1;
    OD;
ELIHW;
CF ← MSB(DEST);
IF (COUNT & COUNTMASK) = 1
    THEN OF ← MSB(DEST) XOR MSB − 1(DEST);
    ELSE OF is undefined;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The CF flag contains the value of the bit shifted into it. The OF flag is affected only for single-bit rotates (see "Description" above); it is undefined for multi-bit rotates. The SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are not affected.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the source operand is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the source operand is located in a nonwritable segment.
	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

RCPPS—Compute Reciprocals of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 53 /*r* RCPPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Computes the approximate reciprocals of the packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* and stores the results in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.0F.WIG 53 /r VRCPPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Computes the approximate reciprocals of packed single-precision values in *xmm2/mem* and stores the results in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.0F.WIG 53 /r VRCPPS *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Computes the approximate reciprocals of packed single-precision values in *ymm2/mem* and stores the results in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD computation of the approximate reciprocals of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) stores the packed single-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 10-5 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a SIMD single-precision floating-point operation.

The relative error for this approximation is:

$|\text{Relative Error}| \leq 1.5 * 2^{-12}$

The RCPPS instruction is not affected by the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. When a source value is a 0.0, an ∞ of the sign of the source value is returned. A denormal source value is treated as a 0.0 (of the same sign). Tiny results (see Section 4.9.1.5, "Numeric Underflow Exception (#U)" in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*) are always flushed to 0.0, with the sign of the operand. (Input values greater than or equal to $|1.11111111110100000000000B*2^{125}|$ are guaranteed to not produce tiny results; input values less than or equal to $|1.00000000000110000000001B*2^{126}|$ are guaranteed to produce tiny results, which are in turn flushed to 0.0; and input values in between this range may or may not produce tiny results, depending on the implementation.) When a source value is an SNaN or QNaN, the SNaN is converted to a QNaN or the source QNaN is returned.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

RCPPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[31:0] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[127:96])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VRCPPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[127:96])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VRCPPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[127:96])
DEST[159:128] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[159:128])
DEST[191:160] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[191:160])
DEST[223:192] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[223:192])
DEST[255:224] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[255:224])

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

RCCPS: __m128 _mm_rcp_ps(__m128 a)

RCPPS: __m256 _mm256_rcp_ps (__m256 a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

RCPSS—Compute Reciprocal of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 53 /*r* RCPSS *xmm1*, xmm2/m32	RM	V/V	SSE	Computes the approximate reciprocal of the scalar single-precision floating-point value in *xmm2/m32* and stores the result in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 53 /r VRCPSS *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m32*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Computes the approximate reciprocal of the scalar single-precision floating-point value in *xmm3/m32* and stores the result in *xmm1*. Also, upper single precision floating-point values (bits[127:32]) from *xmm2* are copied to *xmm1*[127:32].

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Computes of an approximate reciprocal of the low single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) and stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The three high-order doublewords of the destination operand remain unchanged. See Figure 10-6 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a scalar single-precision floating-point operation.

The relative error for this approximation is:

$$|\text{Relative Error}| \leq 1.5 * 2^{-12}$$

The RCPSS instruction is not affected by the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. When a source value is a 0.0, an ∞ of the sign of the source value is returned. A denormal source value is treated as a 0.0 (of the same sign). Tiny results (see Section 4.9.1.5, "Numeric Underflow Exception (#U)" in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*) are always flushed to 0.0, with the sign of the operand. (Input values greater than or equal to $|1.11111111110100000000000B*2^{125}|$ are guaranteed to not produce tiny results; input values less than or equal to $|1.00000000000110000000001B*2^{126}|$ are guaranteed to produce tiny results, which are in turn flushed to 0.0; and input values in between this range may or may not produce tiny results, depending on the implementation.) When a source value is an SNaN or QNaN, the SNaN is converted to a QNaN or the source QNaN is returned.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

RCPSS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC[31:0])
DEST[VLMAX-1:32] (Unmodified)
```

VRCPSS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SRC2[31:0])
```

```
DEST[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

RCPSS: __m128 _mm_rcp_ss(__m128 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5.

RDFSBASE/RDGSBASE—Read FS/GS Segment Base

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32- bit Mode	CPUID Fea- ture Flag	Description
F3 0F AE /0 RDFSBASE r32	M	V/I	FSGSBASE	Load the 32-bit destination register with the FS base address.
F3 REX.W 0F AE /0 RDFSBASE r64	M	V/I	FSGSBASE	Load the 64-bit destination register with the FS base address.
F3 0F AE /1 RDGSBASE *r32*	M	V/I	FSGSBASE	Load the 32-bit destination register with the GS base address.
F3 REX.W 0F AE /1 RDGSBASE *r64*	M	V/I	FSGSBASE	Load the 64-bit destination register with the GS base address.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads the general-purpose register indicated by the modR/M:r/m field with the FS or GS segment base address.

The destination operand may be either a 32-bit or a 64-bit general-purpose register. The REX.W prefix indicates the operand size is 64 bits. If no REX.W prefix is used, the operand size is 32 bits; the upper 32 bits of the source base address (for FS or GS) are ignored and upper 32 bits of the destination register are cleared.

This instruction is supported only in 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
DEST ← FS/GS segment base address;
```

Flags Affected

None

C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
RDFSBASE:    unsigned int _readfsbase_u32(void );
RDFSBASE:    unsigned __int64 _readfsbase_u64(void );
RDGSBASE:    unsigned int _readgsbase_u32(void );
RDGSBASE:    unsigned __int64 _readgsbase_u64(void );
```

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD The RDFSBASE and RDGSBASE instructions are not recognized in protected mode.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD The RDFSBASE and RDGSBASE instructions are not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD The RDFSBASE and RDGSBASE instructions are not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD	The RDFSBASE and RDGSBASE instructions are not recognized in compatibility mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CR4.FSGSBASE[bit 16] = 0.
	If CPUID.07H.0H:EBX.FSGSBASE[bit 0] = 0.

RDMSR—Read from Model Specific Register

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 32	RDMSR	NP	Valid	Valid	Read MSR specified by ECX into EDX:EAX.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Reads the contents of a 64-bit model specific register (MSR) specified in the ECX register into registers EDX:EAX. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of RCX are ignored.) The EDX register is loaded with the high-order 32 bits of the MSR and the EAX register is loaded with the low-order 32 bits. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of each of RAX and RDX are cleared.) If fewer than 64 bits are implemented in the MSR being read, the values returned to EDX:EAX in unimplemented bit locations are undefined.

This instruction must be executed at privilege level 0 or in real-address mode; otherwise, a general protection exception #GP(0) will be generated. Specifying a reserved or unimplemented MSR address in ECX will also cause a general protection exception.

The MSRs control functions for testability, execution tracing, performance-monitoring, and machine check errors. Chapter 35, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3C*, lists all the MSRs that can be read with this instruction and their addresses. Note that each processor family has its own set of MSRs.

The CPUID instruction should be used to determine whether MSRs are supported (CPUID.01H:EDX[5] = 1) before using this instruction.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The MSRs and the ability to read them with the RDMSR instruction were introduced into the IA-32 Architecture with the Pentium processor. Execution of this instruction by an IA-32 processor earlier than the Pentium processor results in an invalid opcode exception #UD.

See "Changes to Instruction Behavior in VMX Non-Root Operation" in Chapter 25 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

Operation

```
EDX:EAX ← MSR[ECX];
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If the value in ECX specifies a reserved or unimplemented MSR address.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If the value in ECX specifies a reserved or unimplemented MSR address.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	The RDMSR instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

RDPID—Read Processor ID

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F C7 /7 RDPID r32	M	N.E./V	RDPID	Read IA32_TSC_AUX into r32.
F3 0F C7 /7 RDPID r64	M	V/N.E.	RDPID	Read IA32_TSC_AUX into r64.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Reads the value of the IA32_TSC_AUX MSR (address C0000103H) into the destination register. The value of CS.D and operand-size prefixes (66H and REX.W) do not affect the behavior of the RDPID instruction.

Operation

```
DEST ← IA32_TSC_AUX
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If the F2 prefix is used.
	If CPUID.7H.0:ECX.RDPID[bit 22] = 0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

RDPKRU—Read Protection Key Rights for User Pages

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64/32bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 01 EE	RDPKRU	NP	V/V	OSPKE	Reads PKRU into EAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Reads the value of PKRU into EAX and clears EDX. ECX must be 0 when RDPKRU is executed; otherwise, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.

RDPKRU can be executed only if CR4.PKE = 1; otherwise, an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) occurs. Software can discover the value of CR4.PKE by examining CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):ECX.OSPKE [bit 4].

On processors that support the Intel 64 Architecture, the high-order 32-bits of RCX are ignored and the high-order 32-bits of RDX and RAX are cleared.

Operation

```
IF (ECX = 0)
    THEN
        EAX ← PKRU;
        EDX ← 0;
    ELSE #GP(0);
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

RDPKRU: uint32_t _rdpkru_u32(void);

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If ECX ≠ 0
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CR4.PKE = 0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

RDPMC—Read Performance-Monitoring Counters

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 33	RDPMC	NP	Valid	Valid	Read performance-monitoring counter specified by ECX into EDX:EAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

The EAX register is loaded with the low-order 32 bits. The EDX register is loaded with the supported high-order bits of the counter. The number of high-order bits loaded into EDX is implementation specific on processors that do no support architectural performance monitoring. The width of fixed-function and general-purpose performance counters on processors supporting architectural performance monitoring are reported by CPUID 0AH leaf. See below for the treatment of the EDX register for "fast" reads.

The ECX register specifies the counter type (if the processor supports architectural performance monitoring) and counter index. Counter type is specified in ECX[30] to select one of two type of performance counters. If the processor does not support architectural performance monitoring, ECX[30:0] specifies the counter index; otherwise ECX[29:0] specifies the index relative to the base of each counter type. ECX[31] selects "fast" read mode if supported. The two counter types are :

- General-purpose or special-purpose performance counters are specified with ECX[30] = 0: The number of general-purpose performance counters on processor supporting architectural performance monitoring are reported by CPUID 0AH leaf. The number of general-purpose counters is model specific if the processor does not support architectural performance monitoring, see Chapter 18, "Performance Monitoring" of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B*. Special-purpose counters are available only in selected processor members, see Table 4-13.
- Fixed-function performance counter are specified with ECX[30] = 1. The number fixed-function performance counters is enumerated by CPUID 0AH leaf. See Chapter 30 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B*. This counter type is selected if ECX[30] is set.

The width of fixed-function performance counters and general-purpose performance counters on processor supporting architectural performance monitoring are reported by CPUID 0AH leaf. The width of general-purpose performance counters are 40-bits for processors that do not support architectural performance monitoring counters. The width of special-purpose performance counters are implementation specific.

Table 4-13 lists valid indices of the general-purpose and special-purpose performance counters according to the DisplayFamily_DisplayModel values of CPUID encoding for each processor family (see CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, "Instruction Set Reference, A-M" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*).

Table 4-13. Valid General and Special Purpose Performance Counter Index Range for RDPMC

Processor Family	DisplayFamily_DisplayModel/ Other Signatures	Valid PMC Index Range	General-purpose Counters
P6	06H_01H, 06H_03H, 06H_05H, 06H_06H, 06H_07H, 06H_08H, 06H_0AH, 06H_0BH	0, 1	0, 1
Processors Based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture (No L3)	0FH_00H, 0FH_01H, 0FH_02H, 0FH_03H, 0FH_04H, 0FH_06H	≥ 0 and ≤ 17	≥ 0 and ≤ 17
Pentium M processors	06H_09H, 06H_0DH	0, 1	0, 1
Processors Based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture (No L3)	0FH_03H, 0FH_04H) and (L3 is present)	≥ 0 and ≤ 25	≥ 0 and ≤ 17

Table 4-13. Valid General and Special Purpose Performance Counter Index Range for RDPMC (Contd.)

Processor Family	DisplayFamily_DisplayModel/ Other Signatures	Valid PMC Index Range	General-purpose Counters
Intel® Core™ Solo and Intel® Core™ Duo processors, Dual-core Intel® Xeon® processor LV	06H_0EH	0, 1	0, 1
Intel® Core™2 Duo processor, Intel Xeon processor 3000, 5100, 5300, 7300 Series - general-purpose PMC	06H_0FH	0, 1	0, 1
Intel® Core™2 Duo processor family, Intel Xeon processor 3100, 3300, 5200, 5400 series - general-purpose PMC	06H_17H	0, 1	0, 1
Intel Xeon processors 7400 series	(06H_1DH)	≥ 0 and ≤ 9	0, 1
45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ processors	06H_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	0, 1	0, 1
Intel® Atom™ processors based on Silvermont or Airmont microarchitectures	06H_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH, 06_4CH	0, 1	0, 1
Next Generation Intel® Atom™ processors based on Goldmont microarchitecture	06H_5CH, 06_5FH	0-3	0-3
Intel® processors based on the Nehalem, Westmere microarchitectures	06H_1AH, 06H_1EH, 06H_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH, 06H_2EH, 06_2FH	0-3	0-3
Intel® processors based on the Sandy Bridge, Ivy Bridge microarchitecture	06H_2AH, 06H_2DH, 06H_3AH, 06H_3EH	0-3 (0-7 if HyperThreading is off)	0-3 (0-7 if HyperThreading is off)
Intel® processors based on the Haswell, Broadwell, SkyLake microarchitectures	06H_3CH, 06H_45H, 06H_46H, 06H_3FH, 06_3DH, 06_47H, 4FH, 06_56H, 06_4EH, 06_5EH	0-3 (0-7 if HyperThreading is off)	0-3 (0-7 if HyperThreading is off)

Processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture support "fast" (32-bit) and "slow" (40-bit) reads on the first 18 performance counters. Selected this option using ECX[31]. If bit 31 is set, RDPMC reads only the low 32 bits of the selected performance counter. If bit 31 is clear, all 40 bits are read. A 32-bit result is returned in EAX and EDX is set to 0. A 32-bit read executes faster on these processors than a full 40-bit read.

On processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture with L3, performance counters with indices 18-25 are 32-bit counters. EDX is cleared after executing RDPMC for these counters.

In Intel Core 2 processor family, Intel Xeon processor 3000, 5100, 5300 and 7400 series, the fixed-function performance counters are 40-bits wide; they can be accessed by RDMPC with ECX between from 4000_0000H and 4000_0002H.

On Intel Xeon processor 7400 series, there are eight 32-bit special-purpose counters addressable with indices 2-9, ECX[30]=0.

When in protected or virtual 8086 mode, the performance-monitoring counters enabled (PCE) flag in register CR4 restricts the use of the RDPMC instruction as follows. When the PCE flag is set, the RDPMC instruction can be executed at any privilege level; when the flag is clear, the instruction can only be executed at privilege level 0. (When in real-address mode, the RDPMC instruction is always enabled.)

The performance-monitoring counters can also be read with the RDMSR instruction, when executing at privilege level 0.

The performance-monitoring counters are event counters that can be programmed to count events such as the number of instructions decoded, number of interrupts received, or number of cache loads. Chapter 19, "Performance Monitoring Events," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B*, lists the events that can be counted for various processors in the Intel 64 and IA-32 architecture families.

The RDPMC instruction is not a serializing instruction; that is, it does not imply that all the events caused by the preceding instructions have been completed or that events caused by subsequent instructions have not begun. If an exact event count is desired, software must insert a serializing instruction (such as the CPUID instruction) before and/or after the RDPMC instruction.

Performing back-to-back fast reads are not guaranteed to be monotonic. To guarantee monotonicity on back-to-back reads, a serializing instruction must be placed between the two RDPMC instructions.

The RDPMC instruction can execute in 16-bit addressing mode or virtual-8086 mode; however, the full contents of the ECX register are used to select the counter, and the event count is stored in the full EAX and EDX registers. The RDPMC instruction was introduced into the IA-32 Architecture in the Pentium Pro processor and the Pentium processor with MMX technology. The earlier Pentium processors have performance-monitoring counters, but they must be read with the RDMSR instruction.

Operation

```
(* Intel processors that support architectural performance monitoring *)

Most significant counter bit (MSCB) = 47

IF ((CR4.PCE = 1) or (CPL = 0) or (CR0.PE = 0))
    THEN IF (ECX[30] = 1 and ECX[29:0] in valid fixed-counter range)
        EAX ← IA32_FIXED_CTR(ECX)[30:0];
        EDX ← IA32_FIXED_CTR(ECX)[MSCB:32];
    ELSE IF (ECX[30] = 0 and ECX[29:0] in valid general-purpose counter range)
        EAX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[31:0];
        EDX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[MSCB:32];
    ELSE (* ECX is not valid or CR4.PCE is 0 and CPL is 1, 2, or 3 and CR0.PE is 1 *)
        #GP(0);
FI;

(* Intel Core 2 Duo processor family and Intel Xeon processor 3000, 5100, 5300, 7400 series*)

Most significant counter bit (MSCB) = 39

IF ((CR4.PCE = 1) or (CPL = 0) or (CR0.PE = 0))
    THEN IF (ECX[30] = 1 and ECX[29:0] in valid fixed-counter range)
        EAX ← IA32_FIXED_CTR(ECX)[30:0];
        EDX ← IA32_FIXED_CTR(ECX)[MSCB:32];
    ELSE IF (ECX[30] = 0 and ECX[29:0] in valid general-purpose counter range)
        EAX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[31:0];
        EDX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[MSCB:32];
    ELSE IF (ECX[30] = 0 and ECX[29:0] in valid special-purpose counter range)
        EAX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[31:0]; (* 32-bit read *)
    ELSE (* ECX is not valid or CR4.PCE is 0 and CPL is 1, 2, or 3 and CR0.PE is 1 *)
        #GP(0);
FI;

(* P6 family processors and Pentium processor with MMX technology *)

IF (ECX = 0 or 1) and ((CR4.PCE = 1) or (CPL = 0) or (CR0.PE = 0))
    THEN
        EAX ← PMC(ECX)[31:0];
        EDX ← PMC(ECX)[39:32];
    ELSE (* ECX is not 0 or 1 or CR4.PCE is 0 and CPL is 1, 2, or 3 and CR0.PE is 1 *)
        #GP(0);
FI;
(* Processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture *)
IF ((CR4.PCE = 1) or (CPL = 0) or (CR0.PE = 0))
    THEN IF (ECX[30:0] = 0:17)
        THEN IF ECX[31] = 0
```

```
                THEN
                    EAX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[31:0]; (* 40-bit read *)
                    EDX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[39:32];
            ELSE (* ECX[31] = 1*)
                THEN
                    EAX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[31:0]; (* 32-bit read *)
                    EDX ← 0;
            FI;
    ELSE IF (*64-bit Intel processor based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture with L3 *)
            THEN IF (ECX[30:0] = 18:25 )
                EAX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[31:0]; (* 32-bit read *)
                EDX ← 0;
            FI;
    ELSE (* Invalid PMC index in ECX[30:0], see Table 4-16. *)
            GP(0);
    FI;
ELSE (* CR4.PCE = 0 and (CPL = 1, 2, or 3) and CR0.PE = 1 *)
    #GP(0);
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0 and the PCE flag in the CR4 register is clear.
	If an invalid performance counter index is specified (see Table 4-13).
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If an invalid performance counter index is specified (see Table 4-13).
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the PCE flag in the CR4 register is clear.
	If an invalid performance counter index is specified (see Table 4-13).
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0 and the PCE flag in the CR4 register is clear.
	If an invalid performance counter index is specified (see Table 4-13).
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

RDRAND—Read Random Number

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F C7 /6 RDRAND r16	M	V/V	RDRAND	Read a 16-bit random number and store in the destination register.
0F C7 /6 RDRAND r32	M	V/V	RDRAND	Read a 32-bit random number and store in the destination register.
REX.W + 0F C7 /6 RDRAND r64	M	V/I	RDRAND	Read a 64-bit random number and store in the destination register.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads a hardware generated random value and store it in the destination register. The size of the random value is determined by the destination register size and operating mode. The Carry Flag indicates whether a random value is available at the time the instruction is executed. CF=1 indicates that the data in the destination is valid. Otherwise CF=0 and the data in the destination operand will be returned as zeros for the specified width. All other flags are forced to 0 in either situation. Software must check the state of CF=1 for determining if a valid random value has been returned, otherwise it is expected to loop and retry execution of RDRAND (see *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, Section 7.3.17, "Random Number Generator Instructions").

This instruction is available at all privilege levels.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.B permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bit operands. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF HW_RND_GEN.ready = 1
    THEN
        CASE of
            osize is 64: DEST[63:0] ← HW_RND_GEN.data;
            osize is 32: DEST[31:0] ← HW_RND_GEN.data;
            osize is 16: DEST[15:0] ← HW_RND_GEN.data;
        ESAC
        CF ← 1;
    ELSE
        CASE of
            osize is 64: DEST[63:0] ← 0;
            osize is 32: DEST[31:0] ← 0;
            osize is 16: DEST[15:0] ← 0;
        ESAC
        CF ← 0;
FI
OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF ← 0;
```

Flags Affected

The CF flag is set according to the result (see the "Operation" section above). The OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set to 0.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

RDRAND: int _rdrand16_step(unsigned short *);

RDRAND: int _rdrand32_step(unsigned int *);

RDRAND: int _rdrand64_step(unsigned __int64 *);

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If the F2H or F3H prefix is used.
	If CPUID.01H:ECX.RDRAND[bit 30] = 0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

RDSEED—Read Random SEED

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F C7 /7 RDSEED r16	M	V/V	RDSEED	Read a 16-bit NIST SP800-90B & C compliant random value and store in the destination register.
0F C7 /7 RDSEED r32	M	V/V	RDSEED	Read a 32-bit NIST SP800-90B & C compliant random value and store in the destination register.
REX.W + 0F C7 /7 RDSEED r64	M	V/I	RDSEED	Read a 64-bit NIST SP800-90B & C compliant random value and store in the destination register.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads a hardware generated random value and store it in the destination register. The random value is generated from an Enhanced NRBG (Non Deterministic Random Bit Generator) that is compliant to NIST SP800-90B and NIST SP800-90C in the XOR construction mode. The size of the random value is determined by the destination register size and operating mode. The Carry Flag indicates whether a random value is available at the time the instruction is executed. CF=1 indicates that the data in the destination is valid. Otherwise CF=0 and the data in the destination operand will be returned as zeros for the specified width. All other flags are forced to 0 in either situation. Software must check the state of CF=1 for determining if a valid random seed value has been returned, otherwise it is expected to loop and retry execution of RDSEED (see Section 1.2).

The RDSEED instruction is available at all privilege levels. The RDSEED instruction executes normally either inside or outside a transaction region.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.B permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bit operands. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF HW_NRND_GEN.ready = 1
    THEN
        CASE of
            osize is 64: DEST[63:0] ← HW_NRND_GEN.data;
            osize is 32: DEST[31:0] ← HW_NRND_GEN.data;
            osize is 16: DEST[15:0] ← HW_NRND_GEN.data;
        ESAC;
        CF ← 1;
    ELSE
        CASE of
            osize is 64: DEST[63:0] ← 0;
            osize is 32: DEST[31:0] ← 0;
            osize is 16: DEST[15:0] ← 0;
        ESAC;
        CF ← 0;
FI;

OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF ← 0;
```

Flags Affected

The CF flag is set according to the result (see the "Operation" section above). The OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set to 0.

C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

RDSEED int _rdseed16_step(unsigned short *);

RDSEED int _rdseed32_step(unsigned int *);

RDSEED int _rdseed64_step(unsigned __int64 *);

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If the F2H or F3H prefix is used.
If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.RDSEED[bit 18] = 0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If the F2H or F3H prefix is used.
If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.RDSEED[bit 18] = 0.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If the F2H or F3H prefix is used.
If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.RDSEED[bit 18] = 0.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If the F2H or F3H prefix is used.
If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.RDSEED[bit 18] = 0.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If the F2H or F3H prefix is used.
If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.RDSEED[bit 18] = 0.

RDTSC—Read Time-Stamp Counter

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 31	RDTSC	NP	Valid	Valid	Read time-stamp counter into EDX:EAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Reads the current value of the processor's time-stamp counter (a 64-bit MSR) into the EDX:EAX registers. The EDX register is loaded with the high-order 32 bits of the MSR and the EAX register is loaded with the low-order 32 bits. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of each of RAX and RDX are cleared.)

The processor monotonically increments the time-stamp counter MSR every clock cycle and resets it to 0 whenever the processor is reset. See "Time Stamp Counter" in Chapter 17 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3B*, for specific details of the time stamp counter behavior.

The time stamp disable (TSD) flag in register CR4 restricts the use of the RDTSC instruction as follows. When the flag is clear, the RDTSC instruction can be executed at any privilege level; when the flag is set, the instruction can only be executed at privilege level 0.

The time-stamp counter can also be read with the RDMSR instruction, when executing at privilege level 0.

The RDTSC instruction is not a serializing instruction. It does not necessarily wait until all previous instructions have been executed before reading the counter. Similarly, subsequent instructions may begin execution before the read operation is performed. If software requires RDTSC to be executed only after all previous instructions have completed locally, it can either use RDTSCP (if the processor supports that instruction) or execute the sequence LFENCE;RDTSC.

This instruction was introduced by the Pentium processor.

See "Changes to Instruction Behavior in VMX Non-Root Operation" in Chapter 25 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

Operation

```
IF (CR4.TSD = 0) or (CPL = 0) or (CR0.PE = 0)
    THEN EDX:EAX ← TimeStampCounter;
    ELSE (* CR4.TSD = 1 and (CPL = 1, 2, or 3) and CR0.PE = 1 *)
        #GP(0);
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the TSD flag in register CR4 is set and the CPL is greater than 0.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the TSD flag in register CR4 is set.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

RDTSCP—Read Time-Stamp Counter and Processor ID

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 F9	RDTSCP	NP	Valid	Valid	Read 64-bit time-stamp counter and IA32_TSC_AUX value into EDX:EAX and ECX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Reads the current value of the processor's time-stamp counter (a 64-bit MSR) into the EDX:EAX registers and also reads the value of the IA32_TSC_AUX MSR (address C0000103H) into the ECX register. The EDX register is loaded with the high-order 32 bits of the IA32_TSC MSR; the EAX register is loaded with the low-order 32 bits of the IA32_TSC MSR; and the ECX register is loaded with the low-order 32-bits of IA32_TSC_AUX MSR. On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of each of RAX, RDX, and RCX are cleared.

The processor monotonically increments the time-stamp counter MSR every clock cycle and resets it to 0 whenever the processor is reset. See "Time Stamp Counter" in Chapter 17 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3B*, for specific details of the time stamp counter behavior.

The time stamp disable (TSD) flag in register CR4 restricts the use of the RDTSCP instruction as follows. When the flag is clear, the RDTSCP instruction can be executed at any privilege level; when the flag is set, the instruction can only be executed at privilege level 0.

The RDTSCP instruction waits until all previous instructions have been executed before reading the counter. However, subsequent instructions may begin execution before the read operation is performed.

See "Changes to Instruction Behavior in VMX Non-Root Operation" in Chapter 25 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

Operation

```
IF (CR4.TSD = 0) or (CPL = 0) or (CR0.PE = 0)
    THEN
        EDX:EAX ← TimeStampCounter;
        ECX ← IA32_TSC_AUX[31:0];
    ELSE (* CR4.TSD = 1 and (CPL = 1, 2, or 3) and CR0.PE = 1 *)
        #GP(0);
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the TSD flag in register CR4 is set and the CPL is greater than 0.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CPUID.80000001H:EDX.RDTSCP[bit 27] = 0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CPUID.80000001H:EDX.RDTSCP[bit 27] = 0.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the TSD flag in register CR4 is set.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CPUID.80000001H:EDX.RDTSCP[bit 27] = 0.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

REP/REPE/REPZ/REPNE/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
F3 6C	REP INS *m8*, DX	NP	Valid	Valid	Input (E)CX bytes from port DX into ES:[(E)DI].
F3 6C	REP INS *m8*, DX	NP	Valid	N.E.	Input RCX bytes from port DX into [RDI].
F3 6D	REP INS *m16*, DX	NP	Valid	Valid	Input (E)CX words from port DX into ES:[(E)DI.]
F3 6D	REP INS *m32*, DX	NP	Valid	Valid	Input (E)CX doublewords from port DX into ES:[(E)DI].
F3 6D	REP INS *r/m32*, DX	NP	Valid	N.E.	Input RCX default size from port DX into [RDI].
F3 A4	REP MOVS *m8, m8*	NP	Valid	Valid	Move (E)CX bytes from DS:[(E)SI] to ES:[(E)DI].
F3 REX.W A4	REP MOVS *m8, m8*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Move RCX bytes from [RSI] to [RDI].
F3 A5	REP MOVS *m16, m16*	NP	Valid	Valid	Move (E)CX words from DS:[(E)SI] to ES:[(E)DI].
F3 A5	REP MOVS *m32, m32*	NP	Valid	Valid	Move (E)CX doublewords from DS:[(E)SI] to ES:[(E)DI].
F3 REX.W A5	REP MOVS *m64, m64*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Move RCX quadwords from [RSI] to [RDI].
F3 6E	REP OUTS DX, *r/m8*	NP	Valid	Valid	Output (E)CX bytes from DS:[(E)SI] to port DX.
F3 REX.W 6E	REP OUTS DX, *r/m8**	NP	Valid	N.E.	Output RCX bytes from [RSI] to port DX.
F3 6F	REP OUTS DX, *r/m16*	NP	Valid	Valid	Output (E)CX words from DS:[(E)SI] to port DX.
F3 6F	REP OUTS DX, *r/m32*	NP	Valid	Valid	Output (E)CX doublewords from DS:[(E)SI] to port DX.
F3 REX.W 6F	REP OUTS DX, *r/m32*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Output RCX default size from [RSI] to port DX.
F3 AC	REP LODS AL	NP	Valid	Valid	Load (E)CX bytes from DS:[(E)SI] to AL.
F3 REX.W AC	REP LODS AL	NP	Valid	N.E.	Load RCX bytes from [RSI] to AL.
F3 AD	REP LODS AX	NP	Valid	Valid	Load (E)CX words from DS:[(E)SI] to AX.
F3 AD	REP LODS EAX	NP	Valid	Valid	Load (E)CX doublewords from DS:[(E)SI] to EAX.
F3 REX.W AD	REP LODS RAX	NP	Valid	N.E.	Load RCX quadwords from [RSI] to RAX.
F3 AA	REP STOS *m8*	NP	Valid	Valid	Fill (E)CX bytes at ES:[(E)DI] with AL.
F3 REX.W AA	REP STOS *m8*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Fill RCX bytes at [RDI] with AL.
F3 AB	REP STOS *m16*	NP	Valid	Valid	Fill (E)CX words at ES:[(E)DI] with AX.
F3 AB	REP STOS *m32*	NP	Valid	Valid	Fill (E)CX doublewords at ES:[(E)DI] with EAX.
F3 REX.W AB	REP STOS *m64*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Fill RCX quadwords at [RDI] with RAX.
F3 A6	REPE CMPS *m8, m8*	NP	Valid	Valid	Find nonmatching bytes in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI].
F3 REX.W A6	REPE CMPS *m8, m8*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Find non-matching bytes in [RDI] and [RSI].
F3 A7	REPE CMPS *m16, m16*	NP	Valid	Valid	Find nonmatching words in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI].
F3 A7	REPE CMPS *m32, m32*	NP	Valid	Valid	Find nonmatching doublewords in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI].
F3 REX.W A7	REPE CMPS *m64, m64*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Find non-matching quadwords in [RDI] and [RSI].
F3 AE	REPE SCAS *m8*	NP	Valid	Valid	Find non-AL byte starting at ES:[(E)DI].
F3 REX.W AE	REPE SCAS *m8*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Find non-AL byte starting at [RDI].
F3 AF	REPE SCAS *m16*	NP	Valid	Valid	Find non-AX word starting at ES:[(E)DI].
F3 AF	REPE SCAS *m32*	NP	Valid	Valid	Find non-EAX doubleword starting at ES:[(E)DI].

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
F3 REX.W AF	REPE SCAS *m64*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Find non-RAX quadword starting at [RDI].
F2 A6	REPNE CMPS *m8, m8*	NP	Valid	Valid	Find matching bytes in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI].
F2 REX.W A6	REPNE CMPS *m8, m8*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Find matching bytes in [RDI] and [RSI].
F2 A7	REPNE CMPS *m16, m16*	NP	Valid	Valid	Find matching words in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI].
F2 A7	REPNE CMPS *m32, m32*	NP	Valid	Valid	Find matching doublewords in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI].
F2 REX.W A7	REPNE CMPS *m64, m64*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Find matching doublewords in [RDI] and [RSI].
F2 AE	REPNE SCAS *m8*	NP	Valid	Valid	Find AL, starting at ES:[(E)DI].
F2 REX.W AE	REPNE SCAS *m8*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Find AL, starting at [RDI].
F2 AF	REPNE SCAS *m16*	NP	Valid	Valid	Find AX, starting at ES:[(E)DI].
F2 AF	REPNE SCAS *m32*	NP	Valid	Valid	Find EAX, starting at ES:[(E)DI].
F2 REX.W AF	REPNE SCAS *m64*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Find RAX, starting at [RDI].

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Repeats a string instruction the number of times specified in the count register or until the indicated condition of the ZF flag is no longer met. The REP (repeat), REPE (repeat while equal), REPNE (repeat while not equal), REPZ (repeat while zero), and REPNZ (repeat while not zero) mnemonics are prefixes that can be added to one of the string instructions. The REP prefix can be added to the INS, OUTS, MOVS, LODS, and STOS instructions, and the REPE, REPNE, REPZ, and REPNZ prefixes can be added to the CMPS and SCAS instructions. (The REPZ and REPNZ prefixes are synonymous forms of the REPE and REPNE prefixes, respectively.) The F3H prefix is defined for the following instructions and undefined for the rest:

- F3H as REP/REPE/REPZ for string and input/output instruction.
- F3H is a mandatory prefix for POPCNT, LZCNT, and ADOX.

The REP prefixes apply only to one string instruction at a time. To repeat a block of instructions, use the LOOP instruction or another looping construct. All of these repeat prefixes cause the associated instruction to be repeated until the count in register is decremented to 0. See Table 4-14.

Table 4-14. Repeat Prefixes

Repeat Prefix	Termination Condition 1*	Termination Condition 2
REP	RCX or (E)CX = 0	None
REPE/REPZ	RCX or (E)CX = 0	ZF = 0
REPNE/REPNZ	RCX or (E)CX = 0	ZF = 1

NOTES:

* Count register is CX, ECX or RCX by default, depending on attributes of the operating modes.

The REPE, REPNE, REPZ, and REPNZ prefixes also check the state of the ZF flag after each iteration and terminate the repeat loop if the ZF flag is not in the specified state. When both termination conditions are tested, the cause of a repeat termination can be determined either by testing the count register with a JECXZ instruction or by testing the ZF flag (with a JZ, JNZ, or JNE instruction).

When the REPE/REPZ and REPNE/REPNZ prefixes are used, the ZF flag does not require initialization because both the CMPS and SCAS instructions affect the ZF flag according to the results of the comparisons they make.

A repeating string operation can be suspended by an exception or interrupt. When this happens, the state of the registers is preserved to allow the string operation to be resumed upon a return from the exception or interrupt handler. The source and destination registers point to the next string elements to be operated on, the EIP register points to the string instruction, and the ECX register has the value it held following the last successful iteration of the instruction. This mechanism allows long string operations to proceed without affecting the interrupt response time of the system.

When a fault occurs during the execution of a CMPS or SCAS instruction that is prefixed with REPE or REPNE, the EFLAGS value is restored to the state prior to the execution of the instruction. Since the SCAS and CMPS instructions do not use EFLAGS as an input, the processor can resume the instruction after the page fault handler.

Use the REP INS and REP OUTS instructions with caution. Not all I/O ports can handle the rate at which these instructions execute. Note that a REP STOS instruction is the fastest way to initialize a large block of memory.

In 64-bit mode, the operand size of the count register is associated with the address size attribute. Thus the default count register is RCX; REX.W has no effect on the address size and the count register. In 64-bit mode, if 67H is used to override address size attribute, the count register is ECX and any implicit source/destination operand will use the corresponding 32-bit index register. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF AddressSize = 16
  THEN
    Use CX for CountReg;
    Implicit Source/Dest operand for memory use of SI/DI;
  ELSE IF AddressSize = 64
    THEN Use RCX for CountReg;
    Implicit Source/Dest operand for memory use of RSI/RDI;
  ELSE
    Use ECX for CountReg;
    Implicit Source/Dest operand for memory use of ESI/EDI;
FI;
WHILE CountReg ≠ 0
   DO
      Service pending interrupts (if any);
      Execute associated string instruction;
      CountReg ← (CountReg – 1);
      IF CountReg = 0
          THEN exit WHILE loop; FI;
      IF (Repeat prefix is REPZ or REPE) and (ZF = 0)
      or (Repeat prefix is REPNZ or REPNE) and (ZF = 1)
          THEN exit WHILE loop; FI;
   OD;
```

Flags Affected

None; however, the CMPS and SCAS instructions do set the status flags in the EFLAGS register.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

Exceptions may be generated by an instruction associated with the prefix.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

RET—Return from Procedure

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
C3	RET	NP	Valid	Valid	Near return to calling procedure.
CB	RET	NP	Valid	Valid	Far return to calling procedure.
C2 *iw*	RET *imm16*	I	Valid	Valid	Near return to calling procedure and pop *imm16* bytes from stack.
CA *iw*	RET *imm16*	I	Valid	Valid	Far return to calling procedure and pop *imm16* bytes from stack.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA
I	imm16	NA	NA	NA

Description

Transfers program control to a return address located on the top of the stack. The address is usually placed on the stack by a CALL instruction, and the return is made to the instruction that follows the CALL instruction.

The optional source operand specifies the number of stack bytes to be released after the return address is popped; the default is none. This operand can be used to release parameters from the stack that were passed to the called procedure and are no longer needed. It must be used when the CALL instruction used to switch to a new procedure uses a call gate with a non-zero word count to access the new procedure. Here, the source operand for the RET instruction must specify the same number of bytes as is specified in the word count field of the call gate.

The RET instruction can be used to execute three different types of returns:

- **Near return** — A return to a calling procedure within the current code segment (the segment currently pointed to by the CS register), sometimes referred to as an intrasegment return.
- **Far return** — A return to a calling procedure located in a different segment than the current code segment, sometimes referred to as an intersegment return.
- **Inter-privilege-level far return** — A far return to a different privilege level than that of the currently executing program or procedure.

The inter-privilege-level return type can only be executed in protected mode. See the section titled "Calling Procedures Using Call and RET" in Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for detailed information on near, far, and inter-privilege-level returns.

When executing a near return, the processor pops the return instruction pointer (offset) from the top of the stack into the EIP register and begins program execution at the new instruction pointer. The CS register is unchanged.

When executing a far return, the processor pops the return instruction pointer from the top of the stack into the EIP register, then pops the segment selector from the top of the stack into the CS register. The processor then begins program execution in the new code segment at the new instruction pointer.

The mechanics of an inter-privilege-level far return are similar to an intersegment return, except that the processor examines the privilege levels and access rights of the code and stack segments being returned to determine if the control transfer is allowed to be made. The DS, ES, FS, and GS segment registers are cleared by the RET instruction during an inter-privilege-level return if they refer to segments that are not allowed to be accessed at the new privilege level. Since a stack switch also occurs on an inter-privilege level return, the ESP and SS registers are loaded from the stack.

If parameters are passed to the called procedure during an inter-privilege level call, the optional source operand must be used with the RET instruction to release the parameters on the return. Here, the parameters are released both from the called procedure's stack and the calling procedure's stack (that is, the stack being returned to).

In 64-bit mode, the default operation size of this instruction is the stack-address size, i.e. 64 bits. This applies to near returns, not far returns; the default operation size of far returns is 32 bits.

Operation

```
(* Near return *)
IF instruction = near return
    THEN;
        IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                IF top 4 bytes of stack not within stack limits
                    THEN #SS(0); FI;
                EIP ← Pop();
            ELSE
                IF OperandSize = 64
                    THEN
                        IF top 8 bytes of stack not within stack limits
                            THEN #SS(0); FI;
                        RIP ← Pop();
                    ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                        IF top 2 bytes of stack not within stack limits
                            THEN #SS(0); FI;
                        tempEIP ← Pop();
                        tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
                        IF tempEIP not within code segment limits
                            THEN #GP(0); FI;
                        EIP ← tempEIP;
                FI;
        FI;

    IF instruction has immediate operand
        THEN (* Release parameters from stack *)
            IF StackAddressSize = 32
                THEN
                    ESP ← ESP + SRC;
                ELSE
                    IF StackAddressSize = 64
                        THEN
                            RSP ← RSP + SRC;
                        ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 16 *)
                            SP ← SP + SRC;
                    FI;
            FI;
    FI;
FI;

(* Real-address mode or virtual-8086 mode *)
IF ((PE = 0) or (PE = 1 AND VM = 1)) and instruction = far return
    THEN
        IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                IF top 8 bytes of stack not within stack limits
                    THEN #SS(0); FI;
                EIP ← Pop();
                CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                IF top 4 bytes of stack not within stack limits
                    THEN #SS(0); FI;
```

```
                tempEIP ← Pop();
                tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
                IF tempEIP not within code segment limits
                    THEN #GP(0); FI;
                EIP ← tempEIP;
                CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
        FI;
    IF instruction has immediate operand
        THEN (* Release parameters from stack *)
            SP ← SP + (SRC AND FFFFH);
    FI;
FI;

(* Protected mode, not virtual-8086 mode *)
IF (PE = 1 and VM = 0 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 0) and instruction = far return
    THEN
        IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                IF second doubleword on stack is not within stack limits
                    THEN #SS(0); FI;
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                IF second word on stack is not within stack limits
                    THEN #SS(0); FI;
        FI;
    IF return code segment selector is NULL
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF return code segment selector addresses descriptor beyond descriptor table limit
        THEN #GP(selector); FI;
    Obtain descriptor to which return code segment selector points from descriptor table;
    IF return code segment descriptor is not a code segment
        THEN #GP(selector); FI;
    IF return code segment selector RPL < CPL
        THEN #GP(selector); FI;
    IF return code segment descriptor is conforming
    and return code segment DPL > return code segment selector RPL
        THEN #GP(selector); FI;
    IF return code segment descriptor is non-conforming and return code
    segment DPL ≠ return code segment selector RPL
        THEN #GP(selector); FI;
    IF return code segment descriptor is not present
        THEN #NP(selector); FI:
    IF return code segment selector RPL > CPL
        THEN GOTO RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
        ELSE GOTO RETURN-TO-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
    FI;
FI;

RETURN-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL:
    IF the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            EIP ← Pop();
            CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
```

```
        ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
            EIP ← Pop();
            EIP ← EIP AND 0000FFFFH;
            CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
    FI;
    IF instruction has immediate operand
        THEN (* Release parameters from stack *)
            IF StackAddressSize = 32
                THEN
                    ESP ← ESP + SRC;
                ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 16 *)
                    SP ← SP + SRC;
            FI;
    FI;

RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL:
    IF top (16 + SRC) bytes of stack are not within stack limits (OperandSize = 32)
    or top (8 + SRC) bytes of stack are not within stack limits (OperandSize = 16)
            THEN #SS(0); FI;
    Read return segment selector;
    IF stack segment selector is NULL
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF return stack segment selector index is not within its descriptor table limits
        THEN #GP(selector); FI;
    Read segment descriptor pointed to by return segment selector;
    IF stack segment selector RPL ≠ RPL of the return code segment selector
    or stack segment is not a writable data segment
    or stack segment descriptor DPL ≠ RPL of the return code segment selector
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
    IF stack segment not present
        THEN #SS(StackSegmentSelector); FI;
    IF the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
    CPL ← ReturnCodeSegmentSelector(RPL);
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            EIP ← Pop();
            CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded; segment descriptor loaded *)
            CS(RPL) ← CPL;
            IF instruction has immediate operand
                THEN (* Release parameters from called procedure's stack *)
                    IF StackAddressSize = 32
                        THEN
                            ESP ← ESP + SRC;
                        ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 16 *)
                            SP ← SP + SRC;
                    FI;
            FI;
            tempESP ← Pop();
            tempSS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded; seg. descriptor loaded *)
            ESP ← tempESP;
            SS ← tempSS;
        ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
            EIP ← Pop();
```

```
            EIP ← EIP AND 0000FFFFH;
            CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; segment descriptor loaded *)
            CS(RPL) ← CPL;
            IF instruction has immediate operand
                THEN (* Release parameters from called procedure's stack *)
                    IF StackAddressSize = 32
                        THEN
                            ESP ← ESP + SRC;
                        ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 16 *)
                            SP ← SP + SRC;
                    FI;
            FI;
            tempESP ← Pop();
            tempSS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; segment descriptor loaded *)
            ESP ← tempESP;
            SS ← tempSS;
    FI;

    FOR each of segment register (ES, FS, GS, and DS)
        DO
            IF segment register points to data or non-conforming code segment
            and CPL > segment descriptor DPL (* DPL in hidden part of segment register *)
                THEN SegmentSelector ← 0; (* Segment selector invalid *)
            FI;
        OD;

    IF instruction has immediate operand
        THEN (* Release parameters from calling procedure's stack *)
            IF StackAddressSize = 32
                THEN
                    ESP ← ESP + SRC;
                ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 16 *)
                    SP ← SP + SRC;
            FI;
    FI;

(* IA-32e Mode *)
    IF (PE = 1 and VM = 0 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 1) and instruction = far return
        THEN
            IF OperandSize = 32
                THEN
                    IF second doubleword on stack is not within stack limits
                        THEN #SS(0); FI;
                    IF first or second doubleword on stack is not in canonical space
                        THEN #SS(0); FI;
                ELSE
                    IF OperandSize = 16
                        THEN
                            IF second word on stack is not within stack limits
                                THEN #SS(0); FI;
                            IF first or second word on stack is not in canonical space
                                THEN #SS(0); FI;
                        ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                            IF first or second quadword on stack is not in canonical space
```

```
                        THEN #SS(0); FI;
                FI
            FI;
        IF return code segment selector is NULL
            THEN GP(0); FI;
        IF return code segment selector addresses descriptor beyond descriptor table limit
            THEN GP(selector); FI;
        IF return code segment selector addresses descriptor in non-canonical space
            THEN GP(selector); FI;
        Obtain descriptor to which return code segment selector points from descriptor table;
        IF return code segment descriptor is not a code segment
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
        IF return code segment descriptor has L-bit = 1 and D-bit = 1
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
        IF return code segment selector RPL < CPL
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
        IF return code segment descriptor is conforming
        and return code segment DPL > return code segment selector RPL
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
        IF return code segment descriptor is non-conforming
        and return code segment DPL ≠ return code segment selector RPL
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
        IF return code segment descriptor is not present
            THEN #NP(selector); FI:
        IF return code segment selector RPL > CPL
            THEN GOTO IA-32E-MODE-RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
            ELSE GOTO IA-32E-MODE-RETURN-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
        FI;
    FI;

IA-32E-MODE-RETURN-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL:
IF the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
IF the return instruction pointer is not within canonical address space
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
IF OperandSize = 32
    THEN
        EIP ← Pop();
        CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
    ELSE
        IF OperandSize = 16
            THEN
                EIP ← Pop();
                EIP ← EIP AND 0000FFFFH;
                CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                RIP ← Pop();
                CS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop, high-order 48 bits discarded *)
        FI;
FI;
IF instruction has immediate operand
    THEN (* Release parameters from stack *)
        IF StackAddressSize = 32
            THEN
```

```
                ESP ← ESP + SRC;
            ELSE
                IF StackAddressSize = 16
                    THEN
                        SP ← SP + SRC;
                    ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 64 *)
                        RSP ← RSP + SRC;
                FI;
        FI;
FI;

IA-32E-MODE-RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL:
IF top (16 + SRC) bytes of stack are not within stack limits (OperandSize = 32)
or top (8 + SRC) bytes of stack are not within stack limits (OperandSize = 16)
    THEN #SS(0); FI;
IF top (16 + SRC) bytes of stack are not in canonical address space (OperandSize = 32)
or top (8 + SRC) bytes of stack are not in canonical address space (OperandSize = 16)
or top (32 + SRC) bytes of stack are not in canonical address space (OperandSize = 64)
    THEN #SS(0); FI;
Read return stack segment selector;
IF stack segment selector is NULL
    THEN
        IF new CS descriptor L-bit = 0
            THEN #GP(selector);
        IF stack segment selector RPL = 3
            THEN #GP(selector);
FI;
IF return stack segment descriptor is not within descriptor table limits
        THEN #GP(selector); FI;
IF return stack segment descriptor is in non-canonical address space
        THEN #GP(selector); FI;
Read segment descriptor pointed to by return segment selector;
IF stack segment selector RPL ≠ RPL of the return code segment selector
or stack segment is not a writable data segment
or stack segment descriptor DPL ≠ RPL of the return code segment selector
    THEN #GP(selector); FI;
IF stack segment not present
    THEN #SS(StackSegmentSelector); FI;
IF the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit
    THEN #GP(0); FI:
IF the return instruction pointer is not within canonical address space
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
CPL ← ReturnCodeSegmentSelector(RPL);
IF OperandSize = 32
    THEN
        EIP ← Pop();
        CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded, segment descriptor loaded *)
        CS(RPL) ← CPL;
        IF instruction has immediate operand
            THEN (* Release parameters from called procedure’s stack *)
                IF StackAddressSize = 32
                    THEN
                        ESP ← ESP + SRC;
                    ELSE
```

```
                IF StackAddressSize = 16
                    THEN
                        SP ← SP + SRC;
                    ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 64 *)
                        RSP ← RSP + SRC;
                FI;
            FI;
        FI;
        tempESP ← Pop();
        tempSS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded, segment descriptor loaded *)
        ESP ← tempESP;
        SS ← tempSS;
    ELSE
        IF OperandSize = 16
            THEN
                EIP ← Pop();
                EIP ← EIP AND 0000FFFFH;
                CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; segment descriptor loaded *)
                CS(RPL) ← CPL;
                IF instruction has immediate operand
                    THEN (* Release parameters from called procedure's stack *)
                        IF StackAddressSize = 32
                            THEN
                                ESP ← ESP + SRC;
                            ELSE
                                IF StackAddressSize = 16
                                    THEN
                                        SP ← SP + SRC;
                                    ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 64 *)
                                        RSP ← RSP + SRC;
                                FI;
                        FI;
                FI;
                tempESP ← Pop();
                tempSS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; segment descriptor loaded *)
                ESP ← tempESP;
                SS ← tempSS;
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                RIP ← Pop();
                CS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop; high-order 48 bits discarded; seg. descriptor loaded *)
                CS(RPL) ← CPL;
                IF instruction has immediate operand
                    THEN (* Release parameters from called procedure's stack *)
                        RSP ← RSP + SRC;
                FI;
                tempESP ← Pop();
                tempSS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop; high-order 48 bits discarded; seg. desc. loaded *)
                ESP ← tempESP;
                SS ← tempSS;
        FI;
FI;

FOR each of segment register (ES, FS, GS, and DS)
    DO
```

```
        IF segment register points to data or non-conforming code segment
        and CPL > segment descriptor DPL; (* DPL in hidden part of segment register *)
            THEN SegmentSelector ← 0; (* SegmentSelector invalid *)
        FI;
    OD;

IF instruction has immediate operand
    THEN (* Release parameters from calling procedure's stack *)
        IF StackAddressSize = 32
            THEN
                ESP ← ESP + SRC;
            ELSE
                IF StackAddressSize = 16
                    THEN
                        SP ← SP + SRC;
                    ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 64 *)
                        RSP ← RSP + SRC;
                FI;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the return code or stack segment selector NULL.
	If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit
#GP(selector)	If the RPL of the return code segment selector is less then the CPL.
	If the return code or stack segment selector index is not within its descriptor table limits.
	If the return code segment descriptor does not indicate a code segment.
	If the return code segment is non-conforming and the segment selector's DPL is not equal to the RPL of the code segment's segment selector
	If the return code segment is conforming and the segment selector's DPL greater than the RPL of the code segment's segment selector
	If the stack segment is not a writable data segment.
	If the stack segment selector RPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.
	If the stack segment descriptor DPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.
#SS(0)	If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.
	If the return stack segment is not present.
#NP(selector)	If the return code segment is not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory access occurs when the CPL is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit
#SS	If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit

#SS(0)	If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory access occurs when alignment checking is enabled.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as 64-bit mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the return instruction pointer is non-canonical.
	If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.
	If the stack segment selector is NULL going back to compatibility mode.
	If the stack segment selector is NULL going back to CPL3 64-bit mode.
	If a NULL stack segment selector RPL is not equal to CPL going back to non-CPL3 64-bit mode.
	If the return code segment selector is NULL.
#GP(selector)	If the proposed segment descriptor for a code segment does not indicate it is a code segment.
	If the proposed new code segment descriptor has both the D-bit and L-bit set.
	If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the RPL of the code segment selector.
	If CPL is greater than the RPL of the code segment selector.
	If the DPL of a conforming-code segment is greater than the return code segment selector RPL.
	If a segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits.
	If a segment descriptor memory address is non-canonical.
	If the stack segment is not a writable data segment.
	If the stack segment descriptor DPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.
	If the stack segment selector RPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.
#SS(0)	If an attempt to pop a value off the stack violates the SS limit.
	If an attempt to pop a value off the stack causes a non-canonical address to be referenced.
#NP(selector)	If the return code or stack segment is not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

RORX — Rotate Right Logical Without Affecting Flags

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.LZ.F2.0F3A.W0 F0 /r ib RORX r32, *r/m32, imm8*	RMI	V/V	BMI2	Rotate 32-bit *r/m32* right *imm8* times without affecting arithmetic flags.
VEX.LZ.F2.0F3A.W1 F0 /r ib RORX r64, *r/m64, imm8*	RMI	V/N.E.	BMI2	Rotate 64-bit *r/m64* right *imm8* times without affecting arithmetic flags.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	Imm8	NA

Description

Rotates the bits of second operand right by the count value specified in imm8 without affecting arithmetic flags. The RORX instruction does not read or write the arithmetic flags.

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

Operation

```
IF (OperandSize = 32)
    y ← imm8 AND 1FH;
    DEST ← (SRC >> y) | (SRC << (32-y));
ELSEIF (OperandSize = 64 )
    y ← imm8 AND 3FH;
    DEST ← (SRC >> y) | (SRC << (64-y));
ENDIF
```

Flags Affected

None

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

Auto-generated from high-level language.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Section 2.5.1, “Exception Conditions for VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions”, Table 2-29; additionally

#UD If VEX.W = 1.

ROUNDPD — Round Packed Double Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 09 /r ib ROUNDPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_1	Round packed double precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* and place the result in *xmm1*. The rounding mode is determined by *imm8*.
VEX.128.66.0F3A.WIG 09 /r ib VROUNDPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX	Round packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* and place the result in *xmm1*. The rounding mode is determined by *imm8*.
VEX.256.66.0F3A.WIG 09 /r ib VROUNDPD *ymm1, ymm2/m256, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX	Round packed double-precision floating-point values in *ymm2/m256* and place the result in *ymm1*. The rounding mode is determined by *imm8*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Round the 2 double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) using the rounding mode specified in the immediate operand (third operand) and place the results in the destination operand (first operand). The rounding process rounds each input floating-point value to an integer value and returns the integer result as a double-precision floating-point value.

The immediate operand specifies control fields for the rounding operation, three bit fields are defined and shown in Figure 4-20. Bit 3 of the immediate byte controls processor behavior for a precision exception, bit 2 selects the source of rounding mode control. Bits 1:0 specify a non-sticky rounding-mode value (Table 4-15 lists the encoded values for rounding-mode field).

The Precision Floating-Point Exception is signaled according to the immediate operand. If any source operand is an SNaN then it will be converted to a QNaN. If DAZ is set to ‘1 then denormals will be converted to zero before rounding.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the source operand second source operand or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

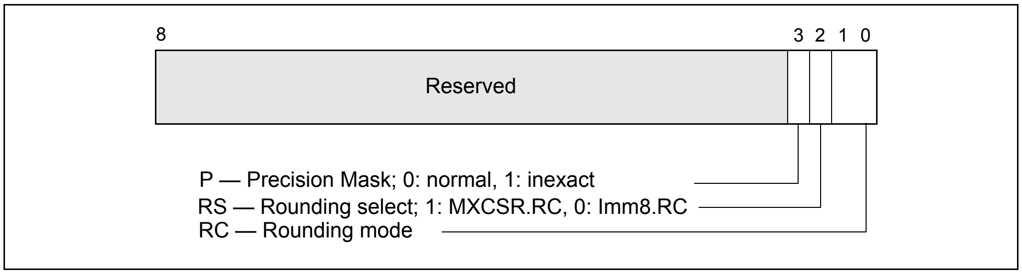


Figure 4-20. Bit Control Fields of Immediate Byte for ROUNDxx Instruction

Table 4-15. Rounding Modes and Encoding of Rounding Control (RC) Field

Rounding Mode	RC Field Setting	Description
Round to nearest (even)	00B	Rounded result is the closest to the infinitely precise result. If two values are equally close, the result is the even value (i.e., the integer value with the least-significant bit of zero).
Round down (toward −∞)	01B	Rounded result is closest to but no greater than the infinitely precise result.
Round up (toward +∞)	10B	Rounded result is closest to but no less than the infinitely precise result.
Round toward zero (Truncate)	11B	Rounded result is closest to but no greater in absolute value than the infinitely precise result.

Operation

```
IF (imm[2] = '1)
    THEN    // rounding mode is determined by MXCSR.RC
        DEST[63:0] ← ConvertDPFPToInteger_M(SRC[63:0]);
        DEST[127:64] ← ConvertDPFPToInteger_M(SRC[127:64]);
    ELSE    // rounding mode is determined by IMM8.RC
        DEST[63:0] ← ConvertDPFPToInteger_Imm(SRC[63:0]);
        DEST[127:64] ← ConvertDPFPToInteger_Imm(SRC[127:64]);
FI
```

ROUNDPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[63:0]], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[127:64] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[127:64]], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VROUNDPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[63:0]], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[127:64] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[127:64]], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VROUNDPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[63:0], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[127:64] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[127:64]], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[191:128] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[191:128]], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[255:192] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[255:192] ], ROUND_CONTROL)
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128 _mm_round_pd(__m128d s1, int iRoundMode);
```

```
__m128 _mm_floor_pd(__m128d s1);
__m128 _mm_ceil_pd(__m128d s1)
__m256 _mm256_round_pd(__m256d s1, int iRoundMode);
__m256 _mm256_floor_pd(__m256d s1);
__m256 _mm256_ceil_pd(__m256d s1)
```

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (signaled only if SRC = SNaN)

Precision (signaled only if imm[3] = '0; if imm[3] = '1, then the Precision Mask in the MXSCSR is ignored and precision exception is not signaled.)

Note that Denormal is not signaled by ROUNDPD.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

ROUNDPS — Round Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 08 /r ib ROUNDPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_1	Round packed single precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* and place the result in *xmm1*. The rounding mode is determined by *imm8*.
VEX.128.66.0F3A.WIG 08 /r ib VROUNDPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX	Round packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* and place the result in xmm1. The rounding mode is determined by *imm8*.
VEX.256.66.0F3A.WIG 08 /r ib VROUNDPS *ymm1, ymm2/m256, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX	Round packed single-precision floating-point values in *ymm2/m256* and place the result in ymm1. The rounding mode is determined by *imm8*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Round the 4 single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) using the rounding mode specified in the immediate operand (third operand) and place the results in the destination operand (first operand). The rounding process rounds each input floating-point value to an integer value and returns the integer result as a single-precision floating-point value.

The immediate operand specifies control fields for the rounding operation, three bit fields are defined and shown in Figure 4-20. Bit 3 of the immediate byte controls processor behavior for a precision exception, bit 2 selects the source of rounding mode control. Bits 1:0 specify a non-sticky rounding-mode value (Table 4-15 lists the encoded values for rounding-mode field).

The Precision Floating-Point Exception is signaled according to the immediate operand. If any source operand is an SNaN then it will be converted to a QNaN. If DAZ is set to '1 then denormals will be converted to zero before rounding.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the source operand second source operand or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

```
IF (imm[2] = '1)
    THEN     // rounding mode is determined by MXCSR.RC
        DEST[31:0] ← ConvertSPFPToInteger_M(SRC[31:0]);
        DEST[63:32] ← ConvertSPFPToInteger_M(SRC[63:32]);
        DEST[95:64] ← ConvertSPFPToInteger_M(SRC[95:64]);
        DEST[127:96] ← ConvertSPFPToInteger_M(SRC[127:96]);
    ELSE     // rounding mode is determined by IMM8.RC
        DEST[31:0] ← ConvertSPFPToInteger_Imm(SRC[31:0]);
        DEST[63:32] ← ConvertSPFPToInteger_Imm(SRC[63:32]);
        DEST[95:64] ← ConvertSPFPToInteger_Imm(SRC[95:64]);
        DEST[127:96] ← ConvertSPFPToInteger_Imm(SRC[127:96]);
FI;
```

ROUNDPS(128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[31:0], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[63:32] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[63:32], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[95:64] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[95:64]], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[127:96] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[127:96]], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VROUNDPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[31:0], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[63:32] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[63:32], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[95:64] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[95:64]], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[127:96] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[127:96]], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VROUNDPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[31:0], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[63:32] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[63:32], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[95:64] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[95:64]], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[127:96] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[127:96]], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[159:128] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[159:128]], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[191:160] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[191:160]], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[223:192] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[223:192] ], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[255:224] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[255:224] ], ROUND_CONTROL)
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128 _mm_round_ps(__m128 s1, int iRoundMode);

__m128 _mm_floor_ps(__m128 s1);

__m128 _mm_ceil_ps(__m128 s1)

__m256 _mm256_round_ps(__m256 s1, int iRoundMode);

__m256 _mm256_floor_ps(__m256 s1);

__m256 _mm256_ceil_ps(__m256 s1)
```

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (signaled only if SRC = SNaN)

Precision (signaled only if imm[3] = ‘0; if imm[3] = ‘1, then the Precision Mask in the MXSCSR is ignored and precision exception is not signaled.)

Note that Denormal is not signaled by ROUNDPS.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

ROUNDSD — Round Scalar Double Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 0B /r ib ROUNDSD *xmm1, xmm2/m64, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_1	Round the low packed double precision floating-point value in *xmm2/m64* and place the result in *xmm1*. The rounding mode is determined by *imm8*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.66.0F3A.WIG 0B /r ib VROUNDSD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m64, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Round the low packed double precision floating-point value in *xmm3/m64* and place the result in *xmm1*. The rounding mode is determined by *imm8*. Upper packed double precision floating-point value (bits[127:64]) from *xmm2* is copied to *xmm1*[127:64].

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Round the DP FP value in the lower qword of the source operand (second operand) using the rounding mode specified in the immediate operand (third operand) and place the result in the destination operand (first operand). The rounding process rounds a double-precision floating-point input to an integer value and returns the integer result as a double precision floating-point value in the lowest position. The upper double precision floating-point value in the destination is retained.

The immediate operand specifies control fields for the rounding operation, three bit fields are defined and shown in Figure 4-20. Bit 3 of the immediate byte controls processor behavior for a precision exception, bit 2 selects the source of rounding mode control. Bits 1:0 specify a non-sticky rounding-mode value (Table 4-15 lists the encoded values for rounding-mode field).

The Precision Floating-Point Exception is signaled according to the immediate operand. If any source operand is an SNaN then it will be converted to a QNaN. If DAZ is set to '1 then denormals will be converted to zero before rounding.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:64) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

```
IF (imm[2] = '1)
    THEN    // rounding mode is determined by MXCSR.RC
        DEST[63:0] ← ConvertDPFPToInteger_M(SRC[63:0]);
    ELSE    // rounding mode is determined by IMM8.RC
        DEST[63:0] ← ConvertDPFPToInteger_Imm(SRC[63:0]);
FI;
DEST[127:63] remains unchanged ;
```

ROUNDSD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[63:0], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)
```

VROUNDSD (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[63:0] ← RoundToInteger(SRC2[63:0], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ROUNDSD: __m128d mm_round_sd(__m128d dst, __m128d s1, int iRoundMode);
__m128d mm_floor_sd(__m128d dst, __m128d s1);
__m128d mm_ceil_sd(__m128d dst, __m128d s1);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (signaled only if SRC = SNaN)

Precision (signaled only if imm[3] = ‘0; if imm[3] = ‘1, then the Precision Mask in the MXSCSR is ignored and precision exception is not signaled.)

Note that Denormal is not signaled by ROUNDSD.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

ROUNDSS — Round Scalar Single Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 3A 0A /r ib ROUNDSS *xmm1, xmm2/m32, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE4_1	Round the low packed single precision floating-point value in *xmm2/m32* and place the result in *xmm1*. The rounding mode is determined by *imm8*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.66.0F3A.WIG 0A /r ib VROUNDSS *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m32, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Round the low packed single precision floating-point value in *xmm3/m32* and place the result in *xmm1*. The rounding mode is determined by *imm8*. Also, upper packed single precision floating-point values (bits[127:32]) from *xmm2* are copied to *xmm1*[127:32].

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Round the single-precision floating-point value in the lowest dword of the source operand (second operand) using the rounding mode specified in the immediate operand (third operand) and place the result in the destination operand (first operand). The rounding process rounds a single-precision floating-point input to an integer value and returns the result as a single-precision floating-point value in the lowest position. The upper three single-precision floating-point values in the destination are retained.

The immediate operand specifies control fields for the rounding operation, three bit fields are defined and shown in Figure 4-20. Bit 3 of the immediate byte controls processor behavior for a precision exception, bit 2 selects the source of rounding mode control. Bits 1:0 specify a non-sticky rounding-mode value (Table 4-15 lists the encoded values for rounding-mode field).

The Precision Floating-Point Exception is signaled according to the immediate operand. If any source operand is an SNaN then it will be converted to a QNaN. If DAZ is set to '1 then denormals will be converted to zero before rounding.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

```
IF (imm[2] = '1)
    THEN    // rounding mode is determined by MXCSR.RC
        DEST[31:0] ← ConvertSPFPToInteger_M(SRC[31:0]);
    ELSE    // rounding mode is determined by IMM8.RC
        DEST[31:0] ← ConvertSPFPToInteger_Imm(SRC[31:0]);
FI;
DEST[127:32] remains unchanged ;
```

ROUNDSS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← RoundToInteger(SRC[31:0], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[VLMAX-1:32] (Unmodified)
```

VROUNDSS (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← RoundToInteger(SRC2[31:0], ROUND_CONTROL)
DEST[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ROUNDSS: __m128 mm_round_ss(__m128 dst, __m128 s1, int iRoundMode);
__m128 mm_floor_ss(__m128 dst, __m128 s1);
__m128 mm_ceil_ss(__m128 dst, __m128 s1);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (signaled only if SRC = SNaN)

Precision (signaled only if imm[3] = ‘0; if imm[3] = ‘1, then the Precision Mask in the MXSCSR is ignored and precision exception is not signaled.)

Note that Denormal is not signaled by ROUNDSS.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

RSM—Resume from System Management Mode

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F AA	RSM	NP	Valid	Valid	Resume operation of interrupted program.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Returns program control from system management mode (SMM) to the application program or operating-system procedure that was interrupted when the processor received an SMM interrupt. The processor's state is restored from the dump created upon entering SMM. If the processor detects invalid state information during state restoration, it enters the shutdown state. The following invalid information can cause a shutdown:

- Any reserved bit of CR4 is set to 1.
- Any illegal combination of bits in CR0, such as (PG=1 and PE=0) or (NW=1 and CD=0).
- (Intel Pentium and Intel486™ processors only.) The value stored in the state dump base field is not a 32-KByte aligned address.

The contents of the model-specific registers are not affected by a return from SMM.

The SMM state map used by RSM supports resuming processor context for non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

See Chapter 34, "System Management Mode," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C*, for more information about SMM and the behavior of the RSM instruction.

Operation

```
ReturnFromSMM;
IF (IA-32e mode supported) or (CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel = 06H_0CH )
    THEN
        ProcessorState ← Restore(SMMDump(IA-32e SMM STATE MAP));
    Else
        ProcessorState ← Restore(SMMDump(Non-32-Bit-Mode SMM STATE MAP));
FI
```

Flags Affected

All.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If an attempt is made to execute this instruction when the processor is not in SMM.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

RSQRTPS—Compute Reciprocals of Square Roots of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 52 /*r* RSQRTPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Computes the approximate reciprocals of the square roots of the packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* and stores the results in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.0F.WIG 52 /r VRSQRTPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Computes the approximate reciprocals of the square roots of packed single-precision values in *xmm2/mem* and stores the results in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.0F.WIG 52 /r VRSQRTPS *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Computes the approximate reciprocals of the square roots of packed single-precision values in *ymm2/mem* and stores the results in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD computation of the approximate reciprocals of the square roots of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and stores the packed single-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 10-5 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for an illustration of a SIMD single-precision floating-point operation.

The relative error for this approximation is:

$$|\text{Relative Error}| \leq 1.5 * 2^{-12}$$

The RSQRTPS instruction is not affected by the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. When a source value is a 0.0, an ∞ of the sign of the source value is returned. A denormal source value is treated as a 0.0 (of the same sign). When a source value is a negative value (other than −0.0), a floating-point indefinite is returned. When a source value is an SNaN or QNaN, the SNaN is converted to a QNaN or the source QNaN is returned.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

RSQRTPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[31:0] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC[31:0]))
DEST[63:32] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC1[63:32]))
DEST[95:64] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC1[95:64]))
DEST[127:96] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC2[127:96]))
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VRSQRTPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC[31:0]))
DEST[63:32] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC1[63:32]))
DEST[95:64] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC1[95:64]))
DEST[127:96] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC2[127:96]))
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VRSQRTPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC[31:0]))
DEST[63:32] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC1[63:32]))
DEST[95:64] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC1[95:64]))
DEST[127:96] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC2[127:96]))
DEST[159:128] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC2[159:128]))
DEST[191:160] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC2[191:160]))
DEST[223:192] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC2[223:192]))
DEST[255:224] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC2[255:224]))

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

RSQRTPS: __m128 _mm_rsqrt_ps(__m128 a)

RSQRTPS: __m256 _mm256_rsqrt_ps (__m256 a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

RSQRTSS—Compute Reciprocal of Square Root of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 52 /r RSQRTSS *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE	Computes the approximate reciprocal of the square root of the low single-precision floating-point value in *xmm2/m32* and stores the results in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 52 /r VRSQRTSS *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m32*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Computes the approximate reciprocal of the square root of the low single precision floating-point value in *xmm3/m32* and stores the results in *xmm1*. Also, upper single precision floating-point values (bits[127:32]) from *xmm2* are copied to *xmm1*[127:32].

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Computes an approximate reciprocal of the square root of the low single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The three high-order doublewords of the destination operand remain unchanged. See Figure 10-6 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a scalar single-precision floating-point operation.

The relative error for this approximation is:

$$|\text{Relative Error}| \leq 1.5 * 2^{-12}$$

The RSQRTSS instruction is not affected by the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. When a source value is a 0.0, an ∞ of the sign of the source value is returned. A denormal source value is treated as a 0.0 (of the same sign). When a source value is a negative value (other than −0.0), a floating-point indefinite is returned. When a source value is an SNaN or QNaN, the SNaN is converted to a QNaN or the source QNaN is returned.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

RSQRTSS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC2[31:0]))
DEST[VLMAX-1:32] (Unmodified)
```

VRSQRTSS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← APPROXIMATE(1/SQRT(SRC2[31:0]))
DEST[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

RSQRTSS: __m128 _mm_rsqrt_ss(__m128 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5.

SAHF—Store AH into Flags

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
9E	SAHF	NP	Invalid*	Valid	Loads SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF from AH into EFLAGS register.

NOTES:

* Valid in specific steppings. See Description section.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads the SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags of the EFLAGS register with values from the corresponding bits in the AH register (bits 7, 6, 4, 2, and 0, respectively). Bits 1, 3, and 5 of register AH are ignored; the corresponding reserved bits (1, 3, and 5) in the EFLAGS register remain as shown in the “Operation” section below.

This instruction executes as described above in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is valid in 64-bit mode only if CPUID.80000001H:ECX.LAHF-SAHF[bit 0] = 1.

Operation

```
IF IA-64 Mode
    THEN
        IF CPUID.80000001H.ECX[0] = 1;
            THEN
                RFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF) ← AH;
            ELSE
                #UD;
        FI
    ELSE
        EFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF) ← AH;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags are loaded with values from the AH register. Bits 1, 3, and 5 of the EFLAGS register are unaffected, with the values remaining 1, 0, and 0, respectively.

Protected Mode Exceptions

None.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

None.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

None.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

None.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CPUID.80000001H.ECX[0] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

SAL/SAR/SHL/SHR—Shift

Opcode***	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D0 /4	SAL *r/m8*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m8* by 2, once.
REX + D0 /4	SAL *r/m8***, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Multiply *r/m8* by 2, once.
D2 /4	SAL *r/m8*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m8* by 2, CL times.
REX + D2 /4	SAL *r/m8***, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Multiply *r/m8* by 2, CL times.
C0 /4 *ib*	SAL *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m8* by 2, *imm8* times.
REX + C0 /4 *ib*	SAL *r/m8**, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Multiply *r/m8* by 2, *imm8* times.
D1 /4	SAL *r/m16*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m16* by 2, once.
D3 /4	SAL *r/m16*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m16* by 2, CL times.
C1 /4 *ib*	SAL *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m16* by 2, *imm8* times.
D1 /4	SAL *r/m32*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m32* by 2, once.
REX.W + D1 /4	SAL *r/m64*, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Multiply *r/m64* by 2, once.
D3 /4	SAL *r/m32*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m32* by 2, CL times.
REX.W + D3 /4	SAL *r/m64*, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Multiply *r/m64* by 2, CL times.
C1 /4 *ib*	SAL *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m32* by 2, *imm8* times.
REX.W + C1 /4 *ib*	SAL *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Multiply *r/m64* by 2, *imm8* times.
D0 /7	SAR *r/m8*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Signed divide* *r/m8* by 2, once.
REX + D0 /7	SAR *r/m8***, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Signed divide* *r/m8* by 2, once.
D2 /7	SAR *r/m8*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Signed divide* *r/m8* by 2, CL times.
REX + D2 /7	SAR *r/m8***, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Signed divide* *r/m8* by 2, CL times.
C0 /7 *ib*	SAR *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Signed divide* *r/m8* by 2, *imm8* time.
REX + C0 /7 *ib*	SAR *r/m8**, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Signed divide* *r/m8* by 2, *imm8* times.
D1 /7	SAR *r/m16*,1	M1	Valid	Valid	Signed divide* *r/m16* by 2, once.
D3 /7	SAR *r/m16*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Signed divide* *r/m16* by 2, CL times.
C1 /7 *ib*	SAR *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Signed divide* *r/m16* by 2, *imm8* times.
D1 /7	SAR *r/m32*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Signed divide* *r/m32* by 2, once.
REX.W + D1 /7	SAR *r/m64*, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Signed divide* *r/m64* by 2, once.
D3 /7	SAR *r/m32*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Signed divide* *r/m32* by 2, CL times.
REX.W + D3 /7	SAR *r/m64*, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Signed divide* *r/m64* by 2, CL times.
C1 /7 *ib*	SAR *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Signed divide* *r/m32* by 2, *imm8* times.
REX.W + C1 /7 *ib*	SAR *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Signed divide* *r/m64* by 2, *imm8* times
D0 /4	SHL *r/m8*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m8* by 2, once.
REX + D0 /4	SHL *r/m8***, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Multiply *r/m8* by 2, once.
D2 /4	SHL *r/m8*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m8* by 2, CL times.
REX + D2 /4	SHL *r/m8***, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Multiply *r/m8* by 2, CL times.
C0 /4 *ib*	SHL *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m8* by 2, *imm8* times.
REX + C0 /4 *ib*	SHL *r/m8**, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Multiply *r/m8* by 2, *imm8* times.
D1 /4	SHL *r/m16*,1	M1	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m16* by 2, once.
D3 /4	SHL *r/m16*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m16* by 2, CL times.
C1 /4 *ib*	SHL *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m16* by 2, *imm8* times.
D1 /4	SHL *r/m32*,1	M1	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m32* by 2, once.

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
REX.W + D1 /4	SHL *r/m64*,1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Multiply *r/m64* by 2, once.
D3 /4	SHL *r/m32*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m32* by 2, CL times.
REX.W + D3 /4	SHL *r/m64*, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Multiply *r/m64* by 2, CL times.
C1 /4 *ib*	SHL *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Multiply *r/m32* by 2, *imm8* times.
REX.W + C1 /4 *ib*	SHL *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Multiply *r/m64* by 2, *imm8* times.
D0 /5	SHR *r/m8*,1	M1	Valid	Valid	Unsigned divide *r/m8* by 2, once.
REX + D0 /5	SHR *r/m8***, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Unsigned divide *r/m8* by 2, once.
D2 /5	SHR *r/m8*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Unsigned divide *r/m8* by 2, CL times.
REX + D2 /5	SHR *r/m8***, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Unsigned divide *r/m8* by 2, CL times.
C0 /5 *ib*	SHR *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Unsigned divide *r/m8* by 2, *imm8* times.
REX + C0 /5 *ib*	SHR *r/m8**, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Unsigned divide *r/m8* by 2, *imm8* times.
D1 /5	SHR *r/m16*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Unsigned divide *r/m16* by 2, once.
D3 /5	SHR *r/m16*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Unsigned divide *r/m16* by 2, CL times
C1 /5 *ib*	SHR *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Unsigned divide *r/m16* by 2, *imm8* times.
D1 /5	SHR *r/m32*, 1	M1	Valid	Valid	Unsigned divide *r/m32* by 2, once.
REX.W + D1 /5	SHR *r/m64*, 1	M1	Valid	N.E.	Unsigned divide *r/m64* by 2, once.
D3 /5	SHR *r/m32*, CL	MC	Valid	Valid	Unsigned divide *r/m32* by 2, CL times.
REX.W + D3 /5	SHR *r/m64*, CL	MC	Valid	N.E.	Unsigned divide *r/m64* by 2, CL times.
C1 /5 *ib*	SHR *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Unsigned divide *r/m32* by 2, *imm8* times.
REX.W + C1 /5 *ib*	SHR *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Unsigned divide *r/m64* by 2, *imm8* times.

NOTES:

* Not the same form of division as IDIV; rounding is toward negative infinity.

** In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

***See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M1	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	1	NA	NA
MC	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	CL	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8	NA	NA

Description

Shifts the bits in the first operand (destination operand) to the left or right by the number of bits specified in the second operand (count operand). Bits shifted beyond the destination operand boundary are first shifted into the CF flag, then discarded. At the end of the shift operation, the CF flag contains the last bit shifted out of the destination operand.

The destination operand can be a register or a memory location. The count operand can be an immediate value or the CL register. The count is masked to 5 bits (or 6 bits if in 64-bit mode and REX.W is used). The count range is limited to 0 to 31 (or 63 if 64-bit mode and REX.W is used). A special opcode encoding is provided for a count of 1.

The shift arithmetic left (SAL) and shift logical left (SHL) instructions perform the same operation; they shift the bits in the destination operand to the left (toward more significant bit locations). For each shift count, the most significant bit of the destination operand is shifted into the CF flag, and the least significant bit is cleared (see Figure 7-7 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*).

The shift arithmetic right (SAR) and shift logical right (SHR) instructions shift the bits of the destination operand to the right (toward less significant bit locations). For each shift count, the least significant bit of the destination operand is shifted into the CF flag, and the most significant bit is either set or cleared depending on the instruction type. The SHR instruction clears the most significant bit (see Figure 7-8 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*); the SAR instruction sets or clears the most significant bit to correspond to the sign (most significant bit) of the original value in the destination operand. In effect, the SAR instruction fills the empty bit position's shifted value with the sign of the unshifted value (see Figure 7-9 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*).

The SAR and SHR instructions can be used to perform signed or unsigned division, respectively, of the destination operand by powers of 2. For example, using the SAR instruction to shift a signed integer 1 bit to the right divides the value by 2.

Using the SAR instruction to perform a division operation does not produce the same result as the IDIV instruction. The quotient from the IDIV instruction is rounded toward zero, whereas the "quotient" of the SAR instruction is rounded toward negative infinity. This difference is apparent only for negative numbers. For example, when the IDIV instruction is used to divide -9 by 4, the result is -2 with a remainder of -1. If the SAR instruction is used to shift -9 right by two bits, the result is -3 and the "remainder" is +3; however, the SAR instruction stores only the most significant bit of the remainder (in the CF flag).

The OF flag is affected only on 1-bit shifts. For left shifts, the OF flag is set to 0 if the most-significant bit of the result is the same as the CF flag (that is, the top two bits of the original operand were the same); otherwise, it is set to 1. For the SAR instruction, the OF flag is cleared for all 1-bit shifts. For the SHR instruction, the OF flag is set to the most-significant bit of the original operand.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits and the mask width for CL is 5 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64-bits and sets the mask width for CL to 6 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The 8086 does not mask the shift count. However, all other IA-32 processors (starting with the Intel 286 processor) do mask the shift count to 5 bits, resulting in a maximum count of 31. This masking is done in all operating modes (including the virtual-8086 mode) to reduce the maximum execution time of the instructions.

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode and using REX.W
    THEN
        countMASK ← 3FH;
    ELSE
        countMASK ← 1FH;
FI

tempCOUNT ← (COUNT AND countMASK);
tempDEST ← DEST;
WHILE (tempCOUNT ≠ 0)
DO
    IF instruction is SAL or SHL
        THEN
            CF ← MSB(DEST);
        ELSE (* Instruction is SAR or SHR *)
            CF ← LSB(DEST);
    FI;
    IF instruction is SAL or SHL
        THEN
            DEST ← DEST ∗ 2;
        ELSE
            IF instruction is SAR
```

```
                THEN
                    DEST ← DEST / 2; (* Signed divide, rounding toward negative infinity *)
                ELSE (* Instruction is SHR *)
                    DEST ← DEST / 2 ; (* Unsigned divide *)
            FI;
    FI;
    tempCOUNT ← tempCOUNT – 1;
OD;

(* Determine overflow for the various instructions *)
IF (COUNT and countMASK) = 1
    THEN
        IF instruction is SAL or SHL
            THEN
                OF ← MSB(DEST) XOR CF;
            ELSE
                IF instruction is SAR
                    THEN
                        OF ← 0;
                    ELSE (* Instruction is SHR *)
                        OF ← MSB(tempDEST);
                FI;
        FI;
    ELSE IF (COUNT AND countMASK) = 0
        THEN
            All flags unchanged;
        ELSE (* COUNT not 1 or 0 *)
            OF ← undefined;
    FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The CF flag contains the value of the last bit shifted out of the destination operand; it is undefined for SHL and SHR instructions where the count is greater than or equal to the size (in bits) of the destination operand. The OF flag is affected only for 1-bit shifts (see “Description” above); otherwise, it is undefined. The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. If the count is 0, the flags are not affected. For a non-zero count, the AF flag is undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

SARX/SHLX/SHRX — Shift Without Affecting Flags

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS[1].LZ.F3.0F38.W0 F7 /r SARX *r32a, r/m32, r32b*	RMV	V/V	BMI2	Shift *r/m32* arithmetically right with count specified in *r32b.*
VEX.NDS[1].LZ.66.0F38.W0 F7 /r SHLX *r32a, r/m32, r32b*	RMV	V/V	BMI2	Shift *r/m32* logically left with count specified in *r32b*.
VEX.NDS[1].LZ.F2.0F38.W0 F7 /r SHRX *r32a, r/m32, r32b*	RMV	V/V	BMI2	Shift *r/m32* logically right with count specified in *r32b*.
VEX.NDS[1].LZ.F3.0F38.W1 F7 /r SARX *r64a, r/m64, r64b*	RMV	V/N.E.	BMI2	Shift *r/m64* arithmetically right with count specified in *r64b*.
VEX.NDS[1].LZ.66.0F38.W1 F7 /r SHLX *r64a, r/m64, r64b*	RMV	V/N.E.	BMI2	Shift *r/m64* logically left with count specified in *r64b*.
VEX.NDS[1].LZ.F2.0F38.W1 F7 /r SHRX *r64a, r/m64, r64b*	RMV	V/N.E.	BMI2	Shift *r/m64* logically right with count specified in *r64b*.

NOTES:

1. ModRM:r/m is used to encode the first source operand (second operand) and VEX.vvvv encodes the second source operand (third operand).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMV	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	VEX.vvvv (r)	NA

Description

Shifts the bits of the first source operand (the second operand) to the left or right by a COUNT value specified in the second source operand (the third operand). The result is written to the destination operand (the first operand).

The shift arithmetic right (SARX) and shift logical right (SHRX) instructions shift the bits of the destination operand to the right (toward less significant bit locations), SARX keeps and propagates the most significant bit (sign bit) while shifting.

The logical shift left (SHLX) shifts the bits of the destination operand to the left (toward more significant bit locations).

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

If the value specified in the first source operand exceeds OperandSize -1, the COUNT value is masked.

SARX,SHRX, and SHLX instructions do not update flags.

Operation

```
TEMP ← SRC1;
IF VEX.W1 and CS.L = 1
THEN
    countMASK ←3FH;
```

```
ELSE
    countMASK ←1FH;
FI
COUNT ← (SRC2 AND countMASK)

DEST[OperandSize -1] = TEMP[OperandSize -1];
DO WHILE (COUNT ≠ 0)
    IF instruction is SHLX
        THEN
            DEST[] ← DEST *2;
        ELSE IF instruction is SHRX
            THEN
                DEST[] ← DEST /2; //unsigned divide
        ELSE            // SARX
                DEST[] ← DEST /2; // signed divide, round toward negative infinity
    FI;
    COUNT ← COUNT - 1;
OD
```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

Auto-generated from high-level language.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Section 2.5.1, “Exception Conditions for VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions”, Table 2-29; additionally

#UD If VEX.W = 1.

SBB—Integer Subtraction with Borrow

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
1C *ib*	SBB AL, *imm8*	I	Valid	Valid	Subtract with borrow *imm8* from AL.
1D *iw*	SBB AX, *imm16*	I	Valid	Valid	Subtract with borrow *imm16* from AX.
1D *id*	SBB EAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	Valid	Subtract with borrow *imm32* from EAX.
REX.W + 1D *id*	SBB RAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	N.E.	Subtract with borrow sign-extended *imm.32 to 64-bits* from RAX.
80 /3 *ib*	SBB *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Subtract with borrow *imm8* from *r/m8.*
REX + 80 /3 *ib*	SBB *r/m8*, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Subtract with borrow *imm8* from *r/m8.*
81 /3 *iw*	SBB *r/m16, imm16*	MI	Valid	Valid	Subtract with borrow *imm16* from *r/m16.*
81 /3 *id*	SBB *r/m32, imm32*	MI	Valid	Valid	Subtract with borrow *imm32* from *r/m32.*
REX.W + 81 /3 *id*	SBB *r/m64, imm32*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Subtract with borrow sign-extended *imm32 to 64-bits* from *r/m64.*
83 /3 *ib*	SBB *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Subtract with borrow sign-extended *imm8* from *r/m16.*
83 /3 *ib*	SBB *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Subtract with borrow sign-extended *imm8* from *r/m32.*
REX.W + 83 /3 *ib*	SBB *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Subtract with borrow sign-extended *imm8* from *r/m64.*
18 /*r*	SBB *r/m8, r8*	MR	Valid	Valid	Subtract with borrow *r8* from *r/m8.*
REX + 18 /*r*	SBB *r/m8*, r8*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Subtract with borrow *r8* from *r/m8.*
19 /*r*	SBB *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	Subtract with borrow *r16* from *r/m16.*
19 /*r*	SBB *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	Subtract with borrow *r32* from *r/m32.*
REX.W + 19 /*r*	SBB *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Subtract with borrow *r64* from *r/m64.*
1A /*r*	SBB *r8, r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	Subtract with borrow *r/m8* from *r8.*
REX + 1A /*r*	SBB *r8*, r/m8**	RM	Valid	N.E.	Subtract with borrow *r/m8* from *r8.*
1B /*r*	SBB *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Subtract with borrow *r/m16* from *r16.*
1B /*r*	SBB *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Subtract with borrow *r/m32* from *r32.*
REX.W + 1B /*r*	SBB *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Subtract with borrow *r/m64* from *r64.*

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
I	AL/AX/EAX/RAX	imm8/16/32	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (w)	imm8/16/32	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Adds the source operand (second operand) and the carry (CF) flag, and subtracts the result from the destination operand (first operand). The result of the subtraction is stored in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) The state of the CF flag represents a borrow from a previous subtraction.

When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the destination operand format.

The SBB instruction does not distinguish between signed or unsigned operands. Instead, the processor evaluates the result for both data types and sets the OF and CF flags to indicate a borrow in the signed or unsigned result, respectively. The SF flag indicates the sign of the signed result.

The SBB instruction is usually executed as part of a multibyte or multiword subtraction in which a SUB instruction is followed by a SBB instruction.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
DEST ← (DEST – (SRC + CF));
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SBB: extern unsigned char _subborrow_u8(unsigned char c_in, unsigned char src1, unsigned char src2, unsigned char *diff_out);

SBB: extern unsigned char _subborrow_u16(unsigned char c_in, unsigned short src1, unsigned short src2, unsigned short *diff_out);

SBB: extern unsigned char _subborrow_u32(unsigned char c_in, unsigned int src1, unsigned char int, unsigned int *diff_out);

SBB: extern unsigned char _subborrow_u64(unsigned char c_in, unsigned __int64 src1, unsigned __int64 src2, unsigned __int64 *diff_out);

Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags are set according to the result.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

SCAS/SCASB/SCASW/SCASD—Scan String

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
AE	SCAS *m8*	NP	Valid	Valid	Compare AL with byte at ES:(E)DI or RDI, then set status flags.*
AF	SCAS *m16*	NP	Valid	Valid	Compare AX with word at ES:(E)DI or RDI, then set status flags.*
AF	SCAS *m32*	NP	Valid	Valid	Compare EAX with doubleword at ES(E)DI or RDI then set status flags.*
REX.W + AF	SCAS *m64*	NP	Valid	N.E.	Compare RAX with quadword at RDI or EDI then set status flags.
AE	SCASB	NP	Valid	Valid	Compare AL with byte at ES:(E)DI or RDI then set status flags.*
AF	SCASW	NP	Valid	Valid	Compare AX with word at ES:(E)DI or RDI then set status flags.*
AF	SCASD	NP	Valid	Valid	Compare EAX with doubleword at ES:(E)DI or RDI then set status flags.*
REX.W + AF	SCASQ	NP	Valid	N.E.	Compare RAX with quadword at RDI or EDI then set status flags.

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, only 64-bit (RDI) and 32-bit (EDI) address sizes are supported. In non-64-bit mode, only 32-bit (EDI) and 16-bit (DI) address sizes are supported.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

In non-64-bit modes and in default 64-bit mode: this instruction compares a byte, word, doubleword or quadword specified using a memory operand with the value in AL, AX, or EAX. It then sets status flags in EFLAGS recording the results. The memory operand address is read from ES:(E)DI register (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction and the current operational mode). Note that ES cannot be overridden with a segment override prefix.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed. The explicit-operand form and the no-operands form. The explicit-operand form (specified using the SCAS mnemonic) allows a memory operand to be specified explicitly. The memory operand must be a symbol that indicates the size and location of the operand value. The register operand is then automatically selected to match the size of the memory operand (AL register for byte comparisons, AX for word comparisons, EAX for doubleword comparisons). The explicit-operand form is provided to allow documentation. Note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the memory operand symbol must specify the correct type (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword) but it does not have to specify the correct location. The location is always specified by ES:(E)DI.

The no-operands form of the instruction uses a short form of SCAS. Again, ES:(E)DI is assumed to be the memory operand and AL, AX, or EAX is assumed to be the register operand. The size of operands is selected by the mnemonic: SCASB (byte comparison), SCASW (word comparison), or SCASD (doubleword comparison).

After the comparison, the (E)DI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. If the DF flag is 0, the (E)DI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the (E)DI register is decremented. The register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, and by 4 for doubleword operations.

SCAS, SCASB, SCASW, SCASD, and SCASQ can be preceded by the REP prefix for block comparisons of ECX bytes, words, doublewords, or quadwords. Often, however, these instructions will be used in a LOOP construct that takes some action based on the setting of status flags. See “REP/REPE/REPZ /REPNE/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix” in this chapter for a description of the REP prefix.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default address size is 64-bits, 32-bit address size is supported using the prefix 67H. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation on doubleword operand to 64 bits. The 64-bit no-operand mnemonic is SCASQ. Address of the memory operand is specified in either RDI or EDI, and AL/AX/EAX/RAX may be used as the register operand. After a comparison, the destination register is incremented or decremented by the current operand size (depending on the value of the DF flag). See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
Non-64-bit Mode:

IF (Byte comparison)
    THEN
        temp ← AL − SRC;
        SetStatusFlags(temp);
            THEN IF DF = 0
                THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 1;
                ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI – 1; FI;
    ELSE IF (Word comparison)
        THEN
            temp ← AX − SRC;
            SetStatusFlags(temp);
            IF DF = 0
                THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 2;
                ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI – 2; FI;
        FI;
    ELSE IF (Doubleword comparison)
        THEN
            temp ← EAX – SRC;
            SetStatusFlags(temp);
            IF DF = 0
                THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 4;
                ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI – 4; FI;
        FI;
FI;

64-bit Mode:

IF (Byte cmparison)
    THEN
        temp ← AL − SRC;
        SetStatusFlags(temp);
            THEN IF DF = 0
                THEN (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 1;
                ELSE (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 1; FI;
    ELSE IF (Word comparison)
        THEN
            temp ← AX − SRC;
            SetStatusFlags(temp);
            IF DF = 0
                THEN (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 2;
                ELSE (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 2; FI;
        FI;
```

```
    ELSE IF (Doubleword comparison)
        THEN
            temp ← EAX – SRC;
            SetStatusFlags(temp);
            IF DF = 0
                THEN (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 4;
                ELSE (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 4; FI;
        FI;
    ELSE IF (Quadword comparison using REX.W )
        THEN
            temp ← RAX – SRC;
            SetStatusFlags(temp);
            IF DF = 0
                THEN (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 8;
                ELSE (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 8;
            FI;
    FI;
F
```

Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags are set according to the temporary result of the comparison.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the limit of the ES segment.
	If the ES register contains a NULL segment selector.
	If an illegal memory operand effective address in the ES segment is given.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

SET*cc*—Set Byte on Condition

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 97	SETA *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if above (CF=0 and ZF=0).
REX + 0F 97	SETA *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if above (CF=0 and ZF=0).
0F 93	SETAE *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if above or equal (CF=0).
REX + 0F 93	SETAE *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if above or equal (CF=0).
0F 92	SETB *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if below (CF=1).
REX + 0F 92	SETB *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if below (CF=1).
0F 96	SETBE *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).
REX + 0F 96	SETBE *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).
0F 92	SETC *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if carry (CF=1).
REX + 0F 92	SETC *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if carry (CF=1).
0F 94	SETE *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if equal (ZF=1).
REX + 0F 94	SETE *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if equal (ZF=1).
0F 9F	SETG *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF).
REX + 0F 9F	SETG *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF).
0F 9D	SETGE *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if greater or equal (SF=OF).
REX + 0F 9D	SETGE *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if greater or equal (SF=OF).
0F 9C	SETL *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if less (SF≠ OF).
REX + 0F 9C	SETL *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if less (SF≠ OF).
0F 9E	SETLE *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).
REX + 0F 9E	SETLE *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).
0F 96	SETNA *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1).
REX + 0F 96	SETNA *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1).
0F 92	SETNAE *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if not above or equal (CF=1).
REX + 0F 92	SETNAE *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if not above or equal (CF=1).
0F 93	SETNB *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if not below (CF=0).
REX + 0F 93	SETNB *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if not below (CF=0).
0F 97	SETNBE *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0).
REX + 0F 97	SETNBE *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0).
0F 93	SETNC *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if not carry (CF=0).
REX + 0F 93	SETNC *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if not carry (CF=0).
0F 95	SETNE *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if not equal (ZF=0).
REX + 0F 95	SETNE *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if not equal (ZF=0).
0F 9E	SETNG *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if not greater (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF)
REX + 0F 9E	SETNG *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if not greater (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).
0F 9C	SETNGE *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if not greater or equal (SF≠ OF).
REX + 0F 9C	SETNGE *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if not greater or equal (SF≠ OF).
0F 9D	SETNL *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if not less (SF=OF).
REX + 0F 9D	SETNL *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if not less (SF=OF).
0F 9F	SETNLE *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF).

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
REX + 0F 9F	SETNLE *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF).
0F 91	SETNO *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if not overflow (OF=0).
REX + 0F 91	SETNO *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if not overflow (OF=0).
0F 9B	SETNP *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if not parity (PF=0).
REX + 0F 9B	SETNP *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if not parity (PF=0).
0F 99	SETNS *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if not sign (SF=0).
REX + 0F 99	SETNS *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if not sign (SF=0).
0F 95	SETNZ *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if not zero (ZF=0).
REX + 0F 95	SETNZ *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if not zero (ZF=0).
0F 90	SETO *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if overflow (OF=1)
REX + 0F 90	SETO *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if overflow (OF=1).
0F 9A	SETP *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if parity (PF=1).
REX + 0F 9A	SETP *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if parity (PF=1).
0F 9A	SETPE *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if parity even (PF=1).
REX + 0F 9A	SETPE *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if parity even (PF=1).
0F 9B	SETPO *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if parity odd (PF=0).
REX + 0F 9B	SETPO *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if parity odd (PF=0).
0F 98	SETS *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if sign (SF=1).
REX + 0F 98	SETS *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if sign (SF=1).
0F 94	SETZ *r/m8*	M	Valid	Valid	Set byte if zero (ZF=1).
REX + 0F 94	SETZ *r/m8**	M	Valid	N.E.	Set byte if zero (ZF=1).

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Sets the destination operand to 0 or 1 depending on the settings of the status flags (CF, SF, OF, ZF, and PF) in the EFLAGS register. The destination operand points to a byte register or a byte in memory. The condition code suffix (*cc*) indicates the condition being tested for.

The terms “above” and “below” are associated with the CF flag and refer to the relationship between two unsigned integer values. The terms “greater” and “less” are associated with the SF and OF flags and refer to the relationship between two signed integer values.

Many of the SET*cc* instruction opcodes have alternate mnemonics. For example, SETG (set byte if greater) and SETNLE (set if not less or equal) have the same opcode and test for the same condition: ZF equals 0 and SF equals OF. These alternate mnemonics are provided to make code more intelligible. Appendix B, “EFLAGS Condition Codes,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, shows the alternate mnemonics for various test conditions.

Some languages represent a logical one as an integer with all bits set. This representation can be obtained by choosing the logically opposite condition for the SET*cc* instruction, then decrementing the result. For example, to test for overflow, use the SETNO instruction, then decrement the result.

In IA-64 mode, the operand size is fixed at 8 bits. Use of REX prefix enable uniform addressing to additional byte registers. Otherwise, this instruction's operation is the same as in legacy mode and compatibility mode.

Operation

```
IF condition
    THEN DEST ← 1;
    ELSE DEST ← 0;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

SFENCE—Store Fence

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F AE F8	SFENCE	NP	Valid	Valid	Serializes store operations.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a serializing operation on all store-to-memory instructions that were issued prior the SFENCE instruction. This serializing operation guarantees that every store instruction that precedes the SFENCE instruction in program order becomes globally visible before any store instruction that follows the SFENCE instruction. The SFENCE instruction is ordered with respect to store instructions, other SFENCE instructions, any LFENCE and MFENCE instructions, and any serializing instructions (such as the CPUID instruction). It is not ordered with respect to load instructions.

Weakly ordered memory types can be used to achieve higher processor performance through such techniques as out-of-order issue, write-combining, and write-collapsing. The degree to which a consumer of data recognizes or knows that the data is weakly ordered varies among applications and may be unknown to the producer of this data. The SFENCE instruction provides a performance-efficient way of ensuring store ordering between routines that produce weakly-ordered results and routines that consume this data.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Specification of the instruction's opcode above indicates a ModR/M byte of F8. For this instruction, the processor ignores the r/m field of the ModR/M byte. Thus, SFENCE is encoded by any opcode of the form 0F AE Fx, where x is in the range 8-F.

Operation

```
Wait_On_Following_Stores_Until(preceding_stores_globally_visible);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
void _mm_sfence(void)
```

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If CPUID.01H:EDX.SSE[bit 25] = 0.
If the LOCK prefix is used.

SGDT—Store Global Descriptor Table Register

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 /0	SGDT *m*	M	Valid	Valid	Store GDTR to *m.*

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Stores the content of the global descriptor table register (GDTR) in the destination operand. The destination operand specifies a memory location.

In legacy or compatibility mode, the destination operand is a 6-byte memory location. If the operand-size attribute is 16 bits, the limit is stored in the low 2 bytes and the 24-bit base address is stored in bytes 3-5, and byte 6 is zero-filled. If the operand-size attribute is 32 bits, the 16-bit limit field of the register is stored in the low 2 bytes of the memory location and the 32-bit base address is stored in the high 4 bytes.

In IA-32e mode, the operand size is fixed at 8+2 bytes. The instruction stores an 8-byte base and a 2-byte limit.

SGDT is useful only by operating-system software. However, it can be used in application programs without causing an exception to be generated if CR4.UMIP = 0. See "LGDT/LIDT—Load Global/Interrupt Descriptor Table Register" in Chapter 3, *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*, for information on loading the GDTR and IDTR.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The 16-bit form of the SGDT is compatible with the Intel 286 processor if the upper 8 bits are not referenced. The Intel 286 processor fills these bits with 1s; processor generations later than the Intel 286 processor fill these bits with 0s.

Operation

```
IF instruction is SGDT
      IF OperandSize = 16
         THEN
            DEST[0:15] ← GDTR(Limit);
            DEST[16:39] ← GDTR(Base); (* 24 bits of base address stored *)
            DEST[40:47] ← 0;
         ELSE IF (32-bit Operand Size)
            DEST[0:15] ← GDTR(Limit);
            DEST[16:47] ← GDTR(Base); (* Full 32-bit base address stored *)
            FI;
         ELSE (* 64-bit Operand Size *)
            DEST[0:15] ← GDTR(Limit);
            DEST[16:79] ← GDTR(Base); (* Full 64-bit base address stored *)
      FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the destination operand is a register.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
	If CR4.UMIP = 1 and CPL > 0.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while CPL = 3.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the destination operand is a register.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the destination operand is a register.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If CR4.UMIP = 1.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#UD	If the destination operand is a register.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If CR4.UMIP = 1 and CPL > 0.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while CPL = 3.

SHA1RNDS4—Perform Four Rounds of SHA1 Operation

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 3A CC /r ib SHA1RNDS4 xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8	RMI	V/V	SHA	Performs four rounds of SHA1 operation operating on SHA1 state (A,B,C,D) from xmm1, with a pre-computed sum of the next 4 round message dwords and state variable E from xmm2/m128. The immediate byte controls logic functions and round constants.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	Imm8

Description

The SHA1RNDS4 instruction performs four rounds of SHA1 operation using an initial SHA1 state (A,B,C,D) from the first operand (which is a source operand and the destination operand) and some pre-computed sum of the next 4 round message dwords, and state variable E from the second operand (a source operand). The updated SHA1 state (A,B,C,D) after four rounds of processing is stored in the destination operand.

Operation

SHA1RNDS4

The function f() and Constant K are dependent on the value of the immediate.

```
IF ( imm8[1:0] = 0 )
    THEN f() ← f0(), K ← K0;
ELSE IF ( imm8[1:0] = 1 )
    THEN f() ← f1(), K ← K1;
ELSE IF ( imm8[1:0] = 2 )
    THEN f() ← f2(), K ← K2;
ELSE IF ( imm8[1:0] = 3 )
    THEN f() ← f3(), K ← K3;
FI;

A ← SRC1[127:96];
B ← SRC1[95:64];
C ← SRC1[63:32];
D ← SRC1[31:0];
W0E ← SRC2[127:96];
W1 ← SRC2[95:64];
W2 ← SRC2[63:32];
W3 ← SRC2[31:0];

Round i = 0 operation:
A_1 ← f (B, C, D) + (A ROL 5) +W0E +K;
B_1 ← A;
C_1 ← B ROL 30;
D_1 ← C;
E_1 ← D;

FOR i = 1 to 3
    A_(i +1) ← f (B_i, C_i, D_i) + (A_i ROL 5) +Wi+ E_i +K;
    B_(i +1) ← A_i;
```

```
    C_(i +1) ← B_i ROL 30;
    D_(i +1) ← C_i;
    E_(i +1) ← D_i;
ENDFOR

DEST[127:96] ← A_4;
DEST[95:64] ← B_4;
DEST[63:32] ← C_4;
DEST[31:0] ← D_4;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SHA1RNDS4: __m128i _mm_sha1rnds4_epu32(__m128i, __m128i, const int);

Flags Affected

None

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

SHA1NEXTE—Calculate SHA1 State Variable E after Four Rounds

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 C8 /r SHA1NEXTE xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	SHA	Calculates SHA1 state variable E after four rounds of operation from the current SHA1 state variable A in xmm1. The calculated value of the SHA1 state variable E is added to the scheduled dwords in xmm2/m128, and stored with some of the scheduled dwords in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

The SHA1NEXTE calculates the SHA1 state variable E after four rounds of operation from the current SHA1 state variable A in the destination operand. The calculated value of the SHA1 state variable E is added to the source operand, which contains the scheduled dwords.

Operation

SHA1NEXTE

```
TMP ← (SRC1[127:96] ROL 30);

DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96] + TMP;
DEST[95:64] ← SRC2[95:64];
DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[63:32];
DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0];
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SHA1NEXTE: __m128i _mm_sha1nexte_epu32(__m128i, __m128i);

Flags Affected

None

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

SHA1MSG1—Perform an Intermediate Calculation for the Next Four SHA1 Message Dwords

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 C9 /r SHA1MSG1 xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	SHA	Performs an intermediate calculation for the next four SHA1 message dwords using previous message dwords from xmm1 and xmm2/m128, storing the result in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

The SHA1MSG1 instruction is one of two SHA1 message scheduling instructions. The instruction performs an intermediate calculation for the next four SHA1 message dwords.

Operation

SHA1MSG1

```
W0 ← SRC1[127:96] ;
W1 ← SRC1[95:64] ;
W2 ← SRC1[63: 32] ;
W3 ← SRC1[31: 0] ;
W4 ← SRC2[127:96] ;
W5 ← SRC2[95:64] ;

DEST[127:96] ← W2 XOR W0;
DEST[95:64] ← W3 XOR W1;
DEST[63:32] ← W4 XOR W2;
DEST[31:0] ← W5 XOR W3;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SHA1MSG1: __m128i _mm_sha1msg1_epu32(__m128i, __m128i);

Flags Affected

None

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

SHA1MSG2—Perform a Final Calculation for the Next Four SHA1 Message Dwords

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 CA /r SHA1MSG2 xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	SHA	Performs the final calculation for the next four SHA1 message dwords using intermediate results from xmm1 and the previous message dwords from xmm2/m128, storing the result in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

The SHA1MSG2 instruction is one of two SHA1 message scheduling instructions. The instruction performs the final calculation to derive the next four SHA1 message dwords.

Operation

SHA1MSG2

```
W13 ← SRC2[95:64] ;
W14 ← SRC2[63: 32] ;
W15 ← SRC2[31: 0] ;
W16 ← (SRC1[127:96] XOR W13 ) ROL 1;
W17 ← (SRC1[95:64] XOR W14) ROL 1;
W18 ← (SRC1[63: 32] XOR W15) ROL 1;
W19 ← (SRC1[31: 0] XOR W16) ROL 1;

DEST[127:96] ← W16;
DEST[95:64] ← W17;
DEST[63:32] ← W18;
DEST[31:0] ← W19;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SHA1MSG2: __m128i _mm_sha1msg2_epu32(__m128i, __m128i);

Flags Affected

None

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

SHA256RNDS2—Perform Two Rounds of SHA256 Operation

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 CB /r SHA256RNDS2 xmm1, xmm2/m128, <XMM0>	RM0	V/V	SHA	Perform 2 rounds of SHA256 operation using an initial SHA256 state (C,D,G,H) from xmm1, an initial SHA256 state (A,B,E,F) from xmm2/m128, and a pre-computed sum of the next 2 round message dwords and the corresponding round constants from the implicit operand XMM0, storing the updated SHA256 state (A,B,E,F) result in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	Implicit XMM0 (r)

Description

The SHA256RNDS2 instruction performs 2 rounds of SHA256 operation using an initial SHA256 state (C,D,G,H) from the first operand, an initial SHA256 state (A,B,E,F) from the second operand, and a pre-computed sum of the next 2 round message dwords and the corresponding round constants from the implicit operand xmm0. Note that only the two lower dwords of XMM0 are used by the instruction.

The updated SHA256 state (A,B,E,F) is written to the first operand, and the second operand can be used as the updated state (C,D,G,H) in later rounds.

Operation

SHA256RNDS2

```
A_0 ← SRC2[127:96];
B_0 ← SRC2[95:64];
C_0 ← SRC1[127:96];
D_0 ← SRC1[95:64];
E_0 ← SRC2[63:32];
F_0 ← SRC2[31:0];
G_0 ← SRC1[63:32];
H_0 ← SRC1[31:0];
WK0 ← XMM0[31: 0];
WK1 ← XMM0[63: 32];

FOR i = 0 to 1
    A_(i +1) ← Ch (E_i, F_i, G_i) +Σ1( E_i) +WKi+ H_i + Maj(A_i , B_i, C_i) +Σ0( A_i);
    B_(i +1) ← A_i;
    C_(i +1) ← B_i ;
    D_(i +1) ← C_i;
    E_(i +1) ← Ch (E_i, F_i, G_i) +Σ1( E_i) +WKi+ H_i + D_i;
    F_(i +1) ← E_i ;
    G_(i +1) ← F_i;
    H_(i +1) ← G_i;
ENDFOR

DEST[127:96] ← A_2;
DEST[95:64] ← B_2;
DEST[63:32] ← E_2;
DEST[31:0] ← F_2;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SHA256RNDS2: __m128i _mm_sha256rnds2_epu32(__m128i, __m128i, __m128i);

Flags Affected

None

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

SHA256MSG1—Perform an Intermediate Calculation for the Next Four SHA256 Message Dwords

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 CC /r SHA256MSG1 xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	SHA	Performs an intermediate calculation for the next four SHA256 message dwords using previous message dwords from xmm1 and xmm2/m128, storing the result in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

The SHA256MSG1 instruction is one of two SHA256 message scheduling instructions. The instruction performs an intermediate calculation for the next four SHA256 message dwords.

Operation

SHA256MSG1

W4 ← SRC2[31: 0] ;
W3 ← SRC1[127:96] ;
W2 ← SRC1[95:64] ;
W1 ← SRC1[63: 32] ;
W0 ← SRC1[31: 0] ;

DEST[127:96] ← W3 + σ_0(W4);
DEST[95:64] ← W2 + σ_0(W3);
DEST[63:32] ← W1 + σ_0(W2);
DEST[31:0] ← W0 + σ_0(W1);

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SHA256MSG1: __m128i _mm_sha256msg1_epu32(__m128i, __m128i);

Flags Affected

None

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

SHA256MSG2—Perform a Final Calculation for the Next Four SHA256 Message Dwords

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 38 CD /r SHA256MSG2 xmm1, xmm2/m128	RM	V/V	SHA	Performs the final calculation for the next four SHA256 message dwords using previous message dwords from xmm1 and xmm2/m128, storing the result in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

The SHA256MSG2 instruction is one of two SHA2 message scheduling instructions. The instruction performs the final calculation for the next four SHA256 message dwords.

Operation

SHA256MSG2

W14 ← SRC2[95:64] ;
W15 ← SRC2[127:96] ;
W16 ← SRC1[31: 0] + σ_1(W14) ;
W17 ← SRC1[63: 32] + σ_1(W15) ;
W18 ← SRC1[95: 64] + σ_1(W16) ;
W19 ← SRC1[127: 96] + σ_1(W17) ;

DEST[127:96] ← W19 ;
DEST[95:64] ← W18 ;
DEST[63:32] ← W17 ;
DEST[31:0] ← W16;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SHA256MSG2 : __m128i _mm_sha256msg2_epu32(__m128i, __m128i);

Flags Affected

None

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

SHLD—Double Precision Shift Left

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F A4 /r ib	SHLD *r/m16, r16, imm8*	MRI	Valid	Valid	Shift *r/m16* to left *imm8* places while shifting bits from *r16* in from the right.
0F A5 /r	SHLD *r/m16, r16*, CL	MRC	Valid	Valid	Shift *r/m16* to left CL places while shifting bits from *r16* in from the right.
0F A4 /r ib	SHLD *r/m32, r32, imm8*	MRI	Valid	Valid	Shift *r/m32* to left *imm8* places while shifting bits from *r32* in from the right.
REX.W + 0F A4 /r ib	SHLD *r/m64, r64, imm8*	MRI	Valid	N.E.	Shift *r/m64* to left *imm8* places while shifting bits from *r64* in from the right.
0F A5 /r	SHLD *r/m32, r32*, CL	MRC	Valid	Valid	Shift *r/m32* to left CL places while shifting bits from *r32* in from the right.
REX.W + 0F A5 /r	SHLD *r/m64, r64*, CL	MRC	Valid	N.E.	Shift *r/m64* to left CL places while shifting bits from *r64* in from the right.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MRI	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	imm8	NA
MRC	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	CL	NA

Description

The SHLD instruction is used for multi-precision shifts of 64 bits or more.

The instruction shifts the first operand (destination operand) to the left the number of bits specified by the third operand (count operand). The second operand (source operand) provides bits to shift in from the right (starting with bit 0 of the destination operand).

The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand is a register. The count operand is an unsigned integer that can be stored in an immediate byte or in the CL register. If the count operand is CL, the shift count is the logical AND of CL and a count mask. In non-64-bit modes and default 64-bit mode; only bits 0 through 4 of the count are used. This masks the count to a value between 0 and 31. If a count is greater than the operand size, the result is undefined.

If the count is 1 or greater, the CF flag is filled with the last bit shifted out of the destination operand. For a 1-bit shift, the OF flag is set if a sign change occurred; otherwise, it is cleared. If the count operand is 0, flags are not affected.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits (upgrading the count mask to 6 bits). See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF (In 64-Bit Mode and REX.W = 1)
    THEN COUNT ← COUNT MOD 64;
    ELSE COUNT ← COUNT MOD 32;
FI
SIZE ← OperandSize;
IF COUNT = 0
    THEN
        No operation;
    ELSE
```

```
        IF COUNT > SIZE
            THEN (* Bad parameters *)
                DEST is undefined;
                CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF are undefined;
            ELSE (* Perform the shift *)
                CF ← BIT[DEST, SIZE – COUNT];
                (* Last bit shifted out on exit *)
                FOR i ← SIZE – 1 DOWN TO COUNT
                    DO
                        Bit(DEST, i) ← Bit(DEST, i – COUNT);
                    OD;
                FOR i ← COUNT – 1 DOWN TO 0
                    DO
                        BIT[DEST, i] ← BIT[SRC, i – COUNT + SIZE];
                    OD;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

If the count is 1 or greater, the CF flag is filled with the last bit shifted out of the destination operand and the SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the value of the result. For a 1-bit shift, the OF flag is set if a sign change occurred; otherwise, it is cleared. For shifts greater than 1 bit, the OF flag is undefined. If a shift occurs, the AF flag is undefined. If the count operand is 0, the flags are not affected. If the count is greater than the operand size, the flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

SHRD—Double Precision Shift Right

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F AC /r ib	SHRD *r/m16, r16, imm8*	MRI	Valid	Valid	Shift *r/m16* to right *imm8* places while shifting bits from *r16* in from the left.
0F AD /r	SHRD *r/m16, r16*, CL	MRC	Valid	Valid	Shift *r/m16* to right CL places while shifting bits from *r16* in from the left.
0F AC /r ib	SHRD *r/m32, r32, imm8*	MRI	Valid	Valid	Shift *r/m32* to right *imm8* places while shifting bits from *r32* in from the left.
REX.W + 0F AC /r ib	SHRD *r/m64, r64, imm8*	MRI	Valid	N.E.	Shift *r/m64* to right *imm8* places while shifting bits from *r64* in from the left.
0F AD /r	SHRD *r/m32, r32*, CL	MRC	Valid	Valid	Shift *r/m32* to right CL places while shifting bits from *r32* in from the left.
REX.W + 0F AD /r	SHRD *r/m64, r64*, CL	MRC	Valid	N.E.	Shift *r/m64* to right CL places while shifting bits from *r64* in from the left.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MRI	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	imm8	NA
MRC	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	CL	NA

Description

The SHRD instruction is useful for multi-precision shifts of 64 bits or more.

The instruction shifts the first operand (destination operand) to the right the number of bits specified by the third operand (count operand). The second operand (source operand) provides bits to shift in from the left (starting with the most significant bit of the destination operand).

The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand is a register. The count operand is an unsigned integer that can be stored in an immediate byte or the CL register. If the count operand is CL, the shift count is the logical AND of CL and a count mask. In non-64-bit modes and default 64-bit mode, the width of the count mask is 5 bits. Only bits 0 through 4 of the count register are used (masking the count to a value between 0 and 31). If the count is greater than the operand size, the result is undefined.

If the count is 1 or greater, the CF flag is filled with the last bit shifted out of the destination operand. For a 1-bit shift, the OF flag is set if a sign change occurred; otherwise, it is cleared. If the count operand is 0, flags are not affected.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits (upgrading the count mask to 6 bits). See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF (In 64-Bit Mode and REX.W = 1)
    THEN COUNT ← COUNT MOD 64;
    ELSE COUNT ← COUNT MOD 32;
FI
SIZE ← OperandSize;
IF COUNT = 0
    THEN
        No operation;
    ELSE
```

```
        IF COUNT > SIZE
            THEN (* Bad parameters *)
                DEST is undefined;
                CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF are undefined;
            ELSE (* Perform the shift *)
                CF ← BIT[DEST, COUNT – 1]; (* Last bit shifted out on exit *)
                FOR i ← 0 TO SIZE – 1 – COUNT
                    DO
                        BIT[DEST, i] ← BIT[DEST, i + COUNT];
                    OD;
                FOR i ← SIZE – COUNT TO SIZE – 1
                    DO
                        BIT[DEST,i] ← BIT[SRC, i + COUNT – SIZE];
                    OD;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

If the count is 1 or greater, the CF flag is filled with the last bit shifted out of the destination operand and the SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the value of the result. For a 1-bit shift, the OF flag is set if a sign change occurred; otherwise, it is cleared. For shifts greater than 1 bit, the OF flag is undefined. If a shift occurs, the AF flag is undefined. If the count operand is 0, the flags are not affected. If the count is greater than the operand size, the flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

SHUFPD—Shuffle Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F C6 /*r* ib SHUFPD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*, *imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE2	Shuffle packed double-precision floating-point values selected by *imm8* from *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128* to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG C6 /r ib VSHUFPD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Shuffle Packed double-precision floating-point values selected by *imm8* from *xmm2* and *xmm3/mem*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG C6 /r ib VSHUFPD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Shuffle Packed double-precision floating-point values selected by *imm8* from *ymm2* and *ymm3/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Moves either of the two packed double-precision floating-point values from destination operand (first operand) into the low quadword of the destination operand; moves either of the two packed double-precision floating-point values from the source operand into to the high quadword of the destination operand (see Figure 4-21). The select operand (third operand) determines which values are moved to the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

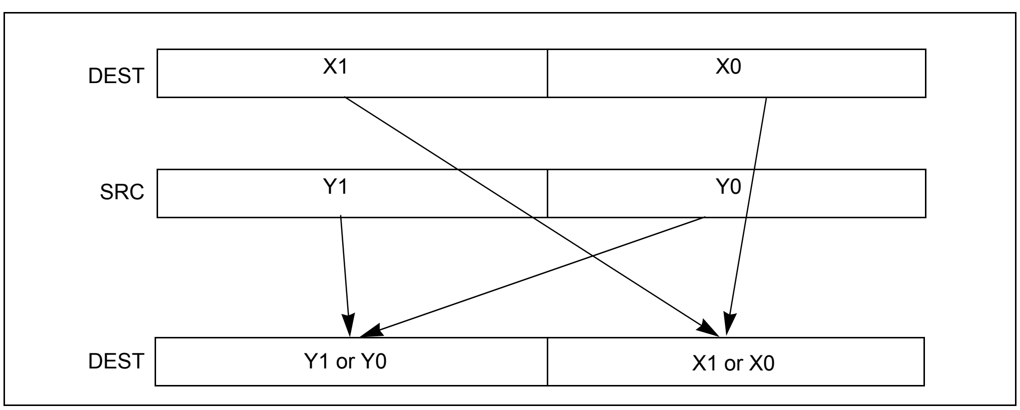


Figure 4-21. SHUFPD Shuffle Operation

The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The select operand is an 8-bit immediate: bit 0 selects which value is moved from the destination operand to the result (where 0 selects the low quadword and 1 selects the high quadword) and bit 1 selects which value is moved from the source operand to the result. Bits 2 through 7 of the select operand are reserved and must be set to 0.

Operation

```
IF SELECT[0] = 0
    THEN DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0];
    ELSE DEST[63:0] ← DEST[127:64]; FI;

IF SELECT[1] = 0
    THEN DEST[127:64] ← SRC[63:0];
    ELSE DEST[127:64] ← SRC[127:64]; FI;
```

SHUFPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
IF IMM0[0] = 0
    THEN DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
    ELSE DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[127:64] FI;
IF IMM0[1] = 0
    THEN DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[63:0]
    ELSE DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[127:64] FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VSHUFPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
IF IMM0[0] = 0
    THEN DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
    ELSE DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[127:64] FI;
IF IMM0[1] = 0
    THEN DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[63:0]
    ELSE DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[127:64] FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VSHUFPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
IF IMM0[0] = 0
    THEN DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
    ELSE DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[127:64] FI;
IF IMM0[1] = 0
    THEN DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[63:0]
    ELSE DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[127:64] FI;
IF IMM0[2] = 0
    THEN DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128]
    ELSE DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[255:192] FI;
IF IMM0[3] = 0
    THEN DEST[255:192] ← SRC2[191:128]
    ELSE DEST[255:192] ← SRC2[255:192] FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SHUFPD: __m128d _mm_shuffle_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b, unsigned int imm8)

VSHUFPD: __m256d _mm256_shuffle_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, const int select);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

SHUFPS—Shuffle Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F C6 /r ib SHUFPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	SSE	Shuffle packed single-precision floating-point values selected by *imm8* from *xmm1* and *xmm1/m128* to *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG C6 /r ib VSHUFPS *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Shuffle Packed single-precision floating-point values selected by *imm8* from *xmm2* and *xmm3/mem*.
VEX.NDS.256.0F.WIG C6 /r ib VSHUFPS *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Shuffle Packed single-precision floating-point values selected by *imm8* from *ymm2* and *ymm3/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Moves two of the four packed single-precision floating-point values from the destination operand (first operand) into the low quadword of the destination operand; moves two of the four packed single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) into to the high quadword of the destination operand (see Figure 4-22). The select operand (third operand) determines which values are moved to the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

determines which values are moved to the destination operand.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

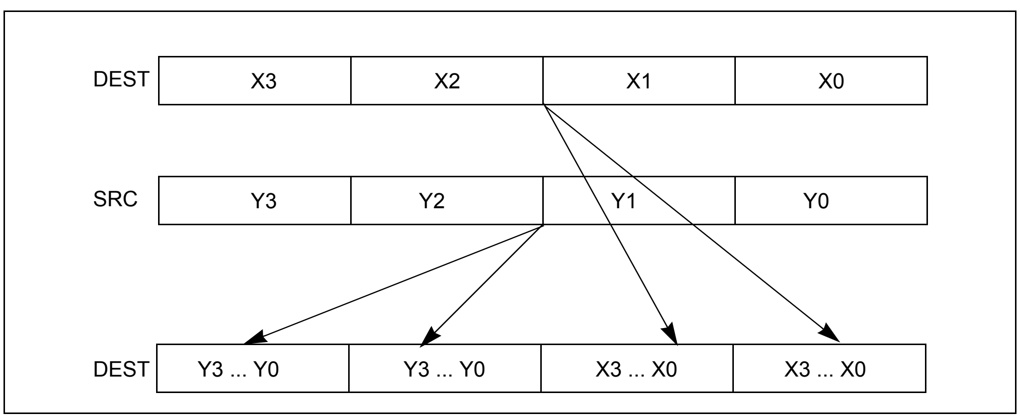


Figure 4-22. SHUFPS Shuffle Operation

The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The select operand is an 8-bit immediate: bits 0 and 1 select the value to be moved from the destination operand to the low doubleword of the result, bits 2 and 3 select the value to be moved from the destination operand to the second doubleword of the result, bits 4 and 5 select the value to be moved from the source operand to the third doubleword of the result, and bits 6 and 7 select the value to be moved from the source operand to the high doubleword of the result.

Operation

```
CASE (SELECT[1:0]) OF
    0:   DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0];
    1:   DEST[31:0] ← DEST[63:32];
    2:   DEST[31:0] ← DEST[95:64];
    3:   DEST[31:0] ← DEST[127:96];
ESAC;

CASE (SELECT[3:2]) OF
    0:   DEST[63:32] ← DEST[31:0];
    1:   DEST[63:32] ← DEST[63:32];
    2:   DEST[63:32] ← DEST[95:64];
    3:   DEST[63:32] ← DEST[127:96];
ESAC;

CASE (SELECT[5:4]) OF
    0:   DEST[95:64] ← SRC[31:0];
    1:   DEST[95:64] ← SRC[63:32];
    2:   DEST[95:64] ← SRC[95:64];
    3:   DEST[95:64] ← SRC[127:96];
ESAC;

CASE (SELECT[7:6]) OF
    0:   DEST[127:96] ← SRC[31:0];
    1:   DEST[127:96] ← SRC[63:32];
    2:   DEST[127:96] ← SRC[95:64];
    3:   DEST[127:96] ← SRC[127:96];
ESAC;
```

SHUFPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], imm8[1:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], imm8[3:2]);
DEST[95:64] ← Select4(SRC2[127:0], imm8[5:4]);
DEST[127:96] ← Select4(SRC2[127:0], imm8[7:6]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VSHUFPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], imm8[1:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], imm8[3:2]);
DEST[95:64] ← Select4(SRC2[127:0], imm8[5:4]);
DEST[127:96] ← Select4(SRC2[127:0], imm8[7:6]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VSHUFPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], imm8[1:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], imm8[3:2]);
DEST[95:64] ← Select4(SRC2[127:0], imm8[5:4]);
DEST[127:96] ← Select4(SRC2[127:0], imm8[7:6]);
DEST[159:128] ← Select4(SRC1[255:128], imm8[1:0]);
DEST[191:160] ← Select4(SRC1[255:128], imm8[3:2]);
DEST[223:192] ← Select4(SRC2[255:128], imm8[5:4]);
DEST[255:224] ← Select4(SRC2[255:128], imm8[7:6]);

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SHUFPS: __m128 _mm_shuffle_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b, unsigned int imm8)

VSHUFPS: __m256 _mm256_shuffle_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, const int select);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

SIDT—Store Interrupt Descriptor Table Register

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 /1	SIDT *m*	M	Valid	Valid	Store IDTR to *m*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Stores the content the interrupt descriptor table register (IDTR) in the destination operand. The destination operand specifies a 6-byte memory location.

In non-64-bit modes, if the operand-size attribute is 32 bits, the 16-bit limit field of the register is stored in the low 2 bytes of the memory location and the 32-bit base address is stored in the high 4 bytes. If the operand-size attribute is 16 bits, the limit is stored in the low 2 bytes and the 24-bit base address is stored in the third, fourth, and fifth byte, with the sixth byte filled with 0s.

In 64-bit mode, the operand size fixed at 8+2 bytes. The instruction stores 8-byte base and 2-byte limit values.

SIDT is only useful in operating-system software; however, it can be used in application programs without causing an exception to be generated if CR4.UMIP = 0. See “LGDT/LIDT—Load Global/Interrupt Descriptor Table Register” in Chapter 3, *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual*, *Volume 2A*, for information on loading the GDTR and IDTR.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The 16-bit form of SIDT is compatible with the Intel 286 processor if the upper 8 bits are not referenced. The Intel 286 processor fills these bits with 1s; processor generations later than the Intel 286 processor fill these bits with 0s.

Operation

```
IF instruction is SIDT
    THEN
        IF OperandSize = 16
            THEN
                DEST[0:15] ← IDTR(Limit);
                DEST[16:39] ← IDTR(Base); (* 24 bits of base address stored; *)
                DEST[40:47] ← 0;
            ELSE IF (32-bit Operand Size)
                DEST[0:15] ← IDTR(Limit);
                DEST[16:47] ← IDTR(Base); FI; (* Full 32-bit base address stored *)
            ELSE (* 64-bit Operand Size *)
                DEST[0:15] ← IDTR(Limit);
                DEST[16:79] ← IDTR(Base); (* Full 64-bit base address stored *)
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
	If CR4.UMIP = 1 and CPL > 0.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while CPL = 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If CR4.UMIP = 1.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#UD	If the destination operand is a register.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If CR4.UMIP = 1 and CPL > 0.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while CPL = 3.

SLDT—Store Local Descriptor Table Register

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 00 /0	SLDT *r/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Stores segment selector from LDTR in *r/m16*.
REX.W + 0F 00 /0	SLDT *r64/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Stores segment selector from LDTR in *r64/m16*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Stores the segment selector from the local descriptor table register (LDTR) in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. The segment selector stored with this instruction points to the segment descriptor (located in the GDT) for the current LDT. This instruction can only be executed in protected mode.

Outside IA-32e mode, when the destination operand is a 32-bit register, the 16-bit segment selector is copied into the low-order 16 bits of the register. The high-order 16 bits of the register are cleared for the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors. They are undefined for Pentium, Intel486, and Intel386 processors. When the destination operand is a memory location, the segment selector is written to memory as a 16-bit quantity, regardless of the operand size.

In compatibility mode, when the destination operand is a 32-bit register, the 16-bit segment selector is copied into the low-order 16 bits of the register. The high-order 16 bits of the register are cleared. When the destination operand is a memory location, the segment selector is written to memory as a 16-bit quantity, regardless of the operand size.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). The behavior of SLDT with a 64-bit register is to zero-extend the 16-bit selector and store it in the register. If the destination is memory and operand size is 64, SLDT will write the 16-bit selector to memory as a 16-bit quantity, regardless of the operand size.

Operation

```
DEST ← LDTR(SegmentSelector);
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
	If CR4.UMIP = 1 and CPL > 0.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while CPL = 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	The SLDT instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	The SLDT instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If CR4.UMIP = 1 and CPL > 0.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while CPL = 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

SMSW—Store Machine Status Word

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 /4	SMSW *r/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Store machine status word to *r/m16*.
0F 01 /4	SMSW *r32/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Store machine status word in low-order 16 bits of *r32/m16*; high-order 16 bits of *r32* are undefined.
REX.W + 0F 01 /4	SMSW *r64/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Store machine status word in low-order 16 bits of *r64/m16*; high-order 16 bits of *r32* are undefined.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Stores the machine status word (bits 0 through 15 of control register CR0) into the destination operand. The destination operand can be a general-purpose register or a memory location.

In non-64-bit modes, when the destination operand is a 32-bit register, the low-order 16 bits of register CR0 are copied into the low-order 16 bits of the register and the high-order 16 bits are undefined. When the destination operand is a memory location, the low-order 16 bits of register CR0 are written to memory as a 16-bit quantity, regardless of the operand size.

In 64-bit mode, the behavior of the SMSW instruction is defined by the following examples:

- SMSW r16 operand size 16, store CR0[15:0] in r16
- SMSW r32 operand size 32, zero-extend CR0[31:0], and store in r32
- SMSW r64 operand size 64, zero-extend CR0[63:0], and store in r64
- SMSW m16 operand size 16, store CR0[15:0] in m16
- SMSW m16 operand size 32, store CR0[15:0] in m16 (not m32)
- SMSW m16 operands size 64, store CR0[15:0] in m16 (not m64)

SMSW is only useful in operating-system software. However, it is not a privileged instruction and can be used in application programs if CR4.UMIP = 0. It is provided for compatibility with the Intel 286 processor. Programs and procedures intended to run on IA-32 and Intel 64 processors beginning with the Intel386 processors should use the MOV CR instruction to load the machine status word.

See "Changes to Instruction Behavior in VMX Non-Root Operation" in Chapter 25 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

Operation

```
DEST ← CR0[15:0];
(* Machine status word *)
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
	If CR4.UMIP = 1 and CPL > 0.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while CPL = 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If CR4.UMIP = 1.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If CR4.UMIP = 1 and CPL > 0.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while CPL = 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

SQRTPD—Compute Square Roots of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 51 /*r* SQRTPD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Computes square roots of the packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* and stores the results in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 51 /r VSQRTPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Computes Square Roots of the packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* and stores the result in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F.WIG 51/r VSQRTPD *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Computes Square Roots of the packed double-precision floating-point values in *ymm2/m256* and stores the result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD computation of the square roots of the two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) stores the packed double-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 11-3 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a SIMD double-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the source operand second source operand or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

SQRTPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SQRT(SRC[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← SQRT(SRC[127:64])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VSQRTPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SQRT(SRC[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← SQRT(SRC[127:64])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VSQRTPD (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] ← SQRT(SRC[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← SQRT(SRC[127:64])
DEST[191:128] ← SQRT(SRC[191:128])
DEST[255:192] ← SQRT(SRC[255:192])

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SQRTPD: __m128d _mm_sqrt_pd (m128d a)

SQRTPD: __m256d _mm256_sqrt_pd (__m256d a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

SQRTPS—Compute Square Roots of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 51 /*r* SQRTPS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Computes square roots of the packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* and stores the results in *xmm1.*
VEX.128.0F.WIG 51 /r VSQRTPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Computes Square Roots of the packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* and stores the result in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.0F.WIG 51/r VSQRTPS *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Computes Square Roots of the packed single-precision floating-point values in *ymm2/m256* and stores the result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD computation of the square roots of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) stores the packed single-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 10-5 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a SIMD single-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the source operand second source operand or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

SQRTPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[31:0] ← SQRT(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← SQRT(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← SQRT(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← SQRT(SRC[127:96])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VSQRTPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← SQRT(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← SQRT(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← SQRT(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← SQRT(SRC[127:96])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VSQRTPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SQRT(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] ← SQRT(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] ← SQRT(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] ← SQRT(SRC[127:96])
DEST[159:128] ← SQRT(SRC[159:128])
DEST[191:160] ← SQRT(SRC[191:160])
DEST[223:192] ← SQRT(SRC[223:192])
DEST[255:224] ← SQRT(SRC[255:224])
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SQRTPS: __m128 _mm_sqrt_ps(__m128 a)

SQRTPS: __m256 _mm256_sqrt_ps (__m256 a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2; additionally

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

SQRTSD—Compute Square Root of Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 51 /r SQRTSD *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Computes square root of the low double-precision floating-point value in *xmm2/m64* and stores the results in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F2.0F.WIG 51/r VSQRTSD *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m64*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Computes square root of the low double-precision floating point value in *xmm3/m64* and stores the results in *xmm2*. Also, upper double precision floating-point value (bits[127:64]) from *xmm2* are copied to *xmm1*[127:64].

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Computes the square root of the low double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) and stores the double-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The high quadword of the destination operand remains unchanged. See Figure 11-4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for an illustration of a scalar double-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:64) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

SQRTSD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SQRT(SRC[63:0])
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)
```

VSQRTSD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SQRT(SRC2[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SQRTSD: __m128d _mm_sqrt_sd (m128d a, m128d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

SQRTSS—Compute Square Root of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 51 /*r* SQRTSS *xmm1*, *xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE	Computes square root of the low single-precision floating-point value in *xmm2/m32* and stores the results in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 51/r VSQRTSS *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m32*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Computes square root of the low single-precision floating-point value in *xmm3/m32* and stores the results in *xmm1*. Also, upper single precision floating-point values (bits[127:32]) from *xmm2* are copied to *xmm1*[127:32].

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Computes the square root of the low single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) and stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The three high-order doublewords of the destination operand remain unchanged. See Figure 10-6 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a scalar single-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

SQRTSS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SQRT(SRC2[31:0])
DEST[VLMAX-1:32] (Unmodified)
```

VSQRTSS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SQRT(SRC2[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SQRTSS: __m128 _mm_sqrt_ss(__m128 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

STAC—Set AC Flag in EFLAGS Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 CB	STAC	NP	Valid	Valid	Set the AC flag in the EFLAGS register.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Sets the AC flag bit in EFLAGS register. This may enable alignment checking of user-mode data accesses. This allows explicit supervisor-mode data accesses to user-mode pages even if the SMAP bit is set in the CR4 register.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode. Attempts to execute STAC when CPL > 0 cause #UD.

Operation

```
EFLAGS.AC ← 1;
```

Flags Affected

AC set. Other flags are unaffected.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If the CPL > 0.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	The STAC instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If the CPL > 0.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If the CPL > 0.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

STC—Set Carry Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
F9	STC	NP	Valid	Valid	Set CF flag.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Sets the CF flag in the EFLAGS register. Operation is the same in all modes.

Operation

CF ← 1;

Flags Affected

The CF flag is set. The OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

STD—Set Direction Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
FD	STD	NP	Valid	Valid	Set DF flag.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Sets the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. When the DF flag is set to 1, string operations decrement the index registers (ESI and/or EDI). Operation is the same in all modes.

Operation

```
DF ← 1;
```

Flags Affected

The DF flag is set. The CF, OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

STI—Set Interrupt Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
FB	STI	NP	Valid	Valid	Set interrupt flag; external, maskable interrupts enabled at the end of the next instruction.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

If protected-mode virtual interrupts are not enabled, STI sets the interrupt flag (IF) in the EFLAGS register. After the IF flag is set, the processor begins responding to external, maskable interrupts after the next instruction is executed. The delayed effect of this instruction is provided to allow interrupts to be enabled just before returning from a procedure (or subroutine). For instance, if an STI instruction is followed by an RET instruction, the RET instruction is allowed to execute before external interrupts are recognized[1]. If the STI instruction is followed by a CLI instruction (which clears the IF flag), the effect of the STI instruction is negated.

The IF flag and the STI and CLI instructions do not prohibit the generation of exceptions and NMI interrupts. NMI interrupts (and SMIs) may be blocked for one macroinstruction following an STI.

When protected-mode virtual interrupts are enabled, CPL is 3, and IOPL is less than 3; STI sets the VIF flag in the EFLAGS register, leaving IF unaffected.

Table 4-16 indicates the action of the STI instruction depending on the processor's mode of operation and the CPL/IOPL settings of the running program or procedure.

Operation is the same in all modes.

Table 4-16. Decision Table for STI Results

CR0.PE	EFLAGS.VM	EFLAGS.IOPL	CS.CPL	CR4.PVI	EFLAGS.VIP	CR4.VME	STI Result
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	**IF = 1**
1	0	≥ CPL	X	X	X	X	**IF = 1**
1	0	< CPL	3	1	X	X	**VIF = 1**
1	0	< CPL	< 3	X	X	X	**GP Fault**
1	0	< CPL	X	0	X	X	**GP Fault**
1	0	< CPL	X	X	1	X	**GP Fault**
1	1	3	X	X	X	X	**IF = 1**
1	1	< 3	X	X	0	1	**VIF = 1**
1	1	< 3	X	X	1	X	**GP Fault**
1	1	< 3	X	X	X	0	**GP Fault**

NOTES:

X = This setting has no impact.

---

1. The STI instruction delays recognition of interrupts only if it is executed with EFLAGS.IF = 0. In a sequence of STI instructions, only the first instruction in the sequence is guaranteed to delay interrupts.

   In the following instruction sequence, interrupts may be recognized before RET executes:
   STI
   STI
   RET

Operation

```
IF PE = 0  (* Executing in real-address mode *)
    THEN
        IF ← 1; (* Set Interrupt Flag *)
    ELSE  (* Executing in protected mode or virtual-8086 mode *)
        IF VM = 0  (* Executing in protected mode*)
            THEN
                IF IOPL ≥ CPL
                    THEN
                        IF ← 1;  (* Set Interrupt Flag *)
                ELSE
                    IF (IOPL < CPL) and (CPL = 3) and (PVI = 1)
                        THEN
                            VIF ← 1;  (* Set Virtual Interrupt Flag *)
                        ELSE
                            #GP(0);
                    FI;
                FI;
            ELSE  (* Executing in Virtual-8086 mode *)
                IF IOPL = 3
                    THEN
                        IF ← 1;  (* Set Interrupt Flag *)
                ELSE
                    IF ((IOPL < 3) and (VIP = 0) and (VME = 1))
                        THEN
                            VIF ← 1;  (* Set Virtual Interrupt Flag *)
                    ELSE
                        #GP(0); (* Trap to virtual-8086 monitor *)
                    FI;)
                FI;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The IF flag is set to 1; or the VIF flag is set to 1. Other flags are unaffected.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater (has less privilege) than the IOPL of the current program or procedure.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

STMXCSR—Store MXCSR Register State

Opcode*/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F AE /3 STMXCSR *m32*	M	V/V	SSE	Store contents of MXCSR register to *m32*.
VEX.LZ.0F.WIG AE /3 VSTMXCSR *m32*	M	V/V	AVX	Store contents of MXCSR register to *m32*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Stores the contents of the MXCSR control and status register to the destination operand. The destination operand is a 32-bit memory location. The reserved bits in the MXCSR register are stored as 0s.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

VEX.L must be 0, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

m32 ← MXCSR;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

_mm_getcsr(void)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 5; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L= 1,
	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

STOS/STOSB/STOSW/STOSD/STOSQ—Store String

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
AA	STOS *m8*	NA	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, store AL at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode store AL at address RDI or EDI.
AB	STOS *m16*	NA	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, store AX at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode store AX at address RDI or EDI.
AB	STOS *m32*	NA	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, store EAX at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode store EAX at address RDI or EDI.
REX.W + AB	STOS *m64*	NA	Valid	N.E.	Store RAX at address RDI or EDI.
AA	STOSB	NA	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, store AL at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode store AL at address RDI or EDI.
AB	STOSW	NA	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, store AX at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode store AX at address RDI or EDI.
AB	STOSD	NA	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, store EAX at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode store EAX at address RDI or EDI.
REX.W + AB	STOSQ	NA	Valid	N.E.	Store RAX at address RDI or EDI.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

In non-64-bit and default 64-bit mode; stores a byte, word, or doubleword from the AL, AX, or EAX register (respectively) into the destination operand. The destination operand is a memory location, the address of which is read from either the ES:EDI or ES:DI register (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction and the mode of operation). The ES segment cannot be overridden with a segment override prefix.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of the instruction are allowed: the “explicit-operands” form and the “no-operands” form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the STOS mnemonic) allows the destination operand to be specified explicitly. Here, the destination operand should be a symbol that indicates the size and location of the destination value. The source operand is then automatically selected to match the size of the destination operand (the AL register for byte operands, AX for word operands, EAX for doubleword operands). The explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the destination operand symbol must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword), but it does not have to specify the correct **location**. The location is always specified by the ES:(E)DI register. These must be loaded correctly before the store string instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides “short forms” of the byte, word, doubleword, and quadword versions of the STOS instructions. Here also ES:(E)DI is assumed to be the destination operand and AL, AX, or EAX is assumed to be the source operand. The size of the destination and source operands is selected by the mnemonic: STOSB (byte read from register AL), STOSW (word from AX), STOSD (doubleword from EAX).

After the byte, word, or doubleword is transferred from the register to the memory location, the (E)DI register is incremented or decremented according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. If the DF flag is 0, the register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the register is decremented (the register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, by 4 for doubleword operations).

NOTE

To improve performance, more recent processors support modifications to the processor's operation during the string store operations initiated with STOS and STOSB. See Section 7.3.9.3 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1* for additional information on fast-string operation.

In 64-bit mode, the default address size is 64 bits, 32-bit address size is supported using the prefix 67H. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation on doubleword operand to 64 bits. The promoted no-operand mnemonic is STOSQ. STOSQ (and its explicit operands variant) store a quadword from the RAX register into the destination addressed by RDI or EDI. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

The STOS, STOSB, STOSW, STOSD, STOSQ instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block loads of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. More often, however, these instructions are used within a LOOP construct because data needs to be moved into the AL, AX, or EAX register before it can be stored. See "REP/REPE/REPZ /REPNE/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" in this chapter for a description of the REP prefix.

Operation

Non-64-bit Mode:

```
IF (Byte store)
    THEN
        DEST ← AL;
            THEN IF DF = 0
                THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 1;
                ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI – 1;
            FI;
    ELSE IF (Word store)
        THEN
            DEST ← AX;
                THEN IF DF = 0
                    THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 2;
                    ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI – 2;
                FI;
        FI;
    ELSE IF (Doubleword store)
        THEN
            DEST ← EAX;
                THEN IF DF = 0
                    THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 4;
                    ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI – 4;
                FI;
        FI;
FI;
```

64-bit Mode:

```
IF (Byte store)
    THEN
        DEST ← AL;
            THEN IF DF = 0
                THEN (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 1;
                ELSE (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 1;
            FI;
    ELSE IF (Word store)
```

```
        THEN
            DEST ← AX;
                THEN IF DF = 0
                    THEN (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 2;
                    ELSE (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 2;
                FI;
        FI;
    ELSE IF (Doubleword store)
        THEN
            DEST ← EAX;
                THEN IF DF = 0
                    THEN (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 4;
                    ELSE (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 4;
                FI;
        FI;
    ELSE IF (Quadword store using REX.W )
        THEN
            DEST ← RAX;
                THEN IF DF = 0
                    THEN (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI + 8;
                    ELSE (R|E)DI ← (R|E)DI – 8;
                FI;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the limit of the ES segment.
	If the ES register contains a NULL segment selector.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the ES segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the ES segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

STR—Store Task Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 00 /1	STR *r/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Stores segment selector from TR in *r/m16*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Stores the segment selector from the task register (TR) in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. The segment selector stored with this instruction points to the task state segment (TSS) for the currently running task.

When the destination operand is a 32-bit register, the 16-bit segment selector is copied into the lower 16 bits of the register and the upper 16 bits of the register are cleared. When the destination operand is a memory location, the segment selector is written to memory as a 16-bit quantity, regardless of operand size.

In 64-bit mode, operation is the same. The size of the memory operand is fixed at 16 bits. In register stores, the 2-byte TR is zero extended if stored to a 64-bit register.

The STR instruction is useful only in operating-system software. It can only be executed in protected mode.

Operation

```
DEST ← TR(SegmentSelector);
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is a memory operand that is located in a non-writable segment or if the effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
	If CR4.UMIP = 1 and CPL > 0.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	The STR instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	The STR instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If CR4.UMIP = 1 and CPL > 0.
#SS(0)	If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

SUB—Subtract

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
2C *ib*	SUB AL, i*mm8*	I	Valid	Valid	Subtract *imm8* from AL.
2D *iw*	SUB AX, i*mm16*	I	Valid	Valid	Subtract *imm16* from AX.
2D *id*	SUB EAX, i*mm32*	I	Valid	Valid	Subtract *imm32* from EAX.
REX.W + 2D *id*	SUB RAX, i*mm32*	I	Valid	N.E.	Subtract *imm32* sign-extended to 64-bits from RAX.
80 /5 *ib*	SUB *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Subtract *imm8* from *r/m8.*
REX + 80 /5 *ib*	SUB *r/m8*, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Subtract *imm8* from *r/m8.*
81 /5 *iw*	SUB *r/m16, imm16*	MI	Valid	Valid	Subtract *imm16* from *r/m16.*
81 /5 *id*	SUB *r/m32, imm32*	MI	Valid	Valid	Subtract *imm32* from *r/m32.*
REX.W + 81 /5 *id*	SUB *r/m64, imm32*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Subtract *imm32* sign-extended to 64-bits from *r/m64.*
83 /5 *ib*	SUB *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Subtract sign-extended *imm8* from *r/m16.*
83 /5 *ib*	SUB *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	Subtract sign-extended *imm8* from *r/m32.*
REX.W + 83 /5 *ib*	SUB *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	Subtract sign-extended *imm8* from *r/m64.*
28 /*r*	SUB *r/m8, r8*	MR	Valid	Valid	Subtract *r8* from *r/m8.*
REX + 28 /*r*	SUB *r/m8*, r8**	MR	Valid	N.E.	Subtract *r8* from *r/m8.*
29 /*r*	SUB *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	Subtract *r16* from *r/m16.*
29 /*r*	SUB *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	Subtract *r32* from *r/m32.*
REX.W + 29 /*r*	SUB *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Subtract *r64* from *r/m64.*
2A /*r*	SUB *r8, r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	Subtract *r/m8* from *r8.*
REX + 2A /*r*	SUB *r8*, r/m8**	RM	Valid	N.E.	Subtract *r/m8* from *r8.*
2B /*r*	SUB *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Subtract *r/m16* from *r16.*
2B /*r*	SUB *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Subtract *r/m32* from *r32.*
REX.W + 2B /*r*	SUB *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Subtract *r/m64* from *r64.*

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
I	AL/AX/EAX/RAX	imm8/26/32	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8/26/32	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Subtracts the second operand (source operand) from the first operand (destination operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand can be an immediate, register, or memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the destination operand format.

The SUB instruction performs integer subtraction. It evaluates the result for both signed and unsigned integer operands and sets the OF and CF flags to indicate an overflow in the signed or unsigned result, respectively. The SF flag indicates the sign of the signed result.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

Operation

```
DEST ← (DEST – SRC);
```

Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags are set according to the result.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

SUBPD—Subtract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 5C /r SUBPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Subtract packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* from *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 5C /r VSUBPD *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm3/mem* from *xmm2* and stores result in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 5C /r VSUBPD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract packed double-precision floating-point values in *ymm3/mem* from *ymm2* and stores result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD subtract of the two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) from the two packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed double-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 11-3 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for an illustration of a SIMD double-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: T second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

SUBPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] - SRC[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64] - SRC[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VSUBPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] - SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] - SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VSUBPD (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] - SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] - SRC2[127:64]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128] - SRC2[191:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[255:192] - SRC2[255:192]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SUBPD: __m128d _mm_sub_pd (m128d a, m128d b)

VSUBPD: __m256d _mm256_sub_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

SUBPS—Subtract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 5C /*r* SUBPS *xmm1 xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Subtract packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/mem* from *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 5C /r VSUBPS *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm3/mem* from *xmm2* and stores result in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.0F.WIG 5C /r VSUBPS *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract packed single-precision floating-point values in *ymm3/mem* from *ymm2* and stores result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD subtract of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) from the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed single-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 10-5 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a SIMD double-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

SUBPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] - SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] - SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] - SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] - SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VSUBPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] - SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] - SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] - SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] - SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VSUBPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] - SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] - SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] - SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] - SRC2[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128] - SRC2[159:128]
DEST[191:160]← SRC1[191:160] - SRC2[191:160]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[223:192] - SRC2[223:192]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224] - SRC2[255:224].

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SUBPS: __m128 _mm_sub_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

VSUBPS: __m256 _mm256_sub_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2.

SUBSD—Subtract Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 0F 5C /*r* SUBSD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Subtracts the low double-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/mem64* from *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F2.0F.WIG 5C /r VSUBSD *xmm1*,*xmm2*, *xmm3/m64*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract the low double-precision floating-point value in *xmm3/mem* from *xmm2* and store the result in *xmm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Subtracts the low double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) from the low double-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand), and stores the double-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The high quadword of the destination operand remains unchanged. See Figure 11-4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a scalar double-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination and first source operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:64) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (127:64) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

SUBSD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] - SRC[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] (Unmodified)
```

VSUBSD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] - SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SUBSD: __m128d _mm_sub_sd (m128d a, m128d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

SUBSS—Subtract Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F 5C /*r* SUBSS *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE	Subtract the lower single-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/m32* from *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 5C /r VSUBSS xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m32	RVM	V/V	AVX	Subtract the low single-precision floating-point value in xmm3/mem from xmm2 and store the result in xmm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Subtracts the low single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) from the low single-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand), and stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The three high-order doublewords of the destination operand remain unchanged. See Figure 10-6 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*, for an illustration of a scalar single-precision floating-point operation.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The destination and first source operand are the same. Bits (VLMAX-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (127:32) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Operation

SUBSS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[31:0] ← DEST[31:0] - SRC[31:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:32] (Unmodified)

VSUBSS (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] - SRC2[31:0]
DEST[127:32] ← SRC1[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SUBSS: __m128 _mm_sub_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3.

SWAPGS—Swap GS Base Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 F8	SWAPGS	NP	Valid	Invalid	Exchanges the current GS base register value with the value contained in MSR address C0000102H.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

SWAPGS exchanges the current GS base register value with the value contained in MSR address C0000102H (IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE). The SWAPGS instruction is a privileged instruction intended for use by system software.

When using SYSCALL to implement system calls, there is no kernel stack at the OS entry point. Neither is there a straightforward method to obtain a pointer to kernel structures from which the kernel stack pointer could be read. Thus, the kernel cannot save general purpose registers or reference memory.

By design, SWAPGS does not require any general purpose registers or memory operands. No registers need to be saved before using the instruction. SWAPGS exchanges the CPL 0 data pointer from the IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE MSR with the GS base register. The kernel can then use the GS prefix on normal memory references to access kernel data structures. Similarly, when the OS kernel is entered using an interrupt or exception (where the kernel stack is already set up), SWAPGS can be used to quickly get a pointer to the kernel data structures.

The IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE MSR itself is only accessible using RDMSR/WRMSR instructions. Those instructions are only accessible at privilege level 0. The WRMSR instruction ensures that the IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE MSR contains a canonical address.

Operation

```
IF CS.L ≠ 1 (* Not in 64-Bit Mode *)
    THEN
        #UD; FI;

IF CPL ≠ 0
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

tmp ← GS.base;
GS.base ← IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE;
IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE ← tmp;
```

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If Mode ≠ 64-Bit.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If Mode ≠ 64-Bit.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If Mode ≠ 64-Bit.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD	If Mode ≠ 64-Bit.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If CPL ≠ 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

SYSCALL—Fast System Call

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 05	SYSCALL	NP	Valid	Invalid	Fast call to privilege level 0 system procedures.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

SYSCALL invokes an OS system-call handler at privilege level 0. It does so by loading RIP from the IA32_LSTAR MSR (after saving the address of the instruction following SYSCALL into RCX). (The WRMSR instruction ensures that the IA32_LSTAR MSR always contain a canonical address.)

SYSCALL also saves RFLAGS into R11 and then masks RFLAGS using the IA32_FMASK MSR (MSR address C0000084H); specifically, the processor clears in RFLAGS every bit corresponding to a bit that is set in the IA32_FMASK MSR.

SYSCALL loads the CS and SS selectors with values derived from bits 47:32 of the IA32_STAR MSR. However, the CS and SS descriptor caches are **not** loaded from the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selectors. Instead, the descriptor caches are loaded with fixed values. See the Operation section for details. It is the responsibility of OS software to ensure that the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selector values correspond to the fixed values loaded into the descriptor caches; the SYSCALL instruction does not ensure this correspondence.

The SYSCALL instruction does not save the stack pointer (RSP). If the OS system-call handler will change the stack pointer, it is the responsibility of software to save the previous value of the stack pointer. This might be done prior to executing SYSCALL, with software restoring the stack pointer with the instruction following SYSCALL (which will be executed after SYSRET). Alternatively, the OS system-call handler may save the stack pointer and restore it before executing SYSRET.

Operation

```
IF (CS.L ≠ 1 ) or (IA32_EFER.LMA ≠ 1) or (IA32_EFER.SCE ≠ 1)
(* Not in 64-Bit Mode or SYSCALL/SYSRET not enabled in IA32_EFER *)
    THEN #UD;
FI;

RCX ← RIP;                          (* Will contain address of next instruction *)
RIP ← IA32_LSTAR;
R11 ← RFLAGS;
RFLAGS ← RFLAGS AND NOT(IA32_FMASK);

CS.Selector ← IA32_STAR[47:32] AND FFFCH (* Operating system provides CS; RPL forced to 0 *)
(* Set rest of CS to a fixed value *)
CS.Base ← 0;                        (* Flat segment *)
CS.Limit ← FFFFFH;                  (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)
CS.Type ← 11;                       (* Execute/read code, accessed *)
CS.S ← 1;
CS.DPL ← 0;
CS.P ← 1;
CS.L ← 1;                           (* Entry is to 64-bit mode *)
CS.D ← 0;                           (* Required if CS.L = 1 *)
CS.G ← 1;                           (* 4-KByte granularity *)
CPL ← 0;
```

```
SS.Selector ← IA32_STAR[47:32] + 8;      (* SS just above CS *)
(* Set rest of SS to a fixed value *)
SS.Base ← 0;                              (* Flat segment *)
SS.Limit ← FFFFFH;                        (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)
SS.Type ← 3;                              (* Read/write data, accessed *)
SS.S ← 1;
SS.DPL ← 0;
SS.P ← 1;
SS.B ← 1;                                 (* 32-bit stack segment *)
SS.G ← 1;                                 (* 4-KByte granularity *)
```

Flags Affected

All.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSCALL instruction is not recognized in protected mode.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSCALL instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSCALL instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSCALL instruction is not recognized in compatibility mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If IA32_EFER.SCE = 0.

If the LOCK prefix is used.

SYSENTER—Fast System Call

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 34	SYSENTER	NP	Valid	Valid	Fast call to privilege level 0 system procedures.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Executes a fast call to a level 0 system procedure or routine. SYSENTER is a companion instruction to SYSEXIT. The instruction is optimized to provide the maximum performance for system calls from user code running at privilege level 3 to operating system or executive procedures running at privilege level 0.

When executed in IA-32e mode, the SYSENTER instruction transitions the logical processor to 64-bit mode; otherwise, the logical processor remains in protected mode.

Prior to executing the SYSENTER instruction, software must specify the privilege level 0 code segment and code entry point, and the privilege level 0 stack segment and stack pointer by writing values to the following MSRs:

- **IA32_SYSENTER_CS** (MSR address 174H) — The lower 16 bits of this MSR are the segment selector for the privilege level 0 code segment. This value is also used to determine the segment selector of the privilege level 0 stack segment (see the Operation section). This value cannot indicate a null selector.
- **IA32_SYSENTER_EIP** (MSR address 176H) — The value of this MSR is loaded into RIP (thus, this value references the first instruction of the selected operating procedure or routine). In protected mode, only bits 31:0 are loaded.
- **IA32_SYSENTER_ESP** (MSR address 175H) — The value of this MSR is loaded into RSP (thus, this value contains the stack pointer for the privilege level 0 stack). This value cannot represent a non-canonical address. In protected mode, only bits 31:0 are loaded.

These MSRs can be read from and written to using RDMSR/WRMSR. The WRMSR instruction ensures that the IA32_SYSENTER_EIP and IA32_SYSENTER_ESP MSRs always contain canonical addresses.

While SYSENTER loads the CS and SS selectors with values derived from the IA32_SYSENTER_CS MSR, the CS and SS descriptor caches are **not** loaded from the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selectors. Instead, the descriptor caches are loaded with fixed values. See the Operation section for details. It is the responsibility of OS software to ensure that the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selector values correspond to the fixed values loaded into the descriptor caches; the SYSENTER instruction does not ensure this correspondence.

The SYSENTER instruction can be invoked from all operating modes except real-address mode.

The SYSENTER and SYSEXIT instructions are companion instructions, but they do not constitute a call/return pair. When executing a SYSENTER instruction, the processor does not save state information for the user code (e.g., the instruction pointer), and neither the SYSENTER nor the SYSEXIT instruction supports passing parameters on the stack.

To use the SYSENTER and SYSEXIT instructions as companion instructions for transitions between privilege level 3 code and privilege level 0 operating system procedures, the following conventions must be followed:

- The segment descriptors for the privilege level 0 code and stack segments and for the privilege level 3 code and stack segments must be contiguous in a descriptor table. This convention allows the processor to compute the segment selectors from the value entered in the SYSENTER_CS_MSR MSR.
- The fast system call “stub” routines executed by user code (typically in shared libraries or DLLs) must save the required return IP and processor state information if a return to the calling procedure is required. Likewise, the operating system or executive procedures called with SYSENTER instructions must have access to and use this saved return and state information when returning to the user code.

The SYSENTER and SYSEXIT instructions were introduced into the IA-32 architecture in the Pentium II processor. The availability of these instructions on a processor is indicated with the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT present (SEP) feature flag returned to the EDX register by the CPUID instruction. An operating system that qualifies the SEP flag must also qualify the processor family and model to ensure that the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT instructions are actually present. For example:

```
IF CPUID SEP bit is set
    THEN IF (Family = 6) and (Model < 3) and (Stepping < 3)
        THEN
            SYSENTER/SYSEXIT_Not_Supported; FI;
        ELSE
            SYSENTER/SYSEXIT_Supported; FI;
FI;
```

When the CPUID instruction is executed on the Pentium Pro processor (model 1), the processor returns a the SEP flag as set, but does not support the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT instructions.

Operation

```
IF CR0.PE = 0 OR IA32_SYSENTER_CS[15:2] = 0 THEN #GP(0); FI;

RFLAGS.VM ← 0;                          (* Ensures protected mode execution *)
RFLAGS.IF ← 0;                          (* Mask interrupts *)
IF in IA-32e mode
    THEN
        RSP ← IA32_SYSENTER_ESP;
        RIP ← IA32_SYSENTER_EIP;
ELSE
        ESP ← IA32_SYSENTER_ESP[31:0];
        EIP ← IA32_SYSENTER_EIP[31:0];
FI;

CS.Selector ← IA32_SYSENTER_CS[15:0] AND FFFCH;
                                        (* Operating system provides CS; RPL forced to 0 *)
(* Set rest of CS to a fixed value *)
CS.Base ← 0;                            (* Flat segment *)
CS.Limit ← FFFFFH;                      (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)
CS.Type ← 11;                           (* Execute/read code, accessed *)
CS.S ← 1;
CS.DPL ← 0;
CS.P ← 1;
IF in IA-32e mode
    THEN
        CS.L ← 1;                       (* Entry is to 64-bit mode *)
        CS.D ← 0;                       (* Required if CS.L = 1 *)
    ELSE
        CS.L ← 0;
        CS.D ← 1;                       (* 32-bit code segment*)
FI;
CS.G ← 1;                               (* 4-KByte granularity *)
CPL ← 0;

SS.Selector ← CS.Selector + 8;          (* SS just above CS *)
(* Set rest of SS to a fixed value *)
SS.Base ← 0;                            (* Flat segment *)
SS.Limit ← FFFFFH;                      (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)
SS.Type ← 3;                            (* Read/write data, accessed *)
```

```
SS.S ← 1;
SS.DPL ← 0;
SS.P ← 1;
SS.B ← 1;                    (* 32-bit stack segment*)
SS.G ← 1;                    (* 4-KByte granularity *)
```

Flags Affected

VM, IF (see Operation above)

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If IA32_SYSENTER_CS[15:2] = 0.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	The SYSENTER instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

SYSEXIT—Fast Return from Fast System Call

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 35	SYSEXIT	NP	Valid	Valid	Fast return to privilege level 3 user code.
REX.W + 0F 35	SYSEXIT	NP	Valid	Valid	Fast return to 64-bit mode privilege level 3 user code.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Executes a fast return to privilege level 3 user code. SYSEXIT is a companion instruction to the SYSENTER instruction. The instruction is optimized to provide the maximum performance for returns from system procedures executing at protections levels 0 to user procedures executing at protection level 3. It must be executed from code executing at privilege level 0.

With a 64-bit operand size, SYSEXIT remains in 64-bit mode; otherwise, it either enters compatibility mode (if the logical processor is in IA-32e mode) or remains in protected mode (if it is not).

Prior to executing SYSEXIT, software must specify the privilege level 3 code segment and code entry point, and the privilege level 3 stack segment and stack pointer by writing values into the following MSR and general-purpose registers:

- **IA32_SYSENTER_CS** (MSR address 174H) — Contains a 32-bit value that is used to determine the segment selectors for the privilege level 3 code and stack segments (see the Operation section)
- **RDX** — The canonical address in this register is loaded into RIP (thus, this value references the first instruction to be executed in the user code). If the return is not to 64-bit mode, only bits 31:0 are loaded.
- **ECX** — The canonical address in this register is loaded into RSP (thus, this value contains the stack pointer for the privilege level 3 stack). If the return is not to 64-bit mode, only bits 31:0 are loaded.

The IA32_SYSENTER_CS MSR can be read from and written to using RDMSR and WRMSR.

While SYSEXIT loads the CS and SS selectors with values derived from the IA32_SYSENTER_CS MSR, the CS and SS descriptor caches are **not** loaded from the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selectors. Instead, the descriptor caches are loaded with fixed values. See the Operation section for details. It is the responsibility of OS software to ensure that the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selector values correspond to the fixed values loaded into the descriptor caches; the SYSEXIT instruction does not ensure this correspondence.

The SYSEXIT instruction can be invoked from all operating modes except real-address mode and virtual-8086 mode.

The SYSENTER and SYSEXIT instructions were introduced into the IA-32 architecture in the Pentium II processor. The availability of these instructions on a processor is indicated with the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT present (SEP) feature flag returned to the EDX register by the CPUID instruction. An operating system that qualifies the SEP flag must also qualify the processor family and model to ensure that the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT instructions are actually present. For example:

```
IF CPUID SEP bit is set
   THEN IF (Family = 6) and (Model < 3) and (Stepping < 3)
        THEN
            SYSENTER/SYSEXIT_Not_Supported; FI;
        ELSE
            SYSENTER/SYSEXIT_Supported; FI;
FI;
```

When the CPUID instruction is executed on the Pentium Pro processor (model 1), the processor returns a the SEP flag as set, but does not support the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT instructions.

Operation

```
IF IA32_SYSENTER_CS[15:2] = 0 OR CR0.PE = 0 OR CPL ≠ 0 THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF operand size is 64-bit
    THEN     (* Return to 64-bit mode *)
        RSP ← RCX;
        RIP ← RDX;
    ELSE     (* Return to protected mode or compatibility mode *)
        RSP ← ECX;
        RIP ← EDX;
FI;

IF operand size is 64-bit                       (* Operating system provides CS; RPL forced to 3 *)
    THEN CS.Selector ← IA32_SYSENTER_CS[15:0] + 32;
    ELSE CS.Selector ← IA32_SYSENTER_CS[15:0] + 16;
FI;
CS.Selector ← CS.Selector OR 3;                 (* RPL forced to 3 *)
(* Set rest of CS to a fixed value *)
CS.Base ← 0;                                    (* Flat segment *)
CS.Limit ← FFFFFH;                              (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)
CS.Type ← 11;                                   (* Execute/read code, accessed *)
CS.S ← 1;
CS.DPL ← 3;
CS.P ← 1;
IF operand size is 64-bit
    THEN     (* return to 64-bit mode *)
        CS.L ← 1;                               (* 64-bit code segment *)
        CS.D ← 0;                               (* Required if CS.L = 1 *)
    ELSE     (* return to protected mode or compatibility mode *)
        CS.L ← 0;
        CS.D ← 1;                               (* 32-bit code segment*)
FI;
CS.G ← 1;                                       (* 4-KByte granularity *)
CPL ← 3;

SS.Selector ← CS.Selector + 8;                  (* SS just above CS *)
(* Set rest of SS to a fixed value *)
SS.Base ← 0;                                    (* Flat segment *)
SS.Limit ← FFFFFH;                              (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)
SS.Type ← 3;                                    (* Read/write data, accessed *)
SS.S ← 1;
SS.DPL ← 3;
SS.P ← 1;
SS.B ← 1;                                       (* 32-bit stack segment*)
SS.G ← 1;                                       (* 4-KByte granularity *)
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If IA32_SYSENTER_CS[15:2] = 0.
	If CPL ≠ 0.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	The SYSEXIT instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	The SYSEXIT instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If IA32_SYSENTER_CS = 0.
	If CPL ≠ 0.
	If RCX or RDX contains a non-canonical address.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

SYSRET—Return From Fast System Call

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 07	SYSRET	NP	Valid	Invalid	Return to compatibility mode from fast system call
REX.W + 0F 07	SYSRET	NP	Valid	Invalid	Return to 64-bit mode from fast system call

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

SYSRET is a companion instruction to the SYSCALL instruction. It returns from an OS system-call handler to user code at privilege level 3. It does so by loading RIP from RCX and loading RFLAGS from R11.[1] With a 64-bit operand size, SYSRET remains in 64-bit mode; otherwise, it enters compatibility mode and only the low 32 bits of the registers are loaded.

SYSRET loads the CS and SS selectors with values derived from bits 63:48 of the IA32_STAR MSR. However, the CS and SS descriptor caches are **not** loaded from the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selectors. Instead, the descriptor caches are loaded with fixed values. See the Operation section for details. It is the responsibility of OS software to ensure that the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selector values correspond to the fixed values loaded into the descriptor caches; the SYSRET instruction does not ensure this correspondence.

The SYSRET instruction does not modify the stack pointer (ESP or RSP). For that reason, it is necessary for software to switch to the user stack. The OS may load the user stack pointer (if it was saved after SYSCALL) before executing SYSRET; alternatively, user code may load the stack pointer (if it was saved before SYSCALL) after receiving control from SYSRET.

If the OS loads the stack pointer before executing SYSRET, it must ensure that the handler of any interrupt or exception delivered between restoring the stack pointer and successful execution of SYSRET is not invoked with the user stack. It can do so using approaches such as the following:

- External interrupts. The OS can prevent an external interrupt from being delivered by clearing EFLAGS.IF before loading the user stack pointer.
- Nonmaskable interrupts (NMIs). The OS can ensure that the NMI handler is invoked with the correct stack by using the interrupt stack table (IST) mechanism for gate 2 (NMI) in the IDT (see Section 6.14.5, "Interrupt Stack Table," in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*).
- General-protection exceptions (#GP). The SYSRET instruction generates #GP(0) if the value of RCX is not canonical. The OS can address this possibility using one or more of the following approaches:
  - Confirming that the value of RCX is canonical before executing SYSRET.
  - Using paging to ensure that the SYSCALL instruction will never save a non-canonical value into RCX.
  - Using the IST mechanism for gate 13 (#GP) in the IDT.

Operation

```
IF (CS.L ≠ 1 ) or (IA32_EFER.LMA ≠ 1) or (IA32_EFER.SCE ≠ 1)
(* Not in 64-Bit Mode or SYSCALL/SYSRET not enabled in IA32_EFER *)
    THEN #UD; FI;
IF (CPL ≠ 0) OR (RCX is not canonical) THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

1. Regardless of the value of R11, the RF and VM flags are always 0 in RFLAGS after execution of SYSRET. In addition, all reserved bits in RFLAGS retain the fixed values.

```
IF (operand size is 64-bit)
    THEN (* Return to 64-Bit Mode *)
         RIP ← RCX;
    ELSE (* Return to Compatibility Mode *)
         RIP ← ECX;
FI;
RFLAGS ← (R11 & 3C7FD7H) | 2;         (* Clear RF, VM, reserved bits; set bit 2 *)

IF (operand size is 64-bit)
    THEN CS.Selector ← IA32_STAR[63:48]+16;
    ELSE CS.Selector ← IA32_STAR[63:48];
FI;
CS.Selector ← CS.Selector OR 3;       (* RPL forced to 3 *)
(* Set rest of CS to a fixed value *)
CS.Base ← 0;                          (* Flat segment *)
CS.Limit ← FFFFFH;                    (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)
CS.Type ← 11;                         (* Execute/read code, accessed *)
CS.S ← 1;
CS.DPL ← 3;
CS.P ← 1;
IF (operand size is 64-bit)
    THEN (* Return to 64-Bit Mode *)
         CS.L ← 1;                    (* 64-bit code segment *)
         CS.D ← 0;                    (* Required if CS.L = 1 *)
    ELSE (* Return to Compatibility Mode *)
         CS.L ← 0;                    (* Compatibility mode *)
         CS.D ← 1;                    (* 32-bit code segment *)
FI;
CS.G ← 1;                             (* 4-KByte granularity *)
CPL ← 3;

SS.Selector ← (IA32_STAR[63:48]+8) OR 3;  (* RPL forced to 3 *)
(* Set rest of SS to a fixed value *)
SS.Base ← 0;                          (* Flat segment *)
SS.Limit ← FFFFFH;                    (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)
SS.Type ← 3;                          (* Read/write data, accessed *)
SS.S ← 1;
SS.DPL ← 3;
SS.P ← 1;
SS.B ← 1;                             (* 32-bit stack segment*)
SS.G ← 1;                             (* 4-KByte granularity *)
```

Flags Affected

All.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSRET instruction is not recognized in protected mode.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSRET instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSRET instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD	The SYSRET instruction is not recognized in compatibility mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If IA32_EFER.SCE = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP(0)	If CPL $\neq$ 0.
	If RCX contains a non-canonical address.

TEST—Logical Compare

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
A8 *ib*	TEST AL, *imm8*	I	Valid	Valid	AND *imm8* with AL; set SF, ZF, PF according to result.
A9 *iw*	TEST AX, *imm16*	I	Valid	Valid	AND *imm16* with AX; set SF, ZF, PF according to result.
A9 *id*	TEST EAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	Valid	AND *imm32* with EAX; set SF, ZF, PF according to result.
REX.W + A9 *id*	TEST RAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	N.E.	AND *imm32* sign-extended to 64-bits with RAX; set SF, ZF, PF according to result.
F6 /0 *ib*	TEST *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	AND *imm8* with *r/m8*; set SF, ZF, PF according to result.
REX + F6 /0 *ib*	TEST *r/m8*, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	AND *imm8* with *r/m8*; set SF, ZF, PF according to result.
F7 /0 *iw*	TEST *r/m16, imm16*	MI	Valid	Valid	AND *imm16* with *r/m16*; set SF, ZF, PF according to result.
F7 /0 *id*	TEST *r/m32, imm32*	MI	Valid	Valid	AND *imm32* with *r/m32*; set SF, ZF, PF according to result.
REX.W + F7 /0 *id*	TEST *r/m64, imm32*	MI	Valid	N.E.	AND *imm32* sign-extended to 64-bits with *r/m64*; set SF, ZF, PF according to result.
84 /*r*	TEST *r/m8, r8*	MR	Valid	Valid	AND *r8* with *r/m8*; set SF, ZF, PF according to result.
REX + 84 /*r*	TEST *r/m8*, r8**	MR	Valid	N.E.	AND *r8* with *r/m8*; set SF, ZF, PF according to result.
85 /*r*	TEST *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	AND *r16* with *r/m16*; set SF, ZF, PF according to result.
85 /*r*	TEST *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	AND *r32* with *r/m32*; set SF, ZF, PF according to result.
REX.W + 85 /*r*	TEST *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	AND *r64* with *r/m64*; set SF, ZF, PF according to result.

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
I	AL/AX/EAX/RAX	imm8/16/32	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8/16/32	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (r)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Computes the bit-wise logical AND of first operand (source 1 operand) and the second operand (source 2 operand) and sets the SF, ZF, and PF status flags according to the result. The result is then discarded.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
TEMP ← SRC1 AND SRC2;
SF ← MSB(TEMP);

IF TEMP = 0
    THEN ZF ← 1;
    ELSE ZF ← 0;
FI:

PF ← BitwiseXNOR(TEMP[0:7]);
CF ← 0;
OF ← 0;
(* AF is undefined *)
```

Flags Affected

The OF and CF flags are set to 0. The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result (see the "Operation" section above). The state of the AF flag is undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

TZCNT — Count the Number of Trailing Zero Bits

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F BC /r TZCNT *r16, r/m16*	RM	V/V	BMI1	Count the number of trailing zero bits in *r/m16*, return result in *r16*.
F3 0F BC /r TZCNT *r32, r/m32*	RM	V/V	BMI1	Count the number of trailing zero bits in *r/m32*, return result in *r32*.
F3 REX.W 0F BC /r TZCNT *r64, r/m64*	RM	V/N.E.	BMI1	Count the number of trailing zero bits in *r/m64*, return result in *r64*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

TZCNT counts the number of trailing least significant zero bits in source operand (second operand) and returns the result in destination operand (first operand). TZCNT is an extension of the BSF instruction. The key difference between TZCNT and BSF instruction is that TZCNT provides operand size as output when source operand is zero while in the case of BSF instruction, if source operand is zero, the content of destination operand are undefined. On processors that do not support TZCNT, the instruction byte encoding is executed as BSF.

Operation

```
temp ← 0
DEST ← 0
DO WHILE ( (temp < OperandSize) and (SRC[ temp] = 0) )

    temp ← temp +1
    DEST ← DEST+ 1
OD

IF DEST = OperandSize
    CF ← 1
ELSE
    CF ← 0
FI

IF DEST = 0
    ZF ← 1
ELSE
    ZF ← 0
FI
```

Flags Affected

ZF is set to 1 in case of zero output (least significant bit of the source is set), and to 0 otherwise, CF is set to 1 if the input was zero and cleared otherwise. OF, SF, PF and AF flags are undefined.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

TZCNT: unsigned __int32 _tzcnt_u32(unsigned __int32 src);

TZCNT: unsigned __int64 _tzcnt_u64(unsigned __int64 src);

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#PF (fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.

Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#PF (fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF (fault-code)	For a page fault.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

UCOMISD—Unordered Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 2E /r UCOMISD *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Compares (unordered) the low double-precision floating-point values in *xmm1* and *xmm2/m64* and set the EFLAGS accordingly.
VEX.LIG.66.0F.WIG 2E /r VUCOMISD *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	AVX	Compare low double precision floating-point values in *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem64* and set the EFLAGS flags accordingly.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Performs an unordered compare of the double-precision floating-point values in the low quadwords of source operand 1 (first operand) and source operand 2 (second operand), and sets the ZF, PF, and CF flags in the EFLAGS register according to the result (unordered, greater than, less than, or equal). The OF, SF and AF flags in the EFLAGS register are set to 0. The unordered result is returned if either source operand is a NaN (QNaN or SNaN). The sign of zero is ignored for comparisons, so that –0.0 is equal to +0.0.

Source operand 1 is an XMM register; source operand 2 can be an XMM register or a 64 bit memory location.

The UCOMISD instruction differs from the COMISD instruction in that it signals a SIMD floating-point invalid operation exception (#I) only when a source operand is an SNaN. The COMISD instruction signals an invalid operation exception if a source operand is either a QNaN or an SNaN.

The EFLAGS register is not updated if an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception is generated.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

```
RESULT ← UnorderedCompare(SRC1[63:0] < > SRC2[63:0]) {
(* Set EFLAGS *)
CASE (RESULT) OF
    UNORDERED:          ZF, PF, CF ← 111;
    GREATER_THAN:       ZF, PF, CF ← 000;
    LESS_THAN:          ZF, PF, CF ← 001;
    EQUAL:              ZF, PF, CF ← 100;
ESAC;
OF, AF, SF ← 0;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
int _mm_ucomieq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int _mm_ucomilt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int _mm_ucomile_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int _mm_ucomigt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int _mm_ucomige_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int _mm_ucomineq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
```

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (if SNaN operands), Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

UCOMISS—Unordered Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 2E /r UCOMISS *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	SSE	Compare lower single-precision floating-point value in *xmm1* register with lower single-precision floating-point value in *xmm2/mem* and set the status flags accordingly.
VEX.LIG.0F.WIG 2E /r VUCOMISS *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	AVX	Compare low single precision floating-point values in *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem32* and set the EFLAGS flags accordingly.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Performs an unordered compare of the single-precision floating-point values in the low doublewords of the source operand 1 (first operand) and the source operand 2 (second operand), and sets the ZF, PF, and CF flags in the EFLAGS register according to the result (unordered, greater than, less than, or equal). The OF, SF and AF flags in the EFLAGS register are set to 0. The unordered result is returned if either source operand is a NaN (QNaN or SNaN). The sign of zero is ignored for comparisons, so that –0.0 is equal to +0.0.

Source operand 1 is an XMM register; source operand 2 can be an XMM register or a 32 bit memory location.

The UCOMISS instruction differs from the COMISS instruction in that it signals a SIMD floating-point invalid operation exception (#I) only when a source operand is an SNaN. The COMISS instruction signals an invalid operation exception if a source operand is either a QNaN or an SNaN.

The EFLAGS register is not updated if an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception is generated.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

```
RESULT ← UnorderedCompare(SRC1[31:0] <> SRC2[31:0]) {
(* Set EFLAGS *)
CASE (RESULT) OF
    UNORDERED:          ZF,PF,CF ← 111;
    GREATER_THAN:       ZF,PF,CF ← 000;
    LESS_THAN:          ZF,PF,CF ← 001;
    EQUAL:              ZF,PF,CF ← 100;
ESAC;
OF,AF,SF ← 0;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

int _mm_ucomieq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

int _mm_ucomilt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

int _mm_ucomile_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

int _mm_ucomigt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

int _mm_ucomige_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

int _mm_ucomineq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (if SNaN operands), Denormal.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.

UD2—Undefined Instruction

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 0B	UD2	NP	Valid	Valid	Raise invalid opcode exception.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Generates an invalid opcode exception. This instruction is provided for software testing to explicitly generate an invalid opcode exception. The opcode for this instruction is reserved for this purpose.

Other than raising the invalid opcode exception, this instruction has no effect on processor state or memory.

Even though it is the execution of the UD2 instruction that causes the invalid opcode exception, the instruction pointer saved by delivery of the exception references the UD2 instruction (and not the following instruction).

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
#UD (* Generates invalid opcode exception *);
```

Flags Affected

None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD	Raises an invalid opcode exception in all operating modes.

UNPCKHPD—Unpack and Interleave High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 15 /r UNPCKHPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Unpacks and Interleaves double-precision floating-point values from high quadwords of *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 15 /r VUNPCKHPD *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Unpacks and Interleaves double precision floating-point values from high quadwords of *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 15 /r VUNPCKHPD *ymm1,ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Unpacks and Interleaves double precision floating-point values from high quadwords of *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs an interleaved unpack of the high double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand). See Figure 4-23.

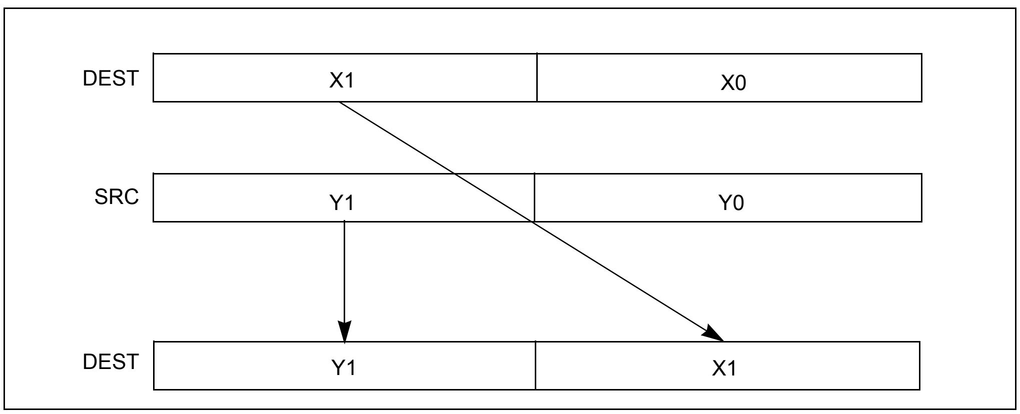


Figure 4-23. UNPCKHPD Instruction High Unpack and Interleave Operation

When unpacking from a memory operand, an implementation may fetch only the appropriate 64 bits; however, alignment to 16-byte boundary and normal segment checking will still be enforced.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

Operation

UNPCKHPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VUNPCKHPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VUNPCKHPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[127:64]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[127:64]
DEST[191:128]←SRC1[255:192]
DEST[255:192]←SRC2[255:192]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

UNPCKHPD: __m128d _mm_unpackhi_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

UNPCKHPD: __m256d _mm256_unpackhi_pd(__m256d a, __m256d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

UNPCKHPS—Unpack and Interleave High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 15 /*r* UNPCKHPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Unpacks and Interleaves single-precision floating-point values from high quadwords of *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem* into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 15 /r VUNPCKHPS *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Unpacks and Interleaves single-precision floating-point values from high quadwords of *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128*.
VEX.NDS.256.0F.WIG 15 /r VUNPCKHPS *ymm1,ymm2,ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Unpacks and Interleaves single-precision floating-point values from high quadwords of *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs an interleaved unpack of the high-order single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand). See Figure 4-24. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location; the destination operand is an XMM register.

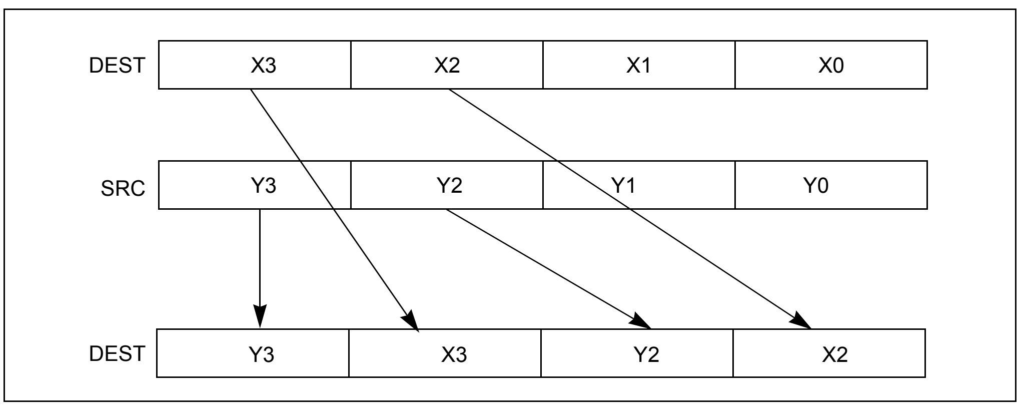


Figure 4-24. UNPCKHPS Instruction High Unpack and Interleave Operation

When unpacking from a memory operand, an implementation may fetch only the appropriate 64 bits; however, alignment to 16-byte boundary and normal segment checking will still be enforced.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: T second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

Operation

UNPCKHPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[95:64]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[95:64]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[127:96]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VUNPCKHPS (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[95:64]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[95:64]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[127:96]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VUNPCKHPS (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[95:64]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[95:64]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[127:96]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[223:192]
DEST[191:160] ← SRC2[223:192]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[255:224]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC2[255:224]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

UNPCKHPS: __m128 _mm_unpackhi_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

UNPCKHPS: __m256 _mm256_unpackhi_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

UNPCKLPD—Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 14 /*r* UNPCKLPD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Unpacks and Interleaves double-precision floating-point values from low quadwords of *xmm1* and *xmm2/m128*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 14 /r VUNPCKLPD *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Unpacks and Interleaves double precision floating-point values low high quadwords of *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 14 /r VUNPCKLPD *ymm1,ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Unpacks and Interleaves double precision floating-point values low high quadwords of *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs an interleaved unpack of the low double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand). See Figure 4-25. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location; the destination operand is an XMM register.

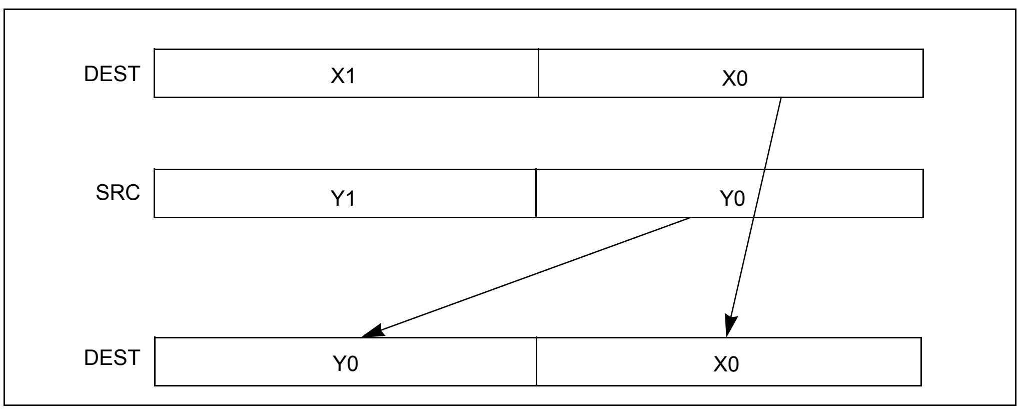


Figure 4-25. UNPCKLPD Instruction Low Unpack and Interleave Operation

When unpacking from a memory operand, an implementation may fetch only the appropriate 64 bits; however, alignment to 16-byte boundary and normal segment checking will still be enforced.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: T second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

Operation

UNPCKLPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VUNPCKLPD (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[63:0]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VUNPCKLPD (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC2[63:0]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC2[191:128]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

UNPCKHPD: __m128d _mm_unpacklo_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

UNPCKLPD: __m256d _mm256_unpacklo_pd(__m256d a, __m256d b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

UNPCKLPS—Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 14 /*r* UNPCKLPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Unpacks and Interleaves single-precision floating-point values from low quadwords of *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem* into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 14 /r VUNPCKLPS *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Unpacks and Interleaves single-precision floating-point values from low quadwords of *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128*.
VEX.NDS.256.0F.WIG 14 /r VUNPCKLPS *ymm1,ymm2,ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Unpacks and Interleaves single-precision floating-point values from low quadwords of *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs an interleaved unpack of the low-order single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand). See Figure 4-26. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location; the destination operand is an XMM register.

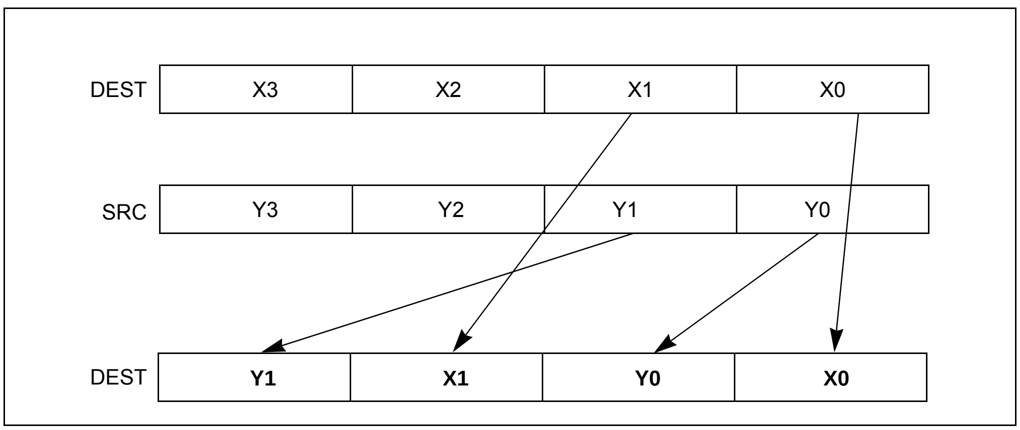


Figure 4-26. UNPCKLPS Instruction Low Unpack and Interleave Operation

When unpacking from a memory operand, an implementation may fetch only the appropriate 64 bits; however, alignment to 16-byte boundary and normal segment checking will still be enforced.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

Operation

UNPCKLPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[31:0]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[63:32]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[63:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VUNPCKLPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[31:0]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[63:32]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[63:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VUNPCKLPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[31:0]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[63:32]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[63:32]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128]
DEST[191:160] ← SRC2[159:128]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[191:160]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC2[191:160]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

UNPCKLPS: __m128 _mm_unpacklo_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

UNPCKLPS: __m256 _mm256_unpacklo_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

VBROADCAST—Broadcast Floating-Point Data

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.128.66.0F38.W0 18 /r VBROADCASTSS *xmm1, m32*	RM	V/V	AVX	Broadcast single-precision floating-point element in mem to four locations in *xmm1.*
VEX.256.66.0F38.W0 18 /r VBROADCASTSS *ymm1, m32*	RM	V/V	AVX	Broadcast single-precision floating-point element in mem to eight locations in *ymm1.*
VEX.256.66.0F38.W0 19 /r VBROADCASTSD *ymm1, m64*	RM	V/V	AVX	Broadcast double-precision floating-point element in mem to four locations in *ymm1.*
VEX.256.66.0F38.W0 1A /r VBROADCASTF128 *ymm1, m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Broadcast 128 bits of floating-point data in mem to low and high 128-bits in *ymm1.*
VEX.128.66.0F38.W0 18/r VBROADCASTSS *xmm1, xmm2*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Broadcast the low single-precision floating-point element in the source operand to four locations in *xmm1.*
VEX.256.66.0F38.W0 18 /r VBROADCASTSS *ymm1, xmm2*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Broadcast low single-precision floating-point element in the source operand to eight locations in *ymm1.*
VEX.256.66.0F38.W0 19 /r VBROADCASTSD *ymm1, xmm2*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Broadcast low double-precision floating-point element in the source operand to four locations in *ymm1.*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Load floating point values from the source operand (second operand) and broadcast to all elements of the destination operand (first operand).

VBROADCASTSD and VBROADCASTF128 are only supported as 256-bit wide versions. VBROADCASTSS is supported in both 128-bit and 256-bit wide versions.

Memory and register source operand syntax support of 256-bit instructions depend on the processor's enumeration of the following conditions with respect to CPUID.1:ECX.AVX[bit 28] and CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.AVX2[bit 5]:

- If CPUID.1:ECX.AVX = 1 and CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.AVX2 = 0: the destination operand is a YMM register. The source operand support can be either a 32-bit, 64-bit, or 128-bit memory location. Register source encodings are reserved and will #UD.
- If CPUID.1:ECX.AVX = 1 and CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.AVX2 = 1: the destination operand is a YMM register. The source operand support can be a register or memory location.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD. An attempt to execute VBROADCASTSD or VBROADCASTF128 encoded with VEX.L= 0 will cause an #UD exception. Attempts to execute any VBROADCAST* instruction with VEX.W = 1 will cause #UD.

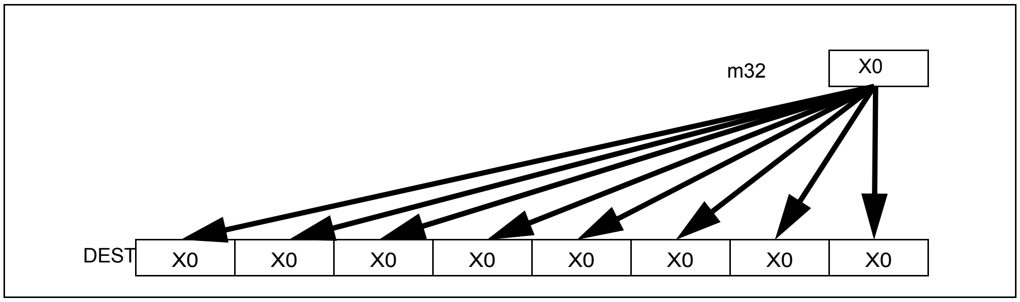


Figure 4-27. VBROADCASTSS Operation (VEX.256 encoded version)

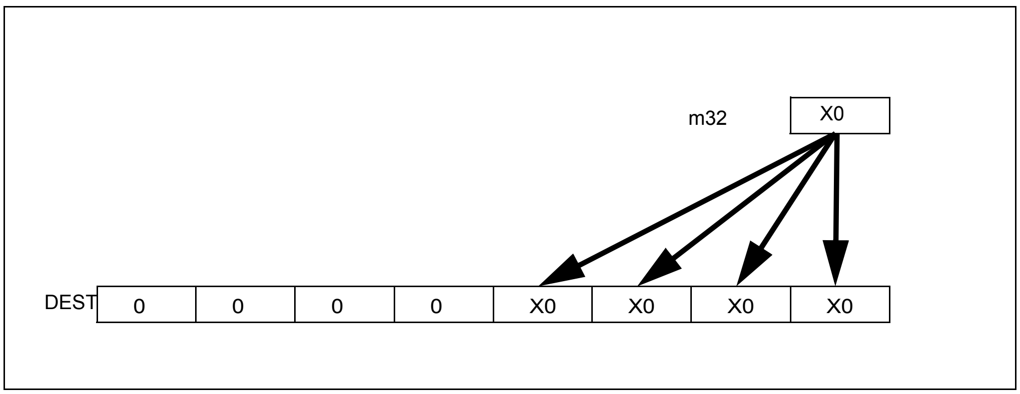


Figure 4-28. VBROADCASTSS Operation (128-bit version)

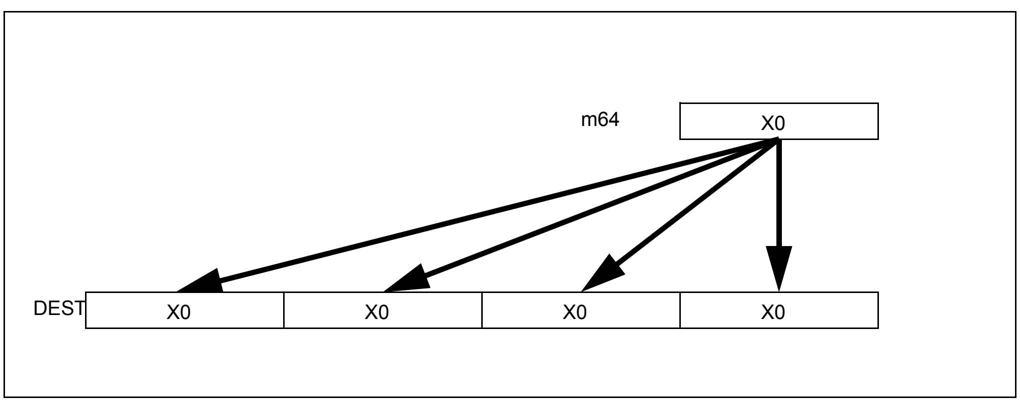


Figure 4-29. VBROADCASTSD Operation

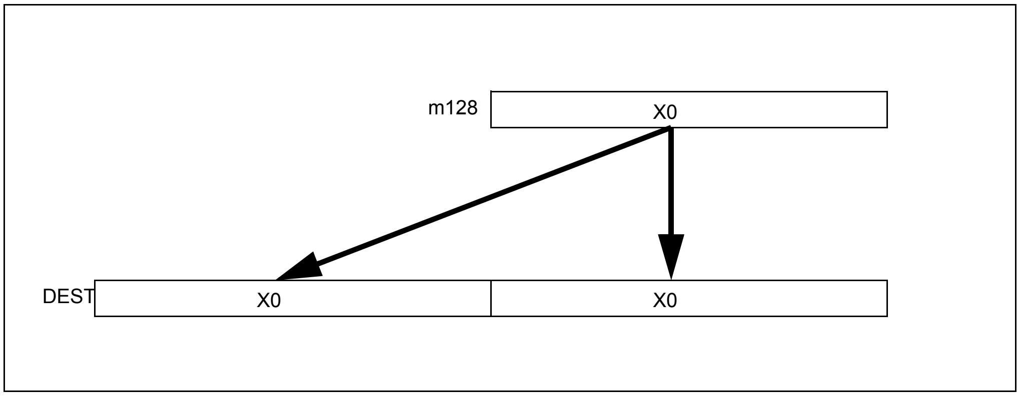


Figure 4-30. VBROADCASTF128 Operation

Operation

VBROADCASTSS (128 bit version)

temp ← SRC[31:0]
DEST[31:0] ← temp
DEST[63:32] ← temp
DEST[95:64] ← temp
DEST[127:96] ← temp
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VBROADCASTSS (VEX.256 encoded version)

temp ← SRC[31:0]
DEST[31:0] ← temp
DEST[63:32] ← temp
DEST[95:64] ← temp
DEST[127:96] ← temp
DEST[159:128] ← temp
DEST[191:160] ← temp
DEST[223:192] ← temp
DEST[255:224] ← temp

VBROADCASTSD (VEX.256 encoded version)

temp ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[63:0] ← temp
DEST[127:64] ← temp
DEST[191:128] ← temp
DEST[255:192] ← temp

VBROADCASTF128

temp ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[127:0] ← temp
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← temp

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VBROADCASTSS: __m128 _mm_broadcast_ss(float *a);

VBROADCASTSS: __m256 _mm256_broadcast_ss(float *a);

VBROADCASTSD: __m256d _mm256_broadcast_sd(double *a);

VBROADCASTF128: __m256 _mm256_broadcast_ps(__m128 * a);

VBROADCASTF128: __m256d _mm256_broadcast_pd(__m128d * a);

Flags Affected

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 6; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 0 for VBROADCASTSD,
	If VEX.L = 0 for VBROADCASTF128,
	If VEX.W = 1.

VCVTPH2PS—Convert 16-bit FP Values to Single-Precision FP Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.256.66.0F38.W0 13 /r VCVTPH2PS *ymm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	F16C	Convert eight packed half precision (16-bit) floating-point values in *xmm2/m128* to packed single-precision floating-point value in *ymm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.W0 13 /r VCVTPH2PS *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	F16C	Convert four packed half precision (16-bit) floating-point values in *xmm2/m64* to packed single-precision floating-point value in *xmm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Converts four/eight packed half precision (16-bits) floating-point values in the low-order 64/128 bits of an XMM/YMM register or 64/128-bit memory location to four/eight packed single-precision floating-point values and writes the converted values into the destination XMM/YMM register.

If case of a denormal operand, the correct normal result is returned. MXCSR.DAZ is ignored and is treated as if it 0. No denormal exception is reported on MXCSR.

128-bit version: The source operand is a XMM register or 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding destination YMM register are zeroed.

256-bit version: The source operand is a XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

The diagram below illustrates how data is converted from four packed half precision (in 64 bits) to four single precision (in 128 bits) FP values.

Note: VEX.vvvv is reserved (must be 1111b).

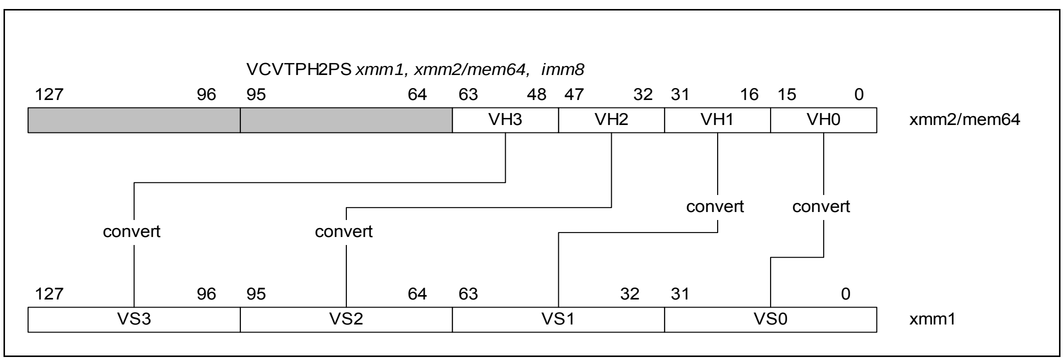


Figure 4-31. VCVTPH2PS (128-bit Version)

Operation

```
vCvt_h2s(SRC1[15:0])
{
RETURN Cvt_Half_Precision_To_Single_Precision(SRC1[15:0]);
}
```

VCVTPH2PS (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ←vCvt_h2s(SRC1[15:0]);
DEST[63:32] ←vCvt_h2s(SRC1[31:16]);
DEST[95:64] ←vCvt_h2s(SRC1[47:32]);
DEST[127:96] ←vCvt_h2s(SRC1[63:48]);
DEST[159:128] ←vCvt_h2s(SRC1[79:64]);
DEST[191:160] ←vCvt_h2s(SRC1[95:80]);
DEST[223:192] ←vCvt_h2s(SRC1[111:96]);
DEST[255:224] ←vCvt_h2s(SRC1[127:112]);
```

VCVTPH2PS (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ←vCvt_h2s(SRC1[15:0]);
DEST[63:32] ←vCvt_h2s(SRC1[31:16]);
DEST[95:64] ←vCvt_h2s(SRC1[47:32]);
DEST[127:96] ←vCvt_h2s(SRC1[63:48]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ←0
```

Flags Affected

None

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128 _mm_cvtph_ps ( __m128i m1);
__m256 _mm256_cvtph_ps ( __m128i m1)
```

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid

Other Exceptions

Exceptions Type 11 (do not report #AC); additionally

#UD	If VEX.W=1.

VCVTPS2PH—Convert Single-Precision FP value to 16-bit FP value

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.256.66.0F3A.W0 1D /r ib VCVTPS2PH *xmm1/m128, ymm2, imm8*	MR	V/V	F16C	Convert eight packed single-precision floating-point value in *ymm2* to packed half-precision (16-bit) floating-point value in *xmm1/mem*. *Imm8* provides rounding controls.
VEX.128.66.0F3A.W0.1D /r ib VCVTPS2PH *xmm1/m64, xmm2, imm8*	MR	V/V	F16C	Convert four packed single-precision floating-point value in *xmm2* to packed half-precision (16-bit) floating-point value in *xmm1/mem*. *Imm8* provides rounding controls.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Convert four or eight packed single-precision floating values in first source operand to four or eight packed half-precision (16-bit) floating-point values. The rounding mode is specified using the immediate field (imm8).

Non-zero tiny results are converted to zero, denormals, or the smallest normalized half-precision floating-point value. MXCSR.FTZ is ignored. If a source element is denormal relative to input format with MXCSR.DAZ not set, DM masked and at least one of PM or UM unmasked; a SIMD exception will be raised with DE, UE and PE set.

128-bit version: The source operand is a XMM register. The destination operand is a XMM register or 64-bit memory location. The upper-bits vector register zeroing behavior of VEX prefix encoding still applies if the destination operand is a xmm register. So the upper bits (255:64) of corresponding YMM register are zeroed.

256-bit version: The source operand is a YMM register. The destination operand is a XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The upper-bits vector register zeroing behavior of VEX prefix encoding still applies if the destination operand is a xmm register. So the upper bits (255:128) of the corresponding YMM register are zeroed.

Note: VEX.vvvv is reserved (must be 1111b).

The diagram below illustrates how data is converted from four packed single precision (in 128 bits) to four half precision (in 64 bits) FP values.

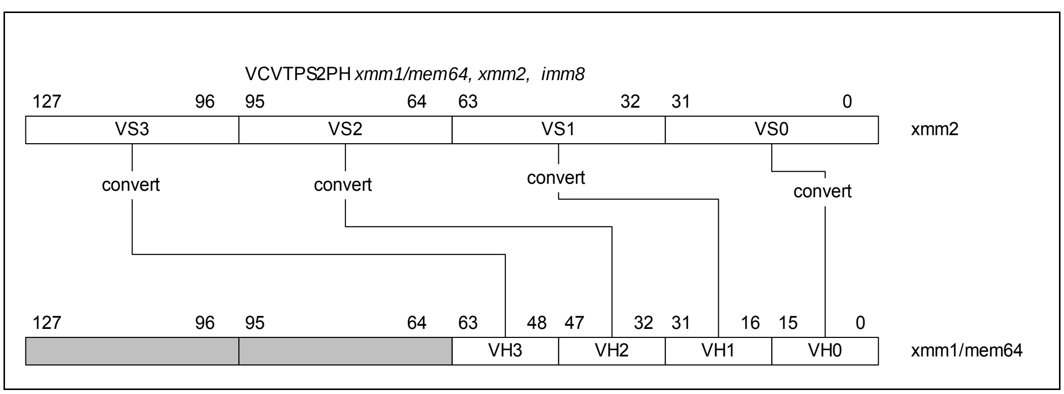


Figure 4-32. VCVTPS2PH (128-bit Version)

The immediate byte defines several bit fields that controls rounding operation. The effect and encoding of RC field are listed in Table 4-17.

Table 4-17. Immediate Byte Encoding for 16-bit Floating-Point Conversion Instructions

Bits	Field Name/value	Description	Comment
Imm[1:0]	RC=00B	Round to nearest even	If Imm[2] = 0
	RC=01B	Round down	
	RC=10B	Round up	
	RC=11B	Truncate	
Imm[2]	MS1=0	Use imm[1:0] for rounding	Ignore MXCSR.RC
	MS1=1	Use MXCSR.RC for rounding	
Imm[7:3]	Ignored	Ignored by processor	

Operation

```
vCvt_s2h(SRC1[31:0])
{
IF Imm[2] = 0
THEN // using Imm[1:0] for rounding control, see Table 4-17
        RETURN Cvt_Single_Precision_To_Half_Precision_FP_Imm(SRC1[31:0]);
ELSE // using MXCSR.RC for rounding control
        RETURN Cvt_Single_Precision_To_Half_Precision_FP_Mxcsr(SRC1[31:0]);
FI;
}
```

VCVTPS2PH (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← vCvt_s2h(SRC1[31:0]);
DEST[31:16] ← vCvt_s2h(SRC1[63:32]);
DEST[47:32] ← vCvt_s2h(SRC1[95:64]);
DEST[63:48] ← vCvt_s2h(SRC1[127:96]);
DEST[79:64] ← vCvt_s2h(SRC1[159:128]);
DEST[95:80] ← vCvt_s2h(SRC1[191:160]);
DEST[111:96] ← vCvt_s2h(SRC1[223:192]);
DEST[127:112] ← vCvt_s2h(SRC1[255:224]);
DEST[255:128] ← 0; // if DEST is a register
```

VCVTPS2PH (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[15:0] ← vCvt_s2h(SRC1[31:0]);
DEST[31:16] ← vCvt_s2h(SRC1[63:32]);
DEST[47:32] ← vCvt_s2h(SRC1[95:64]);
DEST[63:48] ← vCvt_s2h(SRC1[127:96]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] ←0; // if DEST is a register
```

Flags Affected

None

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

__m128i _mm_cvtps_ph (__m128 m1, const int imm);

__m128i _mm256_cvtps_ph(__m256 m1, const int imm);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Underflow, Overflow, Precision, Denormal (if MXCSR.DAZ=0);

Other Exceptions

Exceptions Type 11 (do not report #AC); additionally

#UD	If VEX.W=1.

VERR/VERW—Verify a Segment for Reading or Writing

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 00 /4	VERR *r/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Set ZF=1 if segment specified with *r/m16* can be read.
0F 00 /5	VERW *r/m16*	M	Valid	Valid	Set ZF=1 if segment specified with *r/m16* can be written.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Verifies whether the code or data segment specified with the source operand is readable (VERR) or writable (VERW) from the current privilege level (CPL). The source operand is a 16-bit register or a memory location that contains the segment selector for the segment to be verified. If the segment is accessible and readable (VERR) or writable (VERW), the ZF flag is set; otherwise, the ZF flag is cleared. Code segments are never verified as writable. This check cannot be performed on system segments.

To set the ZF flag, the following conditions must be met:

- The segment selector is not NULL.
- The selector must denote a descriptor within the bounds of the descriptor table (GDT or LDT).
- The selector must denote the descriptor of a code or data segment (not that of a system segment or gate).
- For the VERR instruction, the segment must be readable.
- For the VERW instruction, the segment must be a writable data segment.
- If the segment is not a conforming code segment, the segment's DPL must be greater than or equal to (have less or the same privilege as) both the CPL and the segment selector's RPL.

The validation performed is the same as is performed when a segment selector is loaded into the DS, ES, FS, or GS register, and the indicated access (read or write) is performed. The segment selector's value cannot result in a protection exception, enabling the software to anticipate possible segment access problems.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode. The operand size is fixed at 16 bits.

Operation

```
IF SRC(Offset) > (GDTR(Limit) or (LDTR(Limit))
    THEN ZF ← 0; FI;

Read segment descriptor;

IF SegmentDescriptor(DescriptorType) = 0 (* System segment *)
or (SegmentDescriptor(Type) ≠ conforming code segment)
and (CPL > DPL) or (RPL > DPL)
    THEN
        ZF ← 0;
    ELSE
        IF ((Instruction = VERR) and (Segment readable))
        or ((Instruction = VERW) and (Segment writable))
            THEN
                ZF ← 1;
        FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set to 1 if the segment is accessible and readable (VERR) or writable (VERW); otherwise, it is set to 0.

Protected Mode Exceptions

The only exceptions generated for these instructions are those related to illegal addressing of the source operand.

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	The VERR and VERW instructions are not recognized in real-address mode.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	The VERR and VERW instructions are not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

VEXTRACTF128 — Extract Packed Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.256.66.0F3A.W0 19 /r ib VEXTRACTF128 *xmm1/m128, ymm2, imm8*	MR	V/V	AVX	Extract 128 bits of packed floating-point values from *ymm2* and store results in *xmm1/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Extracts 128-bits of packed floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) at an 128-bit offset from imm8[0] into the destination operand (first operand). The destination may be either an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location.

VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

The high 7 bits of the immediate are ignored.

If VEXTRACTF128 is encoded with VEX.L= 0, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 0 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

VEXTRACTF128 (memory destination form)

```
CASE (imm8[0]) OF
    0: DEST[127:0] ← SRC1[127:0]
    1: DEST[127:0] ← SRC1[255:128]
ESAC.
```

VEXTRACTF128 (register destination form)

```
CASE (imm8[0]) OF
    0: DEST[127:0] ← SRC1[127:0]
    1: DEST[127:0] ← SRC1[255:128]
ESAC.
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VEXTRACTF128: __m128 _mm256_extractf128_ps (__m256 a, int offset);

VEXTRACTF128: __m128d _mm256_extractf128_pd (__m256d a, int offset);

VEXTRACTF128: __m128i_mm256_extractf128_si256(__m256i a, int offset);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 6; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L= 0
	If VEX.W=1.

VEXTRACTI128 — Extract packed Integer Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.256.66.0F3A.W0 39 /r ib VEXTRACTI128 *xmm1/m128, ymm2, imm8*	MRI	V/V	AVX2	Extract 128 bits of integer data from *ymm2* and store results in *xmm1/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MRI	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	Imm8	NA

Description

Extracts 128-bits of packed integer values from the source operand (second operand) at a 128-bit offset from imm8[0] into the destination operand (first operand). The destination may be either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location.

VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

The high 7 bits of the immediate are ignored.

An attempt to execute VEXTRACTI128 encoded with VEX.L= 0 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

VEXTRACTI128 (memory destination form)

```
CASE (imm8[0]) OF
    0: DEST[127:0] ← SRC1[127:0]
    1: DEST[127:0] ← SRC1[255:128]
ESAC.
```

VEXTRACTI128 (register destination form)

```
CASE (imm8[0]) OF
    0: DEST[127:0] ← SRC1[127:0]
    1: DEST[127:0] ← SRC1[255:128]
ESAC.
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VEXTRACTI128: __m128i _mm256_extracti128_si256(__m256i a, int offset);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 6; additionally

#UD	IF VEX.L = 0,
	If VEX.W = 1.

VFMADD132PD/VFMADD213PD/VFMADD231PD — Fused Multiply-Add of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 98 /r VFMADD132PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, add to *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0.*
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 A8 /r VFMADD213PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, add to *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0.*
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 B8 /r VFMADD231PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, add to *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0.*
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 98 /r VFMADD132PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm2/mem*, add to *ymm1* and put result in *ymm0.*
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 A8 /r VFMADD213PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm1*, add to *ymm2/mem* and put result in *ymm0.*
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 B8 /r VFMADD231PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm1* and *ymm2/mem*, add to *ymm0* and put result in *ymm0.*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a set of SIMD multiply-add computation on packed double-precision floating-point values using three source operands and writes the multiply-add results in the destination operand. The destination operand is also the first source operand. The second operand must be a SIMD register. The third source operand can be a SIMD register or a memory location.

VFMADD132PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the first source operand to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, adds the infinite precision intermediate result to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMADD213PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, adds the infinite precision intermediate result to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMADD231PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the second source to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, adds the infinite precision intermediate result to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 128-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper 128 bits of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a YMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a YMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, "FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFMADD132PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+63:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[n+63:n]*SRC3[n+63:n] + SRC2[n+63:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFMADD213PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+63:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+63:n]*DEST[n+63:n] + SRC3[n+63:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFMADD231PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+63:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+63:n]*SRC3[n+63:n] + DEST[n+63:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

FI

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFMADD132PD: __m128d _mm_fmadd_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMADD213PD: __m128d _mm_fmadd_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMADD231PD: __m128d _mm_fmadd_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMADD132PD: __m256d _mm256_fmadd_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

VFMADD213PD: __m256d _mm256_fmadd_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

VFMADD231PD: __m256d _mm256_fmadd_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2

VFMADD132PS/VFMADD213PS/VFMADD231PS — Fused Multiply-Add of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 98 /r VFMADD132PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, add to *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 A8 /r VFMADD213PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, add to *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 B8 /r VFMADD231PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, add to *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 98 /r VFMADD132PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm2/mem*, add to *ymm1* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 A8 /r VFMADD213PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm1*, add to *ymm2/mem* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 B8 /r VFMADD231PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm1* and *ymm2/mem*, add to *ymm0* and put result in *ymm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a set of SIMD multiply-add computation on packed single-precision floating-point values using three source operands and writes the multiply-add results in the destination operand. The destination operand is also the first source operand. The second operand must be a SIMD register. The third source operand can be a SIMD register or a memory location.

VFMADD132PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the first source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, adds the infinite precision intermediate result to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMADD213PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, adds the infinite precision intermediate result to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMADD231PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, adds the infinite precision intermediate result to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 128-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper 128 bits of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a YMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a YMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, “FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior” in the “Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1”.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFMADD132PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =4
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 8
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 32*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[n+31:n]*SRC3[n+31:n] + SRC2[n+31:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFMADD213PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =4
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 8
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 32*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+31:n]*DEST[n+31:n] + SRC3[n+31:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFMADD231PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =4
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 8
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 32*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+31:n]*SRC3[n+31:n] + DEST[n+31:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFMADD132PS: __m128 _mm_fmadd_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMADD213PS: __m128 _mm_fmadd_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMADD231PS: __m128 _mm_fmadd_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMADD132PS: __m256 _mm256_fmadd_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

VFMADD213PS: __m256 _mm256_fmadd_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

VFMADD231PS: __m256 _mm256_fmadd_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2

VFMADD132SD/VFMADD213SD/VFMADD231SD — Fused Multiply-Add of Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W1 99 /r VFMADD132SD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m64*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, add to *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W1 A9 /r VFMADD213SD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m64*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, add to *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W1 B9 /r VFMADD231SD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m64*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, add to *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD multiply-add computation on the low packed double-precision floating-point values using three source operands and writes the multiply-add result in the destination operand. The destination operand is also the first source operand. The second operand must be a SIMD register. The third source operand can be a SIMD register or a memory location.

VFMADD132SD: Multiplies the low packed double-precision floating-point value from the first source operand to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, adds the infinite precision intermediate result to the low packed double-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed double-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMADD213SD: Multiplies the low packed double-precision floating-point value from the second source operand to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the first source operand, adds the infinite precision intermediate result to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed double-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMADD231SD: Multiplies the low packed double-precision floating-point value from the second source to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, adds the infinite precision intermediate result to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed double-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 64-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper bits ([VLMAX-1:128]) of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, “FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFMADD132SD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[63:0]*SRC3[63:0] + SRC2[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFMADD213SD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[63:0]*DEST[63:0] + SRC3[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFMADD231SD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[63:0]*SRC3[63:0] + DEST[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFMADD132SD: __m128d _mm_fmadd_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMADD213SD: __m128d _mm_fmadd_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMADD231SD: __m128d _mm_fmadd_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3

VFMADD132SS/VFMADD213SS/VFMADD231SS — Fused Multiply-Add of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W0 99 /r VFMADD132SS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m32*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar single-precision floating-point value from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, add to *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W0 A9 /r VFMADD213SS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m32*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar single-precision floating-point value from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, add to *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W0 B9 /r VFMADD231SS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m32*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar single-precision floating-point value from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, add to *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD multiply-add computation on packed single-precision floating-point values using three source operands and writes the multiply-add results in the destination operand. The destination operand is also the first source operand. The second operand must be a SIMD register. The third source operand can be a SIMD register or a memory location.

VFMADD132SS: Multiplies the low packed single-precision floating-point value from the first source operand to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, adds the infinite precision intermediate result to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed single-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMADD213SS: Multiplies the low packed single-precision floating-point value from the second source operand to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the first source operand, adds the infinite precision intermediate result to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed single-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMADD231SS: Multiplies the low packed single-precision floating-point value from the second source operand to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, adds the infinite precision intermediate result to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed single-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 32-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper bits ([VLMAX-1:128]) of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, “FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFMADD132SS DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[31:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[31:0]*SRC3[31:0] + SRC2[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ← DEST[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFMADD213SS DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[31:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[31:0]*DEST[31:0] + SRC3[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ← DEST[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFMADD231SS DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[31:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[31:0]*SRC3[63:0] + DEST[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ← DEST[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFMADD132SS: __m128 _mm_fmadd_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMADD213SS: __m128 _mm_fmadd_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMADD231SS: __m128 _mm_fmadd_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3

VFMADDSUB132PD/VFMADDSUB213PD/VFMADDSUB231PD — Fused Multiply-Alternating Add/Subtract of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 96 /r VFMADDSUB132PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, add/subtract elements in *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 A6 /r VFMADDSUB213PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, add/subtract elements in *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 B6 /r VFMADDSUB231PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, add/subtract elements in *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 96 /r VFMADDSUB132PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm2/mem*, add/subtract elements in *ymm1* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 A6 /r VFMADDSUB213PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm1*, add/subtract elements in *ymm2/mem* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 B6 /r VFMADDSUB231PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm1* and *ymm2/mem*, add/subtract elements in *ymm0* and put result in *ymm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

VFMADDSUB132PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the first source operand to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, adds the odd double-precision floating-point elements and subtracts the even double-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMADDSUB213PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, adds the odd double-precision floating-point elements and subtracts the even double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMADDSUB231PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, adds the odd double-precision floating-point elements and subtracts the even double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 128-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper 128 bits of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a YMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a YMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, “FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual*, *Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFMADDSUB132PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[63:0]*SRC3[63:0] - SRC2[63:0])
    DEST[127:64] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[127:64]*SRC3[127:64] + SRC2[127:64])
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[63:0]*SRC3[63:0] - SRC2[63:0])
    DEST[127:64] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[127:64]*SRC3[127:64] + SRC2[127:64])
    DEST[191:128] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[191:128]*SRC3[191:128] - SRC2[191:128])
    DEST[255:192] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[255:192]*SRC3[255:192] + SRC2[255:192]
FI
```

VFMADDSUB213PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[63:0]*DEST[63:0] - SRC3[63:0])
    DEST[127:64] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[127:64]*DEST[127:64] + SRC3[127:64])
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[63:0]*DEST[63:0] - SRC3[63:0])
    DEST[127:64] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[127:64]*DEST[127:64] + SRC3[127:64])
    DEST[191:128] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[191:128]*DEST[191:128] - SRC3[191:128])
    DEST[255:192] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[255:192]*DEST[255:192] + SRC3[255:192]
FI
```

VFMADDSUB231PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[63:0]*SRC3[63:0] - DEST[63:0])
    DEST[127:64] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[127:64]*SRC3[127:64] + DEST[127:64])
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[63:0]*SRC3[63:0] - DEST[63:0])
    DEST[127:64] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[127:64]*SRC3[127:64] + DEST[127:64])
    DEST[191:128] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[191:128]*SRC3[191:128] - DEST[191:128])
    DEST[255:192] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[255:192]*SRC3[255:192] + DEST[255:192]
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFMADDSUB132PD: __m128d _mm_fmaddsub_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMADDSUB213PD: __m128d _mm_fmaddsub_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMADDSUB231PD: __m128d _mm_fmaddsub_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMADDSUB132PD: __m256d _mm256_fmaddsub_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

VFMADDSUB213PD: __m256d _mm256_fmaddsub_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

VFMADDSUB231PD: __m256d _mm256_fmaddsub_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2

VFMADDSUB132PS/VFMADDSUB213PS/VFMADDSUB231PS — Fused Multiply-Alternating Add/Subtract of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 96 /r VFMADDSUB132PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, add/subtract elements in *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 A6 /r VFMADDSUB213PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, add/subtract elements in *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 B6 /r VFMADDSUB231PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, add/subtract elements in *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 96 /r VFMADDSUB132PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm2/mem*, add/subtract elements in *ymm1* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 A6 /r VFMADDSUB213PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm1*, add/subtract elements in *ymm2/mem* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 B6 /r VFMADDSUB231PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm1* and *ymm2/mem*, add/subtract elements in *ymm0* and put result in *ymm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

VFMADDSUB132PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the first source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, adds the odd single-precision floating-point elements and subtracts the even single-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMADDSUB213PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, adds the odd single-precision floating-point elements and subtracts the even single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMADDSUB231PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, adds the odd single-precision floating-point elements and subtracts the even single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 128-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper 128 bits of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a YMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a YMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, “FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual*, *Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFMADDSUB132PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL -1{
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[n+31:n]*SRC3[n+31:n] - SRC2[n+31:n])
    DEST[n+63:n+32] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[n+63:n+32]*SRC3[n+63:n+32] + SRC2[n+63:n+32])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFMADDSUB213PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL -1{
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+31:n]*DEST[n+31:n] - SRC3[n+31:n])
    DEST[n+63:n+32] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+63:n+32]*DEST[n+63:n+32] + SRC3[n+63:n+32])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFMADDSUB231PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL -1{
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+31:n]*SRC3[n+31:n] - DEST[n+31:n])
    DEST[n+63:n+32] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+63:n+32]*SRC3[n+63:n+32] + DEST[n+63:n+32])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFMADDSUB132PS: __m128 _mm_fmaddsub_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMADDSUB213PS: __m128 _mm_fmaddsub_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMADDSUB231PS: __m128 _mm_fmaddsub_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMADDSUB132PS: __m256 _mm256_fmaddsub_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

VFMADDSUB213PS: __m256 _mm256_fmaddsub_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

VFMADDSUB231PS: __m256 _mm256_fmaddsub_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2

VFMSUBADD132PD/VFMSUBADD213PD/VFMSUBADD231PD — Fused Multiply-Alternating Subtract/Add of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 97 /r VFMSUBADD132PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, subtract/add elements in *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 A7 /r VFMSUBADD213PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, subtract/add elements in *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 B7 /r VFMSUBADD231PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, subtract/add elements in *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 97 /r VFMSUBADD132PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm2/mem*, subtract/add elements in *ymm1* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 A7 /r VFMSUBADD213PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm1*, subtract/add elements in *ymm2/mem* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 B7 /r VFMSUBADD231PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm1* and *ymm2/mem*, subtract/add elements in *ymm0* and put result in *ymm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

VFMSUBADD132PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the first source operand to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the odd double-precision floating-point elements and adds the even double-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMSUBADD213PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the odd double-precision floating-point elements and adds the even double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMSUBADD231PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the odd double-precision floating-point elements and adds the even double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 128-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper 128 bits of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a YMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a YMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, "FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFMSUBADD132PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[63:0]*SRC3[63:0] + SRC2[63:0])
    DEST[127:64] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[127:64]*SRC3[127:64] - SRC2[127:64])
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[63:0]*SRC3[63:0] + SRC2[63:0])
    DEST[127:64] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[127:64]*SRC3[127:64] - SRC2[127:64])
    DEST[191:128] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[191:128]*SRC3[191:128] + SRC2[191:128])
    DEST[255:192] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[255:192]*SRC3[255:192] - SRC2[255:192]
FI
```

VFMSUBADD213PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[63:0]*DEST[63:0] + SRC3[63:0])
    DEST[127:64] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[127:64]*DEST[127:64] - SRC3[127:64])
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[63:0]*DEST[63:0] + SRC3[63:0])
    DEST[127:64] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[127:64]*DEST[127:64] - SRC3[127:64])
    DEST[191:128] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[191:128]*DEST[191:128] + SRC3[191:128])
    DEST[255:192] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[255:192]*DEST[255:192] - SRC3[255:192]
FI
```

VFMSUBADD231PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[63:0]*SRC3[63:0] + DEST[63:0])
    DEST[127:64] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[127:64]*SRC3[127:64] - DEST[127:64])
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[63:0]*SRC3[63:0] + DEST[63:0])
    DEST[127:64] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[127:64]*SRC3[127:64] - DEST[127:64])
    DEST[191:128] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[191:128]*SRC3[191:128] + DEST[191:128])
    DEST[255:192] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[255:192]*SRC3[255:192] - DEST[255:192]
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFMSUBADD132PD: __m128d _mm_fmsubadd_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMSUBADD213PD: __m128d _mm_fmsubadd_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMSUBADD231PD: __m128d _mm_fmsubadd_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMSUBADD132PD: __m256d _mm256_fmsubadd_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

VFMSUBADD213PD: __m256d _mm256_fmsubadd_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

VFMSUBADD231PD: __m256d _mm256_fmsubadd_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2

VFMSUBADD132PS/VFMSUBADD213PS/VFMSUBADD231PS — Fused Multiply-Alternating Subtract/Add of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 97 /r VFMSUBADD132PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, subtract/add elements in *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 A7 /r VFMSUBADD213PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, subtract/add elements in *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 B7 /r VFMSUBADD231PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, subtract/add elements in *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 97 /r VFMSUBADD132PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm2/mem*, subtract/add elements in *ymm1* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 A7 /r VFMSUBADD213PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm1*, subtract/add elements in *ymm2/mem* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 B7 /r VFMSUBADD231PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm1* and *ymm2/mem*, subtract/add elements in *ymm0* and put result in *ymm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

VFMSUBADD132PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the first source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the odd single-precision floating-point elements and adds the even single-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMSUBADD213PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the odd single-precision floating-point elements and adds the even single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMSUBADD231PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the odd single-precision floating-point elements and adds the even single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 128-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper 128 bits of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a YMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a YMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, "FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFMSUBADD132PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL -1{
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[n+31:n]*SRC3[n+31:n] + SRC2[n+31:n])
    DEST[n+63:n+32] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[n+63:n+32]*SRC3[n+63:n+32] -SRC2[n+63:n+32])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFMSUBADD213PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL -1{
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+31:n]*DEST[n+31:n] +SRC3[n+31:n])
    DEST[n+63:n+32] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+63:n+32]*DEST[n+63:n+32] -SRC3[n+63:n+32])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFMSUBADD231PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL -1{
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+31:n]*SRC3[n+31:n] + DEST[n+31:n])
    DEST[n+63:n+32] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+63:n+32]*SRC3[n+63:n+32] -DEST[n+63:n+32])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFMSUBADD132PS: __m128 _mm_fmsubadd_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMSUBADD213PS: __m128 _mm_fmsubadd_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMSUBADD231PS: __m128 _mm_fmsubadd_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMSUBADD132PS: __m256 _mm256_fmsubadd_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

VFMSUBADD213PS: __m256 _mm256_fmsubadd_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

VFMSUBADD231PS: __m256 _mm256_fmsubadd_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2

VFMSUB132PD/VFMSUB213PD/VFMSUB231PD — Fused Multiply-Subtract of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 9A /r VFMSUB132PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, subtract *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 AA /r VFMSUB213PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, subtract *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 BA /r VFMSUB231PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, subtract *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 9A /r VFMSUB132PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm2/mem*, subtract *ymm1* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 AA /r VFMSUB213PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm1*, subtract *ymm2/mem* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 BA /r VFMSUB231PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm1* and *ymm2/mem*, subtract *ymm0* and put result in *ymm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a set of SIMD multiply-subtract computation on packed double-precision floating-point values using three source operands and writes the multiply-subtract results in the destination operand. The destination operand is also the first source operand. The second operand must be a SIMD register. The third source operand can be a SIMD register or a memory location.

VFMSUB132PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the first source operand to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMSUB213PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMSUB231PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the second source to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 128-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper 128 bits of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a YMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a YMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, "FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFMSUB132PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+63:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[n+63:n]*SRC3[n+63:n] - SRC2[n+63:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFMSUB213PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+63:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+63:n]*DEST[n+63:n] - SRC3[n+63:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFMSUB231PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+63:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+63:n]*SRC3[n+63:n] - DEST[n+63:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFMSUB132PD: __m128d _mm_fmsub_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMSUB213PD: __m128d _mm_fmsub_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMSUB231PD: __m128d _mm_fmsub_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMSUB132PD: __m256d _mm256_fmsub_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

VFMSUB213PD: __m256d _mm256_fmsub_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

VFMSUB231PD: __m256d _mm256_fmsub_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2

VFMSUB132PS/VFMSUB213PS/VFMSUB231PS — Fused Multiply-Subtract of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 9A /r VFMSUB132PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, subtract *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 AA /r VFMSUB213PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, subtract *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 BA /r VFMSUB231PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, subtract *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 9A /r VFMSUB132PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm2/mem*, subtract *ymm1* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 AA /r VFMSUB213PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm1*, subtract *ymm2/mem* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.0 BA /r VFMSUB231PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm1* and *ymm2/mem*, subtract *ymm0* and put result in *ymm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a set of SIMD multiply-subtract computation on packed single-precision floating-point values using three source operands and writes the multiply-subtract results in the destination operand. The destination operand is also the first source operand. The second operand must be a SIMD register. The third source operand can be a SIMD register or a memory location.

VFMSUB132PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the first source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMSUB213PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMSUB231PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the second source to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 128-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper 128 bits of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a YMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a YMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, "FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFMSUB132PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =4
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 8
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 32*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[n+31:n]*SRC3[n+31:n] - SRC2[n+31:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFMSUB213PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =4
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 8
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 32*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+31:n]*DEST[n+31:n] - SRC3[n+31:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFMSUB231PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =4
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 8
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 32*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[n+31:n]*SRC3[n+31:n] - DEST[n+31:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFMSUB132PS: __m128 _mm_fmsub_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMSUB213PS: __m128 _mm_fmsub_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMSUB231PS: __m128 _mm_fmsub_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMSUB132PS: __m256 _mm256_fmsub_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

VFMSUB213PS: __m256 _mm256_fmsub_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

VFMSUB231PS: __m256 _mm256_fmsub_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2

VFMSUB132SD/VFMSUB213SD/VFMSUB231SD — Fused Multiply-Subtract of Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W1 9B /r VFMSUB132SD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m64*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, subtract *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W1 AB /r VFMSUB213SD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m64*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, subtract *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W1 BB /r VFMSUB231SD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m64*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, subtract *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD multiply-subtract computation on the low packed double-precision floating-point values using three source operands and writes the multiply-add result in the destination operand. The destination operand is also the first source operand. The second operand must be a SIMD register. The third source operand can be a SIMD register or a memory location.

VFMSUB132SD: Multiplies the low packed double-precision floating-point value from the first source operand to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the low packed double-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed double-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMSUB213SD: Multiplies the low packed double-precision floating-point value from the second source operand to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the first source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed double-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMSUB231SD: Multiplies the low packed double-precision floating-point value from the second source to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed double-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 64-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper bits ([VLMAX-1:128]) of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, “FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFMSUB132SD DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[63:0]*SRC3[63:0] - SRC2[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFMSUB213SD DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[63:0]*DEST[63:0] - SRC3[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFMSUB231SD DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[63:0]*SRC3[63:0] - DEST[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFMSUB132SD: __m128d _mm_fmsub_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMSUB213SD: __m128d _mm_fmsub_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFMSUB231SD: __m128d _mm_fmsub_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3

VFMSUB132SS/VFMSUB213SS/VFMSUB231SS — Fused Multiply-Subtract of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W0 9B /r VFMSUB132SS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m32*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar single-precision floating-point value from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, subtract *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W0 AB /r VFMSUB213SS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m32*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar single-precision floating-point value from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, subtract *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W0 BB /r VFMSUB231SS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m32*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar single-precision floating-point value from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, subtract *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a SIMD multiply-subtract computation on the low packed single-precision floating-point values using three source operands and writes the multiply-add result in the destination operand. The destination operand is also the first source operand. The second operand must be a SIMD register. The third source operand can be a SIMD register or a memory location.

VFMSUB132SS: Multiplies the low packed single-precision floating-point value from the first source operand to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the low packed single-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed single-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMSUB213SS: Multiplies the low packed single-precision floating-point value from the second source operand to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the first source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed single-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMSUB231SS: Multiplies the low packed single-precision floating-point value from the second source to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the third source operand. From the infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed single-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 32-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper bits ([VLMAX-1:128]) of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, “FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFMSUB132SS DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[31:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(DEST[31:0]*SRC3[31:0] - SRC2[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ← DEST[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFMSUB213SS DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[31:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[31:0]*DEST[31:0] - SRC3[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ← DEST[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFMSUB231SS DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[31:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(SRC2[31:0]*SRC3[63:0] - DEST[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ← DEST[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFMSUB132SS: __m128 _mm_fmsub_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMSUB213SS: __m128 _mm_fmsub_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFMSUB231SS: __m128 _mm_fmsub_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3

VFNMADD132PD/VFNMADD213PD/VFNMADD231PD — Fused Negative Multiply-Add of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 9C /r VFNMADD132PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and add to *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 AC /r VFNMADD213PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, negate the multiplication result and add to *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 BC /r VFNMADD231PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and add to *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 9C /r VFNMADD132PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and add to *ymm1* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 AC /r VFNMADD213PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm1*, negate the multiplication result and add to *ymm2/mem* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 BC /r VFNMADD231PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm1* and *ymm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and add to *ymm0* and put result in *ymm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

VFNMADD132PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the first source operand to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, adds the negated infinite precision intermediate result to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFNMADD213PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, adds the negated infinite precision intermediate result to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFNMADD231PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the second source to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, adds the negated infinite precision intermediate result to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a

XMM register or a 128-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper 128 bits of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a YMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a YMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, “FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual*, *Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFNMADD132PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+63:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(-(DEST[n+63:n]*SRC3[n+63:n]) + SRC2[n+63:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFNMADD213PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+63:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(-(SRC2[n+63:n]*DEST[n+63:n]) + SRC3[n+63:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFNMADD231PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+63:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(-(SRC2[n+63:n]*SRC3[n+63:n]) + DEST[n+63:n])
}
```

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFNMADD132PD: __m128d _mm_fnmadd_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFNMADD213PD: __m128d _mm_fnmadd_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFNMADD231PD: __m128d _mm_fnmadd_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFNMADD132PD: __m256d _mm256_fnmadd_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

VFNMADD213PD: __m256d _mm256_fnmadd_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

VFNMADD231PD: __m256d _mm256_fnmadd_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2

VFNMADD132PS/VFNMADD213PS/VFNMADD231PS — Fused Negative Multiply-Add of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 9C /r VFNMADD132PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and add to *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 AC /r VFNMADD213PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, negate the multiplication result and add to *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 BC /r VFNMADD231PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and add to *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 9C /r VFNMADD132PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and add to *ymm1* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 AC /r VFNMADD213PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm1*, negate the multiplication result and add to *ymm2/mem* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.0 BC /r VFNMADD231PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm1* and *ymm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and add to *ymm0* and put result in *ymm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

VFNMADD132PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the first source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, adds the negated infinite precision intermediate result to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFNMADD213PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, adds the negated infinite precision intermediate result to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFNMADD231PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, adds the negated infinite precision intermediate result to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a YMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a YMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field.

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 128-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper 128 bits of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, “FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFNMADD132PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =4
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 8
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 32*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (DEST[n+31:n]*SRC3[n+31:n]) + SRC2[n+31:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFNMADD213PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =4
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 8
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 32*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (SRC2[n+31:n]*DEST[n+31:n]) + SRC3[n+31:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFNMADD231PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =4
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 8
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 32*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (SRC2[n+31:n]*SRC3[n+31:n]) + DEST[n+31:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

FI

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFNMADD132PS: __m128 _mm_fnmadd_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFNMADD213PS: __m128 _mm_fnmadd_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFNMADD231PS: __m128 _mm_fnmadd_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFNMADD132PS: __m256 _mm256_fnmadd_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

VFNMADD213PS: __m256 _mm256_fnmadd_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

VFNMADD231PS: __m256 _mm256_fnmadd_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2

VFNMADD132SD/VFNMADD213SD/VFNMADD231SD — Fused Negative Multiply-Add of Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W1 9D /r VFNMADD132SD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m64*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and add to *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W1 AD /r VFNMADD213SD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m64*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, negate the multiplication result and add to *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W1 BD /r VFNMADD231SD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m64*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and add to *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

VFNMADD132SD: Multiplies the low packed double-precision floating-point value from the first source operand to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, adds the negated infinite precision intermediate result to the low packed double-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed double-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFNMADD213SD: Multiplies the low packed double-precision floating-point value from the second source operand to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the first source operand, adds the negated infinite precision intermediate result to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed double-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFNMADD231SD: Multiplies the low packed double-precision floating-point value from the second source to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, adds the negated infinite precision intermediate result to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed double-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 64-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper bits ([VLMAX-1:128]) of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, "FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFNMADD132SD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (DEST[63:0]*SRC3[63:0]) + SRC2[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFNMADD213SD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (SRC2[63:0]*DEST[63:0]) + SRC3[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFNMADD231SD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (SRC2[63:0]*SRC3[63:0]) + DEST[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFNMADD132SD: __m128d _mm_fnmadd_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFNMADD213SD: __m128d _mm_fnmadd_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFNMADD231SD: __m128d _mm_fnmadd_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3

VFNMADD132SS/VFNMADD213SS/VFNMADD231SS — Fused Negative Multiply-Add of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W0 9D /r VFNMADD132SS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m32*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar single-precision floating-point value from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and add to *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W0 AD /r VFNMADD213SS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m32*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar single-precision floating-point value from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, negate the multiplication result and add to *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W0 BD /r VFNMADD231SS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m32*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar single-precision floating-point value from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and add to *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

VFNMADD132SS: Multiplies the low packed single-precision floating-point value from the first source operand to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, adds the negated infinite precision intermediate result to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed single-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFNMADD213SS: Multiplies the low packed single-precision floating-point value from the second source operand to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the first source operand, adds the negated infinite precision intermediate result to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed single-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFNMADD231SS: Multiplies the low packed single-precision floating-point value from the second source operand to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, adds the negated infinite precision intermediate result to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed single-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 32-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper bits ([VLMAX-1:128]) of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, “FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFNMADD132SS DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[31:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (DEST[31:0]*SRC3[31:0]) + SRC2[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ← DEST[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFNMADD213SS DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[31:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (SRC2[31:0]*DEST[31:0]) + SRC3[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ← DEST[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFNMADD231SS DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[31:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (SRC2[31:0]*SRC3[63:0]) + DEST[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ← DEST[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFNMADD132SS: __m128 _mm_fnmadd_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFNMADD213SS: __m128 _mm_fnmadd_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFNMADD231SS: __m128 _mm_fnmadd_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3

VFNMSUB132PD/VFNMSUB213PD/VFNMSUB231PD — Fused Negative Multiply-Subtract of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 9E /r VFNMSUB132PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and subtract *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 AE /r VFNMSUB213PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, negate the multiplication result and subtract *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 BE /r VFNMSUB231PD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and subtract *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 9E /r VFNMSUB132PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and subtract *ymm1* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 AE /r VFNMSUB213PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm1*, negate the multiplication result and subtract *ymm2/mem* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 BE /r VFNMSUB231PD *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values from *ymm1* and *ymm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and subtract *ymm0* and put result in *ymm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

VFNMSUB132PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the first source operand to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From negated infinite precision intermediate results, subtracts the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMSUB213PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand. From negated infinite precision intermediate results, subtracts the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFMSUB231PD: Multiplies the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values from the second source to the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From negated infinite precision intermediate results, subtracts the two or four packed double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting two or four packed double-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a

XMM register or a 128-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper 128 bits of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a YMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a YMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, "FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFNMSUB132PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+63:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR( - (DEST[n+63:n]*SRC3[n+63:n]) - SRC2[n+63:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFNMSUB213PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+63:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR( - (SRC2[n+63:n]*DEST[n+63:n]) - SRC3[n+63:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFNMSUB231PD DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =2
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 4
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 64*i;
    DEST[n+63:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR( - (SRC2[n+63:n]*SRC3[n+63:n]) - DEST[n+63:n])
}
```

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFNMSUB132PD: __m128d _mm_fnmsub_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFNMSUB213PD: __m128d _mm_fnmsub_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFNMSUB231PD: __m128d _mm_fnmsub_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFNMSUB132PD: __m256d _mm256_fnmsub_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

VFNMSUB213PD: __m256d _mm256_fnmsub_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

VFNMSUB231PD: __m256d _mm256_fnmsub_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2

VFNMSUB132PS/VFNMSUB213PS/VFNMSUB231PS — Fused Negative Multiply-Subtract of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 9E /r VFNMSUB132PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and subtract *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 AE /r VFNMSUB213PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, negate the multiplication result and subtract *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 BE /r VFNMSUB231PS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m128*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and subtract *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 9E /r VFNMSUB132PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and subtract *ymm1* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 AE /r VFNMSUB213PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm0* and *ymm1*, negate the multiplication result and subtract *ymm2/mem* and put result in *ymm0*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.0 BE /r VFNMSUB231PS *ymm0, ymm1, ymm2/m256*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from *ymm1* and *ymm2/mem,* negate the multiplication result and subtract *ymm0* and put result in *ymm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

VFNMSUB132PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the first source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From negated infinite precision intermediate results, subtracts the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFNMSUB213PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand. From negated infinite precision intermediate results, subtracts the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFNMSUB231PS: Multiplies the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values from the second source to the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the third source operand. From negated infinite precision intermediate results, subtracts the four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a

XMM register or a 128-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper 128 bits of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a YMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a YMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, "FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFNMSUB132PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =4
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 8
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 32*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR( - (DEST[n+31:n]*SRC3[n+31:n]) - SRC2[n+31:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFNMSUB213PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =4
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 8
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 32*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR( - (SRC2[n+31:n]*DEST[n+31:n]) - SRC3[n+31:n])
}
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

VFNMSUB231PS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    MAXVL =4
ELSEIF (VEX.256)
    MAXVL = 8
FI
For i = 0 to MAXVL-1 {
    n = 32*i;
    DEST[n+31:n] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR( - (SRC2[n+31:n]*SRC3[n+31:n]) - DEST[n+31:n])
}
```

```
IF (VEX.128) THEN
    DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFNMSUB132PS: __m128 _mm_fnmsub_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFNMSUB213PS: __m128 _mm_fnmsub_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFNMSUB231PS: __m128 _mm_fnmsub_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFNMSUB132PS: __m256 _mm256_fnmsub_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

VFNMSUB213PS: __m256 _mm256_fnmsub_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

VFNMSUB231PS: __m256 _mm256_fnmsub_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, __m256 c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 2

VFNMSUB132SD/VFNMSUB213SD/VFNMSUB231SD — Fused Negative Multiply-Subtract of Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W1 9F /r VFNMSUB132SD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m64*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm0* and *xmm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and subtract *xmm1* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W1 AF /r VFNMSUB213SD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m64*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm0* and *xmm1*, negate the multiplication result and subtract *xmm2/mem* and put result in *xmm0*.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W1 BF /r VFNMSUB231SD *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m64*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar double-precision floating-point value from *xmm1* and *xmm2/mem*, negate the multiplication result and subtract *xmm0* and put result in *xmm0*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

VFNMSUB132SD: Multiplies the low packed double-precision floating-point value from the first source operand to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the third source operand. From negated infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the low double-precision floating-point value in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed double-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFNMSUB213SD: Multiplies the low packed double-precision floating-point value from the second source operand to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the first source operand. From negated infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the low double-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed double-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFNMSUB231SD: Multiplies the low packed double-precision floating-point value from the second source to the low packed double-precision floating-point value in the third source operand. From negated infinite precision intermediate result, subtracts the low double-precision floating-point value in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed double-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 64-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper bits ([VLMAX-1:128]) of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, “FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFNMSUB132SD DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (DEST[63:0]*SRC3[63:0]) - SRC2[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFNMSUB213SD DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (SRC2[63:0]*DEST[63:0]) - SRC3[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFNMSUB231SD DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[63:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (SRC2[63:0]*SRC3[63:0]) - DEST[63:0])
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFNMSUB132SD: __m128d _mm_fnmsub_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFNMSUB213SD: __m128d _mm_fnmsub_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

VFNMSUB231SD: __m128d _mm_fnmsub_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3

VFNMSUB132SS/VFNMSUB213SS/VFNMSUB231SS — Fused Negative Multiply-Subtract of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W0 9F /r VFNMSUB132SS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m32*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar single-precision floating-point value from xmm0 and xmm2/mem, negate the multiplication result and subtract xmm1 and put result in xmm0.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W0 AF /r VFNMSUB213SS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m32*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar single-precision floating-point value from xmm0 and xmm1, negate the multiplication result and subtract xmm2/mem and put result in xmm0.
VEX.DDS.LIG.66.0F38.W0 BF /r VFNMSUB231SS *xmm0, xmm1, xmm2/m32*	A	V/V	FMA	Multiply scalar single-precision floating-point value from xmm1 and xmm2/mem, negate the multiplication result and subtract xmm0 and put result in xmm0.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

VFNMSUB132SS: Multiplies the low packed single-precision floating-point value from the first source operand to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the third source operand. From negated infinite precision intermediate result, the low single-precision floating-point value in the second source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed single-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFNMSUB213SS: Multiplies the low packed single-precision floating-point value from the second source operand to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the first source operand. From negated infinite precision intermediate result, the low single-precision floating-point value in the third source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed single-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VFNMSUB231SS: Multiplies the low packed single-precision floating-point value from the second source to the low packed single-precision floating-point value in the third source operand. From negated infinite precision intermediate result, the low single-precision floating-point value in the first source operand, performs rounding and stores the resulting packed single-precision floating-point value to the destination operand (first source operand).

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination operand (also first source operand) is a XMM register and encoded in reg_field. The second source operand is a XMM register and encoded in VEX.vvvv. The third source operand is a XMM register or a 32-bit memory location and encoded in rm_field. The upper bits ([VLMAX-1:128]) of the YMM destination register are zeroed.

Compiler tools may optionally support a complementary mnemonic for each instruction mnemonic listed in the opcode/instruction column of the summary table. The behavior of the complementary mnemonic in situations involving NANs are governed by the definition of the instruction mnemonic defined in the opcode/instruction column. See also Section 14.5.1, “FMA Instruction Operand Order and Arithmetic Behavior” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

In the operations below, "+", "-", and "*" symbols represent addition, subtraction, and multiplication operations with infinite precision inputs and outputs (no rounding).

VFNMSUB132SS DEST, SRC2, SRC3

```
DEST[31:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (DEST[31:0]*SRC3[31:0]) - SRC2[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ← DEST[127:32]
```

DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
VFNMSUB213SS DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[31:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (SRC2[31:0]*DEST[31:0]) - SRC3[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ← DEST[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VFNMSUB231SS DEST, SRC2, SRC3
DEST[31:0] ← RoundFPControl_MXCSR(- (SRC2[31:0]*SRC3[63:0]) - DEST[31:0])
DEST[127:32] ← DEST[127:32]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFNMSUB132SS: __m128 _mm_fnmsub_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFNMSUB213SS: __m128 _mm_fnmsub_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

VFNMSUB231SS: __m128 _mm_fnmsub_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b, __m128 c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 3

VGATHERDPD/VGATHERQPD — Gather Packed DP FP Values Using Signed Dword/Qword Indices

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 92 /r VGATHERDPD *xmm1, vm32x, xmm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using dword indices specified in *vm32x*, gather double-precision FP values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *xmm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *xmm1*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 93 /r VGATHERQPD *xmm1, vm64x, xmm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using qword indices specified in *vm64x*, gather double-precision FP values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *xmm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *xmm1*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 92 /r VGATHERDPD *ymm1, vm32x, ymm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using dword indices specified in *vm32x*, gather double-precision FP values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *ymm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *ymm1*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 93 /r VGATHERQPD *ymm1, vm64y, ymm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using qword indices specified in *vm64y*, gather double-precision FP values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *ymm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMV	ModRM:reg (r,w)	BaseReg (R): VSIB:base, VectorReg(R): VSIB:index	VEX.vvvv (r, w)	NA

Description

The instruction conditionally loads up to 2 or 4 double-precision floating-point values from memory addresses specified by the memory operand (the second operand) and using qword indices. The memory operand uses the VSIB form of the SIB byte to specify a general purpose register operand as the common base, a vector register for an array of indices relative to the base and a constant scale factor.

The mask operand (the third operand) specifies the conditional load operation from each memory address and the corresponding update of each data element of the destination operand (the first operand). Conditionality is specified by the most significant bit of each data element of the mask register. If an element's mask bit is not set, the corresponding element of the destination register is left unchanged. The width of data element in the destination register and mask register are identical. The entire mask register will be set to zero by this instruction unless the instruction causes an exception.

Using dword indices in the lower half of the mask register, the instruction conditionally loads up to 2 or 4 double-precision floating-point values from the VSIB addressing memory operand, and updates the destination register.

This instruction can be suspended by an exception if at least one element is already gathered (i.e., if the exception is triggered by an element other than the rightmost one with its mask bit set). When this happens, the destination register and the mask operand are partially updated; those elements that have been gathered are placed into the destination register and have their mask bits set to zero. If any traps or interrupts are pending from already gathered elements, they will be delivered in lieu of the exception; in this case, EFLAG.RF is set to one so an instruction breakpoint is not re-triggered when the instruction is continued.

If the data size and index size are different, part of the destination register and part of the mask register do not correspond to any elements being gathered. This instruction sets those parts to zero. It may do this to one or both of those registers even if the instruction triggers an exception, and even if the instruction triggers the exception before gathering any elements.

VEX.128 version: The instruction will gather two double-precision floating-point values. For dword indices, only the lower two indices in the vector index register are used.

VEX.256 version: The instruction will gather four double-precision floating-point values. For dword indices, only the lower four indices in the vector index register are used.

Note that:

- If any pair of the index, mask, or destination registers are the same, this instruction results a #UD fault.
- The values may be read from memory in any order. Memory ordering with other instructions follows the Intel-64 memory-ordering model.
- Faults are delivered in a right-to-left manner. That is, if a fault is triggered by an element and delivered, all elements closer to the LSB of the destination will be completed (and non-faulting). Individual elements closer to the MSB may or may not be completed. If a given element triggers multiple faults, they are delivered in the conventional order.
- Elements may be gathered in any order, but faults must be delivered in a right-to-left order; thus, elements to the left of a faulting one may be gathered before the fault is delivered. A given implementation of this instruction is repeatable - given the same input values and architectural state, the same set of elements to the left of the faulting one will be gathered.
- This instruction does not perform AC checks, and so will never deliver an AC fault.
- This instruction will cause a #UD if the address size attribute is 16-bit.
- This instruction will cause a #UD if the memory operand is encoded without the SIB byte.
- This instruction should not be used to access memory mapped I/O as the ordering of the individual loads it does is implementation specific, and some implementations may use loads larger than the data element size or load elements an indeterminate number of times.
- The scaled index may require more bits to represent than the address bits used by the processor (e.g., in 32-bit mode, if the scale is greater than one). In this case, the most significant bits beyond the number of address bits are ignored.

Operation

```
DEST ← SRC1;
BASE_ADDR: base register encoded in VSIB addressing;
VINDEX: the vector index register encoded by VSIB addressing;
SCALE: scale factor encoded by SIB:[7:6];
DISP: optional 1, 4 byte displacement;
MASK ← SRC3;
```

VGATHERDPD (VEX.128 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 1
    i ← j * 64;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        MASK[i +63:i] ← FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
        MASK[i +63:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
FOR j← 0 to 1
    k ← j * 32;
    i ← j * 64;
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX[k+31:k])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        DEST[i +63:i] ← FETCH_64BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +63: i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
```

```
MASK[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element  cleared)
```

VGATHERQPD (VEX.128 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 1
    i ← j * 64;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        MASK[i +63:i] ← FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
        MASK[i +63:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
FOR j← 0 to 1
    i ← j * 64;
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX1[i+63:i])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        DEST[i +63:i] ← FETCH_64BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits this instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +63: i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
MASK[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element  cleared)
```

VGATHERQPD (VEX.256 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 3
    i ← j * 64;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        MASK[i +63:i] ← FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
        MASK[i +63:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
FOR j← 0 to 3
    i ← j * 64;
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX1[i+63:i])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        DEST[i +63:i] ← FETCH_64BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +63: i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element  cleared)
```

VGATHERDPD (VEX.256 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 3
    i ← j * 64;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        MASK[i +63:i] ← FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
        MASK[i +63:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
FOR j← 0 to 3
```

```
    k ← j * 32;
    i ← j * 64;
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX1[k+31:k])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        DEST[i +63:i] ← FETCH_64BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +63:i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element  cleared)
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VGATHERDPD: __m128d _mm_i32gather_pd (double const * base, __m128i index, const int scale);

VGATHERDPD: __m128d _mm_mask_i32gather_pd (__m128d src, double const * base, __m128i index, __m128d mask, const int scale);

VGATHERDPD: __m256d _mm256_i32gather_pd (double const * base, __m128i index, const int scale);

VGATHERDPD: __m256d _mm256_mask_i32gather_pd (__m256d src, double const * base, __m128i index, __m256d mask, const int scale);

VGATHERQPD: __m128d _mm_i64gather_pd (double const * base, __m128i index, const int scale);

VGATHERQPD: __m128d _mm_mask_i64gather_pd (__m128d src, double const * base, __m128i index, __m128d mask, const int scale);

VGATHERQPD: __m256d _mm256_i64gather_pd (double const * base, __m256i index, const int scale);

VGATHERQPD: __m256d _mm256_mask_i64gather_pd (__m256d src, double const * base, __m256i index, __m256d mask, const int scale);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 12

VGATHERDPS/VGATHERQPS — Gather Packed SP FP values Using Signed Dword/Qword Indices

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 92 /r VGATHERDPS *xmm1, vm32x, xmm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using dword indices specified in *vm32x*, gather single-precision FP values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *xmm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *xmm1*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 93 /r VGATHERQPS *xmm1, vm64x, xmm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using qword indices specified in *vm64x*, gather single-precision FP values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *xmm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *xmm1*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 92 /r VGATHERDPS *ymm1, vm32y, ymm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using dword indices specified in *vm32y*, gather single-precision FP values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *ymm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *ymm1*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 93 /r VGATHERQPS *xmm1, vm64y, xmm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using qword indices specified in *vm64y*, gather single-precision FP values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *xmm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *xmm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r,w)	BaseReg (R): VSIB:base, VectorReg(R): VSIB:index	VEX.vvvv (r, w)	NA

Description

The instruction conditionally loads up to 4 or 8 single-precision floating-point values from memory addresses specified by the memory operand (the second operand) and using dword indices. The memory operand uses the VSIB form of the SIB byte to specify a general purpose register operand as the common base, a vector register for an array of indices relative to the base and a constant scale factor.

The mask operand (the third operand) specifies the conditional load operation from each memory address and the corresponding update of each data element of the destination operand (the first operand). Conditionality is specified by the most significant bit of each data element of the mask register. If an element's mask bit is not set, the corresponding element of the destination register is left unchanged. The width of data element in the destination register and mask register are identical. The entire mask register will be set to zero by this instruction unless the instruction causes an exception.

Using qword indices, the instruction conditionally loads up to 2 or 4 single-precision floating-point values from the VSIB addressing memory operand, and updates the lower half of the destination register. The upper 128 or 256 bits of the destination register are zero'ed with qword indices.

This instruction can be suspended by an exception if at least one element is already gathered (i.e., if the exception is triggered by an element other than the rightmost one with its mask bit set). When this happens, the destination register and the mask operand are partially updated; those elements that have been gathered are placed into the destination register and have their mask bits set to zero. If any traps or interrupts are pending from already gathered elements, they will be delivered in lieu of the exception; in this case, EFLAG.RF is set to one so an instruction breakpoint is not re-triggered when the instruction is continued.

If the data size and index size are different, part of the destination register and part of the mask register do not correspond to any elements being gathered. This instruction sets those parts to zero. It may do this to one or both of those registers even if the instruction triggers an exception, and even if the instruction triggers the exception before gathering any elements.

VEX.128 version: For dword indices, the instruction will gather four single-precision floating-point values. For qword indices, the instruction will gather two values and zeroes the upper 64 bits of the destination.

VEX.256 version: For dword indices, the instruction will gather eight single-precision floating-point values. For qword indices, the instruction will gather four values and zeroes the upper 128 bits of the destination.

Note that:

- If any pair of the index, mask, or destination registers are the same, this instruction results a UD fault.
- The values may be read from memory in any order. Memory ordering with other instructions follows the Intel-64 memory-ordering model.
- Faults are delivered in a right-to-left manner. That is, if a fault is triggered by an element and delivered, all elements closer to the LSB of the destination will be completed (and non-faulting). Individual elements closer to the MSB may or may not be completed. If a given element triggers multiple faults, they are delivered in the conventional order.
- Elements may be gathered in any order, but faults must be delivered in a right-to-left order; thus, elements to the left of a faulting one may be gathered before the fault is delivered. A given implementation of this instruction is repeatable - given the same input values and architectural state, the same set of elements to the left of the faulting one will be gathered.
- This instruction does not perform AC checks, and so will never deliver an AC fault.
- This instruction will cause a #UD if the address size attribute is 16-bit.
- This instruction will cause a #UD if the memory operand is encoded without the SIB byte.
- This instruction should not be used to access memory mapped I/O as the ordering of the individual loads it does is implementation specific, and some implementations may use loads larger than the data element size or load elements an indeterminate number of times.
- The scaled index may require more bits to represent than the address bits used by the processor (e.g., in 32-bit mode, if the scale is greater than one). In this case, the most significant bits beyond the number of address bits are ignored.

Operation

```
DEST ← SRC1;
BASE_ADDR: base register encoded in VSIB addressing;
VINDEX: the vector index register encoded by VSIB addressing;
SCALE: scale factor encoded by SIB:[7:6];
DISP: optional 1, 4 byte displacement;
MASK ← SRC3;
```

VGATHERDPS (VEX.128 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 3
    i ← j * 32;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
        MASK[i +31:i] ← FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
        MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
MASK[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
FOR j← 0 to 3
    i ← j * 32;
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX[i+31:i])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
        DEST[i +31:i] ← FETCH_32BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
```

```
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element  cleared)
```

VGATHERQPS (VEX.128 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 3
    i ← j * 32;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
         MASK[i +31:i] ← FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
         MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
MASK[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
FOR j← 0 to 1
    k ← j * 64;
    i ← j * 32;
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX1[k+63:k])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
         DEST[i +31:i] ← FETCH_32BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
MASK[127:64] ← 0;
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] ← 0;
(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element  cleared)
```

VGATHERDPS (VEX.256 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 7
    i ← j * 32;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
         MASK[i +31:i] ← FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
         MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
FOR j← 0 to 7
    i ← j * 32;
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX1[i+31:i])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
         DEST[i +31:i] ← FETCH_32BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element  cleared)
```

VGATHERQPS (VEX.256 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 7
    i ← j * 32;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
         MASK[i +31:i] ← FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
         MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
```

```
FOR j← 0 to 3
    k ← j * 64;
    i ← j * 32;
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX1[k+63:k])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
        DEST[i +31:i] ← FETCH_32BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
MASK[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element  cleared)
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VGATHERDPS: __m128 _mm_i32gather_ps (float const * base, __m128i index, const int scale);

VGATHERDPS: __m128 _mm_mask_i32gather_ps (__m128 src, float const * base, __m128i index, __m128 mask, const int scale);

VGATHERDPS: __m256 _mm256_i32gather_ps (float const * base, __m256i index, const int scale);

VGATHERDPS: __m256 _mm256_mask_i32gather_ps (__m256 src, float const * base, __m256i index, __m256 mask, const int scale);

VGATHERQPS: __m128 _mm_i64gather_ps (float const * base, __m128i index, const int scale);

VGATHERQPS: __m128 _mm_mask_i64gather_ps (__m128 src, float const * base, __m128i index, __m128 mask, const int scale);

VGATHERQPS: __m128 _mm256_i64gather_ps (float const * base, __m256i index, const int scale);

VGATHERQPS: __m128 _mm256_mask_i64gather_ps (__m128 src, float const * base, __m256i index, __m128 mask, const int scale);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 12

VPGATHERDD/VPGATHERQD — Gather Packed Dword Values Using Signed Dword/Qword Indices

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 90 /r VPGATHERDD *xmm1, vm32x, xmm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using dword indices specified in *vm32x*, gather dword values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *xmm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *xmm1*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W0 91 /r VPGATHERQD *xmm1, vm64x, xmm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using qword indices specified in *vm64x*, gather dword values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *xmm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *xmm1*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 90 /r VPGATHERDD *ymm1, vm32y, ymm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using dword indices specified in *vm32y*, gather dword from memory conditioned on mask specified by *ymm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *ymm1*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W0 91 /r VPGATHERQD *xmm1, vm64y, xmm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using qword indices specified in *vm64y*, gather dword values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *xmm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *xmm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMV	ModRM:reg (r,w)	BaseReg (R): VSIB:base, VectorReg(R): VSIB:index	VEX.vvvv (r, w)	NA

Description

The instruction conditionally loads up to 4 or 8 dword values from memory addresses specified by the memory operand (the second operand) and using dword indices. The memory operand uses the VSIB form of the SIB byte to specify a general purpose register operand as the common base, a vector register for an array of indices relative to the base and a constant scale factor.

The mask operand (the third operand) specifies the conditional load operation from each memory address and the corresponding update of each data element of the destination operand (the first operand). Conditionality is specified by the most significant bit of each data element of the mask register. If an element's mask bit is not set, the corresponding element of the destination register is left unchanged. The width of data element in the destination register and mask register are identical. The entire mask register will be set to zero by this instruction unless the instruction causes an exception.

Using qword indices, the instruction conditionally loads up to 2 or 4 qword values from the VSIB addressing memory operand, and updates the lower half of the destination register. The upper 128 or 256 bits of the destination register are zero'ed with qword indices.

This instruction can be suspended by an exception if at least one element is already gathered (i.e., if the exception is triggered by an element other than the rightmost one with its mask bit set). When this happens, the destination register and the mask operand are partially updated; those elements that have been gathered are placed into the destination register and have their mask bits set to zero. If any traps or interrupts are pending from already gathered elements, they will be delivered in lieu of the exception; in this case, EFLAG.RF is set to one so an instruction breakpoint is not re-triggered when the instruction is continued.

If the data size and index size are different, part of the destination register and part of the mask register do not correspond to any elements being gathered. This instruction sets those parts to zero. It may do this to one or both of those registers even if the instruction triggers an exception, and even if the instruction triggers the exception before gathering any elements.

VEX.128 version: For dword indices, the instruction will gather four dword values. For qword indices, the instruction will gather two values and zeroes the upper 64 bits of the destination.

VEX.256 version: For dword indices, the instruction will gather eight dword values. For qword indices, the instruction will gather four values and zeroes the upper 128 bits of the destination.

Note that:

- If any pair of the index, mask, or destination registers are the same, this instruction results a UD fault.
- The values may be read from memory in any order. Memory ordering with other instructions follows the Intel-64 memory-ordering model.
- Faults are delivered in a right-to-left manner. That is, if a fault is triggered by an element and delivered, all elements closer to the LSB of the destination will be completed (and non-faulting). Individual elements closer to the MSB may or may not be completed. If a given element triggers multiple faults, they are delivered in the conventional order.
- Elements may be gathered in any order, but faults must be delivered in a right-to-left order; thus, elements to the left of a faulting one may be gathered before the fault is delivered. A given implementation of this instruction is repeatable - given the same input values and architectural state, the same set of elements to the left of the faulting one will be gathered.
- This instruction does not perform AC checks, and so will never deliver an AC fault.
- This instruction will cause a #UD if the address size attribute is 16-bit.
- This instruction will cause a #UD if the memory operand is encoded without the SIB byte.
- This instruction should not be used to access memory mapped I/O as the ordering of the individual loads it does is implementation specific, and some implementations may use loads larger than the data element size or load elements an indeterminate number of times.
- The scaled index may require more bits to represent than the address bits used by the processor (e.g., in 32-bit mode, if the scale is greater than one). In this case, the most significant bits beyond the number of address bits are ignored.

Operation

```
DEST ← SRC1;
BASE_ADDR: base register encoded in VSIB addressing;
VINDEX: the vector index register encoded by VSIB addressing;
SCALE: scale factor encoded by SIB:[7:6];
DISP: optional 1, 4 byte displacement;
MASK ← SRC3;
```

VPGATHERDD (VEX.128 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 3
    i ← j * 32;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
        MASK[i +31:i] ← FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
        MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
MASK[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
FOR j← 0 to 3
    i ← j * 32;
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX[i+31:i])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
        DEST[i +31:i] ← FETCH_32BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element  cleared)
```

VPGATHERQD (VEX.128 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 3
    i ← j * 32;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
        MASK[i +31:i] ← FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
        MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
MASK[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
FOR j← 0 to 1
    k ← j * 64;
    i ← j * 32;
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX1[k+63:k])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
        DEST[i +31:i] ← FETCH_32BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
MASK[127:64] ← 0;
DEST[VLMAX-1:64] ← 0;
(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element  cleared)
```

VPGATHERDD (VEX.256 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 7
    i ← j * 32;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
        MASK[i +31:i] ← FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
        MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
FOR j← 0 to 7
    i ← j * 32;
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX1[i+31:i])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
        DEST[i +31:i] ← FETCH_32BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element cleared)
```

VPGATHERQD (VEX.256 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 7
    i ← j * 32;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
        MASK[i +31:i] ← FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
        MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
FOR j← 0 to 3
    k ← j * 64;
    i ← j * 32;
```

```
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX1[k+63:k])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[31+i] THEN
        DEST[i +31:i] ← FETCH_32BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +31:i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
MASK[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element  cleared)
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPGATHERDD: __m128i _mm_i32gather_epi32 (int const * base, __m128i index, const int scale);

VPGATHERDD: __m128i _mm_mask_i32gather_epi32 (__m128i src, int const * base, __m128i index, __m128i mask, const int scale);

VPGATHERDD: __m256i _mm256_i32gather_epi32 (int const * base, __m256i index, const int scale);

VPGATHERDD: __m256i _mm256_mask_i32gather_epi32 (__m256i src, int const * base, __m256i index, __m256i mask, const int scale);

VPGATHERQD: __m128i _mm_i64gather_epi32 (int const * base, __m128i index, const int scale);

VPGATHERQD: __m128i _mm_mask_i64gather_epi32 (__m128i src, int const * base, __m128i index, __m128i mask, const int scale);

VPGATHERQD: __m128i _mm256_i64gather_epi32 (int const * base, __m256i index, const int scale);

VPGATHERQD: __m128i _mm256_mask_i64gather_epi32 (__m128i src, int const * base, __m256i index, __m128i mask, const int scale);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 12

VPGATHERDQ/VPGATHERQQ — Gather Packed Qword Values Using Signed Dword/Qword Indices

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 90 /r VPGATHERDQ *xmm1, vm32x, xmm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using dword indices specified in *vm32x*, gather qword values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *xmm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *xmm1*.
VEX.DDS.128.66.0F38.W1 91 /r VPGATHERQQ *xmm1, vm64x, xmm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using qword indices specified in *vm64x*, gather qword values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *xmm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *xmm1*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 90 /r VPGATHERDQ *ymm1, vm32x, ymm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using dword indices specified in *vm32x*, gather qword values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *ymm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *ymm1*.
VEX.DDS.256.66.0F38.W1 91 /r VPGATHERQQ *ymm1, vm64y, ymm2*	RMV	V/V	AVX2	Using qword indices specified in *vm64y*, gather qword values from memory conditioned on mask specified by *ymm2*. Conditionally gathered elements are merged into *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	ModRM:reg (r,w)	BaseReg (R): VSIB:base, VectorReg(R): VSIB:index	VEX.vvvv (r, w)	NA

Description

The instruction conditionally loads up to 2 or 4 qword values from memory addresses specified by the memory operand (the second operand) and using qword indices. The memory operand uses the VSIB form of the SIB byte to specify a general purpose register operand as the common base, a vector register for an array of indices relative to the base and a constant scale factor.

The mask operand (the third operand) specifies the conditional load operation from each memory address and the corresponding update of each data element of the destination operand (the first operand). Conditionality is specified by the most significant bit of each data element of the mask register. If an element's mask bit is not set, the corresponding element of the destination register is left unchanged. The width of data element in the destination register and mask register are identical. The entire mask register will be set to zero by this instruction unless the instruction causes an exception.

Using dword indices in the lower half of the mask register, the instruction conditionally loads up to 2 or 4 qword values from the VSIB addressing memory operand, and updates the destination register.

This instruction can be suspended by an exception if at least one element is already gathered (i.e., if the exception is triggered by an element other than the rightmost one with its mask bit set). When this happens, the destination register and the mask operand are partially updated; those elements that have been gathered are placed into the destination register and have their mask bits set to zero. If any traps or interrupts are pending from already gathered elements, they will be delivered in lieu of the exception; in this case, EFLAG.RF is set to one so an instruction breakpoint is not re-triggered when the instruction is continued.

If the data size and index size are different, part of the destination register and part of the mask register do not correspond to any elements being gathered. This instruction sets those parts to zero. It may do this to one or both of those registers even if the instruction triggers an exception, and even if the instruction triggers the exception before gathering any elements.

VEX.128 version: The instruction will gather two qword values. For dword indices, only the lower two indices in the vector index register are used.

VEX.256 version: The instruction will gather four qword values. For dword indices, only the lower four indices in the vector index register are used.

Note that:

- If any pair of the index, mask, or destination registers are the same, this instruction results a UD fault.
- The values may be read from memory in any order. Memory ordering with other instructions follows the Intel-64 memory-ordering model.
- Faults are delivered in a right-to-left manner. That is, if a fault is triggered by an element and delivered, all elements closer to the LSB of the destination will be completed (and non-faulting). Individual elements closer to the MSB may or may not be completed. If a given element triggers multiple faults, they are delivered in the conventional order.
- Elements may be gathered in any order, but faults must be delivered in a right-to-left order; thus, elements to the left of a faulting one may be gathered before the fault is delivered. A given implementation of this instruction is repeatable - given the same input values and architectural state, the same set of elements to the left of the faulting one will be gathered.
- This instruction does not perform AC checks, and so will never deliver an AC fault.
- This instruction will cause a #UD if the address size attribute is 16-bit.
- This instruction will cause a #UD if the memory operand is encoded without the SIB byte.
- This instruction should not be used to access memory mapped I/O as the ordering of the individual loads it does is implementation specific, and some implementations may use loads larger than the data element size or load elements an indeterminate number of times.
- The scaled index may require more bits to represent than the address bits used by the processor (e.g., in 32-bit mode, if the scale is greater than one). In this case, the most significant bits beyond the number of address bits are ignored.

Operation

```
DEST ← SRC1;
BASE_ADDR: base register encoded in VSIB addressing;
VINDEX: the vector index register encoded by VSIB addressing;
SCALE: scale factor encoded by SIB:[7:6];
DISP: optional 1, 4 byte displacement;
MASK ← SRC3;
```

VPGATHERDQ (VEX.128 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 1
    i ← j * 64;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        MASK[i +63:i] ← FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
        MASK[i +63:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
FOR j← 0 to 1
    k ← j * 32;
    i ← j * 64;
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX[k+31:k])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        DEST[i +63:i] ← FETCH_64BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +63:i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
MASK[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
```

(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element cleared)

VPGATHERQQ (VEX.128 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 1
    i ← j * 64;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        MASK[i +63:i] ← FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
        MASK[i +63:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
FOR j← 0 to 1
    i ←j * 64;
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX1[i+63:i])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        DEST[i +63:i] ← FETCH_64BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +63:i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
MASK[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
```

(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element cleared)

VPGATHERQQ (VEX.256 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 3
    i ← j * 64;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        MASK[i +63:i] ← FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
        MASK[i +63:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
FOR j← 0 to 3
    i ← j * 64;
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX1[i+63:i])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        DEST[i +63:i] ← FETCH_64BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +63:i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
```

(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element cleared)

VPGATHERDQ (VEX.256 version)

```
FOR j← 0 to 3
    i ← j * 64;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        MASK[i +63:i] ← FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH; // extend from most significant bit
    ELSE
        MASK[i +63:i] ← 0;
    FI;
ENDFOR
FOR j← 0 to 3
    k ← j * 32;
    i ← j * 64;
```

```
    DATA_ADDR ← BASE_ADDR + (SignExtend(VINDEX1[k+31:k])*SCALE + DISP;
    IF MASK[63+i] THEN
        DEST[i +63:i] ← FETCH_64BITS(DATA_ADDR); // a fault exits the instruction
    FI;
    MASK[i +63:i] ← 0;
ENDFOR
(non-masked elements of the mask register have the content of respective element  cleared)
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPGATHERDQ: __m128i _mm_i32gather_epi64 (__int64 const * base, __m128i index, const int scale);

VPGATHERDQ: __m128i _mm_mask_i32gather_epi64 (__m128i src, __int64 const * base, __m128i index, __m128i mask, const int scale);

VPGATHERDQ: __m256i _mm256_i32gather_epi64 (__int64 const * base, __m128i index, const int scale);

VPGATHERDQ: __m256i _mm256_mask_i32gather_epi64 (__m256i src, __int64 const * base, __m128i index, __m256i mask, const int scale);

VPGATHERQQ: __m128i _mm_i64gather_epi64 (__int64 const * base, __m128i index, const int scale);

VPGATHERQQ: __m128i _mm_mask_i64gather_epi64 (__m128i src, __int64 const * base, __m128i index, __m128i mask, const int scale);

VPGATHERQQ: __m256i _mm256_i64gather_epi64 __(int64 const * base, __m256i index, const int scale);

VPGATHERQQ: __m256i _mm256_mask_i64gather_epi64 (__m256i src, __int64 const * base, __m256i index, __m256i mask, const int scale);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 12

VINSERTF128 — Insert Packed Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F3A.W0 18 /r ib VINSERTF128 *ymm1, ymm2, xmm3/m128, imm8*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Insert 128-bits of floating point data selected by *imm8* from *xmm3/m128* and the remaining values from *ymm2* into *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs an insertion of 128-bits of packed floating-point values from the second source operand (third operand) into an the destination operand (first operand) at an 128-bit offset from imm8[0]. The remaining portions of the destination are written by the corresponding fields of the first source operand (second operand). The second source operand can be either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location.

The high 7 bits of the immediate are ignored.

Operation

```
TEMP[255:0] ← SRC1[255:0]
CASE (imm8[0]) OF
    0: TEMP[127:0] ← SRC2[127:0]
    1: TEMP[255:128] ← SRC2[127:0]
ESAC
DEST ←TEMP
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VINSERTF128: __m256 _mm256_insertf128_ps (__m256 a, __m128 b, int offset);

VINSERTF128: __m256d _mm256_insertf128_pd (__m256d a, __m128d b, int offset);

VINSERTF128: __m256i _mm256_insertf128_si256 (__m256i a, __m128i b, int offset);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 6; additionally

#UD If VEX.W = 1.

VINSERTI128 — Insert Packed Integer Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F3A.W0 38 /r ib VINSERTI128 *ymm1, ymm2, xmm3/m128, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX2	Insert 128-bits of integer data from *xmm3/mem* and the remaining values from *ymm2* into *ymm1.*

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv	ModRM:r/m (r)	Imm8

Description

Performs an insertion of 128-bits of packed integer data from the second source operand (third operand) into an the destination operand (first operand) at a 128-bit offset from imm8[0]. The remaining portions of the destination are written by the corresponding fields of the first source operand (second operand). The second source operand can be either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location.

The high 7 bits of the immediate are ignored.

VEX.L must be 1; an attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L=0 will cause #UD.

Operation

VINSERTI128

```
TEMP[255:0] ← SRC1[255:0]
CASE (imm8[0]) OF
    0: TEMP[127:0] ←SRC2[127:0]
    1: TEMP[255:128] ← SRC2[127:0]
ESAC
DEST ←TEMP
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VINSERTI128: __m256i _mm256_inserti128_si256 (__m256i a, __m128i b, int offset);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 6; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 0,
	If VEX.W = 1.

VMASKMOV—Conditional SIMD Packed Loads and Stores

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W0 2C /r VMASKMOVPS *xmm1, xmm2, m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Conditionally load packed single-precision values from *m128* using mask in *xmm2* and store in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W0 2C /r VMASKMOVPS *ymm1, ymm2, m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Conditionally load packed single-precision values from *m256* using mask in *ymm2* and store in *ymm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W0 2D /r VMASKMOVPD *xmm1, xmm2, m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Conditionally load packed double-precision values from *m128* using mask in *xmm2* and store in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W0 2D /r VMASKMOVPD *ymm1, ymm2, m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Conditionally load packed double-precision values from *m256* using mask in *ymm2* and store in *ymm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W0 2E /r VMASKMOVPS *m128, xmm1, xmm2*	MVR	V/V	AVX	Conditionally store packed single-precision values from *xmm2* using mask in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W0 2E /r VMASKMOVPS *m256, ymm1, ymm2*	MVR	V/V	AVX	Conditionally store packed single-precision values from *ymm2* using mask in *ymm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W0 2F /r VMASKMOVPD *m128, xmm1, xmm2*	MVR	V/V	AVX	Conditionally store packed double-precision values from *xmm2* using mask in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W0 2F /r VMASKMOVPD *m256, ymm1, ymm2*	MVR	V/V	AVX	Conditionally store packed double-precision values from *ymm2* using mask in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA
MVR	ModRM:r/m (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA

Description

Conditionally moves packed data elements from the second source operand into the corresponding data element of the destination operand, depending on the mask bits associated with each data element. The mask bits are specified in the first source operand.

The mask bit for each data element is the most significant bit of that element in the first source operand. If a mask is 1, the corresponding data element is copied from the second source operand to the destination operand. If the mask is 0, the corresponding data element is set to zero in the load form of these instructions, and unmodified in the store form.

The second source operand is a memory address for the load form of these instruction. The destination operand is a memory address for the store form of these instructions. The other operands are both XMM registers (for VEX.128 version) or YMM registers (for VEX.256 version).

Faults occur only due to mask-bit required memory accesses that caused the faults. Faults will not occur due to referencing any memory location if the corresponding mask bit for that memory location is 0. For example, no faults will be detected if the mask bits are all zero.

Unlike previous MASKMOV instructions (MASKMOVQ and MASKMOVDQU), a nontemporal hint is not applied to these instructions.

Instruction behavior on alignment check reporting with mask bits of less than all 1s are the same as with mask bits of all 1s.

VMASKMOV should not be used to access memory mapped I/O and un-cached memory as the access and the ordering of the individual loads or stores it does is implementation specific.

In cases where mask bits indicate data should not be loaded or stored paging A and D bits will be set in an implementation dependent way. However, A and D bits are always set for pages where data is actually loaded/stored.

Note: for load forms, the first source (the mask) is encoded in VEX.vvvv; the second source is encoded in rm_field, and the destination register is encoded in reg_field.

Note: for store forms, the first source (the mask) is encoded in VEX.vvvv; the second source register is encoded in reg_field, and the destination memory location is encoded in rm_field.

Operation

VMASKMOVPS -128-bit load

```
DEST[31:0] ← IF (SRC1[31]) Load_32(mem) ELSE 0
DEST[63:32] ← IF (SRC1[63]) Load_32(mem + 4) ELSE 0
DEST[95:64] ← IF (SRC1[95]) Load_32(mem + 8) ELSE 0
DEST[127:97] ← IF (SRC1[127]) Load_32(mem + 12) ELSE 0
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VMASKMOVPS - 256-bit load

```
DEST[31:0] ← IF (SRC1[31]) Load_32(mem) ELSE 0
DEST[63:32] ← IF (SRC1[63]) Load_32(mem + 4) ELSE 0
DEST[95:64] ← IF (SRC1[95]) Load_32(mem + 8) ELSE 0
DEST[127:96] ← IF (SRC1[127]) Load_32(mem + 12) ELSE 0
DEST[159:128] ← IF (SRC1[159]) Load_32(mem + 16) ELSE 0
DEST[191:160] ← IF (SRC1[191]) Load_32(mem + 20) ELSE 0
DEST[223:192] ← IF (SRC1[223]) Load_32(mem + 24) ELSE 0
DEST[255:224] ← IF (SRC1[255]) Load_32(mem + 28) ELSE 0
```

VMASKMOVPD - 128-bit load

```
DEST[63:0] ← IF (SRC1[63]) Load_64(mem) ELSE 0
DEST[127:64] ← IF (SRC1[127]) Load_64(mem + 16) ELSE 0
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VMASKMOVPD - 256-bit load

```
DEST[63:0] ← IF (SRC1[63]) Load_64(mem) ELSE 0
DEST[127:64] ← IF (SRC1[127]) Load_64(mem + 8) ELSE 0
DEST[195:128] ← IF (SRC1[191]) Load_64(mem + 16) ELSE 0
DEST[255:196] ← IF (SRC1[255]) Load_64(mem + 24) ELSE 0
```

VMASKMOVPS - 128-bit store

```
IF (SRC1[31]) DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]
IF (SRC1[63]) DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[63:32]
IF (SRC1[95]) DEST[95:64] ← SRC2[95:64]
IF (SRC1[127]) DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96]
```

VMASKMOVPS - 256-bit store

```
IF (SRC1[31]) DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]
IF (SRC1[63]) DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[63:32]
IF (SRC1[95]) DEST[95:64] ← SRC2[95:64]
IF (SRC1[127]) DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96]
IF (SRC1[159]) DEST[159:128] ←SRC2[159:128]
IF (SRC1[191]) DEST[191:160] ← SRC2[191:160]
IF (SRC1[223]) DEST[223:192] ← SRC2[223:192]
IF (SRC1[255]) DEST[255:224] ← SRC2[255:224]
```

VMASKMOVPD - 128-bit store
IF (SRC1[63]) DEST[63:0] ← SRC2[63:0]
IF (SRC1[127]) DEST[127:64] ←SRC2[127:64]

VMASKMOVPD - 256-bit store
IF (SRC1[63]) DEST[63:0] ← SRC2[63:0]
IF (SRC1[127]) DEST[127:64] ←SRC2[127:64]
IF (SRC1[191]) DEST[191:128] ← SRC2[191:128]
IF (SRC1[255]) DEST[255:192] ← SRC2[255:192]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

__m256 _mm256_maskload_ps(float const *a, __m256i mask)

void _mm256_maskstore_ps(float *a, __m256i mask, __m256 b)

__m256d _mm256_maskload_pd(double *a, __m256i mask);

void _mm256_maskstore_pd(double *a, __m256i mask, __m256d b);

__m128 _mm128_maskload_ps(float const *a, __m128i mask)

void _mm128_maskstore_ps(float *a, __m128i mask, __m128 b)

__m128d _mm128_maskload_pd(double *a, __m128i mask);

void _mm128_maskstore_pd(double *a, __m128i mask, __m128d b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 6 (No AC# reported for any mask bit combinations);
additionally

#UD If VEX.W = 1.

VPBLENDD — Blend Packed Dwords

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F3A.W0 02 /r ib VPBLENDD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX2	Select dwords from *xmm2* and *xmm3/m128* from mask specified in *imm8* and store the values into *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F3A.W0 02 /r ib VPBLENDD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX2	Select dwords from *ymm2* and *ymm3/m256* from mask specified in *imm8* and store the values into *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv	ModRM:r/m (r)	Imm8

Description

Dword elements from the source operand (second operand) are conditionally written to the destination operand (first operand) depending on bits in the immediate operand (third operand). The immediate bits (bits 7:0) form a mask that determines whether the corresponding word in the destination is copied from the source. If a bit in the mask, corresponding to a word, is "1", then the word is copied, else the word is unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

VPBLENDD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
IF (imm8[0] == 1) THEN DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]
ELSE DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0]
IF (imm8[1] == 1) THEN DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[63:32]
ELSE DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32]
IF (imm8[2] == 1) THEN DEST[95:64] ← SRC2[95:64]
ELSE DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64]
IF (imm8[3] == 1) THEN DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96]
ELSE DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96]
IF (imm8[4] == 1) THEN DEST[159:128] ← SRC2[159:128]
ELSE DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128]
IF (imm8[5] == 1) THEN DEST[191:160] ← SRC2[191:160]
ELSE DEST[191:160] ← SRC1[191:160]
IF (imm8[6] == 1) THEN DEST[223:192] ← SRC2[223:192]
ELSE DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[223:192]
IF (imm8[7] == 1) THEN DEST[255:224] ← SRC2[255:224]
ELSE DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224]
```

VPBLENDD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
IF (imm8[0] == 1) THEN DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]
ELSE DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0]
IF (imm8[1] == 1) THEN DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[63:32]
ELSE DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32]
IF (imm8[2] == 1) THEN DEST[95:64] ← SRC2[95:64]
ELSE DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64]
IF (imm8[3] == 1) THEN DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96]
ELSE DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPBLENDD: __m128i _mm_blend_epi32 (__m128i v1, __m128i v2, const int mask)

VPBLENDD: __m256i _mm256_blend_epi32 (__m256i v1, __m256i v2, const int mask)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD If VEX.W = 1.

VPBROADCAST—Broadcast Integer Data

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.128.66.0F38.W0 78 /r VPBROADCASTB *xmm1, xmm2/m8*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Broadcast a byte integer in the source operand to sixteen locations in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.W0 78 /r VPBROADCASTB *ymm1, xmm2/m8*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Broadcast a byte integer in the source operand to thirty-two locations in *ymm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.W0 79 /r VPBROADCASTW *xmm1, xmm2/m16*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Broadcast a word integer in the source operand to eight locations in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.W0 79 /r VPBROADCASTW *ymm1, xmm2/m16*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Broadcast a word integer in the source operand to sixteen locations in *ymm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.W0 58 /r VPBROADCASTD *xmm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Broadcast a dword integer in the source operand to four locations in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.W0 58 /r VPBROADCASTD *ymm1, xmm2/m32*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Broadcast a dword integer in the source operand to eight locations in *ymm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F38.W0 59 /r VPBROADCASTQ *xmm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Broadcast a qword element in mem to two locations in *xmm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.W0 59 /r VPBROADCASTQ *ymm1, xmm2/m64*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Broadcast a qword element in mem to four locations in *ymm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F38.W0 5A /r VBROADCASTI128 *ymm1, m128*	RM	V/V	AVX2	Broadcast 128 bits of integer data in mem to low and high 128-bits in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Load integer data from the source operand (second operand) and broadcast to all elements of the destination operand (first operand).

The destination operand is a YMM register. The source operand is 8-bit, 16-bit 32-bit, 64-bit memory location or the low 8-bit, 16-bit 32-bit, 64-bit data in an XMM register. VPBROADCASTB/D/W/Q also support XMM register as the source operand.

VBROADCASTI128: The destination operand is a YMM register. The source operand is 128-bit memory location. Register source encodings for VBROADCASTI128 are reserved and will #UD.

VPBROADCASTB/W/D/Q is supported in both 128-bit and 256-bit wide versions.

VBROADCASTI128 is only supported as a 256-bit wide version.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD. Attempts to execute any VPBROADCAST* instruction with VEX.W = 1 will cause #UD. If VBROADCASTI128 is encoded with VEX.L= 0, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 0 will cause an #UD exception.

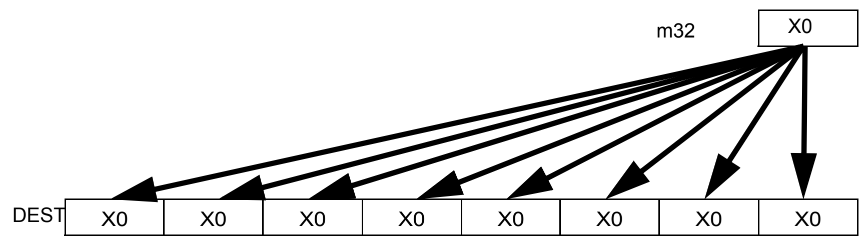


Figure 4-33. VPBROADCASTD Operation (VEX.256 encoded version)

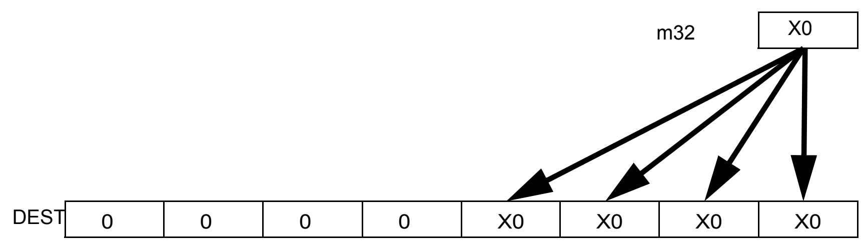


Figure 4-34. VPBROADCASTD Operation (128-bit version)

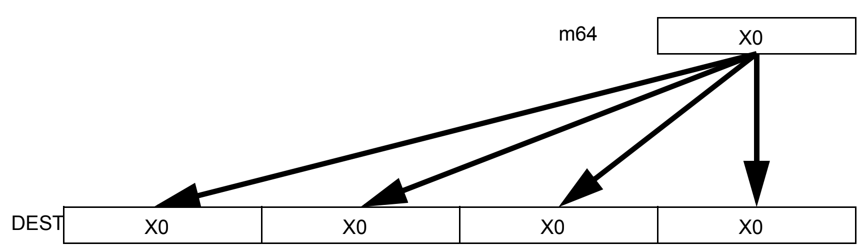


Figure 4-35. VPBROADCASTQ Operation

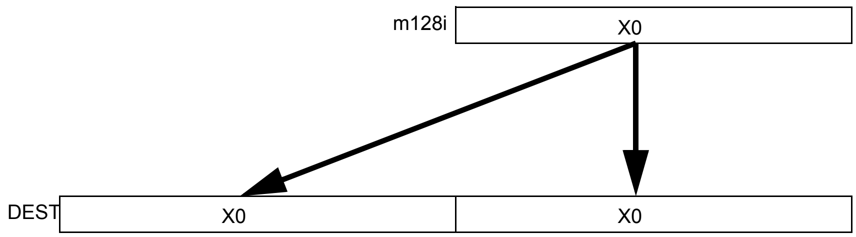


Figure 4-36. VBROADCASTI128 Operation

Operation

VPBROADCASTB (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
temp ← SRC[7:0]
FOR j ← 0 TO 15
DEST[7+j*8: j*8] ← temp
ENDFOR
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPBROADCASTB (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
temp ← SRC[7:0]
FOR j ← 0 TO 31
DEST[7+j*8: j*8] ← temp
ENDFOR
```

VPBROADCASTW (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
temp ← SRC[15:0]
FOR j ← 0 TO 7
DEST[15+j*16: j*16] ← temp
ENDFOR
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPBROADCASTW (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
temp ← SRC[15:0]
FOR j ← 0 TO 15
DEST[15+j*16: j*16] ← temp
ENDFOR
```

VPBROADCASTD (128 bit version)

```
temp ← SRC[31:0]
FOR j ← 0 TO 3
DEST[31+j*32: j*32] ← temp
ENDFOR
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPBROADCASTD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
temp ← SRC[31:0]
FOR j ← 0 TO 7
DEST[31+j*32: j*32] ← temp
ENDFOR
```

VPBROADCASTQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
temp ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[63:0] ← temp
DEST[127:64] ← temp
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPBROADCASTQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
temp ← SRC[63:0]
DEST[63:0] ← temp
DEST[127:64] ← temp
DEST[191:128] ← temp
DEST[255:192] ← temp
```

VBROADCASTI128

```
temp ← SRC[127:0]
DEST[127:0] ← temp
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← temp
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPBROADCASTB:	__m256i _mm256_broadcastb_epi8(__m128i);
VPBROADCASTW:	__m256i _mm256_broadcastw_epi16(__m128i);
VPBROADCASTD:	__m256i _mm256_broadcastd_epi32(__m128i);
VPBROADCASTQ:	__m256i _mm256_broadcastq_epi64(__m128i);
VPBROADCASTB:	__m128i _mm_broadcastb_epi8(__m128i);
VPBROADCASTW:	__m128i _mm_broadcastw_epi16(__m128i);
VPBROADCASTD:	__m128i _mm_broadcastd_epi32(__m128i);
VPBROADCASTQ:	__m128i _mm_broadcastq_epi64(__m128i);
VBROADCASTI128:	__m256i _mm256_broadcastsi128_si256(__m128i);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 6; additionally

#UD	If VEX.W = 1,
	If VEX.L = 0 for VBROADCASTI128.

VPERMD — Full Doublewords Element Permutation

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W0 36 /r VPERMD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Permute doublewords in *ymm3/m256* using indexes in *ymm2* and store the result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Use the index values in each dword element of the first source operand (the second operand) to select a dword element in the second source operand (the third operand), the resultant dword value from the second source operand is copied to the destination operand (the first operand) in the corresponding position of the index element. Note that this instruction permits a doubleword in the source operand to be copied to more than one doubleword location in the destination operand.

An attempt to execute VPERMD encoded with VEX.L= 0 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

VPERMD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[2:0] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[63:32] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[34:32] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[95:64] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[66:64] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[127:96] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[98:96] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[159:128] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[130:128] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[191:160] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[162:160] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[223:192] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[194:192] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[255:224] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[226:224] * 32))[31:0];
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPERMD: __m256i _mm256_permutevar8x32_epi32(__m256i a, __m256i offsets);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 0 for VPERMD, If VEX.W = 1.

VPERMPD — Permute Double-Precision Floating-Point Elements

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.256.66.0F3A.W1 01 /r ib VPERMPD *ymm1, ymm2/m256, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX2	Permute double-precision floating-point elements in *ymm2/m256* using indexes in *imm8* and store the result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	Imm8	NA

Description

Use two-bit index values in the immediate byte to select a double-precision floating-point element in the source operand; the resultant data from the source operand is copied to the corresponding element of the destination operand in the order of the index field. Note that this instruction permits a qword in the source operand to be copied to multiple location in the destination operand.

An attempt to execute VPERMPD encoded with VEX.L= 0 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

VPERMPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← (SRC[255:0] >> (IMM8[1:0] * 64))[63:0];
DEST[127:64] ← (SRC[255:0] >> (IMM8[3:2] * 64))[63:0];
DEST[191:128] ← (SRC[255:0] >> (IMM8[5:4] * 64))[63:0];
DEST[255:192] ← (SRC[255:0] >> (IMM8[7:6] * 64))[63:0];
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPERMPD: __m256d _mm256_permute4x64_pd(__m256d a, int control) ;

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 0.

VPERMPS — Permute Single-Precision Floating-Point Elements

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W0 16 /r VPERMPS *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Permute single-precision floating-point elements in *ymm3/m256* using indexes in *ymm2* and store the result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Use the index values in each dword element of the first source operand (the second operand) to select a single-precision floating-point element in the second source operand (the third operand), the resultant data from the second source operand is copied to the destination operand (the first operand) in the corresponding position of the index element. Note that this instruction permits a doubleword in the source operand to be copied to more than one doubleword location in the destination operand.

An attempt to execute VPERMPS encoded with VEX.L= 0 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

VPERMPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[2:0] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[63:32] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[34:32] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[95:64] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[66:64] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[127:96] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[98:96] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[159:128] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[130:128] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[191:160] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[162:160] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[223:192] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[194:192] * 32))[31:0];
DEST[255:224] ← (SRC2[255:0] >> (SRC1[226:224] * 32))[31:0];
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPERMPS: __m256i _mm256_permutevar8x32_ps(__m256 a, __m256i offsets)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 0, If VEX.W = 1.

VPERMQ — Qwords Element Permutation

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.256.66.0F3A.W1 00 /r ib VPERMQ *ymm1, ymm2/m256, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX2	Permute qwords in *ymm2/m256* using indexes in *imm8* and store the result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	Imm8	NA

Description

Use two-bit index values in the immediate byte to select a qword element in the source operand, the resultant qword value from the source operand is copied to the corresponding element of the destination operand in the order of the index field. Note that this instruction permits a qword in the source operand to be copied to multiple locations in the destination operand.

An attempt to execute VPERMQ encoded with VEX.L= 0 will cause an #UD exception.

Operation

VPERMQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← (SRC[255:0] >> (IMM8[1:0] * 64))[63:0];
DEST[127:64] ← (SRC[255:0] >> (IMM8[3:2] * 64))[63:0];
DEST[191:128] ← (SRC[255:0] >> (IMM8[5:4] * 64))[63:0];
DEST[255:192] ← (SRC[255:0] >> (IMM8[7:6] * 64))[63:0];
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPERMQ: __m256i _mm256_permute4x64_epi64(__m256i a, int control)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 0.

VPERM2I128 — Permute Integer Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F3A.W0 46 /r ib VPERM2I128 *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX2	Permute 128-bit integer data in *ymm2* and *ymm3/mem* using controls from *imm8* and store result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv	ModRM:r/m (r)	Imm8

Description

Permute 128 bit integer data from the first source operand (second operand) and second source operand (third operand) using bits in the 8-bit immediate and store results in the destination operand (first operand). The first source operand is a YMM register, the second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location, and the destination operand is a YMM register.

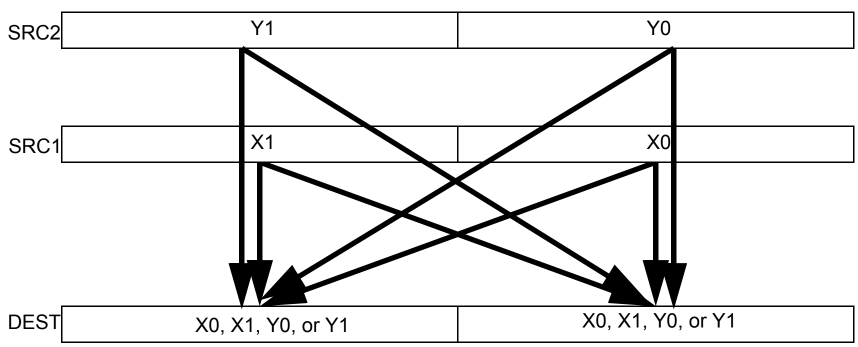


Figure 4-37. VPERM2I128 Operation

Imm8[1:0] select the source for the first destination 128-bit field, imm8[5:4] select the source for the second destination field. If imm8[3] is set, the low 128-bit field is zeroed. If imm8[7] is set, the high 128-bit field is zeroed.

VEX.L must be 1, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

VPERM2I128

```
CASE IMM8[1:0] of
0: DEST[127:0] ← SRC1[127:0]
1: DEST[127:0] ← SRC1[255:128]
2: DEST[127:0] ← SRC2[127:0]
3: DEST[127:0] ← SRC2[255:128]
ESAC
CASE IMM8[5:4] of
0: DEST[255:128] ← SRC1[127:0]
1: DEST[255:128] ← SRC1[255:128]
2: DEST[255:128] ← SRC2[127:0]
3: DEST[255:128] ← SRC2[255:128]
ESAC
IF (imm8[3])
DEST[127:0] ← 0
FI

IF (imm8[7])
DEST[255:128] ← 0
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPERM2I128: __m256i _mm256_permute2x128_si256 (__m256i a, __m256i b, int control)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 6; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 0,
	If VEX.W = 1.

VPERMILPD — Permute Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W0 0D /r VPERMILPD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Permute double-precision floating-point values in *xmm2* using controls from *xmm3/mem* and store result in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W0 0D /r VPERMILPD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Permute double-precision floating-point values in *ymm2* using controls from *ymm3/mem* and store result in *ymm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F3A.W0 05 /r ib VPERMILPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX	Permute double-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/mem* using controls from *imm8*.
VEX.256.66.0F3A.W0 05 /r ib VPERMILPD *ymm1, ymm2/m256, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX	Permute double-precision floating-point values in *ymm2/mem* using controls from *imm8*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

Permute double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand (second operand) using 8-bit control fields in the low bytes of the second source operand (third operand) and store results in the destination operand (first operand). The first source operand is a YMM register, the second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location, and the destination operand is a YMM register.

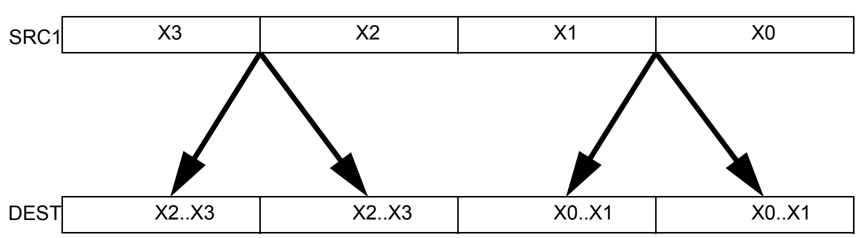


Figure 4-38. VPERMILPD operation

There is one control byte per destination double-precision element. Each control byte is aligned with the low 8 bits of the corresponding double-precision destination element. Each control byte contains a 1-bit select field (see Figure 4-39) that determines which of the source elements are selected. Source elements are restricted to lie in the same source 128-bit region as the destination.

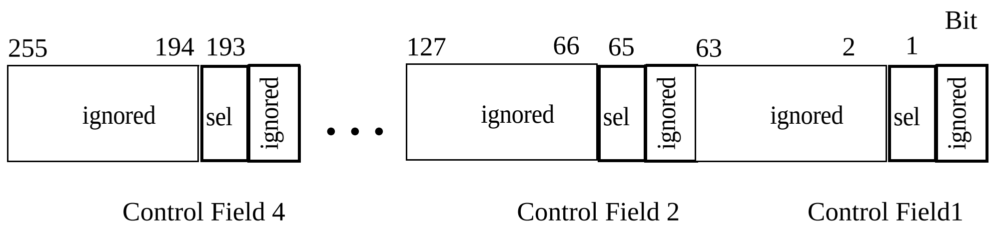


Figure 4-39. VPERMILPD Shuffle Control

(immediate control version)

Permute double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand (second operand) using two, 1-bit control fields in the low 2 bits of the 8-bit immediate and store results in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is a YMM register or 256-bit memory location and the destination operand is a YMM register.

Note: For the VEX.128.66.0F3A 05 instruction version, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instruction will #UD.

Note: For the VEX.256.66.0F3A 05 instruction version, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instruction will #UD.

Operation

VPERMILPD (256-bit immediate version)

```
IF (imm8[0] = 0) THEN DEST[63:0]←SRC1[63:0]
IF (imm8[0] = 1) THEN DEST[63:0]←SRC1[127:64]
IF (imm8[1] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64]←SRC1[63:0]
IF (imm8[1] = 1) THEN DEST[127:64]←SRC1[127:64]
IF (imm8[2] = 0) THEN DEST[191:128]←SRC1[191:128]
IF (imm8[2] = 1) THEN DEST[191:128]←SRC1[255:192]
IF (imm8[3] = 0) THEN DEST[255:192]←SRC1[191:128]
IF (imm8[3] = 1) THEN DEST[255:192]←SRC1[255:192]
```

VPERMILPD (128-bit immediate version)

```
IF (imm8[0] = 0) THEN DEST[63:0]←SRC1[63:0]
IF (imm8[0] = 1) THEN DEST[63:0]←SRC1[127:64]
IF (imm8[1] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64]←SRC1[63:0]
IF (imm8[1] = 1) THEN DEST[127:64]←SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPERMILPD (256-bit variable version)

```
IF (SRC2[1] = 0) THEN DEST[63:0]←SRC1[63:0]
IF (SRC2[1] = 1) THEN DEST[63:0]←SRC1[127:64]
IF (SRC2[65] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64]←SRC1[63:0]
IF (SRC2[65] = 1) THEN DEST[127:64]←SRC1[127:64]
IF (SRC2[129] = 0) THEN DEST[191:128]←SRC1[191:128]
IF (SRC2[129] = 1) THEN DEST[191:128]←SRC1[255:192]
IF (SRC2[193] = 0) THEN DEST[255:192]←SRC1[191:128]
IF (SRC2[193] = 1) THEN DEST[255:192]←SRC1[255:192]
```

VPERMILPD (128-bit variable version)

```
IF (SRC2[1] = 0) THEN DEST[63:0]←SRC1[63:0]
IF (SRC2[1] = 1) THEN DEST[63:0]←SRC1[127:64]
IF (SRC2[65] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64]←SRC1[63:0]
IF (SRC2[65] = 1) THEN DEST[127:64]←SRC1[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPERMILPD: __m128d _mm_permute_pd (__m128d a, int control)

VPERMILPD: __m256d _mm256_permute_pd (__m256d a, int control)

VPERMILPD: __m128d _mm_permutevar_pd (__m128d a, __m128i control);

VPERMILPD: __m256d _mm256_permutevar_pd (__m256d a, __m256i control);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 6; additionally

#UD If VEX.W = 1

VPERMILPS — Permute Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W0 0C /r VPERMILPS *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Permute single-precision floating-point values in *xmm2* using controls from *xmm3/mem* and store result in *xmm1*.
VEX.128.66.0F3A.W0 04 /r ib VPERMILPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX	Permute single-precision floating-point values in *xmm2/mem* using controls from *imm8* and store result in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W0 0C /r VPERMILPS *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Permute single-precision floating-point values in *ymm2* using controls from *ymm3/mem* and store result in *ymm1*.
VEX.256.66.0F3A.W0 04 /r ib VPERMILPS *ymm1, ymm2/m256, imm8*	RMI	V/V	AVX	Permute single-precision floating-point values in *ymm2/mem* using controls from *imm8* and store result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA
RMI	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8	NA

Description

(variable control version)

Permute single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand (second operand) using 8-bit control fields in the low bytes of corresponding elements the shuffle control (third operand) and store results in the destination operand (first operand). The first source operand is a YMM register, the second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location, and the destination operand is a YMM register.

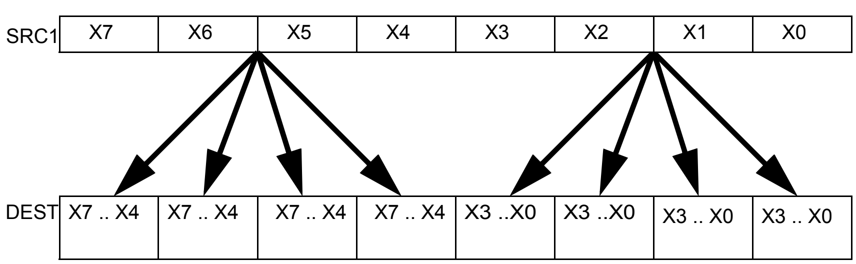


Figure 4-40. VPERMILPS Operation

There is one control byte per destination single-precision element. Each control byte is aligned with the low 8 bits of the corresponding single-precision destination element. Each control byte contains a 2-bit select field (see Figure 4-41) that determines which of the source elements are selected. Source elements are restricted to lie in the same source 128-bit region as the destination.

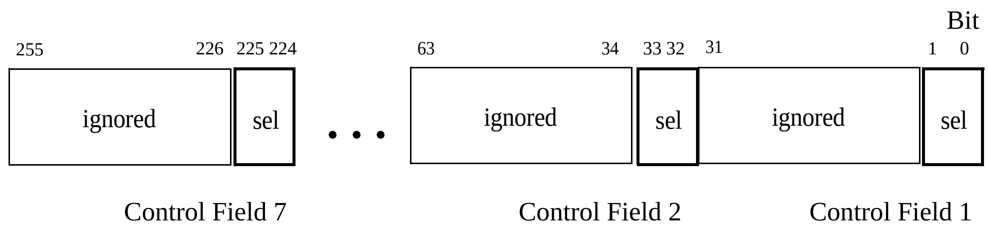


Figure 4-41. VPERMILPS Shuffle Control

(immediate control version)

Permute single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand (second operand) using four 2-bit control fields in the 8-bit immediate and store results in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is a YMM register or 256-bit memory location and the destination operand is a YMM register. This is similar to a wider version of PSHUFD, just operating on single-precision floating-point values.

Note: For the VEX.128.66.0F3A 04 instruction version, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instruction will #UD.

Note: For the VEX.256.66.0F3A 04 instruction version, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instruction will #UD.

Operation

```
Select4(SRC, control) {
CASE (control[1:0]) OF
    0:   TMP ← SRC[31:0];
    1:   TMP ← SRC[63:32];
    2:   TMP ← SRC[95:64];
    3:   TMP ← SRC[127:96];
ESAC;
RETURN TMP
}
```

VPERMILPS (256-bit immediate version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], imm8[1:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], imm8[3:2]);
DEST[95:64] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], imm8[5:4]);
DEST[127:96] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], imm8[7:6]);
DEST[159:128] ← Select4(SRC1[255:128], imm8[1:0]);
DEST[191:160] ← Select4(SRC1[255:128], imm8[3:2]);
DEST[223:192] ← Select4(SRC1[255:128], imm8[5:4]);
DEST[255:224] ← Select4(SRC1[255:128], imm8[7:6]);
```

VPERMILPS (128-bit immediate version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], imm8[1:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], imm8[3:2]);
DEST[95:64] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], imm8[5:4]);
DEST[127:96] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], imm8[7:6]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPERMILPS (256-bit variable version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[1:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[33:32]);
DEST[95:64] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[65:64]);
DEST[127:96] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[97:96]);
DEST[159:128] ← Select4(SRC1[255:128], SRC2[129:128]);
DEST[191:160] ← Select4(SRC1[255:128], SRC2[161:160]);
DEST[223:192] ← Select4(SRC1[255:128], SRC2[193:192]);
DEST[255:224] ← Select4(SRC1[255:128], SRC2[225:224]);
```

VPERMILPS (128-bit variable version)

```
DEST[31:0] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[1:0]);
DEST[63:32] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[33:32]);
DEST[95:64] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[65:64]);
DEST[127:96] ← Select4(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[97:96]);
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPERMILPS:	__m128 _mm_permute_ps (__m128 a, int control);
VPERMILPS:	__m256 _mm256_permute_ps (__m256 a, int control);
VPERMILPS:	__m128 _mm_permutevar_ps (__m128 a, __m128i control);
VPERMILPS:	__m256 _mm256_permutevar_ps (__m256 a, __m256i control);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 6; additionally

#UD	If VEX.W = 1.

VPERM2F128 — Permute Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F3A.W0 06 /r ib VPERM2F128 *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8*	RVMI	V/V	AVX	Permute 128-bit floating-point fields in *ymm2* and *ymm3/mem* using controls from *imm8* and store result in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Permute 128 bit floating-point-containing fields from the first source operand (second operand) and second source operand (third operand) using bits in the 8-bit immediate and store results in the destination operand (first operand). The first source operand is a YMM register, the second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location, and the destination operand is a YMM register.

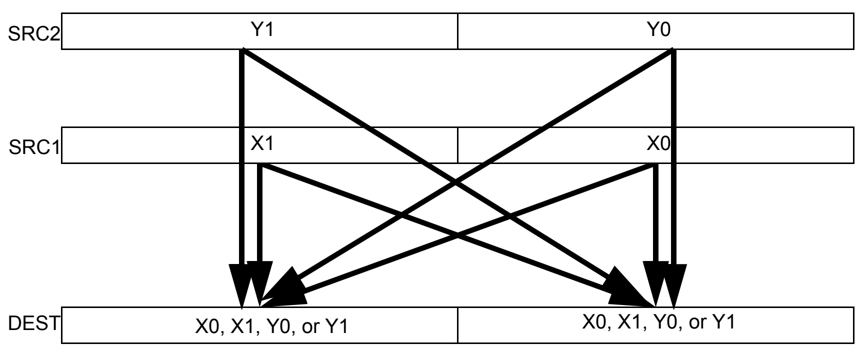


Figure 4-42. VPERM2F128 Operation

Imm8[1:0] select the source for the first destination 128-bit field, imm8[5:4] select the source for the second destination field. If imm8[3] is set, the low 128-bit field is zeroed. If imm8[7] is set, the high 128-bit field is zeroed.

VEX.L must be 1, otherwise the instruction will #UD.

Operation

VPERM2F128

```
CASE IMM8[1:0] of
0: DEST[127:0] ← SRC1[127:0]
1: DEST[127:0] ← SRC1[255:128]
2: DEST[127:0] ← SRC2[127:0]
3: DEST[127:0] ← SRC2[255:128]
ESAC

CASE IMM8[5:4] of
0: DEST[255:128] ← SRC1[127:0]
1: DEST[255:128] ← SRC1[255:128]
2: DEST[255:128] ← SRC2[127:0]
3: DEST[255:128] ← SRC2[255:128]
ESAC
IF (imm8[3])
DEST[127:0] ← 0
FI

IF (imm8[7])
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPERM2F128: __m256 _mm256_permute2f128_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, int control)

VPERM2F128: __m256d _mm256_permute2f128_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, int control)

VPERM2F128: __m256i _mm256_permute2f128_si256 (__m256i a, __m256i b, int control)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 6; additionally

#UD	If VEX.L = 0
	If VEX.W = 1.

VPMASKMOV — Conditional SIMD Integer Packed Loads and Stores

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W0 8C /r VPMASKMOVD *xmm1, xmm2, m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Conditionally load dword values from *m128* using mask in *xmm2* and store in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W0 8C /r VPMASKMOVD *ymm1, ymm2, m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Conditionally load dword values from *m256* using mask in *ymm2* and store in *ymm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W1 8C /r VPMASKMOVQ *xmm1, xmm2, m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Conditionally load qword values from *m128* using mask in *xmm2* and store in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W1 8C /r VPMASKMOVQ *ymm1, ymm2, m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Conditionally load qword values from *m256* using mask in *ymm2* and store in *ymm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W0 8E /r VPMASKMOVD *m128, xmm1, xmm2*	MVR	V/V	AVX2	Conditionally store dword values from *xmm2* using mask in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W0 8E /r VPMASKMOVD *m256, ymm1, ymm2*	MVR	V/V	AVX2	Conditionally store dword values from *ymm2* using mask in *ymm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W1 8E /r VPMASKMOVQ *m128, xmm1, xmm2*	MVR	V/V	AVX2	Conditionally store qword values from *xmm2* using mask in *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W1 8E /r VPMASKMOVQ *m256, ymm1, ymm2*	MVR	V/V	AVX2	Conditionally store qword values from *ymm2* using mask in *ymm1*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA
MVR	ModRM:r/m (w)	VEX.vvvv	ModRM:reg (r)	NA

Description

Conditionally moves packed data elements from the second source operand into the corresponding data element of the destination operand, depending on the mask bits associated with each data element. The mask bits are specified in the first source operand.

The mask bit for each data element is the most significant bit of that element in the first source operand. If a mask is 1, the corresponding data element is copied from the second source operand to the destination operand. If the mask is 0, the corresponding data element is set to zero in the load form of these instructions, and unmodified in the store form.

The second source operand is a memory address for the load form of these instructions. The destination operand is a memory address for the store form of these instructions. The other operands are either XMM registers (for VEX.128 version) or YMM registers (for VEX.256 version).

Faults occur only due to mask-bit required memory accesses that caused the faults. Faults will not occur due to referencing any memory location if the corresponding mask bit for that memory location is 0. For example, no faults will be detected if the mask bits are all zero.

Unlike previous MASKMOV instructions (MASKMOVQ and MASKMOVDQU), a nontemporal hint is not applied to these instructions.

Instruction behavior on alignment check reporting with mask bits of less than all 1s are the same as with mask bits of all 1s.

VMASKMOV should not be used to access memory mapped I/O as the ordering of the individual loads or stores it does is implementation specific.

In cases where mask bits indicate data should not be loaded or stored paging A and D bits will be set in an implementation dependent way. However, A and D bits are always set for pages where data is actually loaded/stored.

Note: for load forms, the first source (the mask) is encoded in VEX.vvvv; the second source is encoded in rm_field, and the destination register is encoded in reg_field.

Note: for store forms, the first source (the mask) is encoded in VEX.vvvv; the second source register is encoded in reg_field, and the destination memory location is encoded in rm_field.

Operation

VPMASKMOVD - 256-bit load

```
DEST[31:0] ← IF (SRC1[31]) Load_32(mem) ELSE 0
DEST[63:32] ← IF (SRC1[63]) Load_32(mem + 4) ELSE 0
DEST[95:64] ← IF (SRC1[95]) Load_32(mem + 8) ELSE 0
DEST[127:96] ← IF (SRC1[127]) Load_32(mem + 12) ELSE 0
DEST[159:128] ← IF (SRC1[159]) Load_32(mem + 16) ELSE 0
DEST[191:160] ← IF (SRC1[191]) Load_32(mem + 20) ELSE 0
DEST[223:192] ← IF (SRC1[223]) Load_32(mem + 24) ELSE 0
DEST[255:224] ← IF (SRC1[255]) Load_32(mem + 28) ELSE 0
```

VPMASKMOVD -128-bit load

```
DEST[31:0] ← IF (SRC1[31]) Load_32(mem) ELSE 0
DEST[63:32] ← IF (SRC1[63]) Load_32(mem + 4) ELSE 0
DEST[95:64] ← IF (SRC1[95]) Load_32(mem + 8) ELSE 0
DEST[127:97] ← IF (SRC1[127]) Load_32(mem + 12) ELSE 0
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMASKMOVQ - 256-bit load

```
DEST[63:0] ← IF (SRC1[63]) Load_64(mem) ELSE 0
DEST[127:64] ← IF (SRC1[127]) Load_64(mem + 8) ELSE 0
DEST[195:128] ← IF (SRC1[191]) Load_64(mem + 16) ELSE 0
DEST[255:196] ← IF (SRC1[255]) Load_64(mem + 24) ELSE 0
```

VPMASKMOVQ - 128-bit load

```
DEST[63:0] ← IF (SRC1[63]) Load_64(mem) ELSE 0
DEST[127:64] ← IF (SRC1[127]) Load_64(mem + 16) ELSE 0
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VPMASKMOVD - 256-bit store

```
IF (SRC1[31]) DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]
IF (SRC1[63]) DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[63:32]
IF (SRC1[95]) DEST[95:64] ← SRC2[95:64]
IF (SRC1[127]) DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96]
IF (SRC1[159]) DEST[159:128] ←SRC2[159:128]
IF (SRC1[191]) DEST[191:160] ← SRC2[191:160]
IF (SRC1[223]) DEST[223:192] ← SRC2[223:192]
IF (SRC1[255]) DEST[255:224] ← SRC2[255:224]
```

VPMASKMOVD - 128-bit store
IF (SRC1[31]) DEST[31:0] ← SRC2[31:0]
IF (SRC1[63]) DEST[63:32] ← SRC2[63:32]
IF (SRC1[95]) DEST[95:64] ← SRC2[95:64]
IF (SRC1[127]) DEST[127:96] ← SRC2[127:96]

VPMASKMOVQ - 256-bit store
IF (SRC1[63]) DEST[63:0] ← SRC2[63:0]
IF (SRC1[127]) DEST[127:64] ←SRC2[127:64]
IF (SRC1[191]) DEST[191:128] ← SRC2[191:128]
IF (SRC1[255]) DEST[255:192] ← SRC2[255:192]

VPMASKMOVQ - 128-bit store
IF (SRC1[63]) DEST[63:0] ← SRC2[63:0]
IF (SRC1[127]) DEST[127:64] ←SRC2[127:64]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPMASKMOVD: __m256i _mm256_maskload_epi32(int const *a, __m256i mask)

VPMASKMOVD: void _mm256_maskstore_epi32(int *a, __m256i mask, __m256i b)

VPMASKMOVQ: __m256i _mm256_maskload_epi64(__int64 const *a, __m256i mask);

VPMASKMOVQ: void _mm256_maskstore_epi64(__int64 *a, __m256i mask, __m256d b);

VPMASKMOVD: __m128i _mm_maskload_epi32(int const *a, __m128i mask)

VPMASKMOVD: void _mm_maskstore_epi32(int *a, __m128i mask, __m128 b)

VPMASKMOVQ: __m128i _mm_maskload_epi64(__int cont *a, __m128i mask);

VPMASKMOVQ: void _mm_maskstore_epi64(__int64 *a, __m128i mask, __m128i b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 6 (No AC# reported for any mask bit combinations).

VPSLLVD/VPSLLVQ — Variable Bit Shift Left Logical

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W0 47 /r VPSLLVD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift bits in doublewords in *xmm2* left by amount specified in the corresponding element of *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W1 47 /r VPSLLVQ *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift bits in quadwords in *xmm2* left by amount specified in the corresponding element of *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W0 47 /r VPSLLVD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift bits in doublewords in *ymm2* left by amount specified in the corresponding element of *ymm3/m256* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W1 47 /r VPSLLVQ *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift bits in quadwords in *ymm2* left by amount specified in the corresponding element of *ymm3/m256* while shifting in 0s.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Shifts the bits in the individual data elements (doublewords, or quadword) in the first source operand to the left by the count value of respective data elements in the second source operand. As the bits in the data elements are shifted left, the empty low-order bits are cleared (set to 0).

The count values are specified individually in each data element of the second source operand. If the unsigned integer value specified in the respective data element of the second source operand is greater than 31 (for doublewords), or 63 (for a quadword), then the destination data element are written with 0.

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination and first source operands are XMM registers. The count operand can be either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination and first source operands are YMM registers. The count operand can be either an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location.

Operation

VPSLLVD (VEX.128 version)

```
COUNT_0 ← SRC2[31 : 0]
    (* Repeat Each COUNT_i for the 2nd through 4th dwords of SRC2*)
COUNT_3 ← SRC2[127 : 96];
IF COUNT_0 < 32 THEN
DEST[31:0] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[31:0] << COUNT_0);
ELSE
DEST[31:0] ← 0;
    (* Repeat shift operation for 2nd through 4th dwords *)
IF COUNT_3 < 32 THEN
DEST[127:96] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[127:96] << COUNT_3);
ELSE
DEST[127:96] ← 0;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
```

VPSLLVD (VEX.256 version)

```
COUNT_0 ← SRC2[31 : 0];
    (* Repeat Each COUNT_i for the 2nd through 7th dwords of SRC2*)
COUNT_7 ← SRC2[255 : 224];
IF COUNT_0 < 32 THEN
DEST[31:0] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[31:0] << COUNT_0);
ELSE
DEST[31:0] ← 0;
    (* Repeat shift operation for 2nd through 7th dwords *)
IF COUNT_7 < 32 THEN
DEST[255:224] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[255:224] << COUNT_7);
ELSE
DEST[255:224] ← 0;
```

VPSLLVQ (VEX.128 version)

```
COUNT_0 ← SRC2[63 : 0];
COUNT_1 ← SRC2[127 : 64];
IF COUNT_0 < 64THEN
DEST[63:0] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[63:0] << COUNT_0);
ELSE
DEST[63:0] ← 0;
IF COUNT_1 < 64 THEN
DEST[127:64] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[127:64] << COUNT_1);
ELSE
DEST[127:96] ← 0;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
```

VPSLLVQ (VEX.256 version)

```
COUNT_0 ← SRC2[5 : 0];
    (* Repeat Each COUNT_i for the 2nd through 4th dwords of SRC2*)
COUNT_3 ← SRC2[197 : 192];
IF COUNT_0 < 64THEN
DEST[63:0] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[63:0] << COUNT_0);
ELSE
DEST[63:0] ← 0;
    (* Repeat shift operation for 2nd through 4th dwords *)
IF COUNT_3 < 64 THEN
DEST[255:192] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[255:192] << COUNT_3);
ELSE
DEST[255:192] ← 0;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPSLLVD: __m256i _mm256_sllv_epi32 (__m256i m, __m256i count)

VPSLLVD: __m128i _mm_sllv_epi32 (__m128i m, __m128i count)

VPSLLVQ: __m256i _mm256_sllv_epi64 (__m256i m, __m256i count)

VPSLLVQ: __m128i _mm_sllv_epi64 (__m128i m, __m128i count)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4

VPSRAVD — Variable Bit Shift Right Arithmetic

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W0 46 /r VPSRAVD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift bits in doublewords in *xmm2* right by amount specified in the corresponding element of *xmm3/m128* while shifting in the sign bits.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W0 46 /r VPSRAVD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift bits in doublewords in *ymm2* right by amount specified in the corresponding element of *ymm3/m256* while shifting in the sign bits.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Shifts the bits in the individual doubleword data elements in the first source operand to the right by the count value of respective data elements in the second source operand. As the bits in each data element are shifted right, the empty high-order bits are filled with the sign bit of the source element.

The count values are specified individually in each data element of the second source operand. If the unsigned integer value specified in the respective data element of the second source operand is greater than 31, then the destination data element are filled with the corresponding sign bit of the source element.

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination and first source operands are XMM registers. The count operand can be either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination and first source operands are YMM registers. The count operand can be either an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location.

Operation

VPSRAVD (VEX.128 version)

```
COUNT_0 ← SRC2[31: 0]
    (* Repeat Each COUNT_i for the 2nd through 4th dwords of SRC2*)
COUNT_3 ← SRC2[127 : 112];
IF COUNT_0 < 32 THEN
    DEST[31:0] ← SignExtend(SRC1[31:0] >> COUNT_0);
ELSE
    For (i = 0 to 31) DEST[i + 0] ← (SRC1[31] );
FI;
    (* Repeat shift operation for 2nd through 4th dwords *)
IF COUNT_3 < 32 THEN
    DEST[127:96] ← SignExtend(SRC1[127:96] >> COUNT_3);
ELSE
    For (i = 0 to 31) DEST[i + 96] ← (SRC1[127] );
FI;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
```

VPSRAVD (VEX.256 version)

```
COUNT_0 ← SRC2[31 : 0];
    (* Repeat Each COUNT_i for the 2nd through 7th dwords of SRC2*)
COUNT_7 ← SRC2[255 : 224];
IF COUNT_0 < 32 THEN
    DEST[31:0] ← SignExtend(SRC1[31:0] >> COUNT_0);
ELSE
    For (i = 0 to 31) DEST[i + 0] ← (SRC1[31] );
FI;
    (* Repeat shift operation for 2nd through 7th dwords *)
IF COUNT_7 < 32 THEN
    DEST[255:224] ← SignExtend(SRC1[255:224] >> COUNT_7);
ELSE
    For (i = 0 to 31) DEST[i + 224] ← (SRC1[255] );
FI;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPSRAVD: __m256i _mm256_srav_epi32 (__m256i m, __m256i count)

VPSRAVD: __m128i _mm_srav_epi32 (__m128i m, __m128i count)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.W = 1.

VPSRLVD/VPSRLVQ — Variable Bit Shift Right Logical

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ EN	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W0 45 /r VPSRLVD *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift bits in doublewords in *xmm2* right by amount specified in the corresponding element of *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F38.W1 45 /r VPSRLVQ *xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift bits in quadwords in *xmm2* right by amount specified in the corresponding element of *xmm3/m128* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W0 45 /r VPSRLVD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift bits in doublewords in *ymm2* right by amount specified in the corresponding element of *ymm3/m256* while shifting in 0s.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F38.W1 45 /r VPSRLVQ *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX2	Shift bits in quadwords in *ymm2* right by amount specified in the corresponding element of *ymm3/m256* while shifting in 0s.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Shifts the bits in the individual data elements (doublewords, or quadword) in the first source operand to the right by the count value of respective data elements in the second source operand. As the bits in the data elements are shifted right, the empty high-order bits are cleared (set to 0).

The count values are specified individually in each data element of the second source operand. If the unsigned integer value specified in the respective data element of the second source operand is greater than 31 (for double-words), or 63 (for a quadword), then the destination data element are written with 0.

VEX.128 encoded version: The destination and first source operands are XMM registers. The count operand can be either an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The destination and first source operands are YMM registers. The count operand can be either an YMM register or a 256-bit memory location.

Operation

VPSRLVD (VEX.128 version)

```
COUNT_0 ← SRC2[31 : 0]
    (* Repeat Each COUNT_i for the 2nd through 4th dwords of SRC2*)
COUNT_3 ← SRC2[127 : 96];
IF COUNT_0 < 32 THEN
DEST[31:0] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[31:0] >> COUNT_0);
ELSE
DEST[31:0] ← 0;
    (* Repeat shift operation for 2nd through 4th dwords *)
IF COUNT_3 < 32 THEN
DEST[127:96] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[127:96] >> COUNT_3);
ELSE
DEST[127:96] ← 0;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
```

VPSRLVD (VEX.256 version)
```
COUNT_0 ← SRC2[31 : 0];
    (* Repeat Each COUNT_i for the 2nd through 7th dwords of SRC2*)
COUNT_7 ← SRC2[255 : 224];
IF COUNT_0 < 32 THEN
DEST[31:0] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[31:0] >> COUNT_0);
ELSE
DEST[31:0] ← 0;
    (* Repeat shift operation for 2nd through 7th dwords *)
IF COUNT_7 < 32 THEN
DEST[255:224] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[255:224] >> COUNT_7);
ELSE
DEST[255:224] ← 0;
```

VPSRLVQ (VEX.128 version)
```
COUNT_0 ← SRC2[63 : 0];
COUNT_1 ← SRC2[127 : 64];
IF COUNT_0 < 64 THEN
DEST[63:0] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[63:0] >> COUNT_0);
ELSE
DEST[63:0] ← 0;
IF COUNT_1 < 64THEN
DEST[127:64] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[127:64] >> COUNT_1);
ELSE
DEST[127:64] ← 0;
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0;
```

VPSRLVQ (VEX.256 version)
```
COUNT_0 ← SRC2[63 : 0];
    (* Repeat Each COUNT_i for the 2nd through 4th dwords of SRC2*)
COUNT_3 ← SRC2[255 : 192];
IF COUNT_0 < 64 THEN
DEST[63:0] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[63:0] >> COUNT_0);
ELSE
DEST[63:0] ← 0;
    (* Repeat shift operation for 2nd through 4th dwords *)
IF COUNT_3 < 64THEN
DEST[255:192] ← ZeroExtend(SRC1[255:192] >> COUNT_3);
ELSE
DEST[255:192] ← 0;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPSRLVD: __m256i _mm256_srlv_epi32 (__m256i m, __m256i count);

VPSRLVD: __m128i _mm_srlv_epi32 (__m128i m, __m128i count);

VPSRLVQ: __m256i _mm256_srlv_epi64 (__m256i m, __m256i count);

VPSRLVQ: __m128i _mm_srlv_epi64 (__m128i m, __m128i count);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4

VTESTPD/VTESTPS—Packed Bit Test

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.128.66.0F38.W0 0E /r VTESTPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Set ZF and CF depending on sign bit AND and ANDN of packed single-precision floating-point sources.
VEX.256.66.0F38.W0 0E /r VTESTPS *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Set ZF and CF depending on sign bit AND and ANDN of packed single-precision floating-point sources.
VEX.128.66.0F38.W0 0F /r VTESTPD *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	AVX	Set ZF and CF depending on sign bit AND and ANDN of packed double-precision floating-point sources.
VEX.256.66.0F38.W0 0F /r VTESTPD *ymm1, ymm2/m256*	RM	V/V	AVX	Set ZF and CF depending on sign bit AND and ANDN of packed double-precision floating-point sources.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

VTESTPS performs a bitwise comparison of all the sign bits of the packed single-precision elements in the first source operation and corresponding sign bits in the second source operand. If the AND of the source sign bits with the dest sign bits produces all zeros, the ZF is set else the ZF is clear. If the AND of the source sign bits with the inverted dest sign bits produces all zeros the CF is set else the CF is clear. An attempt to execute VTESTPS with VEX.W=1 will cause #UD.

VTESTPD performs a bitwise comparison of all the sign bits of the double-precision elements in the first source operation and corresponding sign bits in the second source operand. If the AND of the source sign bits with the dest sign bits produces all zeros, the ZF is set else the ZF is clear. If the AND the source sign bits with the inverted dest sign bits produces all zeros the CF is set else the CF is clear. An attempt to execute VTESTPS with VEX.W=1 will cause #UD.

The first source register is specified by the ModR/M *reg* field.

128-bit version: The first source register is an XMM register. The second source register can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination register is not modified.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source register is a YMM register. The second source register can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination register is not modified.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

VTESTPS (128-bit version)

```
TEMP[127:0] ← SRC[127:0] AND DEST[127:0]
IF (TEMP[31] = TEMP[63] = TEMP[95] = TEMP[127] = 0)
    THEN ZF ←1;
    ELSE ZF ← 0;

TEMP[127:0] ← SRC[127:0] AND NOT DEST[127:0]
IF (TEMP[31] = TEMP[63] = TEMP[95] = TEMP[127] = 0)
    THEN CF ←1;
    ELSE CF ← 0;
DEST (unmodified)
AF ← OF ← PF ← SF ← 0;
```

VTESTPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
TEMP[255:0] ← SRC[255:0] AND DEST[255:0]
IF (TEMP[31] = TEMP[63] = TEMP[95] = TEMP[127]= TEMP[160] =TEMP[191] = TEMP[224] = TEMP[255] = 0)
    THEN ZF ←1;
    ELSE ZF ← 0;

TEMP[255:0] ← SRC[255:0] AND NOT DEST[255:0]
IF (TEMP[31] = TEMP[63] = TEMP[95] = TEMP[127]= TEMP[160] =TEMP[191] = TEMP[224] = TEMP[255] = 0)
    THEN CF ←1;
    ELSE CF ← 0;
DEST (unmodified)
AF ← OF ← PF ← SF ← 0;
```

VTESTPD (128-bit version)

```
TEMP[127:0] ← SRC[127:0] AND DEST[127:0]
IF ( TEMP[63] = TEMP[127] = 0)
    THEN ZF ←1;
    ELSE ZF ← 0;

TEMP[127:0] ← SRC[127:0] AND NOT DEST[127:0]
IF ( TEMP[63] = TEMP[127] = 0)
    THEN CF ←1;
    ELSE CF ← 0;
DEST (unmodified)
AF ← OF ← PF ← SF ← 0;
```

VTESTPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
TEMP[255:0] ← SRC[255:0] AND DEST[255:0]
IF (TEMP[63] = TEMP[127] = TEMP[191] = TEMP[255] = 0)
    THEN ZF ←1;
    ELSE ZF ← 0;

TEMP[255:0] ← SRC[255:0] AND NOT DEST[255:0]
IF (TEMP[63] = TEMP[127] = TEMP[191] = TEMP[255] = 0)
    THEN CF ←1;
    ELSE CF ← 0;
DEST (unmodified)
AF ← OF ← PF ← SF ← 0;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VTESTPS

int _mm256_testz_ps (__m256 s1, __m256 s2);

int _mm256_testc_ps (__m256 s1, __m256 s2);

int _mm256_testnzc_ps (__m256 s1, __m128 s2);

int _mm_testz_ps (__m128 s1, __m128 s2);

int _mm_testc_ps (__m128 s1, __m128 s2);

int _mm_testnzc_ps (__m128 s1, __m128 s2);

VTESTPD

int _mm256_testz_pd (__m256d s1, __m256d s2);

int _mm256_testc_pd (__m256d s1, __m256d s2);

int _mm256_testnzc_pd (__m256d s1, __m256d s2);

int _mm_testz_pd (__m128d s1, __m128d s2);

int _mm_testc_pd (__m128d s1, __m128d s2);

int _mm_testnzc_pd (__m128d s1, __m128d s2);

Flags Affected

The 0F, AF, PF, SF flags are cleared and the ZF, CF flags are set according to the operation.

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4; additionally

#UD	If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.
	If VEX.W = 1 for VTESTPS or VTESTPD.

VZEROALL—Zero All YMM Registers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.256.0F.WIG 77 VZEROALL	NP	V/V	AVX	Zero all YMM registers.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

The instruction zeros contents of all XMM or YMM registers.

Note: VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD. In Compatibility and legacy 32-bit mode only the lower 8 registers are modified.

Operation

VZEROALL (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
IF (64-bit mode)
    YMM0[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM1[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM2[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM3[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM4[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM5[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM6[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM7[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM8[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM9[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM10[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM11[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM12[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM13[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM14[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM15[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
ELSE
    YMM0[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM1[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM2[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM3[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM4[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM5[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM6[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM7[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
    YMM8-15: Unmodified
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VZEROALL: _mm256_zeroall()

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 8.

VZEROUPPER—Zero Upper Bits of YMM Registers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.128.0F.WIG 77 VZEROUPPER	NP	V/V	AVX	Zero upper 128 bits of all YMM registers.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

The instruction zeros the bits in position 128 and higher of all YMM registers. The lower 128-bits of the registers (the corresponding XMM registers) are unmodified.

This instruction is recommended when transitioning between AVX and legacy SSE code - it will eliminate performance penalties caused by false dependencies.

Note: VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD. In Compatibility and legacy 32-bit mode only the lower 8 registers are modified.

Operation

VZEROUPPER

```
IF (64-bit mode)
    YMM0[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM1[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM2[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM3[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM4[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM5[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM6[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM7[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM8[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM9[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM10[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM11[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM12[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM13[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM14[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM15[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
ELSE
    YMM0[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM1[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM2[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM3[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM4[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM5[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM6[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM7[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
    YMM8-15: unmodified
FI
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VZEROUPPER: _mm256_zeroupper()

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 8.

WAIT/FWAIT—Wait

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
9B	WAIT	NP	Valid	Valid	Check pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
9B	FWAIT	NP	Valid	Valid	Check pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Causes the processor to check for and handle pending, unmasked, floating-point exceptions before proceeding. (FWAIT is an alternate mnemonic for WAIT.)

This instruction is useful for synchronizing exceptions in critical sections of code. Coding a WAIT instruction after a floating-point instruction ensures that any unmasked floating-point exceptions the instruction may raise are handled before the processor can modify the instruction's results. See the section titled "Floating-Point Exception Synchronization" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on using the WAIT/FWAIT instruction.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
CheckForPendingUnmaskedFloatingPointExceptions;
```

FPU Flags Affected

The C0, C1, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM	If CR0.MP[bit 1] = 1 and CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

WBINVD—Write Back and Invalidate Cache

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 09	WBINVD	NP	Valid	Valid	Write back and flush Internal caches; initiate writing-back and flushing of external caches.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Writes back all modified cache lines in the processor's internal cache to main memory and invalidates (flushes) the internal caches. The instruction then issues a special-function bus cycle that directs external caches to also write back modified data and another bus cycle to indicate that the external caches should be invalidated.

After executing this instruction, the processor does not wait for the external caches to complete their write-back and flushing operations before proceeding with instruction execution. It is the responsibility of hardware to respond to the cache write-back and flush signals. The amount of time or cycles for WBINVD to complete will vary due to size and other factors of different cache hierarchies. As a consequence, the use of the WBINVD instruction can have an impact on logical processor interrupt/event response time. Additional information of WBINVD behavior in a cache hierarchy with hierarchical sharing topology can be found in Chapter 2 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

The WBINVD instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected mode, the CPL of a program or procedure must be 0 to execute this instruction. This instruction is also a serializing instruction (see "Serializing Instructions" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*).

In situations where cache coherency with main memory is not a concern, software can use the INVD instruction.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The WBINVD instruction is implementation dependent, and its function may be implemented differently on future Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. The instruction is not supported on IA-32 processors earlier than the Intel486 processor.

Operation

```
WriteBack(InternalCaches);
Flush(InternalCaches);
SignalWriteBack(ExternalCaches);
SignalFlush(ExternalCaches);
Continue; (* Continue execution *)
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	WBINVD cannot be executed at the virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

WRFSBASE/WRGSBASE—Write FS/GS Segment Base

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F3 0F AE /2 WRFSBASE *r32*	M	V/I	FSGSBASE	Load the FS base address with the 32-bit value in the source register.
F3 REX.W 0F AE /2 WRFSBASE *r64*	M	V/I	FSGSBASE	Load the FS base address with the 64-bit value in the source register.
F3 0F AE /3 WRGSBASE *r32*	M	V/I	FSGSBASE	Load the GS base address with the 32-bit value in the source register.
F3 REX.W 0F AE /3 WRGSBASE *r64*	M	V/I	FSGSBASE	Load the GS base address with the 64-bit value in the source register.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads the FS or GS segment base address with the general-purpose register indicated by the modR/M:r/m field.

The source operand may be either a 32-bit or a 64-bit general-purpose register. The REX.W prefix indicates the operand size is 64 bits. If no REX.W prefix is used, the operand size is 32 bits; the upper 32 bits of the source register are ignored and upper 32 bits of the base address (for FS or GS) are cleared.

This instruction is supported only in 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
FS/GS segment base address ← SRC;
```

Flags Affected

None

C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
WRFSBASE:    void _writefsbase_u32( unsigned int );
WRFSBASE:    _writefsbase_u64( unsigned __int64 );
WRGSBASE:    void _writegsbase_u32( unsigned int );
WRGSBASE:    _writegsbase_u64( unsigned __int64 );
```

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD The WRFSBASE and WRGSBASE instructions are not recognized in protected mode.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD The WRFSBASE and WRGSBASE instructions are not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD The WRFSBASE and WRGSBASE instructions are not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD The WRFSBASE and WRGSBASE instructions are not recognized in compatibility mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CR4.FSGSBASE[bit 16] = 0.
	If CPUID.07H.0H:EBX.FSGSBASE[bit 0] = 0
#GP(0)	If the source register contains a non-canonical address.

WRMSR—Write to Model Specific Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 30	WRMSR	NP	Valid	Valid	Write the value in EDX:EAX to MSR specified by ECX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Writes the contents of registers EDX:EAX into the 64-bit model specific register (MSR) specified in the ECX register. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of RCX are ignored.) The contents of the EDX register are copied to high-order 32 bits of the selected MSR and the contents of the EAX register are copied to low-order 32 bits of the MSR. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of each of RAX and RDX are ignored.) Undefined or reserved bits in an MSR should be set to values previously read.

This instruction must be executed at privilege level 0 or in real-address mode; otherwise, a general protection exception #GP(0) is generated. Specifying a reserved or unimplemented MSR address in ECX will also cause a general protection exception. The processor will also generate a general protection exception if software attempts to write to bits in a reserved MSR.

When the WRMSR instruction is used to write to an MTRR, the TLBs are invalidated. This includes global entries (see "Translation Lookaside Buffers (TLBs)" in Chapter 3 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3A*).

MSRs control functions for testability, execution tracing, performance-monitoring and machine check errors. Chapter 35, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)", in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3C*, lists all MSRs that can be written with this instruction and their addresses. Note that each processor family has its own set of MSRs.

The WRMSR instruction is a serializing instruction (see "Serializing Instructions" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3A*). Note that WRMSR to the IA32_TSC_DEADLINE MSR (MSR index 6E0H) and the X2APIC MSRs (MSR indices 802H to 83FH) are not serializing.

The CPUID instruction should be used to determine whether MSRs are supported (CPUID.01H:EDX[5] = 1) before using this instruction.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The MSRs and the ability to read them with the WRMSR instruction were introduced into the IA-32 architecture with the Pentium processor. Execution of this instruction by an IA-32 processor earlier than the Pentium processor results in an invalid opcode exception #UD.

Operation

```
MSR[ECX] ← EDX:EAX;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If the value in ECX specifies a reserved or unimplemented MSR address.
	If the value in EDX:EAX sets bits that are reserved in the MSR specified by ECX.
	If the source register contains a non-canonical address and ECX specifies one of the following MSRs: IA32_DS_AREA, IA32_FS_BASE, IA32_GS_BASE, IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE, IA32_LSTAR, IA32_SYSENTER_EIP, IA32_SYSENTER_ESP.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If the value in ECX specifies a reserved or unimplemented MSR address.
	If the value in EDX:EAX sets bits that are reserved in the MSR specified by ECX.
	If the source register contains a non-canonical address and ECX specifies one of the following MSRs: IA32_DS_AREA, IA32_FS_BASE, IA32_GS_BASE, IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE, IA32_LSTAR, IA32_SYSENTER_EIP, IA32_SYSENTER_ESP.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	The WRMSR instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

WRPKRU—Write Data to User Page Key Register

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/ En	64/32bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 01 EF	WRPKRU	NP	V/V	OSPKE	Writes EAX into PKRU.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Writes the value of EAX into PKRU. ECX and EDX must be 0 when WRPKRU is executed; otherwise, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.

WRPKRU can be executed only if CR4.PKE = 1; otherwise, an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) occurs. Software can discover the value of CR4.PKE by examining CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):ECX.OSPKE [bit 4].

On processors that support the Intel 64 Architecture, the high-order 32-bits of RCX, RDX and RAX are ignored.

Operation

```
IF (ECX = 0 AND EDX = 0)
    THEN PKRU ← EAX;
    ELSE #GP(0);
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

WRPKRU: void _wrpkru(uint32_t);

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If ECX ≠ 0.
	If EDX ≠ 0.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If CR4.PKE = 0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

XACQUIRE/XRELEASE — Hardware Lock Elision Prefix Hints

Opcode/Instruction	64/32bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F2 XACQUIRE	V/V	HLE[1]	A hint used with an “XACQUIRE-enabled“ instruction to start lock elision on the instruction memory operand address.
F3 XRELEASE	V/V	HLE	A hint used with an “XRELEASE-enabled“ instruction to end lock elision on the instruction memory operand address.

NOTES:

1. Software is not required to check the HLE feature flag to use XACQUIRE or XRELEASE, as they are treated as regular prefix if HLE feature flag reports 0.

Description

The XACQUIRE prefix is a hint to start lock elision on the memory address specified by the instruction and the XRELEASE prefix is a hint to end lock elision on the memory address specified by the instruction.

The XACQUIRE prefix hint can only be used with the following instructions (these instructions are also referred to as XACQUIRE-enabled when used with the XACQUIRE prefix):

- Instructions with an explicit LOCK prefix (F0H) prepended to forms of the instruction where the destination operand is a memory operand: ADD, ADC, AND, BTC, BTR, BTS, CMPXCHG, CMPXCHG8B, DEC, INC, NEG, NOT, OR, SBB, SUB, XOR, XADD, and XCHG.
- The XCHG instruction either with or without the presence of the LOCK prefix.

The XRELEASE prefix hint can only be used with the following instructions (also referred to as XRELEASE-enabled when used with the XRELEASE prefix):

- Instructions with an explicit LOCK prefix (F0H) prepended to forms of the instruction where the destination operand is a memory operand: ADD, ADC, AND, BTC, BTR, BTS, CMPXCHG, CMPXCHG8B, DEC, INC, NEG, NOT, OR, SBB, SUB, XOR, XADD, and XCHG.
- The XCHG instruction either with or without the presence of the LOCK prefix.
- The "MOV mem, reg" (Opcode 88H/89H) and "MOV mem, imm" (Opcode C6H/C7H) instructions. In these cases, the XRELEASE is recognized without the presence of the LOCK prefix.

The lock variables must satisfy the guidelines described in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, Section 15.3.3, for elision to be successful, otherwise an HLE abort may be signaled.

If an encoded byte sequence that meets XACQUIRE/XRELEASE requirements includes both prefixes, then the HLE semantic is determined by the prefix byte that is placed closest to the instruction opcode. For example, an F3F2C6 will not be treated as a XRELEASE-enabled instruction since the F2H (XACQUIRE) is closest to the instruction opcode C6. Similarly, an F2F3F0 prefixed instruction will be treated as a XRELEASE-enabled instruction since F3H (XRELEASE) is closest to the instruction opcode.

Intel 64 and IA-32 Compatibility

The effect of the XACQUIRE/XRELEASE prefix hint is the same in non-64-bit modes and in 64-bit mode.

For instructions that do not support the XACQUIRE hint, the presence of the F2H prefix behaves the same way as prior hardware, according to

- REPNE/REPNZ semantics for string instructions,
- Serve as SIMD prefix for legacy SIMD instructions operating on XMM register
- Cause #UD if prepending the VEX prefix.
- Undefined for non-string instructions or other situations.

For instructions that do not support the XRELEASE hint, the presence of the F3H prefix behaves the same way as in prior hardware, according to

- REP/REPE/REPZ semantics for string instructions,

- Serve as SIMD prefix for legacy SIMD instructions operating on XMM register
- Cause #UD if prepending the VEX prefix.
- Undefined for non-string instructions or other situations.

Operation

XACQUIRE

```
IF XACQUIRE-enabled instruction
    THEN
        IF (HLE_NEST_COUNT < MAX_HLE_NEST_COUNT) THEN
            HLE_NEST_COUNT++
            IF (HLE_NEST_COUNT = 1) THEN
                HLE_ACTIVE ← 1
                IF 64-bit mode
                    THEN
                        restartRIP ← instruction pointer of the XACQUIRE-enabled instruction
                    ELSE
                        restartEIP ← instruction pointer of the XACQUIRE-enabled instruction
                FI;
                Enter HLE Execution (* record register state, start tracking memory state *)
            FI; (* HLE_NEST_COUNT = 1*)
            IF ElisionBufferAvailable
                THEN
                    Allocate elision buffer
                    Record address and data for forwarding and commit checking
                    Perform elision
                ELSE
                    Perform lock acquire operation transactionally but without elision
            FI;
        ELSE (* HLE_NEST_COUNT = MAX_HLE_NEST_COUNT *)
                GOTO HLE_ABORT_PROCESSING
        FI;
    ELSE
        Treat instruction as non-XACQUIRE F2H prefixed legacy instruction
FI;
```

XRELEASE

```
IF XRELEASE-enabled instruction
    THEN
        IF (HLE_NEST_COUNT > 0)
            THEN
                HLE_NEST_COUNT--
                IF lock address matches in elision buffer THEN
                    IF lock satisfies address and value requirements THEN
                        Deallocate elision buffer
                    ELSE
                        GOTO HLE_ABORT_PROCESSING
                    FI;
                FI;
                IF (HLE_NEST_COUNT = 0)
                    THEN
                        IF NoAllocatedElisionBuffer
                            THEN
```

```
                                        Try to commit transactional execution
                                        IF fail to commit transactional execution
                                             THEN
                                                  GOTO HLE_ABORT_PROCESSING;
                                             ELSE (* commit success *)
                                                  HLE_ACTIVE ← 0
                                        FI;
                                   ELSE
                                        GOTO HLE_ABORT_PROCESSING
                              FI;
                      FI;
          FI; (* HLE_NEST_COUNT > 0 *)
     ELSE
          Treat instruction as non-XRELEASE F3H prefixed legacy instruction
FI;

(* For any HLE abort condition encountered during HLE execution *)
HLE_ABORT_PROCESSING:
     HLE_ACTIVE ← 0
     HLE_NEST_COUNT ← 0
     Restore architectural register state
     Discard memory updates performed in transaction
     Free any allocated lock elision buffers
     IF 64-bit mode
          THEN
               RIP ← restartRIP
          ELSE
               EIP ← restartEIP
     FI;
     Execute and retire instruction at RIP (or EIP) and ignore any HLE hint
END
```

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the use of prefix causes instruction length to exceed 15 bytes.

XABORT — Transactional Abort

Opcode/Instruction	Op/ En	64/32bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
C6 F8 ib XABORT imm8	A	V/V	RTM	Causes an RTM abort if in RTM execution

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand2	Operand3	Operand4
A	imm8	NA	NA	NA

Description

XABORT forces an RTM abort. Following an RTM abort, the logical processor resumes execution at the fallback address computed through the outermost XBEGIN instruction. The EAX register is updated to reflect an XABORT instruction caused the abort, and the imm8 argument will be provided in bits 31:24 of EAX.

Operation

```
XABORT
IF RTM_ACTIVE = 0
    THEN
        Treat as NOP;
    ELSE
        GOTO RTM_ABORT_PROCESSING;
FI;

(* For any RTM abort condition encountered during RTM execution *)
RTM_ABORT_PROCESSING:
    Restore architectural register state;
    Discard memory updates performed in transaction;
    Update EAX with status and XABORT argument;
    RTM_NEST_COUNT ← 0;
    RTM_ACTIVE ← 0;
    IF 64-bit Mode
        THEN
            RIP ← fallbackRIP;
        ELSE
            EIP ← fallbackEIP;
    FI;
END
```

Flags Affected

None

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XABORT: void _xabort(unsigned int);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

#UD	CPUID.(EAX=7, ECX=0):EBX.RTM[bit 11] = 0.
	If LOCK prefix is used.

XADD—Exchange and Add

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F C0 /*r*	XADD *r/m8, r8*	MR	Valid	Valid	Exchange *r8* and *r/m8*; load sum into *r/m8*.
REX + 0F C0 /*r*	XADD *r/m8*, r8**	MR	Valid	N.E.	Exchange *r8* and *r/m8*; load sum into *r/m8*.
0F C1 /*r*	XADD *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	Exchange *r16* and *r/m16*; load sum into *r/m16*.
0F C1 /*r*	XADD *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	Exchange *r32* and *r/m32*; load sum into *r/m32*.
REX.W + 0F C1 /*r*	XADD *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Exchange *r64* and *r/m64*; load sum into *r/m64*.

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
MR	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	ModRM:reg (W)	NA	NA

Description

Exchanges the first operand (destination operand) with the second operand (source operand), then loads the sum of the two values into the destination operand. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand is a register.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

IA-32 processors earlier than the Intel486 processor do not recognize this instruction. If this instruction is used, you should provide an equivalent code sequence that runs on earlier processors.

Operation

```
TEMP ← SRC + DEST;
SRC ← DEST;
DEST ← TEMP;
```

Flags Affected

The CF, PF, AF, SF, ZF, and OF flags are set according to the result of the addition, which is stored in the destination operand.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

XBEGIN — Transactional Begin

Opcode/Instruction	Op/ En	64/32bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
C7 F8 XBEGIN rel16	A	V/V	RTM	Specifies the start of an RTM region. Provides a 16-bit relative offset to compute the address of the fallback instruction address at which execution resumes following an RTM abort.
C7 F8 XBEGIN rel32	A	V/V	RTM	Specifies the start of an RTM region. Provides a 32-bit relative offset to compute the address of the fallback instruction address at which execution resumes following an RTM abort.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand2	Operand3	Operand4
A	Offset	NA	NA	NA

Description

The XBEGIN instruction specifies the start of an RTM code region. If the logical processor was not already in transactional execution, then the XBEGIN instruction causes the logical processor to transition into transactional execution. The XBEGIN instruction that transitions the logical processor into transactional execution is referred to as the outermost XBEGIN instruction. The instruction also specifies a relative offset to compute the address of the fallback code path following a transactional abort.

On an RTM abort, the logical processor discards all architectural register and memory updates performed during the RTM execution and restores architectural state to that corresponding to the outermost XBEGIN instruction. The fallback address following an abort is computed from the outermost XBEGIN instruction.

Operation

XBEGIN

```
IF RTM_NEST_COUNT < MAX_RTM_NEST_COUNT
   THEN
        RTM_NEST_COUNT++
        IF RTM_NEST_COUNT = 1 THEN
             IF 64-bit Mode
                  THEN
                            fallbackRIP ← RIP + SignExtend64(IMM)
                                          (* RIP is instruction following XBEGIN instruction *)
                       ELSE
                            fallbackEIP ← EIP + SignExtend32(IMM)
                                          (* EIP is instruction following XBEGIN instruction *)
             FI;

             IF (64-bit mode)
                  THEN IF (fallbackRIP is not canonical)
                       THEN #GP(0)
                  FI;
                  ELSE IF (fallbackEIP outside code segment limit)
                       THEN #GP(0)
                  FI;
             FI;

             RTM_ACTIVE ← 1
             Enter RTM Execution (* record register state, start tracking memory state*)
```

```
        FI; (* RTM_NEST_COUNT = 1 *)
    ELSE (* RTM_NEST_COUNT = MAX_RTM_NEST_COUNT *)
        GOTO RTM_ABORT_PROCESSING
FI;

(* For any RTM abort condition encountered during RTM execution *)
RTM_ABORT_PROCESSING:
    Restore architectural register state
    Discard memory updates performed in transaction
    Update EAX with status
    RTM_NEST_COUNT ← 0
    RTM_ACTIVE ← 0
    IF 64-bit mode
        THEN
            RIP ← fallbackRIP
        ELSE
            EIP ← fallbackEIP
    FI;
END
```

Flags Affected

None

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XBEGIN: unsigned int _xbegin(void);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	CPUID.(EAX=7, ECX=0):EBX.RTM[bit 11]=0.
	If LOCK prefix is used.
#GP(0)	If the fallback address is outside the CS segment.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the fallback address is outside the address space 0000H and FFFFH.
#UD	CPUID.(EAX=7, ECX=0):EBX.RTM[bit 11]=0.
	If LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the fallback address is outside the address space 0000H and FFFFH.
#UD	CPUID.(EAX=7, ECX=0):EBX.RTM[bit 11]=0.
	If LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	CPUID.(EAX=7, ECX=0):EBX.RTM[bit 11] = 0.
	If LOCK prefix is used.

#GP(0)	If the fallback address is non-canonical.

XCHG—Exchange Register/Memory with Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
90+*rw*	XCHG AX, *r16*	O	Valid	Valid	Exchange *r16* with AX.
90+*rw*	XCHG *r16*, AX	O	Valid	Valid	Exchange AX with *r16.*
90+*rd*	XCHG EAX, *r32*	O	Valid	Valid	Exchange *r32* with EAX.
REX.W + 90+*rd*	XCHG RAX, *r64*	O	Valid	N.E.	Exchange *r64* with RAX.
90+*rd*	XCHG *r32*, EAX	O	Valid	Valid	Exchange EAX with *r32.*
REX.W + 90+*rd*	XCHG *r64*, RAX	O	Valid	N.E.	Exchange RAX with *r64.*
86 /*r*	XCHG *r/m8, r8*	MR	Valid	Valid	Exchange *r8* (byte register) with byte from *r/m8.*
REX + 86 /*r*	XCHG *r/m8**, r8**	MR	Valid	N.E.	Exchange *r8* (byte register) with byte from *r/m8.*
86 /*r*	XCHG *r8, r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	Exchange byte from *r/m8* with *r8* (byte register).
REX + 86 /*r*	XCHG *r8**, r/m8**	RM	Valid	N.E.	Exchange byte from *r/m8* with *r8* (byte register).
87 /*r*	XCHG *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	Exchange *r16* with word from *r/m16.*
87 /*r*	XCHG *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	Exchange word from *r/m16* with *r16.*
87 /*r*	XCHG *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	Exchange *r32* with doubleword from *r/m32.*
REX.W + 87 /*r*	XCHG *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	Exchange *r64* with quadword from *r/m64.*
87 /*r*	XCHG *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	Exchange doubleword from *r/m32* with *r32.*
REX.W + 87 /*r*	XCHG *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	Exchange quadword from *r/m64* with *r64.*

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
O	AX/EAX/RAX (r, w)	opcode + rd (r, w)	NA	NA
O	opcode + rd (r, w)	AX/EAX/RAX (r, w)	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
RM	ModRM:reg (w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Exchanges the contents of the destination (first) and source (second) operands. The operands can be two general-purpose registers or a register and a memory location. If a memory operand is referenced, the processor's locking protocol is automatically implemented for the duration of the exchange operation, regardless of the presence or absence of the LOCK prefix or of the value of the IOPL. (See the LOCK prefix description in this chapter for more information on the locking protocol.)

This instruction is useful for implementing semaphores or similar data structures for process synchronization. (See "Bus Locking" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 3A*, for more information on bus locking.)

The XCHG instruction can also be used instead of the BSWAP instruction for 16-bit operands.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

NOTE

XCHG (E)AX, (E)AX (encoded instruction byte is 90H) is an alias for NOP regardless of data size prefixes, including REX.W.

Operation

```
TEMP ← DEST;
DEST ← SRC;
SRC ← TEMP;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If either operand is in a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

XEND — Transactional End

Opcode/Instruction	Op/ En	64/32bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 01 D5 XEND	A	V/V	RTM	Specifies the end of an RTM code region.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand2	Operand3	Operand4
A	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

The instruction marks the end of an RTM code region. If this corresponds to the outermost scope (that is, including this XEND instruction, the number of XBEGIN instructions is the same as number of XEND instructions), the logical processor will attempt to commit the logical processor state atomically. If the commit fails, the logical processor will rollback all architectural register and memory updates performed during the RTM execution. The logical processor will resume execution at the fallback address computed from the outermost XBEGIN instruction. The EAX register is updated to reflect RTM abort information.

XEND executed outside a transactional region will cause a #GP (General Protection Fault).

Operation

XEND

```
IF (RTM_ACTIVE = 0) THEN
    SIGNAL #GP
ELSE
    RTM_NEST_COUNT--
    IF (RTM_NEST_COUNT = 0) THEN
        Try to commit transaction
        IF fail to commit transactional execution
            THEN
                GOTO RTM_ABORT_PROCESSING;
            ELSE (* commit success *)
                RTM_ACTIVE ← 0
        FI;
    FI;
FI;

(* For any RTM abort condition encountered during RTM execution *)
RTM_ABORT_PROCESSING:
    Restore architectural register state
    Discard memory updates performed in transaction
    Update EAX with status
    RTM_NEST_COUNT ← 0
    RTM_ACTIVE ← 0
    IF 64-bit Mode
        THEN
            RIP ← fallbackRIP
        ELSE
            EIP ← fallbackEIP
    FI;
END
```

Flags Affected

None

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XEND: void _xend(void);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

#UD	CPUID.(EAX=7, ECX=0):EBX.RTM[bit 11] = 0.
	If LOCK or 66H or F2H or F3H prefix is used.
#GP(0)	If RTM_ACTIVE = 0.

XGETBV—Get Value of Extended Control Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 D0	XGETBV	NP	Valid	Valid	Reads an XCR specified by ECX into EDX:EAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Reads the contents of the extended control register (XCR) specified in the ECX register into registers EDX:EAX. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of RCX are ignored.) The EDX register is loaded with the high-order 32 bits of the XCR and the EAX register is loaded with the low-order 32 bits. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of each of RAX and RDX are cleared.) If fewer than 64 bits are implemented in the XCR being read, the values returned to EDX:EAX in unimplemented bit locations are undefined.

XCR0 is supported on any processor that supports the XGETBV instruction. If CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XG1[bit 2] = 1, executing XGETBV with ECX = 1 returns in EDX:EAX the logical-AND of XCR0 and the current value of the XINUSE state-component bitmap. This allows software to discover the state of the init optimization used by XSAVEOPT and XSAVES. See Chapter 13, “Managing State Using the XSAVE Feature Set,” in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Use of any other value for ECX results in a general-protection (#GP) exception.

Operation

```
EDX:EAX ← XCR[ECX];
```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
XGETBV:     unsigned __int64 _xgetbv( unsigned int);
```

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If an invalid XCR is specified in ECX (includes ECX = 1 if CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XG1[bit 2] = 0).
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If 66H, F3H or F2H prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If an invalid XCR is specified in ECX (includes ECX = 1 if CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XG1[bit 2] = 0).
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If 66H, F3H or F2H prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

XLAT/XLATB—Table Look-up Translation

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
D7	XLAT *m8*	NP	Valid	Valid	Set AL to memory byte DS:[(E)BX + unsigned AL].
D7	XLATB	NP	Valid	Valid	Set AL to memory byte DS:[(E)BX + unsigned AL].
REX.W + D7	XLATB	NP	Valid	N.E.	Set AL to memory byte [RBX + unsigned AL].

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Locates a byte entry in a table in memory, using the contents of the AL register as a table index, then copies the contents of the table entry back into the AL register. The index in the AL register is treated as an unsigned integer. The XLAT and XLATB instructions get the base address of the table in memory from either the DS:EBX or the DS:BX registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). (The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix.)

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the "explicit-operand" form and the "no-operand" form. The explicit-operand form (specified with the XLAT mnemonic) allows the base address of the table to be specified explicitly with a symbol. This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the symbol does not have to specify the correct base address. The base address is always specified by the DS:(E)BX registers, which must be loaded correctly before the XLAT instruction is executed.

The no-operands form (XLATB) provides a "short form" of the XLAT instructions. Here also the processor assumes that the DS:(E)BX registers contain the base address of the table.

In 64-bit mode, operation is similar to that in legacy or compatibility mode. AL is used to specify the table index (the operand size is fixed at 8 bits). RBX, however, is used to specify the table's base address. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF AddressSize = 16
    THEN
        AL ← (DS:BX + ZeroExtend(AL));
    ELSE IF (AddressSize = 32)
        AL ← (DS:EBX + ZeroExtend(AL)); FI;
    ELSE (AddressSize = 64)
        AL ← (RBX + ZeroExtend(AL));
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

XOR—Logical Exclusive OR

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
34 *ib*	XOR AL, *imm8*	I	Valid	Valid	AL XOR *imm8.*
35 *iw*	XOR AX, *imm16*	I	Valid	Valid	AX XOR *imm16.*
35 *id*	XOR EAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	Valid	EAX XOR *imm32.*
REX.W + 35 *id*	XOR RAX, *imm32*	I	Valid	N.E.	RAX XOR *imm32 (sign-extended).*
80 /6 *ib*	XOR *r/m8, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m8* XOR *imm8.*
REX + 80 /6 *ib*	XOR *r/m8*, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	*r/m8* XOR *imm8.*
81 /6 *iw*	XOR *r/m16, imm16*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m16* XOR *imm16.*
81 /6 *id*	XOR *r/m32, imm32*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m32* XOR *imm32.*
REX.W + 81 /6 *id*	XOR *r/m64, imm32*	MI	Valid	N.E.	*r/m64* XOR *imm32 (sign-extended).*
83 /6 *ib*	XOR *r/m16, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m16* XOR *imm8 (sign-extended).*
83 /6 *ib*	XOR *r/m32, imm8*	MI	Valid	Valid	*r/m32* XOR *imm8 (sign-extended).*
REX.W + 83 /6 *ib*	XOR *r/m64, imm8*	MI	Valid	N.E.	*r/m64* XOR *imm8 (sign-extended).*
30 */r*	XOR *r/m8, r8*	MR	Valid	Valid	*r/m8* XOR *r8.*
REX + 30 */r*	XOR *r/m8*, r8**	MR	Valid	N.E.	*r/m8* XOR *r8.*
31 */r*	XOR *r/m16, r16*	MR	Valid	Valid	*r/m16* XOR *r16.*
31 */r*	XOR *r/m32, r32*	MR	Valid	Valid	*r/m32* XOR *r32.*
REX.W + 31 */r*	XOR *r/m64, r64*	MR	Valid	N.E.	*r/m64* XOR *r64.*
32 */r*	XOR *r8, r/m8*	RM	Valid	Valid	*r8* XOR *r/m8.*
REX + 32 */r*	XOR *r8*, r/m8**	RM	Valid	N.E.	*r8* XOR *r/m8.*
33 */r*	XOR *r16, r/m16*	RM	Valid	Valid	*r16* XOR *r/m16.*
33 */r*	XOR *r32, r/m32*	RM	Valid	Valid	*r32* XOR *r/m32.*
REX.W + 33 */r*	XOR *r64, r/m64*	RM	Valid	N.E.	*r64* XOR *r/m64.*

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
I	AL/AX/EAX/RAX	imm8/16/32	NA	NA
MI	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	imm8/16/32	NA	NA
MR	ModRM:r/m (r, w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise exclusive OR (XOR) operation on the destination (first) and source (second) operands and stores the result in the destination operand location. The source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location; the destination operand can be a register or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) Each bit of the result is 1 if the corresponding bits of the operands are different; each bit is 0 if the corresponding bits are the same.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

DEST ← DEST XOR SRC;

Flags Affected

The OF and CF flags are cleared; the SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The state of the AF flag is undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

XORPD—Bitwise Logical XOR for Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
66 0F 57 /r XORPD *xmm1*, *xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE2	Bitwise exclusive-OR of *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.66.0F.WIG 57 /r VXORPD *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical XOR of packed double-precision floating-point values in *xmm2* and *xmm3/mem*.
VEX.NDS.256.66.0F.WIG 57 /r VXORPD *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical XOR of packed double-precision floating-point values in *ymm2* and *ymm3/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise logical exclusive-OR of the two packed double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

XORPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← DEST[63:0] BITWISE XOR SRC[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← DEST[127:64] BITWISE XOR SRC[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)
```

VXORPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] BITWISE XOR SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] BITWISE XOR SRC2[127:64]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
```

VXORPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
DEST[63:0] ← SRC1[63:0] BITWISE XOR SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] ← SRC1[127:64] BITWISE XOR SRC2[127:64]
DEST[191:128] ← SRC1[191:128] BITWISE XOR SRC2[191:128]
DEST[255:192] ← SRC1[255:192] BITWISE XOR SRC2[255:192]
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XORPD: __m128d _mm_xor_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

VXORPD: __m256d _mm256_xor_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

XORPS—Bitwise Logical XOR for Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 57 /r XORPS *xmm1, xmm2/m128*	RM	V/V	SSE	Bitwise exclusive-OR of *xmm2/m128* and *xmm1*.
VEX.NDS.128.0F.WIG 57 /r VXORPS *xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical XOR of packed single-precision floating-point values in *xmm2* and *xmm3/mem*.
VEX.NDS.256.0F.WIG 57 /r VXORPS *ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256*	RVM	V/V	AVX	Return the bitwise logical XOR of packed single-precision floating-point values in *ymm2* and *ymm3/mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RM	ModRM:reg (r, w)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA
RVM	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA

Description

Performs a bitwise logical exclusive-OR of the four packed single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (VLMAX-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

XORPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] BITWISE XOR SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] BITWISE XOR SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] BITWISE XOR SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] BITWISE XOR SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] (Unmodified)

VXORPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] BITWISE XOR SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] BITWISE XOR SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] BITWISE XOR SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] BITWISE XOR SRC2[127:96]
DEST[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

VXORPS (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] ← SRC1[31:0] BITWISE XOR SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] ← SRC1[63:32] BITWISE XOR SRC2[63:32]
DEST[95:64] ← SRC1[95:64] BITWISE XOR SRC2[95:64]
DEST[127:96] ← SRC1[127:96] BITWISE XOR SRC2[127:96]
DEST[159:128] ← SRC1[159:128] BITWISE XOR SRC2[159:128]
DEST[191:160]← SRC1[191:160] BITWISE XOR SRC2[191:160]
DEST[223:192] ← SRC1[223:192] BITWISE XOR SRC2[223:192]
DEST[255:224] ← SRC1[255:224] BITWISE XOR SRC2[255:224].

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XORPS: __m128 _mm_xor_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

VXORPS: __m256 _mm256_xor_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 4.

XRSTOR—Restore Processor Extended States

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F AE /5	XRSTOR *mem*	M	Valid	Valid	Restore state components specified by EDX:EAX from *mem*.
REX.W+ 0F AE /5	XRSTOR64 *mem*	M	Valid	N.E.	Restore state components specified by EDX:EAX from *mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a full or partial restore of processor state components from the XSAVE area located at the memory address specified by the source operand. The implicit EDX:EAX register pair specifies a 64-bit instruction mask. The specific state components restored correspond to the bits set in the requested-feature bitmap (RFBM), which is the logical-AND of EDX:EAX and XCR0.

The format of the XSAVE area is detailed in Section 13.4, "XSAVE Area," of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Section 13.8, "Operation of XRSTOR," of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* provides a detailed description of the operation of the XRSTOR instruction. The following items provide a high-level outline:

- Execution of XRSTOR may take one of two forms: standard and compacted. Bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header determines which form is used: value 0 specifies the standard form, while value 1 specifies the compacted form.
- If RFBM[*i*] = 0, XRSTOR does not update state component *i*.[1]
- If RFBM[*i*] = 1 and bit *i* is clear in the XSTATE_BV field in the XSAVE header, XRSTOR initializes state component *i*.
- If RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 1, XRSTOR loads state component *i* from the XSAVE area.
- The standard form of XRSTOR treats MXCSR (which is part of state component 1 — SSE) differently from the XMM registers. If either form attempts to load MXCSR with an illegal value, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.
- XRSTOR loads the internal value XRSTOR_INFO, which may be used to optimize a subsequent execution of XSAVEOPT or XSAVES.
- Immediately following an execution of XRSTOR, the processor tracks as in-use (not in initial configuration) any state component *i* for which RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 1; it tracks as modified any state component *i* for which RFBM[*i*] = 0.

Use of a source operand not aligned to 64-byte boundary (for 64-bit and 32-bit modes) results in a general-protection (#GP) exception. In 64-bit mode, the upper 32 bits of RDX and RAX are ignored.

Operation

```
RFBM ← XCR0 AND EDX:EAX;    /* bitwise logical AND */
COMPMASK ← XCOMP_BV field from XSAVE header;
RSTORMASK ← XSTATE_BV field from XSAVE header;
IF in VMX non-root operation
    THEN VMXNR ← 1;
```

1. There is an exception if RFBM[1] = 0 and RFBM[2] = 1. In this case, the standard form of XRSTOR will load MXCSR from memory, even though MXCSR is part of state component 1 — SSE. The compacted form of XRSTOR does not make this exception.

```
    ELSE VMXNR ← 0;
FI;
LAXA ← linear address of XSAVE area;

IF COMPMASK[63] = 0
    THEN
        /* Standard form of XRSTOR */
        If RFBM[0] = 1
            THEN
                IF RSTORMASK[0] = 1
                    THEN load x87 state from legacy region of XSAVE area;
                    ELSE initialize x87 state;
                FI;
        FI;
        If RFBM[1] = 1
            THEN
                IF RSTORMASK[1] = 1
                    THEN load XMM registers from legacy region of XSAVE area;
                    ELSE set all XMM registers to 0;
                FI;
        FI;
        If RFBM[2] = 1
            THEN
                IF RSTORMASK[2] = 1
                    THEN load AVX state from extended region (standard format) of XSAVE area;
                    ELSE initialize AVX state;
                FI;
        FI;
        If RFBM[1] = 1 or RFBM[2] = 1
            THEN load MXCSR from legacy region of XSAVE area;
        FI;
FI;
    ELSE
        /* Compacted form of XRSTOR */
        IF CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEC[bit 1] = 0
            THEN    /* compacted form not supported */
                #GP(0);
        FI;
        If RFBM[0] = 1
            THEN
                IF RSTORMASK[0] = 1
                    THEN load x87 state from legacy region of XSAVE area;
                    ELSE initialize x87 state;
                FI;
        FI;
        If RFBM[1] = 1
            THEN
                IF RSTORMASK[1] = 1
                    THEN load SSE state from legacy region of XSAVE area;
                    ELSE initialize SSE state;
                FI;
        FI;
        If RFBM[2] = 1
            THEN
```

```
                IF RSTORMASK[2] = 1
                    THEN load AVX state from extended region (compacted format) of XSAVE area;
                    ELSE initialize AVX state;
                FI;
        FI;
FI;
XRSTOR_INFO ← ⟨CPL,VMXNR,LAXA,COMPMASK⟩;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XRSTOR: void _xrstor(void * , unsigned __int64);

XRSTOR: void _xrstor64(void * , unsigned __int64);

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.

If bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1 and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEC[bit 1] = 0.

If the standard form is executed and a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.

If the standard form is executed and bytes 23:8 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.

If the compacted form is executed and a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.

If the compacted form is executed and a bit in the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field is 1.

If the compacted form is executed and bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.

If attempting to write any reserved bits of the MXCSR register with 1.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#NM If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.

If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.

If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.

#AC If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.

If bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1 and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEC[bit 1] = 0.

	If the standard form is executed and a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.
	If the standard form is executed and bytes 23:8 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.
	If the compacted form is executed and a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.
	If the compacted form is executed and a bit in the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field is 1.
	If the compacted form is executed and bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.
	If attempting to write any reserved bits of the MXCSR register with 1.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
	If bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1 and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEC[bit 1] = 0.
	If the standard form is executed and a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.
	If the standard form is executed and bytes 23:8 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.
	If the compacted form is executed and a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.
	If the compacted form is executed and a bit in the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field is 1.
	If the compacted form is executed and bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.
	If attempting to write any reserved bits of the MXCSR register with 1.
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

XRSTORS—Restore Processor Extended States Supervisor

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F C7 /3	XRSTORS *mem*	M	Valid	Valid	Restore state components specified by EDX:EAX from *mem*.
REX.W+ 0F C7 /3	XRSTORS64 *mem*	M	Valid	N.E.	Restore state components specified by EDX:EAX from *mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a full or partial restore of processor state components from the XSAVE area located at the memory address specified by the source operand. The implicit EDX:EAX register pair specifies a 64-bit instruction mask. The specific state components restored correspond to the bits set in the requested-feature bitmap (RFBM), which is the logical-AND of EDX:EAX and the logical-OR of XCR0 with the IA32_XSS MSR. XRSTORS may be executed only if CPL = 0.

The format of the XSAVE area is detailed in Section 13.4, "XSAVE Area," of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Section 13.12, "Operation of XRSTORS," of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* provides a detailed description of the operation of the XRSTOR instruction. The following items provide a high-level outline:

- Execution of XRSTORS is similar to that of the compacted form of XRSTOR; XRSTORS cannot restore from an XSAVE area in which the extended region is in the standard format (see Section 13.4.3, "Extended Region of an XSAVE Area").
- XRSTORS differs from XRSTOR in that it can restore state components corresponding to bits set in the IA32_XSS MSR.
- If RFBM[*i*] = 0, XRSTORS does not update state component *i*.
- If RFBM[*i*] = 1 and bit *i* is clear in the XSTATE_BV field in the XSAVE header, XRSTORS initializes state component *i*.
- If RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 1, XRSTORS loads state component *i* from the XSAVE area.
- If XRSTORS attempts to load MXCSR with an illegal value, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.
- XRSTORS loads the internal value XRSTOR_INFO, which may be used to optimize a subsequent execution of XSAVEOPT or XSAVES.
- Immediately following an execution of XRSTORS, the processor tracks as in-use (not in initial configuration) any state component *i* for which RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 1; it tracks as modified any state component *i* for which RFBM[*i*] = 0.

Use of a source operand not aligned to 64-byte boundary (for 64-bit and 32-bit modes) results in a general-protection (#GP) exception. In 64-bit mode, the upper 32 bits of RDX and RAX are ignored.

Operation

```
RFBM ← (XCR0 OR IA32_XSS) AND EDX:EAX;            /* bitwise logical OR and AND */
COMPMASK ← XCOMP_BV field from XSAVE header;
RSTORMASK ← XSTATE_BV field from XSAVE header;
IF in VMX non-root operation
    THEN VMXNR ← 1;
    ELSE VMXNR ← 0;
FI;
```

```
LAXA ← linear address of XSAVE area;

If RFBM[0] = 1
    THEN
        IF RSTORMASK[0] = 1
            THEN load x87 state from legacy region of XSAVE area;
            ELSE initialize x87 state;
        FI;
FI;
If RFBM[1] = 1
    THEN
        IF RSTORMASK[1] = 1
            THEN load SSE state from legacy region of XSAVE area;
            ELSE initialize SSE state;
        FI;
FI;
If RFBM[2] = 1
    THEN
        IF RSTORMASK[2] = 1
            THEN load AVX state from extended region (compacted format) of XSAVE area;
            ELSE initialize AVX state;
        FI;
FI;
XRSTOR_INFO ← 〈CPL,VMXNR,LAXA,COMPMASK〉;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XRSTORS: void _xrstors(void * , unsigned __int64);

XRSTORS64: void _xrstors64(void * , unsigned __int64);

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If CPL > 0.
	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
	If bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 0.
	If a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.
	If a bit in the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field is 1.
	If bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.
	If attempting to write any reserved bits of the MXCSR register with 1.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSS[bit 3] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check

exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a #GP is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a #GP might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
	If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
	If bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 0.
	If a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.
	If a bit in the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field is 1.
	If bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.
	If attempting to write any reserved bits of the MXCSR register with 1.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSS[bit 3] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If CPL > 0.
	If a memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
	If bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 0.
	If a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.
	If a bit in the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field is 1.
	If bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.
	If attempting to write any reserved bits of the MXCSR register with 1.
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSS[bit 3] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protec-

tion exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

XSAVE—Save Processor Extended States

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F AE /4	XSAVE *mem*	M	Valid	Valid	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to *mem*.
REX.W+ 0F AE /4	XSAVE64 *mem*	M	Valid	N.E.	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to *mem*.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a full or partial save of processor state components to the XSAVE area located at the memory address specified by the destination operand. The implicit EDX:EAX register pair specifies a 64-bit instruction mask. The specific state components saved correspond to the bits set in the requested-feature bitmap (RFBM), which is the logical-AND of EDX:EAX and XCR0.

The format of the XSAVE area is detailed in Section 13.4, "XSAVE Area," of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Section 13.7, "Operation of XSAVE," of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* provides a detailed description of the operation of the XSAVE instruction. The following items provide a high-level outline:

- XSAVE saves state component *i* if and only if RFBM[*i*] = 1.[1]
- XSAVE does not modify bytes 511:464 of the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1, "Legacy Region of an XSAVE Area").
- XSAVE reads the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2, "XSAVE Header") and writes a modified value back to memory as follows. If RFBM[*i*] = 1, XSAVE writes XSTATE_BV[*i*] with the value of XINUSE[*i*]. (XINUSE is a bitmap by which the processor tracks the status of various state components. See Section 13.6, "Processor Tracking of XSAVE-Managed State.") If RFBM[*i*] = 0, XSAVE writes XSTATE_BV[*i*] with the value that it read from memory (it does not modify the bit). XSAVE does not write to any part of the XSAVE header other than the XSTATE_BV field.
- XSAVE always uses the standard format of the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3, "Extended Region of an XSAVE Area").

Use of a destination operand not aligned to 64-byte boundary (in either 64-bit or 32-bit modes) results in a general-protection (#GP) exception. In 64-bit mode, the upper 32 bits of RDX and RAX are ignored.

Operation

```
RFBM ← XCR0 AND EDX:EAX;    /* bitwise logical AND */
OLD_BV ← XSTATE_BV field from XSAVE header;

IF RFBM[0] = 1
    THEN store x87 state into legacy region of XSAVE area;
FI;
IF RFBM[1] = 1
    THEN store XMM registers into legacy region of XSAVE area;
FI;
```

1. An exception is made for MXCSR and MXCSR_MASK, which belong to state component 1 — SSE. XSAVE saves these values to memory if either RFBM[1] or RFBM[2] is 1.

```
IF RFBM[2] = 1
    THEN store AVX state into extended region of XSAVE area;
FI;
IF RFBM[1] = 1 or RFBM[2] = 1
    THEN store MXCSR and MXCSR_MASK into legacy region of XSAVE area;
FI;

XSTATE_BV field in XSAVE header ← (OLD_BV AND ~RFBM) OR (XINUSE AND RFBM);
```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XSAVE: void _xsave(void * , unsigned __int64);

XSAVE: void _xsave64(void * , unsigned __int64);

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
	If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

XSAVEC—Save Processor Extended States with Compaction

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F C7 /4	XSAVEC *mem*	M	Valid	Valid	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to *mem* with compaction.
REX.W+ 0F C7 /4	XSAVEC64 *mem*	M	Valid	N.E.	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to *mem* with compaction.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a full or partial save of processor state components to the XSAVE area located at the memory address specified by the destination operand. The implicit EDX:EAX register pair specifies a 64-bit instruction mask. The specific state components saved correspond to the bits set in the requested-feature bitmap (RFBM), which is the logical-AND of EDX:EAX and XCR0.

The format of the XSAVE area is detailed in Section 13.4, “XSAVE Area,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Section 13.10, “Operation of XSAVEC,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1* provides a detailed description of the operation of the XSAVEC instruction. The following items provide a high-level outline:

- Execution of XSAVEC is similar to that of XSAVE. XSAVEC differs from XSAVE in that it uses compaction and that it may use the init optimization.
- XSAVEC saves state component *i* if and only if RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XINUSE[*i*] = 1.[1] (XINUSE is a bitmap by which the processor tracks the status of various state components. See Section 13.6, “Processor Tracking of XSAVE-Managed State.”)
- XSAVEC does not modify bytes 511:464 of the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1, “Legacy Region of an XSAVE Area”).
- XSAVEC writes the logical AND of RFBM and XINUSE to the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header.[2,3] (See Section 13.4.2, “XSAVE Header.”) XSAVEC sets bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field and sets bits 62:0 of that field to RFBM[62:0]. XSAVEC does not write to any parts of the XSAVE header other than the XSTATE_BV and XCOMP_BV fields.
- XSAVEC always uses the compacted format of the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3, “Extended Region of an XSAVE Area”).

Use of a destination operand not aligned to 64-byte boundary (in either 64-bit or 32-bit modes) results in a general-protection (#GP) exception. In 64-bit mode, the upper 32 bits of RDX and RAX are ignored.

Operation

```
RFBM ← XCR0 AND EDX:EAX;    /* bitwise logical AND */
COMPMASK ← RFBM OR 80000000_00000000H;

IF RFBM[0] = 1 and XINUSE[0] = 1
```

1. There is an exception for state component 1 (SSE). MXCSR is part of SSE state, but XINUSE[1] may be 0 even if MXCSR does not have its initial value of 1F80H. In this case, XSAVEC saves SSE state as long as RFBM[1] = 1.
2. Unlike XSAVE and XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC clears bits in the XSTATE_BV field that correspond to bits that are clear in RFBM.
3. There is an exception for state component 1 (SSE). MXCSR is part of SSE state, but XINUSE[1] may be 0 even if MXCSR does not have its initial value of 1F80H. In this case, XSAVEC sets XSTATE_BV[1] to 1 as long as RFBM[1] = 1.

```
    THEN store x87 state into legacy region of XSAVE area;
FI;
IF RFBM[1] = 1 and (XINUSE[1] = 1 or MXCSR ≠ 1F80H)
    THEN store SSE state into legacy region of XSAVE area;
FI;
IF RFBM[2] = 1 AND XINUSE[2] = 1
    THEN store AVX state into extended region of XSAVE area;
FI;

XSTATE_BV field in XSAVE header ← XINUSE AND RFBM;1
XCOMP_BV field in XSAVE header ← COMPMASK;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XSAVEC: void _xsavec(void * , unsigned __int64);

XSAVEC64: void _xsavec64(void * , unsigned __int64);

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEC[bit 1] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
	If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEC[bit 1] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.

1. If MXCSR does not have its initial value of 1F80H, XSAVEC sets XSTATE_BV[1] to 1 as long as RFBM[1] = 1, regardless of the value of XINUSE[1].

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEC[bit 1] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

XSAVEOPT—Save Processor Extended States Optimized

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F AE /6 XSAVEOPT *mem*	M	V/V	XSAVEOPT	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to *mem*, optimizing if possible.
REX.W + 0F AE /6 XSAVEOPT64 *mem*	M	V/V	XSAVEOPT	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to *mem*, optimizing if possible.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a full or partial save of processor state components to the XSAVE area located at the memory address specified by the destination operand. The implicit EDX:EAX register pair specifies a 64-bit instruction mask. The specific state components saved correspond to the bits set in the requested-feature bitmap (RFBM), which is the logical-AND of EDX:EAX and XCR0.

The format of the XSAVE area is detailed in Section 13.4, "XSAVE Area," of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Section 13.9, "Operation of XSAVEOPT," of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* provides a detailed description of the operation of the XSAVEOPT instruction. The following items provide a high-level outline:

- Execution of XSAVEOPT is similar to that of XSAVE. XSAVEOPT differs from XSAVE in that it uses compaction and that it may use the init and modified optimizations. The performance of XSAVEOPT will be equal to or better than that of XSAVE.
- XSAVEOPT saves state component *i* only if RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XINUSE[*i*] = 1.[1] (XINUSE is a bitmap by which the processor tracks the status of various state components. See Section 13.6, "Processor Tracking of XSAVE-Managed State.") Even if both bits are 1, XSAVEOPT may optimize and not save state component *i* if (1) state component *i* has not been modified since the last execution of XRTOR or XRSTORS; and (2) this execution of XSAVES corresponds to that last execution of XRTOR or XRSTORS as determined by the internal value XRSTOR_INFO (see the Operation section below).
- XSAVEOPT does not modify bytes 511:464 of the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1, "Legacy Region of an XSAVE Area").
- XSAVEOPT reads the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2, "XSAVE Header") and writes a modified value back to memory as follows. If RFBM[*i*] = 1, XSAVEOPT writes XSTATE_BV[*i*] with the value of XINUSE[*i*]. If RFBM[*i*] = 0, XSAVEOPT writes XSTATE_BV[*i*] with the value that it read from memory (it does not modify the bit). XSAVEOPT does not write to any part of the XSAVE header other than the XSTATE_BV field.
- XSAVEOPT always uses the standard format of the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3, "Extended Region of an XSAVE Area").

Use of a destination operand not aligned to 64-byte boundary (in either 64-bit or 32-bit modes) will result in a general-protection (#GP) exception. In 64-bit mode, the upper 32 bits of RDX and RAX are ignored.

Operation

```
RFBM ← XCR0 AND EDX:EAX;    /* bitwise logical AND */
OLD_BV ← XSTATE_BV field from XSAVE header;
```

1. There is an exception made for MXCSR and MXCSR_MASK, which belong to state component 1 — SSE. XSAVEOPT always saves these to memory if RFBM[1] = 1 or RFBM[2] = 1, regardless of the value of XINUSE.

```
IF in VMX non-root operation
    THEN VMXNR ← 1;
    ELSE VMXNR ← 0;
FI;
LAXA ← linear address of XSAVE area;
COMPMASK ← 00000000_00000000H;
IF XRSTOR_INFO = ⟨CPL,VMXNR,LAXA,COMPMASK⟩
    THEN MODOPT ← 1;
    ELSE MODOPT ← 0;
FI;

IF RFBM[0] = 1 and XINUSE[0] = 1
    THEN store x87 state into legacy region of XSAVE area;
    /* might avoid saving if x87 state is not modified and MODOPT = 1 */
FI;
IF RFBM[1] = 1 and XINUSE[1]
    THEN store XMM registers into legacy region of XSAVE area;
    /* might avoid saving if XMM registers are not modified and MODOPT = 1 */
FI;
IF RFBM[2] = 1 AND XINUSE[2] = 1
    THEN store AVX state into extended region of XSAVE area;
    /* might avoid saving if AVX state is not modified and MODOPT = 1 */
FI;
IF RFBM[1] = 1 or RFBM[2] = 1
    THEN store MXCSR and MXCSR_MASK into legacy region of XSAVE area;
FI;

XSTATE_BV field in XSAVE header ← (OLD_BV AND ~RFBM) OR (XINUSE AND RFBM);
```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XSAVEOPT: void _xsaveopt(void * , unsigned __int64);

XSAVEOPT: void _xsaveopt64(void * , unsigned __int64);

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEOPT[bit 0] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If 66H, F3H or F2H prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
	If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.

#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEOPT[bit 0] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If 66H, F3H or F2H prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEOPT[bit 0] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If 66H, F3H or F2H prefix is used.

XSAVES—Save Processor Extended States Supervisor

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F C7 /5	XSAVES *mem*	M	Valid	Valid	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to *mem* with compaction, optimizing if possible.
REX.W+ 0F C7 /5	XSAVES64 *mem*	M	Valid	N.E.	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to *mem* with compaction, optimizing if possible.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a full or partial save of processor state components to the XSAVE area located at the memory address specified by the destination operand. The implicit EDX:EAX register pair specifies a 64-bit instruction mask. The specific state components saved correspond to the bits set in the requested-feature bitmap (RFBM), the logical-AND of EDX:EAX and the logical-OR of XCR0 with the IA32_XSS MSR. XSAVES may be executed only if CPL = 0.

The format of the XSAVE area is detailed in Section 13.4, “XSAVE Area,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Section 13.11, “Operation of XSAVES,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1* provides a detailed description of the operation of the XSAVES instruction. The following items provide a high-level outline:

- Execution of XSAVES is similar to that of XSAVEC. XSAVES differs from XSAVEC in that it can save state components corresponding to bits set in the IA32_XSS MSR and that it may use the modified optimization.
- XSAVES saves state component *i* only if RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XINUSE[*i*] = 1.[1] (XINUSE is a bitmap by which the processor tracks the status of various state components. See Section 13.6, “Processor Tracking of XSAVE-Managed State.”) Even if both bits are 1, XSAVES may optimize and not save state component *i* if (1) state component *i* has not been modified since the last execution of XRTOR or XRSTORS; and (2) this execution of XSAVES correspond to that last execution of XRTOR or XRSTORS as determined by XRSTOR_INFO (see the Operation section below).
- XSAVES does not modify bytes 511:464 of the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1, “Legacy Region of an XSAVE Area”).
- XSAVES writes the logical AND of RFBM and XINUSE to the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header.[2] (See Section 13.4.2, “XSAVE Header.”) XSAVES sets bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field and sets bits 62:0 of that field to RFBM[62:0]. XSAVES does not write to any parts of the XSAVE header other than the XSTATE_BV and XCOMP_BV fields.
- XSAVES always uses the compacted format of the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3, “Extended Region of an XSAVE Area”).

Use of a destination operand not aligned to 64-byte boundary (in either 64-bit or 32-bit modes) results in a general-protection (#GP) exception. In 64-bit mode, the upper 32 bits of RDX and RAX are ignored.

1. There is an exception for state component 1 (SSE). MXCSR is part of SSE state, but XINUSE[1] may be 0 even if MXCSR does not have its initial value of 1F80H. In this case, the init optimization does not apply and XSAVEC will save SSE state as long as RFBM[1] = 1 and the modified optimization is not being applied.
2. There is an exception for state component 1 (SSE). MXCSR is part of SSE state, but XINUSE[1] may be 0 even if MXCSR does not have its initial value of 1F80H. In this case, XSAVES sets XSTATE_BV[1] to 1 as long as RFBM[1] = 1.

Operation

```
RFBM ← (XCR0 OR IA32_XSS) AND EDX:EAX;          /* bitwise logical OR and AND */
IF in VMX non-root operation
    THEN VMXNR ← 1;
    ELSE VMXNR ← 0;
FI;
LAXA ← linear address of XSAVE area;
COMPMASK ← RFBM OR 80000000_00000000H;
IF XRSTOR_INFO = 〈CPL,VMXNR,LAXA,COMPMASK〉
    THEN MODOPT ← 1;
    ELSE MODOPT ← 0;
FI;

IF RFBM[0] = 1 and XINUSE[0] = 1
    THEN store x87 state into legacy region of XSAVE area;
    /* might avoid saving if x87 state is not modified and MODOPT = 1 */
FI;
IF RFBM[1] = 1 and (XINUSE[1] = 1 or MXCSR ≠ 1F80H)
    THEN store SSE state into legacy region of XSAVE area;
    /* might avoid saving if SSE state is not modified and MODOPT = 1 */
FI;
IF RFBM[2] = 1 AND XINUSE[2] = 1
    THEN store AVX state into extended region of XSAVE area;
    /* might avoid saving if AVX state is not modified and MODOPT = 1 */
FI;

XSTATE_BV field in XSAVE header ← XINUSE AND RFBM;[1]
XCOMP_BV field in XSAVE header ← COMPMASK;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XSAVES: void _xsaves(void * , unsigned __int64);

XSAVES64: void _xsaves64(void * , unsigned __int64);

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSS[bit 3] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check

1. If MXCSR does not have its initial value of 1F80H, XSAVES sets XSTATE_BV[1] to 1 as long as RFBM[1] = 1, regardless of the value of XINUSE[1].

exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
	If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSS[bit 3] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSS[bit 3] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

XSETBV—Set Extended Control Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 D1	XSETBV	NP	Valid	Valid	Write the value in EDX:EAX to the XCR specified by ECX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
NP	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Writes the contents of registers EDX:EAX into the 64-bit extended control register (XCR) specified in the ECX register. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of RCX are ignored.) The contents of the EDX register are copied to high-order 32 bits of the selected XCR and the contents of the EAX register are copied to low-order 32 bits of the XCR. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of each of RAX and RDX are ignored.) Undefined or reserved bits in an XCR should be set to values previously read.

This instruction must be executed at privilege level 0 or in real-address mode; otherwise, a general protection exception #GP(0) is generated. Specifying a reserved or unimplemented XCR in ECX will also cause a general protection exception. The processor will also generate a general protection exception if software attempts to write to reserved bits in an XCR.

Currently, only XCR0 is supported. Thus, all other values of ECX are reserved and will cause a #GP(0). Note that bit 0 of XCR0 (corresponding to x87 state) must be set to 1; the instruction will cause a #GP(0) if an attempt is made to clear this bit. In addition, the instruction causes a #GP(0) if an attempt is made to set XCR0[2] (AVX state) while clearing XCR0[1] (SSE state); it is necessary to set both bits to use AVX instructions; Section 13.3, “Enabling the XSAVE Feature Set and XSAVE-Enabled Features,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

```
XCR[ECX] ← EDX:EAX;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XSETBV: void _xsetbv(unsigned int, unsigned __int64);

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If an invalid XCR is specified in ECX.
	If the value in EDX:EAX sets bits that are reserved in the XCR specified by ECX.
	If an attempt is made to clear bit 0 of XCR0.
	If an attempt is made to set XCR0[2:1] to 10b.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If 66H, F3H or F2H prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If an invalid XCR is specified in ECX.
	If the value in EDX:EAX sets bits that are reserved in the XCR specified by ECX.
	If an attempt is made to clear bit 0 of XCR0.
	If an attempt is made to set XCR0[2:1] to 10b.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
	If the LOCK prefix is used.
	If 66H, F3H or F2H prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	The XSETBV instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

XTEST — Test If In Transactional Execution

Opcode/Instruction	Op/ En	64/32bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 01 D6 XTEST	A	V/V	HLE or RTM	Test if executing in a transactional region

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand2	Operand3	Operand4
A	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

The XTEST instruction queries the transactional execution status. If the instruction executes inside a transactionally executing RTM region or a transactionally executing HLE region, then the ZF flag is cleared, else it is set.

Operation

XTEST

```
IF (RTM_ACTIVE = 1 OR HLE_ACTIVE = 1)
    THEN
        ZF ← 0
    ELSE
        ZF ← 1
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The ZF flag is cleared if the instruction is executed transactionally; otherwise it is set to 1. The CF, OF, SF, PF, and AF, flags are cleared.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XTEST: int _xtest(void);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

#UD	CPUID.(EAX=7, ECX=0):HLE[bit 4] = 0 and CPUID.(EAX=7, ECX=0):RTM[bit 11] = 0.
	If LOCK or 66H or F2H or F3H prefix is used.

CHAPTER 5
SAFER MODE EXTENSIONS REFERENCE

5.1 OVERVIEW

This chapter describes the Safer Mode Extensions (SMX) for the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures. Safer Mode Extensions (SMX) provide a programming interface for system software to establish a measured environment within the platform to support trust decisions by end users. The measured environment includes:

- Measured launch of a system executive, referred to as a Measured Launched Environment (MLE)[1]. The system executive may be based on a Virtual Machine Monitor (VMM), a measured VMM is referred to as MVMM[2].
- Mechanisms to ensure the above measurement is protected and stored in a secure location in the platform.
- Protection mechanisms that allow the VMM to control attempts to modify the VMM

The measurement and protection mechanisms used by a measured environment are supported by the capabilities of an Intel® Trusted Execution Technology (Intel® TXT) platform:

- The SMX are the processor's programming interface in an Intel TXT platform;
- The chipset in an Intel TXT platform provides enforcement of the protection mechanisms;
- Trusted Platform Module (TPM) 1.2 in the platform provides platform configuration registers (PCRs) to store software measurement values.

5.2 SMX FUNCTIONALITY

SMX functionality is provided in an Intel 64 processor through the GETSEC instruction via leaf functions. The GETSEC instruction supports multiple leaf functions. Leaf functions are selected by the value in EAX at the time GETSEC is executed. Each GETSEC leaf function is documented separately in the reference pages with a unique mnemonic (even though these mnemonics share the same opcode, 0F 37).

5.2.1 Detecting and Enabling SMX

Software can detect support for SMX operation using the CPUID instruction. If software executes CPUID with 1 in EAX, a value of 1 in bit 6 of ECX indicates support for SMX operation (GETSEC is available), see CPUID instruction for the layout of feature flags of reported by CPUID.01H:ECX.

System software enables SMX operation by setting CR4.SMXE[Bit 14] = 1 before attempting to execute GETSEC. Otherwise, execution of GETSEC results in the processor signaling an invalid opcode exception (#UD).

If the CPUID SMX feature flag is clear (CPUID.01H.ECX[Bit 6] = 0), attempting to set CR4.SMXE[Bit 14] results in a general protection exception.

The IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL MSR (at address 03AH) provides feature control bits that configure operation of VMX and SMX. These bits are documented in Table 5-1.

1. See *Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide*.
2. An MVMM is sometimes referred to as a measured launched environment (MLE). See Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide

Table 5-1. Layout of IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL

Bit Position	Description
0	Lock bit (0 = unlocked, 1 = locked). When set to '1' further writes to this MSR are blocked.
1	Enable VMX in SMX operation
2	Enable VMX outside SMX operation
7:3	Reserved
14:8	SENTER Local Function Enables: When set, each bit in the field represents an enable control for a corresponding SENTER function.
15	SENTER Global Enable: Must be set to '1' to enable operation of GETSEC[SENTER]
63:16	Reserved

- Bit 0 is a lock bit. If the lock bit is clear, an attempt to execute VMXON will cause a general-protection exception. Attempting to execute GETSEC[SENTER] when the lock bit is clear will also cause a general-protection exception. If the lock bit is set, WRMSR to the IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL MSR will cause a general-protection exception. Once the lock bit is set, the MSR cannot be modified until a power-on reset. System BIOS can use this bit to provide a setup option for BIOS to disable support for VMX, SMX or both VMX and SMX.
- Bit 1 enables VMX in SMX operation (between executing the SENTER and SEXIT leaves of GETSEC). If this bit is clear, an attempt to execute VMXON in SMX will cause a general-protection exception if executed in SMX operation. Attempts to set this bit on logical processors that do not support both VMX operation (Chapter 5, "Safer Mode Extensions Reference") and SMX operation cause general-protection exceptions.
- Bit 2 enables VMX outside SMX operation. If this bit is clear, an attempt to execute VMXON will cause a general-protection exception if executed outside SMX operation. Attempts to set this bit on logical processors that do not support VMX operation cause general-protection exceptions.
- Bits 8 through 14 specify enabled functionality of the SENTER leaf function. Each bit in the field represents an enable control for a corresponding SENTER function. Only enabled SENTER leaf functionality can be used when executing SENTER.
- Bits 15 specify global enable of all SENTER functionalities.

5.2.2 SMX Instruction Summary

System software must first query for available GETSEC leaf functions by executing GETSEC[CAPABILITIES]. The CAPABILITIES leaf function returns a bit map of available GETSEC leaves. An attempt to execute an unsupported leaf index results in an undefined opcode (#UD) exception.

5.2.2.1 GETSEC[CAPABILITIES]

The SMX functionality provides an architectural interface for newer processor generations to extend SMX capabilities. Specifically, the GETSEC instruction provides a capability leaf function for system software to discover the available GETSEC leaf functions that are supported in a processor. Table 5-2 lists the currently available GETSEC leaf functions.

Table 5-2. GETSEC Leaf Functions

Index (EAX)	Leaf function	Description
0	CAPABILITIES	Returns the available leaf functions of the GETSEC instruction
1	Undefined	Reserved
2	ENTERACCS	Enter
3	EXITAC	Exit
4	SENTER	Launch an MLE
5	SEXIT	Exit the MLE
6	PARAMETERS	Return SMX related parameter information
7	SMCTRL	SMX mode control
8	WAKEUP	Wake up sleeping processors in safer mode
9 - (4G-1)	Undefined	Reserved

5.2.2.2 GETSEC[ENTERACCS]

The GETSEC[ENTERACCS] leaf enables authenticated code execution mode. The ENTERACCS leaf function performs an authenticated code module load using the chipset public key as the signature verification. ENTERACCS requires the existence of an Intel® Trusted Execution Technology capable chipset since it unlocks the chipset private configuration register space after successful authentication of the loaded module. The physical base address and size of the authenticated code module are specified as input register values in EBX and ECX, respectively.

While in the authenticated code execution mode, certain processor state properties change. For this reason, the time in which the processor operates in authenticated code execution mode should be limited to minimize impact on external system events.

Upon entry into , the previous paging context is disabled (since the authenticated code module image is specified with physical addresses and can no longer rely upon external memory-based page-table structures).

Prior to executing the GETSEC[ENTERACCS] leaf, system software must ensure the logical processor issuing GETSEC[ENTERACCS] is the boot-strap processor (BSP), as indicated by IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP = 1. System software must ensure other logical processors are in a suitable idle state and not marked as BSP.

The GETSEC[ENTERACCS] leaf may be used by different agents to load different authenticated code modules to perform functions related to different aspects of a measured environment, for example system software and Intel® TXT enabled BIOS may use more than one authenticated code modules.

5.2.2.3 GETSEC[EXITAC]

GETSEC[EXITAC] takes the processor out of . When this instruction leaf is executed, the contents of the authenticated code execution area are scrubbed and control is transferred to the non-authenticated context defined by a near pointer passed with the GETSEC[EXITAC] instruction.

The authenticated code execution area is no longer accessible after completion of GETSEC[EXITAC]. RBX (or EBX) holds the address of the near absolute indirect target to be taken.

5.2.2.4 GETSEC[SENTER]

The GETSEC[SENTER] leaf function is used by the initiating logical processor (ILP) to launch an MLE. GETSEC[SENTER] can be considered a superset of the ENTERACCS leaf, because it enters as part of the measured environment launch.

Measured environment startup consists of the following steps:

- the ILP rendezvous the responding logical processors (RLPs) in the platform into a controlled state (At the completion of this handshake, all the RLPs except for the ILP initiating the measured environment launch are placed in a newly defined SENTER sleep state).
- Load and authenticate the authenticated code module required by the measured environment, and enter authenticated code execution mode.
- Verify and lock certain system configuration parameters.
- Measure the dynamic root of trust and store into the PCRs in TPM.
- Transfer control to the MLE with interrupts disabled.

Prior to executing the GETSEC[SENTER] leaf, system software must ensure the platform’s TPM is ready for access and the ILP is the boot-strap processor (BSP), as indicated by IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP. System software must ensure other logical processors (RLPs) are in a suitable idle state and not marked as BSP.

System software launching a measurement environment is responsible for providing a proper authenticate code module address when executing GETSEC[SENTER]. The AC module responsible for the launch of a measured environment and loaded by GETSEC[SENTER] is referred to as SINIT. See *Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide* for additional information on system software requirements prior to executing GETSEC[SENTER].

5.2.2.5 GETSEC[SEXIT]

System software exits the measured environment by executing the instruction GETSEC[SEXIT] on the ILP. This instruction rendezvous the responding logical processors in the platform for exiting from the measured environment. External events (if left masked) are unmasked and Intel® TXT-capable chipset’s private configuration space is re-locked.

5.2.2.6 GETSEC[PARAMETERS]

The GETSEC[PARAMETERS] leaf function is used to report attributes, options and limitations of SMX operation. Software uses this leaf to identify operating limits or additional options.

The information reported by GETSEC[PARAMETERS] may require executing the leaf multiple times using EBX as an index. If the GETSEC[PARAMETERS] instruction leaf or if a specific parameter field is not available, then SMX operation should be interpreted to use the default limits of respective GETSEC leaves or parameter fields defined in the GETSEC[PARAMETERS] leaf.

5.2.2.7 GETSEC[SMCTRL]

The GETSEC[SMCTRL] leaf function is used for providing additional control over specific conditions associated with the SMX architecture. An input register is supported for selecting the control operation to be performed. See the specific leaf description for details on the type of control provided.

5.2.2.8 GETSEC[WAKEUP]

Responding logical processors (RLPs) are placed in the SENTER sleep state after the initiating logical processor executes GETSEC[SENTER]. The ILP can wake up RLPs to join the measured environment by using GETSEC[WAKEUP].When the RLPs in SENTER sleep state wake up, these logical processors begin execution at the entry point defined in a data structure held in system memory (pointed to by an chipset register LT.MLE.JOIN) in TXT configuration space.

5.2.3 Measured Environment and SMX

This section gives a simplified view of a representative life cycle of a measured environment that is launched by a system executive using SMX leaf functions. *Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide* provides more detailed examples of using SMX and chipset resources (including chipset registers, Trusted Platform Module) to launch an MVMM.

The life cycle starts with the system executive (an OS, an OS loader, and so forth) loading the MLE and SINIT AC module into available system memory. The system executive must validate and prepare the platform for the measured launch. When the platform is properly configured, the system executive executes GETSEC[SENTER] on the initiating logical processor (ILP) to rendezvous the responding logical processors into an SENTER sleep state, the ILP then enters into using the SINIT AC module. In a multi-threaded or multi-processing environment, the system executive must ensure that other logical processors are already in an idle loop, or asleep (such as after executing HLT) before executing GETSEC[SENTER].

After the GETSEC[SENTER] rendezvous handshake is performed between all logical processors in the platform, the ILP loads the chipset authenticated code module (SINIT) and performs an authentication check. If the check passes, the processor hashes the SINIT AC module and stores the result into TPM PCR 17. It then switches execution context to the SINIT AC module. The SINIT AC module will perform a number of platform operations, including: verifying the system configuration, protecting the system memory used by the MLE from I/O devices capable of DMA, producing a hash of the MLE, storing the hash value in TPM PCR 18, and various other operations. When SINIT completes execution, it executes the GETSEC[EXITAC] instruction and transfers control the MLE at the designated entry point.

Upon receiving control from the SINIT AC module, the MLE must establish its protection and isolation controls before enabling DMA and interrupts and transferring control to other software modules. It must also wakeup the RLPs from their SENTER sleep state using the GETSEC[WAKEUP] instruction and bring them into its protection and isolation environment.

While executing in a measured environment, the MVMM can access the Trusted Platform Module (TPM) in locality 2. The MVMM has complete access to all TPM commands and may use the TPM to report current measurement values or use the measurement values to protect information such that only when the platform configuration registers (PCRs) contain the same value is the information released from the TPM. This protection mechanism is known as sealing.

A measured environment shutdown is ultimately completed by executing GETSEC[SEXIT]. Prior to this step system software is responsible for scrubbing sensitive information left in the processor caches, system memory.

5.3 GETSEC LEAF FUNCTIONS

This section provides detailed descriptions of each leaf function of the GETSEC instruction. GETSEC is available only if CPUID.01H:ECX[Bit 6] = 1. This indicates the availability of SMX and the GETSEC instruction. Before GETSEC can be executed, SMX must be enabled by setting CR4.SMXE[Bit 14] = 1.

A GETSEC leaf can only be used if it is shown to be available as reported by the GETSEC[CAPABILITIES] function. Attempts to access a GETSEC leaf index not supported by the processor, or if CR4.SMXE is 0, results in the signaling of an undefined opcode exception.

All GETSEC leaf functions are available in protected mode, including the compatibility sub-mode of IA-32e mode and the 64-bit sub-mode of IA-32e mode. Unless otherwise noted, the behavior of all GETSEC functions and interactions related to the measured environment are independent of IA-32e mode. This also applies to the interpretation of register widths[1] passed as input parameters to GETSEC functions and to register results returned as output parameters.

The GETSEC functions ENTERACCS, SENTER, SEXIT, and WAKEUP require a Intel® TXT capable-chipset to be present in the platform. The GETSEC[CAPABILITIES] returned bit vector in position 0 indicates an Intel® TXT-capable chipset has been sampled present[2] by the processor.

The processor's operating mode also affects the execution of the following GETSEC leaf functions: SMCTRL, ENTERACCS, EXITAC, SENTER, SEXIT, and WAKEUP. These functions are only allowed in protected mode at CPL = 0. They

1. This chapter uses the 64-bit notation RAX, RIP, RSP, RFLAGS, etc. for processor registers because processors that support SMX also support Intel 64 Architecture. The MVMM can be launched in IA-32e mode or outside IA-32e mode. The 64-bit notation of processor registers also refer to its 32-bit forms if SMX is used in 32-bit environment. In some places, notation such as EAX is used to refer specifically to lower 32 bits of the indicated register

2. Sampled present means that the processor sent a message to the chipset and the chipset responded that it (a) knows about the message and (b) is capable of executing SENTER. This means that the chipset CAN support Intel® TXT, and is configured and WILLING to support it.

are not allowed while in SMM in order to prevent potential intra-mode conflicts. Further execution qualifications exist to prevent potential architectural conflicts (for example: nesting of the measured environment or authenticated code execution mode). See the definitions of the GETSEC leaf functions for specific requirements.

For the purpose of performance monitor counting, the execution of GETSEC functions is counted as a single instruction with respect to retired instructions. The response by a responding logical processor (RLP) to messages associated with GETSEC[SENTER] or GTSEC[SEXIT] is transparent to the retired instruction count on the ILP.

GETSEC[CAPABILITIES] - Report the SMX Capabilities

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 37	GETSEC[CAPABILITIES]	Report the SMX capabilities.
(EAX = 0)		The capabilities index is input in EBX with the result returned in EAX.

Description

The GETSEC[CAPABILITIES] function returns a bit vector of supported GETSEC leaf functions. The CAPABILITIES leaf of GETSEC is selected with EAX set to 0 at entry. EBX is used as the selector for returning the bit vector field in EAX. GETSEC[CAPABILITIES] may be executed at all privilege levels, but the CR4.SMXE bit must be set or an undefined opcode exception (#UD) is returned.

With EBX = 0 upon execution of GETSEC[CAPABILITIES], EAX returns the a bit vector representing status on the presence of a Intel® TXT-capable chipset and the first 30 available GETSEC leaf functions. The format of the returned bit vector is provided in Table 5-3.

If bit 0 is set to 1, then an Intel® TXT-capable chipset has been sampled present by the processor. If bits in the range of 1-30 are set, then the corresponding GETSEC leaf function is available. If the bit value at a given bit index is 0, then the GETSEC leaf function corresponding to that index is unsupported and attempted execution results in a #UD.

Bit 31 of EAX indicates if further leaf indexes are supported. If the Extended Leafs bit 31 is set, then additional leaf functions are accessed by repeating GETSEC[CAPABILITIES] with EBX incremented by one. When the most significant bit of EAX is not set, then additional GETSEC leaf functions are not supported; indexing EBX to a higher value results in EAX returning zero.

Table 5-3. Getsec Capability Result Encoding (EBX = 0)

Field	Bit position	Description
Chipset Present	0	Intel® TXT-capable chipset is present
Undefined	1	Reserved
ENTERACCS	2	GETSEC[ENTERACCS] is available
EXITAC	3	GETSEC[EXITAC] is available
SENTER	4	GETSEC[SENTER] is available
SEXIT	5	GETSEC[SEXIT] is available
PARAMETERS	6	GETSEC[PARAMETERS] is available
SMCTRL	7	GETSEC[SMCTRL] is available
WAKEUP	8	GETSEC[WAKEUP] is available
Undefined	30:9	Reserved
Extended Leafs	31	Reserved for extended information reporting of GETSEC capabilities

Operation

```
IF (CR4.SMXE=0)
    THEN #UD;
ELSIF (in VMX non-root operation)
    THEN VM Exit (reason="GETSEC instruction");
IF (EBX=0) THEN
        BitVector← 0;
```

```
        IF (TXT chipset present)
            BitVector[Chipset present]← 1;
        IF (ENTERACCS Available)
            THEN BitVector[ENTERACCS]← 1;
        IF (EXITAC Available)
            THEN BitVector[EXITAC]← 1;
        IF (SENTER Available)
            THEN BitVector[SENTER]← 1;
        IF (SEXIT Available)
            THEN BitVector[SEXIT]← 1;
        IF (PARAMETERS Available)
            THEN BitVector[PARAMETERS]← 1;
        IF (SMCTRL Available)
            THEN BitVector[SMCTRL]← 1;
        IF (WAKEUP Available)
            THEN BitVector[WAKEUP]← 1;
        EAX← BitVector;
ELSE
    EAX← 0;
END;;
```

Flags Affected

None

Use of Prefixes

LOCK	Causes #UD
REP*	Cause #UD (includes REPNE/REPNZ and REP/REPE/REPZ)
Operand size	Causes #UD
Segment overrides	Ignored
Address size	Ignored
REX	Ignored

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	IF CR4.SMXE = 0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	IF CR4.SMXE = 0.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	IF CR4.SMXE = 0.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD	IF CR4.SMXE = 0.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	IF CR4.SMXE = 0.

VM-exit Condition

Reason (GETSEC)	IF in VMX non-root operation.

GETSEC[ENTERACCS] - Execute Authenticated Chipset Code

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 37 (EAX = 2)	GETSEC[ENTERACCS]	Enter authenticated code execution mode. EBX holds the authenticated code module physical base address. ECX holds the authenticated code module size (bytes).

Description

The GETSEC[ENTERACCS] function loads, authenticates and executes an authenticated code module using an Intel® TXT platform chipset's public key. The ENTERACCS leaf of GETSEC is selected with EAX set to 2 at entry.

There are certain restrictions enforced by the processor for the execution of the GETSEC[ENTERACCS] instruction:

- Execution is not allowed unless the processor is in protected mode or IA-32e mode with CPL = 0 and EFLAGS.VM = 0.
- Processor cache must be available and not disabled, that is, CR0.CD and CR0.NW bits must be 0.
- For processor packages containing more than one logical processor, CR0.CD is checked to ensure consistency between enabled logical processors.
- For enforcing consistency of operation with numeric exception reporting using Interrupt 16, CR0.NE must be set.
- An Intel TXT-capable chipset must be present as communicated to the processor by sampling of the power-on configuration capability field after reset.
- The processor can not already be in authenticated code execution mode as launched by a previous GETSEC[ENTERACCS] or GETSEC[SENTER] instruction without a subsequent exiting using GETSEC[EXITAC]).
- To avoid potential operability conflicts between modes, the processor is not allowed to execute this instruction if it currently is in SMM or VMX operation.
- To insure consistent handling of SIPI messages, the processor executing the GETSEC[ENTERACCS] instruction must also be designated the BSP (boot-strap processor) as defined by IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP (Bit 8).

Failure to conform to the above conditions results in the processor signaling a general protection exception.

Prior to execution of the ENTERACCS leaf, other logical processors, i.e. RLPs, in the platform must be:

- idle in a wait-for-SIPI state (as initiated by an INIT assertion or through reset for non-BSP designated processors), or
- in the SENTER sleep state as initiated by a GETSEC[SENTER] from the initiating logical processor (ILP).

If other logical processor(s) in the same package are not idle in one of these states, execution of ENTERACCS signals a general protection exception. The same requirement and action applies if the other logical processor(s) of the same package do not have CR0.CD = 0.

A successful execution of ENTERACCS results in the ILP entering an authenticated code execution mode. Prior to reaching this point, the processor performs several checks. These include:

- Establish and check the location and size of the specified authenticated code module to be executed by the processor.
- Inhibit the ILP's response to the external events: INIT, A20M, NMI and SMI.
- Broadcast a message to enable protection of memory and I/O from other processor agents.
- Load the designated code module into an authenticated code execution area.
- Isolate the contents of the authenticated code execution area from further state modification by external agents.
- Authenticate the authenticated code module.
- Initialize the initiating logical processor state based on information contained in the authenticated code module header.
- Unlock the Intel® TXT-capable chipset private configuration space and TPM locality 3 space.

- Begin execution in the authenticated code module at the defined entry point.

The GETSEC[ENTERACCS] function requires two additional input parameters in the general purpose registers EBX and ECX. EBX holds the authenticated code (AC) module physical base address (the AC module must reside below 4 GBytes in physical address space) and ECX holds the AC module size (in bytes). The physical base address and size are used to retrieve the code module from system memory and load it into the internal authenticated code execution area. The base physical address is checked to verify it is on a modulo-4096 byte boundary. The size is verified to be a multiple of 64, that it does not exceed the internal authenticated code execution area capacity (as reported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES]), and that the top address of the AC module does not exceed 32 bits. An error condition results in an abort of the authenticated code execution launch and the signaling of a general protection exception.

As an integrity check for proper processor hardware operation, execution of GETSEC[ENTERACCS] will also check the contents of all the machine check status registers (as reported by the MSRs IA32_MCi_STATUS) for any valid uncorrectable error condition. In addition, the global machine check status register IA32_MCG_STATUS MCIP bit must be cleared and the IERR processor package pin (or its equivalent) must not be asserted, indicating that no machine check exception processing is currently in progress. These checks are performed prior to initiating the load of the authenticated code module. Any outstanding valid uncorrectable machine check error condition present in these status registers at this point will result in the processor signaling a general protection violation.

The ILP masks the response to the assertion of the external signals INIT#, A20M, NMI#, and SMI#. This masking remains active until optionally unmasked by GETSEC[EXITAC] (this defined unmasking behavior assumes GETSEC[ENTERACCS] was not executed by a prior GETSEC[SENTER]). The purpose of this masking control is to prevent exposure to existing external event handlers that may not be under the control of the authenticated code module.

The ILP sets an internal flag to indicate it has entered authenticated code execution mode. The state of the A20M pin is likewise masked and forced internally to a de-asserted state so that any external assertion is not recognized during authenticated code execution mode.

To prevent other (logical) processors from interfering with the ILP operating in authenticated code execution mode, memory (excluding implicit write-back transactions) access and I/O originating from other processor agents are blocked. This protection starts when the ILP enters into authenticated code execution mode. Only memory and I/O transactions initiated from the ILP are allowed to proceed. Exiting authenticated code execution mode is done by executing GETSEC[EXITAC]. The protection of memory and I/O activities remains in effect until the ILP executes GETSEC[EXITAC].

Prior to launching the authenticated execution module using GETSEC[ENTERACCS] or GETSEC[SENTER], the processor's MTRRs (Memory Type Range Registers) must first be initialized to map out the authenticated RAM addresses as WB (writeback). Failure to do so may affect the ability for the processor to maintain isolation of the loaded authenticated code module. If the processor detected this requirement is not met, it will signal an Intel® TXT reset condition with an error code during the loading of the authenticated code module.

While physical addresses within the load module must be mapped as WB, the memory type for locations outside of the module boundaries must be mapped to one of the supported memory types as returned by GETSEC[PARAMETERS] (or UC as default).

To conform to the minimum granularity of MTRR MSRs for specifying the memory type, authenticated code RAM (ACRAM) is allocated to the processor in 4096 byte granular blocks. If an AC module size as specified in ECX is not a multiple of 4096 then the processor will allocate up to the next 4096 byte boundary for mapping as ACRAM with indeterminate data. This pad area will not be visible to the authenticated code module as external memory nor can it depend on the value of the data used to fill the pad area.

At the successful completion of GETSEC[ENTERACCS], the architectural state of the processor is partially initialized from contents held in the header of the authenticated code module. The processor GDTR, CS, and DS selectors are initialized from fields within the authenticated code module. Since the authenticated code module must be relocatable, all address references must be relative to the authenticated code module base address in EBX. The processor GDTR base value is initialized to the AC module header field GDTBasePtr + module base address held in EBX and the GDTR limit is set to the value in the GDTLimit field. The CS selector is initialized to the AC module header SegSel field, while the DS selector is initialized to CS + 8. The segment descriptor fields are implicitly initialized to BASE=0, LIMIT=FFFFFh, G=1, D=1, P=1, S=1, read/write access for DS, and execute/read access for CS. The processor begins the authenticated code module execution with the EIP set to the AC module header EntryPoint field + module base address (EBX). The AC module based fields used for initializing the processor state are checked for consistency and any failure results in a shutdown condition.

A summary of the register state initialization after successful completion of GETSEC[ENTERACCS] is given for the processor in Table 5-4. The paging is disabled upon entry into authenticated code execution mode. The authenticated code module is loaded and initially executed using physical addresses. It is up to the system software after execution of GETSEC[ENTERACCS] to establish a new (or restore its previous) paging environment with an appropriate mapping to meet new protection requirements. EBP is initialized to the authenticated code module base physical address for initial execution in the authenticated environment. As a result, the authenticated code can reference EBP for relative address based references, given that the authenticated code module must be position independent.

Table 5-4. Register State Initialization after GETSEC[ENTERACCS]

Register State	Initialization Status	Comment
CR0	PG←0, AM←0, WP←0: Others unchanged	Paging, Alignment Check, Write-protection are disabled
CR4	MCE←0: Others unchanged	Machine Check Exceptions Disabled
EFLAGS	00000002H	
IA32_EFER	0H	IA-32e mode disabled
EIP	AC.base + EntryPoint	AC.base is in EBX as input to GETSEC[ENTERACCS]
[E|R]BX	Pre-ENTERACCS state: Next [E|R]IP prior to GETSEC[ENTERACCS]	Carry forward 64-bit processor state across GETSEC[ENTERACCS]
ECX	Pre-ENTERACCS state: [31:16]=GDTR.limit; [15:0]=CS.sel	Carry forward processor state across GETSEC[ENTERACCS]
[E|R]DX	Pre-ENTERACCS state: GDTR base	Carry forward 64-bit processor state across GETSEC[ENTERACCS]
EBP	AC.base	
CS	Sel=[SegSel], base=0, limit=FFFFFh, G=1, D=1, AR=9BH	
DS	Sel=[SegSel] +8, base=0, limit=FFFFFh, G=1, D=1, AR=93H	
GDTR	Base= AC.base (EBX) + [GDTBasePtr], Limit=[GDTLimit]	
DR7	00000400H	
IA32_DEBUGCTL	0H	
IA32_MISC_ENABLE	see Table 5-5 for example	The number of initialized fields may change due.to processor implementation

The segmentation related processor state that has not been initialized by GETSEC[ENTERACCS] requires appropriate initialization before use. Since a new GDT context has been established, the previous state of the segment selector values held in ES, SS, FS, GS, TR, and LDTR might not be valid.

The MSR IA32_EFER is also unconditionally cleared as part of the processor state initialized by ENTERACCS. Since paging is disabled upon entering authenticated code execution mode, a new paging environment will have to be reestablished in order to establish IA-32e mode while operating in authenticated code execution mode.

Debug exception and trap related signaling is also disabled as part of GETSEC[ENTERACCS]. This is achieved by resetting DR7, TF in EFLAGs, and the MSR IA32_DEBUGCTL. These debug functions are free to be re-enabled once supporting exception handler(s), descriptor tables, and debug registers have been properly initialized following entry into authenticated code execution mode. Also, any pending single-step trap condition will have been cleared upon entry into this mode.

The IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR is initialized upon entry into authenticated execution mode. Certain bits of this MSR are preserved because preserving these bits may be important to maintain previously established platform settings (See the footnote for Table 5-5.). The remaining bits are cleared for the purpose of establishing a more consistent environment for the execution of authenticated code modules. One of the impacts of initializing this MSR is any previous condition established by the MONITOR instruction will be cleared.

To support the possible return to the processor architectural state prior to execution of GETSEC[ENTERACCS], certain critical processor state is captured and stored in the general- purpose registers at instruction completion. [E|R]BX holds effective address ([E|R]IP) of the instruction that would execute next after GETSEC[ENTERACCS], ECX[15:0] holds the CS selector value, ECX[31:16] holds the GDTR limit field, and [E|R]DX holds the GDTR base field. The subsequent authenticated code can preserve the contents of these registers so that this state can be manually restored if needed, prior to exiting authenticated code execution mode with GETSEC[EXITAC]. For the processor state after exiting authenticated code execution mode, see the description of GETSEC[SEXIT].

Table 5-5. IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR Initialization[1] by ENTERACCS and SENTER

Field	Bit position	Description
Fast strings enable	0	Clear to 0
FOPCODE compatibility mode enable	2	Clear to 0
Thermal monitor enable	3	Set to 1 if other thermal monitor capability is not enabled.[2]
Split-lock disable	4	Clear to 0
Bus lock on cache line splits disable	8	Clear to 0
Hardware prefetch disable	9	Clear to 0
GV1/2 legacy enable	15	Clear to 0
MONITOR/MWAIT s/m enable	18	Clear to 0
Adjacent sector prefetch disable	19	Clear to 0

NOTES:

1. The number of IA32_MISC_ENABLE fields that are initialized may vary due to processor implementations.
2. ENTERACCS (and SENTER) initialize the state of processor thermal throttling such that at least a minimum level is enabled. If thermal throttling is already enabled when executing one of these GETSEC leaves, then no change in the thermal throttling control settings will occur. If thermal throttling is disabled, then it will be enabled via setting of the thermal throttle control bit 3 as a result of executing these GETSEC leaves.

The IDTR will also require reloading with a new IDT context after entering authenticated code execution mode, before any exceptions or the external interrupts INTR and NMI can be handled. Since external interrupts are re-enabled at the completion of authenticated code execution mode (as terminated with EXITAC), it is recommended that a new IDT context be established before this point. Until such a new IDT context is established, the programmer must take care in not executing an INT n instruction or any other operation that would result in an exception or trap signaling.

Prior to completion of the GETSEC[ENTERACCS] instruction and after successful authentication of the AC module, the private configuration space of the Intel TXT chipset is unlocked. The authenticated code module alone can gain access to this normally restricted chipset state for the purpose of securing the platform.

Once the authenticated code module is launched at the completion of GETSEC[ENTERACCS], it is free to enable interrupts by setting EFLAGS.IF and enable NMI by execution of IRET. This presumes that it has re-established interrupt handling support through initialization of the IDT, GDT, and corresponding interrupt handling code.

Operation in a Uni-Processor Platform

```
(* The state of the internal flag ACMODEFLAG persists across instruction boundary *)
IF (CR4.SMXE=0)
    THEN #UD;
ELSIF (in VMX non-root operation)
    THEN VM Exit (reason="GETSEC instruction");
ELSIF (GETSEC leaf unsupported)
    THEN #UD;
ELSIF ((in VMX operation) or
    (CR0.PE=0) or (CR0.CD=1) or (CR0.NW=1) or (CR0.NE=0) or
    (CPL>0) or (EFLAGS.VM=1) or
    (IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP=0) or
    (TXT chipset not present) or
    (ACMODEFLAG=1) or (IN_SMM=1))
        THEN #GP(0);
IF (GETSEC[PARAMETERS].Parameter_Type = 5, MCA_Handling (bit 6) = 0)
    FOR I = 0 to IA32_MCG_CAP.COUNT-1 DO
        IF (IA32_MC[I]_STATUS = uncorrectable error)
            THEN #GP(0);
    OD;
FI;
IF (IA32_MCG_STATUS.MCIP=1) or (IERR pin is asserted)
    THEN #GP(0);
ACBASE← EBX;
ACSIZE← ECX;
IF (((ACBASE MOD 4096) ≠ 0) or ((ACSIZE MOD 64 ) ≠ 0 ) or (ACSIZE < minimum module size) OR (ACSIZE > authenticated RAM
capacity)) or ((ACBASE+ACSIZE) > (2^32 -1)))
    THEN #GP(0);
IF (secondary thread(s) CR0.CD = 1) or ((secondary thread(s) NOT(wait-for-SIPI)) and
    (secondary thread(s) not in SENTER sleep state)
    THEN #GP(0);
Mask SMI, INIT, A20M, and NMI external pin events;
IA32_MISC_ENABLE← (IA32_MISC_ENABLE & MASK_CONST*)
(* The hexadecimal value of MASK_CONST may vary due to processor implementations *)
A20M← 0;
IA32_DEBUGCTL← 0;
Invalidate processor TLB(s);
Drain Outgoing Transactions;
ACMODEFLAG← 1;
SignalTXTMessage(ProcessorHold);
Load the internal ACRAM based on the AC module size;
(* Ensure that all ACRAM loads hit Write Back memory space *)
IF (ACRAM memory type ≠ WB)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadACMMType);
IF (AC module header version isnot supported) OR (ACRAM[ModuleType] ≠ 2)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#UnsupportedACM);
 (* Authenticate the AC Module and shutdown with an error if it fails *)
KEY← GETKEY(ACRAM, ACBASE);
KEYHASH← HASH(KEY);
CSKEYHASH← READ(TXT.PUBLIC.KEY);
IF (KEYHASH ≠ CSKEYHASH)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#AuthenticateFail);
SIGNATURE← DECRYPT(ACRAM, ACBASE, KEY);
(* The value of SIGNATURE_LEN_CONST is implementation-specific*)
```

```
FOR I=0 to SIGNATURE_LEN_CONST - 1 DO
    ACRAM[SCRATCH.I]← SIGNATURE[I];
COMPUTEDSIGNATURE← HASH(ACRAM, ACBASE, ACSIZE);
FOR I=0 to SIGNATURE_LEN_CONST - 1 DO
    ACRAM[SCRATCH.SIGNATURE_LEN_CONST+I]← COMPUTEDSIGNATURE[I];
IF (SIGNATURE ≠ COMPUTEDSIGNATURE)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#AuthenticateFail);
ACMCONTROL← ACRAM[CodeControl];
IF ((ACMCONTROL.0 = 0) and (ACMCONTROL.1 = 1) and (snoop hit to modified line detected on ACRAM load))
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#UnexpectedHITM);
IF (ACMCONTROL reserved bits are set)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadACMFormat);
IF ((ACRAM[GDTBasePtr] < (ACRAM[HeaderLen] * 4 + Scratch_size)) OR
    ((ACRAM[GDTBasePtr] + ACRAM[GDTLimit]) >= ACSIZE))
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadACMFormat);
IF ((ACMCONTROL.0 = 1) and (ACMCONTROL.1 = 1) and (snoop hit to modified line detected on ACRAM load))
    THEN ACEntryPoint← ACBASE+ACRAM[ErrorEntryPoint];
ELSE
    ACEntryPoint← ACBASE+ACRAM[EntryPoint];
IF ((ACEntryPoint >= ACSIZE) OR (ACEntryPoint < (ACRAM[HeaderLen] * 4 + Scratch_size)))THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadACMFormat);
IF (ACRAM[GDTLimit] & FFFF0000h)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadACMFormat);
IF ((ACRAM[SegSel] > (ACRAM[GDTLimit] - 15)) OR (ACRAM[SegSel] < 8))
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadACMFormat);
IF ((ACRAM[SegSel].TI=1) OR (ACRAM[SegSel].RPL≠0))
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadACMFormat);
CR0.[PG.AM.WP]← 0;
CR4.MCE← 0;
EFLAGS← 00000002h;
IA32_EFER← 0h;
[E|R]BX← [E|R]IP of the instruction after GETSEC[ENTERACCS];
ECX← Pre-GETSEC[ENTERACCS] GDT.limit:CS.sel;
[E|R]DX← Pre-GETSEC[ENTERACCS] GDT.base;
EBP← ACBASE;
GDTR.BASE← ACBASE+ACRAM[GDTBasePtr];
GDTR.LIMIT← ACRAM[GDTLimit];
CS.SEL← ACRAM[SegSel];
CS.BASE← 0;
CS.LIMIT← FFFFFh;
CS.G← 1;
CS.D← 1;
CS.AR← 9Bh;
DS.SEL← ACRAM[SegSel]+8;
DS.BASE← 0;
DS.LIMIT← FFFFFh;
DS.G← 1;
DS.D← 1;
DS.AR← 93h;
DR7← 00000400h;
IA32_DEBUGCTL← 0;
SignalTXTMsg(OpenPrivate);
SignalTXTMsg(OpenLocality3);
EIP← ACEntryPoint;
END;
```

Flags Affected

All flags are cleared.

Use of Prefixes

LOCK	Causes #UD
REP*	Cause #UD (includes REPNE/REPNZ and REP/REPE/REPZ)
Operand size	Causes #UD
Segment overrides	Ignored
Address size	Ignored
REX	Ignored

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[ENTERACCS] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	If CR0.CD = 1 or CR0.NW = 1 or CR0.NE = 0 or CR0.PE = 0 or CPL > 0 or EFLAGS.VM = 1.
	If a Intel® TXT-capable chipset is not present.
	If in VMX root operation.
	If the initiating processor is not designated as the bootstrap processor via the MSR bit IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP.
	If the processor is already in authenticated code execution mode.
	If the processor is in SMM.
	If a valid uncorrectable machine check error is logged in IA32_MC[I]_STATUS.
	If the authenticated code base is not on a 4096 byte boundary.
	If the authenticated code size > processor internal authenticated code area capacity.
	If the authenticated code size is not modulo 64.
	If other enabled logical processor(s) of the same package CR0.CD = 1.
	If other enabled logical processor(s) of the same package are not in the wait-for-SIPI or SENTER sleep state.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[ENTERACCS] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	GETSEC[ENTERACCS] is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[ENTERACCS] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	GETSEC[ENTERACCS] is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

All protected mode exceptions apply.

#GP	IF AC code module does not reside in physical address below 2^32 -1.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

All protected mode exceptions apply.

#GP	IF AC code module does not reside in physical address below 2^32 -1.

VM-exit Condition

Reason (GETSEC) IF in VMX non-root operation.

GETSEC[EXITAC]—Exit Authenticated Code Execution Mode

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 37	GETSEC[EXITAC]	Exit authenticated code execution mode.
(EAX=3)		RBX holds the Near Absolute Indirect jump target and EDX hold the exit parameter flags

Description

The GETSEC[EXITAC] leaf function exits the ILP out of authenticated code execution mode established by GETSEC[ENTERACCS] or GETSEC[SENTER]. The EXITAC leaf of GETSEC is selected with EAX set to 3 at entry. EBX (or RBX, if in 64-bit mode) holds the near jump target offset for where the processor execution resumes upon exiting authenticated code execution mode. EDX contains additional parameter control information. Currently only an input value of 0 in EDX is supported. All other EDX settings are considered reserved and result in a general protection violation.

GETSEC[EXITAC] can only be executed if the processor is in protected mode with CPL = 0 and EFLAGS.VM = 0. The processor must also be in authenticated code execution mode. To avoid potential operability conflicts between modes, the processor is not allowed to execute this instruction if it is in SMM or in VMX operation. A violation of these conditions results in a general protection violation.

Upon completion of the GETSEC[EXITAC] operation, the processor unmasks responses to external event signals INIT#, NMI#, and SMI#. This unmasking is performed conditionally, based on whether the authenticated code execution mode was entered via execution of GETSEC[SENTER] or GETSEC[ENTERACCS]. If the processor is in authenticated code execution mode due to the execution of GETSEC[SENTER], then these external event signals will remain masked. In this case, A20M is kept disabled in the measured environment until the measured environment executes GETSEC[SEXIT]. INIT# is unconditionally unmasked by EXITAC. Note that any events that are pending, but have been blocked while in authenticated code execution mode, will be recognized at the completion of the GETSEC[EXITAC] instruction if the pin event is unmasked.

The intent of providing the ability to optionally leave the pin events SMI#, and NMI# masked is to support the completion of a measured environment bring-up that makes use of VMX. In this envisioned security usage scenario, these events will remain masked until an appropriate virtual machine has been established in order to field servicing of these events in a safer manner. Details on when and how events are masked and unmasked in VMX operation are described in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C*. It should be cautioned that if no VMX environment is to be activated following GETSEC[EXITAC], that these events will remain masked until the measured environment is exited with GETSEC[SEXIT]. If this is not desired then the GETSEC function SMCTRL(0) can be used for unmasking SMI# in this context. NMI# can be correspondingly unmasked by execution of IRET.

A successful exit of the authenticated code execution mode requires the ILP to perform additional steps as outlined below:

- Invalidate the contents of the internal authenticated code execution area.
- Invalidate processor TLBs.
- Clear the internal processor AC Mode indicator flag.
- Re-lock the TPM locality 3 space.
- Unlock the Intel® TXT-capable chipset memory and I/O protections to allow memory and I/O activity by other processor agents.
- Perform a near absolute indirect jump to the designated instruction location.

The content of the authenticated code execution area is invalidated by hardware in order to protect it from further use or visibility. This internal processor storage area can no longer be used or relied upon after GETSEC[EXITAC]. Data structures need to be re-established outside of the authenticated code execution area if they are to be referenced after EXITAC. Since addressed memory content formerly mapped to the authenticated code execution area may no longer be coherent with external system memory after EXITAC, processor TLBs in support of linear to physical address translation are also invalidated.

Upon completion of GETSEC[EXITAC] a near absolute indirect transfer is performed with EIP loaded with the contents of EBX (based on the current operating mode size). In 64-bit mode, all 64 bits of RBX are loaded into RIP if REX.W precedes GETSEC[EXITAC]. Otherwise RBX is treated as 32 bits even while in 64-bit mode. Conventional CS limit checking is performed as part of this control transfer. Any exception conditions generated as part of this control transfer will be directed to the existing IDT; thus it is recommended that an IDTR should also be established prior to execution of the EXITAC function if there is a need for fault handling. In addition, any segmentation related (and paging) data structures to be used after EXITAC should be re-established or validated by the authenticated code prior to EXITAC.

In addition, any segmentation related (and paging) data structures to be used after EXITAC need to be re-established and mapped outside of the authenticated RAM designated area by the authenticated code prior to EXITAC. Any data structure held within the authenticated RAM allocated area will no longer be accessible after completion by EXITAC.

Operation

```
(* The state of the internal flag ACMODEFLAG and SENTERFLAG persist across instruction boundary *)
IF (CR4.SMXE=0)
    THEN #UD;
ELSIF ( in VMX non-root operation)
    THEN VM Exit (reason="GETSEC instruction");
ELSIF (GETSEC leaf unsupported)
    THEN #UD;
ELSIF ((in VMX operation) or ( (in 64-bit mode) and ( RBX is non-canonical) )
    (CR0.PE=0) or (CPL>0) or (EFLAGS.VM=1) or
    (ACMODEFLAG=0) or (IN_SMM=1)) or (EDX ≠ 0))
    THEN #GP(0);
IF (OperandSize = 32)
    THEN tempEIP← EBX;
ELSIF (OperandSize = 64)
    THEN tempEIP← RBX;
ELSE
    tempEIP← EBX AND 0000FFFFH;
IF (tempEIP > code segment limit)
    THEN #GP(0);
Invalidate ACRAM contents;
Invalidate processor TLB(s);
Drain outgoing messages;
SignalTXTMsg(CloseLocality3);
SignalTXTMsg(LockSMRAM);
SignalTXTMsg(ProcessorRelease);
Unmask INIT;
IF (SENTERFLAG=0)
    THEN Unmask SMI, INIT, NMI, and A20M pin event;
ELSEIF (IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL[0] = 0)
    THEN Unmask SMI pin event;
ACMODEFLAG← 0;
EIP← tempEIP;
END;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Use of Prefixes

LOCK	Causes #UD
REP*	Cause #UD (includes REPNE/REPNZ and REP/REPE/REPZ)
Operand size	Causes #UD

Segment overrides	Ignored
Address size	Ignored
REX.W	Sets 64-bit mode Operand size attribute

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[EXITAC] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	If CR0.PE = 0 or CPL>0 or EFLAGS.VM =1.
	If in VMX root operation.
	If the processor is not currently in authenticated code execution mode.
	If the processor is in SMM.
	If any reserved bit position is set in the EDX parameter register.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[EXITAC] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	GETSEC[EXITAC] is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[EXITAC] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	GETSEC[EXITAC] is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

All protected mode exceptions apply.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

All protected mode exceptions apply.

#GP(0)	If the target address in RBX is not in a canonical form.

VM-Exit Condition

Reason (GETSEC)	IF in VMX non-root operation.

GETSEC[SENTER]—Enter a Measured Environment

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 37 (EAX=4)	GETSEC[SENTER]	Launch a measured environment EBX holds the SINIT authenticated code module physical base address. ECX holds the SINIT authenticated code module size (bytes). EDX controls the level of functionality supported by the measured environment launch.

Description

The GETSEC[SENTER] instruction initiates the launch of a measured environment and places the initiating logical processor (ILP) into the authenticated code execution mode. The SENTER leaf of GETSEC is selected with EAX set to 4 at execution. The physical base address of the AC module to be loaded and authenticated is specified in EBX. The size of the module in bytes is specified in ECX. EDX controls the level of functionality supported by the measured environment launch. To enable the full functionality of the protected environment launch, EDX must be initialized to zero.

The authenticated code base address and size parameters (in bytes) are passed to the GETSEC[SENTER] instruction using EBX and ECX respectively. The ILP evaluates the contents of these registers according to the rules for the AC module address in GETSEC[ENTERACCS]. AC module execution follows the same rules, as set by GETSEC[ENTERACCS].

The launching software must ensure that the TPM.ACCESS_0.activeLocality bit is clear before executing the GETSEC[SENTER] instruction.

There are restrictions enforced by the processor for execution of the GETSEC[SENTER] instruction:

- Execution is not allowed unless the processor is in protected mode or IA-32e mode with CPL = 0 and EFLAGS.VM = 0.
- Processor cache must be available and not disabled using the CR0.CD and NW bits.
- For enforcing consistency of operation with numeric exception reporting using Interrupt 16, CR0.NE must be set.
- An Intel TXT-capable chipset must be present as communicated to the processor by sampling of the power-on configuration capability field after reset.
- The processor can not be in authenticated code execution mode or already in a measured environment (as launched by a previous GETSEC[ENTERACCS] or GETSEC[SENTER] instruction).
- To avoid potential operability conflicts between modes, the processor is not allowed to execute this instruction if it currently is in SMM or VMX operation.
- To insure consistent handling of SIPI messages, the processor executing the GETSEC[SENTER] instruction must also be designated the BSP (boot-strap processor) as defined by A32_APIC_BASE.BSP (Bit 8).
- EDX must be initialized to a setting supportable by the processor. Unless enumeration by the GETSEC[PARAMETERS] leaf reports otherwise, only a value of zero is supported.

Failure to abide by the above conditions results in the processor signaling a general protection violation.

This instruction leaf starts the launch of a measured environment by initiating a rendezvous sequence for all logical processors in the platform. The rendezvous sequence involves the initiating logical processor sending a message (by executing GETSEC[SENTER]) and other responding logical processors (RLPs) acknowledging the message, thus synchronizing the RLP(s) with the ILP.

In response to a message signaling the completion of rendezvous, RLPs clear the bootstrap processor indicator flag (IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP) and enter an SENTER sleep state. In this sleep state, RLPs enter an idle processor condition while waiting to be activated after a measured environment has been established by the system executive. RLPs in the SENTER sleep state can only be activated by the GETSEC leaf function WAKEUP in a measured environment.

A successful launch of the measured environment results in the initiating logical processor entering the authenticated code execution mode. Prior to reaching this point, the ILP performs the following steps internally:

- Inhibit processor response to the external events: INIT, A20M, NMI, and SMI.

- Establish and check the location and size of the authenticated code module to be executed by the ILP.
- Check for the existence of an Intel® TXT-capable chipset.
- Verify the current power management configuration is acceptable.
- Broadcast a message to enable protection of memory and I/O from activities from other processor agents.
- Load the designated AC module into authenticated code execution area.
- Isolate the content of authenticated code execution area from further state modification by external agents.
- Authenticate the AC module.
- Updated the Trusted Platform Module (TPM) with the authenticated code module's hash.
- Initialize processor state based on the authenticated code module header information.
- Unlock the Intel® TXT-capable chipset private configuration register space and TPM locality 3 space.
- Begin execution in the authenticated code module at the defined entry point.

As an integrity check for proper processor hardware operation, execution of GETSEC[SENTER] will also check the contents of all the machine check status registers (as reported by the MSRs IA32_MCi_STATUS) for any valid uncorrectable error condition. In addition, the global machine check status register IA32_MCG_STATUS MCIP bit must be cleared and the IERR processor package pin (or its equivalent) must be not asserted, indicating that no machine check exception processing is currently in-progress. These checks are performed twice: once by the ILP prior to the broadcast of the rendezvous message to RLPs, and later in response to RLPs acknowledging the rendezvous message. Any outstanding valid uncorrectable machine check error condition present in the machine check status registers at the first check point will result in the ILP signaling a general protection violation. If an outstanding valid uncorrectable machine check error condition is present at the second check point, then this will result in the corresponding logical processor signaling the more severe TXT-shutdown condition with an error code of 12.

Before loading and authentication of the target code module is performed, the processor also checks that the current voltage and bus ratio encodings correspond to known good values supportable by the processor. The MSR IA32_PERF_STATUS values are compared against either the processor supported maximum operating target setting, system reset setting, or the thermal monitor operating target. If the current settings do not meet any of these criteria then the SENTER function will attempt to change the voltage and bus ratio select controls in a processor-specific manner. This adjustment may be to the thermal monitor, minimum (if different), or maximum operating target depending on the processor.

This implies that some thermal operating target parameters configured by BIOS may be overridden by SENTER. The measured environment software may need to take responsibility for restoring such settings that are deemed to be safe, but not necessarily recognized by SENTER. If an adjustment is not possible when an out of range setting is discovered, then the processor will abort the measured launch. This may be the case for chipset controlled settings of these values or if the controllability is not enabled on the processor. In this case it is the responsibility of the external software to program the chipset voltage ID and/or bus ratio select settings to known good values recognized by the processor, prior to executing SENTER.

NOTE

For a mobile processor, an adjustment can be made according to the thermal monitor operating target. For a quad-core processor the SENTER adjustment mechanism may result in a more conservative but non-uniform voltage setting, depending on the pre-SENTER settings per core.

The ILP and RLPs mask the response to the assertion of the external signals INIT#, A20M, NMI#, and SMI#. The purpose of this masking control is to prevent exposure to existing external event handlers until a protected handler has been put in place to directly handle these events. Masked external pin events may be unmasked conditionally or unconditionally via the GETSEC[EXITAC], GETSEC[SEXIT], GETSEC[SMCTRL] or for specific VMX related operations such as a VM entry or the VMXOFF instruction (see respective GETSEC leaves and *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C* for more details). The state of the A20M pin is masked and forced internally to a de-asserted state so that external assertion is not recognized. A20M masking as set by GETSEC[SENTER] is undone only after taking down the measured environment with the GETSEC[SEXIT] instruction or processor reset. INTR is masked by simply clearing the EFLAGS.IF bit. It is the responsibility of system software to control the processor response to INTR through appropriate management of EFLAGS.

To prevent other (logical) processors from interfering with the ILP operating in authenticated code execution mode, memory (excluding implicit write-back transactions) and I/O activities originating from other processor agents are blocked. This protection starts when the ILP enters into authenticated code execution mode. Only memory and I/O transactions initiated from the ILP are allowed to proceed. Exiting authenticated code execution mode is done by executing GETSEC[EXITAC]. The protection of memory and I/O activities remains in effect until the ILP executes GETSEC[EXITAC].

Once the authenticated code module has been loaded into the authenticated code execution area, it is protected against further modification from external bus snoops. There is also a requirement that the memory type for the authenticated code module address range be WB (via initialization of the MTRRs prior to execution of this instruction). If this condition is not satisfied, it is a violation of security and the processor will force a TXT system reset (after writing an error code to the chipset LT.ERRORCODE register). This action is referred to as a Intel® TXT reset condition. It is performed when it is considered unreliable to signal an error through the conventional exception reporting mechanism.

To conform to the minimum granularity of MTRR MSRs for specifying the memory type, authenticated code RAM (ACRAM) is allocated to the processor in 4096 byte granular blocks. If an AC module size as specified in ECX is not a multiple of 4096 then the processor will allocate up to the next 4096 byte boundary for mapping as ACRAM with indeterminate data. This pad area will not be visible to the authenticated code module as external memory nor can it depend on the value of the data used to fill the pad area.

Once successful authentication has been completed by the ILP, the computed hash is stored in a trusted storage facility in the platform. The following trusted storage facility are supported:

- If the platform register FTM_INTERFACE_ID.[bits 3:0] = 0, the computed hash is stored to the platform's TPM at PCR17 after this register is implicitly reset. PCR17 is a dedicated register for holding the computed hash of the authenticated code module loaded and subsequently executed by the GETSEC[SENTER]. As part of this process, the dynamic PCRs 18-22 are reset so they can be utilized by subsequently software for registration of code and data modules.
- If the platform register FTM_INTERFACE_ID.[bits 3:0] = 1, the computed hash is stored in a firmware trusted module (FTM) using a modified protocol similar to the protocol used to write to TPM's PCR17.

After successful execution of SENTER, either PCR17 (if FTM is not enabled) or the FTM (if enabled) contains the measurement of AC code and the SENTER launching parameters.

After authentication is completed successfully, the private configuration space of the Intel® TXT-capable chipset is unlocked so that the authenticated code module and measured environment software can gain access to this normally restricted chipset state. The Intel® TXT-capable chipset private configuration space can be locked later by software writing to the chipset LT.CMD.CLOSE-PRIVATE register or unconditionally using the GETSEC[SEXIT] instruction.

The SENTER leaf function also initializes some processor architecture state for the ILP from contents held in the header of the authenticated code module. Since the authenticated code module is relocatable, all address references are relative to the base address passed in via EBX. The ILP GDTR base value is initialized to EBX + [GDTBasePtr] and GDTR limit set to [GDTLimit]. The CS selector is initialized to the value held in the AC module header field SegSel, while the DS, SS, and ES selectors are initialized to CS+8. The segment descriptor fields are initialized implicitly with BASE=0, LIMIT=FFFFFh, G=1, D=1, P=1, S=1, read/write/accessed for DS, SS, and ES, while execute/read/accessed for CS. Execution in the authenticated code module for the ILP begins with the EIP set to EBX + [EntryPoint]. AC module defined fields used for initializing processor state are consistency checked with a failure resulting in an TXT-shutdown condition.

Table 5-6 provides a summary of processor state initialization for the ILP and RLP(s) after successful completion of GETSEC[SENTER]. For both ILP and RLP(s), paging is disabled upon entry to the measured environment. It is up to the ILP to establish a trusted paging environment, with appropriate mappings, to meet protection requirements established during the launch of the measured environment. RLP state initialization is not completed until a subsequent wake-up has been signaled by execution of the GETSEC[WAKEUP] function by the ILP.

Table 5-6. Register State Initialization after GETSEC[SENTER] and GETSEC[WAKEUP]

Register State	ILP after GETSEC[SENTER]	RLP after GETSEC[WAKEUP]
CR0	PG←0, AM←0, WP←0; Others unchanged	PG←0, CD←0, NW←0, AM←0, WP←0; PE←1, NE←1
CR4	00004000H	00004000H
EFLAGS	00000002H	00000002H
IA32_EFER	0H	0
EIP	[EntryPoint from MLE header[1]]	[LT.MLE.JOIN + 12]
EBX	Unchanged [SINIT.BASE]	Unchanged
EDX	SENTER control flags	Unchanged
EBP	SINIT.BASE	Unchanged
CS	Sel=[SINIT SegSel], base=0, limit=FFFFFh, G=1, D=1, AR=9BH	Sel = [LT.MLE.JOIN + 8], base = 0, limit = FFFFFH, G = 1, D = 1, AR = 9BH
DS, ES, SS	Sel=[SINIT SegSel] +8, base=0, limit=FFFFFh, G=1, D=1, AR=93H	Sel = [LT.MLE.JOIN + 8] +8, base = 0, limit = FFFFFH, G = 1, D = 1, AR = 93H
GDTR	Base= SINIT.base (EBX) + [SINIT.GDTBasePtr], Limit=[SINIT.GDTLimit]	Base = [LT.MLE.JOIN + 4], Limit = [LT.MLE.JOIN]
DR7	00000400H	00000400H
IA32_DEBUGCTL	0H	0H
Performance counters and counter control registers	0H	0H
IA32_MISC_ENABLE	See Table 5-5	See Table 5-5
IA32_SMM_MONITOR _CTL	Bit 2←0	Bit 2←0

NOTES:

1. See *Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide* for MLE header format.

Segmentation related processor state that has not been initialized by GETSEC[SENTER] requires appropriate initialization before use. Since a new GDT context has been established, the previous state of the segment selector values held in FS, GS, TR, and LDTR may no longer be valid. The IDTR will also require reloading with a new IDT context after launching the measured environment before exceptions or the external interrupts INTR and NMI can be handled. In the meantime, the programmer must take care in not executing an INT n instruction or any other condition that would result in an exception or trap signaling.

Debug exception and trap related signaling is also disabled as part of execution of GETSEC[SENTER]. This is achieved by clearing DR7, TF in EFLAGs, and the MSR IA32_DEBUGCTL as defined in Table 5-6. These can be re-enabled once supporting exception handler(s), descriptor tables, and debug registers have been properly re-initialized following SENTER. Also, any pending single-step trap condition will be cleared at the completion of SENTER for both the ILP and RLP(s).

Performance related counters and counter control registers are cleared as part of execution of SENTER on both the ILP and RLP. This implies any active performance counters at the time of SENTER execution will be disabled. To reactive the processor performance counters, this state must be re-initialized and re-enabled.

Since MCE along with all other state bits (with the exception of SMXE) are cleared in CR4 upon execution of SENTER processing, any enabled machine check error condition that occurs will result in the processor performing the TXT-shutdown action. This also applies to an RLP while in the SENTER sleep state. For each logical processor CR4.MCE must be reestablished with a valid machine check exception handler to otherwise avoid an TXT-shutdown under such conditions.

The MSR IA32_EFER is also unconditionally cleared as part of the processor state initialized by SENTER for both the ILP and RLP. Since paging is disabled upon entering authenticated code execution mode, a new paging environment will have to be re-established if it is desired to enable IA-32e mode while operating in authenticated code execution mode.

The miscellaneous feature control MSR, IA32_MISC_ENABLE, is initialized as part of the measured environment launch. Certain bits of this MSR are preserved because preserving these bits may be important to maintain previously established platform settings. See the footnote for Table 5-5 The remaining bits are cleared for the purpose of establishing a more consistent environment for the execution of authenticated code modules. Among the impact of initializing this MSR, any previous condition established by the MONITOR instruction will be cleared.

Effect of MSR IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL MSR

Bits 15:8 of the IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL MSR affect the execution of GETSEC[SENTER]. These bits consist of two fields:

- Bit 15: a global enable control for execution of SENTER.
- Bits 14:8: a parameter control field providing the ability to qualify SENTER execution based on the level of functionality specified with corresponding EDX parameter bits 6:0.

The layout of these fields in the IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL MSR is shown in Table 5-1.

Prior to the execution of GETSEC[SENTER], the lock bit of IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL MSR must be bit set to affirm the settings to be used. Once the lock bit is set, only a power-up reset condition will clear this MSR. The IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL MSR must be configured in accordance to the intended usage at platform initialization. Note that this MSR is only available on SMX or VMX enabled processors. Otherwise, IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL is treated as reserved.

The *Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide* provides additional details and requirements for programming measured environment software to launch in an Intel TXT platform.

Operation in a Uni-Processor Platform

(* The state of the internal flag ACMODEFLAG and SENTERFLAG persist across instruction boundary *)

GETSEC[SENTER] (ILP only):

```
IF (CR4.SMXE=0)
    THEN #UD;
ELSE IF (in VMX non-root operation)
    THEN VM Exit (reason="GETSEC instruction");
ELSE IF (GETSEC leaf unsupported)
    THEN #UD;
ELSE IF ((in VMX root operation) or
    (CR0.PE=0) or (CR0.CD=1) or (CR0.NW=1) or (CR0.NE=0) or
    (CPL>0) or (EFLAGS.VM=1) or
    (IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP=0) or (TXT chipset not present) or
    (SENTERFLAG=1) or (ACMODEFLAG=1) or (IN_SMM=1) or
    (TPM interface is not present) or
    (EDX ≠ (SENTER_EDX_support_mask & EDX)) or
    (IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL[0]=0) or (IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL[15]=0) or
    ((IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL[14:8] & EDX[6:0]) ≠ EDX[6:0]))
        THEN #GP(0);
IF (GETSEC[PARAMETERS].Parameter_Type = 5, MCA_Handling (bit 6) = 0)
    FOR I = 0 to IA32_MCG_CAP.COUNT-1 DO
        IF IA32_MC[I]_STATUS = uncorrectable error
            THEN #GP(0);
        FI;
    OD;
```

```
FI;
IF (IA32_MCG_STATUS.MCIP=1) or (IERR pin is asserted)
    THEN #GP(0);
ACBASE← EBX;
ACSIZE← ECX;
IF (((ACBASE MOD 4096) ≠ 0) or ((ACSIZE MOD 64) ≠ 0 ) or (ACSIZE < minimum
    module size) or (ACSIZE > AC RAM capacity) or ((ACBASE+ACSIZE) > (2^32 -1)))
        THEN #GP(0);
Mask SMI, INIT, A20M, and NMI external pin events;
SignalTXTMsg(SENTER);
DO
WHILE (no SignalSENTER message);
```

TXT_SENTER__MSG_EVENT (ILP & RLP):

```
Mask and clear SignalSENTER event;
Unmask SignalSEXIT event;
IF (in VMX operation)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#IllegalEvent);
FOR I = 0 to IA32_MCG_CAP.COUNT-1 DO
    IF IA32_MC[I]_STATUS = uncorrectable error
        THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#UnrecovMCError);
    FI;
OD;
IF (IA32_MCG_STATUS.MCIP=1) or (IERR pin is asserted)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#UnrecovMCError);
IF (Voltage or bus ratio status are NOT at a known good state)
    THEN IF (Voltage select and bus ratio are internally adjustable)
        THEN
            Make product-specific adjustment on operating parameters;
        ELSE
            TXT-SHUTDOWN(#IllegalVIDBRatio);
FI;

IA32_MISC_ENABLE← (IA32_MISC_ENABLE & MASK_CONST*)
(* The hexadecimal value of MASK_CONST may vary due to processor implementations *)
A20M← 0;
IA32_DEBUGCTL← 0;
Invalidate processor TLB(s);
Drain outgoing transactions;
Clear performance monitor counters and control;
SENTERFLAG← 1;
SignalTXTMsg(SENTERAck);
IF (logical processor is not ILP)
    THEN GOTO RLP_SENTER_ROUTINE;
(* ILP waits for all logical processors to ACK *)
DO
    DONE← TXT.READ(LT.STS);
WHILE (not DONE);
SignalTXTMsg(SENTERContinue);
SignalTXTMsg(ProcessorHold);
FOR I=ACBASE to ACBASE+ACSIZE-1 DO
    ACRAM[I-ACBASE].ADDR← I;
    ACRAM[I-ACBASE].DATA← LOAD(I);
OD;
```

```
IF (ACRAM memory type ≠ WB)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadACMMType);
IF (AC module header version is not supported) OR (ACRAM[ModuleType] ≠ 2)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#UnsupportedACM);
KEY← GETKEY(ACRAM, ACBASE);
KEYHASH← HASH(KEY);
CSKEYHASH← LT.READ(LT.PUBLIC.KEY);
IF (KEYHASH ≠ CSKEYHASH)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#AuthenticateFail);
SIGNATURE← DECRYPT(ACRAM, ACBASE, KEY);
(* The value of SIGNATURE_LEN_CONST is implementation-specific*)
FOR I=0 to SIGNATURE_LEN_CONST - 1 DO
    ACRAM[SCRATCH.I]← SIGNATURE[I];
COMPUTEDSIGNATURE← HASH(ACRAM, ACBASE, ACSIZE);
FOR I=0 to SIGNATURE_LEN_CONST - 1 DO
    ACRAM[SCRATCH.SIGNATURE_LEN_CONST+I]← COMPUTEDSIGNATURE[I];
IF (SIGNATURE ≠ COMPUTEDSIGNATURE)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#AuthenticateFail);
ACMCONTROL← ACRAM[CodeControl];
IF ((ACMCONTROL.0 = 0) and (ACMCONTROL.1 = 1) and (snoop hit to modified line detected on ACRAM load))
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#UnexpectedHITM);
IF (ACMCONTROL reserved bits are set)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadACMFormat);
IF ((ACRAM[GDTBasePtr] < (ACRAM[HeaderLen] * 4 + Scratch_size)) OR
    ((ACRAM[GDTBasePtr] + ACRAM[GDTLimit]) >= ACSIZE))
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadACMFormat);
IF ((ACMCONTROL.0 = 1) and (ACMCONTROL.1 = 1) and (snoop hit to modified
    line detected on ACRAM load))
    THEN ACEntryPoint← ACBASE+ACRAM[ErrorEntryPoint];
ELSE
    ACEntryPoint← ACBASE+ACRAM[EntryPoint];
IF ((ACEntryPoint >= ACSIZE) or (ACEntryPoint < (ACRAM[HeaderLen] * 4 + Scratch_size)))
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadACMFormat);
IF ((ACRAM[SegSel] > (ACRAM[GDTLimit] - 15)) or (ACRAM[SegSel] < 8))
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadACMFormat);
IF ((ACRAM[SegSel].TI=1) or (ACRAM[SegSel].RPL≠0))
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadACMFormat);

IF (FTM_INTERFACE_ID.[3:0] = 1 ) (* Alternate FTM Interface has been enabled *)
    THEN (* TPM_LOC_CTRL_4 is located at 0FED44008H, TMP_DATA_BUFFER_4 is located at 0FED44080H *)
        WRITE(TPM_LOC_CTRL_4) ← 01H; (* Modified HASH.START protocol *)
        (* Write to firmware storage *)
        WRITE(TPM_DATA_BUFFER_4) ← SIGNATURE_LEN_CONST + 4;
        FOR I=0 to SIGNATURE_LEN_CONST - 1 DO
            WRITE(TPM_DATA_BUFFER_4 + 2 + I )← ACRAM[SCRATCH.I];
        WRITE(TPM_DATA_BUFFER_4 + 2 + SIGNATURE_LEN_CONST) ← EDX;
        WRITE(FTM.LOC_CTRL) ← 06H; (* Modified protocol combining HASH.DATA and HASH.END *)
    ELSE IF (FTM_INTERFACE_ID.[3:0] = 0 ) (* Use standard TPM Interface *)
        ACRAM[SCRATCH.SIGNATURE_LEN_CONST]← EDX;
        WRITE(TPM.HASH.START)← 0;
        FOR I=0 to SIGNATURE_LEN_CONST + 3 DO
            WRITE(TPM.HASH.DATA)← ACRAM[SCRATCH.I];
        WRITE(TPM.HASH.END)← 0;
FI;
```

```
ACMODEFLAG← 1;
CR0.[PG.AM.WP]← 0;
CR4← 00004000h;
EFLAGS← 00000002h;
IA32_EFER← 0;
EBP← ACBASE;
GDTR.BASE← ACBASE+ACRAM[GDTBasePtr];
GDTR.LIMIT← ACRAM[GDTLimit];
CS.SEL← ACRAM[SegSel];
CS.BASE← 0;
CS.LIMIT← FFFFFh;
CS.G← 1;
CS.D← 1;
CS.AR← 9Bh;
DS.SEL← ACRAM[SegSel]+8;
DS.BASE← 0;
DS.LIMIT← FFFFFh;
DS.G← 1;
DS.D← 1;
DS.AR← 93h;
SS← DS;
ES← DS;
DR7← 00000400h;
IA32_DEBUGCTL← 0;
SignalTXTMsg(UnlockSMRAM);
SignalTXTMsg(OpenPrivate);
SignalTXTMsg(OpenLocality3);
EIP← ACEntryPoint;
END;
```

RLP_SENTER_ROUTINE: (RLP only)

```
Mask SMI, INIT, A20M, and NMI external pin events
Unmask SignalWAKEUP event;
Wait for SignalSENTERContinue message;
IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP← 0;
GOTO SENTER sleep state;
END;
```

Flags Affected

All flags are cleared.

Use of Prefixes

LOCK	Causes #UD
REP*	Cause #UD (includes REPNE/REPNZ and REP/REPE/REPZ)
Operand size	Causes #UD
Segment overrides	Ignored
Address size	Ignored
REX	Ignored

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[SENTER] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].

#GP(0)	If CR0.CD = 1 or CR0.NW = 1 or CR0.NE = 0 or CR0.PE = 0 or CPL > 0 or EFLAGS.VM = 1.
	If in VMX root operation.
	If the initiating processor is not designated as the bootstrap processor via the MSR bit IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP.
	If an Intel® TXT-capable chipset is not present.
	If an Intel® TXT-capable chipset interface to TPM is not detected as present.
	If a protected partition is already active or the processor is already in authenticated code mode.
	If the processor is in SMM.
	If a valid uncorrectable machine check error is logged in IA32_MC[I]_STATUS.
	If the authenticated code base is not on a 4096 byte boundary.
	If the authenticated code size > processor's authenticated code execution area storage capacity.
	If the authenticated code size is not modulo 64.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[SENTER] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	GETSEC[SENTER] is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[SENTER] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	GETSEC[SENTER] is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

All protected mode exceptions apply.

#GP	IF AC code module does not reside in physical address below 2^32 -1.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

All protected mode exceptions apply.

#GP	IF AC code module does not reside in physical address below 2^32 -1.

VM-Exit Condition

Reason (GETSEC)	IF in VMX non-root operation.

GETSEC[SEXIT]—Exit Measured Environment

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 37 (EAX=5)	GETSEC[SEXIT]	Exit measured environment

Description

The GETSEC[SEXIT] instruction initiates an exit of a measured environment established by GETSEC[SENTER]. The SEXIT leaf of GETSEC is selected with EAX set to 5 at execution. This instruction leaf sends a message to all logical processors in the platform to signal the measured environment exit.

There are restrictions enforced by the processor for the execution of the GETSEC[SEXIT] instruction:

- Execution is not allowed unless the processor is in protected mode (CR0.PE = 1) with CPL = 0 and EFLAGS.VM = 0.
- The processor must be in a measured environment as launched by a previous GETSEC[SENTER] instruction, but not still in authenticated code execution mode.
- To avoid potential inter-operability conflicts between modes, the processor is not allowed to execute this instruction if it currently is in SMM or in VMX operation.
- To insure consistent handling of SIPI messages, the processor executing the GETSEC[SEXIT] instruction must also be designated the BSP (bootstrap processor) as defined by the register bit IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP (bit 8).

Failure to abide by the above conditions results in the processor signaling a general protection violation.

This instruction initiates a sequence to rendezvous the RLPs with the ILP. It then clears the internal processor flag indicating the processor is operating in a measured environment.

In response to a message signaling the completion of rendezvous, all RLPs restart execution with the instruction that was to be executed at the time GETSEC[SEXIT] was recognized. This applies to all processor conditions, with the following exceptions:

- If an RLP executed HLT and was in this halt state at the time of the message initiated by GETSEC[SEXIT], then execution resumes in the halt state.
- If an RLP was executing MWAIT, then a message initiated by GETSEC[SEXIT] causes an exit of the MWAIT state, falling through to the next instruction.
- If an RLP was executing an intermediate iteration of a string instruction, then the processor resumes execution of the string instruction at the point which the message initiated by GETSEC[SEXIT] was recognized.
- If an RLP is still in the SENTER sleep state (never awakened with GETSEC[WAKEUP]), it will be sent to the wait-for-SIPI state after first clearing the bootstrap processor indicator flag (IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP) and any pending SIPI state. In this case, such RLPs are initialized to an architectural state consistent with having taken a soft reset using the INIT# pin.

Prior to completion of the GETSEC[SEXIT] operation, both the ILP and any active RLPs unmask the response of the external event signals INIT#, A20M, NMI#, and SMI#. This unmasking is performed unconditionally to recognize pin events which are masked after a GETSEC[SENTER]. The state of A20M is unmasked, as the A20M pin is not recognized while the measured environment is active.

On a successful exit of the measured environment, the ILP re-locks the Intel® TXT-capable chipset private configuration space. GETSEC[SEXIT] does not affect the content of any PCR.

At completion of GETSEC[SEXIT] by the ILP, execution proceeds to the next instruction. Since EFLAGS and the debug register state are not modified by this instruction, a pending trap condition is free to be signaled if previously enabled.

Operation in a Uni-Processor Platform

(* The state of the internal flag ACMODEFLAG and SENTERFLAG persist across instruction boundary *)

GETSEC[SEXIT] (ILP only):

IF (CR4.SMXE=0)

```
    THEN #UD;
ELSE IF (in VMX non-root operation)
    THEN VM Exit (reason="GETSEC instruction");
ELSE IF (GETSEC leaf unsupported)
    THEN #UD;
ELSE IF ((in VMX root operation) or
    (CR0.PE=0) or (CPL>0) or (EFLAGS.VM=1) or
    (IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP=0) or
    (TXT chipset not present) or
    (SENTERFLAG=0) or (ACMODEFLAG=1) or (IN_SMM=1))
        THEN #GP(0);
SignalTXTMsg(SEXIT);
DO
WHILE (no SignalSEXIT message);
```

TXT_SEXIT_MSG_EVENT (ILP & RLP):

```
Mask and clear SignalSEXIT event;
Clear MONITOR FSM;
Unmask SignalSENTER event;
IF (in VMX operation)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#IllegalEvent);
SignalTXTMsg(SEXITAck);
IF (logical processor is not ILP)
    THEN GOTO RLP_SEXIT_ROUTINE;
(* ILP waits for all logical processors to ACK *)
DO
    DONE← READ(LT.STS);
WHILE (NOT DONE);
SignalTXTMsg(SEXITContinue);
SignalTXTMsg(ClosePrivate);
SENTERFLAG← 0;
Unmask SMI, INIT, A20M, and NMI external pin events;
END;
```

RLP_SEXIT_ROUTINE (RLPs only):

```
Wait for SignalSEXITContinue message;
Unmask SMI, INIT, A20M, and NMI external pin events;
IF (prior execution state = HLT)
    THEN reenter HLT state;
IF (prior execution state = SENTER sleep)
    THEN
        IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP← 0;
        Clear pending SIPI state;
        Call INIT_PROCESSOR_STATE;
        Unmask SIPI event;
        GOTO WAIT-FOR-SIPI;
FI;
END;
```

Flags Affected

ILP: None.

RLPs: all flags are modified for an RLP. returning to wait-for-SIPI state, none otherwise

Use of Prefixes

LOCK	Causes #UD
REP*	Cause #UD (includes REPNE/REPNZ and REP/REPE/REPZ)
Operand size	Causes #UD
Segment overrides	Ignored
Address size	Ignored
REX	Ignored

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[SEXIT] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	If CR0.PE = 0 or CPL > 0 or EFLAGS.VM = 1.
	If in VMX root operation.
	If the initiating processor is not designated as the via the MSR bit IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP.
	If an Intel® TXT-capable chipset is not present.
	If a protected partition is not already active or the processor is already in authenticated code mode.
	If the processor is in SMM.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[SEXIT] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	GETSEC[SEXIT] is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[SEXIT] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	GETSEC[SEXIT] is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

All protected mode exceptions apply.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

All protected mode exceptions apply.

VM-Exit Condition

Reason (GETSEC)	IF in VMX non-root operation.

GETSEC[PARAMETERS]—Report the SMX Parameters

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 37	GETSEC[PARAMETERS]	*Report the SMX Parameters*
(EAX=6)		*The parameters index is input in EBX with the result returned in EAX, EBX, and ECX.*

Description

The GETSEC[PARAMETERS] instruction returns specific parameter information for SMX features supported by the processor. Parameter information is returned in EAX, EBX, and ECX, with the input parameter selected using EBX.

Software retrieves parameter information by searching with an input index for EBX starting at 0, and then reading the returned results in EAX, EBX, and ECX. EAX[4:0] is designated to return a parameter type field indicating if a parameter is available and what type it is. If EAX[4:0] is returned with 0, this designates a null parameter and indicates no more parameters are available.

Table 5-7 defines the parameter types supported in current and future implementations.

Table 5-7. SMX Reporting Parameters Format

Parameter Type EAX[4:0]	Parameter Description	EAX[31:5]	EBX[31:0]	ECX[31:0]
0	NULL	Reserved (0 returned)	Reserved (unmodified)	Reserved (unmodified)
1	Supported AC module versions	Reserved (0 returned)	version comparison mask	version numbers supported
2	Max size of authenticated code execution area	Multiply by 32 for size in bytes	Reserved (unmodified)	Reserved (unmodified)
3	External memory types supported during AC mode	Memory type bit mask	Reserved (unmodified)	Reserved (unmodified)
4	Selective SENTER functionality control	EAX[14:8] correspond to available SENTER function disable controls	Reserved (unmodified)	Reserved (unmodified)
5	TXT extensions support	TXT Feature Extensions Flags (see Table 5-8)	Reserved	Reserved
6-31	Undefined	Reserved (unmodified)	Reserved (unmodified)	Reserved (unmodified)

Table 5-8. TXT Feature Extensions Flags

Bit	Definition	Description
5	Processor based S-CRTM support	Returns 1 if this processor implements a processor-rooted S-CRTM capability and 0 if not (S-CRTM is rooted in BIOS). This flag cannot be used to infer whether the chipset supports TXT or whether the processor support SMX.
6	Machine Check Handling	Returns 1 if it machine check status registers can be preserved through ENTERACCS and SENTER. If this bit is 1, the caller of ENTERACCS and SENTER is not required to clear machine check error status bits before invoking these GETSEC leaves. If this bit returns 0, the caller of ENTERACCS and SENTER must clear all machine check error status bits before invoking these GETSEC leaves.
31:7	Reserved	Reserved for future use. Will return 0.

Supported AC module versions (as defined by the AC module HeaderVersion field) can be determined for a particular SMX capable processor by the type 1 parameter. Using EBX to index through the available parameters reported by GETSEC[PARAMETERS] for each unique parameter set returned for type 1, software can determine the complete list of AC module version(s) supported.

For each parameter set, EBX returns the comparison mask and ECX returns the available HeaderVersion field values supported, after AND'ing the target HeaderVersion with the comparison mask. Software can then determine if a particular AC module version is supported by following the pseudo-code search routine given below:

```
parameter_search_index= 0
do {
        EBX= parameter_search_index++
        EAX= 6
        GETSEC
        if (EAX[4:0] = 1) {
              if ((version_query & EBX) = ECX) {
                    version_is_supported= 1
                    break
        }
   }
} while (EAX[4:0] ≠ 0)
```

If only AC modules with a HeaderVersion of 0 are supported by the processor, then only one parameter set of type 1 will be returned, as follows: EAX = 00000001H,

EBX = FFFFFFFFH and ECX = 00000000H.

The maximum capacity for an authenticated code execution area supported by the processor is reported with the parameter type of 2. The maximum supported size in bytes is determined by multiplying the returned size in EAX[31:5] by 32. Thus, for a maximum supported authenticated RAM size of 32KBytes, EAX returns with 00008002H.

Supportable memory types for memory mapped outside of the authenticated code execution area are reported with the parameter type of 3. While is active, as initiated by the GETSEC functions SENTER and ENTERACCS and terminated by EXITAC, there are restrictions on what memory types are allowed for the rest of system memory. It is the responsibility of the system software to initialize the memory type range register (MTRR) MSRs and/or the page attribute table (PAT) to only map memory types consistent with the reporting of this parameter. The reporting of supportable memory types of external memory is indicated using a bit map returned in EAX[31:8]. These bit positions correspond to the memory type encodings defined for the MTRR MSR and PAT programming. See Table 5-9.

The parameter type of 4 is used for enumerating the availability of selective GETSEC[SENTER] function disable controls. If a 1 is reported in bits 14:8 of the returned parameter EAX, then this indicates a disable control capability exists with SENTER for a particular function. The enumerated field in bits 14:8 corresponds to use of the EDX input parameter bits 6:0 for SENTER. If an enumerated field bit is set to 1, then the corresponding EDX input parameter bit of EDX may be set to 1 to disable that designated function. If the enumerated field bit is 0 or this parameter is not reported, then no disable capability exists with the corresponding EDX input parameter for SENTER, and EDX bit(s) must be cleared to 0 to enable execution of SENTER. If no selective disable capability for SENTER exists as enumerated, then the corresponding bits in the IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL MSR bits 14:8 must also be programmed to 1 if the SENTER global enable bit 15 of the MSR is set. This is required to enable future extensibility of SENTER selective disable capability with respect to potentially separate software initialization of the MSR.

Table 5-9. External Memory Types Using Parameter 3

EAX Bit Position	Parameter Description
8	Uncacheable (UC)
9	Write Combining (WC)
11:10	Reserved
12	Write-through (WT)
13	Write-protected (WP)
14	Write-back (WB)
31:15	Reserved

If the GETSEC[PARAMETERS] leaf or specific parameter is not present for a given SMX capable processor, then default parameter values should be assumed. These are defined in Table 5-10.

Table 5-10. Default Parameter Values

Parameter Type EAX[4:0]	Default Setting	Parameter Description
1	0.0 only	Supported AC module versions
2	32 KBytes	Authenticated code execution area size
3	UC only	External memory types supported during AC execution mode
4	None	Available SENTER selective disable controls

Operation

```
(* example of a processor supporting only a 0.0 HeaderVersion, 32K ACRAM size, memory types UC and WC *)
IF (CR4.SMXE=0)
    THEN #UD;
ELSE IF (in VMX non-root operation)
    THEN VM Exit (reason=”GETSEC instruction”);
ELSE IF (GETSEC leaf unsupported)
    THEN #UD;
    (* example of a processor supporting a 0.0 HeaderVersion *)
IF (EBX=0) THEN
    EAX← 00000001h;
    EBX← FFFFFFFFh;
    ECX← 00000000h;
ELSE IF (EBX=1)
    (* example of a processor supporting a 32K ACRAM size *)
```

```
    THEN EAX← 00008002h;
ESE IF (EBX= 2)
    (* example of a processor supporting external memory types of UC and WC *)
    THEN EAX← 00000303h;
ESE IF (EBX= other value(s) less than unsupported index value)
    (* EAX value varies. Consult Table 5-7 and Table 5-8*)
ELSE (* unsupported index*)
    EAX¨ 00000000h;
END;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Use of Prefixes

LOCK	Causes #UD
REP*	Cause #UD (includes REPNE/REPNZ and REP/REPE/REPZ)
Operand size	Causes #UD
Segment overrides	Ignored
Address size	Ignored
REX	Ignored

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If CR4.SMXE = 0.
If GETSEC[PARAMETERS] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If CR4.SMXE = 0.
If GETSEC[PARAMETERS] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If CR4.SMXE = 0.
If GETSEC[PARAMETERS] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

All protected mode exceptions apply.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

All protected mode exceptions apply.

VM-Exit Condition

Reason (GETSEC) IF in VMX non-root operation.

GETSEC[SMCTRL]—SMX Mode Control

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 37 (EAX = 7)	GETSEC[SMCTRL]	*Perform specified SMX mode control as selected with the input EBX.*

Description

The GETSEC[SMCTRL] instruction is available for performing certain SMX specific mode control operations. The operation to be performed is selected through the input register EBX. Currently only an input value in EBX of 0 is supported. All other EBX settings will result in the signaling of a general protection violation.

If EBX is set to 0, then the SMCTRL leaf is used to re-enable SMI events. SMI is masked by the ILP executing the GETSEC[SENTER] instruction (SMI is also masked in the responding logical processors in response to SENTER rendezvous messages.). The determination of when this instruction is allowed and the events that are unmasked is dependent on the processor context (See Table 5-11). For brevity, the usage of SMCTRL where EBX=0 will be referred to as GETSEC[SMCTRL(0)].

As part of support for launching a measured environment, the SMI, NMI and INIT events are masked after GETSEC[SENTER], and remain masked after exiting authenticated execution mode. Unmasking these events should be accompanied by securely enabling these event handlers. These security concerns can be addressed in VMX operation by a MVMM.

The VM monitor can choose two approaches:

- In a dual monitor approach, the executive software will set up an SMM monitor in parallel to the executive VMM (i.e. the MVMM), see Chapter 34, “System Management Mode” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual*, *Volume 3C*. The SMM monitor is dedicated to handling SMI events without compromising the security of the MVMM. This usage model of handling SMI while a measured environment is active does not require the use of GETSEC[SMCTRL(0)] as event re-enabling after the VMX environment launch is handled implicitly and through separate VMX based controls.
- If a dedicated SMM monitor will not be established and SMIs are to be handled within the measured environment, then GETSEC[SMCTRL(0)] can be used by the executive software to re-enable SMI that has been masked as a result of SENTER.

Table 5-11 defines the processor context in which GETSEC[SMCTRL(0)] can be used and which events will be unmasked. Note that the events that are unmasked are dependent upon the currently operating processor context.

Table 5-11. Supported Actions for GETSEC[SMCTRL(0)]

ILP Mode of Operation	SMCTRL execution action
In VMX non-root operation	VM exit
SENTERFLAG = 0	#GP(0), illegal context
In authenticated code execution mode (ACMODEFLAG = 1)	#GP(0), illegal context
SENTERFLAG = 1, not in VMX operation, not in SMM	Unmask SMI
SENTERFLAG = 1, in VMX root operation, not in SMM	Unmask SMI if SMM monitor is not configured, otherwise #GP(0)
SENTERFLAG = 1, In VMX root operation, in SMM	#GP(0), illegal context

Operation

```
(* The state of the internal flag ACMODEFLAG and SENTERFLAG persist across instruction boundary *)
IF (CR4.SMXE=0)
    THEN #UD;
ELSE IF (in VMX non-root operation)
    THEN VM Exit (reason="GETSEC instruction");
ELSE IF (GETSEC leaf unsupported)
    THEN #UD;
ELSE IF ((CR0.PE=0) or (CPL>0) OR (EFLAGS.VM=1))
    THEN #GP(0);
ELSE IF((EBX=0) and (SENTERFLAG=1) and (ACMODEFLAG=0) and (IN_SMM=0) and
            (((in VMX root operation) and (SMM monitor not configured)) or (not in VMX operation)) )
    THEN unmask SMI;
ELSE
    #GP(0);
END
```

Flags Affected

None.

Use of Prefixes

LOCK	Causes #UD
REP*	Cause #UD (includes REPNE/REPNZ and REP/REPE/REPZ)
Operand size	Causes #UD
Segment overrides	Ignored
Address size	Ignored
REX	Ignored

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[SMCTRL] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	If CR0.PE = 0 or CPL > 0 or EFLAGS.VM = 1.
	If in VMX root operation.
	If a protected partition is not already active or the processor is currently in authenticated code mode.
	If the processor is in SMM.
	If the SMM monitor is not configured

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[SMCTRL] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	GETSEC[SMCTRL] is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[SMCTRL] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	GETSEC[SMCTRL] is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

All protected mode exceptions apply.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

All protected mode exceptions apply.

VM-exit Condition

Reason (GETSEC) IF in VMX non-root operation.

GETSEC[WAKEUP]—Wake up sleeping processors in measured environment

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 37 (EAX=8)	GETSEC[WAKEUP]	Wake up the responding logical processors from the SENTER sleep state.

Description

The GETSEC[WAKEUP] leaf function broadcasts a wake-up message to all logical processors currently in the SENTER sleep state. This GETSEC leaf must be executed only by the ILP, in order to wake-up the RLPs. Responding logical processors (RLPs) enter the SENTER sleep state after completion of the SENTER rendezvous sequence.

The GETSEC[WAKEUP] instruction may only be executed:

- In a measured environment as initiated by execution of GETSEC[SENTER].
- Outside of authenticated code execution mode.
- Execution is not allowed unless the processor is in protected mode with CPL = 0 and EFLAGS.VM = 0.
- In addition, the logical processor must be designated as the boot-strap processor as configured by setting IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP = 1.

If these conditions are not met, attempts to execute GETSEC[WAKEUP] result in a general protection violation.

An RLP exits the SENTER sleep state and start execution in response to a WAKEUP signal initiated by ILP's execution of GETSEC[WAKEUP]. The RLP retrieves a pointer to a data structure that contains information to enable execution from a defined entry point. This data structure is located using a physical address held in the Intel® TXT-capable chipset configuration register LT.MLE.JOIN. The register is publicly writable in the chipset by all processors and is not restricted by the Intel® TXT-capable chipset configuration register lock status. The format of this data structure is defined in Table 5-12.

Table 5-12. RLP MVMM JOIN Data Structure

Offset	Field
0	GDT limit
4	GDT base pointer
8	Segment selector initializer
12	EIP

The MLE JOIN data structure contains the information necessary to initialize RLP processor state and permit the processor to join the measured environment. The GDTR, LIP, and CS, DS, SS, and ES selector values are initialized using this data structure. The CS selector index is derived directly from the segment selector initializer field; DS, SS, and ES selectors are initialized to CS+8. The segment descriptor fields are initialized implicitly with BASE = 0, LIMIT = FFFFFH, G = 1, D = 1, P = 1, S = 1; read/write/access for DS, SS, and ES; and execute/read/access for CS. It is the responsibility of external software to establish a GDT pointed to by the MLE JOIN data structure that contains descriptor entries consistent with the implicit settings initialized by the processor (see Table 5-6). Certain states from the content of Table 5-12 are checked for consistency by the processor prior to execution. A failure of any consistency check results in the RLP aborting entry into the protected environment and signaling an Intel® TXT shutdown condition. The specific checks performed are documented later in this section. After successful completion of processor consistency checks and subsequent initialization, RLP execution in the measured environment begins from the entry point at offset 12 (as indicated in Table 5-12).

Operation

```
(* The state of the internal flag ACMODEFLAG and SENTERFLAG persist across instruction boundary *)
IF (CR4.SMXE=0)
    THEN #UD;
ELSE IF (in VMX non-root operation)
    THEN VM Exit (reason="GETSEC instruction");
ELSE IF (GETSEC leaf unsupported)
    THEN #UD;
ELSE IF ((CR0.PE=0) or (CPL>0) or (EFLAGS.VM=1) or (SENTERFLAG=0) or (ACMODEFLAG=1) or (IN_SMM=0) or (in VMX operation) or
(IA32_APIC_BASE.BSP=0) or (TXT chipset not present))
    THEN #GP(0);
ELSE
    SignalTXTMsg(WAKEUP);
END;
```

RLP_SIPI_WAKEUP_FROM_SENTER_ROUTINE: (RLP only)

```
WHILE (no SignalWAKEUP event);
IF (IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL[0] ≠ ILP.IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL[0])
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#IllegalEvent)
IF (IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL[0] = 0)
    THEN Unmask SMI pin event;
ELSE
    Mask SMI pin event;
Mask A20M, and NMI external pin events (unmask INIT);
Mask SignalWAKEUP event;
Invalidate processor TLB(s);
Drain outgoing transactions;
TempGDTRLIMIT← LOAD(LT.MLE.JOIN);
TempGDTRBASE← LOAD(LT.MLE.JOIN+4);
TempSegSel← LOAD(LT.MLE.JOIN+8);
TempEIP← LOAD(LT.MLE.JOIN+12);
IF (TempGDTLimit & FFFF0000h)
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadJOINFormat);
IF ((TempSegSel > TempGDTRLIMIT-15) or (TempSegSel < 8))
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadJOINFormat);
IF ((TempSegSel.TI=1) or (TempSegSel.RPL≠0))
    THEN TXT-SHUTDOWN(#BadJOINFormat);
CR0.[PG,CD,NW,AM,WP]← 0;
CR0.[NE,PE]← 1;
CR4← 00004000h;
EFLAGS← 00000002h;
IA32_EFER← 0;
GDTR.BASE← TempGDTRBASE;
GDTR.LIMIT← TempGDTRLIMIT;
CS.SEL← TempSegSel;
CS.BASE← 0;
CS.LIMIT← FFFFFh;
CS.G← 1;
CS.D← 1;
CS.AR← 9Bh;
DS.SEL← TempSegSel+8;
DS.BASE← 0;
DS.LIMIT← FFFFFh;
DS.G← 1;
```

```
DS.D← 1;
DS.AR← 93h;
SS← DS;
ES← DS;
DR7← 00000400h;
IA32_DEBUGCTL← 0;
EIP← TempEIP;
END;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Use of Prefixes

LOCK	Causes #UD
REP*	Cause #UD (includes REPNE/REPNZ and REP/REPE/REPZ)
Operand size	Causes #UD
Segment overrides	Ignored
Address size	Ignored
REX	Ignored

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[WAKEUP] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	If CR0.PE = 0 or CPL > 0 or EFLAGS.VM = 1.
	If in VMX operation.
	If a protected partition is not already active or the processor is currently in authenticated code mode.
	If the processor is in SMM.
#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[WAKEUP] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	GETSEC[WAKEUP] is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If CR4.SMXE = 0.
	If GETSEC[WAKEUP] is not reported as supported by GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].
#GP(0)	GETSEC[WAKEUP] is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

All protected mode exceptions apply.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

All protected mode exceptions apply.

VM-exit Condition

Reason (GETSEC)	IF in VMX non-root operation.

APPENDIX A OPCODE MAP

Use the opcode tables in this chapter to interpret IA-32 and Intel 64 architecture object code. Instructions are divided into encoding groups:

- 1-byte, 2-byte and 3-byte opcode encodings are used to encode integer, system, MMX technology, SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4, and VMX instructions. Maps for these instructions are given in Table A-2 through Table A-6.
- Escape opcodes (in the format: ESC character, opcode, ModR/M byte) are used for floating-point instructions. The maps for these instructions are provided in Table A-7 through Table A-22.

NOTE

All blanks in opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or blank opcodes.

A.1 USING OPCODE TABLES

Tables in this appendix list opcodes of instructions (including required instruction prefixes, opcode extensions in associated ModR/M byte). Blank cells in the tables indicate opcodes that are reserved or undefined.

The opcode map tables are organized by hex values of the upper and lower 4 bits of an opcode byte. For 1-byte encodings (Table A-2), use the four high-order bits of an opcode to index a row of the opcode table; use the four low-order bits to index a column of the table. For 2-byte opcodes beginning with 0FH (Table A-3), skip any instruction prefixes, the 0FH byte (0FH may be preceded by 66H, F2H, or F3H) and use the upper and lower 4-bit values of the next opcode byte to index table rows and columns. Similarly, for 3-byte opcodes beginning with 0F38H or 0F3AH (Table A-4), skip any instruction prefixes, 0F38H or 0F3AH and use the upper and lower 4-bit values of the third opcode byte to index table rows and columns. See Section A.2.4, "Opcode Look-up Examples for One, Two, and Three-Byte Opcodes."

When a ModR/M byte provides opcode extensions, this information qualifies opcode execution. For information on how an opcode extension in the ModR/M byte modifies the opcode map in Table A-2 and Table A-3, see Section A.4.

The escape (ESC) opcode tables for floating point instructions identify the eight high order bits of opcodes at the top of each page. See Section A.5. If the accompanying ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH, bits 3-5 (the top row of the third table on each page) along with the reg bits of ModR/M determine the opcode. ModR/M bytes outside the range of 00H-BFH are mapped by the bottom two tables on each page of the section.

A.2 KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

Operands are identified by a two-character code of the form Zz. The first character, an uppercase letter, specifies the addressing method; the second character, a lowercase letter, specifies the type of operand.

A.2.1 Codes for Addressing Method

The following abbreviations are used to document addressing methods:

A Direct address: the instruction has no ModR/M byte; the address of the operand is encoded in the instruction. No base register, index register, or scaling factor can be applied (for example, far JMP (EA)).

B The VEX.vvvv field of the VEX prefix selects a general purpose register.

C The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a control register (for example, MOV (0F20, 0F22)).

D The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a debug register (for example, MOV (0F21,0F23)).

E A ModR/M byte follows the opcode and specifies the operand. The operand is either a general-purpose register or a memory address. If it is a memory address, the address is computed from a segment register and any of the following values: a base register, an index register, a scaling factor, a displacement.

F EFLAGS/RFLAGS Register.

G The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a general register (for example, AX (000)).

H The VEX.vvvv field of the VEX prefix selects a 128-bit XMM register or a 256-bit YMM register, determined by operand type. For legacy SSE encodings this operand does not exist, changing the instruction to destructive form.

I Immediate data: the operand value is encoded in subsequent bytes of the instruction.

J The instruction contains a relative offset to be added to the instruction pointer register (for example, JMP (0E9), LOOP).

L The upper 4 bits of the 8-bit immediate selects a 128-bit XMM register or a 256-bit YMM register, determined by operand type. (the MSB is ignored in 32-bit mode)

M The ModR/M byte may refer only to memory (for example, BOUND, LES, LDS, LSS, LFS, LGS, CMPXCHG8B).

N The R/M field of the ModR/M byte selects a packed-quadword, MMX technology register.

O The instruction has no ModR/M byte. The offset of the operand is coded as a word or double word (depending on address size attribute) in the instruction. No base register, index register, or scaling factor can be applied (for example, MOV (A0–A3)).

P The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a packed quadword MMX technology register.

Q A ModR/M byte follows the opcode and specifies the operand. The operand is either an MMX technology register or a memory address. If it is a memory address, the address is computed from a segment register and any of the following values: a base register, an index register, a scaling factor, and a displacement.

R The R/M field of the ModR/M byte may refer only to a general register (for example, MOV (0F20-0F23)).

S The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a segment register (for example, MOV (8C,8E)).

U The R/M field of the ModR/M byte selects a 128-bit XMM register or a 256-bit YMM register, determined by operand type.

V The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a 128-bit XMM register or a 256-bit YMM register, determined by operand type.

W A ModR/M byte follows the opcode and specifies the operand. The operand is either a 128-bit XMM register, a 256-bit YMM register (determined by operand type), or a memory address. If it is a memory address, the address is computed from a segment register and any of the following values: a base register, an index register, a scaling factor, and a displacement.

X Memory addressed by the DS:rSI register pair (for example, MOVS, CMPS, OUTS, or LODS).

Y Memory addressed by the ES:rDI register pair (for example, MOVS, CMPS, INS, STOS, or SCAS).

A.2.2 Codes for Operand Type

The following abbreviations are used to document operand types:

a Two one-word operands in memory or two double-word operands in memory, depending on operand-size attribute (used only by the BOUND instruction).

b Byte, regardless of operand-size attribute.

c Byte or word, depending on operand-size attribute.

d Doubleword, regardless of operand-size attribute.

dq Double-quadword, regardless of operand-size attribute.

p	32-bit, 48-bit, or 80-bit pointer, depending on operand-size attribute.
pd	128-bit or 256-bit packed double-precision floating-point data.
pi	Quadword MMX technology register (for example: mm0).
ps	128-bit or 256-bit packed single-precision floating-point data.
q	Quadword, regardless of operand-size attribute.
qq	Quad-Quadword (256-bits), regardless of operand-size attribute.
s	6-byte or 10-byte pseudo-descriptor.
sd	Scalar element of a 128-bit double-precision floating data.
ss	Scalar element of a 128-bit single-precision floating data.
si	Doubleword integer register (for example: eax).
v	Word, doubleword or quadword (in 64-bit mode), depending on operand-size attribute.
w	Word, regardless of operand-size attribute.
x	dq or qq based on the operand-size attribute.
y	Doubleword or quadword (in 64-bit mode), depending on operand-size attribute.
z	Word for 16-bit operand-size or doubleword for 32 or 64-bit operand-size.

A.2.3 Register Codes

When an opcode requires a specific register as an operand, the register is identified by name (for example, AX, CL, or ESI). The name indicates whether the register is 64, 32, 16, or 8 bits wide.

A register identifier of the form eXX or rXX is used when register width depends on the operand-size attribute. eXX is used when 16 or 32-bit sizes are possible; rXX is used when 16, 32, or 64-bit sizes are possible. For example: eAX indicates that the AX register is used when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the EAX register is used when the operand-size attribute is 32. rAX can indicate AX, EAX or RAX.

When the REX.B bit is used to modify the register specified in the reg field of the opcode, this fact is indicated by adding "/x" to the register name to indicate the additional possibility. For example, rCX/r9 is used to indicate that the register could either be rCX or r9. Note that the size of r9 in this case is determined by the operand size attribute (just as for rCX).

A.2.4 Opcode Look-up Examples for One, Two, and Three-Byte Opcodes

This section provides examples that demonstrate how opcode maps are used.

A.2.4.1 One-Byte Opcode Instructions

The opcode map for 1-byte opcodes is shown in Table A-2. The opcode map for 1-byte opcodes is arranged by row (the least-significant 4 bits of the hexadecimal value) and column (the most-significant 4 bits of the hexadecimal value). Each entry in the table lists one of the following types of opcodes:

- Instruction mnemonics and operand types using the notations listed in Section A.2
- Opcodes used as an instruction prefix

For each entry in the opcode map that corresponds to an instruction, the rules for interpreting the byte following the primary opcode fall into one of the following cases:

- A ModR/M byte is required and is interpreted according to the abbreviations listed in Section A.1 and Chapter 2, "Instruction Format," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual*, *Volume 2A*. Operand types are listed according to notations listed in Section A.2.
- A ModR/M byte is required and includes an opcode extension in the reg field in the ModR/M byte. Use Table A-6 when interpreting the ModR/M byte.

- Use of the ModR/M byte is reserved or undefined. This applies to entries that represent an instruction prefix or entries for instructions without operands that use ModR/M (for example: 60H, PUSHA; 06H, PUSH ES).

Example A-1. Look-up Example for 1-Byte Opcodes

Opcode 030500000000H for an ADD instruction is interpreted using the 1-byte opcode map (Table A-2) as follows:

- The first digit (0) of the opcode indicates the table row and the second digit (3) indicates the table column. This locates an opcode for ADD with two operands.
- The first operand (type Gv) indicates a general register that is a word or doubleword depending on the operand-size attribute. The second operand (type Ev) indicates a ModR/M byte follows that specifies whether the operand is a word or doubleword general-purpose register or a memory address.
- The ModR/M byte for this instruction is 05H, indicating that a 32-bit displacement follows (00000000H). The reg/opcode portion of the ModR/M byte (bits 3-5) is 000, indicating the EAX register.

The instruction for this opcode is ADD EAX, mem_op, and the offset of mem_op is 00000000H.

Some 1- and 2-byte opcodes point to group numbers (shaded entries in the opcode map table). Group numbers indicate that the instruction uses the reg/opcode bits in the ModR/M byte as an opcode extension (refer to Section A.4).

A.2.4.2 Two-Byte Opcode Instructions

The two-byte opcode map shown in Table A-3 includes primary opcodes that are either two bytes or three bytes in length. Primary opcodes that are 2 bytes in length begin with an escape opcode 0FH. The upper and lower four bits of the second opcode byte are used to index a particular row and column in Table A-3.

Two-byte opcodes that are 3 bytes in length begin with a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, or F3H) and the escape opcode (0FH). The upper and lower four bits of the third byte are used to index a particular row and column in Table A-3 (except when the second opcode byte is the 3-byte escape opcodes 38H or 3AH; in this situation refer to Section A.2.4.3).

For each entry in the opcode map, the rules for interpreting the byte following the primary opcode fall into one of the following cases:

- A ModR/M byte is required and is interpreted according to the abbreviations listed in Section A.1 and Chapter 2, “Instruction Format,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*. The operand types are listed according to notations listed in Section A.2.
- A ModR/M byte is required and includes an opcode extension in the reg field in the ModR/M byte. Use Table A-6 when interpreting the ModR/M byte.
- Use of the ModR/M byte is reserved or undefined. This applies to entries that represent an instruction without operands that are encoded using ModR/M (for example: 0F77H, EMMS).

Example A-2. Look-up Example for 2-Byte Opcodes

Look-up opcode 0FA4050000000003H for a SHLD instruction using Table A-3.

- The opcode is located in row A, column 4. The location indicates a SHLD instruction with operands Ev, Gv, and Ib. Interpret the operands as follows:
  - Ev: The ModR/M byte follows the opcode to specify a word or doubleword operand.
  - Gv: The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a general-purpose register.
  - Ib: Immediate data is encoded in the subsequent byte of the instruction.
- The third byte is the ModR/M byte (05H). The mod and opcode/reg fields of ModR/M indicate that a 32-bit displacement is used to locate the first operand in memory and eAX as the second operand.
- The next part of the opcode is the 32-bit displacement for the destination memory operand (00000000H). The last byte stores immediate byte that provides the count of the shift (03H).
- By this breakdown, it has been shown that this opcode represents the instruction: SHLD DS:00000000H, EAX, 3.

A.2.4.3 Three-Byte Opcode Instructions

The three-byte opcode maps shown in Table A-4 and Table A-5 includes primary opcodes that are either 3 or 4 bytes in length. Primary opcodes that are 3 bytes in length begin with two escape bytes 0F38H or 0F3A. The upper and lower four bits of the third opcode byte are used to index a particular row and column in Table A-4 or Table A-5.

Three-byte opcodes that are 4 bytes in length begin with a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, or F3H) and two escape bytes (0F38H or 0F3AH). The upper and lower four bits of the fourth byte are used to index a particular row and column in Table A-4 or Table A-5.

For each entry in the opcode map, the rules for interpreting the byte following the primary opcode fall into the following case:

- A ModR/M byte is required and is interpreted according to the abbreviations listed in A.1 and Chapter 2, “Instruction Format,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual*, *Volume 2A*. The operand types are listed according to notations listed in Section A.2.

Example A-3. Look-up Example for 3-Byte Opcodes

Look-up opcode 660F3A0FC108H for a PALIGNR instruction using Table A-5.

- 66H is a prefix and 0F3AH indicate to use Table A-5. The opcode is located in row 0, column F indicating a PALIGNR instruction with operands Vdq, Wdq, and Ib. Interpret the operands as follows:
  - Vdq: The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a 128-bit XMM register.
  - Wdq: The R/M field of the ModR/M byte selects either a 128-bit XMM register or memory location.
  - Ib: Immediate data is encoded in the subsequent byte of the instruction.
- The next byte is the ModR/M byte (C1H). The reg field indicates that the first operand is XMM0. The mod shows that the R/M field specifies a register and the R/M indicates that the second operand is XMM1.
- The last byte is the immediate byte (08H).
- By this breakdown, it has been shown that this opcode represents the instruction: PALIGNR XMM0, XMM1, 8.

A.2.4.4 VEX Prefix Instructions

Instructions that include a VEX prefix are organized relative to the 2-byte and 3-byte opcode maps, based on the VEX.mmmmm field encoding of implied 0F, 0F38H, 0F3AH, respectively. Each entry in the opcode map of a VEX-encoded instruction is based on the value of the opcode byte, similar to non-VEX-encoded instructions.

A VEX prefix includes several bit fields that encode implied 66H, F2H, F3H prefix functionality (VEX.pp) and operand size/opcode information (VEX.L). See chapter 4 for details.

Opcode tables A2-A6 include both instructions with a VEX prefix and instructions without a VEX prefix. Many entries are only made once, but represent both the VEX and non-VEX forms of the instruction. If the VEX prefix is present all the operands are valid and the mnemonic is usually prefixed with a “v”. If the VEX prefix is not present the VEX.vvvv operand is not available and the prefix “v” is dropped from the mnemonic.

A few instructions exist only in VEX form and these are marked with a superscript “v”.

Operand size of VEX prefix instructions can be determined by the operand type code. 128-bit vectors are indicated by 'dq', 256-bit vectors are indicated by 'qq', and instructions with operands supporting either 128 or 256-bit, determined by VEX.L, are indicated by 'x'. For example, the entry "VMOVUPD Vx,Wx" indicates both VEX.L=0 and VEX.L=1 are supported.

A.2.5 Superscripts Utilized in Opcode Tables

Table A-1 contains notes on particular encodings. These notes are indicated in the following opcode maps by superscripts. Gray cells indicate instruction groupings.

Table A-1. Superscripts Utilized in Opcode Tables

Superscript Symbol	Meaning of Symbol
1A	Bits 5, 4, and 3 of ModR/M byte used as an opcode extension (refer to Section A.4, "Opcode Extensions For One-Byte And Two-byte Opcodes").
1B	Use the 0F0B opcode (UD2 instruction) or the 0FB9H opcode when deliberately trying to generate an invalid opcode exception (#UD).
1C	Some instructions use the same two-byte opcode. If the instruction has variations, or the opcode represents different instructions, the ModR/M byte will be used to differentiate the instruction. For the value of the ModR/M byte needed to decode the instruction, see Table A-6.
i64	The instruction is invalid or not encodable in 64-bit mode. 40 through 4F (single-byte INC and DEC) are REX prefix combinations when in 64-bit mode (use FE/FF Grp 4 and 5 for INC and DEC).
o64	Instruction is only available when in 64-bit mode.
d64	When in 64-bit mode, instruction defaults to 64-bit operand size and cannot encode 32-bit operand size.
f64	The operand size is forced to a 64-bit operand size when in 64-bit mode (prefixes that change operand size are ignored for this instruction in 64-bit mode).
v	VEX form only exists. There is no legacy SSE form of the instruction. For Integer GPR instructions it means VEX prefix required.
v1	VEX128 & SSE forms only exist (no VEX256), when can't be inferred from the data size.

A.3 ONE, TWO, AND THREE-BYTE OPCODE MAPS

See Table A-2 through Table A-5 below. The tables are multiple page presentations. Rows and columns with sequential relationships are placed on facing pages to make look-up tasks easier. Note that table footnotes are not presented on each page. Table footnotes for each table are presented on the last page of the table.

This page was intentionally left blank.

Table A-2. One-byte Opcode Map: (00H — F7H) *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	ADD						PUSH ES[i64]	POP ES[i64]
	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, Ib	rAX, Iz		
1	ADC						PUSH SS[i64]	POP SS[i64]
	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, Ib	rAX, Iz		
2	AND						SEG=ES (Prefix)	DAA[i64]
	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, Ib	rAX, Iz		
3	XOR						SEG=SS (Prefix)	AAA[i64]
	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, Ib	rAX, Iz		
4	INC[i64] general register / REX[o64] Prefixes							
	eAX REX	eCX REX.B	eDX REX.X	eBX REX.XB	eSP REX.R	eBP REX.RB	eSI REX.RX	eDI REX.RXB
5	PUSH[d64] general register							
	rAX/r8	rCX/r9	rDX/r10	rBX/r11	rSP/r12	rBP/r13	rSI/r14	rDI/r15
6	PUSHA[i64]/ PUSHAD[i64]	POPA[i64]/ POPAD[i64]	BOUND[i64] Gv, Ma	ARPL[i64] Ew, Gw MOVSXD[o64] Gv, Ev	SEG=FS (Prefix)	SEG=GS (Prefix)	Operand Size (Prefix)	Address Size (Prefix)
7	Jcc[f64], Jb - Short-displacement jump on condition							
	O	NO	B/NAE/C	NB/AE/NC	Z/E	NZ/NE	BE/NA	NBE/A
8	Immediate Grp 1[1A]				TEST		XCHG	
	Eb, Ib	Ev, Iz	Eb, Ib[i64]	Ev, Ib	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv
9	NOP PAUSE(F3) XCHG r8, rAX	XCHG word, double-word or quad-word register with rAX						
		rCX/r9	rDX/r10	rBX/r11	rSP/r12	rBP/r13	rSI/r14	rDI/r15
A	MOV				MOVS/B Yb, Xb	MOVS/W/D/Q Yv, Xv	CMPS/B Xb, Yb	CMPS/W/D Xv, Yv
	AL, Ob	rAX, Ov	Ob, AL	Ov, rAX				
B	MOV immediate byte into byte register							
	AL/R8L, Ib	CL/R9L, Ib	DL/R10L, Ib	BL/R11L, Ib	AH/R12L, Ib	CH/R13L, Ib	DH/R14L, Ib	BH/R15L, Ib
C	Shift Grp 2[1A]		near RET[f64] Iw	near RET[f64]	LES[i64] Gz, Mp VEX+2byte	LDS[i64] Gz, Mp VEX+1byte	Grp 11[1A] - MOV	
	Eb, Ib	Ev, Ib					Eb, Ib	Ev, Iz
D	Shift Grp 2[1A]				AAM[i64] Ib	AAD[i64] Ib		XLAT/ XLATB
	Eb, 1	Ev, 1	Eb, CL	Ev, CL				
E	LOOPNE[f64]/ LOOPNZ[f64] Jb	LOOPE[f64]/ LOOPZ[f64] Jb	LOOP[f64] Jb	JrCXZ[f64]/ Jb	IN		OUT	
					AL, Ib	eAX, Ib	Ib, AL	Ib, eAX
F	LOCK (Prefix)		REPNE XACQUIRE (Prefix)	REP/REPE XRELEASE (Prefix)	HLT	CMC	Unary Grp 3[1A]	
							Eb	Ev

Table A-2. One-byte Opcode Map: (08H — FFH) *

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	OR						PUSH CS^{i64}	2-byte escape (Table A-3)
	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, Ib	rAX, Iz		
1	SBB						PUSH DS^{i64}	POP DS^{i64}
	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, Ib	rAX, Iz		
2	SUB						SEG=CS (Prefix)	DAS^{i64}
	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, Ib	rAX, Iz		
3	CMP						SEG=DS (Prefix)	AAS^{i64}
	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, Ib	rAX, Iz		
4	DEC^{i64} general register / REX^{o64} Prefixes							
	eAX REX.W	eCX REX.WB	eDX REX.WX	eBX REX.WXB	eSP REX.WR	eBP REX.WRB	eSI REX.WRX	eDI REX.WRXB
5	POP^{d64} into general register							
	rAX/r8	rCX/r9	rDX/r10	rBX/r11	rSP/r12	rBP/r13	rSI/r14	rDI/r15
6	PUSH^{d64} Iz	IMUL Gv, Ev, Iz	PUSH^{d64} Ib	IMUL Gv, Ev, Ib	INS/ INSB Yb, DX	INS/ INSW/ INSD Yz, DX	OUTS/ OUTSB DX, Xb	OUTS/ OUTSW/ OUTSD DX, Xz
7	Jcc^{f64}, Jb- Short displacement jump on condition							
	S	NS	P/PE	NP/PO	L/NGE	NL/GE	LE/NG	NLE/G
8	MOV				MOV Ev, Sw	LEA Gv, M	MOV Sw, Ew	Grp 1A^{1A} POP^{d64} Ev
	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev				
9	CBW/ CWDE/ CDQE	CWD/ CDQ/ CQO	far CALL^{i64} Ap	FWAIT/ WAIT	PUSHF/D/Q ^{d64}/ Fv	POPF/D/Q ^{d64}/ Fv	SAHF	LAHF
A	TEST		STOS/B Yb, AL	STOS/W/D/Q Yv, rAX	LODS/B AL, Xb	LODS/W/D/Q rAX, Xv	SCAS/B AL, Yb	SCAS/W/D/Q rAX, Yv
	AL, Ib	rAX, Iz						
B	MOV immediate word or double into word, double, or quad register							
	rAX/r8, Iv	rCX/r9, Iv	rDX/r10, Iv	rBX/r11, Iv	rSP/r12, Iv	rBP/r13, Iv	rSI/r14, Iv	rDI/r15 , Iv
C	ENTER Iw, Ib	LEAVE^{d64}	far RET Iw	far RET	INT 3	INT Ib	INTO^{i64}	IRET/D/Q
D	ESC (Escape to coprocessor instruction set)							
E	near CALL^{f64} Jz	JMP			IN		OUT	
		near^{f64} Jz	far^{i64} Ap	short^{f64} Jb	AL, DX	eAX, DX	DX, AL	DX, eAX
F	CLC	STC	CLI	STI	CLD	STD	INC/DEC Grp 4^{1A}	INC/DEC Grp 5^{1A}

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-3. Two-byte Opcode Map: 00H — 77H (First Byte is 0FH) *

	pfx	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0		Grp 6[1A]	Grp 7[1A]	LAR Gv, Ew	LSL Gv, Ew		SYSCALL[o64]	CLTS	SYSRET[o64]
1		vmovups Vps, Wps	vmovups Wps, Vps	vmovlps Vq, Hq, Mq vmovhlps Vq, Hq, Uq	vmovlps Mq, Vq	vunpcklps Vx, Hx, Wx	vunpckhps Vx, Hx, Wx	vmovhps[v1] Vdq, Hq, Mq vmovlhps Vdq, Hq, Uq	vmovhps[v1] Mq, Vq
	66	vmovupd Vpd, Wpd	vmovupd Wpd,Vpd	vmovlpd Vq, Hq, Mq	vmovlpd Mq, Vq	vunpcklpd Vx,Hx,Wx	vunpckhpd Vx,Hx,Wx	vmovhpd[v1] Vdq, Hq, Mq	vmovhpd[v1] Mq, Vq
	F3	vmovss Vx, Hx, Wss	vmovss Wss, Hx, Vss	vmovsldup Vx, Wx				vmovshdup Vx, Wx	
	F2	vmovsd Vx, Hx, Wsd	vmovsd Wsd, Hx, Vsd	vmovddup Vx, Wx					
2		MOV Rd, Cd	MOV Rd, Dd	MOV Cd, Rd	MOV Dd, Rd				
3		WRMSR	RDTSC	RDMSR	RDPMC	SYSENTER	SYSEXIT		GETSEC
4		CMOVcc, (Gv, Ev) - Conditional Move							
		O	NO	B/C/NAE	AE/NB/NC	E/Z	NE/NZ	BE/NA	A/NBE
5		vmovmskps Gy, Ups	vsqrtps Vps, Wps	vrsqrtps Vps, Wps	vrcpps Vps, Wps	vandps Vps, Hps, Wps	vandnps Vps, Hps, Wps	vorps Vps, Hps, Wps	vxorps Vps, Hps, Wps
	66	vmovmskpd Gy,Upd	vsqrtpd Vpd, Wpd			vandpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vandnpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vorpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vxorpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd
	F3		vsqrtss Vss, Hss, Wss	vrsqrtss Vss, Hss, Wss	vrcpss Vss, Hss, Wss				
	F2		vsqrtsd Vsd, Hsd, Wsd						
6		punpcklbw Pq, Qd	punpcklwd Pq, Qd	punpckldq Pq, Qd	packsswb Pq, Qq	pcmpgtb Pq, Qq	pcmpgtw Pq, Qq	pcmpgtd Pq, Qq	packuswb Pq, Qq
	66	vpunpcklbw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpunpcklwd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpunpckldq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpacksswb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpcmpgtb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpcmpgtw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpcmpgtd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpackuswb Vx, Hx, Wx
	F3								
7		pshufw Pq, Qq, Ib	(Grp 12[1A])	(Grp 13[1A])	(Grp 14[1A])	pcmpeqb Pq, Qq	pcmpeqw Pq, Qq	pcmpeqd Pq, Qq	emms vzeroupper[v] vzeroall[v]
	66	vpshufd Vx, Wx, Ib				vpcmpeqb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpcmpeqw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpcmpeqd Vx, Hx, Wx	
	F3	vpshufhw Vx, Wx, Ib							
	F2	vpshuflw Vx, Wx, Ib							

Table A-3. Two-byte Opcode Map: 08H — 7FH (First Byte is 0FH) *

	pfx	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0		INVD	WBINVD		2-byte Illegal Opcodes UD2[1B]		prefetchw(/1) Ev		
1		Prefetch[1C] (Grp 16[1A])							NOP /0 Ev
2		vmovaps Vps, Wps	vmovaps Wps, Vps	cvtpi2ps Vps, Qpi	vmovntps Mps, Vps	cvttps2pi Ppi, Wps	cvtps2pi Ppi, Wps	vucomiss Vss, Wss	vcomiss Vss, Wss
	66	vmovapd Vpd, Wpd	vmovapd Wpd,Vpd	cvtpi2pd Vpd, Qpi	vmovntpd Mpd, Vpd	cvttpd2pi Ppi, Wpd	cvtpd2pi Qpi, Wpd	vucomisd Vsd, Wsd	vcomisd Vsd, Wsd
	F3			vcvtsi2ss Vss, Hss, Ey		vcvttss2si Gy, Wss	vcvtss2si Gy, Wss		
	F2			vcvtsi2sd Vsd, Hsd, Ey		vcvttsd2si Gy, Wsd	vcvtsd2si Gy, Wsd		
3		3-byte escape (Table A-4)		3-byte escape (Table A-5)					
4		CMOVcc(Gv, Ev) - Conditional Move							
		S	NS	P/PE	NP/PO	L/NGE	NL/GE	LE/NG	NLE/G
5		vaddps Vps, Hps, Wps	vmulps Vps, Hps, Wps	vcvtps2pd Vpd, Wps	vcvtdq2ps Vps, Wdq	vsubps Vps, Hps, Wps	vminps Vps, Hps, Wps	vdivps Vps, Hps, Wps	vmaxps Vps, Hps, Wps
	66	vaddpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vmulpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vcvtpd2ps Vps, Wpd	vcvtps2dq Vdq, Wps	vsubpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vminpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vdivpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vmaxpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd
	F3	vaddss Vss, Hss, Wss	vmulss Vss, Hss, Wss	vcvtss2sd Vsd, Hx, Wss	vcvttps2dq Vdq, Wps	vsubss Vss, Hss, Wss	vminss Vss, Hss, Wss	vdivss Vss, Hss, Wss	vmaxss Vss, Hss, Wss
	F2	vaddsd Vsd, Hsd, Wsd	vmulsd Vsd, Hsd, Wsd	vcvtsd2ss Vss, Hx, Wsd		vsubsd Vsd, Hsd, Wsd	vminsd Vsd, Hsd, Wsd	vdivsd Vsd, Hsd, Wsd	vmaxsd Vsd, Hsd, Wsd
6		punpckhbw Pq, Qd	punpckhwd Pq, Qd	punpckhdq Pq, Qd	packssdw Pq, Qd			movd/q Pd, Ey	movq Pq, Qq
	66	vpunpckhbw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpunpckhwd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpunpckhdq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpackssdw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpunpcklqdq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpunpckhqdq Vx, Hx, Wx	vmovd/q Vy, Ey	vmovdqa Vx, Wx
	F3								vmovdqu Vx, Wx
7		VMREAD Ey, Gy	VMWRITE Gy, Ey					movd/q Ey, Pd	movq Qq, Pq
	66					vhaddpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vhsubpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vmovd/q Ey, Vy	vmovdqa Wx,Vx
	F3							vmovq Vq, Wq	vmovdqu Wx,Vx
	F2					vhaddps Vps, Hps, Wps	vhsubps Vps, Hps, Wps		

Table A-3. Two-byte Opcode Map: 80H — F7H (First Byte is 0FH) *

	pfx	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8		Jcc[f64], Jz - Long-displacement jump on condition							
		O	NO	B/CNAE	AE/NB/NC	E/Z	NE/NZ	BE/NA	A/NBE
9		SETcc, Eb - Byte Set on condition							
		O	NO	B/C/NAE	AE/NB/NC	E/Z	NE/NZ	BE/NA	A/NBE
A		PUSH[d64] FS	POP[d64] FS	CPUID	BT Ev, Gv	SHLD Ev, Gv, Ib	SHLD Ev, Gv, CL		
B		CMPXCHG		LSS Gv, Mp	BTR Ev, Gv	LFS Gv, Mp	LGS Gv, Mp	MOVZX	
		Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv					Gv, Eb	Gv, Ew
C		XADD Eb, Gb	XADD Ev, Gv	vcmpps Vps,Hps,Wps,Ib	movnti My, Gy	pinsrw Pq,Ry/Mw,Ib	pextrw Gd, Nq, Ib	vshufps Vps,Hps,Wps,Ib	Grp 9[1A]
	66			vcmppd Vpd,Hpd,Wpd,Ib		vpinsrw Vdq,Hdq,Ry/Mw,Ib	vpextrw Gd, Udq, Ib	vshufpd Vpd,Hpd,Wpd,Ib	
	F3			vcmpss Vss,Hss,Wss,Ib					
	F2			vcmpsd Vsd,Hsd,Wsd,Ib					
D			psrlw Pq, Qq	psrld Pq, Qq	psrlq Pq, Qq	paddq Pq, Qq	pmullw Pq, Qq		pmovmskb Gd, Nq
	66	vaddsubpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vpsrlw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsrld Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsrlq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmullw Vx, Hx, Wx	vmovq Wq, Vq	vpmovmskb Gd, Ux
	F3							movq2dq Vdq, Nq	
	F2	vaddsubps Vps, Hps, Wps						movdq2q Pq, Uq	
E		pavgb Pq, Qq	psraw Pq, Qq	psrad Pq, Qq	pavgw Pq, Qq	pmulhuw Pq, Qq	pmulhw Pq, Qq		movntq Mq, Pq
	66	vpavgb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsraw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsrad Vx, Hx, Wx	vpavgw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmulhuw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmulhw Vx, Hx, Wx	vcvttpd2dq Vx, Wpd	vmovntdq Mx, Vx
	F3							vcvtdq2pd Vx, Wpd	
	F2							vcvtpd2dq Vx, Wpd	
F			psllw Pq, Qq	pslld Pq, Qq	psllq Pq, Qq	pmuludq Pq, Qq	pmaddwd Pq, Qq	psadbw Pq, Qq	maskmovq Pq, Nq
	66		vpsllw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpslld Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsllq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmuludq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmaddwd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsadbw Vx, Hx, Wx	vmaskmovdqu Vdq, Udq
	F2	vlddqu Vx, Mx							

Table A-3. Two-byte Opcode Map: 88H — FFH (First Byte is 0FH) *

	pfx	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
8		Jcc[f64], Jz - Long-displacement jump on condition							
		S	NS	P/PE	NP/PO	L/NGE	NL/GE	LE/NG	NLE/G
9		SETcc, Eb - Byte Set on condition							
		S	NS	P/PE	NP/PO	L/NGE	NL/GE	LE/NG	NLE/G
A		PUSH[d64] GS	POP[d64] GS	RSM	BTS Ev, Gv	SHRD Ev, Gv, Ib	SHRD Ev, Gv, CL	(Grp 15[1A])[1C]	IMUL Gv, Ev
B		*JMPE* (reserved for emulator on IPF)	Grp 10[1A] Invalid Opcode[1B]	Grp 8[1A] Ev, Ib	BTC Ev, Gv	BSF Gv, Ev	BSR Gv, Ev	MOVSX Gv, Eb	Gv, Ew
	F3	POPCNT Gv, Ev				TZCNT Gv, Ev	LZCNT Gv, Ev		
C		BSWAP							
		RAX/EAX/ R8/R8D	RCX/ECX/ R9/R9D	RDX/EDX/ R10/R10D	RBX/EBX/ R11/R11D	RSP/ESP/ R12/R12D	RBP/EBP/ R13/R13D	RSI/ESI/ R14/R14D	RDI/EDI/ R15/R15D
D		psubusb Pq, Qq	psubusw Pq, Qq	pminub Pq, Qq	pand Pq, Qq	paddusb Pq, Qq	paddusw Pq, Qq	pmaxub Pq, Qq	pandn Pq, Qq
	66	vpsubusb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsubusw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpminub Vx, Hx, Wx	vpand Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddusb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddusw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmaxub Vx, Hx, Wx	vpandn Vx, Hx, Wx
	F3								
	F2								
E		psubsb Pq, Qq	psubsw Pq, Qq	pminsw Pq, Qq	por Pq, Qq	paddsb Pq, Qq	paddsw Pq, Qq	pmaxsw Pq, Qq	pxor Pq, Qq
	66	vpsubsb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsubsw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpminsw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpor Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddsb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddsw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmaxsw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpxor Vx, Hx, Wx
	F3								
	F2								
F		psubb Pq, Qq	psubw Pq, Qq	psubd Pq, Qq	psubq Pq, Qq	paddb Pq, Qq	paddw Pq, Qq	paddd Pq, Qq	
	66	vpsubb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsubw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsubd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsubq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddd Vx, Hx, Wx	
	F2								

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-4. Three-byte Opcode Map: 00H — F7H (First Two Bytes are 0F 38H) *

	pfx	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0		pshufb Pq, Qq	phaddw Pq, Qq	phaddd Pq, Qq	phaddsw Pq, Qq	pmaddubsw Pq, Qq	phsubw Pq, Qq	phsubd Pq, Qq	phsubsw Pq, Qq
	66	vpshufb Vx, Hx, Wx	vphaddw Vx, Hx, Wx	vphaddd Vx, Hx, Wx	vphaddsw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmaddubsw Vx, Hx, Wx	vphsubw Vx, Hx, Wx	vphsubd Vx, Hx, Wx	vphsubsw Vx, Hx, Wx
1	66	pblendvb Vdq, Wdq			vcvtph2ps[V] Vx, Wx, Ib	blendvps Vdq, Wdq	blendvpd Vdq, Wdq	vpermps[V] Vqq, Hqq, Wqq	vptest Vx, Wx
2	66	vpmovsxbw Vx, Ux/Mq	vpmovsxbd Vx, Ux/Md	vpmovsxbq Vx, Ux/Mw	vpmovsxwd Vx, Ux/Mq	vpmovsxwq Vx, Ux/Md	vpmovsxdq Vx, Ux/Mq		
3	66	vpmovzxbw Vx, Ux/Mq	vpmovzxbd Vx, Ux/Md	vpmovzxbq Vx, Ux/Mw	vpmovzxwd Vx, Ux/Mq	vpmovzxwq Vx, Ux/Md	vpmovzxdq Vx, Ux/Mq	vpermd[V] Vqq, Hqq, Wqq	vpcmpgtq Vx, Hx, Wx
4	66	vpmulld Vx, Hx, Wx	vphminposuw Vdq, Wdq				vpsrlvd/q[V] Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsravd[V] Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsllvd/q[V] Vx, Hx, Wx
5									
6									
7									
8	66	INVEPT Gy, Mdq	INVVPID Gy, Mdq	INVPCID Gy, Mdq					
9	66	vgatherdd/q[V] Vx,Hx,Wx	vgatherqd/q[V] Vx,Hx,Wx	vgatherdps/d[V] Vx,Hx,Wx	vgatherqps/d[V] Vx,Hx,Wx			vfmaddsub132ps/d[V] Vx,Hx,Wx	vfmsubadd132ps/d[V] Vx,Hx,Wx
A	66							vfmaddsub213ps/d[V] Vx,Hx,Wx	vfmsubadd213ps/d[V] Vx,Hx,Wx
B	66							vfmaddsub231ps/d[V] Vx,Hx,Wx	vfmsubadd231ps/d[V] Vx,Hx,Wx
C									
D									
E									
F		MOVBE Gy, My	MOVBE My, Gy	ANDN[V] Gy, By, Ey			BZHI[V] Gy, Ey, By		BEXTR[V] Gy, Ey, By
	66	MOVBE Gw, Mw	MOVBE Mw, Gw					ADCX Gy, Ey	SHLX[V] Gy, Ey, By
	F3				Grp 17[1A]		PEXT[V] Gy, By, Ey	ADOX Gy, Ey	SARX[V] Gy, Ey, By
	F2	CRC32 Gd, Eb	CRC32 Gd, Ey				PDEP[V] Gy, By, Ey	MULX[V] By,Gy,rDX,Ey	SHRX[V] Gy, Ey, By
	66 & F2	CRC32 Gd, Eb	CRC32 Gd, Ew						

Table A-4. Three-byte Opcode Map: 08H — FFH (First Two Bytes are 0F 38H) *

	pfx	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0		psignb Pq, Qq	psignw Pq, Qq	psignd Pq, Qq	pmulhrsw Pq, Qq				
	66	vpsignb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsignw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsignd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmulhrsw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpermilps^{v} Vx,Hx,Wx	vpermilpd^{v} Vx,Hx,Wx	vtestps^{v} Vx, Wx	vtestpd^{v} Vx, Wx
1						pabsb Pq, Qq	pabsw Pq, Qq	pabsd Pq, Qq	
	66	vbroadcastss^{v} Vx, Wd	vbroadcastsd^{v} Vqq, Wq	vbroadcastf128^{v} Vqq, Mdq		vpabsb Vx, Wx	vpabsw Vx, Wx	vpabsd Vx, Wx	
2	66	vpmuldq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpcmpeqq Vx, Hx, Wx	vmovntdqa Vx, Mx	vpackusdw Vx, Hx, Wx	vmaskmovps^{v} Vx,Hx,Mx	vmaskmovpd^{v} Vx,Hx,Mx	vmaskmovps^{v} Mx,Hx,Vx	vmaskmovpd^{v} Mx,Hx,Vx
3	66	vpminsb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpminsd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpminuw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpminud Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmaxsb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmaxsd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmaxuw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmaxud Vx, Hx, Wx
4									
5	66	vpbroadcastd^{v} Vx, Wx	vpbroadcastq^{v} Vx, Wx	vbroadcasti128^{v} Vqq, Mdq					
6									
7	66	vpbroadcastb^{v} Vx, Wx	vpbroadcastw^{v} Vx, Wx						
8	66					vpmaskmovd/q^{v} Vx,Hx,Mx		vpmaskmovd/q^{v} Mx,Vx,Hx	
9	66	vfmadd132ps/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmadd132ss/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub132ps/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub132ss/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmadd132ps/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmadd132ss/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmsub132ps/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmsub132ss/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx
A	66	vfmadd213ps/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmadd213ss/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub213ps/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub213ss/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmadd213ps/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmadd213ss/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmsub213ps/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmsub213ss/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx
B	66	vfmadd231ps/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmadd231ss/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub231ps/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub231ss/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmadd231ps/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmadd231ss/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmsub231ps/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmsub231ss/d^{v} Vx, Hx, Wx
C		sha1nexte Vdq,Wdq	sha1msg1 Vdq,Wdq	sha1msg2 Vdq,Wdq	sha256rnds2 Vdq,Wdq	sha256msg1 Vdq,Wdq	sha256msg2 Vdq,Wdq		
	66								
D	66				VAESIMC Vdq, Wdq	VAESENC Vdq,Hdq,Wdq	VAESENCLAST Vdq,Hdq,Wdq	VAESDEC Vdq,Hdq,Wdq	VAESDECLAST Vdq,Hdq,Wdq
E									
F									
	66								
	F3								
	F2								
	66 & F2								

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-5. Three-byte Opcode Map: 00H — F7H (First two bytes are 0F 3AH) *

	pfx	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	66	vpermq[v] Vqq, Wqq, Ib	vpermpd[v] Vqq, Wqq, Ib	vpblendd[v] Vx,Hx,Wx,Ib		vpermilps[v] Vx, Wx, Ib	vpermilpd[v] Vx, Wx, Ib	vperm2f128[v] Vqq,Hqq,Wqq,Ib	
1	66					vpextrb Rd/Mb, Vdq, Ib	vpextrw Rd/Mw, Vdq, Ib	vpextrd/q Ey, Vdq, Ib	vextractps Ed, Vdq, Ib
2	66	vpinsrb Vdq,Hdq,Ry/Mb,Ib	vinsertps Vdq,Hdq,Udq/Md,Ib	vpinsrd/q Vdq,Hdq,Ey,Ib					
3									
4	66	vdpps Vx,Hx,Wx,Ib	vdppd Vdq,Hdq,Wdq,Ib	vmpsadbw Vx,Hx,Wx,Ib		vpclmulqdq Vdq,Hdq,Wdq,Ib		vperm2i128[v] Vqq,Hqq,Wqq,Ib	
5									
6	66	vpcmpestrm Vdq, Wdq, Ib	vpcmpestri Vdq, Wdq, Ib	vpcmpistrm Vdq, Wdq, Ib	vpcmpistri Vdq, Wdq, Ib				
7									
8									
9									
A									
B									
C									
D									
E									
F	F2	RORX[v] Gy, Ey, Ib							

Table A-5. Three-byte Opcode Map: 08H — FFH (First Two Bytes are 0F 3AH) *

	pfx	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0									palignr Pq, Qq, Ib
	66	vroundps Vx,Wx,Ib	vroundpd Vx,Wx,Ib	vroundss Vss,Wss,Ib	vroundsd Vsd,Wsd,Ib	vblendps Vx,Hx,Wx,Ib	vblendpd Vx,Hx,Wx,Ib	vpblendw Vx,Hx,Wx,Ib	vpalignr Vx,Hx,Wx,Ib
1	66	vinsertf128[v] Vqq,Hqq,Wqq,Ib	vextractf128[v] Wdq,Vqq,Ib				vcvtps2ph[v] Wx, Vx, Ib		
2									
3	66	vinserti128[v] Vqq,Hqq,Wqq,Ib	vextracti128[v] Wdq,Vqq,Ib						
4	66			vblendvps[v] Vx,Hx,Wx,Lx	vblendvpd[v] Vx,Hx,Wx,Lx	vpblendvb[v] Vx,Hx,Wx,Lx			
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
A									
B									
C						sha1rnds4 Vdq,Wdq,Ib			
D	66								VAESKEYGEN Vdq, Wdq, Ib
E									
F									

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.4 OPCODE EXTENSIONS FOR ONE-BYTE AND TWO-BYTE OPCODES

Some 1-byte and 2-byte opcodes use bits 3-5 of the ModR/M byte (the nnn field in Figure A-1) as an extension of the opcode.

mod	nnn	R/M

Figure A-1. ModR/M Byte nnn Field (Bits 5, 4, and 3)

Opcodes that have opcode extensions are indicated in Table A-6 and organized by group number. Group numbers (from 1 to 16, second column) provide a table entry point. The encoding for the r/m field for each instruction can be established using the third column of the table.

A.4.1 Opcode Look-up Examples Using Opcode Extensions

An Example is provided below.

Example A-4. Interpreting an ADD Instruction

An ADD instruction with a 1-byte opcode of 80H is a Group 1 instruction:

- Table A-6 indicates that the opcode extension field encoded in the ModR/M byte for this instruction is 000B.
- The r/m field can be encoded to access a register (11B) or a memory address using a specified addressing mode (for example: mem = 00B, 01B, 10B).

Example A-5. Looking Up 0F01C3H

Look up opcode 0F01C3 for a VMRESUME instruction by using Table A-2, Table A-3 and Table A-6:

- 0F tells us that this instruction is in the 2-byte opcode map.
- 01 (row 0, column 1 in Table A-3) reveals that this opcode is in Group 7 of Table A-6.
- C3 is the ModR/M byte. The first two bits of C3 are 11B. This tells us to look at the second of the Group 7 rows in Table A-6.
- The Op/Reg bits [5,4,3] are 000B. This tells us to look in the 000 column for Group 7.
- Finally, the R/M bits [2,1,0] are 011B. This identifies the opcode as the VMRESUME instruction.

A.4.2 Opcode Extension Tables

See Table A-6 below.

Table A-6. Opcode Extensions for One- and Two-byte Opcodes by Group Number *

Opcode	Group	Mod 7,6	pfx	Encoding of Bits 5,4,3 of the ModR/M Byte (bits 2,1,0 in parenthesis)							
				000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
80-83	1	mem, 11B		ADD	OR	ADC	SBB	AND	SUB	XOR	CMP
8F	1A	mem, 11B		POP							
C0,C1 reg, imm D0, D1 reg, 1 D2, D3 reg, CL	2	mem, 11B		ROL	ROR	RCL	RCR	SHL/SAL	SHR		SAR
F6, F7	3	mem, 11B		TEST Ib/Iz		NOT	NEG	MUL AL/rAX	IMUL AL/rAX	DIV AL/rAX	IDIV AL/rAX
FE	4	mem, 11B		INC Eb	DEC Eb						
FF	5	mem, 11B		INC Ev	DEC Ev	near CALL[f64] Ev	far CALL Ep	near JMP[f64] Ev	far JMP Mp	PUSH[d64] Ev	
0F 00	6	mem, 11B		SLDT Rv/Mw	STR Rv/Mw	LLDT Ew	LTR Ew	VERR Ew	VERW Ew		
0F 01	7	mem		SGDT Ms	SIDT Ms	LGDT Ms	LIDT Ms	SMSW Mw/Rv		LMSW Ew	INVLPG Mb
		11B		VMCALL (001) VMLAUNCH (010) VMRESUME (011) VMXOFF (100)	MONITOR (000) MWAIT (001) CLAC (010) STAC (011) ENCLS (111)	XGETBV (000) XSETBV (001) VMFUNC (100) XEND (101) XTEST (110) ENCLU(111)					SWAPGS[o64](000) RDTSCP (001)
0F BA	8	mem, 11B						BT	BTS	BTR	BTC
0F C7	9	mem			CMPXCH8B Mq CMPXCHG16B Mdq					VMPTRLD Mq	VMPTRST Mq
			66							VMCLEAR Mq	
			F3							VMXON Mq	
		11B								RDRAND Rv	RDSEED Rv
			F3								RDPID Rv
0F B9	10	mem									
		11B									
C6	11	mem		MOV Eb, Ib							
		11B									XABORT (000) Ib
C7		mem		MOV Ev, Iz							
		11B									XBEGIN (000) Jz
0F 71	12	mem									
		11B				psrlw Nq, Ib		psraw Nq, Ib		psllw Nq, Ib	
			66			vpsrlw Hx,Ux,Ib		vpsraw Hx,Ux,Ib		vpsllw Hx,Ux,Ib	
0F 72	13	mem									
		11B				psrld Nq, Ib		psrad Nq, Ib		pslld Nq, Ib	
			66			vpsrld Hx,Ux,Ib		vpsrad Hx,Ux,Ib		vpslld Hx,Ux,Ib	
0F 73	14	mem									
		11B				psrlq Nq, Ib				psllq Nq, Ib	
			66			vpsrlq Hx,Ux,Ib	vpsrldq Hx,Ux,Ib			vpsllq Hx,Ux,Ib	vpslldq Hx,Ux,Ib

Table A-6. Opcode Extensions for One- and Two-byte Opcodes by Group Number * (Contd.)

Opcode	Group	Mod 7,6	pfx	Encoding of Bits 5,4,3 of the ModR/M Byte (bits 2,1,0 in parenthesis)							
				000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0F AE	15	mem		fxsave	fxrstor	ldmxcsr	stmxcsr	XSAVE	XRSTOR	XSAVEOPT	clflush
		11B							lfence	mfence	sfence
			F3	RDFSBASE Ry	RDGSBASE Ry	WRFSBASE Ry	WRGSBASE Ry				
0F 18	16	mem		prefetch NTA	prefetch T0	prefetch T1	prefetch T2				
		11B									
VEX.0F38 F3	17	mem			BLSR^{v} By, Ey	BLSMSK^{v} By, Ey	BLSI^{v} By, Ey				
		11B									

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5 ESCAPE OPCODE INSTRUCTIONS

Opcode maps for coprocessor escape instruction opcodes (x87 floating-point instruction opcodes) are in Table A-7 through Table A-22. These maps are grouped by the first byte of the opcode, from D8-DF. Each of these opcodes has a ModR/M byte. If the ModR/M byte is within the range of 00H-BFH, bits 3-5 of the ModR/M byte are used as an opcode extension, similar to the technique used for 1-and 2-byte opcodes (see A.4). If the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H through BFH, the entire ModR/M byte is used as an opcode extension.

A.5.1 Opcode Look-up Examples for Escape Instruction Opcodes

Examples are provided below.

Example A-6. Opcode with ModR/M Byte in the 00H through BFH Range

DD0504000000H can be interpreted as follows:

- The instruction encoded with this opcode can be located in Section . Since the ModR/M byte (05H) is within the 00H through BFH range, bits 3 through 5 (000) of this byte indicate the opcode for an FLD double-real instruction (see Table A-9).
- The double-real value to be loaded is at 00000004H (the 32-bit displacement that follows and belongs to this opcode).

Example A-7. Opcode with ModR/M Byte outside the 00H through BFH Range

D8C1H can be interpreted as follows:

- This example illustrates an opcode with a ModR/M byte outside the range of 00H through BFH. The instruction can be located in Section A.4.
- In Table A-8, the ModR/M byte C1H indicates row C, column 1 (the FADD instruction using ST(0), ST(1) as operands).

A.5.2 Escape Opcode Instruction Tables

Tables are listed below.

A.5.2.1 Escape Opcodes with D8 as First Byte

Table A-7 and A-8 contain maps for the escape instruction opcodes that begin with D8H. Table A-7 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-7. D8 Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte (refer to Figure A.4)							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FADD single-real	FMUL single-real	FCOM single-real	FCOMP single-real	FSUB single-real	FSUBR single-real	FDIV single-real	FDIVR single-real

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-8 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-8. D8 Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C	FADD							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D	FCOM							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),T(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
E	FSUB							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
F	FDIV							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C	FMUL							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D	FCOMP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),T(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
E	FSUBR							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
F	FDIVR							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5.2.2 Escape Opcodes with D9 as First Byte

Table A-9 and A-10 contain maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with D9H. Table A-9 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

.

Table A-9. D9 Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FLD single-real		FST single-real	FSTP single-real	FLDENV 14/28 bytes	FLDCW 2 bytes	FSTENV 14/28 bytes	FSTCW 2 bytes

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-10 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-10. D9 Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C	FLD							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D	FNOP							
E	FCHS	FABS			FTST	FXAM		
F	F2XM1	FYL2X	FPTAN	FPATAN	FXTRACT	FPREM1	FDECSTP	FINCSTP

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C	FXCH							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D								
E	FLD1	FLDL2T	FLDL2E	FLDPI	FLDLG2	FLDLN2	FLDZ	
F	FPREM	FYL2XP1	FSQRT	FSINCOS	FRNDINT	FSCALE	FSIN	FCOS

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5.2.3 Escape Opcodes with DA as First Byte

Table A-11 and A-12 contain maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with DAH. Table A-11 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-11. DA Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FIADD dword-integer	FIMUL dword-integer	FICOM dword-integer	FICOMP dword-integer	FISUB dword-integer	FISUBR dword-integer	FIDIV dword-integer	FIDIVR dword-integer

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-12 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-12. DA Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C	FCMOVB							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D	FCMOVBE							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
E								
F								

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C	FCMOVE							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D	FCMOVU							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
E		FUCOMPP						
F								

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5.2.4 Escape Opcodes with DB as First Byte

Table A-13 and A-14 contain maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with DBH. Table A-13 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-13. DB Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FILD dword-integer	FISTTP dword-integer	FIST dword-integer	FISTP dword-integer		FLD extended-real		FSTP extended-real

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-14 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-14. DB Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C	FCMOVNB							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D	FCMOVNBE							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
E			FCLEX	FINIT				
F	FCOMI							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C	FCMOVNE							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D	FCMOVNU							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
E	FUCOMI							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
F								

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5.2.5 Escape Opcodes with DC as First Byte

Table A-15 and A-16 contain maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with DCH. Table A-15 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-15. DC Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte (refer to Figure A-1)							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FADD double-real	FMUL double-real	FCOM double-real	FCOMP double-real	FSUB double-real	FSUBR double-real	FDIV double-real	FDIVR double-real

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-16 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. In this case the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-16. DC Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C	FADD							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
D								
E	FSUBR							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
F	FDIVR							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C	FMUL							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
D								
E	FSUB							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
F	FDIV							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5.2.6 Escape Opcodes with DD as First Byte

Table A-17 and A-18 contain maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with DDH. Table A-17 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-17. DD Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FLD double-real	FISTTP integer64	FST double-real	FSTP double-real	FRSTOR 98/108bytes		FSAVE 98/108bytes	FSTSW 2 bytes

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-18 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. The first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-18. DD Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C	FFREE							
	ST(0)	ST(1)	ST(2)	ST(3)	ST(4)	ST(5)	ST(6)	ST(7)
D	FST							
	ST(0)	ST(1)	ST(2)	ST(3)	ST(4)	ST(5)	ST(6)	ST(7)
E	FUCOM							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
F								

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C								
D	FSTP							
	ST(0)	ST(1)	ST(2)	ST(3)	ST(4)	ST(5)	ST(6)	ST(7)
E	FUCOMP							
	ST(0)	ST(1)	ST(2)	ST(3)	ST(4)	ST(5)	ST(6)	ST(7)
F								

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5.2.7 Escape Opcodes with DE as First Byte

Table A-19 and A-20 contain opcode maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with DEH. Table A-19 shows the opcode map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. In this case, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-19. DE Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FIADD word-integer	FIMUL word-integer	FICOM word-integer	FICOMP word-integer	FISUB word-integer	FISUBR word-integer	FIDIV word-integer	FIDIVR word-integer

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-20 shows the opcode map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. The first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-20. DE Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C	FADDP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
D								
E	FSUBRP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
F	FDIVRP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C	FMULP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
D		FCOMPP						
E	FSUBP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
F	FDIVP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0).	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5.2.8 Escape Opcodes with DF As First Byte

Table A-21 and A-22 contain the opcode maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with DFH. Table A-21 shows the opcode map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-21. DF Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FILD word-integer	FISTTP word-integer	FIST word-integer	FISTP word-integer	FBLD packed-BCD	FILD qword-integer	FBSTP packed-BCD	FISTP qword-integer

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-22 shows the opcode map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. The first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-22. DF Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C								
D								
E	FSTSW AX							
F	FCOMIP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C								
D								
E	FUCOMIP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
F								

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

This page was intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX B
INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

This appendix provides machine instruction formats and encodings of IA-32 instructions. The first section describes the IA-32 architecture's machine instruction format. The remaining sections show the formats and encoding of general-purpose, MMX, P6 family, SSE/SSE2/SSE3, x87 FPU instructions, and VMX instructions. Those instruction formats also apply to Intel 64 architecture. Instruction formats used in 64-bit mode are provided as supersets of the above.

B.1 MACHINE INSTRUCTION FORMAT

All Intel Architecture instructions are encoded using subsets of the general machine instruction format shown in Figure B-1. Each instruction consists of:

- an opcode
- a register and/or address mode specifier consisting of the ModR/M byte and sometimes the scale-index-base (SIB) byte (if required)
- a displacement and an immediate data field (if required)

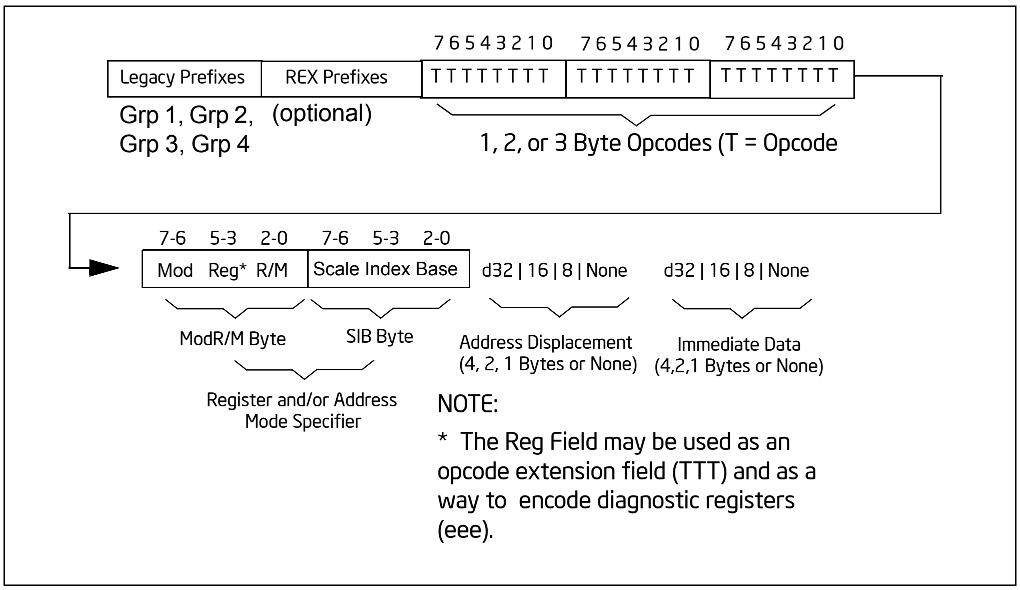


Figure B-1. General Machine Instruction Format

The following sections discuss this format.

B.1.1 Legacy Prefixes

The legacy prefixes noted in Figure B-1 include 66H, 67H, F2H and F3H. They are optional, except when F2H, F3H and 66H are used in new instruction extensions. Legacy prefixes must be placed before REX prefixes.

Refer to Chapter 2, "Instruction Format," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*, for more information on legacy prefixes.

B.1.2 REX Prefixes

REX prefixes are a set of 16 opcodes that span one row of the opcode map and occupy entries 40H to 4FH. These opcodes represent valid instructions (INC or DEC) in IA-32 operating modes and in compatibility mode. In 64-bit mode, the same opcodes represent the instruction prefix REX and are not treated as individual instructions.

Refer to Chapter 2, "Instruction Format," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*, for more information on REX prefixes.

B.1.3 Opcode Fields

The primary opcode for an instruction is encoded in one to three bytes of the instruction. Within the primary opcode, smaller encoding fields may be defined. These fields vary according to the class of operation being performed.

Almost all instructions that refer to a register and/or memory operand have a register and/or address mode byte following the opcode. This byte, the ModR/M byte, consists of the mod field (2 bits), the reg field (3 bits; this field is sometimes an opcode extension), and the R/M field (3 bits). Certain encodings of the ModR/M byte indicate that a second address mode byte, the SIB byte, must be used.

If the addressing mode specifies a displacement, the displacement value is placed immediately following the ModR/M byte or SIB byte. Possible sizes are 8, 16, or 32 bits. If the instruction specifies an immediate value, the immediate value follows any displacement bytes. The immediate, if specified, is always the last field of the instruction.

Refer to Chapter 2, "Instruction Format," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*, for more information on opcodes.

B.1.4 Special Fields

Table B-1 lists bit fields that appear in certain instructions, sometimes within the opcode bytes. All of these fields (except the d bit) occur in the general-purpose instruction formats in Table B-13.

Table B-1. Special Fields Within Instruction Encodings

Field Name	Description	Number of Bits
reg	General-register specifier (see Table B-4 or B-5)	3
w	Specifies if data is byte or full-sized, where full-sized is 16 or 32 bits (see Table B-6)	1
s	Specifies sign extension of an immediate field (see Table B-7)	1
sreg2	Segment register specifier for CS, SS, DS, ES (see Table B-8)	2
sreg3	Segment register specifier for CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS (see Table B-8)	3
eee	Specifies a special-purpose (control or debug) register (see Table B-9)	3
tttn	For conditional instructions, specifies a condition asserted or negated (see Table B-12)	4
d	Specifies direction of data operation (see Table B-11)	1

B.1.4.1 Reg Field (reg) for Non-64-Bit Modes

The reg field in the ModR/M byte specifies a general-purpose register operand. The group of registers specified is modified by the presence and state of the w bit in an encoding (refer to Section B.1.4.3). Table B-2 shows the encoding of the reg field when the w bit is not present in an encoding; Table B-3 shows the encoding of the reg field when the w bit is present.

Table B-2. Encoding of reg Field When w Field is Not Present in Instruction

reg Field	Register Selected during 16-Bit Data Operations	Register Selected during 32-Bit Data Operations
000	AX	EAX
001	CX	ECX
010	DX	EDX
011	BX	EBX
100	SP	ESP
101	BP	EBP
110	SI	ESI
111	DI	EDI

Table B-3. Encoding of reg Field When w Field is Present in Instruction

Register Specified by reg Field During 16-Bit Data Operations		
	Function of w Field	
reg	When w = 0	When w = 1
000	AL	AX
001	CL	CX
010	DL	DX
011	BL	BX
100	AH	SP
101	CH	BP
110	DH	SI
111	BH	DI

Register Specified by reg Field During 32-Bit Data Operations		
	Function of w Field	
reg	When w = 0	When w = 1
000	AL	EAX
001	CL	ECX
010	DL	EDX
011	BL	EBX
100	AH	ESP
101	CH	EBP
110	DH	ESI
111	BH	EDI

B.1.4.2 Reg Field (reg) for 64-Bit Mode

Just like in non-64-bit modes, the reg field in the ModR/M byte specifies a general-purpose register operand. The group of registers specified is modified by the presence of and state of the w bit in an encoding (refer to Section B.1.4.3). Table B-4 shows the encoding of the reg field when the w bit is not present in an encoding; Table B-5 shows the encoding of the reg field when the w bit is present.

Table B-4. Encoding of reg Field When w Field is Not Present in Instruction

reg Field	Register Selected during 16-Bit Data Operations	Register Selected during 32-Bit Data Operations	Register Selected during 64-Bit Data Operations
000	AX	EAX	RAX
001	CX	ECX	RCX
010	DX	EDX	RDX
011	BX	EBX	RBX
100	SP	ESP	RSP
101	BP	EBP	RBP
110	SI	ESI	RSI
111	DI	EDI	RDI

Table B-5. Encoding of reg Field When w Field is Present in Instruction

Register Specified by reg Field During 16-Bit Data Operations		
	Function of w Field	
reg	When w = 0	When w = 1
000	AL	AX
001	CL	CX
010	DL	DX
011	BL	BX
100	AH[1]	SP
101	CH[1]	BP
110	DH[1]	SI
111	BH[1]	DI

Register Specified by reg Field During 32-Bit Data Operations		
	Function of w Field	
reg	When w = 0	When w = 1
000	AL	EAX
001	CL	ECX
010	DL	EDX
011	BL	EBX
100	AH*	ESP
101	CH*	EBP
110	DH*	ESI
111	BH*	EDI

NOTES:

1. AH, CH, DH, BH can not be encoded when REX prefix is used. Such an expression defaults to the low byte.

B.1.4.3 Encoding of Operand Size (w) Bit

The current operand-size attribute determines whether the processor is performing 16-bit, 32-bit or 64-bit operations. Within the constraints of the current operand-size attribute, the operand-size bit (w) can be used to indicate operations on 8-bit operands or the full operand size specified with the operand-size attribute. Table B-6 shows the encoding of the w bit depending on the current operand-size attribute.

Table B-6. Encoding of Operand Size (w) Bit

w Bit	Operand Size When Operand-Size Attribute is 16 Bits	Operand Size When Operand-Size Attribute is 32 Bits
0	8 Bits	8 Bits
1	16 Bits	32 Bits

B.1.4.4 Sign-Extend (s) Bit

The sign-extend (s) bit occurs in instructions with immediate data fields that are being extended from 8 bits to 16 or 32 bits. See Table B-7.

Table B-7. Encoding of Sign-Extend (s) Bit

s	Effect on 8-Bit Immediate Data	Effect on 16- or 32-Bit Immediate Data
0	None	None
1	Sign-extend to fill 16-bit or 32-bit destination	None

B.1.4.5 Segment Register (sreg) Field

When an instruction operates on a segment register, the reg field in the ModR/M byte is called the sreg field and is used to specify the segment register. Table B-8 shows the encoding of the sreg field. This field is sometimes a 2-bit field (sreg2) and other times a 3-bit field (sreg3).

Table B-8. Encoding of the Segment Register (sreg) Field

2-Bit sreg2 Field	Segment Register Selected
00	ES
01	CS
10	SS
11	DS

3-Bit sreg3 Field	Segment Register Selected
000	ES
001	CS
010	SS
011	DS
100	FS
101	GS
110	Reserved[1]
111	Reserved

NOTES:

1. Do not use reserved encodings.

B.1.4.6 Special-Purpose Register (eee) Field

When control or debug registers are referenced in an instruction they are encoded in the eee field, located in bits 5 though 3 of the ModR/M byte (an alternate encoding of the sreg field). See Table B-9.

Table B-9. Encoding of Special-Purpose Register (eee) Field

eee	Control Register	Debug Register
000	CR0	DR0
001	Reserved[1]	DR1
010	CR2	DR2
011	CR3	DR3
100	CR4	Reserved
101	Reserved	Reserved
110	Reserved	DR6
111	Reserved	DR7

NOTES:

1. Do not use reserved encodings.

B.1.4.7 Condition Test (tttn) Field

For conditional instructions (such as conditional jumps and set on condition), the condition test field (tttn) is encoded for the condition being tested. The ttt part of the field gives the condition to test and the n part indicates whether to use the condition (n = 0) or its negation (n = 1).

- For 1-byte primary opcodes, the tttn field is located in bits 3, 2, 1, and 0 of the opcode byte.
- For 2-byte primary opcodes, the tttn field is located in bits 3, 2, 1, and 0 of the second opcode byte.

Table B-10 shows the encoding of the tttn field.

Table B-10. Encoding of Conditional Test (tttn) Field

t t t n	Mnemonic	Condition
0000	O	Overflow
0001	NO	No overflow
0010	B, NAE	Below, Not above or equal
0011	NB, AE	Not below, Above or equal
0100	E, Z	Equal, Zero
0101	NE, NZ	Not equal, Not zero
0110	BE, NA	Below or equal, Not above
0111	NBE, A	Not below or equal, Above
1000	S	Sign
1001	NS	Not sign
1010	P, PE	Parity, Parity Even
1011	NP, PO	Not parity, Parity Odd
1100	L, NGE	Less than, Not greater than or equal to
1101	NL, GE	Not less than, Greater than or equal to
1110	LE, NG	Less than or equal to, Not greater than
1111	NLE, G	Not less than or equal to, Greater than

B.1.4.8 Direction (d) Bit

In many two-operand instructions, a direction bit (d) indicates which operand is considered the source and which is the destination. See Table B-11.

- When used for integer instructions, the d bit is located at bit 1 of a 1-byte primary opcode. Note that this bit does not appear as the symbol "d" in Table B-13; the actual encoding of the bit as 1 or 0 is given.
- When used for floating-point instructions (in Table B-16), the d bit is shown as bit 2 of the first byte of the primary opcode.

Table B-11. Encoding of Operation Direction (d) Bit

d	Source	Destination
0	reg Field	ModR/M or SIB Byte
1	ModR/M or SIB Byte	reg Field

B.1.5 Other Notes

Table B-12 contains notes on particular encodings. These notes are indicated in the tables shown in the following sections by superscripts.

Table B-12. Notes on Instruction Encoding

Symbol	Note
A	A value of 11B in bits 7 and 6 of the ModR/M byte is reserved.
B	A value of 01B (or 10B) in bits 7 and 6 of the ModR/M byte is reserved.

B.2 GENERAL-PURPOSE INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS FOR NON-64-BIT MODES

Table B-13 shows machine instruction formats and encodings for general purpose instructions in non-64-bit modes.

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes

Instruction and Format	Encoding
AAA – ASCII Adjust after Addition	0011 0111
AAD – ASCII Adjust AX before Division	1101 0101 : 0000 1010
AAM – ASCII Adjust AX after Multiply	1101 0100 : 0000 1010
AAS – ASCII Adjust AL after Subtraction	0011 1111
ADC – ADD with Carry	
register1 to register2	0001 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	0001 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0001 001w : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0001 000w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 010 reg : immediate data
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0001 010w : immediate data
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 010 r/m : immediate data
ADD – Add	
register1 to register2	0000 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	0000 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0000 001w : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0000 000w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 000 reg : immediate data
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0000 010w : immediate data
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 000 r/m : immediate data
AND – Logical AND	
register1 to register2	0010 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	0010 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0010 001w : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0010 000w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 100 reg : immediate data
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0010 010w : immediate data
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 100 r/m : immediate data
ARPL – Adjust RPL Field of Selector	
from register	0110 0011 : 11 reg1 reg2
from memory	0110 0011 : mod reg r/m
BOUND – Check Array Against Bounds	0110 0010 : mod[A] reg r/m

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
BSF – Bit Scan Forward	
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1011 1100 : 11 reg1 reg2
memory, register	0000 1111 : 1011 1100 : mod reg r/m
BSR – Bit Scan Reverse	
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1011 1101 : 11 reg1 reg2
memory, register	0000 1111 : 1011 1101 : mod reg r/m
BSWAP – Byte Swap	0000 1111 : 1100 1 reg
BT – Bit Test	
register, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 100 reg: imm8 data
memory, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 100 r/m : imm8 data
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1010 0011 : 11 reg2 reg1
memory, reg	0000 1111 : 1010 0011 : mod reg r/m
BTC – Bit Test and Complement	
register, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 111 reg: imm8 data
memory, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 111 r/m : imm8 data
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1011 1011 : 11 reg2 reg1
memory, reg	0000 1111 : 1011 1011 : mod reg r/m
BTR – Bit Test and Reset	
register, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 110 reg: imm8 data
memory, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 110 r/m : imm8 data
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1011 0011 : 11 reg2 reg1
memory, reg	0000 1111 : 1011 0011 : mod reg r/m
BTS – Bit Test and Set	
register, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 101 reg: imm8 data
memory, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 101 r/m : imm8 data
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1010 1011 : 11 reg2 reg1
memory, reg	0000 1111 : 1010 1011 : mod reg r/m
CALL – Call Procedure (in same segment)	
direct	1110 1000 : full displacement
register indirect	1111 1111 : 11 010 reg
memory indirect	1111 1111 : mod 010 r/m
CALL – Call Procedure (in other segment)	
direct	1001 1010 : unsigned full offset, selector
indirect	1111 1111 : mod 011 r/m
CBW – Convert Byte to Word	1001 1000
CDQ – Convert Doubleword to Qword	1001 1001
CLC – Clear Carry Flag	1111 1000
CLD – Clear Direction Flag	1111 1100

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CLI – Clear Interrupt Flag	1111 1010
CLTS – Clear Task-Switched Flag in CR0	0000 1111 : 0000 0110
CMC – Complement Carry Flag	1111 0101
CMP – Compare Two Operands	
register1 with register2	0011 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 with register1	0011 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory with register	0011 100w : mod reg r/m
register with memory	0011 101w : mod reg r/m
immediate with register	1000 00sw : 11 111 reg : immediate data
immediate with AL, AX, or EAX	0011 110w : immediate data
immediate with memory	1000 00sw : mod 111 r/m : immediate data
CMPS/CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD – Compare String Operands	1010 011w
CMPXCHG – Compare and Exchange	
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1011 000w : 11 reg2 reg1
memory, register	0000 1111 : 1011 000w : mod reg r/m
CPUID – CPU Identification	0000 1111 : 1010 0010
CWD – Convert Word to Doubleword	1001 1001
CWDE – Convert Word to Doubleword	1001 1000
DAA – Decimal Adjust AL after Addition	0010 0111
DAS – Decimal Adjust AL after Subtraction	0010 1111
DEC – Decrement by 1	
register	1111 111w : 11 001 reg
register (alternate encoding)	0100 1 reg
memory	1111 111w : mod 001 r/m
DIV – Unsigned Divide	
AL, AX, or EAX by register	1111 011w : 11 110 reg
AL, AX, or EAX by memory	1111 011w : mod 110 r/m
HLT – Halt	1111 0100
IDIV – Signed Divide	
AL, AX, or EAX by register	1111 011w : 11 111 reg
AL, AX, or EAX by memory	1111 011w : mod 111 r/m
IMUL – Signed Multiply	
AL, AX, or EAX with register	1111 011w : 11 101 reg
AL, AX, or EAX with memory	1111 011w : mod 101 reg
register1 with register2	0000 1111 : 1010 1111 : 11 : reg1 reg2
register with memory	0000 1111 : 1010 1111 : mod reg r/m
register1 with immediate to register2	0110 10s1 : 11 reg1 reg2 : immediate data
memory with immediate to register	0110 10s1 : mod reg r/m : immediate data

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
IN – Input From Port	
fixed port	1110 010w : port number
variable port	1110 110w
INC – Increment by 1	
reg	1111 111w : 11 000 reg
reg (alternate encoding)	0100 0 reg
memory	1111 111w : mod 000 r/m
INS – Input from DX Port	0110 110w
INT n – Interrupt Type n	1100 1101 : type
INT – Single-Step Interrupt 3	1100 1100
INTO – Interrupt 4 on Overflow	1100 1110
INVD – Invalidate Cache	0000 1111 : 0000 1000
INVLPG – Invalidate TLB Entry	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 111 r/m
INVPCID – Invalidate Process-Context Identifier	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1000 0010: mod reg r/m
IRET/IRETD – Interrupt Return	1100 1111
***Jcc* – Jump if Condition is Met**	
8-bit displacement	0111 tttn : 8-bit displacement
full displacement	0000 1111 : 1000 tttn : full displacement
JCXZ/JECXZ – Jump on CX/ECX Zero Address-size prefix differentiates JCXZ and JECXZ	1110 0011 : 8-bit displacement
JMP – Unconditional Jump (to same segment)	
short	1110 1011 : 8-bit displacement
direct	1110 1001 : full displacement
register indirect	1111 1111 : 11 100 reg
memory indirect	1111 1111 : mod 100 r/m
JMP – Unconditional Jump (to other segment)	
direct intersegment	1110 1010 : unsigned full offset, selector
indirect intersegment	1111 1111 : mod 101 r/m
LAHF – Load Flags into AHRegister	1001 1111
LAR – Load Access Rights Byte	
from register	0000 1111 : 0000 0010 : 11 reg1 reg2
from memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0010 : mod reg r/m
LDS – Load Pointer to DS	1100 0101 : $mod^{A,B}$ reg r/m
LEA – Load Effective Address	1000 1101 : mod^{A} reg r/m
LEAVE – High Level Procedure Exit	1100 1001
LES – Load Pointer to ES	1100 0100 : $mod^{A,B}$ reg r/m
LFS – Load Pointer to FS	0000 1111 : 1011 0100 : mod^{A} reg r/m
LGDT – Load Global Descriptor Table Register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod^{A} 010 r/m

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
LGS – Load Pointer to GS	0000 1111 : 1011 0101 : mod[A] reg r/m
LIDT – Load Interrupt Descriptor Table Register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod[A] 011 r/m
LLDT – Load Local Descriptor Table Register	
LDTR from register	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 010 reg
LDTR from memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 010 r/m
LMSW – Load Machine Status Word	
from register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : 11 110 reg
from memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 110 r/m
LOCK – Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix	1111 0000
LODS/LODSB/LODSW/LODSD – Load String Operand	1010 110w
LOOP – Loop Count	1110 0010 : 8-bit displacement
LOOPZ/LOOPE – Loop Count while Zero/Equal	1110 0001 : 8-bit displacement
LOOPNZ/LOOPNE – Loop Count while not Zero/Equal	1110 0000 : 8-bit displacement
LSL – Load Segment Limit	
from register	0000 1111 : 0000 0011 : 11 reg1 reg2
from memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0011 : mod reg r/m
LSS – Load Pointer to SS	0000 1111 : 1011 0010 : mod[A] reg r/m
LTR – Load Task Register	
from register	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 011 reg
from memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 011 r/m
MOV – Move Data	
register1 to register2	1000 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	1000 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to reg	1000 101w : mod reg r/m
reg to memory	1000 100w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1100 011w : 11 000 reg : immediate data
immediate to register (alternate encoding)	1011 w reg : immediate data
immediate to memory	1100 011w : mod 000 r/m : immediate data
memory to AL, AX, or EAX	1010 000w : full displacement
AL, AX, or EAX to memory	1010 001w : full displacement
MOV – Move to/from Control Registers	
CR0 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : -- 000 reg
CR2 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : -- 010reg
CR3 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : -- 011 reg
CR4 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : -- 100 reg
register from CR0-CR4	0000 1111 : 0010 0000 : -- eee reg
MOV – Move to/from Debug Registers	
DR0-DR3 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0011 : -- eee reg

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
DR4-DR5 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0011 : -- eee reg
DR6-DR7 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0011 : -- eee reg
register from DR6-DR7	0000 1111 : 0010 0001 : -- eee reg
register from DR4-DR5	0000 1111 : 0010 0001 : -- eee reg
register from DR0-DR3	0000 1111 : 0010 0001 : -- eee reg
MOV – Move to/from Segment Registers	
register to segment register	1000 1110 : 11 sreg3 reg
register to SS	1000 1110 : 11 sreg3 reg
memory to segment reg	1000 1110 : mod sreg3 r/m
memory to SS	1000 1110 : mod sreg3 r/m
segment register to register	1000 1100 : 11 sreg3 reg
segment register to memory	1000 1100 : mod sreg3 r/m
MOVBE – Move data after swapping bytes	
memory to register	0000 1111 : 0011 1000:1111 0000 : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0000 1111 : 0011 1000:1111 0001 : mod reg r/m
MOVS/MOVSB/MOVSW/MOVSD – Move Data from String to String	1010 010w
MOVSX – Move with Sign-Extend	
memory to reg	0000 1111 : 1011 111w : mod reg r/m
MOVZX – Move with Zero-Extend	
register2 to register1	0000 1111 : 1011 011w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0000 1111 : 1011 011w : mod reg r/m
MUL – Unsigned Multiply	
AL, AX, or EAX with register	1111 011w : 11 100 reg
AL, AX, or EAX with memory	1111 011w : mod 100 r/m
NEG – Two's Complement Negation	
register	1111 011w : 11 011 reg
memory	1111 011w : mod 011 r/m
NOP – No Operation	1001 0000
NOP – Multi-byte No Operation[1]	
register	0000 1111 0001 1111 : 11 000 reg
memory	0000 1111 0001 1111 : mod 000 r/m
NOT – One's Complement Negation	
register	1111 011w : 11 010 reg
memory	1111 011w : mod 010 r/m

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
OR – Logical Inclusive OR	
register1 to register2	0000 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	0000 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0000 101w : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0000 100w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 001 reg : immediate data
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0000 110w : immediate data
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 001 r/m : immediate data
OUT – Output to Port	
fixed port	1110 011w : port number
variable port	1110 111w
OUTS – Output to DX Port	0110 111w
POP – Pop a Word from the Stack	
register	1000 1111 : 11 000 reg
register (alternate encoding)	0101 1 reg
memory	1000 1111 : mod 000 r/m
POP – Pop a Segment Register from the Stack (Note: CS cannot be sreg2 in this usage.)	
segment register DS, ES	000 sreg2 111
segment register SS	000 sreg2 111
segment register FS, GS	0000 1111: 10 sreg3 001
POPA/POPAD – Pop All General Registers	0110 0001
POPF/POPFD – Pop Stack into FLAGS or EFLAGS Register	1001 1101
PUSH – Push Operand onto the Stack	
register	1111 1111 : 11 110 reg
register (alternate encoding)	0101 0 reg
memory	1111 1111 : mod 110 r/m
immediate	0110 10s0 : immediate data
PUSH – Push Segment Register onto the Stack	
segment register CS,DS,ES,SS	000 sreg2 110
segment register FS,GS	0000 1111: 10 sreg3 000
PUSHA/PUSHAD – Push All General Registers	0110 0000
PUSHF/PUSHFD – Push Flags Register onto the Stack	1001 1100
RCL – Rotate thru Carry Left	
register by 1	1101 000w : 11 010 reg
memory by 1	1101 000w : mod 010 r/m
register by CL	1101 001w : 11 010 reg

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
memory by CL	1101 001w : mod 010 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 010 reg : imm8 data
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 010 r/m : imm8 data
RCR – Rotate thru Carry Right	
register by 1	1101 000w : 11 011 reg
memory by 1	1101 000w : mod 011 r/m
register by CL	1101 001w : 11 011 reg
memory by CL	1101 001w : mod 011 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 011 reg : imm8 data
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 011 r/m : imm8 data
RDMSR – Read from Model-Specific Register	0000 1111 : 0011 0010
RDPMC – Read Performance Monitoring Counters	0000 1111 : 0011 0011
RDTSC – Read Time-Stamp Counter	0000 1111 : 0011 0001
RDTSCP – Read Time-Stamp Counter and Processor ID	0000 1111 : 0000 0001: 1111 1001
REP INS – Input String	1111 0011 : 0110 110w
REP LODS – Load String	1111 0011 : 1010 110w
REP MOVS – Move String	1111 0011 : 1010 010w
REP OUTS – Output String	1111 0011 : 0110 111w
REP STOS – Store String	1111 0011 : 1010 101w
REPE CMPS – Compare String	1111 0011 : 1010 011w
REPE SCAS – Scan String	1111 0011 : 1010 111w
REPNE CMPS – Compare String	1111 0010 : 1010 011w
REPNE SCAS – Scan String	1111 0010 : 1010 111w
RET – Return from Procedure (to same segment)	
no argument	1100 0011
adding immediate to SP	1100 0010 : 16-bit displacement
RET – Return from Procedure (to other segment)	
intersegment	1100 1011
adding immediate to SP	1100 1010 : 16-bit displacement
ROL – Rotate Left	
register by 1	1101 000w : 11 000 reg
memory by 1	1101 000w : mod 000 r/m
register by CL	1101 001w : 11 000 reg
memory by CL	1101 001w : mod 000 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 000 reg : imm8 data
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 000 r/m : imm8 data

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ROR – Rotate Right	
register by 1	1101 000w : 11 001 reg
memory by 1	1101 000w : mod 001 r/m
register by CL	1101 001w : 11 001 reg
memory by CL	1101 001w : mod 001 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 001 reg : imm8 data
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 001 r/m : imm8 data
RSM – Resume from System Management Mode	0000 1111 : 1010 1010
SAHF – Store AH into Flags	1001 1110
SAL – Shift Arithmetic Left	same instruction as SHL
SAR – Shift Arithmetic Right	
register by 1	1101 000w : 11 111 reg
memory by 1	1101 000w : mod 111 r/m
register by CL	1101 001w : 11 111 reg
memory by CL	1101 001w : mod 111 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 111 reg : imm8 data
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 111 r/m : imm8 data
SBB – Integer Subtraction with Borrow	
register1 to register2	0001 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	0001 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0001 101w : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0001 100w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 011 reg : immediate data
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0001 110w : immediate data
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 011 r/m : immediate data
SCAS/SCASB/SCASW/SCASD – Scan String	1010 111w
SETcc – Byte Set on Condition	
register	0000 1111 : 1001 tttn : 11 000 reg
memory	0000 1111 : 1001 tttn : mod 000 r/m
SGDT – Store Global Descriptor Table Register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod^{A} 000 r/m
SHL – Shift Left	
register by 1	1101 000w : 11 100 reg
memory by 1	1101 000w : mod 100 r/m
register by CL	1101 001w : 11 100 reg
memory by CL	1101 001w : mod 100 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 100 reg : imm8 data
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 100 r/m : imm8 data

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
SHLD – Double Precision Shift Left	
register by immediate count	0000 1111 : 1010 0100 : 11 reg2 reg1 : imm8
memory by immediate count	0000 1111 : 1010 0100 : mod reg r/m : imm8
register by CL	0000 1111 : 1010 0101 : 11 reg2 reg1
memory by CL	0000 1111 : 1010 0101 : mod reg r/m
SHR – Shift Right	
register by 1	1101 000w : 11 101 reg
memory by 1	1101 000w : mod 101 r/m
register by CL	1101 001w : 11 101 reg
memory by CL	1101 001w : mod 101 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 101 reg : imm8 data
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 101 r/m : imm8 data
SHRD – Double Precision Shift Right	
register by immediate count	0000 1111 : 1010 1100 : 11 reg2 reg1 : imm8
memory by immediate count	0000 1111 : 1010 1100 : mod reg r/m : imm8
register by CL	0000 1111 : 1010 1101 : 11 reg2 reg1
memory by CL	0000 1111 : 1010 1101 : mod reg r/m
SIDT – Store Interrupt Descriptor Table Register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod[A] 001 r/m
SLDT – Store Local Descriptor Table Register	
to register	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 000 reg
to memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 000 r/m
SMSW – Store Machine Status Word	
to register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : 11 100 reg
to memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 100 r/m
STC – Set Carry Flag	1111 1001
STD – Set Direction Flag	1111 1101
STI – Set Interrupt Flag	1111 1011
STOS/STOSB/STOSW/STOSD – Store String Data	1010 101w
STR – Store Task Register	
to register	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 001 reg
to memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 001 r/m
SUB – Integer Subtraction	
register1 to register2	0010 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	0010 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0010 101w : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0010 100w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 101 reg : immediate data
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0010 110w : immediate data

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 101 r/m : immediate data
TEST – Logical Compare	
register1 and register2	1000 010w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory and register	1000 010w : mod reg r/m
immediate and register	1111 011w : 11 000 reg : immediate data
immediate and AL, AX, or EAX	1010 100w : immediate data
immediate and memory	1111 011w : mod 000 r/m : immediate data
UD2 – Undefined instruction	0000 FFFF : 0000 1011
VERR – Verify a Segment for Reading	
register	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 100 reg
memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 100 r/m
VERW – Verify a Segment for Writing	
register	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 101 reg
memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 101 r/m
WAIT – Wait	1001 1011
WBINVD – Writeback and Invalidate Data Cache	0000 1111 : 0000 1001
WRMSR – Write to Model-Specific Register	0000 1111 : 0011 0000
XADD – Exchange and Add	
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1100 000w : 11 reg2 reg1
memory, reg	0000 1111 : 1100 000w : mod reg r/m
XCHG – Exchange Register/Memory with Register	
register1 with register2	1000 011w : 11 reg1 reg2
AX or EAX with reg	1001 0 reg
memory with reg	1000 011w : mod reg r/m
XLAT/XLATB – Table Look-up Translation	1101 0111
XOR – Logical Exclusive OR	
register1 to register2	0011 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	0011 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0011 001w : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0011 000w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 110 reg : immediate data
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0011 010w : immediate data
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 110 r/m : immediate data
Prefix Bytes	
address size	0110 0111
LOCK	1111 0000
operand size	0110 0110
CS segment override	0010 1110

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
DS segment override	0011 1110
ES segment override	0010 0110
FS segment override	0110 0100
GS segment override	0110 0101
SS segment override	0011 0110

NOTES:

1. The multi-byte NOP instruction does not alter the content of the register and will not issue a memory operation.

B.2.1 General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode

Table B-15 shows machine instruction formats and encodings for general purpose instructions in 64-bit mode.

Table B-14. Special Symbols

Symbol	Application
S	If the value of REX.W. is 1, it overrides the presence of 66H.
w	The value of bit W. in REX is has no effect.

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ADC – ADD with Carry	
register1 to register2	0100 0R0B : 0001 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1R0B : 0001 0001 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 to register1	0100 0R0B : 0001 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1R0B : 0001 0011 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory to register	0100 0RXB : 0001 001w : mod reg r/m
memory to qwordregister	0100 1RXB : 0001 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
register to memory	0100 0RXB : 0001 000w : mod reg r/m
qwordregister to memory	0100 1RXB : 0001 0001 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate to register	0100 000B : 1000 00sw : 11 010 reg : immediate
immediate to qwordregister	0100 100B : 1000 0001 : 11 010 qwordreg : imm32
immediate to qwordregister	0100 1R0B : 1000 0011 : 11 010 qwordreg : imm8
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0001 010w : immediate data
immediate to RAX	0100 1000 : 0000 0101 : imm32
immediate to memory	0100 00XB : 1000 00sw : mod 010 r/m : immediate
immediate32 to memory64	0100 10XB : 1000 0001 : mod 010 r/m : imm32
immediate8 to memory64	0100 10XB : 1000 0031 : mod 010 r/m : imm8
ADD – Add	
register1 to register2	0100 0R0B : 0000 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0000 0000 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 to register1	0100 0R0B : 0000 001w : 11 reg1 reg2

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0000 0010 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory to register	0100 0RXB : 0000 001w : mod reg r/m
memory64 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB : 0000 0000 : mod qwordreg r/m
register to memory	0100 0RXB : 0000 000w : mod reg r/m
qwordregister to memory64	0100 1RXB : 0000 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate to register	0100 0000B : 1000 00sw : 11 000 reg : immediate data
immediate32 to qwordregister	0100 100B : 1000 0001 : 11 010 qwordreg : imm
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0000 010w : immediate8
immediate to RAX	0100 1000 : 0000 0101 : imm32
immediate to memory	0100 00XB : 1000 00sw : mod 000 r/m : immediate
immediate32 to memory64	0100 10XB : 1000 0001 : mod 010 r/m : imm32
immediate8 to memory64	0100 10XB : 1000 0011 : mod 010 r/m : imm8
AND – Logical AND	
register1 to register2	0100 0R0B 0010 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0010 0001 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 to register1	0100 0R0B 0010 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
register1 to register2	0100 1R0B 0010 0011 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory to register	0100 0RXB 0010 001w : mod reg r/m
memory64 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB : 0010 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
register to memory	0100 0RXB : 0010 000w : mod reg r/m
qwordregister to memory64	0100 1RXB : 0010 0001 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate to register	0100 000B : 1000 00sw : 11 100 reg : immediate
immediate32 to qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0001 : 11 100 qwordreg : imm32
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0010 010w : immediate
immediate32 to RAX	0100 1000 0010 1001 : imm32
immediate to memory	0100 00XB : 1000 00sw : mod 100 r/m : immediate
immediate32 to memory64	0100 10XB : 1000 0001 : mod 100 r/m : immediate32
immediate8 to memory64	0100 10XB : 1000 0011 : mod 100 r/m : imm8
BSF – Bit Scan Forward	
register1, register2	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1011 1100 : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1011 1100 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory, register	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1100 : mod reg r/m
memory64, qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1100 : mod qwordreg r/m
BSR – Bit Scan Reverse	
register1, register2	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1011 1101 : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1011 1101 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory, register	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1101 : mod reg r/m

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
memory64, qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1101 : mod qwordreg r/m
BSWAP – Byte Swap	0000 1111 : 1100 1 reg
BSWAP – Byte Swap	0100 100B 0000 1111 : 1100 1 qwordreg
BT – Bit Test	
register, immediate	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 100 reg: imm8
qwordregister, immediate8	0100 100B 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 100 qwordreg: imm8 data
memory, immediate	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 100 r/m : imm8
memory64, immediate8	0100 10XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 100 r/m : imm8 data
register1, register2	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 0011 : 11 reg2 reg1
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 0011 : 11 qwordreg2 qwordreg1
memory, reg	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 0011 : mod reg r/m
memory, qwordreg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
BTC – Bit Test and Complement	
register, immediate	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 111 reg: imm8
qwordregister, immediate8	0100 100B 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 111 qwordreg: imm8
memory, immediate	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 111 r/m : imm8
memory64, immediate8	0100 10XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 111 r/m : imm8
register1, register2	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1011 1011 : 11 reg2 reg1
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1011 1011 : 11 qwordreg2 qwordreg1
memory, register	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1011 : mod reg r/m
memory, qwordreg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1011 : mod qwordreg r/m
BTR – Bit Test and Reset	
register, immediate	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 110 reg: imm8
qwordregister, immediate8	0100 100B 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 110 qwordreg: imm8
memory, immediate	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 110 r/m : imm8
memory64, immediate8	0100 10XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 110 r/m : imm8
register1, register2	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1011 0011 : 11 reg2 reg1
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1011 0011 : 11 qwordreg2 qwordreg1
memory, register	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 0011 : mod reg r/m
memory64, qwordreg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
BTS – Bit Test and Set	
register, immediate	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 101 reg: imm8
qwordregister, immediate8	0100 100B 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 101 qwordreg: imm8
memory, immediate	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 101 r/m : imm8
memory64, immediate8	0100 10XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 101 r/m : imm8
register1, register2	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 1011 : 11 reg2 reg1

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 1011 : 11 qwordreg2 qwordreg1
memory, register	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 1011 : mod reg r/m
memory64, qwordreg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 1011 : mod qwordreg r/m
CALL – Call Procedure (in same segment)	
direct	1110 1000 : displacement32
register indirect	0100 WR00^{w} 1111 1111 : 11 010 reg
memory indirect	0100 W0XB^{w} 1111 1111 : mod 010 r/m
CALL – Call Procedure (in other segment)	
indirect	1111 1111 : mod 011 r/m
indirect	0100 10XB 0100 1000 1111 1111 : mod 011 r/m
CBW – Convert Byte to Word	1001 1000
CDQ – Convert Doubleword to Qword+	1001 1001
CDQE – RAX, Sign-Extend of EAX	0100 1000 1001 1001
CLC – Clear Carry Flag	1111 1000
CLD – Clear Direction Flag	1111 1100
CLI – Clear Interrupt Flag	1111 1010
CLTS – Clear Task-Switched Flag in CR0	0000 1111 : 0000 0110
CMC – Complement Carry Flag	1111 0101
CMP – Compare Two Operands	
register1 with register2	0100 0R0B 0011 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 with qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0011 1001 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 with register1	0100 0R0B 0011 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister2 with qwordregister1	0100 1R0B 0011 101w : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory with register	0100 0RXB 0011 100w : mod reg r/m
memory64 with qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0011 1001 : mod qwordreg r/m
register with memory	0100 0RXB 0011 101w : mod reg r/m
qwordregister with memory64	0100 1RXB 0011 101w1 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate with register	0100 000B 1000 00sw : 11 111 reg : imm
immediate32 with qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0001 : 11 111 qwordreg : imm64
immediate with AL, AX, or EAX	0011 110w : imm
immediate32 with RAX	0100 1000 0011 1101 : imm32
immediate with memory	0100 00XB 1000 00sw : mod 111 r/m : imm
immediate32 with memory64	0100 1RXB 1000 0001 : mod 111 r/m : imm64
immediate8 with memory64	0100 1RXB 1000 0011 : mod 111 r/m : imm8
CMPS/CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD/CMPSQ – Compare String Operands	
compare string operands [X at DS:(E)SI with Y at ES:(E)DI]	1010 011w
qword at address RSI with qword at address RDI	0100 1000 1010 0111

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CMPXCHG – Compare and Exchange	
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1011 000w : 11 reg2 reg1
byteregister1, byteregister2	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 1011 0000 : 11 bytereg2 reg1
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 100B 0000 1111 : 1011 0001 : 11 qwordreg2 reg1
memory, register	0000 1111 : 1011 000w : mod reg r/m
memory8, byteregister	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1011 0000 : mod bytereg r/m
memory64, qwordregister	0100 10XB 0000 1111 : 1011 0001 : mod qwordreg r/m
CPUID – CPU Identification	0000 1111 : 1010 0010
CQO – Sign-Extend RAX	0100 1000 1001 1001
CWD – Convert Word to Doubleword	1001 1001
CWDE – Convert Word to Doubleword	1001 1000
DEC – Decrement by 1	
register	0100 000B 1111 111w : 11 001 reg
qwordregister	0100 100B 1111 1111 : 11 001 qwordreg
memory	0100 00XB 1111 111w : mod 001 r/m
memory64	0100 10XB 1111 1111 : mod 001 r/m
DIV – Unsigned Divide	
AL, AX, or EAX by register	0100 000B 1111 011w : 11 110 reg
Divide RDX:RAX by qwordregister	0100 100B 1111 0111 : 11 110 qwordreg
AL, AX, or EAX by memory	0100 00XB 1111 011w : mod 110 r/m
Divide RDX:RAX by memory64	0100 10XB 1111 0111 : mod 110 r/m
ENTER – Make Stack Frame for High Level Procedure	1100 1000 : 16-bit displacement : 8-bit level (L)
HLT – Halt	1111 0100
IDIV – Signed Divide	
AL, AX, or EAX by register	0100 000B 1111 011w : 11 111 reg
RDX:RAX by qwordregister	0100 100B 1111 0111 : 11 111 qwordreg
AL, AX, or EAX by memory	0100 00XB 1111 011w : mod 111 r/m
RDX:RAX by memory64	0100 10XB 1111 0111 : mod 111 r/m
IMUL – Signed Multiply	
AL, AX, or EAX with register	0100 000B 1111 011w : 11 101 reg
RDX:RAX <- RAX with qwordregister	0100 100B 1111 0111 : 11 101 qwordreg
AL, AX, or EAX with memory	0100 00XB 1111 011w : mod 101 r/m
RDX:RAX <- RAX with memory64	0100 10XB 1111 0111 : mod 101 r/m
register1 with register2	0000 1111 : 1010 1111 : 11 : reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 <- qwordregister1 with qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 1111 : 11 : qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register with memory	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 1111 : mod reg r/m
qwordregister <- qwordregister withmemory64	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 1111 : mod qwordreg r/m
register1 with immediate to register2	0100 0R0B 0110 10s1 : 11 reg1 reg2 : imm

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
qwordregister1 <- qwordregister2 with sign-extended immediate8	0100 1R0B 0110 1011 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2 : imm8
qwordregister1 <- qwordregister2 with immediate32	0100 1R0B 0110 1001 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2 : imm32
memory with immediate to register	0100 0RXB 0110 10s1 : mod reg r/m : imm
qwordregister <- memory64 with sign-extended immediate8	0100 1RXB 0110 1011 : mod qwordreg r/m : imm8
qwordregister <- memory64 with immediate32	0100 1RXB 0110 1001 : mod qwordreg r/m : imm32
IN – Input From Port	
fixed port	1110 010w : port number
variable port	1110 110w
INC – Increment by 1	
reg	0100 000B 1111 111w : 11 000 reg
qwordreg	0100 100B 1111 1111 : 11 000 qwordreg
memory	0100 00XB 1111 111w : mod 000 r/m
memory64	0100 10XB 1111 1111 : mod 000 r/m
INS – Input from DX Port	0110 110w
INT n – Interrupt Type n	1100 1101 : type
INT – Single-Step Interrupt 3	1100 1100
INTO – Interrupt 4 on Overflow	1100 1110
INVD – Invalidate Cache	0000 1111 : 0000 1000
INVLPG – Invalidate TLB Entry	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 111 r/m
INVPCID – Invalidate Process-Context Identifier	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1000 0010: mod reg r/m
IRETO – Interrupt Return	1100 1111
***Jcc* – Jump if Condition is Met**	
8-bit displacement	0111 tttn : 8-bit displacement
displacements (excluding 16-bit relative offsets)	0000 1111 : 1000 tttn : displacement32
JCXZ/JECXZ – Jump on CX/ECX Zero	
Address-size prefix differentiates JCXZ and JECXZ	1110 0011 : 8-bit displacement
JMP – Unconditional Jump (to same segment)	
short	1110 1011 : 8-bit displacement
direct	1110 1001 : displacement32
register indirect	0100 W00B[W] : 1111 1111 : 11 100 reg
memory indirect	0100 W0XB[W] : 1111 1111 : mod 100 r/m

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
JMP – Unconditional Jump (to other segment)	
indirect intersegment	0100 00XB : 1111 1111 : mod 101 r/m
64-bit indirect intersegment	0100 10XB : 1111 1111 : mod 101 r/m
LAR – Load Access Rights Byte	
from register	0100 0R0B : 0000 1111 : 0000 0010 : 11 reg1 reg2
from dwordregister to qwordregister, masked by 00FxFF00H	0100 WR0B : 0000 1111 : 0000 0010 : 11 qwordreg1 dwordreg2
from memory	0100 0RXB : 0000 1111 : 0000 0010 : mod reg r/m
from memory32 to qwordregister, masked by 00FxFF00H	0100 WRXB 0000 1111 : 0000 0010 : mod r/m
LEA – Load Effective Address	
in wordregister/dwordregister	0100 0RXB : 1000 1101 : mod^A reg r/m
in qwordregister	0100 1RXB : 1000 1101 : mod^A qwordreg r/m
LEAVE – High Level Procedure Exit	1100 1001
LFS – Load Pointer to FS	
FS:r16/r32 with far pointer from memory	0100 0RXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 0100 : mod^A reg r/m
FS:r64 with far pointer from memory	0100 1RXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 0100 : mod^A qwordreg r/m
LGDT – Load Global Descriptor Table Register	0100 10XB : 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod^A 010 r/m
LGS – Load Pointer to GS	
GS:r16/r32 with far pointer from memory	0100 0RXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 0101 : mod^A reg r/m
GS:r64 with far pointer from memory	0100 1RXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 0101 : mod^A qwordreg r/m
LIDT – Load Interrupt Descriptor Table Register	0100 10XB : 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod^A 011 r/m
LLDT – Load Local Descriptor Table Register	
LDTR from register	0100 000B : 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 010 reg
LDTR from memory	0100 00XB :0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 010 r/m
LMSW – Load Machine Status Word	
from register	0100 000B : 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : 11 110 reg
from memory	0100 00XB :0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 110 r/m
LOCK – Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix	1111 0000
LODS/LODSB/LODSW/LODSD/LODSQ – Load String Operand	
at DS:(E)SI to AL/EAX/EAX	1010 110w
at (R)SI to RAX	0100 1000 1010 1101
LOOP – Loop Count	
if count ≠ 0, 8-bit displacement	1110 0010
if count ≠ 0, RIP + 8-bit displacement sign-extended to 64-bits	0100 1000 1110 0010
LOOPE – Loop Count while Zero/Equal	
if count ≠ 0 & ZF =1, 8-bit displacement	1110 0001
if count ≠ 0 & ZF = 1, RIP + 8-bit displacement sign-extended to 64-bits	0100 1000 1110 0001

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
LOOPNE/LOOPNZ – Loop Count while not Zero/Equal	
if count ≠ 0 & ZF = 0, 8-bit displacement	1110 0000
if count ≠ 0 & ZF = 0, RIP + 8-bit displacement sign-extended to 64-bits	0100 1000 1110 0000
LSL – Load Segment Limit	
from register	0000 1111 : 0000 0011 : 11 reg1 reg2
from qwordregister	0100 1R00 0000 1111 : 0000 0011 : 11 qwordreg1 reg2
from memory16	0000 1111 : 0000 0011 : mod reg r/m
from memory64	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 0000 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
LSS – Load Pointer to SS	
SS:r16/r32 with far pointer from memory	0100 0RXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 0010 : mod[A] reg r/m
SS:r64 with far pointer from memory	0100 1WXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 0010 : mod[A] qwordreg r/m
LTR – Load Task Register	
from register	0100 0R00 : 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 011 reg
from memory	0100 00XB : 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 011 r/m
MOV – Move Data	
register1 to register2	0100 0R0B : 1000 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 1000 1001 : 11 qwordeg1 qwordreg2
register2 to register1	0100 0R0B : 1000 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister2 to qwordregister1	0100 1R0B 1000 1011 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory to reg	0100 0RXB : 1000 101w : mod reg r/m
memory64 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB 1000 1011 : mod qwordreg r/m
reg to memory	0100 0RXB : 1000 100w : mod reg r/m
qwordregister to memory64	0100 1RXB 1000 1001 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate to register	0100 000B : 1100 011w : 11 000 reg : imm
immediate32 to qwordregister (zero extend)	0100 100B 1100 0111 : 11 000 qwordreg : imm32
immediate to register (alternate encoding)	0100 000B : 1011 w reg : imm
immediate64 to qwordregister (alternate encoding)	0100 100B 1011 1000 reg : imm64
immediate to memory	0100 00XB : 1100 011w : mod 000 r/m : imm
immediate32 to memory64 (zero extend)	0100 10XB 1100 0111 : mod 000 r/m : imm32
memory to AL, AX, or EAX	0100 0000 : 1010 000w : displacement
memory64 to RAX	0100 1000 1010 0001 : displacement64
AL, AX, or EAX to memory	0100 0000 : 1010 001w : displacement
RAX to memory64	0100 1000 1010 0011 : displacement64
MOV – Move to/from Control Registers	
CR0-CR4 from register	0100 0R0B : 0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : 11 eee reg (eee = CR#)
CRx from qwordregister	0100 1R0B : 0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : 11 eee qwordreg (Reee = CR#)
register from CR0-CR4	0100 0R0B : 0000 1111 : 0010 0000 : 11 eee reg (eee = CR#)

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
qwordregister from CRx	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 0010 0000 : 11 eee qwordreg (Reee = CR#)
MOV – Move to/from Debug Registers	
DR0-DR7 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0011 : 11 eee reg (eee = DR#)
DR0-DR7 from quadregister	0100 100B 0000 1111 : 0010 0011 : 11 eee reg (eee = DR#)
register from DR0-DR7	0000 1111 : 0010 0001 : 11 eee reg (eee = DR#)
quadregister from DR0-DR7	0100 100B 0000 1111 : 0010 0001 : 11 eee quadreg (eee = DR#)
MOV – Move to/from Segment Registers	
register to segment register	0100 W00B^{W} : 1000 1110 : 11 sreg reg
register to SS	0100 000B : 1000 1110 : 11 sreg reg
memory to segment register	0100 00XB : 1000 1110 : mod sreg r/m
memory64 to segment register (lower 16 bits)	0100 10XB 1000 1110 : mod sreg r/m
memory to SS	0100 00XB : 1000 1110 : mod sreg r/m
segment register to register	0100 000B : 1000 1100 : 11 sreg reg
segment register to qwordregister (zero extended)	0100 100B 1000 1100 : 11 sreg qwordreg
segment register to memory	0100 00XB : 1000 1100 : mod sreg r/m
segment register to memory64 (zero extended)	0100 10XB 1000 1100 : mod sreg3 r/m
MOVBE – Move data after swapping bytes	
memory to register	0100 0RXB : 0000 1111 : 0011 1000:1111 0000 : mod reg r/m
memory64 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB : 0000 1111 : 0011 1000:1111 0000 : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0100 0RXB :0000 1111 : 0011 1000:1111 0001 : mod reg r/m
qwordregister to memory64	0100 1RXB :0000 1111 : 0011 1000:1111 0001 : mod reg r/m
MOVS/MOVSB/MOVSW/MOVSD/MOVSQ – Move Data from String to String	
Move data from string to string	1010 010w
Move data from string to string (qword)	0100 1000 1010 0101
MOVSX/MOVSXD – Move with Sign-Extend	
register2 to register1	0100 0R0B : 0000 1111 : 1011 111w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister2 to qwordregister1 (sign-extend)	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1011 1110 : 11 quadreg1 bytereg2
wordregister2 to qwordregister1	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1011 1111 : 11 quadreg1 wordreg2
dwordregister2 to qwordregister1	0100 1R0B 0110 0011 : 11 quadreg1 dwordreg2
memory to register	0100 0RXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 111w : mod reg r/m
memory8 to qwordregister (sign-extend)	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1110 : mod qwordreg r/m
memory16 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1111 : mod qwordreg r/m
memory32 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0110 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
MOVZX – Move with Zero-Extend	
register2 to register1	0100 0R0B : 0000 1111 : 1011 011w : 11 reg1 reg2
dwordregister2 to qwordregister1	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1011 0111 : 11 qwordreg1 dwordreg2

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
memory to register	0100 0RXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 011w : mod reg r/m
memory32 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 0111 : mod qwordreg r/m
MUL – Unsigned Multiply	
AL, AX, or EAX with register	0100 000B : 1111 011w : 11 100 reg
RAX with qwordregister (to RDX:RAX)	0100 100B 1111 0111 : 11 100 qwordreg
AL, AX, or EAX with memory	0100 00XB 1111 011w : mod 100 r/m
RAX with memory64 (to RDX:RAX)	0100 10XB 1111 0111 : mod 100 r/m
NEG – Two's Complement Negation	
register	0100 000B : 1111 011w : 11 011 reg
qwordregister	0100 100B 1111 0111 : 11 011 qwordreg
memory	0100 00XB : 1111 011w : mod 011 r/m
memory64	0100 10XB 1111 0111 : mod 011 r/m
NOP – No Operation	1001 0000
NOT – One's Complement Negation	
register	0100 000B : 1111 011w : 11 010 reg
qwordregister	0100 000B 1111 0111 : 11 010 qwordreg
memory	0100 00XB : 1111 011w : mod 010 r/m
memory64	0100 1RXB 1111 0111 : mod 010 r/m
OR – Logical Inclusive OR	
register1 to register2	0000 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister1 to byteregister2	0100 0R0B 0000 1000 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0000 1001 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 to register1	0000 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister2 to byteregister1	0100 0R0B 0000 1010 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
qwordregister2 to qwordregister1	0100 0R0B 0000 1011 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory to register	0000 101w : mod reg r/m
memory8 to byteregister	0100 0RXB 0000 1010 : mod bytereg r/m
memory8 to qwordregister	0100 0RXB 0000 1011 : mod qwordreg r/m
register to memory	0000 100w : mod reg r/m
byteregister to memory8	0100 0RXB 0000 1000 : mod bytereg r/m
qwordregister to memory64	0100 1RXB 0000 1001 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 001 reg : imm
immediate8 to byteregister	0100 000B 1000 0000 : 11 001 bytereg : imm8
immediate32 to qwordregister	0100 000B 1000 0001 : 11 001 qwordreg : imm32
immediate8 to qwordregister	0100 000B 1000 0011 : 11 001 qwordreg : imm8
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0000 110w : imm
immediate64 to RAX	0100 1000 0000 1101 : imm64
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 001 r/m : imm

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
immediate8 to memory8	0100 00XB 1000 0000 : mod 001 r/m : imm8
immediate32 to memory64	0100 00XB 1000 0001 : mod 001 r/m : imm32
immediate8 to memory64	0100 00XB 1000 0011 : mod 001 r/m : imm8
OUT – Output to Port	
fixed port	1110 011w : port number
variable port	1110 111w
OUTS – Output to DX Port	
output to DX Port	0110 111w
POP – Pop a Value from the Stack	
wordregister	0101 0101 : 0100 000B : 1000 1111 : 11 000 reg16
qwordregister	0100 W00B^S : 1000 1111 : 11 000 reg64
wordregister (alternate encoding)	0101 0101 : 0100 000B : 0101 1 reg16
qwordregister (alternate encoding)	0100 W00B : 0101 1 reg64
memory64	0100 W0XB^S : 1000 1111 : mod 000 r/m
memory16	0101 0101 : 0100 00XB 1000 1111 : mod 000 r/m
POP – Pop a Segment Register from the Stack (Note: CS cannot be sreg2 in this usage.)	
segment register FS, GS	0000 1111: 10 sreg3 001
POPF/POPFQ – Pop Stack into FLAGS/RFLAGS Register	
pop stack to FLAGS register	0101 0101 : 1001 1101
pop Stack to RFLAGS register	0100 1000 1001 1101
PUSH – Push Operand onto the Stack	
wordregister	0101 0101 : 0100 000B : 1111 1111 : 11 110 reg16
qwordregister	0100 W00B^S : 1111 1111 : 11 110 reg64
wordregister (alternate encoding)	0101 0101 : 0100 000B : 0101 0 reg16
qwordregister (alternate encoding)	0100 W00B^S : 0101 0 reg64
memory16	0101 0101 : 0100 000B : 1111 1111 : mod 110 r/m
memory64	0100 W00B^S : 1111 1111 : mod 110 r/m
immediate8	0110 1010 : imm8
immediate16	0101 0101 : 0110 1000 : imm16
immediate64	0110 1000 : imm64
PUSH – Push Segment Register onto the Stack	
segment register FS,GS	0000 1111: 10 sreg3 000
PUSHF/PUSHFD – Push Flags Register onto the Stack	1001 1100
RCL – Rotate thru Carry Left	
register by 1	0100 000B : 1101 000w : 11 010 reg
qwordregister by 1	0100 100B 1101 0001 : 11 010 qwordreg
memory by 1	0100 00XB : 1101 000w : mod 010 r/m
memory64 by 1	0100 10XB 1101 0001 : mod 010 r/m

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
register by CL	0100 000B : 1101 001w : 11 010 reg
qwordregister by CL	0100 100B 1101 0011 : 11 010 qwordreg
memory by CL	0100 00XB : 1101 001w : mod 010 r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 10XB 1101 0011 : mod 010 r/m
register by immediate count	0100 000B : 1100 000w : 11 010 reg : imm
qwordregister by immediate count	0100 100B 1100 0001 : 11 010 qwordreg : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 00XB : 1100 000w : mod 010 r/m : imm
memory64 by immediate count	0100 10XB 1100 0001 : mod 010 r/m : imm8
RCR – Rotate thru Carry Right	
register by 1	0100 000B : 1101 000w : 11 011 reg
qwordregister by 1	0100 100B 1101 0001 : 11 011 qwordreg
memory by 1	0100 00XB : 1101 000w : mod 011 r/m
memory64 by 1	0100 10XB 1101 0001 : mod 011 r/m
register by CL	0100 000B : 1101 001w : 11 011 reg
qwordregister by CL	0100 000B 1101 0010 : 11 011 qwordreg
memory by CL	0100 00XB : 1101 001w : mod 011 r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 10XB 1101 0011 : mod 011 r/m
register by immediate count	0100 000B : 1100 000w : 11 011 reg : imm8
qwordregister by immediate count	0100 100B 1100 0001 : 11 011 qwordreg : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 00XB : 1100 000w : mod 011 r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate count	0100 10XB 1100 0001 : mod 011 r/m : imm8
RDMSR – Read from Model-Specific Register	
load ECX-specified register into EDX:EAX	0000 1111 : 0011 0010
RDPMC – Read Performance Monitoring Counters	
load ECX-specified performance counter into EDX:EAX	0000 1111 : 0011 0011
RDTSC – Read Time-Stamp Counter	
read time-stamp counter into EDX:EAX	0000 1111 : 0011 0001
RDTSCP – Read Time-Stamp Counter and Processor ID	0000 1111 : 0000 0001: 1111 1001
REP INS – Input String	
REP LODS – Load String	
REP MOVS – Move String	
REP OUTS – Output String	
REP STOS – Store String	
REPE CMPS – Compare String	
REPE SCAS – Scan String	
REPNE CMPS – Compare String	
REPNE SCAS – Scan String	
RET – Return from Procedure (to same segment)	

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
no argument	1100 0011
adding immediate to SP	1100 0010 : 16-bit displacement
RET – Return from Procedure (to other segment)	
intersegment	1100 1011
adding immediate to SP	1100 1010 : 16-bit displacement
ROL – Rotate Left	
register by 1	0100 000B 1101 000w : 11 000 reg
byteregister by 1	0100 000B 1101 0000 : 11 000 bytereg
qwordregister by 1	0100 100B 1101 0001 : 11 000 qwordreg
memory by 1	0100 00XB 1101 000w : mod 000 r/m
memory8 by 1	0100 00XB 1101 0000 : mod 000 r/m
memory64 by 1	0100 10XB 1101 0001 : mod 000 r/m
register by CL	0100 000B 1101 001w : 11 000 reg
byteregister by CL	0100 000B 1101 0010 : 11 000 bytereg
qwordregister by CL	0100 100B 1101 0011 : 11 000 qwordreg
memory by CL	0100 00XB 1101 001w : mod 000 r/m
memory8 by CL	0100 00XB 1101 0010 : mod 000 r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 10XB 1101 0011 : mod 000 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 000 reg : imm8
byteregister by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 0000 : 11 000 bytereg : imm8
qwordregister by immediate count	0100 100B 1100 0001 : 11 000 bytereg : imm8
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 000 r/m : imm8
memory8 by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 0000 : mod 000 r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate count	0100 10XB 1100 0001 : mod 000 r/m : imm8
ROR – Rotate Right	
register by 1	0100 000B 1101 000w : 11 001 reg
byteregister by 1	0100 000B 1101 0000 : 11 001 bytereg
qwordregister by 1	0100 100B 1101 0001 : 11 001 qwordreg
memory by 1	0100 00XB 1101 000w : mod 001 r/m
memory8 by 1	0100 00XB 1101 0000 : mod 001 r/m
memory64 by 1	0100 10XB 1101 0001 : mod 001 r/m
register by CL	0100 000B 1101 001w : 11 001 reg
byteregister by CL	0100 000B 1101 0010 : 11 001 bytereg
qwordregister by CL	0100 100B 1101 0011 : 11 001 qwordreg
memory by CL	0100 00XB 1101 001w : mod 001 r/m
memory8 by CL	0100 00XB 1101 0010 : mod 001 r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 10XB 1101 0011 : mod 001 r/m
register by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 000w : 11 001 reg : imm8

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
byteregister by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 0000 : 11 001 reg : imm8
qwordregister by immediate count	0100 100B 1100 0001 : 11 001 qwordreg : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 000w : mod 001 r/m : imm8
memory8 by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 0000 : mod 001 r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate count	0100 10XB 1100 0001 : mod 001 r/m : imm8
RSM – Resume from System Management Mode	0000 1111 : 1010 1010
SAL – Shift Arithmetic Left	same instruction as SHL
SAR – Shift Arithmetic Right	
register by 1	0100 000B 1101 000w : 11 111 reg
byteregister by 1	0100 000B 1101 0000 : 11 111 bytereg
qwordregister by 1	0100 100B 1101 0001 : 11 111 qwordreg
memory by 1	0100 00XB 1101 000w : mod 111 r/m
memory8 by 1	0100 00XB 1101 0000 : mod 111 r/m
memory64 by 1	0100 10XB 1101 0001 : mod 111 r/m
register by CL	0100 000B 1101 001w : 11 111 reg
byteregister by CL	0100 000B 1101 0010 : 11 111 bytereg
qwordregister by CL	0100 100B 1101 0011 : 11 111 qwordreg
memory by CL	0100 00XB 1101 001w : mod 111 r/m
memory8 by CL	0100 00XB 1101 0010 : mod 111 r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 10XB 1101 0011 : mod 111 r/m
register by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 000w : 11 111 reg : imm8
byteregister by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 0000 : 11 111 bytereg : imm8
qwordregister by immediate count	0100 100B 1100 0001 : 11 111 qwordreg : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 000w : mod 111 r/m : imm8
memory8 by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 0000 : mod 111 r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate count	0100 10XB 1100 0001 : mod 111 r/m : imm8
SBB – Integer Subtraction with Borrow	
register1 to register2	0100 0R0B 0001 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister1 to byteregister2	0100 0R0B 0001 1000 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
quadregister1 to quadregister2	0100 1R0B 0001 1001 : 11 quadreg1 quadreg2
register2 to register1	0100 0R0B 0001 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister2 to byteregister1	0100 0R0B 0001 1010 : 11 reg1 bytereg2
byteregister2 to byteregister1	0100 1R0B 0001 1011 : 11 reg1 bytereg2
memory to register	0100 0RXB 0001 101w : mod reg r/m
memory8 to byteregister	0100 0RXB 0001 1010 : mod bytereg r/m
memory64 to byteregister	0100 1RXB 0001 1011 : mod quadreg r/m
register to memory	0100 0RXB 0001 100w : mod reg r/m
byteregister to memory8	0100 0RXB 0001 1000 : mod reg r/m

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
quadregister to memory64	0100 1RXB 0001 1001 : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	0100 000B 1000 00sw : 11 011 reg : imm
immediate8 to byteregister	0100 000B 1000 0000 : 11 011 bytereg : imm8
immediate32 to qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0001 : 11 011 qwordreg : imm32
immediate8 to qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0011 : 11 011 qwordreg : imm8
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0100 000B 0001 110w : imm
immediate32 to RAL	0100 1000 0001 1101 : imm32
immediate to memory	0100 00XB 1000 00sw : mod 011 r/m : imm
immediate8 to memory8	0100 00XB 1000 0000 : mod 011 r/m : imm8
immediate32 to memory64	0100 10XB 1000 0001 : mod 011 r/m : imm32
immediate8 to memory64	0100 10XB 1000 0011 : mod 011 r/m : imm8
SCAS/SCASB/SCASW/SCASD – Scan String	
scan string	1010 111w
scan string (compare AL with byte at RDI)	0100 1000 1010 1110
scan string (compare RAX with qword at RDI)	0100 1000 1010 1111
SETcc – Byte Set on Condition	
register	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 1001 tttn : 11 000 reg
register	0100 0000 0000 1111 : 1001 tttn : 11 000 reg
memory	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1001 tttn : mod 000 r/m
memory	0100 0000 0000 1111 : 1001 tttn : mod 000 r/m
SGDT – Store Global Descriptor Table Register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod[A] 000 r/m
SHL – Shift Left	
register by 1	0100 000B 1101 000w : 11 100 reg
byteregister by 1	0100 000B 1101 0000 : 11 100 bytereg
qwordregister by 1	0100 100B 1101 0001 : 11 100 qwordreg
memory by 1	0100 00XB 1101 000w : mod 100 r/m
memory8 by 1	0100 00XB 1101 0000 : mod 100 r/m
memory64 by 1	0100 10XB 1101 0001 : mod 100 r/m
register by CL	0100 000B 1101 001w : 11 100 reg
byteregister by CL	0100 000B 1101 0010 : 11 100 bytereg
qwordregister by CL	0100 100B 1101 0011 : 11 100 qwordreg
memory by CL	0100 00XB 1101 001w : mod 100 r/m
memory8 by CL	0100 00XB 1101 0010 : mod 100 r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 10XB 1101 0011 : mod 100 r/m
register by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 000w : 11 100 reg : imm8
byteregister by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 0000 : 11 100 bytereg : imm8
quadregister by immediate count	0100 100B 1100 0001 : 11 100 quadreg : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 000w : mod 100 r/m : imm8

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
memory8 by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 0000 : mod 100 r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate count	0100 10XB 1100 0001 : mod 100 r/m : imm8
SHLD – Double Precision Shift Left	
register by immediate count	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 0100 : 11 reg2 reg1 : imm8
qwordregister by immediate8	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 0100 : 11 qworddreg2 qwordreg1 : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 0100 : mod reg r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate8	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 0100 : mod qwordreg r/m : imm8
register by CL	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 0101 : 11 reg2 reg1
quadregister by CL	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 0101 : 11 quadreg2 quadreg1
memory by CL	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1010 0101 : mod reg r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 0101 : mod quadreg r/m
SHR – Shift Right	
register by 1	0100 000B 1101 000w : 11 101 reg
byteregister by 1	0100 000B 1101 0000 : 11 101 bytereg
qwordregister by 1	0100 100B 1101 0001 : 11 101 qwordreg
memory by 1	0100 00XB 1101 000w : mod 101 r/m
memory8 by 1	0100 00XB 1101 0000 : mod 101 r/m
memory64 by 1	0100 10XB 1101 0001 : mod 101 r/m
register by CL	0100 000B 1101 001w : 11 101 reg
byteregister by CL	0100 000B 1101 0010 : 11 101 bytereg
qwordregister by CL	0100 100B 1101 0011 : 11 101 qwordreg
memory by CL	0100 00XB 1101 001w : mod 101 r/m
memory8 by CL	0100 00XB 1101 0010 : mod 101 r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 10XB 1101 0011 : mod 101 r/m
register by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 000w : 11 101 reg : imm8
byteregister by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 0000 : 11 101 reg : imm8
qwordregister by immediate count	0100 100B 1100 0001 : 11 101 reg : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 000w : mod 101 r/m : imm8
memory8 by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 0000 : mod 101 r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate count	0100 10XB 1100 0001 : mod 101 r/m : imm8
SHRD – Double Precision Shift Right	
register by immediate count	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 1100 : 11 reg2 reg1 : imm8
qwordregister by immediate8	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 1100 : 11 qwordreg2 qwordreg1 : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1010 1100 : mod reg r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate8	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 1100 : mod qwordreg r/m : imm8
register by CL	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 1010 1101 : 11 reg2 reg1

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
qwordregister by CL	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 1101 : 11 qwordreg2 qwordreg1
memory by CL	0000 1111 : 1010 1101 : mod reg r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 1101 : mod qwordreg r/m
SIDT – Store Interrupt Descriptor Table Register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod^{A} 001 r/m
SLDT – Store Local Descriptor Table Register	
to register	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 000 reg
to memory	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 000 r/m
SMSW – Store Machine Status Word	
to register	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : 11 100 reg
to memory	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 100 r/m
STC – Set Carry Flag	1111 1001
STD – Set Direction Flag	1111 1101
STI – Set Interrupt Flag	1111 1011
STOS/STOSB/STOSW/STOSD/STOSQ – Store String Data	
store string data	1010 101w
store string data (RAX at address RDI)	0100 1000 1010 1011
STR – Store Task Register	
to register	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 001 reg
to memory	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 001 r/m
SUB – Integer Subtraction	
register1 from register2	0100 0R0B 0010 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister1 from byteregister2	0100 0R0B 0010 1000 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
qwordregister1 from qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0010 1000 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 from register1	0100 0R0B 0010 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister2 from byteregister1	0100 0R0B 0010 1010 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
qwordregister2 from qwordregister1	0100 1R0B 0010 1011 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory from register	0100 00XB 0010 101w : mod reg r/m
memory8 from byteregister	0100 0RXB 0010 1010 : mod bytereg r/m
memory64 from qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0010 1011 : mod qwordreg r/m
register from memory	0100 0RXB 0010 100w : mod reg r/m
byteregister from memory8	0100 0RXB 0010 1000 : mod bytereg r/m
qwordregister from memory8	0100 1RXB 0010 1000 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate from register	0100 000B 1000 00sw : 11 101 reg : imm
immediate8 from byteregister	0100 000B 1000 0000 : 11 101 bytereg : imm8
immediate32 from qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0001 : 11 101 qwordreg : imm32
immediate8 from qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0011 : 11 101 qwordreg : imm8
immediate from AL, AX, or EAX	0100 000B 0010 110w : imm
immediate32 from RAX	0100 1000 0010 1101 : imm32

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
immediate from memory	0100 00XB 1000 00sw : mod 101 r/m : imm
immediate8 from memory8	0100 00XB 1000 0000 : mod 101 r/m : imm8
immediate32 from memory64	0100 10XB 1000 0001 : mod 101 r/m : imm32
immediate8 from memory64	0100 10XB 1000 0011 : mod 101 r/m : imm8
SWAPGS – Swap GS Base Register	
Exchanges the current GS base register value for value in MSR C0000102H	0000 1111 0000 0001 1111 1000
SYSCALL – Fast System Call	
fast call to privilege level 0 system procedures	0000 1111 0000 0101
SYSRET – Return From Fast System Call	
return from fast system call	0000 1111 0000 0111
TEST – Logical Compare	
register1 and register2	0100 0R0B 1000 010w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister1 and byteregister2	0100 0R0B 1000 0100 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
qwordregister1 and qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 1000 0101 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory and register	0100 0R0B 1000 010w : mod reg r/m
memory8 and byteregister	0100 0RXB 1000 0100 : mod bytereg r/m
memory64 and qwordregister	0100 1RXB 1000 0101 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate and register	0100 000B 1111 011w : 11 000 reg : imm
immediate8 and byteregister	0100 000B 1111 0110 : 11 000 bytereg : imm8
immediate32 and qwordregister	0100 100B 1111 0111 : 11 000 bytereg : imm8
immediate and AL, AX, or EAX	0100 000B 1010 100w : imm
immediate32 and RAX	0100 1000 1010 1001 : imm32
immediate and memory	0100 00XB 1111 011w : mod 000 r/m : imm
immediate8 and memory8	0100 1000 1111 0110 : mod 000 r/m : imm8
immediate32 and memory64	0100 1000 1111 0111 : mod 000 r/m : imm32
UD2 – Undefined instruction	0000 FFFF : 0000 1011
VERR – Verify a Segment for Reading	
register	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 100 reg
memory	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 100 r/m
VERW – Verify a Segment for Writing	
register	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 101 reg
memory	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 101 r/m
WAIT – Wait	1001 1011
WBINVD – Writeback and Invalidate Data Cache	0000 1111 : 0000 1001
WRMSR – Write to Model-Specific Register	
write EDX:EAX to ECX specified MSR	0000 1111 : 0011 0000
write RDX[31:0]:RAX[31:0] to RCX specified MSR	0100 1000 0000 1111 : 0011 0000

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
XADD – Exchange and Add	
register1, register2	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1100 000w : 11 reg2 reg1
byteregister1, byteregister2	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1100 0000 : 11 bytereg2 bytereg1
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1100 0001 : 11 qwordreg2 qwordreg1
memory, register	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1100 000w : mod reg r/m
memory8, bytereg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1100 0000 : mod bytereg r/m
memory64, qwordreg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1100 0001 : mod qwordreg r/m
XCHG – Exchange Register/Memory with Register	
register1 with register2	1000 011w : 11 reg1 reg2
AX or EAX with register	1001 0 reg
memory with register	1000 011w : mod reg r/m
XLAT/XLATB – Table Look-up Translation	
AL to byte DS:[(E)BX + unsigned AL]	1101 0111
AL to byte DS:[RBX + unsigned AL]	0100 1000 1101 0111
XOR – Logical Exclusive OR	
register1 to register2	0100 0RXB 0011 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister1 to byteregister2	0100 0R0B 0011 0000 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0011 0001 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 to register1	0100 0R0B 0011 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister2 to byteregister1	0100 0R0B 0011 0010 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
qwordregister2 to qwordregister1	0100 1R0B 0011 0011 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory to register	0100 0RXB 0011 001w : mod reg r/m
memory8 to byteregister	0100 0RXB 0011 0010 : mod bytereg r/m
memory64 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0011 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
register to memory	0100 0RXB 0011 000w : mod reg r/m
byteregister to memory8	0100 0RXB 0011 0000 : mod bytereg r/m
qwordregister to memory8	0100 1RXB 0011 0001 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate to register	0100 000B 1000 00sw : 11 110 reg : imm
immediate8 to byteregister	0100 000B 1000 0000 : 11 110 bytereg : imm8
immediate32 to qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0001 : 11 110 qwordreg : imm32
immediate8 to qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0011 : 11 110 qwordreg : imm8
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0100 000B 0011 010w : imm
immediate to RAX	0100 1000 0011 0101 : immediate data
immediate to memory	0100 00XB 1000 00sw : mod 110 r/m : imm
immediate8 to memory8	0100 00XB 1000 0000 : mod 110 r/m : imm8
immediate32 to memory64	0100 10XB 1000 0001 : mod 110 r/m : imm32
immediate8 to memory64	0100 10XB 1000 0011 : mod 110 r/m : imm8

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
Prefix Bytes	
address size	0110 0111
LOCK	1111 0000
operand size	0110 0110
CS segment override	0010 1110
DS segment override	0011 1110
ES segment override	0010 0110
FS segment override	0110 0100
GS segment override	0110 0101
SS segment override	0011 0110

B.3 PENTIUM® PROCESSOR FAMILY INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

The following table shows formats and encodings introduced by the Pentium processor family.

Table B-16. Pentium Processor Family Instruction Formats and Encodings, Non-64-Bit Modes

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CMPXCHG8B – Compare and Exchange 8 Bytes	
EDX:EAX with memory64	0000 1111 : 1100 0111 : mod 001 r/m

Table B-17. Pentium Processor Family Instruction Formats and Encodings, 64-Bit Mode

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CMPXCHG8B/CMPXCHG16B – Compare and Exchange Bytes	
EDX:EAX with memory64	0000 1111 : 1100 0111 : mod 001 r/m
RDX:RAX with memory128	0100 10XB 0000 1111 : 1100 0111 : mod 001 r/m

B.4 64-BIT MODE INSTRUCTION ENCODINGS FOR SIMD INSTRUCTION EXTENSIONS

Non-64-bit mode instruction encodings for MMX Technology, SSE, SSE2, and SSE3 are covered by applying these rules to Table B-19 through Table B-31. Table B-34 lists special encodings (instructions that do not follow the rules below).

1. The REX instruction has no effect:
    - On immediates
    - If both operands are MMX registers
    - On MMX registers and XMM registers
    - If an MMX register is encoded in the reg field of the ModR/M byte
2. If a memory operand is encoded in the r/m field of the ModR/M byte, REX.X and REX.B may be used for encoding the memory operand.

3. If a general-purpose register is encoded in the r/m field of the ModR/M byte, REX.B may be used for register encoding and REX.W may be used to encode the 64-bit operand size.
4. If an XMM register operand is encoded in the reg field of the ModR/M byte, REX.R may be used for register encoding. If an XMM register operand is encoded in the r/m field of the ModR/M byte, REX.B may be used for register encoding.

B.5 MMX INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

MMX instructions, except the EMMS instruction, use a format similar to the 2-byte Intel Architecture integer format. Details of subfield encodings within these formats are presented below.

B.5.1 Granularity Field (gg)

The granularity field (gg) indicates the size of the packed operands that the instruction is operating on. When this field is used, it is located in bits 1 and 0 of the second opcode byte. Table B-18 shows the encoding of the gg field.

Table B-18. Encoding of Granularity of Data Field (gg)

gg	Granularity of Data
00	Packed Bytes
01	Packed Words
10	Packed Doublewords
11	Quadword

B.5.2 MMX Technology and General-Purpose Register Fields (mmxreg and reg)

When MMX technology registers (mmxreg) are used as operands, they are encoded in the ModR/M byte in the reg field (bits 5, 4, and 3) and/or the R/M field (bits 2, 1, and 0).

If an MMX instruction operates on a general-purpose register (reg), the register is encoded in the R/M field of the ModR/M byte.

B.5.3 MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings Table

Table B-19 shows the formats and encodings of the integer instructions.

Table B-19. MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings

Instruction and Format	Encoding
EMMS – Empty MMX technology state	0000 1111:01110111
MOVD – Move doubleword	
reg to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 1110: 11 mmxreg reg
reg from mmxreg	0000 1111:0111 1110: 11 mmxreg reg
mem to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 1110: mod mmxreg r/m
mem from mmxreg	0000 1111:0111 1110: mod mmxreg r/m
MOVQ – Move quadword	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:0110 1111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
mmxreg2 from mmxreg1	0000 1111:0111 1111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
mem to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 1111: mod mmxreg r/m

Table B-19. MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem from mmxreg	0000 1111:0111 1111: mod mmxreg r/m
PACKSSDW[1] – Pack dword to word data (signed with saturation)	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:0110 1011: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 1011: mod mmxreg r/m
PACKSSWB[1] – Pack word to byte data (signed with saturation)	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:0110 0011: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 0011: mod mmxreg r/m
PACKUSWB[1] – Pack word to byte data (unsigned with saturation)	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:0110 0111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 0111: mod mmxreg r/m
PADD – Add with wrap-around	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111: 1111 11gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111: 1111 11gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PADDS – Add signed with saturation	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111: 1110 11gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111: 1110 11gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PADDUS – Add unsigned with saturation	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111: 1101 11gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111: 1101 11gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PAND – Bitwise And	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:1101 1011: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:1101 1011: mod mmxreg r/m
PANDN – Bitwise AndNot	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:1101 1111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:1101 1111: mod mmxreg r/m
PCMPEQ – Packed compare for equality	
mmxreg1 with mmxreg2	0000 1111:0111 01gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
mmxreg with memory	0000 1111:0111 01gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PCMPGT – Packed compare greater (signed)	
mmxreg1 with mmxreg2	0000 1111:0110 01gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
mmxreg with memory	0000 1111:0110 01gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PMADDWD – Packed multiply add	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:1111 0101: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:1111 0101: mod mmxreg r/m
PMULHUW – Packed multiplication, store high word (unsigned)	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111: 1110 0100: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2

Table B-19. MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111: 1110 0100: mod mmxreg r/m
PMULHW – Packed multiplication, store high word	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:1110 0101: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:1110 0101: mod mmxreg r/m
PMULLW – Packed multiplication, store low word	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:1101 0101: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:1101 0101: mod mmxreg r/m
POR – Bitwise Or	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:1110 1011: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:1110 1011: mod mmxreg r/m
PSLL[2] – Packed shift left logical	
mmxreg1 by mmxreg2	0000 1111:1111 00gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
mmxreg by memory	0000 1111:1111 00gg: mod mmxreg r/m
mmxreg by immediate	0000 1111:0111 00gg: 11 110 mmxreg: imm8 data
PSRA[2] – Packed shift right arithmetic	
mmxreg1 by mmxreg2	0000 1111:1110 00gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
mmxreg by memory	0000 1111:1110 00gg: mod mmxreg r/m
mmxreg by immediate	0000 1111:0111 00gg: 11 100 mmxreg: imm8 data
PSRL[2] – Packed shift right logical	
mmxreg1 by mmxreg2	0000 1111:1101 00gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
mmxreg by memory	0000 1111:1101 00gg: mod mmxreg r/m
mmxreg by immediate	0000 1111:0111 00gg: 11 010 mmxreg: imm8 data
PSUB – Subtract with wrap-around	
mmxreg2 from mmxreg1	0000 1111:1111 10gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory from mmxreg	0000 1111:1111 10gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PSUBS – Subtract signed with saturation	
mmxreg2 from mmxreg1	0000 1111:1110 10gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory from mmxreg	0000 1111:1110 10gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PSUBUS – Subtract unsigned with saturation	
mmxreg2 from mmxreg1	0000 1111:1101 10gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory from mmxreg	0000 1111:1101 10gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PUNPCKH – Unpack high data to next larger type	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:0110 10gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 10gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PUNPCKL – Unpack low data to next larger type	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:0110 00gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 00gg: mod mmxreg r/m

Table B-19. MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
PXOR – Bitwise Xor	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:1110 1111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:1110 1111: mod mmxreg r/m

NOTES:

1. The pack instructions perform saturation from signed packed data of one type to signed or unsigned data of the next smaller type.
2. The format of the shift instructions has one additional format to support shifting by immediate shift-counts. The shift operations are not supported equally for all data types.

B.6 PROCESSOR EXTENDED STATE INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

Table B-20 shows the formats and encodings for several instructions that relate to processor extended state management.

Table B-20. Formats and Encodings of XSAVE/XRSTOR/XGETBV/XSETBV Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
XGETBV – Get Value of Extended Control Register	0000 1111:0000 0001: 1101 0000
XRSTOR – Restore Processor Extended States[1]	0000 1111:1010 1110: mod[A] 101 r/m
XSAVE – Save Processor Extended States[1]	0000 1111:1010 1110: mod[A] 100 r/m
XSETBV – Set Extended Control Register	0000 1111:0000 0001: 1101 0001

NOTES:

1. For XSAVE and XRSTOR, “mod = 11” is reserved.

B.7 P6 FAMILY INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

Table B-20 shows the formats and encodings for several instructions that were introduced into the IA-32 architecture in the P6 family processors.

Table B-21. Formats and Encodings of P6 Family Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CMOVcc – Conditional Move	
register2 to register1	0000 1111: 0100 tttn : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0000 1111 : 0100 tttn : mod reg r/m
FCMOVcc – Conditional Move on EFLAG Register Condition Codes	
move if below (B)	11011 010 : 11 000 ST(i)
move if equal (E)	11011 010 : 11 001 ST(i)
move if below or equal (BE)	11011 010 : 11 010 ST(i)
move if unordered (U)	11011 010 : 11 011 ST(i)
move if not below (NB)	11011 011 : 11 000 ST(i)
move if not equal (NE)	11011 011 : 11 001 ST(i)

Table B-21. Formats and Encodings of P6 Family Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
move if not below or equal (NBE)	11011 011 : 11 010 ST(i)
move if not unordered (NU)	11011 011 : 11 011 ST(i)
FCOMI – Compare Real and Set EFLAGS	11011 011 : 11 110 ST(i)
FXRSTOR – Restore x87 FPU, MMX, SSE, and SSE2 State[1]	0000 1111:1010 1110: mod^{A} 001 r/m
FXSAVE – Save x87 FPU, MMX, SSE, and SSE2 State[1]	0000 1111:1010 1110: mod^{A} 000 r/m
SYSENTER – Fast System Call	0000 1111:0011 0100
SYSEXIT – Fast Return from Fast System Call	0000 1111:0011 0101

NOTES:

1. For FXSAVE and FXRSTOR, “mod = 11” is reserved.

B.8 SSE INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

The SSE instructions use the ModR/M format and are preceded by the 0FH prefix byte. In general, operations are not duplicated to provide two directions (that is, separate load and store variants).

The following three tables (Tables B-22, B-23, and B-24) show the formats and encodings for the SSE SIMD floating-point, SIMD integer, and cacheability and memory ordering instructions, respectively. Some SSE instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, F3H) as part of the two-byte opcode. Mandatory prefixes are included in the tables.

Table B-22. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ADDPS—Add Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
ADDSS—Add Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:01011000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:01011000: mod xmmreg r/m
ANDNPS—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
ANDPS—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
CMPPS—Compare Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0000 1111:1100 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0000 1111:1100 0010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
CMPSS—Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	

Table B-22. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	1111 0011:0000 1111:1100 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	1111 0011:0000 1111:1100 0010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
COMISS—Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0010 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0010 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTPI2PS—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
mmreg to xmmreg	0000 1111:0010 1010:11 xmmreg1 mmreg1
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0010 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTPS2PI—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg to mmreg	0000 1111:0010 1101:11 mmreg1 xmmreg1
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0010 1101: mod mmreg r/m
CVTSI2SS—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
r32 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:00101010:11 xmmreg1 r32
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:00101010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTSS2SI—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	
xmmreg to r32	1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1101:11 r32 xmmreg
mem to r32	1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1101: mod r32 r/m
CVTTPS2PI—Convert with Truncation Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg to mmreg	0000 1111:0010 1100:11 mmreg1 xmmreg1
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0010 1100: mod mmreg r/m
CVTTSS2SI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	
xmmreg to r32	1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1100:11 r32 xmmreg1
mem to r32	1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1100: mod r32 r/m
DIVPS—Divide Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
DIVSS—Divide Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
LDMXCSR—Load MXCSR Register State	
m32 to MXCSR	0000 1111:1010 1110:mod^{A} 010 mem
MAXPS—Return Maximum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	

Table B-22. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
MAXSS—Return Maximum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
MINPS—Return Minimum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
MINSS—Return Minimum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVAPS—Move Aligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0010 1000:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
mem to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0010 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	0000 1111:0010 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg1 to mem	0000 1111:0010 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVHLPS—Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values High to Low	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0001 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
MOVHPS—Move High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0001 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg to mem	0000 1111:0001 0111: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVLHPS—Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Low to High	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:00010110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
MOVLPS—Move Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0001 0010: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg to mem	0000 1111:0001 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVMSKPS—Extract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask	
xmmreg to r32	0000 1111:0101 0000:11 r32 xmmreg
MOVSS—Move Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0001 0000:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
mem to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0001 0000: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-22. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	1111 0011:0000 1111:0001 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg1 to mem	1111 0011:0000 1111:0001 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVUPS—Move Unaligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0001 0000:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
mem to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0001 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	0000 1111:0001 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg1 to mem	0000 1111:0001 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
MULPS—Multiply Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
MULSS—Multiply Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
ORPS—Bitwise Logical OR of Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
RCPPS—Compute Reciprocals of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 0011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
RCPSS—Compute Reciprocals of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:01010011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:01010011: mod xmmreg r/m
RSQRTPS—Compute Reciprocals of Square Roots of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 0010: mode xmmreg r/m
RSQRTSS—Compute Reciprocals of Square Roots of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 0010: mod xmmreg r/m
SHUFPS—Shuffle Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0000 1111:1100 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0000 1111:1100 0110: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
SQRTPS—Compute Square Roots of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	

Table B-22. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
SQRTSS—Compute Square Root of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 0001:mod xmmreg r/m
STMXCSR—Store MXCSR Register State	
MXCSR to mem	0000 1111:1010 1110:mod[A] 011 mem
SUBPS—Subtract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1100:mod xmmreg r/m
SUBSS—Subtract Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1100:mod xmmreg r/m
UCOMISS—Unordered Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0010 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0010 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
UNPCKHPS—Unpack and Interleave High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0001 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0001 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
UNPCKLPS—Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0001 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0001 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
XORPS—Bitwise Logical XOR of Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 0111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 0111: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-23. Formats and Encodings of SSE Integer Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
PAVGB/PAVGW—Average Packed Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1110 0000:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
	0000 1111:1110 0011:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1110 0000: mod mmreg r/m
	0000 1111:1110 0011: mod mmreg r/m
PEXTRW—Extract Word	
mmreg to reg32, imm8	0000 1111:1100 0101:11 r32 mmreg: imm8
PINSRW—Insert Word	
reg32 to mmreg, imm8	0000 1111:1100 0100:11 mmreg r32: imm8
m16 to mmreg, imm8	0000 1111:1100 0100: mod mmreg r/m: imm8
PMAXSW—Maximum of Packed Signed Word Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1110 1110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1110 1110: mod mmreg r/m
PMAXUB—Maximum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1101 1110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1101 1110: mod mmreg r/m
PMINSW—Minimum of Packed Signed Word Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1110 1010:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1110 1010: mod mmreg r/m
PMINUB—Minimum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1101 1010:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1101 1010: mod mmreg r/m
PMOVMSKB—Move Byte Mask To Integer	
mmreg to reg32	0000 1111:1101 0111:11 r32 mmreg
PMULHUW—Multiply Packed Unsigned Integers and Store High Result	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1110 0100:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1110 0100: mod mmreg r/m
PSADBW—Compute Sum of Absolute Differences	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1111 0110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1111 0110: mod mmreg r/m
PSHUFW—Shuffle Packed Words	
mmreg2 to mmreg1, imm8	0000 1111:0111 0000:11 mmreg1 mmreg2: imm8
mem to mmreg, imm8	0000 1111:0111 0000: mod mmreg r/m: imm8

Table B-24. Format and Encoding of SSE Cacheability & Memory Ordering Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
MASKMOVQ—Store Selected Bytes of Quadword	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1111 0111:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
MOVNTPS—Store Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Using Non-Temporal Hint	
xmmreg to mem	0000 1111:0010 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVNTQ—Store Quadword Using Non-Temporal Hint	
mmreg to mem	0000 1111:1110 0111: mod mmreg r/m
PREFETCHT0—Prefetch Temporal to All Cache Levels	0000 1111:0001 1000:mod[A] 001 mem
PREFETCHT1—Prefetch Temporal to First Level Cache	0000 1111:0001 1000:mod[A] 010 mem
PREFETCHT2—Prefetch Temporal to Second Level Cache	0000 1111:0001 1000:mod[A] 011 mem
PREFETCHNTA—Prefetch Non-Temporal to All Cache Levels	0000 1111:0001 1000:mod[A] 000 mem
SFENCE—Store Fence	0000 1111:1010 1110:11 111 000

B.9 SSE2 INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

The SSE2 instructions use the ModR/M format and are preceded by the 0FH prefix byte. In general, operations are not duplicated to provide two directions (that is, separate load and store variants).

The following three tables show the formats and encodings for the SSE2 SIMD floating-point, SIMD integer, and cacheability instructions, respectively. Some SSE2 instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, F3H) as part of the two-byte opcode. These prefixes are included in the tables.

B.9.1 Granularity Field (gg)

The granularity field (gg) indicates the size of the packed operands that the instruction is operating on. When this field is used, it is located in bits 1 and 0 of the second opcode byte. Table B-25 shows the encoding of this gg field.

Table B-25. Encoding of Granularity of Data Field (gg)

gg	Granularity of Data
00	Packed Bytes
01	Packed Words
10	Packed Doublewords
11	Quadword

Table B-26. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ADDPD—Add Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
ADDSD—Add Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
ANDNPD—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
ANDPD—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
CMPPD—Compare Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:1100 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:1100 0010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
CMPSD—Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	1111 0010:0000 1111:1100 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	11110 010:0000 1111:1100 0010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
COMISD—Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTPI2PD—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
mmreg to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1010:11 xmmreg1 mmreg1
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTPD2PI—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg to mmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1101:11 mmreg1 xmmreg1
mem to mmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1101: mod mmreg r/m
CVTSI2SD—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
r32 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1010:11 xmmreg r32
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTSD2SI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	

Table B-26. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg to r32	1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1101:11 r32 xmmreg
mem to r32	1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1101: mod r32 r/m
CVTTPD2PI—Convert with Truncation Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg to mmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1100:11 mmreg xmmreg
mem to mmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1100: mod mmreg r/m
CVTTSD2SI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	
xmmreg to r32	1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1100:11 r32 xmmreg
mem to r32	1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1100: mod r32 r/m
CVTPD2PS—Covert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTPS2PD—Covert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTSD2SS—Covert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTSS2SD—Covert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:00001 111:0101 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTPD2DQ—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:1110 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:1110 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTTPD2DQ—Convert With Truncation Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0110: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-26. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CVTDQ2PD—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:1110 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:1110 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTPS2DQ—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTTPS2DQ—Convert With Truncation Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTDQ2PS—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
DIVPD—Divide Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
DIVSD—Divide Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
MAXPD—Return Maximum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
MAXSD—Return Maximum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
MINPD—Return Minimum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
MINSD—Return Minimum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1101: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-26. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
MOVAPD—Move Aligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1001:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVHPD—Move High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg to mem	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0111: mod xmmreg r/m
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVLPD—Move Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg to mem	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0010: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVMSKPD—Extract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask	
xmmreg to r32	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0000:11 r32 xmmreg
MOVSD—Move Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	1111 0010:0000 1111:0001 0001:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	1111 0010:0000 1111:0001 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0001 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0001 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVUPD—Move Unaligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0001:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
mem to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg1 to mem	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
MULPD—Multiply Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
MULSD—Multiply Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:00001111:01011001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:00001111:01011001: mod xmmreg r/m
ORPD—Bitwise Logical OR of Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0110: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-26. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
SHUFPD—Shuffle Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:1100 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:1100 0110: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
SQRTPD—Compute Square Roots of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
SQRTSD—Compute Square Root of Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
SUBPD—Subtract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1100: mod xmmreg r/m
SUBSD—Subtract Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1100: mod xmmreg r/m
UCOMISD—Unordered Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
UNPCKHPD—Unpack and Interleave High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
UNPCKLPD—Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
XORPD—Bitwise Logical OR of Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0111: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-27. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
MOVD—Move Doubleword	
reg to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1110: 11 xmmreg reg
reg from xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 1110: 11 xmmreg reg
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
mem from xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVDQA—Move Aligned Double Quadword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg2 from xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
mem from xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVDQU—Move Unaligned Double Quadword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0110 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg2 from xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0111 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0110 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
mem from xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0111 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVQ2DQ—Move Quadword from MMX to XMM Register	
mmreg to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:1101 0110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
MOVDQ2Q—Move Quadword from XMM to MMX Register	
xmmreg to mmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:1101 0110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
MOVQ—Move Quadword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0111 1110: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg2 from xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 0110: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0111 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
mem from xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
PACKSSDW[1]—Pack Dword To Word Data (signed with saturation)	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1011: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
PACKSSWB—Pack Word To Byte Data (signed with saturation)	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 0011: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
PACKUSWB—Pack Word To Byte Data (unsigned with saturation)	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 0111: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 0111: mod xmmreg r/m
PADDQ—Add Packed Quadword Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1101 0100:11 mmreg1 mmreg2

Table B-27. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1101 0100: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
PADD—Add With Wrap-around	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111: 1111 11gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111: 1111 11gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PADDS—Add Signed With Saturation	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111: 1110 11gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111: 1110 11gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PADDUS—Add Unsigned With Saturation	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111: 1101 11gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111: 1101 11gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PAND—Bitwise And	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1011: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
PANDN—Bitwise AndNot	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1111: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
PAVGB—Average Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:11100 000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	01100110:00001111:11100000 mod xmmreg r/m
PAVGW—Average Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0011 mod xmmreg r/m
PCMPEQ—Packed Compare For Equality	
xmmreg1 with xmmreg2	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 01gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg with memory	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 01gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PCMPGT—Packed Compare Greater (signed)	
xmmreg1 with xmmreg2	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 01gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg with memory	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 01gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PEXTRW—Extract Word	
xmmreg to reg32, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:1100 0101:11 r32 xmmreg: imm8
PINSRW—Insert Word	
reg32 to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:1100 0100:11 xmmreg r32: imm8
m16 to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:1100 0100: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PMADDWD—Packed Multiply Add	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 0101: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 0101: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-27. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
PMAXSW—Maximum of Packed Signed Word Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	01100110:00001111:11101110: mod xmmreg r/m
PMAXUB—Maximum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
PMINSW—Minimum of Packed Signed Word Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
PMINUB—Minimum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1010 mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVMSKB—Move Byte Mask To Integer	
xmmreg to reg32	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 0111:11 r32 xmmreg
PMULHUW—Packed multiplication, store high word (unsigned)	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0100: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
PMULHW—Packed Multiplication, store high word	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0101: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
PMULLW—Packed Multiplication, store low word	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 0101: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
PMULUDQ—Multiply Packed Unsigned Doubleword Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1111 0100:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1111 0100: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:00001111:1111 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:00001111:1111 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
POR—Bitwise Or	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 1011: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
PSADBW—Compute Sum of Absolute Differences	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
PSHUFLW—Shuffle Packed Low Words	

Table B-27. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	1111 0010:0000 1111:0111 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	1111 0010:0000 1111:0111 0000:11 mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PSHUFHW—Shuffle Packed High Words	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	1111 0011:0000 1111:0111 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	1111 0011:0000 1111:0111 0000: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PSHUFD—Shuffle Packed Doublewords	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 0000: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PSLLDQ—Shift Double Quadword Left Logical	
xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 0011:11 111 xmmreg: imm8
PSLL—Packed Shift Left Logical	
xmmreg1 by xmmreg2	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 00gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg by memory	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 00gg: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg by immediate	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 00gg: 11 110 xmmreg: imm8
PSRA—Packed Shift Right Arithmetic	
xmmreg1 by xmmreg2	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 00gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg by memory	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 00gg: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg by immediate	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 00gg: 11 100 xmmreg: imm8
PSRLDQ—Shift Double Quadword Right Logical	
xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:00001111:01110011:11 011 xmmreg: imm8
PSRL—Packed Shift Right Logical	
xmmreg1 by xmmreg2	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 00gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg by memory	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 00gg: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg by immediate	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 00gg: 11 010 xmmreg: imm8
PSUBQ—Subtract Packed Quadword Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:11111 011:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1111 1011: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
PSUB—Subtract With Wrap-around	
xmmreg2 from xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 10gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory from xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 10gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PSUBS—Subtract Signed With Saturation	
xmmreg2 from xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 10gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory from xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 10gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PSUBUS—Subtract Unsigned With Saturation	
xmmreg2 from xmmreg1	0000 1111:1101 10gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory from xmmreg	0000 1111:1101 10gg: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-27. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
PUNPCKH—Unpack High Data To Next Larger Type	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 10gg:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 10gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PUNPCKHQDQ—Unpack High Data	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
PUNPCKL—Unpack Low Data To Next Larger Type	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 00gg:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 00gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PUNPCKLQDQ—Unpack Low Data	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1100: mod xmmreg r/m
PXOR—Bitwise Xor	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 1111: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 1111: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-28. Format and Encoding of SSE2 Cacheability Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
MASKMOVDQU—Store Selected Bytes of Double Quadword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 0111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
CLFLUSH—Flush Cache Line	
mem	0000 1111:1010 1110: mod 111 r/m
MOVNTPD—Store Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values Using Non-Temporal Hint	
xmmreg to mem	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVNTDQ—Store Double Quadword Using Non-Temporal Hint	
xmmreg to mem	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0111: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVNTI—Store Doubleword Using Non-Temporal Hint	
reg to mem	0000 1111:1100 0011: mod reg r/m
PAUSE—Spin Loop Hint	1111 0011:1001 0000
LFENCE—Load Fence	0000 1111:1010 1110: 11 101 000
MFENCE—Memory Fence	0000 1111:1010 1110: 11 110 000

B.10 SSE3 FORMATS AND ENCODINGS TABLE

The tables in this section provide SSE3 formats and encodings. Some SSE3 instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, F3H) as part of the two-byte opcode. These prefixes are included in the tables.

When in IA-32e mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits instructions that use general purpose and XMM registers to access additional registers. Some instructions require the REX.W prefix to promote the instruction to 64-bit operation. Instructions that require the REX.W prefix are listed (with their opcodes) in Section B.13.

Table B-29. Formats and Encodings of SSE3 Floating-Point Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ADDSUBPD—Add /Sub packed DP FP numbers from XMM2/Mem to XMM1	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	01100110:00001111:11010000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	01100110:00001111:11010000: mod xmmreg r/m
ADDSUBPS—Add /Sub packed SP FP numbers from XMM2/Mem to XMM1	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	11110010:00001111:11010000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	11110010:00001111:11010000: mod xmmreg r/m
HADDPD—Add horizontally packed DP FP numbers XMM2/Mem to XMM1	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	01100110:00001111:01111100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	01100110:00001111:01111100: mod xmmreg r/m
HADDPS—Add horizontally packed SP FP numbers XMM2/Mem to XMM1	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	11110010:00001111:01111100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	11110010:00001111:01111100: mod xmmreg r/m
HSUBPD—Sub horizontally packed DP FP numbers XMM2/Mem to XMM1	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	01100110:00001111:01111101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	01100110:00001111:01111101: mod xmmreg r/m
HSUBPS—Sub horizontally packed SP FP numbers XMM2/Mem to XMM1	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	11110010:00001111:01111101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	11110010:00001111:01111101: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-30. Formats and Encodings for SSE3 Event Management Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
MONITOR—Set up a linear address range to be monitored by hardware	
eax, ecx, edx	0000 1111 : 0000 0001:11 001 000
MWAIT—Wait until write-back store performed within the range specified by the instruction MONITOR	
eax, ecx	0000 1111 : 0000 0001:11 001 001

Table B-31. Formats and Encodings for SSE3 Integer and Move Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
FISTTP—Store ST in int16 (chop) and pop	
m16int	11011 111 : mod[A] 001 r/m
FISTTP—Store ST in int32 (chop) and pop	
m32int	11011 011 : mod[A] 001 r/m
FISTTP—Store ST in int64 (chop) and pop	
m64int	11011 101 : mod[A] 001 r/m
LDDQU—Load unaligned integer 128-bit	
xmm, m128	11110010:00001111:11110000: mod[A] xmmreg r/m
MOVDDUP—Move 64 bits representing one DP data from XMM2/Mem to XMM1 and duplicate	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	11110010:00001111:00010010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	11110010:00001111:00010010: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVSHDUP—Move 128 bits representing 4 SP data from XMM2/Mem to XMM1 and duplicate high	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	11110011:00001111:00010110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	11110011:00001111:00010110: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVSLDUP—Move 128 bits representing 4 SP data from XMM2/Mem to XMM1 and duplicate low	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	11110011:00001111:00010010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	11110011:00001111:00010010: mod xmmreg r/m

B.11 SSSE3 FORMATS AND ENCODING TABLE

The tables in this section provide SSSE3 formats and encodings. Some SSSE3 instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H) as part of the three-byte opcode. These prefixes are included in the table below.

Table B-32. Formats and Encodings for SSSE3 Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
PABSB—Packed Absolute Value Bytes	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1100:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1100: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1100: mod xmmreg r/m
PABSD—Packed Absolute Value Double Words	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1110: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
PABSW—Packed Absolute Value Words	

Table B-32. Formats and Encodings for SSSE3 Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1101:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1101: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
PALIGNR—Packed Align Right	
mmreg2 to mmreg1, imm8	0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1111:11 mmreg1 mmreg2: imm8
mem to mmreg, imm8	0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1111: mod mmreg r/m: imm8
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1111: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PHADDD—Packed Horizontal Add Double Words	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0010:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0010: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0010: mod xmmreg r/m
PHADDSW—Packed Horizontal Add and Saturate	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0011:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0011: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
PHADDW—Packed Horizontal Add Words	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0001:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0001: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
PHSUBD—Packed Horizontal Subtract Double Words	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0110: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
PHSUBSW—Packed Horizontal Subtract and Saturate	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0111:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0111: mod mmreg r/m

Table B-32. Formats and Encodings for SSSE3 Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0111: mod xmmreg r/m
PHSUBW—Packed Horizontal Subtract Words	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0101:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0101: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
PMADDUBSW—Multiply and Add Packed Signed and Unsigned Bytes	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0100:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0100: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
PMULHRSW—Packed Multiply HIgn with Round and Scale	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1011:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1011: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
PSHUFB—Packed Shuffle Bytes	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0000:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0000: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
PSIGNB—Packed Sign Bytes	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1000:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1000: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
PSIGND—Packed Sign Double Words	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1010:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1010: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
PSIGNW—Packed Sign Words	

Table B-32. Formats and Encodings for SSSE3 Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1001:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1001: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1001: mod xmmreg r/m

B.12 AESNI AND PCLMULQDQ INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

Table B-33 shows the formats and encodings for AESNI and PCLMULQDQ instructions.

Table B-33. Formats and Encodings of AESNI and PCLMULQDQ Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
AESDEC—Perform One Round of an AES Decryption Flow	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
AESDECLAST—Perform Last Round of an AES Decryption Flow	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
AESENC—Perform One Round of an AES Encryption Flow	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1100: mod xmmreg r/m
AESENCLAST—Perform Last Round of an AES Encryption Flow	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
AESIMC—Perform the AES InvMixColumn Transformation	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
AESKEYGENASSIST—AES Round Key Generation Assist	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010:1101 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010:1101 1111: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PCLMULQDQ—Carry-Less Multiplication Quadword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010:0100 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8

Table B-33. Formats and Encodings of AESNI and PCLMULQDQ Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010:0100 0100: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8

B.13 SPECIAL ENCODINGS FOR 64-BIT MODE

The following Pentium, P6, MMX, SSE, SSE2, SSE3 instructions are promoted to 64-bit operation in IA-32e mode by using REX.W. However, these entries are special cases that do not follow the general rules (specified in Section B.4).

Table B-34. Special Case Instructions Promoted Using REX.W

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CMOVcc—Conditional Move	
register2 to register1	0100 0R0B 0000 1111: 0100 tttn : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister2 to qwordregister1	0100 1R0B 0000 1111: 0100 tttn : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory to register	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 0100 tttn : mod reg r/m
memory64 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 0100 tttn : mod qwordreg r/m
CVTSD2SI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	
xmmreg to r32	0100 0R0B 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1101:11 r32 xmmreg
xmmreg to r64	0100 1R0B 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1101:11 r64 xmmreg
mem64 to r32	0100 0R0XB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1101: mod r32 r/m
mem64 to r64	0100 1RXB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1101: mod r64 r/m
CVTSI2SS—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
r32 to xmmreg1	0100 0R0B 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1010:11 xmmreg r32
r64 to xmmreg1	0100 1R0B 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1010:11 xmmreg r64
mem to xmmreg	0100 0RXB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
mem64 to xmmreg	0100 1RXB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTSI2SD—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
r32 to xmmreg1	0100 0R0B 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1010:11 xmmreg r32
r64 to xmmreg1	0100 1R0B 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1010:11 xmmreg r64
mem to xmmreg	0100 0RXB 1111 0010:0000 1111:00101 010: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-34. Special Case Instructions Promoted Using REX.W (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem64 to xmmreg	0100 1RXB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTSS2SI—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	
xmmreg to r32	0100 0R0B 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1101:11 r32 xmmreg
xmmreg to r64	0100 1R0B 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1101:11 r64 xmmreg
mem to r32	0100 0RXB 11110011:00001111:00101101: mod r32 r/m
mem32 to r64	0100 1RXB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1101: mod r64 r/m
CVTTSD2SI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	
xmmreg to r32	0100 0R0B 11110010:00001111:00101100:11 r32 xmmreg
xmmreg to r64	0100 1R0B 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1100:11 r64 xmmreg
mem64 to r32	0100 0RXB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1100: mod r32 r/m
mem64 to r64	0100 1RXB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1100: mod r64 r/m
CVTTSS2SI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	
xmmreg to r32	0100 0R0B 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1100:11 r32 xmmreg1
xmmreg to r64	0100 1R0B 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1100:11 r64 xmmreg1
mem to r32	0100 0RXB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1100: mod r32 r/m
mem32 to r64	0100 1RXB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1100: mod r64 r/m
MOVD/MOVQ—Move doubleword	
reg to mmxreg	0100 0R0B 0000 1111:0110 1110: 11 mmxreg reg
qwordreg to mmxreg	0100 1R0B 0000 1111:0110 1110: 11 mmxreg qwordreg
reg from mmxreg	0100 0R0B 0000 1111:0111 1110: 11 mmxreg reg
qwordreg from mmxreg	0100 1R0B 0000 1111:0111 1110: 11 mmxreg qwordreg
mem to mmxreg	0100 0RXB 0000 1111:0110 1110: mod mmxreg r/m
mem64 to mmxreg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111:0110 1110: mod mmxreg r/m
mem from mmxreg	0100 0RXB 0000 1111:0111 1110: mod mmxreg r/m
mem64 from mmxreg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111:0111 1110: mod mmxreg r/m
mmxreg with memory	0100 0RXB 0000 1111:0110 01gg: mod mmxreg r/m
MOVMSKPS—Extract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask	
xmmreg to r32	0100 0R0B 0000 1111:0101 0000:11 r32 xmmreg
xmmreg to r64	0100 1R0B 00001111:01010000:11 r64 xmmreg
PEXTRW—Extract Word	
mmreg to reg32, imm8	0100 0R0B 0000 1111:1100 0101:11 r32 mmreg: imm8

Table B-34. Special Case Instructions Promoted Using REX.W (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mmreg to reg64, imm8	0100 1R0B 0000 1111:1100 0101:11 r64 mmreg: imm8
xmmreg to reg32, imm8	0100 0R0B 0110 0110 0000 1111:1100 0101:11 r32 xmmreg: imm8
xmmreg to reg64, imm8	0100 1R0B 0110 0110 0000 1111:1100 0101:11 r64 xmmreg: imm8
PINSRW—Insert Word	
reg32 to mmreg, imm8	0100 0R0B 0000 1111:1100 0100:11 mmreg r32: imm8
reg64 to mmreg, imm8	0100 1R0B 0000 1111:1100 0100:11 mmreg r64: imm8
m16 to mmreg, imm8	0100 0R0B 0000 1111:1100 0100 mod mmreg r/m: imm8
m16 to mmreg, imm8	0100 1RXB 0000 1111:11000100 mod mmreg r/m: imm8
reg32 to xmmreg, imm8	0100 0RXB 0110 0110 0000 1111:1100 0100:11 xmmreg r32: imm8
reg64 to xmmreg, imm8	0100 0RXB 0110 0110 0000 1111:1100 0100:11 xmmreg r64: imm8
m16 to xmmreg, imm8	0100 0RXB 0110 0110 0000 1111:1100 0100 mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
m16 to xmmreg, imm8	0100 1RXB 0110 0110 0000 1111:1100 0100 mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PMOVMSKB—Move Byte Mask To Integer	
mmreg to reg32	0100 0RXB 0000 1111:1101 0111:11 r32 mmreg
mmreg to reg64	0100 1R0B 0000 1111:1101 0111:11 r64 mmreg
xmmreg to reg32	0100 0RXB 0110 0110 0000 1111:1101 0111:11 r32 mmreg
xmmreg to reg64	0110 0110 0000 1111:1101 0111:11 r64 xmmreg

B.14 SSE4.1 FORMATS AND ENCODING TABLE

The tables in this section provide SSE4.1 formats and encodings. Some SSE4.1 instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, F3H) as part of the three-byte opcode. These prefixes are included in the tables.

In 64-bit mode, some instructions requires REX.W, the byte sequence of REX.W prefix in the opcode sequence is shown.

Table B-35. Encodings of SSE4.1 instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
BLENDPD — Blend Packed Double-Precision Floats	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
BLENDPS — Blend Packed Single-Precision Floats	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1100: mod xmmreg r/m
BLENDVPD — Variable Blend Packed Double-Precision Floats	

Table B-35. Encodings of SSE4.1 instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 <xmm0>	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg <xmm0>	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
BLENDVPS — Variable Blend Packed Single-Precision Floats	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 <xmm0>	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg <xmm0>	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
DPPD — Packed Double-Precision Dot Products	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0100 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0100 0001: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
DPPS — Packed Single-Precision Dot Products	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0100 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0100 0000: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
EXTRACTPS — Extract From Packed Single-Precision Floats	
reg from xmmreg , imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0111:11 xmmreg reg: imm8
mem from xmmreg , imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0111: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
INSERTPS — Insert Into Packed Single-Precision Floats	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0001: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
MOVNTDQA — Load Double Quadword Non-temporal Aligned	
m128 to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 1010:11 r/m xmmreg2
MPSADBW — Multiple Packed Sums of Absolute Difference	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0100 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0100 0010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PACKUSDW — Pack with Unsigned Saturation	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
PBLENDVB — Variable Blend Packed Bytes	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 <xmm0>	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg <xmm0>	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0000: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-35. Encodings of SSE4.1 instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
PBLENDW — Blend Packed Words	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1110: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PCMPEQQ — Compare Packed Qword Data of Equal	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
PEXTRB — Extract Byte	
reg from xmmreg , imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0100:11 xmmreg reg: imm8
xmmreg to mem, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0100: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PEXTRD — Extract DWord	
reg from xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0110:11 xmmreg reg: imm8
xmmreg to mem, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0110: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PEXTRQ — Extract QWord	
r64 from xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:REX.W:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0110:11 xmmreg reg: imm8
m64 from xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:REX.W:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0110: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PEXTRW — Extract Word	
reg from xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0101:11 reg xmmreg: imm8
mem from xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0101: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PHMINPOSUW — Packed Horizontal Word Minimum	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0100 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0100 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
PINSRB — Extract Byte	
reg to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0000:11 xmmreg reg: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0000: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PINSRD — Extract DWord	
reg to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0010:11 xmmreg reg: imm8

Table B-35. Encodings of SSE4.1 instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PINSRQ — Extract QWord	
r64 to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:REX.W:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0010:11 xmmreg reg: imm8
m64 to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:REX.W:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PMAXSB — Maximum of Packed Signed Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1100: mod xmmreg r/m
PMAXSD — Maximum of Packed Signed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
PMAXUD — Maximum of Packed Unsigned Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
PMAXUW — Maximum of Packed Unsigned Word Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
PMINSB — Minimum of Packed Signed Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
PMINSD — Minimum of Packed Signed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
PMINUD — Minimum of Packed Unsigned Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
PMINUW — Minimum of Packed Unsigned Word Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVSXBD — Packed Move Sign Extend - Byte to Dword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2

Table B-35. Encodings of SSE4.1 instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVSXBQ — Packed Move Sign Extend - Byte to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0010: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVSXBW — Packed Move Sign Extend - Byte to Word	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVSXWD — Packed Move Sign Extend - Word to Dword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVSXWQ — Packed Move Sign Extend - Word to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVSXDQ — Packed Move Sign Extend - Dword to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVZXBD — Packed Move Zero Extend - Byte to Dword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVZXBQ — Packed Move Zero Extend - Byte to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0010: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVZXBW — Packed Move Zero Extend - Byte to Word	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVZXWD — Packed Move Zero Extend - Word to Dword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVZXWQ — Packed Move Zero Extend - Word to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVZXDQ — Packed Move Zero Extend - Dword to Qword	

Table B-35. Encodings of SSE4.1 instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
PMULDQ — Multiply Packed Signed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
PMULLD — Multiply Packed Signed Dword Integers, Store low Result	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0100 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0100 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
PTEST — Logical Compare	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0111: mod xmmreg r/m
ROUNDPD — Round Packed Double-Precision Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1001: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
ROUNDPS — Round Packed Single-Precision Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1000: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
ROUNDSD — Round Scalar Double-Precision Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1011: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
ROUNDSS — Round Scalar Single-Precision Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8

B.15 SSE4.2 FORMATS AND ENCODING TABLE

The tables in this section provide SSE4.2 formats and encodings. Some SSE4.2 instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, F3H) as part of the three-byte opcode. These prefixes are included in the tables. In 64-bit mode, some instructions requires REX.W, the byte sequence of REX.W prefix in the opcode sequence is shown.

Table B-36. Encodings of SSE4.2 instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CRC32 — Accumulate CRC32	
reg2 to reg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0011 1000: 1111 000w :11 reg1 reg2
mem to reg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0011 1000: 1111 000w : mod reg r/m
bytereg2 to reg1	1111 0010:0100 WR0B:0000 1111:0011 1000: 1111 0000 :11 reg1 bytereg2
m8 to reg	1111 0010:0100 WR0B:0000 1111:0011 1000: 1111 0000 : mod reg r/m
qwreg2 to qwreg1	1111 0010:0100 1R0B:0000 1111:0011 1000: 1111 0001 :11 qwreg1 qwreg2
mem64 to qwreg	1111 0010:0100 1R0B:0000 1111:0011 1000: 1111 0001 : mod qwreg r/m
PCMPESTRI— Packed Compare Explicit-Length Strings To Index	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
PCMPESTRM— Packed Compare Explicit-Length Strings To Mask	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
PCMPISTRI— Packed Compare Implicit-Length String To Index	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
PCMPISTRM— Packed Compare Implicit-Length Strings To Mask	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0010: mod xmmreg r/m
PCMPGTQ— Packed Compare Greater Than	
xmmreg to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0111: mod xmmreg r/m
POPCNT— Return Number of Bits Set to 1	
reg2 to reg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:1011 1000:11 reg1 reg2
mem to reg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:1011 1000:mod reg1 r/m
qwreg2 to qwreg1	1111 0011:0100 1R0B:0000 1111:1011 1000:11 reg1 reg2
mem64 to qwreg1	1111 0011:0100 1R0B:0000 1111:1011 1000:mod reg1 r/m

B.16 AVX FORMATS AND ENCODING TABLE

The tables in this section provide AVX formats and encodings. A mixed form of bit/hex/symbolic forms are used to express the various bytes:

The C4/C5 and opcode bytes are expressed in hex notation; the first and second payload byte of VEX, the modR/M byte is expressed in combination of bit/symbolic form. The first payload byte of C4 is expressed as combination of bits and hex form, with the hex value preceded by an underscore. The VEX bit field to encode upper register 8-15 uses 1's complement form, each of those bit field is expressed as lower case notation rxb, instead of RXB.

The hybrid bit-nibble-byte form is depicted below:

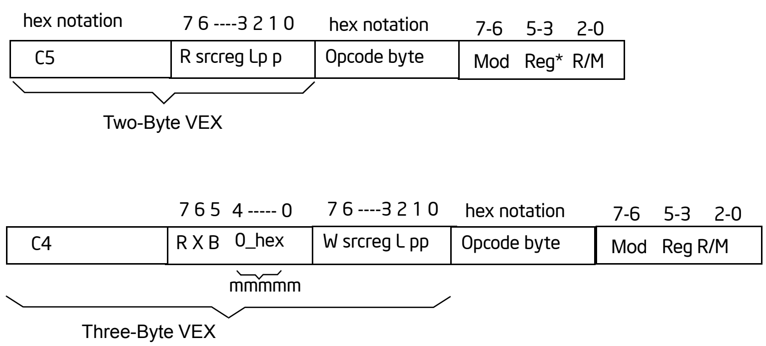


Figure B-2. Hybrid Notation of VEX-Encoded Key Instruction Bytes

Table B-37. Encodings of AVX instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VBLENDPD — Blend Packed Double-Precision Floats	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0D:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 into ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w ymmreg2 101:0D:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3: imm
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w ymmreg2 101:0D:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VBLENDPS — Blend Packed Single-Precision Floats	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0C:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 into ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w ymmreg2 101:0C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3: imm
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w ymmreg2 101:0C:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VBLENDVPD — Variable Blend Packed Double-Precision Floats	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1 using xmmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:4B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: xmmreg4
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1 using xmmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:4B:mod xmmreg1 r/m: xmmreg4
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 into ymmreg1 using ymmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 ymmreg2 101:4B:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3: ymmreg4
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1 using ymmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 ymmreg2 101:4B:mod ymmreg1 r/m: ymmreg4
VBLENDVPS — Variable Blend Packed Single-Precision Floats	

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1 using xmmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:4A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: xmmreg4
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1 using xmmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:4A:mod xmmreg1 r/m: xmmreg4
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 into ymmreg1 using ymmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 ymmreg2 101:4A:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3: ymmreg4
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1 using ymmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 ymmreg2 101:4A:mod ymmreg1 r/m: ymmreg4
VDPPD — Packed Double-Precision Dot Products	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:41:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:41:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VDPPS — Packed Single-Precision Dot Products	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:40:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:40:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 into ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w ymmreg2 101:40:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3: imm
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w ymmreg2 101:40:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VEXTRACTPS — Extract From Packed Single-Precision Floats	
reg from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:17:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
mem from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:17:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VINSERTPS — Insert Into Packed Single-Precision Floats	
use imm to merge xmmreg3 with xmmreg2 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:21:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
use imm to merge mem with xmmreg2 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:21:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VMOVNTDQA — Load Double Quadword Non-temporal Aligned	
m128 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:2A:11 xmmreg1 r/m
VMPSADBW — Multiple Packed Sums of Absolute Difference	
xmmreg3 with xmmreg2 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:42:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
m128 with xmmreg2 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:42:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPACKUSDW — Pack with Unsigned Saturation	
xmmreg3 and xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:2B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
m128 and xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:2B:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPBLENDVB — Variable Blend Packed Bytes	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1 using xmmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:4C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: xmmreg4
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1 using xmmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:4C:mod xmmreg1 r/m: xmmreg4
VPBLENDW — Blend Packed Words	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0E:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPCMPEQQ — Compare Packed Qword Data of Equal	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:29:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:29:mod xmmreg1 r/m:

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VPEXTRB — Extract Byte	
reg from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:14:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
mem from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:14:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPEXTRD — Extract DWord	
reg from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:16:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
mem from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:16:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPEXTRQ — Extract QWord	
reg from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 1_F 001:16:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
mem from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 1_F 001:16:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPEXTRW — Extract Word	
reg from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:15:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
mem from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:15:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPHMINPOSUW — Packed Horizontal Word Minimum	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:41:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:41:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPINSRB — Insert Byte	
reg with xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:20:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
mem with xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:20:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPINSRD — Insert DWord	
reg with xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:22:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
mem with xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:22:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPINSRQ — Insert QWord	
r64 with xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 1 xmmreg2 001:22:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
m64 with xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 1 xmmreg2 001:22:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPMAXSB — Maximum of Packed Signed Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMAXSD — Maximum of Packed Signed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMAXUD — Maximum of Packed Unsigned Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMAXUW — Maximum of Packed Unsigned Word Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMINSB — Minimum of Packed Signed Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:38:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:38:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VPMINSD — Minimum of Packed Signed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:39:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:39:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMINUD — Minimum of Packed Unsigned Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMINUW — Minimum of Packed Unsigned Word Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVSXBD — Packed Move Sign Extend - Byte to Dword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:21:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:21:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVSXBQ — Packed Move Sign Extend - Byte to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:22:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:22:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVSXBW — Packed Move Sign Extend - Byte to Word	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:20:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:20:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVSXWD — Packed Move Sign Extend - Word to Dword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:23:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:23:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVSXWQ — Packed Move Sign Extend - Word to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:24:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:24:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVSXDQ — Packed Move Sign Extend - Dword to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:25:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:25:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVZXBD — Packed Move Zero Extend - Byte to Dword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:31:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:31:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVZXBQ — Packed Move Zero Extend - Byte to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:32:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:32:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVZXBW — Packed Move Zero Extend - Byte to Word	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:30:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:30:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVZXWD — Packed Move Zero Extend - Word to Dword	

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:33:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:33:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVZXWQ — Packed Move Zero Extend - Word to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:34:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:34:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVZXDQ — Packed Move Zero Extend - Dword to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:35:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:35:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMULDQ — Multiply Packed Signed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:28:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:28:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMULLD — Multiply Packed Signed Dword Integers, Store low Result	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:40:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:40:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPTEST — Logical Compare	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:17:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:17:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 101:17:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 101:17:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VROUNDPD — Round Packed Double-Precision Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:09:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:09:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 101:09:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2: imm
mem to ymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 101:09:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VROUNDPS — Round Packed Single-Precision Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:08:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:08:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 101:08:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2: imm
mem to ymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 101:08:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VROUNDSD — Round Scalar Double-Precision Value	
xmmreg2 and xmmreg3 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 and mem to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0B:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VROUNDSS — Round Scalar Single-Precision Value	
xmmreg2 and xmmreg3 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 and mem to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0A:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VPCMPESTRI — Packed Compare Explicit Length Strings, Return Index	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:61:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem with xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:61:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPCMPESTRM — Packed Compare Explicit Length Strings, Return Mask	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:60:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem with xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:60:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPCMPGTQ — Compare Packed Data for Greater Than	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:28:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:28:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPCMPISTRI — Packed Compare Implicit Length Strings, Return Index	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:63:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem with xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:63:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPCMPISTRM — Packed Compare Implicit Length Strings, Return Mask	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:62:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem with xmmreg, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:62:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VAESDEC — Perform One Round of an AES Decryption Flow	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DE:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DE:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VAESDECLAST — Perform Last Round of an AES Decryption Flow	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DF:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DF:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VAESENC — Perform One Round of an AES Encryption Flow	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DC:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DC:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VAESENCLAST — Perform Last Round of an AES Encryption Flow	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DD:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DD:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VAESIMC — Perform the AES InvMixColumn Transformation	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:DB:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:DB:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VAESKEYGENASSIST — AES Round Key Generation Assist	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:DF:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:DF:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPABSB — Packed Absolute Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:1C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:1C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPABSD — Packed Absolute Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:1E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:1E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPABSW — Packed Absolute Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:1D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:1D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPALIGNR — Packed Align Right	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:DD:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:DD:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPHADDD — Packed Horizontal Add	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:02:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:02:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPHADDW — Packed Horizontal Add	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:01:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:01:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPHADDSW — Packed Horizontal Add and Saturate	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:03:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:03:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPHSUBD — Packed Horizontal Subtract	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:06:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:06:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPHSUBW — Packed Horizontal Subtract	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:05:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:05:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPHSUBSW — Packed Horizontal Subtract and Saturate	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:07:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:07:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMADDUBSW — Multiply and Add Packed Signed and Unsigned Bytes	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:04:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:04:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMULHRSW — Packed Multiply High with Round and Scale	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:0B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:0B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSHUFB — Packed Shuffle Bytes	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:00:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:00:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSIGNB — Packed SIGN	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:08:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:08:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSIGND — Packed SIGN	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:0A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:0A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSIGNW — Packed SIGN	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:09:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:09:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VADDSUBPD — Packed Double-FP Add/Subtract	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D0:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2[1] with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D0:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:D0:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:D0:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:D0:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:D0:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VADDSUBPS — Packed Single-FP Add/Subtract	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:D0:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:D0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:D0:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:D0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 111:D0:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 111:D0:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 111:D0:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 111:D0:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VHADDPD — Packed Double-FP Horizontal Add	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:7C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:7C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:7C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:7C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:7C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:7C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:7C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:7C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VHADDPS — Packed Single-FP Horizontal Add	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:7C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:7C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:7C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:7C:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 111:7C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 111:7C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 111:7C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 111:7C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VHSUBPD — Packed Double-FP Horizontal Subtract	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:7D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:7D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:7D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:7D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:7D:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:7D:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:7D:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:7D:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VHSUBPS — Packed Single-FP Horizontal Subtract	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:7D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:7D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:7D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:7D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 111:7D:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 111:7D:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 111:7D:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 111:7D:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VLDDQU — Load Unaligned Integer 128 Bits	
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:F0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 011:F0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 111:F0:mod ymmreg1 r/m
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 111:F0:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VMOVDDUP — Move One Double-FP and Duplicate	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:12:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:12:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 011:12:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 011:12:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 111:12:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 111:12:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_ F 111:12:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 111:12:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VMOVHLPS — Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values High to Low	
xmmreg2 and xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:12:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo2 and xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:12:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
VMOVSHDUP — Move Packed Single-FP High and Duplicate	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:16:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:16:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:16:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:16:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:16:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:16:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:16:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:16:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VMOVSLDUP — Move Packed Single-FP Low and Duplicate	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:12:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:12:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:12:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:12:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:12:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:12:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:12:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:12:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VADDPD — Add Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:58:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:58:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:58:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:58:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VADDSD — Add Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5 r_xmmreglo2 011:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VANDPD — Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:54:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:54:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:54:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:54:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:54:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:54:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:54:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:54:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VANDNPD — Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:55:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:55:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:55:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:55:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:55:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:55:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:55:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:55:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VCMPPD — Compare Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3: imm
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:C2:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3: imm
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:C2:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:C2:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3: imm
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:C2:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VCMPSD — Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3: imm
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VCOMISD — Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:2F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:2F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:2F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:2F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VCVTDQ2PD— Convert Packed Dword Integers to Packed Double-Precision FP Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:E6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:E6:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:E6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:E6:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:E6:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:E6:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:E6:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:E6:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VCVTDQ2PS— Convert Packed Dword Integers to Packed Single-Precision FP Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:5B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:5B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:5B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:5B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:5B:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:5B:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:5B:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:5B:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VCVTPD2DQ— Convert Packed Double-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:E6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:E6:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 011:E6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 011:E6:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 111:E6:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 111:E6:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 111:E6:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 111:E6:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VCVTPD2PS— Convert Packed Double-Precision FP Values to Packed Single-Precision FP Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:5A:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:5A:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:5A:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:5A:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VCVTPS2DQ— Convert Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:5B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:5B:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:5B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:5B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:5B:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:5B:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:5B:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:5B:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VCVTPS2PD— Convert Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Double-Precision FP Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:5A:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:5A:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:5A:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:5A:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VCVTSD2SI— Convert Scalar Double-Precision FP Value to Integer	
xmmreg1 to reg32	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 011:2D:11 reg xmmreg1
mem to reg32	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 011:2D:mod reg r/m
xmmreglo to reg32	C5: r_F 011:2D:11 reg xmmreglo
mem to reg32	C5: r_F 011:2D:mod reg r/m
ymmreg1 to reg64	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 111:2D:11 reg ymmreg1
mem to reg64	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 111:2D:mod reg r/m
VCVTSD2SS — Convert Scalar Double-Precision FP Value to Scalar Single-Precision FP Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VCVTSI2SD— Convert Dword Integer to Scalar Double-Precision FP Value	
xmmreg2 with reg to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0 xmmreg2 011:2A:11 xmmreg1 reg
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0 xmmreg2 011:2A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with reglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:2A:11 xmmreg1 reglo
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:2A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with reg to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 1 ymmreg2 111:2A:11 ymmreg1 reg
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 1 ymmreg2 111:2A:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VCVTSS2SD — Convert Scalar Single-Precision FP Value to Scalar Double-Precision FP Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VCVTTPD2DQ— Convert with Truncation Packed Double-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:E6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:E6:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:E6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:E6:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:E6:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:E6:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:E6:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:E6:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VCVTTPS2DQ— Convert with Truncation Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:5B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:5B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:5B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:5B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:5B:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:5B:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:5B:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:5B:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VCVTTSD2SI— Convert with Truncation Scalar Double-Precision FP Value to Signed Integer	
xmmreg1 to reg32	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 011:2C:11 reg xmmreg1
mem to reg32	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 011:2C:mod reg r/m
xmmreglo to reg32	C5: r_F 011:2C:11 reg xmmreglo
mem to reg32	C5: r_F 011:2C:mod reg r/m
xmmreg1 to reg64	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 011:2C:11 reg xmmreg1
mem to reg64	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 011:2C:mod reg r/m
VDIVPD — Divide Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:5E:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:5E:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:5E:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:5E:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VDIVSD — Divide Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VMASKMOVDQU— Store Selected Bytes of Double Quadword	
xmmreg1 to mem; xmmreg2 as mask	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:F7:11 r/m xmmreg1: xmmreg2
xmmreg1 to mem; xmmreg2 as mask	C5: r_F 001:F7:11 r/m xmmreg1: xmmreg2
VMAXPD — Return Maximum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:5F:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:5F:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:5F:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:5F:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VMAXSD — Return Maximum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VMINPD — Return Minimum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:5D:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:5D:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:5D:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:5D:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VMINSD — Return Minimum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VMOVAPD — Move Aligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:28:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:28:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:28:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:28:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:29:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:29:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to xmmreglo	C5: r_F 001:29:11 xmmreglo xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 001:29:mod r/m xmmreg1
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:28:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:28:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:28:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:28:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreg1 to ymmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:29:11 ymmreg2 ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:29:mod r/m ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to ymmreglo	C5: r_F 101:29:11 ymmreglo ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 101:29:mod r/m ymmreg1
VMOVD — Move Doubleword	
reg32 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 001:6E:11 xmmreg1 reg32
mem32 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 001:6E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
reg32 to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:6E:11 xmmreg1 reg32
mem32 to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:6E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg1 to reg32	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 001:7E:11 reg32 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem32	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 001:7E:mod mem32 xmmreg1
xmmreglo to reg32	C5: r_F 001:7E:11 reg32 xmmreglo
xmmreglo to mem32	C5: r_F 001:7E:mod mem32 xmmreglo
VMOVQ — Move Quadword	
reg64 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 001:6E:11 xmmreg1 reg64
mem64 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 001:6E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg1 to reg64	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 001:7E:11 reg64 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem64	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 001:7E:mod r/m xmmreg1
VMOVDQA — Move Aligned Double Quadword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:6F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:6F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:6F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:6F:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:7F:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:7F:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to xmmreglo	C5: r_F 001:7F:11 xmmreglo xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 001:7F:mod r/m xmmreg1
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:6F:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:6F:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:6F:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:6F:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreg1 to ymmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:7F:11 ymmreg2 ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:7F:mod r/m ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to ymmreglo	C5: r_F 101:7F:11 ymmreglo ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 101:7F:mod r/m ymmreg1
VMOVDQU — Move Unaligned Double Quadword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:6F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:6F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:6F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:6F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:7F:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:7F:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to xmmreglo	C5: r_F 010:7F:11 xmmreglo xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 010:7F:mod r/m xmmreg1
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:6F:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:6F:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:6F:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:6F:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreg1 to ymmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:7F:11 ymmreg2 ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:7F:mod r/m ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to ymmreglo	C5: r_F 110:7F:11 ymmreglo ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 110:7F:mod r/m ymmreg1
VMOVHPD — Move High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg1 and mem to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg1 001:16:11 xmmreg2 r/m
xmmreg1 and mem to xmmreglo2	C5: r_xmmreg1 001:16:11 xmmreglo2 r/m
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:17:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 001:17:mod r/m xmmreglo
VMOVLPD — Move Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg1 and mem to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg1 001:12:11 xmmreg2 r/m
xmmreg1 and mem to xmmreglo2	C5: r_xmmreg1 001:12:11 xmmreglo2 r/m
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:13:mod r/m xmmreg1

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 001:13:mod r/m xmmreglo
VMOVMSKPD — Extract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask	
xmmreg2 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:50:11 reg xmmreg1
xmmreglo to reg	C5: r_F 001:50:11 reg xmmreglo
ymmreg2 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:50:11 reg ymmreg1
ymmreglo to reg	C5: r_F 101:50:11 reg ymmreglo
VMOVNTDQ — Store Double Quadword Using Non-Temporal Hint	
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:E7:11 r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 001:E7:11 r/m xmmreglo
ymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:E7:11 r/m ymmreg1
ymmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 101:E7:11 r/m ymmreglo
VMOVNTPD — Store Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values Using Non-Temporal Hint	
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:2B:11 r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 001:2B:11 r/m xmmreglo
ymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:2B:11r/m ymmreg1
ymmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 101:2B:11r/m ymmreglo
VMOVSD — Move Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 011:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:11:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:11:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:11:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 011:11:mod r/m xmmreglo
VMOVUPD — Move Unaligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:10:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:10:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:10:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:10:mod ymmreg1 r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:11:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:11:mod r/m xmmreg1

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg1 to xmmreglo	C5: r_F 001:11:11 xmmreglo xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 001:11:mod r/m xmmreg1
ymmreg1 to ymmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:11:11 ymmreg2 ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:11:mod r/m ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to ymmreglo	C5: r_F 101:11:11 ymmreglo ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 101:11:mod r/m ymmreg1
VMULPD — Multiply Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:59:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:59:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:59:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:59:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VMULSD — Multiply Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VORPD — Bitwise Logical OR of Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:56:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:56:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:56:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:56:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:56:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:56:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:56:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:56:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VPACKSSWB— Pack with Signed Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:63:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:63:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:63:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:63:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPACKSSDW— Pack with Signed Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6B:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPACKUSWB— Pack with Unsigned Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:67:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:67:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:67:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:67:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPADDB — Add Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FC:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FC:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FC:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FC:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPADDW — Add Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FD:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FD:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FD:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FD:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPADDD — Add Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FE:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FE:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FE:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FE:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPADDQ — Add Packed Quadword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D4:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D4:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D4:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D4:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPADDSB — Add Packed Signed Integers with Signed Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EC:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EC:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EC:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EC:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPADDSW — Add Packed Signed Integers with Signed Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:ED:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:ED:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:ED:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:ED:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VPADDUSB — Add Packed Unsigned Integers with Unsigned Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DC:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DC:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DC:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DC:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPADDUSW — Add Packed Unsigned Integers with Unsigned Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DD:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DD:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DD:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DD:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPAND — Logical AND	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DB:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DB:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DB:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DB:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPANDN — Logical AND NOT	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DF:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DF:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DF:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DF:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPAVGB — Average Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E0:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E0:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPAVGW — Average Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E3:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E3:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E3:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E3:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPCMPEQB — Compare Packed Data for Equal	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:74:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:74:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:74:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:74:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPCMPEQW — Compare Packed Data for Equal	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:75:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:75:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:75:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:75:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPCMPEQD — Compare Packed Data for Equal	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:76:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:76:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:76:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:76:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPCMPGTB — Compare Packed Signed Integers for Greater Than	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:64:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:64:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:64:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:64:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPCMPGTW — Compare Packed Signed Integers for Greater Than	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:65:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:65:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:65:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:65:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPCMPGTD — Compare Packed Signed Integers for Greater Than	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:66:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:66:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:66:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:66:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPEXTRW — Extract Word	
xmmreg1 to reg using imm	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 001:C5:11 reg xmmreg1: imm
xmmreg1 to reg using imm	C5: r_F 001:C5:11 reg xmmreg1: imm
VPINSRW — Insert Word	
xmmreg2 with reg to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0 xmmreg2 001:C4:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0 xmmreg2 001:C4:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo2 with reglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:C4:11 xmmreg1 reglo: imm
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:C4:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPMADDWD — Multiply and Add Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F5:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F5:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F5:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F5:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMAXSW — Maximum of Packed Signed Word Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EE:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EE:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EE:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EE:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMAXUB — Maximum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DE:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DE:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DE:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DE:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMINSW — Minimum of Packed Signed Word Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EA:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EA:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EA:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EA:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMINUB — Minimum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DA:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DA:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DA:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DA:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVMSKB — Move Byte Mask	
xmmreg1 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:D7:11 reg xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to reg	C5: r_F 001:D7:11 reg xmmreg1
VPMULHUW — Multiply Packed Unsigned Integers and Store High Result	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E4:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E4:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E4:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E4:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMULHW — Multiply Packed Signed Integers and Store High Result	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E5:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E5:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E5:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E5:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMULLW — Multiply Packed Signed Integers and Store Low Result	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D5:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D5:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D5:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D5:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VPMULUDQ — Multiply Packed Unsigned Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F4:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F4:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F4:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F4:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPOR — Bitwise Logical OR	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EB:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EB:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EB:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EB:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSADBW — Compute Sum of Absolute Differences	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F6:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F6:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSHUFD — Shuffle Packed Doublewords	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:70:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:70:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm	C5: r_F 001:70:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
mem to xmmreg1 using imm	C5: r_F 001:70:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPSHUFHW — Shuffle Packed High Words	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:70:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:70:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm	C5: r_F 010:70:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
mem to xmmreg1 using imm	C5: r_F 010:70:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPSHUFLW — Shuffle Packed Low Words	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:70:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:70:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm	C5: r_F 011:70:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
mem to xmmreg1 using imm	C5: r_F 011:70:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPSLLDQ — Shift Double Quadword Left Logical	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm	C5: r_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSLLW — Shift Packed Data Left Logical	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F1:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F1:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F1:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F1:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:71:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:71:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSLLD — Shift Packed Data Left Logical	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F2:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F2:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:72:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:72:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSLLQ — Shift Packed Data Left Logical	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F3:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F3:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F3:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F3:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSRAW — Shift Packed Data Right Arithmetic	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E1:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E1:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E1:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E1:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:71:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:71:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSRAD — Shift Packed Data Right Arithmetic	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E2:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E2:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:72:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:72:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSRLDQ — Shift Double Quadword Right Logical	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSRLW — Shift Packed Data Right Logical	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D1:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D1:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D1:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D1:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:71:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:71:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSRLD — Shift Packed Data Right Logical	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D2:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D2:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:72:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:72:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSRLQ — Shift Packed Data Right Logical	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D3:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D3:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D3:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D3:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSUBB — Subtract Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F8:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F8:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F8:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F8:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSUBW — Subtract Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F9:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F9:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F9:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmrelog2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F9:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSUBD — Subtract Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FA:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FA:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FA:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FA:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSUBQ — Subtract Packed Quadword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FB:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FB:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FB:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FB:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSUBSB — Subtract Packed Signed Integers with Signed Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E8:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E8:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E8:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E8:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSUBSW — Subtract Packed Signed Integers with Signed Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E9:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E9:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E9:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E9:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSUBUSB — Subtract Packed Unsigned Integers with Unsigned Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D8:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D8:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D8:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D8:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSUBUSW — Subtract Packed Unsigned Integers with Unsigned Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D9:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D9:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D9:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D9:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPUNPCKHBW — Unpack High Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:68:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:68:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:68:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:68:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPUNPCKHWD — Unpack High Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:69:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:69:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:69:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:69:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPUNPCKHDQ — Unpack High Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPUNPCKHQDQ — Unpack High Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6D:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VPUNPCKLBW — Unpack Low Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:60:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:60:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:60:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:60:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPUNPCKLWD — Unpack Low Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:61:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:61:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:61:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:61:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPUNPCKLDQ — Unpack Low Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:62:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:62:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:62:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:62:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPUNPCKLQDQ — Unpack Low Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPXOR — Logical Exclusive OR	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EF:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EF:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EF:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EF:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VSHUFPD — Shuffle Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:C6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:C6:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:C6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3: imm
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:C6:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:C6:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3: imm
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:C6:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:C6:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3: imm
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:C6:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VSQRTPD — Compute Square Roots of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:51:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:51:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:51:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:51:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VSQRTSD — Compute Square Root of Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VSUBPD — Subtract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:5C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:5C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:5C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:5C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VSUBSD — Subtract Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VUCOMISD — Unordered Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg1, set EFLAGS	C4: rxb0_1: w_F xmmreg1 001:2E:11 xmmreg2
mem with xmmreg1, set EFLAGS	C4: rxb0_1: w_F xmmreg1 001:2E:mod r/m
xmmreglo with xmmreg1, set EFLAGS	C5: r_F xmmreg1 001:2E:11 xmmreglo
mem with xmmreg1, set EFLAGS	C5: r_F xmmreg1 001:2E:mod r/m
VUNPCKHPD — Unpack and Interleave High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:15:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:15:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:15:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:15:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:15:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:15:mod ymmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:15:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:15:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VUNPCKHPS — Unpack and Interleave High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:15:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:15:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:15:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:15:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:15:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:15:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:15:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:15:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VUNPCKLPD — Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:14:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:14:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:14:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:14:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:14:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:14:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:14:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:14:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VUNPCKLPS — Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:14:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:14:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:14:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:14:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:14:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:14:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:14:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:14:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VXORPD — Bitwise Logical XOR for Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:57:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:57:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:57:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:57:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:57:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:57:mod ymmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:57:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:57:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VADDPS — Add Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:58:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:58:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:58:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:58:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VADDSS — Add Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VANDPS — Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:54:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:54:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:54:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:54:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:54:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:54:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:54:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:54:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VANDNPS — Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:55:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:55:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:55:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:55:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:55:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:55:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:55:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:55:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VCMPPS — Compare Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3: imm
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:C2:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3: imm
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:C2:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:C2:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3: imm
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:C2:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VCMPSS — Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3: imm
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VCOMISS — Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:2F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem with xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:2F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo with xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:2F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem with xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:2F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VCVTSI2SS — Convert Dword Integer to Scalar Single-Precision FP Value	
xmmreg2 with reg to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0 xmmreg2 010:2A:11 xmmreg1 reg
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0 xmmreg2 010:2A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with reglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:2A:11 xmmreg1 reglo
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:2A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 with reg to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 1 xmmreg2 010:2A:11 xmmreg1 reg
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 1 xmmreg2 010:2A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VCVTSS2SI — Convert Scalar Single-Precision FP Value to Dword Integer	
xmmreg1 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 010:2D:11 reg xmmreg1
mem to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 010:2D:mod reg r/m
xmmreglo to reg	C5: r_F 010:2D:11 reg xmmreglo
mem to reg	C5: r_F 010:2D:mod reg r/m
xmmreg1 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 010:2D:11 reg xmmreg1
mem to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 010:2D:mod reg r/m
VCVTTSS2SI — Convert with Truncation Scalar Single-Precision FP Value to Dword Integer	
xmmreg1 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 010:2C:11 reg xmmreg1
mem to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 010:2C:mod reg r/m
xmmreglo to reg	C5: r_F 010:2C:11 reg xmmreglo
mem to reg	C5: r_F 010:2C:mod reg r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg1 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 010:2C:11 reg xmmreg1
mem to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 010:2C:mod reg r/m
VDIVPS — Divide Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:5E:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:5E:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:5E:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:5E:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VDIVSS — Divide Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VLDMXCSR — Load MXCSR Register	
mem to MXCSR reg	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:AEmod 011 r/m
mem to MXCSR reg	C5: r_F 000:AEmod 011 r/m
VMAXPS — Return Maximum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:5F:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:5F:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:5F:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:5F:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VMAXSS — Return Maximum Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VMINPS — Return Minimum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:5D:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:5D:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:5D:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:5D:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VMINSS — Return Minimum Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VMOVAPS— Move Aligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:28:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:28:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:28:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:28:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:29:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:29:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to xmmreglo	C5: r_F 000:29:11 xmmreglo xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 000:29:mod r/m xmmreg1
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:28:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:28:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:28:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:28:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreg1 to ymmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:29:11 ymmreg2 ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:29:mod r/m ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to ymmreglo	C5: r_F 100:29:11 ymmreglo ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 100:29:mod r/m ymmreg1
VMOVHPS — Move High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg1 with mem to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg1 000:16:mod xmmreg2 r/m
xmmreg1 with mem to xmmreglo2	C5: r_xmmreg1 000:16:mod xmmreglo2 r/m
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:17:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 000:17:mod r/m xmmreglo
VMOVLHPS — Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Low to High	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:16:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:16:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VMOVLPS — Move Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg1 with mem to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg1 000:12:mod xmmreg2 r/m
xmmreg1 with mem to xmmreglo2	C5: r_xmmreg1 000:12:mod xmmreglo2 r/m
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:13:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 000:13:mod r/m xmmreglo
VMOVMSKPS — Extract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask	
xmmreg2 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:50:11 reg xmmreg2
xmmreglo to reg	C5: r_F 000:50:11 reg xmmreglo
ymmreg2 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:50:11 reg ymmreg2
ymmreglo to reg	C5: r_F 100:50:11 reg ymmreglo
VMOVNTPS — Store Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Using Non-Temporal Hint	
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:2B:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 000:2B:mod r/m xmmreglo
ymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:2B:mod r/m ymmreg1
ymmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 100:2B:mod r/m ymmreglo
VMOVSS — Move Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreg2 010:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:11:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:11:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:11:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 010:11:mod r/m xmmreglo
VMOVUPS— Move Unaligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:10:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:10:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:10:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:10:mod ymmreg1 r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:11:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:11:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to xmmreglo	C5: r_F 000:11:11 xmmreglo xmmreg1

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 000:11:mod r/m xmmreg1
ymmreg1 to ymmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:11:11 ymmreg2 ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:11:mod r/m ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to ymmreglo	C5: r_F 100:11:11 ymmreglo ymmreg1
ymmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 100:11:mod r/m ymmreg1
VMULPS — Multiply Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:59:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:59:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:59:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:59:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VMULSS — Multiply Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VORPS — Bitwise Logical OR of Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:56:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:56:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:56:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:56:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:56:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:56:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:56:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:56:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VRCPPS — Compute Reciprocals of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:53:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:53:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:53:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:53:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:53:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:53:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:53:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:53:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VRCPSS — Compute Reciprocal of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:53:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:53:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:53:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:53:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VRSQRTPS — Compute Reciprocals of Square Roots of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:52:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:52:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:52:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:52:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:52:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:52:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:52:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:52:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VRSQRTSS — Compute Reciprocal of Square Root of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:52:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:52:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:52:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:52:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VSHUFPS — Shuffle Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:C6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:C6:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1, imm8	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:C6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3: imm
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1, imm8	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:C6:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:C6:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3: imm
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:C6:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1, imm8	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:C6:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3: imm
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1, imm8	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:C6:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VSQRTPS — Compute Square Roots of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:51:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:51:mod ymmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:51:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:51:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VSQRTSS — Compute Square Root of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VSTMXCSR — Store MXCSR Register State	
MXCSR to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:AE:mod 011 r/m
MXCSR to mem	C5: r_F 000:AE:mod 011 r/m
VSUBPS — Subtract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:5C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:5C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:5C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:5C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VSUBSS — Subtract Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VUCOMISS — Unordered Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:2E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem with xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:2E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo with xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:2E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem with xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:2E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
UNPCKHPS — Unpack and Interleave High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:15:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:15mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:15:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:15mod ymmreg1 r/m
UNPCKLPS — Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:14:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:14mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:14:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:14mod ymmreg1 r/m
VXORPS — Bitwise Logical XOR for Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:57:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:57:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:57:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:57:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:57:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:57:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:57:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:57:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VBROADCAST —Load with Broadcast	
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 001:18:mod xmmreg1 r/m
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 101:18:mod ymmreg1 r/m
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 101:19:mod ymmreg1 r/m
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 101:1A:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VEXTRACTF128 — Extract Packed Floating-Point Values	
ymmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:19:11 xmmreg1 ymmreg2: imm
ymmreg2 to mem, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:19:mod r/m ymmreg2: imm
VINSERTF128 — Insert Packed Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg3 and merge with ymmreg2 to ymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0 ymmreg2101:18:11 ymmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
mem and merge with ymmreg2 to ymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0 ymmreg2 101:18:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VPERMILPD — Permute Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 xmmreg2 001:0D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 xmmreg2 001:0D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 ymmreg2 101:0D:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 ymmreg2 101:0D:mod ymmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:05:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:05:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 101:05:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2: imm
mem to ymmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 101:05:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VPERMILPS — Permute Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 xmmreg2 001:0C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 xmmreg2 001:0C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:04:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to xmmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:04:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 ymmreg2 101:0C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 ymmreg2 101:0C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 101:04:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2: imm
mem to ymmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 101:04:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VPERM2F128 — Permute Floating-Point Values	
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: 0 ymmreg2 101:06:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3: imm
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: 0 ymmreg2 101:06:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VTESTPD/VTESTPS — Packed Bit Test	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 001:0E:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 001:0E:mod xmmreg2 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 101:0E:11 ymmreg2 ymmreg1
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 101:0E:mod ymmreg2 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 001:0F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 001:0F:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 101:0F:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2: imm
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 101:0F:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm

NOTES:

1. The term “lo” refers to the lower eight registers, 0-7

B.17 FLOATING-POINT INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

Table B-38 shows the five different formats used for floating-point instructions. In all cases, instructions are at least two bytes long and begin with the bit pattern 11011.

Table B-38. General Floating-Point Instruction Formats

<table>
<tr><th></th><th colspan="12">Instruction</th><th colspan="2" rowspan="2">Optional Fields</th></tr>
<tr><th></th><th colspan="3">First Byte</th><th colspan="9">Second Byte</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>11011</td><td colspan="2">OPA</td><td>1</td><td colspan="2">mod</td><td>1</td><td>OPB</td><td></td><td colspan="3">r/m</td><td>s-i-b</td><td>disp</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>11011</td><td colspan="2">MF</td><td>OPA</td><td colspan="2">mod</td><td colspan="3">OPB</td><td colspan="3">r/m</td><td>s-i-b</td><td>disp</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>11011</td><td>d</td><td>P</td><td>OPA</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>OPB</td><td colspan="2">R</td><td colspan="3">ST(i)</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>11011</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td colspan="5">OP</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>11011</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td colspan="5">OP</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>15–11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

MF = Memory Format
- 00 — 32-bit real
- 01 — 32-bit integer
- 10 — 64-bit real
- 11 — 16-bit integer

P = Pop
- 0 — Do not pop stack
- 1 — Pop stack after operation

d = Destination
- 0 — Destination is ST(0)
- 1 — Destination is ST(i)

R XOR d = 0 — Destination OP Source
R XOR d = 1 — Source OP Destination

ST(i) = Register stack element *i*
- 000 = Stack Top
- 001 = Second stack element
- .
- .
- .
- 111 = Eighth stack element

The Mod and R/M fields of the ModR/M byte have the same interpretation as the corresponding fields of the integer instructions. The SIB byte and disp (displacement) are optionally present in instructions that have Mod and R/M fields. Their presence depends on the values of Mod and R/M, as for integer instructions.

Table B-39 shows the formats and encodings of the floating-point instructions.

Table B-39. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings

Instruction and Format	Encoding
F2XM1 – Compute $2^{ST(0)}$ – 1	11011 001 : 1111 0000
FABS – Absolute Value	11011 001 : 1110 0001
FADD – Add	
ST(0) ← ST(0) + 32-bit memory	11011 000 : mod 000 r/m
ST(0) ← ST(0) + 64-bit memory	11011 100 : mod 000 r/m
ST(d) ← ST(0) + ST(i)	11011 d00 : 11 000 ST(i)
FADDP – Add and Pop	
ST(0) ← ST(0) + ST(i)	11011 110 : 11 000 ST(i)
FBLD – Load Binary Coded Decimal	11011 111 : mod 100 r/m
FBSTP – Store Binary Coded Decimal and Pop	11011 111 : mod 110 r/m
FCHS – Change Sign	11011 001 : 1110 0000
FCLEX – Clear Exceptions	11011 011 : 1110 0010
FCOM – Compare Real	

Table B-39. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
32-bit memory	11011 000 : mod 010 r/m
64-bit memory	11011 100 : mod 010 r/m
ST(i)	11011 000 : 11 010 ST(i)
FCOMP – Compare Real and Pop	
32-bit memory	11011 000 : mod 011 r/m
64-bit memory	11011 100 : mod 011 r/m
ST(i)	11011 000 : 11 011 ST(i)
FCOMPP – Compare Real and Pop Twice	11011 110 : 11 011 001
FCOMIP – Compare Real, Set EFLAGS, and Pop	11011 111 : 11 110 ST(i)
FCOS – Cosine of ST(0)	11011 001 : 1111 1111
FDECSTP – Decrement Stack-Top Pointer	11011 001 : 1111 0110
FDIV – Divide	
ST(0) ← ST(0) ÷ 32-bit memory	11011 000 : mod 110 r/m
ST(0) ← ST(0) ÷ 64-bit memory	11011 100 : mod 110 r/m
ST(d) ← ST(0) ÷ ST(i)	11011 d00 : 1111 R ST(i)
FDIVP – Divide and Pop	
ST(0) ← ST(0) ÷ ST(i)	11011 110 : 1111 1 ST(i)
FDIVR – Reverse Divide	
ST(0) ← 32-bit memory ÷ ST(0)	11011 000 : mod 111 r/m
ST(0) ← 64-bit memory ÷ ST(0)	11011 100 : mod 111 r/m
ST(d) ← ST(i) ÷ ST(0)	11011 d00 : 1111 R ST(i)
FDIVRP – Reverse Divide and Pop	
ST(0) ¨ ST(i) ÷ ST(0)	11011 110 : 1111 0 ST(i)
FFREE – Free ST(i) Register	11011 101 : 1100 0 ST(i)
FIADD – Add Integer	
ST(0) ← ST(0) + 16-bit memory	11011 110 : mod 000 r/m
ST(0) ← ST(0) + 32-bit memory	11011 010 : mod 000 r/m
FICOM – Compare Integer	
16-bit memory	11011 110 : mod 010 r/m
32-bit memory	11011 010 : mod 010 r/m
FICOMP – Compare Integer and Pop	
16-bit memory	11011 110 : mod 011 r/m
32-bit memory	11011 010 : mod 011 r/m
FIDIV – Divide	
ST(0) ← ST(0) ÷ 16-bit memory	11011 110 : mod 110 r/m
ST(0) ← ST(0) ÷ 32-bit memory	11011 010 : mod 110 r/m
FIDIVR – Reverse Divide	
ST(0) ← 16-bit memory ÷ ST(0)	11011 110 : mod 111 r/m

Table B-39. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ST(0) ← 32-bit memory ÷ ST(0)	11011 010 : mod 111 r/m
FILD – Load Integer	
16-bit memory	11011 111 : mod 000 r/m
32-bit memory	11011 011 : mod 000 r/m
64-bit memory	11011 111 : mod 101 r/m
FIMUL– Multiply	
ST(0) ← ST(0) × 16-bit memory	11011 110 : mod 001 r/m
ST(0) ← ST(0) × 32-bit memory	11011 010 : mod 001 r/m
FINCSTP – Increment Stack Pointer	11011 001 : 1111 0111
FINIT – Initialize Floating-Point Unit	
FIST – Store Integer	
16-bit memory	11011 111 : mod 010 r/m
32-bit memory	11011 011 : mod 010 r/m
FISTP – Store Integer and Pop	
16-bit memory	11011 111 : mod 011 r/m
32-bit memory	11011 011 : mod 011 r/m
64-bit memory	11011 111 : mod 111 r/m
FISUB – Subtract	
ST(0) ← ST(0) - 16-bit memory	11011 110 : mod 100 r/m
ST(0) ← ST(0) - 32-bit memory	11011 010 : mod 100 r/m
FISUBR – Reverse Subtract	
ST(0) ← 16-bit memory – ST(0)	11011 110 : mod 101 r/m
ST(0) ← 32-bit memory – ST(0)	11011 010 : mod 101 r/m
FLD – Load Real	
32-bit memory	11011 001 : mod 000 r/m
64-bit memory	11011 101 : mod 000 r/m
80-bit memory	11011 011 : mod 101 r/m
ST(i)	11011 001 : 11 000 ST(i)
FLD1 – Load +1.0 into ST(0)	11011 001 : 1110 1000
FLDCW – Load Control Word	11011 001 : mod 101 r/m
FLDENV – Load FPU Environment	11011 001 : mod 100 r/m
FLDL2E – Load $\log_2(\varepsilon)$ into ST(0)	11011 001 : 1110 1010
FLDL2T – Load $\log_2(10)$ into ST(0)	11011 001 : 1110 1001
FLDLG2 – Load $\log_{10}(2)$ into ST(0)	11011 001 : 1110 1100
FLDLN2 – Load $\log_\varepsilon(2)$ into ST(0)	11011 001 : 1110 1101
FLDPI – Load π into ST(0)	11011 001 : 1110 1011
FLDZ – Load +0.0 into ST(0)	11011 001 : 1110 1110
FMUL – Multiply	

Table B-39. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ST(0) ← ST(0) × 32-bit memory	11011 000 : mod 001 r/m
ST(0) ← ST(0) × 64-bit memory	11011 100 : mod 001 r/m
ST(d) ← ST(0) × ST(i)	11011 d00 : 1100 1 ST(i)
FMULP – Multiply	
ST(i) ← ST(0) × ST(i)	11011 110 : 1100 1 ST(i)
FNOP – No Operation	11011 001 : 1101 0000
FPATAN – Partial Arctangent	11011 001 : 1111 0011
FPREM – Partial Remainder	11011 001 : 1111 1000
FPREM1 – Partial Remainder (IEEE)	11011 001 : 1111 0101
FPTAN – Partial Tangent	11011 001 : 1111 0010
FRNDINT – Round to Integer	11011 001 : 1111 1100
FRSTOR – Restore FPU State	11011 101 : mod 100 r/m
FSAVE – Store FPU State	11011 101 : mod 110 r/m
FSCALE – Scale	11011 001 : 1111 1101
FSIN – Sine	11011 001 : 1111 1110
FSINCOS – Sine and Cosine	11011 001 : 1111 1011
FSQRT – Square Root	11011 001 : 1111 1010
FST – Store Real	
32-bit memory	11011 001 : mod 010 r/m
64-bit memory	11011 101 : mod 010 r/m
ST(i)	11011 101 : 11 010 ST(i)
FSTCW – Store Control Word	11011 001 : mod 111 r/m
FSTENV – Store FPU Environment	11011 001 : mod 110 r/m
FSTP – Store Real and Pop	
32-bit memory	11011 001 : mod 011 r/m
64-bit memory	11011 101 : mod 011 r/m
80-bit memory	11011 011 : mod 111 r/m
ST(i)	11011 101 : 11 011 ST(i)
FSTSW – Store Status Word into AX	11011 111 : 1110 0000
FSTSW – Store Status Word into Memory	11011 101 : mod 111 r/m
FSUB – Subtract	
ST(0) ← ST(0) – 32-bit memory	11011 000 : mod 100 r/m
ST(0) ← ST(0) – 64-bit memory	11011 100 : mod 100 r/m
ST(d) ← ST(0) – ST(i)	11011 d00 : 1110 R ST(i)
FSUBP – Subtract and Pop	
ST(0) ← ST(0) – ST(i)	11011 110 : 1110 1 ST(i)
FSUBR – Reverse Subtract	
ST(0) ← 32-bit memory – ST(0)	11011 000 : mod 101 r/m

Table B-39. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ST(0) ← 64-bit memory – ST(0)	11011 100 : mod 101 r/m
ST(d) ← ST(i) – ST(0)	11011 d00 : 1110 R ST(i)
FSUBRP – Reverse Subtract and Pop	
ST(i) ← ST(i) – ST(0)	11011 110 : 1110 0 ST(i)
FTST – Test	11011 001 : 1110 0100
FUCOM – Unordered Compare Real	11011 101 : 1110 0 ST(i)
FUCOMP – Unordered Compare Real and Pop	11011 101 : 1110 1 ST(i)
FUCOMPP – Unordered Compare Real and Pop Twice	11011 010 : 1110 1001
FUCOMI – Unorderd Compare Real and Set EFLAGS	11011 011 : 11 101 ST(i)
FUCOMIP – Unorderd Compare Real, Set EFLAGS, and Pop	11011 111 : 11 101 ST(i)
FXAM – Examine	11011 001 : 1110 0101
FXCH – Exchange ST(0) and ST(i)	11011 001 : 1100 1 ST(i)
FXTRACT – Extract Exponent and Significand	11011 001 : 1111 0100
FYL2X – ST(1) × $\log_2$(ST(0))	11011 001 : 1111 0001
FYL2XP1 – ST(1) × $\log_2$(ST(0) + 1.0)	11011 001 : 1111 1001
FWAIT – Wait until FPU Ready	1001 1011 (same instruction as WAIT)

B.18 VMX INSTRUCTIONS

Table B-40 describes virtual-machine extensions (VMX).

Table B-40. Encodings for VMX Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
INVEPT—Invalidate Cached EPT Mappings	
Descriptor m128 according to reg	01100110 00001111 00111000 10000000: mod reg r/m
INVVPID—Invalidate Cached VPID Mappings	
Descriptor m128 according to reg	01100110 00001111 00111000 10000001: mod reg r/m
VMCALL—Call to VM Monitor	
Call VMM: causes VM exit.	00001111 00000001 11000001
VMCLEAR—Clear Virtual-Machine Control Structure	
mem32:VMCS_data_ptr	01100110 00001111 11000111: mod 110 r/m
mem64:VMCS_data_ptr	01100110 00001111 11000111: mod 110 r/m
VMFUNC—Invoke VM Function	
Invoke VM function specified in EAX	00001111 00000001 11010100
VMLAUNCH—Launch Virtual Machine	
Launch VM managed by Current_VMCS	00001111 00000001 11000010
VMRESUME—Resume Virtual Machine	
Resume VM managed by Current_VMCS	00001111 00000001 11000011
VMPTRLD—Load Pointer to Virtual-Machine Control Structure	

Table B-40. Encodings for VMX Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem32 to Current_VMCS_ptr	00001111 11000111: mod 110 r/m
mem64 to Current_VMCS_ptr	00001111 11000111: mod 110 r/m
VMPTRST—Store Pointer to Virtual-Machine Control Structure	
Current_VMCS_ptr to mem32	00001111 11000111: mod 111 r/m
Current_VMCS_ptr to mem64	00001111 11000111: mod 111 r/m
VMREAD—Read Field from Virtual-Machine Control Structure	
r32 *(VMCS_fieldn)* to r32 r32 *(VMCS_fieldn)* to mem32 r64 *(VMCS_fieldn)* to r64 r64 *(VMCS_fieldn)* to mem64	00001111 01111000: 11 reg2 reg1 00001111 01111000: mod r32 r/m 00001111 01111000: 11 reg2 reg1 00001111 01111000: mod r64 r/m
VMWRITE—Write Field to Virtual-Machine Control Structure	
r32 to r32 *(VMCS_fieldn)* mem32 to r32 *(VMCS_fieldn)* r64 to r64 *(VMCS_fieldn)* mem64 to r64 *(VMCS_fieldn)*	00001111 01111001: 11 reg1 reg2 00001111 01111001: mod r32 r/m 00001111 01111001: 11 reg1 reg2 00001111 01111001: mod r64 r/m
VMXOFF—Leave VMX Operation	
Leave VMX.	00001111 00000001 11000100
VMXON—Enter VMX Operation	
Enter VMX.	11110011 000011111 11000111: mod 110 r/m

B.19 SMX INSTRUCTIONS

Table B-38 describes Safer Mode extensions (VMX). **GETSEC leaf functions are selected by a valid value in EAX on input.**

Table B-41. Encodings for SMX Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
GETSEC—GETSEC leaf functions are selected by the value in EAX on input	
GETSEC[CAPABILITIES].	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 0)
GETSEC[ENTERACCS].	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 2)
GETSEC[EXITAC].	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 3)
GETSEC[SENTER].	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 4)
GETSEC[SEXIT].	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 5)
GETSEC[PARAMETERS].	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 6)
GETSEC[SMCTRL].	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 7)
GETSEC[WAKEUP].	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 8)

APPENDIX C
INTEL® C/C++ COMPILER INTRINSICS AND FUNCTIONAL EQUIVALENTS

The two tables in this appendix itemize the Intel C/C++ compiler intrinsics and functional equivalents for the Intel MMX technology, SSE, SSE2, SSE3, and SSSE3 instructions.

There may be additional intrinsics that do not have an instruction equivalent. It is strongly recommended that the reader reference the compiler documentation for the complete list of supported intrinsics. Please refer to http://www.intel.com/support/performancetools/.

Table C-1 presents simple intrinsics and Table C-2 presents composite intrinsics. Some intrinsics are “composites” because they require more than one instruction to implement them.

Intel C/C++ Compiler intrinsic names reflect the following naming conventions:

```
_mm_<intrin_op>_<suffix>
```

where:

<intrin_op>	Indicates the intrinsics basic operation; for example, add for addition and sub for subtraction
<suffix>	Denotes the type of data operated on by the instruction. The first one or two letters of each suffix denotes whether the data is packed (p), extended packed (ep), or scalar (s).

The remaining letters denote the type:

s	single-precision floating point
d	double-precision floating point
i128	signed 128-bit integer
i64	signed 64-bit integer
u64	unsigned 64-bit integer
i32	signed 32-bit integer
u32	unsigned 32-bit integer
i16	signed 16-bit integer
u16	unsigned 16-bit integer
i8	signed 8-bit integer
u8	unsigned 8-bit integer

The variable r is generally used for the intrinsic's return value. A number appended to a variable name indicates the element of a packed object. For example, r0 is the lowest word of r.

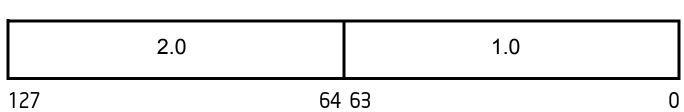
The packed values are represented in right-to-left order, with the lowest value being used for scalar operations. Consider the following example operation:

```
double a[2] = {1.0, 2.0};
__m128d t = _mm_load_pd(a);
```

The result is the same as either of the following:

```
__m128d t = _mm_set_pd(2.0, 1.0);
__m128d t = _mm_setr_pd(1.0, 2.0);
```

In other words, the XMM register that holds the value t will look as follows:



The "scalar" element is 1.0. Due to the nature of the instruction, some intrinsics require their arguments to be immediates (constant integer literals).

To use an intrinsic in your code, insert a line with the following syntax:

data_type intrinsic_name (parameters)

Where:

data_type — Is the return data type, which can be either void, int, __m64, __m128, __m128d, or __m128i. Only the _mm_empty intrinsic returns void.

intrinsic_name — Is the name of the intrinsic, which behaves like a function that you can use in your C/C++ code instead of in-lining the actual instruction.

parameters — Represents the parameters required by each intrinsic.

C.1 SIMPLE INTRINSICS

NOTE

For detailed descriptions of the intrinsics in Table C-1, see the corresponding mnemonic in Chapter 3 in the "Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A", or Chapter 4, "Instruction Set Reference, N-Z" in the "Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B".

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
ADDPD	__m128d _mm_add_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
ADDPS	__m128 _mm_add_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
ADDSD	__m128d _mm_add_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
ADDSS	__m128 _mm_add_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
ADDSUBPD	__m128d _mm_addsub_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
ADDSUBPS	__m128 _mm_addsub_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
AESDEC	__m128i _mm_aesdec (__m128i, __m128i)
AESDECLAST	__m128i _mm_aesdeclast (__m128i, __m128i)
AESENC	__m128i _mm_aesenc (__m128i, __m128i)
AESENCLAST	__m128i _mm_aesenclast (__m128i, __m128i)
AESIMC	__m128i _mm_aesimc (__m128i)
AESKEYGENASSIST	__m128i _mm_aesimc (__m128i, const int)
ANDNPD	__m128d _mm_andnot_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
ANDNPS	__m128 _mm_andnot_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
ANDPD	__m128d _mm_and_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
ANDPS	__m128 _mm_and_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
BLENDPD	__m128d _mm_blend_pd(__m128d v1, __m128d v2, const int mask)
BLENDPS	__m128 _mm_blend_ps(__m128 v1, __m128 v2, const int mask)
BLENDVPD	__m128d _mm_blendv_pd(__m128d v1, __m128d v2, __m128d v3)
BLENDVPS	__m128 _mm_blendv_ps(__m128 v1, __m128 v2, __m128 v3)
CLFLUSH	void _mm_clflush(void const *p)
CMPPD	__m128d _mm_cmpeq_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmplt_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics (Contd.)

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
	__m128d _mm_cmple_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpgt_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpge_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpneq_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpnlt_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpngt_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpnge_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpord_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpunord_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpnle_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPPS	__m128 _mm_cmpeq_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmplt_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmple_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpgt_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpge_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpneq_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpnlt_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpngt_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpnge_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpord_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpunord_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpnle_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
CMPSD	__m128d _mm_cmpeq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmplt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmple_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpgt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpge_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpneq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpnlt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpnle_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpngt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpnge_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpord_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	__m128d _mm_cmpunord_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPSS	__m128 _mm_cmpeq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmplt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmple_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpgt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpge_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpneq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpnlt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics (Contd.)

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
	__m128 _mm_cmpnle_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpngt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpnge_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpord_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	__m128 _mm_cmpunord_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
COMISD	int _mm_comieq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	int _mm_comilt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	int _mm_comile_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	int _mm_comigt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	int _mm_comige_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	int _mm_comineq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
COMISS	int _mm_comieq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	int _mm_comilt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	int _mm_comile_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	int _mm_comigt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	int _mm_comige_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b) int _mm_comineq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
CRC32	unsigned int _mm_crc32_u8(unsigned int crc, unsigned char data)
	unsigned int _mm_crc32_u16(unsigned int crc, unsigned short data)
	unsigned int _mm_crc32_u32(unsigned int crc, unsigned int data)
	unsigned __int64 _mm_crc32_u64(unsinged __int64 crc, unsigned __int64 data)
CVTDQ2PD	__m128d _mm_cvtepi32_pd(__m128i a)
CVTDQ2PS	__m128 _mm_cvtepi32_ps(__m128i a)
CVTPD2DQ	__m128i _mm_cvtpd_epi32(__m128d a)
CVTPD2PI	__m64 _mm_cvtpd_pi32(__m128d a)
CVTPD2PS	__m128 _mm_cvtpd_ps(__m128d a)
CVTPI2PD	__m128d _mm_cvtpi32_pd(__m64 a)
CVTPI2PS	__m128 _mm_cvt_pi2ps(__m128 a, __m64 b) __m128 _mm_cvtpi32_ps(__m128 a, __m64 b)
CVTPS2DQ	__m128i _mm_cvtps_epi32(__m128 a)
CVTPS2PD	__m128d _mm_cvtps_pd(__m128 a)
CVTPS2PI	__m64 _mm_cvt_ps2pi(__m128 a) __m64 _mm_cvtps_pi32(__m128 a)
CVTSD2SI	int _mm_cvtsd_si32(__m128d a)
CVTSD2SS	__m128 _mm_cvtsd_ss(__m128 a, __m128d b)
CVTSI2SD	__m128d _mm_cvtsi32_sd(__m128d a, int b)
CVTSI2SS	__m128 _mm_cvt_si2ss(__m128 a, int b) __m128 _mm_cvtsi32_ss(__m128 a, int b) __m128 _mm_cvtsi64_ss(__m128 a, __int64 b)
CVTSS2SD	__m128d _mm_cvtss_sd(__m128d a, __m128 b)
CVTSS2SI	int _mm_cvt_ss2si(__m128 a) int _mm_cvtss_si32(__m128 a)
CVTTPD2DQ	__m128i _mm_cvttpd_epi32(__m128d a)

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics (Contd.)

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
CVTTPD2PI	__m64 _mm_cvttpd_pi32(__m128d a)
CVTTPS2DQ	__m128i _mm_cvttps_epi32(__m128 a)
CVTTPS2PI	__m64 _mm_cvtt_ps2pi(__m128 a) __m64 _mm_cvttps_pi32(__m128 a)
CVTTSD2SI	int _mm_cvttsd_si32(__m128d a)
CVTTSS2SI	int _mm_cvtt_ss2si(__m128 a) int _mm_cvttss_si32(__m128 a) __m64 _mm_cvtsi32_si64(int i) int _mm_cvtsi64_si32(__m64 m)
DIVPD	__m128d _mm_div_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
DIVPS	__m128 _mm_div_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
DIVSD	__m128d _mm_div_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
DIVSS	__m128 _mm_div_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
DPPD	__m128d _mm_dp_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b, const int mask)
DPPS	__m128 _mm_dp_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b, const int mask)
EMMS	void _mm_empty()
EXTRACTPS	int _mm_extract_ps(__m128 src, const int ndx)
HADDPD	__m128d _mm_hadd_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
HADDPS	__m128 _mm_hadd_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
HSUBPD	__m128d _mm_hsub_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
HSUBPS	__m128 _mm_hsub_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
INSERTPS	__m128 _mm_insert_ps(__m128 dst, __m128 src, const int ndx)
LDDQU	__m128i _mm_lddqu_si128(__m128i const *p)
LDMXCSR	__mm_setcsr(unsigned int i)
LFENCE	void _mm_lfence(void)
MASKMOVDQU	void _mm_maskmoveu_si128(__m128i d, __m128i n, char *p)
MASKMOVQ	void _mm_maskmove_si64(__m64 d, __m64 n, char *p)
MAXPD	__m128d _mm_max_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
MAXPS	__m128 _mm_max_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
MAXSD	__m128d _mm_max_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
MAXSS	__m128 _mm_max_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
MFENCE	void _mm_mfence(void)
MINPD	__m128d _mm_min_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
MINPS	__m128 _mm_min_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
MINSD	__m128d _mm_min_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
MINSS	__m128 _mm_min_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
MONITOR	void _mm_monitor(void const *p, unsigned extensions, unsigned hints)
MOVAPD	__m128d _mm_load_pd(double * p)
	void_mm_store_pd(double *p, __m128d a)
MOVAPS	__m128 _mm_load_ps(float * p)
	void_mm_store_ps(float *p, __m128 a)
MOVD	__m128i _mm_cvtsi32_si128(int a)

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics (Contd.)

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
	int _mm_cvtsi128_si32(__m128i a)
	__m64 _mm_cvtsi32_si64(int a)
	int _mm_cvtsi64_si32(__m64 a)
MOVDDUP	__m128d _mm_movedup_pd(__m128d a)
	__m128d _mm_loaddup_pd(double const * dp)
MOVDQA	__m128i _mm_load_si128(__m128i * p)
	void_mm_store_si128(__m128i *p, __m128i a)
MOVDQU	__m128i _mm_loadu_si128(__m128i * p)
	void_mm_storeu_si128(__m128i *p, __m128i a)
MOVDQ2Q	__m64 _mm_movepi64_pi64(__m128i a)
MOVHLPS	__m128 _mm_movehl_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
MOVHPD	__m128d _mm_loadh_pd(__m128d a, double * p)
	void _mm_storeh_pd(double * p, __m128d a)
MOVHPS	__m128 _mm_loadh_pi(__m128 a, __m64 * p)
	void _mm_storeh_pi(__m64 * p, __m128 a)
MOVLPD	__m128d _mm_loadl_pd(__m128d a, double * p)
	void _mm_storel_pd(double * p, __m128d a)
MOVLPS	__m128 _mm_loadl_pi(__m128 a, __m64 *p)
	void_mm_storel_pi(__m64 * p, __m128 a)
MOVLHPS	__m128 _mm_movelh_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
MOVMSKPD	int _mm_movemask_pd(__m128d a)
MOVMSKPS	int _mm_movemask_ps(__m128 a)
MOVNTDQA	__m128i _mm_stream_load_si128(__m128i *p)
MOVNTDQ	void_mm_stream_si128(__m128i * p, __m128i a)
MOVNTPD	void_mm_stream_pd(double * p, __m128d a)
MOVNTPS	void_mm_stream_ps(float * p, __m128 a)
MOVNTI	void_mm_stream_si32(int * p, int a)
MOVNTQ	void_mm_stream_pi(__m64 * p, __m64 a)
MOVQ	__m128i _mm_loadl_epi64(__m128i * p)
	void_mm_storel_epi64(_m128i * p, __m128i a) __m128i _mm_move_epi64(__m128i a)
MOVQ2DQ	__m128i _mm_movpi64_epi64(__m64 a)
MOVSD	__m128d _mm_load_sd(double * p)
	void_mm_store_sd(double * p, __m128d a)
	__m128d _mm_move_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
MOVSHDUP	__m128 _mm_movehdup_ps(__m128 a)
MOVSLDUP	__m128 _mm_moveldup_ps(__m128 a)
MOVSS	__m128 _mm_load_ss(float * p)
	void_mm_store_ss(float * p, __m128 a)
	__m128 _mm_move_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
MOVUPD	__m128d _mm_loadu_pd(double * p)

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics (Contd.)

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
	void_mm_storeu_pd(double *p, __m128d a)
MOVUPS	__m128 _mm_loadu_ps(float * p)
	void_mm_storeu_ps(float *p, __m128 a)
MPSADBW	__m128i _mm_mpsadbw_epu8(__m128i s1, __m128i s2, const int mask)
MULPD	__m128d _mm_mul_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
MULPS	__m128 _mm_mul_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
MULSD	__m128d _mm_mul_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
MULSS	__m128 _mm_mul_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
MWAIT	void _mm_mwait(unsigned extensions, unsigned hints)
ORPD	__m128d _mm_or_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
ORPS	__m128 _mm_or_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
PABSB	__m64 _mm_abs_pi8 (__m64 a)
	__m128i _mm_abs_epi8 (__m128i a)
PABSD	__m64 _mm_abs_pi32 (__m64 a)
	__m128i _mm_abs_epi32 (__m128i a)
PABSW	__m64 _mm_abs_pi16 (__m64 a)
	__m128i _mm_abs_epi16 (__m128i a)
PACKSSWB	__m128i _mm_packs_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PACKSSWB	__m64 _mm_packs_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PACKSSDW	__m128i _mm_packs_epi32 (__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PACKSSDW	__m64 _mm_packs_pi32 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PACKUSDW	__m128i _mm_packus_epi32(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PACKUSWB	__m128i _mm_packus_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PACKUSWB	__m64 _mm_packs_pu16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PADDB	__m128i _mm_add_epi8(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PADDB	__m64 _mm_add_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PADDW	__m128i _mm_add_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PADDW	__m64 _mm_add_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PADDD	__m128i _mm_add_epi32(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PADDD	__m64 _mm_add_pi32(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PADDQ	__m128i _mm_add_epi64(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PADDQ	__m64 _mm_add_si64(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PADDSB	__m128i _mm_adds_epi8(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PADDSB	__m64 _mm_adds_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PADDSW	__m128i _mm_adds_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PADDSW	__m64 _mm_adds_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PADDUSB	__m128i _mm_adds_epu8(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PADDUSB	__m64 _mm_adds_pu8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PADDUSW	__m128i _mm_adds_epu16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PADDUSW	__m64 _mm_adds_pu16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics (Contd.)

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
PALIGNR	__m64 _mm_alignr_pi8 (__m64 a, __m64 b, int n)
	__m128i _mm_alignr_epi8 (__m128i a, __m128i b, int n)
PAND	__m128i _mm_and_si128(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PAND	__m64 _mm_and_si64(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PANDN	__m128i _mm_andnot_si128(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PANDN	__m64 _mm_andnot_si64(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PAUSE	void _mm_pause(void)
PAVGB	__m128i _mm_avg_epu8(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PAVGB	__m64 _mm_avg_pu8(__m64 a, __m64 b)
PAVGW	__m128i _mm_avg_epu16(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PAVGW	__m64 _mm_avg_pu16(__m64 a, __m64 b)
PBLENDVB	__m128i _mm_blendv_epi (__m128i v1, __m128i v2, __m128i mask)
PBLENDW	__m128i _mm_blend_epi16(__m128i v1, __m128i v2, const int mask)
PCLMULQDQ	__m128i _mm_clmulepi64_si128 (__m128i, __m128i, const int)
PCMPEQB	__m128i _mm_cmpeq_epi8(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PCMPEQB	__m64 _mm_cmpeq_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PCMPEQQ	__m128i _mm_cmpeq_epi64(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PCMPEQW	__m128i _mm_cmpeq_epi16 (__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PCMPEQW	__m64 _mm_cmpeq_pi16 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PCMPEQD	__m128i _mm_cmpeq_epi32(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PCMPEQD	__m64 _mm_cmpeq_pi32(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PCMPESTRI	int _mm_cmpestri (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpestra (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpestrc (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpestro (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpestrs (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpestrz (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
PCMPESTRM	__m128i _mm_cmpestrm (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpestra (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpestrc (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpestro (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpestrs (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpestrz (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
PCMPGTB	__m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi8 (__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PCMPGTB	__m64 _mm_cmpgt_pi8 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PCMPGTW	__m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PCMPGTW	__m64 _mm_cmpgt_pi16 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PCMPGTD	__m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi32(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PCMPGTD	__m64 _mm_cmpgt_pi32(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PCMPISTRI	__m128i _mm_cmpestrm (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpestra (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics (Contd.)

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
	int _mm_cmpestrc (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpestro (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpestrs (__m128i a, int la, __m128i b, int lb, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpistrz (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode)
PCMPISTRM	__m128i _mm_cmpistrm (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpistra (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpistrc (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpistro (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpistrs (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode)
	int _mm_cmpistrz (__m128i a, __m128i b, const int mode)
PCMPGTQ	__m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi64(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PEXTRB	int _mm_extract_epi8 (__m128i src, const int ndx)
PEXTRD	int _mm_extract_epi32 (__m128i src, const int ndx)
PEXTRQ	__int64 _mm_extract_epi64 (__m128i src, const int ndx)
PEXTRW	int _mm_extract_epi16(__m128i a, int n)
PEXTRW	int _mm_extract_pi16(__m64 a, int n)
	int _mm_extract_epi16 (__m128i src, int ndx)
PHADDD	__m64 _mm_hadd_pi32 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
	__m128i _mm_hadd_epi32 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
PHADDSW	__m64 _mm_hadds_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
	__m128i _mm_hadds_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
PHADDW	__m64 _mm_hadd_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
	__m128i _mm_hadd_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
PHMINPOSUW	__m128i _mm_minpos_epu16(__m128i packed_words)
PHSUBD	__m64 _mm_hsub_pi32 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
	__m128i _mm_hsub_epi32 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
PHSUBSW	__m64 _mm_hsubs_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
	__m128i _mm_hsubs_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
PHSUBW	__m64 _mm_hsub_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
	__m128i _mm_hsub_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
PINSRB	__m128i _mm_insert_epi8(__m128i s1, int s2, const int ndx)
PINSRD	__m128i _mm_insert_epi32(__m128i s2, int s, const int ndx)
PINSRQ	__m128i _mm_insert_epi64(__m128i s2, __int64 s, const int ndx)
PINSRW	__m128i _mm_insert_epi16(__m128i a, int d, int n)
PINSRW	__m64 _mm_insert_pi16(__m64 a, int d, int n)
PMADDUBSW	__m64 _mm_maddubs_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
	__m128i _mm_maddubs_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMADDWD	__m128i _mm_madd_epi16(__m128i m1 __m128i m2)
PMADDWD	__m64 _mm_madd_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PMAXSB	__m128i _mm_max_epi8(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMAXSD	__m128i _mm_max_epi32(__m128i a, __m128i b)

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics (Contd.)

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
PMAXSW	__m128i _mm_max_epi16(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMAXSW	__m64 _mm_max_pi16(__m64 a, __m64 b)
PMAXUB	__m128i _mm_max_epu8(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMAXUB	__m64 _mm_max_pu8(__m64 a, __m64 b)
PMAXUD	__m128i _mm_max_epu32(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMAXUW	__m128i _mm_max_epu16(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMINSB	_m128i _mm_min_epi8(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMINSD	__m128i _mm_min_epi32(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMINSW	__m128i _mm_min_epi16(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMINSW	__m64 _mm_min_pi16(__m64 a, __m64 b)
PMINUB	__m128i _mm_min_epu8(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMINUB	__m64 _mm_min_pu8(__m64 a, __m64 b)
PMINUD	__m128i _mm_min_epu32 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMINUW	__m128i _mm_min_epu16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMOVMSKB	int _mm_movemask_epi8(__m128i a)
PMOVMSKB	int _mm_movemask_pi8(__m64 a)
PMOVSXBW	__m128i _mm_ cvtepi8_epi16(__m128i a)
PMOVSXBD	__m128i _mm_ cvtepi8_epi32(__m128i a)
PMOVSXBQ	__m128i _mm_ cvtepi8_epi64(__m128i a)
PMOVSXWD	__m128i _mm_ cvtepi16_epi32(__m128i a)
PMOVSXWQ	__m128i _mm_ cvtepi16_epi64(__m128i a)
PMOVSXDQ	__m128i _mm_ cvtepi32_epi64(__m128i a)
PMOVZXBW	__m128i _mm_ cvtepu8_epi16(__m128i a)
PMOVZXBD	__m128i _mm_ cvtepu8_epi32(__m128i a)
PMOVZXBQ	__m128i _mm_ cvtepu8_epi64(__m128i a)
PMOVZXWD	__m128i _mm_ cvtepu16_epi32(__m128i a)
PMOVZXWQ	__m128i _mm_ cvtepu16_epi64(__m128i a)
PMOVZXDQ	__m128i _mm_ cvtepu32_epi64(__m128i a)
PMULDQ	__m128i _mm_mul_epi32(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMULHRSW	__m64 _mm_mulhrs_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
	__m128i _mm_mulhrs_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMULHUW	__m128i _mm_mulhi_epu16(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMULHUW	__m64 _mm_mulhi_pu16(__m64 a, __m64 b)
PMULHW	__m128i _mm_mulhi_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PMULHW	__m64 _mm_mulhi_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PMULLUD	__m128i _mm_mullo_epi32(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PMULLW	__m128i _mm_mullo_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PMULLW	__m64 _mm_mullo_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PMULUDQ	__m64 _mm_mul_su32(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
	__m128i _mm_mul_epu32(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics (Contd.)

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
POPCNT	int _mm_popcnt_u32(unsigned int a)
	int64_t _mm_popcnt_u64(unsigned __int64 a)
POR	__m64 _mm_or_si64(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
POR	__m128i _mm_or_si128(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PREFETCHh	void _mm_prefetch(char *a, int sel)
PSADBW	__m128i _mm_sad_epu8(__m128i a, __m128i b)
PSADBW	__m64 _mm_sad_pu8(__m64 a, __m64 b)
PSHUFB	__m64 _mm_shuffle_pi8 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
	__m128i _mm_shuffle_epi8 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
PSHUFD	__m128i _mm_shuffle_epi32(__m128i a, int n)
PSHUFHW	__m128i _mm_shufflehi_epi16(__m128i a, int n)
PSHUFLW	__m128i _mm_shufflelo_epi16(__m128i a, int n)
PSHUFW	__m64 _mm_shuffle_pi16(__m64 a, int n)
PSIGNB	__m64 _mm_sign_pi8 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
	__m128i _mm_sign_epi8 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
PSIGND	__m64 _mm_sign_pi32 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
	__m128i _mm_sign_epi32 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
PSIGNW	__m64 _mm_sign_pi16 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
	__m128i _mm_sign_epi16 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
PSLLW	__m128i _mm_sll_epi16(__m128i m, __m128i count)
PSLLW	__m128i _mm_slli_epi16(__m128i m, int count)
PSLLW	__m64 _mm_sll_pi16(__m64 m, __m64 count)
	__m64 _mm_slli_pi16(__m64 m, int count)
PSLLD	__m128i _mm_slli_epi32(__m128i m, int count)
	__m128i _mm_sll_epi32(__m128i m, __m128i count)
PSLLD	__m64 _mm_slli_pi32(__m64 m, int count)
	__m64 _mm_sll_pi32(__m64 m, __m64 count)
PSLLQ	__m64 _mm_sll_si64(__m64 m, __m64 count)
	__m64 _mm_slli_si64(__m64 m, int count)
PSLLQ	__m128i _mm_sll_epi64(__m128i m, __m128i count)
	__m128i _mm_slli_epi64(__m128i m, int count)
PSLLDQ	__m128i _mm_slli_si128(__m128i m, int imm)
PSRAW	__m128i _mm_sra_epi16(__m128i m, __m128i count)
	__m128i _mm_srai_epi16(__m128i m, int count)
PSRAW	__m64 _mm_sra_pi16(__m64 m, __m64 count)
	__m64 _mm_srai_pi16(__m64 m, int count)
PSRAD	__m128i _mm_sra_epi32 (__m128i m, __m128i count)
	__m128i _mm_srai_epi32 (__m128i m, int count)
PSRAD	__m64 _mm_sra_pi32 (__m64 m, __m64 count)
	__m64 _mm_srai_pi32 (__m64 m, int count)
PSRLW	_m128i _mm_srl_epi16 (__m128i m, __m128i count)

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics (Contd.)

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
	__m128i _mm_srli_epi16 (__m128i m, int count)
	__m64 _mm_srl_pi16 (__m64 m, __m64 count)
	__m64 _mm_srli_pi16(__m64 m, int count)
PSRLD	__m128i _mm_srl_epi32 (__m128i m, __m128i count)
	__m128i _mm_srli_epi32 (__m128i m, int count)
PSRLD	__m64 _mm_srl_pi32 (__m64 m, __m64 count)
	__m64 _mm_srli_pi32 (__m64 m, int count)
PSRLQ	__m128i _mm_srl_epi64 (__m128i m, __m128i count)
	__m128i _mm_srli_epi64 (__m128i m, int count)
PSRLQ	__m64 _mm_srl_si64 (__m64 m, __m64 count)
	__m64 _mm_srli_si64 (__m64 m, int count)
PSRLDQ	__m128i _mm_srli_si128(__m128i m, int imm)
PSUBB	__m128i _mm_sub_epi8(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PSUBB	__m64 _mm_sub_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PSUBW	__m128i _mm_sub_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PSUBW	__m64 _mm_sub_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PSUBD	__m128i _mm_sub_epi32(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PSUBD	__m64 _mm_sub_pi32(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PSUBQ	__m128i _mm_sub_epi64(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PSUBQ	__m64 _mm_sub_si64(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PSUBSB	__m128i _mm_subs_epi8(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PSUBSB	__m64 _mm_subs_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PSUBSW	__m128i _mm_subs_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PSUBSW	__m64 _mm_subs_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PSUBUSB	__m128i _mm_subs_epu8(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PSUBUSB	__m64 _mm_subs_pu8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PSUBUSW	__m128i _mm_subs_epu16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PSUBUSW	__m64 _mm_subs_pu16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PTEST	int _mm_testz_si128(__m128i s1, __m128i s2)
	int _mm_testc_si128(__m128i s1, __m128i s2)
	int _mm_testnzc_si128(__m128i s1, __m128i s2)
PUNPCKHBW	__m64 _mm_unpackhi_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PUNPCKHBW	__m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi8(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PUNPCKHWD	__m64 _mm_unpackhi_pi16(__m64 m1,__m64 m2)
PUNPCKHWD	__m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PUNPCKHDQ	___m64 _mm_unpackhi_pi32(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PUNPCKHDQ	__m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi32(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PUNPCKHQDQ	__m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi64(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PUNPCKLBW	__m64 _mm_unpacklo_pi8 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PUNPCKLBW	__m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi8 (__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PUNPCKLWD	__m64 _mm_unpacklo_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics (Contd.)

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
PUNPCKLWD	__m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PUNPCKLDQ	__m64 _mm_unpacklo_pi32(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PUNPCKLDQ	__m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi32(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PUNPCKLQDQ	__m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi64(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
PXOR	__m64 _mm_xor_si64(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PXOR	__m128i _mm_xor_si128(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
RCPPS	__m128 _mm_rcp_ps(__m128 a)
RCPSS	__m128 _mm_rcp_ss(__m128 a)
ROUNDPD	__m128 mm_round_pd(__m128d s1, int iRoundMode)
	__m128 mm_floor_pd(__m128d s1)
	__m128 mm_ceil_pd(__m128d s1)
ROUNDPS	__m128 mm_round_ps(__m128 s1, int iRoundMode)
	__m128 mm_floor_ps(__m128 s1)
	__m128 mm_ceil_ps(__m128 s1)
ROUNDSD	__m128d mm_round_sd(__m128d dst, __m128d s1, int iRoundMode)
	__m128d mm_floor_sd(__m128d dst, __m128d s1)
	__m128d mm_ceil_sd(__m128d dst, __m128d s1)
ROUNDSS	__m128 mm_round_ss(__m128 dst, __m128 s1, int iRoundMode)
	__m128 mm_floor_ss(__m128 dst, __m128 s1)
	__m128 mm_ceil_ss(__m128 dst, __m128 s1)
RSQRTPS	__m128 _mm_rsqrt_ps(__m128 a)
RSQRTSS	__m128 _mm_rsqrt_ss(__m128 a)
SFENCE	void_mm_sfence(void)
SHUFPD	__m128d _mm_shuffle_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b, unsigned int imm8)
SHUFPS	__m128 _mm_shuffle_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b, unsigned int imm8)
SQRTPD	__m128d _mm_sqrt_pd(__m128d a)
SQRTPS	__m128 _mm_sqrt_ps(__m128 a)
SQRTSD	__m128d _mm_sqrt_sd(__m128d a)
SQRTSS	__m128 _mm_sqrt_ss(__m128 a)
STMXCSR	_mm_getcsr(void)
SUBPD	__m128d _mm_sub_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
SUBPS	__m128 _mm_sub_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
SUBSD	__m128d _mm_sub_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
SUBSS	__m128 _mm_sub_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
UCOMISD	int _mm_ucomieq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	int _mm_ucomilt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	int _mm_ucomile_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	int _mm_ucomigt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	int _mm_ucomige_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
	int _mm_ucomineq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
UCOMISS	int _mm_ucomieq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics (Contd.)

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
	int _mm_ucomilt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	int _mm_ucomile_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	int _mm_ucomigt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	int _mm_ucomige_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
	int _mm_ucomineq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
UNPCKHPD	__m128d _mm_unpackhi_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
UNPCKHPS	__m128 _mm_unpackhi_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
UNPCKLPD	__m128d _mm_unpacklo_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
UNPCKLPS	__m128 _mm_unpacklo_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
XORPD	__m128d _mm_xor_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
XORPS	__m128 _mm_xor_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

C.2 COMPOSITE INTRINSICS

Table C-2. Composite Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
(composite)	__m128i _mm_set_epi64(__m64 q1, __m64 q0)
(composite)	__m128i _mm_set_epi32(int i3, int i2, int i1, int i0)
(composite)	__m128i _mm_set_epi16(short w7,short w6, short w5, short w4, short w3, short w2, short w1,short w0)
(composite)	__m128i _mm_set_epi8(char w15,char w14, char w13, char w12, char w11, char w10, char w9, char w8, char w7,char w6, char w5, char w4, char w3, char w2,char w1, char w0)
(composite)	__m128i _mm_set1_epi64(__m64 q)
(composite)	__m128i _mm_set1_epi32(int a)
(composite)	__m128i _mm_set1_epi16(short a)
(composite)	__m128i _mm_set1_epi8(char a)
(composite)	__m128i _mm_setr_epi64(__m64 q1, __m64 q0)
(composite)	__m128i _mm_setr_epi32(int i3, int i2, int i1, int i0)
(composite)	__m128i _mm_setr_epi16(short w7,short w6, short w5, short w4, short w3, short w2, short w, short w0)
(composite)	__m128i _mm_setr_epi8(char w15,char w14, char w13, char w12, char w11, char w10, char w9, char w8,char w7, char w6,char w5, char w4, char w3, char w2,char w1,char w0)
(composite)	__m128i _mm_setzero_si128()
(composite)	__m128 _mm_set_ps1(float w) __m128 _mm_set1_ps(float w)
(composite)	__m128cmm_set1_pd(double w)
(composite)	__m128d _mm_set_sd(double w)
(composite)	__m128d _mm_set_pd(double z, double y)
(composite)	__m128 _mm_set_ps(float z, float y, float x, float w)
(composite)	__m128d _mm_setr_pd(double z, double y)
(composite)	__m128 _mm_setr_ps(float z, float y, float x, float w)
(composite)	__m128d _mm_setzero_pd(void)
(composite)	__m128 _mm_setzero_ps(void)

Table C-2. Composite Intrinsics (Contd.)

Mnemonic	Intrinsic
MOVSD + shuffle	__m128d _mm_load_pd(double * p) __m128d _mm_load1_pd(double *p)
MOVSS + shuffle	__m128 _mm_load_ps1(float * p) __m128 _mm_load1_ps(float *p)
MOVAPD + shuffle	__m128d _mm_loadr_pd(double * p)
MOVAPS + shuffle	__m128 _mm_loadr_ps(float * p)
MOVSD + shuffle	void _mm_store1_pd(double *p, __m128d a)
MOVSS + shuffle	void _mm_store_ps1(float * p, __m128 a) void _mm_store1_ps(float *p, __m128 a)
MOVAPD + shuffle	_mm_storer_pd(double * p, __m128d a)
MOVAPS + shuffle	_mm_storer_ps(float * p, __m128 a)

Numerics

A

B

C

R

Z